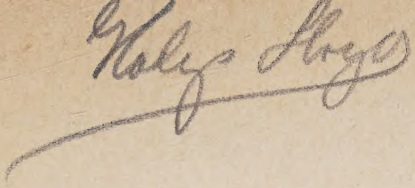
CICERO'S ORATIONS

TUNSTALL

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

https://archive.org/details/bwb_Y0-ARF-990



CICERO

From a bust in the Royal Gallery at Madrid.

GILDERSLEEVE-LODGE LATIN SERIES

ELEVEN
ORATIONS OF CICERO

With Introduction, Notes and Vocabulary

BY

ROBERT W. TUNSTALL

CLASSICAL MASTER IN THE TOME SCHOOL FOR BOYS

Including The Plunder of Syracuse and The Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen

D. C. HEATH & CO., PUBLISHERS

BOSTON NEW YORK CHICAGO

COPYRIGHT, 1899, 1904, AND 1905, BY
UNIVERSITY PUBISHING COMPANY

2 F 5

PRINTED IN U. S. A.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

For this edition, the Introduction has been in part rewritten in order to combine, for convenience of reference, all the matter that was formerly divided between the Introduction and the Appendices; in deference to the wishes of some who are using the book, the long vowels have been marked in the four speeches against Catiline; illustrations and maps have been added; and many mistakes that had crept into the first edition have been corrected.

A word should be said about the character of the Introduction. It is a familiar complaint among college examiners that school graduates often betray a pitiful lack of exact knowledge of the most elementary facts of ancient history. Every class in Latin, however, if the instructor does his duty, receives during the last three years of the school course information enough to make up a considerable body of historical knowledge. The trouble seems to lie in the fragmentary manner in which the information is imparted. The effort has here been made, therefore, to supply in the introductory pages the necessary historical background in a systematic form. This is given under the caption "The Last Century of the Republic." Though only a summary, it at least provides a historical perspective along with the essential facts in the development and decay of the republican constitution. With a few alterations and additions, the material for this summary comes mainly from the article on "Rome" in Johnson's Universal Cyclopaedia. It is believed that this

is the first attempt of the kind ever made in a school edition of an ancient classic.

In this, as in other ways, the aim has been to make the book as practical as possible. With this end in view, and because of a conviction that for young students the main emphasis should be laid on the linguistic side of the subject, the Notes are largely grammatical in character. Help is given wherever experience has shown that help is really needed. Particular attention has been given to the running argument that breaks the Latin text. This has been expanded beyond the usual limits, and thus, it is believed, the coherence of each speech made so plain as to be easily seen and felt by the student, whose appreciation of the speech as a whole will be correspondingly increased. For rhetorical instruction, the oration for the Manilian Law has been treated in the Notes with especial reference to its rhetorical structure.

As was said in the preface to the first edition, the speeches in this selection are given in their chronological order. Each teacher will naturally require his class to read them in the order of his choice. Since it is usual, however, to begin with the Catilinarians, the Notes on these are more elementary than those on the other speeches.

The editor would thank the friends whose generous words on the first appearance of the book have been of great help and encouragement to him. For criticisms and suggestions of especial value he is indebted to Miss A. S. Rainey, of the Central High School, Washington, D. C.

The Tome School for Boys.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	vii
The Last Century of the Republic	ix
The Roman Government in Cicero's Time	xx
A. The Popular Assemblies	xxii
B. The Magistrates	xxv
C. The Senate	xxxiii
Outline of Cicero's Life	xxxv
Leading Facts in Cicero's Life	xl
Ancient Rhetoric	xlii
Cicero's Works	xliv
IMPEACHMENT OF VERRES, *Actio Prima*	1
THE MANILIAN LAW	23
FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE	51
SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE	69
THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE	85
FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE	101
DEFENCE OF ARCHIAS	117
DEFENCE OF MILO	133
ORATION FOR MARCELLUS	177
DEFENCE OF LIGARIUS	191
THE NINTH PHILIPPIC	207
NOTES	219
VOCABULARY	1

ILLUSTRATIONS AND MAPS.

CICERO. Bust in the Royal Gallery at Madrid. *Photograph* *Frontispiece*

PAGE

THE ROMAN FORUM (MODERN). *Photograph* . . . viii

GROUND PLAN OF THE FORUM AND SURROUNDING BUILDINGS. *Richter* ix

MAP OF THE CITY OF ROME xxxviii

MAP OF ROME AND THE SURROUNDING COUNTRY . . . xxxix

MAP OF ASIA MINOR 26

MAP OF ITALY. 55

CICERO ADDRESSING THE SENATE. *Photograph* . . . 60

THEATRE AT FAESULAE (FIESOLE). *Photograph* . . . 77

THE MULVIAN BRIDGE *Photograph* 89

SECTION OF THE TULLIANUM. *Middleton* 108

THE ACROPOLIS AT ATHENS. *Photograph.* . . . 129

THE APPIAN WAY NEAR ROME *Photograph* . . . 142

JULIUS CAESAR Marble bust in the British Museum. *Photograph* 180

MARK ANTONY. Bust in the Vatican Museum, Rome. *Photograph* 207

GRAMMATICAL NOMENCLATURE

The report made by the Joint Committee on Grammatical Nomenclature, appointed by the National Education Association, the Modern Language Association of America, and the American Philological Association, should be read and studied by all who are interested in the important object for which the committee was appointed. It was at first thought well to embody here such recommendations of the committee as concern the teacher of Latin, but a second thought showed this to be impracticable on account of the length of the report, and because no abstract could be made that would be satisfactory without the discussion that led to each adoption.

There are nevertheless a few grammatical phenomena, called by different names in different grammars, which recur with sufficient frequency in the notes of this book to justify the student in familiarizing himself with these differences in nomenclature. In the following list, giving the chief differences needed here, the italicized terms are those used in this book.

Cases

Genitive of Quality = Descriptive Genitive.

Dative of the Object for Which = Dative of Purpose or Tendency or Service.

Dative of Advantage or Disadvantage = Dative of Reference.

Accusative of the Inner Object = Cognate Accusative.

Ablative of Attendance = Ablative of Accompaniment.

Ablative of Quality = Descriptive Ablative.

Moods

Design = Purpose.

Final Sentence = Clause of Purpose (Volitive Subjunctive): *Complementary Final Sentence* = Substantive Clause of Purpose (Volitive Substantive Clause).

Consecutive Sentence = Clause of Result; *Complementary Consecutive Sentence* = Substantive Clause of Result.

Conditional Sentences: *Logical* = Simple (Condition of Fact) *Ideal* = Less Vivid Future; *Unreal* = Contrary to Fact.

Conditional Wish = Proviso.

Oratio Recta (*O. R.*) = Direct Discourse; *Oratio Obliqua* (*O. O.*) = Indirect Discourse; *Partial Obliquity* = Implied Indirect Discourse.

INTRODUCTION

1. The eleven Orations of Cicero contained in this book practically cover his whole public career.* They may be divided and described as follows:

	Subject.	Date.	Cicero's Age.	Kind.
I.	*Against Verres,* impeached for his dishonest government of Sicily, a Roman province	70 B.C.	36	legal.
	For the Manilian Law, proposing to place Pompey in command against Mithridates	66 "	40	political.
	Against Catiline, a conspirator against the Roman government — four speeches	63 "	43	political.
II.	*For Archias,* a naturalized Greek, charged with unlawfully using the rights of citizenship	62 "	44	legal (in part).
III.	*For Milo,* accused of murder	52 "	54	legal.
	For Marcellus, Caesar's enemy, for whose pardon Cicero thanked Caesar	46 "	60	legal.
	For Ligarius, another enemy of Caesar's in behalf of whom Cicero spoke	46 "	60	legal.
	The Ninth Philippic, one of fourteen speeches delivered against Mark Antony	43 "	63	political.

2. This method of presenting the speeches, giving as it does a bird's-eye view of all, will repay a careful examina-

* His first important speech was made ten years earlier than the first in this book, and his official career began in 75 B.C.

tion. The first division contains five political speeches and one legal. The second division is represented by a single speech, usually called legal, although only about one-third of it is devoted to the legal question involved. The third division includes three legal speeches and one political. In this arrangement we have a fairly accurate outline of Cicero's public life.

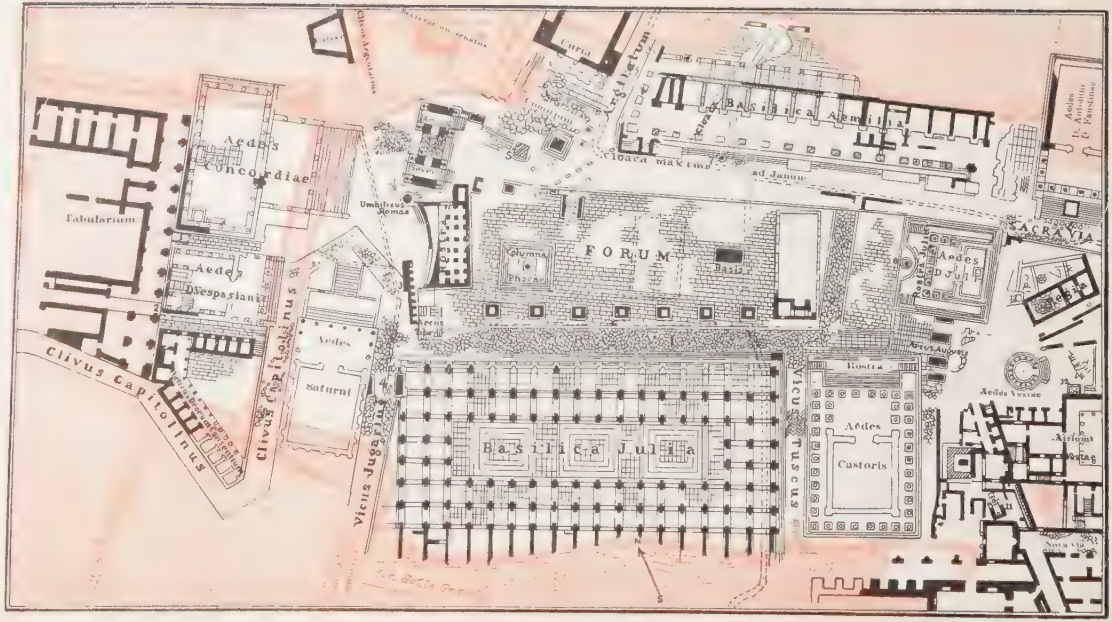
3. **First Division.**—The period of his greatest political importance is represented by the first division, in which all but one of the speeches are of a political character. This group is in fact contemporaneous with his rise to the consulship, the goal of every Roman's political ambition.

4. **Second Division.**—In the speech *For Archias* there is a change in the orator's tone. Nominally a speech on a matter of law, it contains little reference to law and less to politics, being really a panegyric in praise of the literary life, suggested by the life and character of his client and friend, the poet Archias. From this time on, Cicero's political influence began to wane, and as political life was growing distasteful to him, he found more congenial employment in the study of literature and philosophy.

5. **Third Division.**—The third division belongs to the last decade of his life, during which he became more and more devoted to his books. In the stormy and troubled politics of this epoch, the man of peace, such as Cicero was, counted for little. Hence, the speeches of this period are chiefly of the legal sort, and had for their object the defence of personal friends.

6. This rapid survey sufficiently indicates the many-sided character of the greatest orator of ancient Rome. It will have been observed, however, that while something has been intimated of his character as orator, politician, statesman, man of letters, and philosopher, yet the greatest stress has been laid upon the political side of his career. The reason for this is, that these Orations, even those called legal, are indissolubly associated with the politics of

THE ROMAN FORUM (MODERN).



GROUND PLAN OF THE FORUM AND SURROUNDING BUILDINGS.

his times. To understand them it is essential that the student be familiar with the history of Rome for the period concerned.

THE LAST CENTURY OF THE REPUBLIC

7. The Early Republic.—The history of Rome after the expulsion of the kings (509 B.C.) is a story, *first*, of social controversies in which the plebeians in the course of about two centuries finally triumphed in their struggle with the patricians for civil and political equality; *then*, of military conquests by which Rome, once a small town, enlarged her territory, until she had extended her dominion successively through Latium, through the remainder of the Italian peninsula, and finally through almost the whole circuit of the Mediterranean.

8. Condition of Rome.—This rapid extension of territory was followed by a gradual absorption of the public land in the hands of a favored few. Italy, once a land of small farms and peasant homesteads, became in time a land of large plantations, owned by rich speculators and worked by imported slaves. The farmers thus dispossessed flocked in crowds to the streets of Rome, where, together with the large numbers of foreigners attracted to the capital from every quarter, they formed a dangerous class of idlers, whose presence was a constant menace to the welfare of the state. The provinces meanwhile had no share in the government, and were plundered by Roman officials and taxgatherers. The Senate, which as the controlling power in the commonwealth had once stood for all that was best in Roman statesmanship, had degenerated into an "order of lords, filling up its ranks by hereditary succession, and exercising collegiate misrule." In its degradation the Senate typified the general decadence that had taken place in the Roman character.

9. The causes of this decadence may be summed up as

follows: the rapid increase of wealth and luxury; the spread of slavery of the most degraded sort, driving out free labor; the presence in the city of a large class of citizens "without occupation except in politics and with no property save in their votes" to be sold to the highest bidder; and the poverty of ancient society in forms of industrial employment.* Here should also be noted the inefficiency of the constitution, which, while well enough adapted to the needs of a small town, was altogether inadequate for the government of a people who had now overrun the whole of the then known world.

10. Parties.—Largely through the workings of the land system above described, the Roman people in the last century of the Republic were divided into two great classes, consisting of the rich on one side and the poor on the other. Roman society was now made up of princes and paupers. We hear little at this time of patricians and plebeians. As political factions, the two classes are usually designated as the *optimates,* or the party of the nobles, who acted regularly in the interest of the Senate, and the *populares,* or democrats, who advocated the cause of the people. The nobles were those whose ancestors had held curule offices (§ 55), and included in their ranks both patricians and plebeians. This new nobility,

* "Here we touch upon the fatal and irremediable defect of ancient society—the absence of industry as a social power, a necessary consequence of slave labor. The economic changes through which Rome had passed are in certain particulars strikingly like those of modern England—in the disappearance of peasant properties and the building up of a great landed aristocracy. What has saved England from the fate of Rome has been the absence of slavery and the marvellous development of new forms of productive industry, the great manufacturing and commercial interests of modern society. . . . It [Rome] lived upon the spoils of conquered nations, and its only large industries were farming the revenues, carrying on speculative operations, and dealing in money."—ALLEN'S *Short History of the Roman People,* p. 187.

being in virtual control of the government, monopolizing all the higher offices, was an aristocracy of wealth and office, taking the place of the old nobility, which had been an aristocracy of birth.*

11. Orders.—To be distinguished from the political factions mentioned in the preceding paragraph are the so-called "orders" (*ordines*), often mentioned in Cicero's orations. These were classes of citizens considered with reference to their constitutional and social standing in the community. The senators, for example, were spoken of collectively as the *ordo senatorius*, or senatorial order. Members of this order enjoyed special distinctions, such as the right to wear the *clavus latus* (a broad stripe of purple, either sewn on the tunic or woven into it), to have reserved seats at shows, etc. At the same time they were excluded by law from trade and banking, and especially from transactions connected with state contracts.

12. Hence there grew up another class, called *equites*, or knights, consisting of wealthy traders, speculators, and capitalists. They borrowed their name from the centuries of knights which had formerly constituted the cavalry of the state, for which a high property qualification was required. In Cicero's time the term was applied to any Roman family that was not noble, and that possessed property worth 400,000 sesterces (between $16,000 and $20,000). Their numbers were from time to time augmented by accessions from the lower classes, as these prospered sufficiently to reach the necessary property qualification. The knights constituted the *ordo equester*, or equestrian order, and, like the senators, enjoyed special

* The number of patrician *gentes* (clans, or groups of families) was greatly reduced in Cicero's day. "During the last years of the Republic, we hear of only fourteen still in existence, including thirty families."—*Harper's Dictionary of Classical Literature and Antiquities.* A man might, of course, be a noble without being a patrician.

privileges to distinguish them from those beneath them in dignity. Among these badges of distinction were the gold ring and the *clavus angustus* (a narrow stripe of purple). They also had special seats at the shows, immediately behind the senatorial stalls.

13. While politically they formed an independent class, yet as men of substance with large financial interests at stake, the knights regularly sided with the party that promised best for those interests. When the democrats, to gain their ends, resorted to violence, the knights, as the friends of law and order, sided with the Senate; but when the Senate through apathy neglected equestrian interests (as, for example, when they allowed the pirates for a long time to interrupt Roman commerce on the Mediterranean), then the knights were on the side of the democrats.

14. The commercial importance of the knights was the basis finally of their political importance in the state. As the wealthy class they were enabled to farm the public taxes, i.e. for a round sum to buy the privilege of collecting the taxes laid upon the subject provinces of Rome. To increase their gains as much as possible, these *publicani*, as they were called, practised the most grievous oppression towards the provincials, whose only recourse was to the provincial governors. The governors, however, were members of the Roman nobility, who were quite as bad as the *publicani*. Official misconduct, however, rendered the governors liable to prosecution at the close of their terms of office. Hence the question who should sit on the juries that tried the governors on their return to Rome was equally important to the governors themselves and to the knights, whose interests in the provinces were in a measure dependent upon the disposition of the governors. Until the time of Gaius Gracchus (123 B.C.) the jurymen had been taken exclusively from senatorial ranks, i.e. from the same class to which the governors belonged.

As a consequence the courts had been notoriously partial to the offenders. If the student will glance ahead at sections 17, 23, and 26 below (under the *Gracchi, Sulla,* and *Pompey*), he will see that the question of the courts was for a long time one of the great issues in Roman politics. In the trial of Verres (see the first oration in this book), Cicero lays great stress on this matter, although loyalty to his own class, or order, makes him overstate the purity of the knights as jurymen.

15. While the senatorial class was spoken of as the *ordo senatorius* and the knights as the *ordo equester*, the populace was not dignified by any such title as *ordo* at all, but was simply called *populus*, a term applied in a wider sense to the whole people also.

The importance of the distinction between orders and factions may be illustrated with examples. Caesar was not only a member of one of the few patrician families still left in Rome, but he was also of the *ordo senatorius*. Hence we should expect him to belong to the party of the *optimates*. On the contrary, it suited his purpose to act with the *populares*, a party to which he was also bound by family ties, Marius (§ 18) having married his aunt, while he himself married Cinna's (§ 21) daughter. Cicero, on the other hand, was of equestrian birth, and throughout his career was loyal to the interests of the knights. Now the knights, as we have already seen, owed political allegiance to neither party, and hence Cicero's loyalty to them, coupled with his naturally conservative temperament, makes him sometimes appear inconsistent in his conduct. Nevertheless, after entering the Senate he acted, as a rule, with the Senate and the party of the optimates.

16. The Gracchi.—As the champion of the people *Tiberius Gracchus* (tribune* in 133 B.C.) sought to remedy

* The tribunate was the usual organ of opposition to the Senate and the optimates. Abuse of its powers often led to revolution. For the powers of the tribunes, see § 64.

the evils of the land system (§ 8) by enforcing certain old laws (the Licinian) which had fallen into neglect. These laws limited the amount of land which any individual might hold, and required all landholders to employ a certain proportion of free laborers. Eighty thousand citizens were thus provided with homesteads before the measure was suspended. At the end of his term of office, foreseeing the impossibility of the reëlection which he sought, he resorted to violent methods, and was slain with three hundred of his followers by a mob with *P. Scipio Nasica* at its head.

17. Ten years later his younger brother, *Gaius Gracchus* (tribune in 123–122 B.C.), saw the need of reform in the Senate itself as the supreme power in the state. Accordingly, after reënacting his brother's agrarian measures, he aimed his legislation directly at the Senate, restricting its powers both at home and in the provinces, while as a counterpoise to senatorial influence he raised the knights to a position of importance by transferring to them the functions of jurymen, which had hitherto belonged exclusively to the Senate (§ 14). With the lower classes he won popularity by regular distributions of grain at greatly reduced prices, a mischievous measure in that it attracted to the capital thousands of thriftless persons who fed at the public expense. Reëlected tribune (122 B.C.), Gaius proposed to extend the franchise to the Italian allies (*socii*). Although the proposal was not carried, it lost for him his popularity, and in the disorder which followed he perished, like his brother, by a violent death (121 B.C.). Most of his laws were speedily reversed by the Senate, which body once more resumed its sway of misrule.

18. Marius (b. 157, d. 86 B.C.).—The rise of *C. Marius* marks the beginning of a new force in Roman politics. Indebted for his fame chiefly to the crushing defeat with which he repulsed the Teutones and the Cimbri (102–101 B.C.), Marius was "the first of a line of military heroes

under whom the Republic went out and the Empire came in." Under him military service became a regular profession, and *sacramentum,* or oath of military obedience, in which the soldier identified his own interests with those of his general, became a stronger bond of allegiance than was loyalty to the state. The citizen soldier was superseded by the mercenary. Marius himself, a simple-minded soldier, without political ability, and without any atoning social qualities, was easily led by the intriguing politicians who traded on his popularity.

19. In 100 B.C. the two demagogues *L. Appuleius Saturninus* and *C. Servilius Glaucia,* aiming to carry out certain radical measures in the democratic cause, procured for this purpose the election of Marius as consul (for the sixth time), and of themselves as tribune and praetor respectively. They were both killed, however, in the outbreak caused by their revolutionary methods (99 B.C.), Marius having withdrawn his support from them, and, as the chief executive of the government, leading the senatorial forces that crushed his former associates.

20. A period of comparative quiet followed, interrupted only by the demands of the Italian allies (*socii*) for the rights of suffrage. This cause was opposed by both the Senate and the people, but was boldly advocated by the tribune *M. Livius Drusus* (91 B.C.), whose cowardly assassination was the signal for an insurrection of the Italian communities. In the struggle that ensued, known as the *Social War* (90-88 B.C.), the Italians waged an unequal fight against the veterans of Rome, and though conquered in the end, won by their display of spirit the point at issue, since the suffrage was extended (89 B.C.) to all of Italy south of the Po.

21. Sulla (b. 138, d. 78 B.C.).—Scarcely was this war ended, when the *First Mithridatic War* (88-86 B.C.) broke out in Asia. The command against Mithridates was in-

trusted to *L. Cornelius Sulla*, a member of the aristocracy, who had already distinguished himself, first, as lieutenant to Marius in the war with Jugurtha (111-106 B.C.), and later in the Social War mentioned above (§ 20). While Sulla was with his army in Asia, his democratic rivals, Marius, *Cinna*, and *Carbo*, raised a revolt in Rome, putting to death many of their opponents. These events marked the beginning of the first civil war.

22. On his return to Rome, in 83 B.C., Sulla in retaliation inflicted a terrible punishment upon his political enemies. He introduced a system of legalized murder, known as "proscriptions."* It was near the close of this reign of terror that *Cicero*, a young advocate, twenty-six years of age, delivered his maiden speech in a criminal cause (*Pro Sex. Roscio*†) and, by opposing one of Sulla's favorites, laid the foundation of his reputation as a bold and adroit pleader.

23. Sulla soon addressed himself to the task of restoring the shattered government. He reëstablished the powers of the Senate, restored its former control of the jury-courts, which Gaius Gracchus had given to the knights (§ 17), and restricted the powers of the tribunes. The Sullan restoration had the merit of substituting orderly government for the anarchy which had preceded it, but it was not strong enough to withstand the strain of factional strife that followed.

24. Pompey (b. 106, d. 48 B.C.).—After Sulla's death (78 B.C.) the most prominent figure in Rome was *Cn. Pom-*

* "Every morning a list was posted (*proscriptum*) of the names of those whose lives were forfeited, and who might be put to death by any one with impunity. As the property of the proscribed was confiscated, the proscription was an invitation to crime, very acceptable to private enemies, or to those who hoped to buy the estates of the attainted at a low rate."—ALLEN'S *Short History of the Roman People*.

† See § 80, footnote.

peius Magnus. Like Marius, Pompey had military abilities of a high order, but was no politician. His public career, covering a period of forty years, during thirty of which he occupied a position of considerable eminence, exhibits many possibilities of exceptional promise in the political world, but these he failed to appreciate. Nevertheless, his popularity with the people and with the soldiers was founded on genuine merit of a personal and a military sort.

25. At the age of seventeen he served in the Social War (§ 20). In the civil war between Marius and Sulla (§§ 21, 22) he sided with the aristocratic party. A few years later, however, as a candidate for the consulship, he won the prize only by pledging himself to certain reforms demanded by the democrats, thus overthrowing the Sullan constitution in some important respects.

26. He restored the powers of the tribunes, divided the control of the jury-courts between the senate, the knights, and the *tribuni aerarii*,* and revived the censorship, which Sulla had quietly ignored. This was in the year 70 B.C., a year made memorable also by the oration which Cicero delivered against *Verres*, the arch-criminal among Roman provincial governors.

27. The brilliant success of Pompey in clearing the Mediterranean of pirates (67 B.C.), supplemented by Cicero's eloquence, led to the passage of the Manilian Law (66 B.C.), giving Pompey the command in the *Third Mithridatic War*, which had begun eight years before. In two years he drove Mithridates into exile, and annexed the most important part of his kingdom as a Roman province.

* Who the *tribuni aerarii* were, is not clear. They appear to have been originally officers responsible for the collection of the *tributum* (war-loan) and for the payment of the troops. They probably ranked just below the equestrian order. Hence, by Pompey's legislation, two-thirds of the jury-panels were to be chosen from non-senatorial ranks.

Under the same commission he annexed the province of Syria also. While he was still absent in the East with his army, the dangerous conspiracy of *Catiline* was crushed by the vigorous policy of Cicero as consul for the year 63 B.C.

28. In the following year an instance of the political jealousies of the time, and of the lengths to which they carried rival politicians, was afforded in the trial of *Archias,* a naturalized Greek, who was charged with having improperly assumed the rights of Roman citizenship twenty-seven years before. The case probably grew out of the rivalry between the two generals *L. Lucullus* and Pompey. When Pompey was appointed to conduct the war against Mithridates (§ 27), he supplanted Lucullus, and each man had his supporters. Archias was a personal friend of Lucullus, and the charge now trumped up against the poet was one of the little intrigues so often inspired by political animosities. Archias was (probably successfully) defended by Cicero in one of his most agreeable speeches (*Pro Archia*).

29. Caesar (b. 102, d. 44 B.C.).—Upon Pompey's return from the East, the indifference of the Senate to his claims led to his forming a coalition with *C. Julius Caesar* and *M. Licinius Crassus*, leaders of the democracy, in the so-called *First Triumvirate* (60 B.C.). A few years later Crassus perished in a war with the Parthians in Asia (53 B.C.), and, the Triumvirate being thus dissolved, Caesar and Pompey soon became estranged.

30. Rome was now the scene of continual disorder. Street brawls, murder, besiegings of houses, and acts of incendiarism were frequent. Conspicuous rivals for supremacy in the streets were the two political adventurers *T. Annius Milo* and *P. Clodius Pulcher*. The murder of Clodius by Milo and his followers furnished the occasion of Cicero's speech in defence of the latter (*Pro Milone*) in 52 B.C.

31. At this time Caesar's achievements in Gaul were causing the Senate much uneasiness on account of the growth of his power, while his fame was fast eclipsing that of Pompey. Accordingly Pompey, who had remained in the city, once more drifted over to the senatorial party, thus breaking with Cæsar, and precipitating the second *Civil War*. Defeated at *Pharsalus* (48 B.C.) Pompey fled to Egypt, where he was shortly afterwards treacherously murdered. The battles of *Thapsus* and *Munda* completed the overthrow of the Pompeian party, and Caesar was created perpetual dictator with the title of *Imperator*.

32. In the struggle between Caesar and Pompey, Cicero had sided with Pompey. At its conclusion, Caesar had given orders that no Pompeian should return to Italy without leave. He made an exception, however, in Cicero's favor, and invited him to return at once. Hence, in 46 B.C., when Caesar was at the height of his power, Cicero on several occasions acted the part of mediator between the dictator and the exiled Pompeians. In the speech *Pro M. Marcello* delivered in the Senate, he thanked Caesar for permitting *M. Claudius Marcellus*, a political opponent, to return to Rome. In November of the same year he successfully defended, before Caesar, *Quintus Ligarius*, also a political enemy, in the speech, *Pro Q. Ligario*.

33. Caesar's regency was marked by great legislative activity in reforming existing evils, but his career was cut short by his assassination (March 15, 44 B.C.). His friend, *Mark Antony*, stirred up the popular wrath against *Brutus* and *Cassius*, leaders in the plot against Caesar.

34. In the ensuing strife between Antony and the Senate, Cicero with his fourteen orations against Antony, called the *Philippics*, closed his career, for he was shortly afterwards murdered by Antony's soldiers (December 7, 43 B.C.).

35. Augustus (b. 63 B.C., d. 14 A.D.).—Cicero's death had been procured with the consent of Antony's colleagues in the *Second Triumvirate, Octavian* (adopted son and heir of Caesar) and *Lepidus*. In the following year (42 B.C.) Brutus and Cassius, Caesar's murderers, were defeated by Octavian and Antony at *Philippi* (in Macedonia). Lepidus, the third member of the Triumvirate, was set aside by his more energetic colleagues, Octavian and Antony, who were themselves soon engaged in a contest for supremacy. The defeat of Antony at *Actium* (31 B.C.) made Octavian master of the world, and under the name of *Augustus*, conferred by the senate, he began his reign (27 B.C.) as the first Roman emperor.

THE ROMAN GOVERNMENT IN CICERO'S TIME

36. The Governed.—Under the kings the population of Rome was made up of citizens, plebeians, clients, slaves, and resident foreigners. The *citizens* were called patricians, probably because related to the *patres*, or original householders, of Rome. Patrician families claiming descent from the same ancestor formed a clan (*gens*). To each family was attached a number of dependent persons, called *clients*, who bore the clan name, and cultivated the lands. When a slave was emancipated, he was called a freedman, and became the client of his former master, who was then called the client's patron (*patronus*). Probably not all clients were ex-slaves; some may have been strangers attracted to the city for one reason or another, who attached themselves to the great families for the protection they thus secured at the hands of patrons. The origin of the *plebeians* is not clear. They were possibly a peasant class, natives of Latin towns conquered by the Romans, but retaining their personal independence. In these early times only the patricians had any political rights.

37. With the lapse of time, the plebeians grew in numbers and wealth. They thus acquired a position of ever-increasing importance, until, under the Republic and long before Cicero's time, they had by persistent effort won all the rights of citizenship (§ 7). Thereafter the law recognized no distinction between patrician and plebeian; each had the right to vote (*ius suffragii*) and each had the right of election to office (*ius honorum*).

38. This does not mean, however, that every citizen had an equal chance in the political world. It is true, the old aristocracy, based on blood, with their political privileges sanctioned by the law, had as such disappeared; but in their place had sprung up meanwhile a new aristocracy, known as the nobility, based on descent from a curule magistrate (§ 55). This new aristocracy, composed of both patricians and plebeians, practically, though without the law's sanction, controlled the government.

39. After the Romans had spread their dominion throughout Italy, the inhabitants of the conquered towns stood in various relations to the central government. Some of them were allowed to have their own municipal government, and at the same time to enjoy Roman citizenship. Others were less fortunate. However, at the close of the Social War (89 B.C.) all free inhabitants of Italy, south of Cisalpine Gaul, became Roman citizens (§ 20) It must be remembered, however, that the Romans knew nothing of the modern principle of representation, and that those who enjoyed the Roman franchise had to go to Rome in order to vote. As this was inconvenient for those living at a distance from the city, the citizens in these distant communities had after all little share in the government.

40. In 264 B.C. the Romans sent an army over into Sicily to drive the Carthaginians out of that island. They thus entered upon a new era in their history, one of foreign conquest outside of Italy, which did not end until

they had practically conquered the whole Mediterranean world. The new territory thus acquired was organized into "provinces," whose inhabitants were excluded from the rights of citizenship, and were ruled, usually with great cruelty, by the governors sent out every year from Rome.

41. The Government.—The Republic of Rome was administered jointly by

A. Popular Assemblies (*comitia*),
B. Magistrates (*magistratus*), and a
C. Senate (*senatus*).

A. THE POPULAR ASSEMBLIES

42. General Powers.—The Assemblies are mentioned first, because from them all power was supposed to be derived. Their functions were to elect the magistrates, to accept or reject the laws proposed to them by the magistrates, and to hear appeals made to them from the decisions of the magistrates in important cases.

43. Contio and Comitia.—There were two kinds of popular assembly: the *contio* and the *comitia*. The *contio* was a mass-meeting, the *comitia* was a meeting in political groups or divisions. Each could be summoned only by a magistrate. In the *contio* the object was to hear announcements from magistrates, or, in a stricter sense, to hear a public question debated by a magistrate and such others as the magistrate allowed to speak. Such a debate was regularly followed by the *comitia*, in which the question previously debated was voted on. In other words, the *contio* was a debating body, the *comitia* a voting body. A speech made at a *contio* was also itself called a *contio*, so that *contionem habere* meant either "to call a mass-meeting" or "to make a speech" before such a meeting. There were three classes of *comitia*: the

Comitia Curiata, the *Comitia Centuriata,* and the *Comitia Tributa.*

44. Comitia Curiata.—In this assembly the voters met by *curiae,* or wards. A *curia* was a group of *gentes,* or clans, united by the ties of a common worship; just as the *gens* was a group of families bound together by descent from a common ancestor (§ 36). There were thirty *curiae,* ten from each of the three original tribes comprising the whole people. This, the only political assembly in the days of the kings, was superseded in importance by those that were developed in later times. It now met chiefly for the purpose of conferring the *imperium* (§ 56) on certain magistrates, as it had formerly conferred it on the kings.

45. Comitia Centuriata.—The three original Roman tribes were based on birth and descent, and included only patricians. Patricians alone served in the army and paid taxes. After the development of a large and well-to-do plebeian class, Servius Tullius made a new distribution of the people in order to increase the military strength of Rome. He divided the people into four local tribes, including the plebeians as well as the patricians. He also divided all freeholders into five classes on a basis of landed property. Twenty acres formed the property qualification for admission to the first class, fifteen to the second, ten to the third, five to the fourth, and two to the fifth. Then each class was subdivided into companies, called centuries, of infantry—the term "century" at first probably meaning a hundred men, but later losing this numerical meaning. The richest young men in the community furnished eighteen centuries of cavalry, while the poorest ranks made up five centuries of carpenters, musicians, and substitutes. The following table shows these divisions in a convenient form:

Classes	Property	Centuries
Cavalry	20 acres	18
1st	20 "	80
2d	15 "	20
3d	10 "	20
4th	5 "	20
5th	2 "	30
Carpenters, musicians, and substitutes		5
		193

46. This organization, originally military in character, acquired under the Republic a political character as well, and became a voting body. Each century had one vote, determined by a majority of individual votes in the century. As a voting body, however, it gave an undue advantage to the rich, since the first class with the cavalry commanded 98 votes against the 95 of all the other classes. Many years later (about 241 B.C.) this advantage was taken away by a reform consisting in equalizing the number of centuries in each class. At this time there were thirty-five tribes. Each was divided, as before, into five classes based on wealth (in money), but each class was subdivided into only two centuries. This made 350 centuries. The eighteen centuries of cavalry and five of carpenters, etc., increased this number to 373. Both before and after the reform, each class contained an equal number of centuries of *iuniores*, or men of military age, and *seniores*, or men too old for active service.

47. The centuriate assembly elected the consuls, praetors, and censors (§ 52), and also had legislative powers. On account of its military origin it could be summoned only by a magistrate possessing the *imperium* (§ 56); for the same reason it always met outside of the city, usually in the Campus Martius.

48. Comitia Tributa.—In this assembly the people were grouped and voted by tribes. The tribal assembly grew out of an old plebeian assembly, the *concilium plebis*,

which had been summoned from time to time by its tribunes to discuss matters affecting plebeian interests only. The *concilium plebis* was at first without legislative powers, its resolutions (*plebiscita*) being binding only on the plebeians themselves. Since, however, it could meet within the city, and also in its organization was more convenient than the centuriate assembly, in time it came to be attended by patricians also, and gradually acquired the power to make laws for the whole people. Under the name of the *Comitia Tributa* it grew in influence and power, until in the later years of the Republic it became the chief legislative assembly of the people.

49. The *Comitia Tributa* elected the four aediles, the tribunes, and the quaestors. It was summoned by a consul, a praetor, or a tribune. It usually met in the Forum.

B. THE MAGISTRATES

50. Functions.—The Magistrates were the executive branch of the government, but with a larger field of action than we now understand by the term "executive"; the praetors, for example, were the judges of Rome. See the table below.

51. Kinds of Magistrates.—Magistrates elected at regular intervals were called "ordinary;" those appointed only on exceptionally grave occasions were called "extraordinary." Again, according to their relative rank and importance, they were called "higher" (*maiores*) or "lower" (*minores*). One board of Magistrates was peculiar to Rome in possessing originally only a negative kind of power, namely, the right of veto (*intercessio*). These were the ten tribunes of the people.

52. The following table should be studied carefully :

ORDINARY (elected at regular intervals).	HIGHER (*maiores*).	2 Consuls, executive heads of the government (§§ 58–60).
		8 Praetors, judges (§ 61).
		2 Censors, with duties chiefly financial (§ 65).
		2 Curule Aediles, supervisors of markets, police, etc. (§ 62).
	LOWER (*minores*).	2 Plebeian Aediles, differing little from the curule aediles, but always plebeians (§ 62).
		20 Quaestors, treasurers, paymasters, and quartermasters (§ 63).
	PECULIAR.	10 Tribunes, plebeians, each with veto power over any ordinary Magistrate, including his fellow-tribunes (§ 64).
EXTRAORDINARY (appointed on exceptional occasions).		Dictator, with kingly powers (for six months only) (§ 66).
		The dictator's Magister Equitum, or master of horse (§ 66).
		Interrex, provisional head in case of consular vacancies (appointed for five days at a time) (§ 67).

53. Terms of Office.—All ordinary Magistrates (except the censors) were elected for terms of one year ; the censors were elected every fifth year, and served for eighteen months. When the censors could not finish the work of their office in this time, the unfinished business was attended to by the consuls and aediles. The regular day for Magistrates to enter office was January 1, except for the tribunes, who began their duties December 10, and for the quaestors, who began theirs December 5.

54. Cursus Honorum.—In Cicero's time a citizen was not eligible to the consulship before he had been praetor, nor to the praetorship before he had been quaestor. This succession of office was known as the *cursus honorum*. The earliest age at which one might be quaestor was 30 ; praetor, 40 ; consul, 43. The lowest of these offices ad-

mitted the incumbent at the close of his term to membership in the Senate, practically for life.

55. The Nobility.—The higher Magistrates were known as curule Magistrates, because they were entitled, while performing their official duties, to sit in the *sella curulis*, or chair of state, a folding stool inlaid with ivory. Their descendants formed the class called *nobiles* (nobles), who not only enjoyed peculiar social distinctions, but especially controlled and monopolized the important offices of the government. A man who was the first of his family to hold a curule office was called a *novus homo*, or self-made man. Cicero was a *novus homo*. It was next to impossible for such a man to get elected to the consulship.

56. Imperium.—The Magistrates were distinguished largely by the degree rather than the kind of power each exercised. All Magistrates had the *potestas*, that is, authority sufficient for the discharge of their duties. *Imperium*, however, is the technical name for general power (military, civil, and judicial) exercised by some Magistrates. In principle it was the sovereign power formerly exercised by the kings. While primarily it meant military power, it also included "all governmental power not distinctly withheld by custom or law." In practice it was limited, however, by the multiplication of Magistrates, by their short terms, by their accountability to the people after the expiration of their terms, and in the city by the right of appeal as well as by the tribunician veto. Outside of the city the Magistrates possessing *imperium* had absolute power, free from the interference of the tribunes. In the city the dictator alone had unrestricted *imperium*. The symbol of this authority was the axe and fasces borne by the lictors (§ 68 below).

57. Consuls and praetors alone (of the "ordinary" Magistrates) possessed *imperium*, but in different degrees. While the consular *imperium* was inferior to that of

the dictator or his master of horse ("extraordinary" Magistrates), it was superior to that of the praetors. The other Magistrates (censors, tribunes, aediles, etc.) had not *imperium;* that is, their powers were not general, but special. Neither tribunes nor censors, however, were subject to the commands of Magistrates having *imperium.*

58. Consuls.—The two consuls were elected annually by the *Comitia Centuriata* with a consul presiding. They were the chief Magistrates and had equal powers. In administering the government they changed duties every month, and in the field they changed commands from day to day, if in the same locality. In emergencies a decree of the Senate (*Senatus consultum*) gave them dictatorial authority in the interest of the general welfare (according to the usual formula, *ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat*). The consuls had the right to summon the Senate and the *Comitia Centuriata,* over which they then presided.

59. A consul-elect was called *consul designatus;* an ex-consul, *consularis.* When a consul died in office, his successor, who served for the unexpired term, was called *consul suffectus.* Each year was known by the names of the consuls for that year. Thus, Cicero's birth-year (106 B.C.) would be expressed in Latin as "*coss. C. Atilio Serrano, Q. Servilio Caepione,*" the abbreviation "*coss.*" standing for *consulibus* (in the Ablative Absolute construction).

60. At the end of his term of office each consul might be assigned by lot to one of the provinces, thus having his term prolonged by an extension technically known as *prorogatio.* He was then called a proconsul. The power of these provincial governors was far greater, however, than that of the consuls, because being outside of the city they were unrestricted in the exercise of the *imperium* (§ 56 above). For the time, therefore, they exercised judicial and military powers without limit over both Roman citizens and provincials. As a rule they abused this power by

extortion and cruelty. Although liable to impeachment after their return to Rome, they usually escaped punishment. It was a common saying that every provincial governor hoped to make three fortunes out of the provincials: one for his creditors, another for the jury that might try him on his return, and the third for himself.

61. Praetors.—The eight praetors administered the courts of justice, the department of justice to which each was assigned being determined by lot. They were elected annually by the *Comitia Centuriata* with a consul presiding. The *praetor urbanus* ('city praetor') heard civil cases between citizens and was the most important. In the absence of the two consuls, he acted as consul. The *praetor peregrinus* heard civil cases arising between foreigners or between citizens and foreigners. The remaining six praetors presided over the *quaestiones perpetuae* ('permanent courts'), which had jurisdiction in important criminal cases. At the close of his term, each praetor, like each consul, went to one of the provinces as propraetor, in which sphere he had full consular power. The trial of Verres was due to his abuse of his power as propraetor in Sicily.

62. Aediles.—The four aediles had the general superintendence of the police, organized and superintended the public games, took care of the public buildings, streets, etc., and supervised the markets (watching the traffic, testing weights and measures, etc.). Two were called plebeian aediles because elected from plebeian ranks, while the remaining two, the curule aediles, might be either patricians or plebeians. The age of eligibility was thirty-seven. The only importance of the office lies in the opportunities it afforded the incumbent to humor the populace with the splendor of the games, and so pave the way to future success in political life.

63. Quaestors.—The twenty quaestors were the financial officers of the government. Two of them, the most im-

portant, always remained in the city, and hence were called *quaestores urbani*. They had charge of the state treasury. In the administration of their office they employed many clerks, accountants, and secretaries (*scribae*). The remaining eighteen quaestors assisted the provincial governors (proconsuls and propraetors) as quartermasters and paymasters.

64. Tribuni Plebis.—The ten tribunes of the people were originally no more than protecting officers, created for the purpose of protecting plebeians against patrician Magistrates in earlier days. At the same time their persons were inviolable (*sacrosancti*). Out of this original right of rescue (*ius auxilii*) grew the all important power of veto (*intercessio*), which they exercised over the acts of other Magistrates, even of their own colleagues. A single tribune could thus block the machinery of the government by interposing his veto. This obstructive power was soon stretched so as to include the judicial power to punish by fine, and at first by chastisement or even death. Long before Cicero's day, however, this jurisdiction was confined to cases punishable only by fine, the *Comitia Centuriata* dealing with graver cases. Although the office represented the whole people, yet only plebeians were eligible to it. Through abuse of its functions the tribunate became in time merely an organ of revolution.

65. Censors.—The two censors were elected every five years (the period called *lustrum*), but served only eighteen months. They were usually *consulares* (ex-consuls). Their duties at first were simply to assess the property of each citizen, and to draw up registers of the tribes, classes, and centuries. Later they exercised a general supervision over morals (*regimen morum*). They also entered into contracts for "farming" the taxes (i.e., selling them for a lump sum to the highest bidder) and for performing public works, such as building and maintaining the tem-

ples, bridges, sewers, etc. The power of the censors to interfere in matters of private conduct led Sulla in his constitution (80 B.C.) to ignore, if not abolish, the office. Ten years later it was restored by Pompey. After the time of Marius, however, it lost its political importance in consequence of constitutional changes, freeing Roman citizens from taxation, and making military service general, thus rendering the census no longer necessary.

66. Dictator.—The dictator was an extraordinary magistrate, appointed by a consul under senatorial advice, and possessing supreme power, but only for a period of six months, and only in times of stress and danger. He nominated his own master of horse (*magister equitum*). In Cicero's time the dictatorship had lost its original significance, the dictatorship of Sulla and later that of Caesar being perpetual, and otherwise unconstitutional. As was said above (§ 58), the consuls were in the later Republic sometimes clothed with dictatorial powers by senatorial decree. Mark Antony abolished the office in 44 B.C.

67. Interrex.—The interrex was a provisional chief Magistrate, appointed by the Senate to hold the consular elections when the consuls had died or resigned, or when the election had not been completed by the end of the year. He served for five days. If in that time the vacancy was not filled, the interrex nominated his successor. In this way several successive interreges might be created. During the civil war between Sulla and the people both consuls were killed in the year 82 B.C., and an interrex had to be appointed.

68. Insignia, etc.—The higher Magistrates had certain *insignia*, or marks of distinction. The dictator, the consuls, and the praetors, for example, and among the lower Magistrates the quaestors, were attended in public by lictors, men who bore the *fasces* (bundle of rods) as the symbol of their power. The dictator had twenty-four

lictors, the consul twelve, the praetor two (six when outside of Rome), while the quaestor had five. On the approach of a Magistrate, citizens, as well as Magistrates of rank lower than the one to whom such respect was shown, rose from their seats, dismounted if riding, or descended from their carriages. During the transaction of public business the Magistrate was seated, while the people remained standing. The *sella curulis*, or chair of state, has already been referred to (§ 55). Nobility conferred the *ius imaginum** (right of images), and "he was most noble whose hall showed the greatest number of family portraits of consuls and censors."

69. Auspices.—Before taking any important step (summoning the Assemblies or the Senate, entering upon office, setting out on a military campaign, etc.), a Magistrate was always required to ascertain the will of the gods concerning the act in contemplation. This he did through one of the board (*collegium*) of priests called "augurs," who were the hereditary guardians of the rules governing the science of augury. The augur thus commissioned took the auspices (*auspicia*, 'bird watching') by observing the omens given by birds within a certain consecrated space (*templum*). If different Magistrates on consulting the augurs obtained different answers, the result was determined by the relative rank of the consulting Magistrates, so that *maiora auspicia* (auspices taken at the request of a Magistrate with *maior potestas*, greater authority) outweighed *minora auspicia*. In the case of Magistrates with equal authority, a disagreement was interpreted as unfavorable.

* These images were waxen portrait-masks of deceased members of the family, and were kept in shrines in the *alae* (wings) of the *atrium* (reception-hall) of the Roman house. At family funerals these masks were worn in the procession by persons specially appointed for the purpose; the insignia of the rank which the deceased had held when alive were also borne by the same persons.

70. Since any public act of questionable constitutionality might thus be settled by a reference to omens, the augurs played at times an important, if not always a creditable part, in Roman politics. In the latter years of the Republic especially, the political uses to which augury was put brought it into bad odor. "An omen," says Mr. Strachan-Davidson, "was held to be significant, not as it occurred in nature, but as it caught the attention of the person concerned, and this doctrine admitted of many developments. If anything happened which it was inconvenient for the Magistrate to see, he might refuse to notice it; much as Nelson put the telescope to his blind eye to look for the signal ordering him to retreat." By the abuse of augury in this way, a consul possessed a kind of veto-power even against a tribune.

C. THE SENATE

71. Membership.—The Senate was the great council of state, giving advice to Magistrates, when summoned to do so, on difficult questions. Its membership had formerly been nominally 300, but this number was often reduced by wars and other causes. By Sulla's reforms (80 B.C.), about three hundred new members were admitted, raising the membership to a number varying from 500 to 600.

72. Composition.—Before Sulla, the Senate was composed largely of ex-Magistrates—former consuls, praetors, aediles, and tribunes—nominated by the censors. In his legislation Sulla ignored the censors, making the law operative independently of their approval. At the same time he increased the number of quaestors to twenty, and admitted all ex-quaestors also to the Senate. In this way the Senate became a body exclusively of ex-Magistrates, its membership was automatically maintained at about 600, and the tenure was for life.

73. Strength of the Senate.—In its permanence of character, and in the fact that it was composed of men of tried experience and wisdom, lay the strength of the Senate. In power and influence it came to overshadow both the Magistrates and the Assemblies. In contrast with it, the Magistrates were elected for short terms (§ 53), and thus were in a measure dependent upon it for guidance. Besides, the higher Magistrates had before them the prospect of becoming senators themselves, and would hardly care to disregard the advice of a body to which they would soon belong. The Magistrates, therefore, were little more than the instruments of the will of the Senate. Again, the Assemblies, made up as they largely were of the ignorant masses, were incompetent to decide the weightier questions of state policy, were unwieldy, and often subject to demagogic influence. Hence it will readily be understood how it happened that the Senate, originally only an advisory body, without positive powers (since its advice was not binding), became more and more active as the governing organ of the state. Its decrees (*senatus consulta*), if accepted, as they usually were, by the consulting Magistrate, and not vetoed by another Magistrate with this power, became law. Even when vetoed, these decrees carried great moral weight as expressing the sense, or "authority," of the Senate (*senatus auctoritas*) on matters about which it had been consulted.

74. Powers.—Among the powers of the Senate were: the preliminary discussion of legislation before it was submitted to the Assemblies; the revision of the lists of candidates for the higher magistracies; the suspension of all ordinary laws, in times of peril, by means of its *senatus consultum ultimum*. It also controlled the public finances (fixing the taxes, voting appropriations, etc.) and directed the state religion in concert with the priestly boards. In the management of the provinces, and in all foreign and diplomatic relations, it was supreme, while questions of

peace and war, although they rested constitutionally with the Assemblies, could not in the later Republic be brought before the people except with the approval of the Senate.

75. Sessions.—The Senate met at the call of any Magistrate possessing *imperium* (§ 56) or of a tribune. Its sessions were usually held in the Curia Hostilia at the northeast corner of the Forum. The Magistrate who summoned it acted as its chairman. When necessary to ask for the opinions of members on public business, he usually did so in the order of their relative rank : the *princeps*, or dean, of the Senate first of all, then the ex-consuls, ex-praetors, ex-aediles, ex-tribunes, and ex-quaestors. The *princeps senatus* was that member who by general consent or in the discretion of the chairman was deemed most worthy of the distinction. In the interval between election and entrance upon office, Magistrates-elect had precedence over ex-Magistrates. Magistrates in office were not asked for their opinions and did not vote. The Senate was collectively addressed as *patres conscripti* (conscript fathers).

OUTLINE OF CICERO'S LIFE

106–43 B.C.

76. For our purposes the life of Cicero may be divided into three periods :

The period of preparation, 106–81 B.C.
The political period, 80–63 B.C.
The literary period, 62–43 B.C.

But these divisions are only approximately accurate. Since everything that Cicero wrote had the literary quality, the second period, in which he made some of his best speeches, might also be called literary; but the *aims* of this period were distinctively political, as those of the third period were distinctively literary.

77. The Period of Preparation (106–81 B.C.).—Marcus* Tullius Cicero was born at Arpinum,† among the Volscian hills, January 3, 106 B.C.‡ Time and place are both important to remember. For the place: the Arpinates were a sturdy rustic race, living a quiet, rugged life, almost as unchanging ‖ as their own everlasting hills. They rarely visited the city, except when local pride carried them there to cast their votes for a fellow-Volscian as a candidate for office. In the midst of this rural population, Cicero passed his childhood, learning "to love the past more than to know the present." For the time: Cicero's townsman, Gaius Marius, a man of obscure origin, had proved himself to be a great military genius. He had just conquered Jugurtha, and for the next five years (104–100 B.C.) was reëlected consul each year, during which period he achieved the crowning deed of his life by crushing the German hordes that threatened Rome to the north. Of the skill and prowess of Marius no doubt the honest Arpinates knew many a tale, and it is easy to imagine the impression such stories must have made upon the mind of the boy at the most impressionable age of his life.

78. To these influences in a measure may be attributed two traits of Cicero's character that were conspicuous in his future conduct: his political conservatism and his ambition. Moreover, his ambition was fostered by an ambitious father, a cultivated man of quiet tastes. The family was

* The Romans regularly abbreviated the praenomen. Thus, *M. Tullius Cicero* is the way it would appear in Latin.

† A small country town, about seventy miles southeast of Rome. At Arpinum the great Marius was also born (155 B.C.).

‡ Pompey the Great was born in the same year (September 30).

‖ Cicero's grandfather was a typical Arpinate. All his life he opposed the introduction of the ballot in voting, an innovation advocated by his brother-in-law. He also resisted the influx of Greek influence just then beginning to be felt throughout Italy. One of his sayings was *ut quisque optime Graece sciret, ita esse nequissimum*, "the better a man knew Greek, the greater rogue he was."

of equestrian rank,* although his mother—whose name was Helvia—may have been connected with the Roman nobility. A second son, Quintus, four years younger than Cicero, afterwards distinguished himself as a soldier in Caesar's Gallic campaigns.

79. At an early age the two boys were sent to school in Rome, where they had the best masters, both Greek and Roman. Cicero himself was always an omnivorous reader, believing that the orator, to excel, should know something of everything. Besides the theoretical knowledge thus acquired, however, he was diligent in his attendance upon the great orators of his times, constantly taking notes, while he never allowed a day to pass without some exercise in oratory.

80. The Political Period (80–63 B.C.).—His success as an orator won for him immense popularity from the beginning of his career. His first important speech (*Pro Sex. Roscio* †), made in a criminal case, was delivered in 80 B.C.,

* Cicero's equestrian origin often influenced his political conduct. For the political position of the Knights (*equites*, or *ordo equester*), read §§ 11–15, under the heading "Orders."

† See § 22. The chief merit of this speech lay in the masterly tact displayed by the orator in a delicate situation. His client, Sextius Roscius, had been accused of murdering in the streets of Rome his own father, a wealthy citizen of Ameria, a neighboring town. The charge was preposterous, and easily disproved, but the plot that underlay it was such as to make the position of the defence one of extreme danger. The true murderers were neighbors and kinsmen of Roscius. To cover their crime they accused the son of parricide, expecting at the same time to profit in a substantial way by the usual confiscation and auction sale of the murdered man's estate, if only his name could be entered on the proscription lists (§ 22). This was to be accomplished through one Chrysogonus, who, as a favorite of the all-powerful Sulla, possessed the needed influence, and in return for the service was to receive a share of the spoils. Cicero was the only man in Rome willing to undertake the defence. In doing this he attacked Chrysogonus, and by implication the dreaded Sulla himself, but all in a manner so adroit that under the veil of a

when he was in his twenty-seventh year. It cannot be doubted that only his youthfulness prevented his reaping the immediate reward of this success in the official world. Although the law did not permit his election to the quaestorship * until five years later, he was from the date of this speech a marked man with an assured future in the field of politics. It is proper, therefore, that his political life should be dated from this year. As soon as he reached the legal age, he was always successful as a candidate. He thus managed to do what no other Roman had done before, for without belonging to the office-holding class (§§ 38, 55), and without being a great soldier, as was his townsman Marius, he yet reached the highest dignities of the state through his gifts as an orator and his integrity as a magistrate. He was successively quaestor, curule aedile, praetor, and consul, each at the earliest age permitted by the constitution. In his consulship (63 B.C.) he had a troublesome constitutional question to settle, one that the world is still debating—how to deal with a great conspiracy against the state †—and his failure to solve the problem in an acceptable way, coupled with his opposition to the politicians ‡ then uppermost in influence, soon led to his temporary exile (58 B.C.).

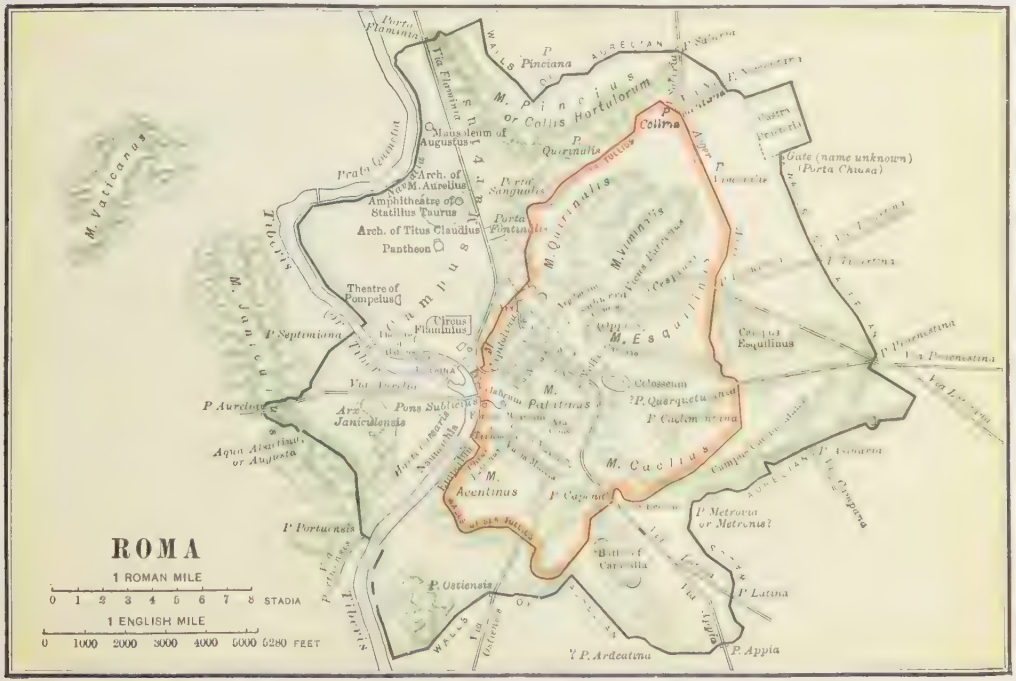
81. The Literary Period (62–43 B.C.).—Four years before his banishment, Cicero had in his speech *Pro Archia* (62 B.C.) uttered words that seemed to foreshadow a change in

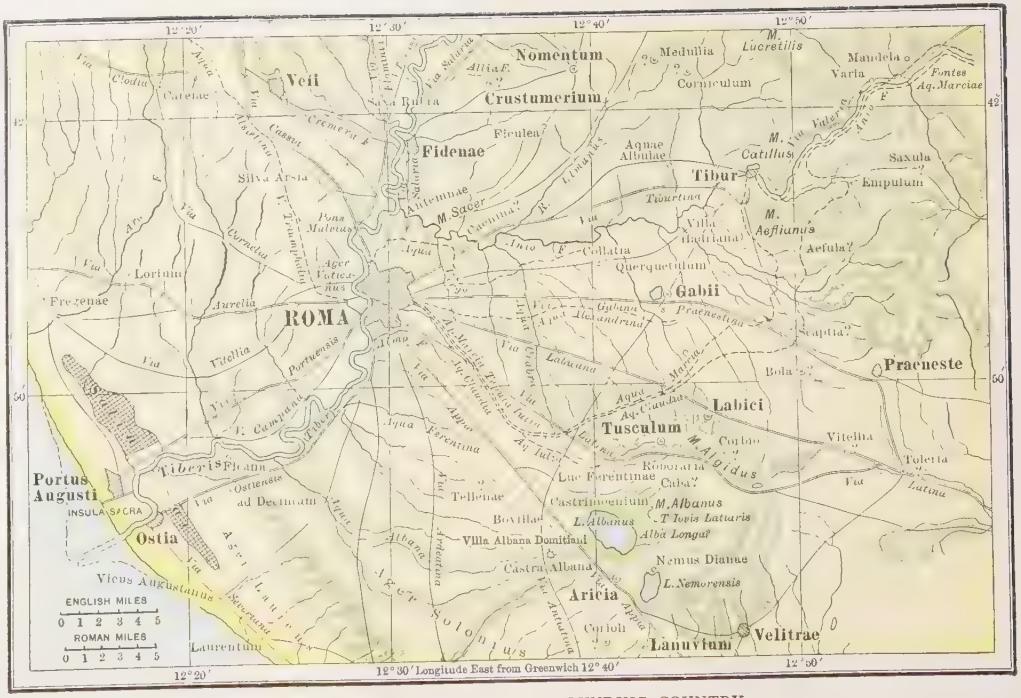
modesty befitting his position as an obscure young lawyer he gave voice to thoughts that no other man had dared to utter, while they echoed the secret sentiments of everybody in Rome.

* The lowest magistracy in the *cursus honorum*. See § 54 above.

† The conspiracy of Catiline.

‡ The democratic ring led by Caesar and known as the First Triumvirate. (See § 29.) Caesar made many overtures to Cicero in the effort to win him over to the plans of the Triumvirate, but Cicero found it impossible to trust Caesar, who had often shown that he had little respect for constitutional checks that stood in his way.


ROMA
1 ROMAN MILE
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 STADIA
1 ENGLISH MILE
0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 5280 FEET
M. Vaticanus
M. Pincius or Colles Hortulorum
M. Quirinalis
M. Viminalis
M. Esquilinus
M. Caelius
M. Aventinus
M. Palatinus
Tiber
Via Flaminia
Via Triumphalis
Via Lata
Via Labicana
Via Tiburtina
Via Appia
Via Ostiensis
Via Portuensis
Via Aurelia
Via Septimiana
Via Recta
Via Sacra
Via Nova
Via Campana
Via Asinaria
Via Latina
Via Praenestina
Via Labicana
Via Tiburtina



MAP OF ROME AND THE SURROUNDING COUNTRY.

his life. As if satisfied with the political success that he had attained in winning the consulship, and as if foreseeing that yet greater rewards awaited him in a different field, he disclosed in that speech his true character as a man of letters. A great politician he could hardly be called, his political success thus far having been due to his marvellous gifts of oratory, his clean record in office, and largely to good luck in the circumstances attending his candidature for the consulship* rather than to any unusual insight or tact that he had exhibited in dealing with men or the political conditions of his times. Hence after his recall from exile (57 B.C.), eighteen months from the time of his banishment, his political influence began to wane. As a man of peace, he was sadly out of place in the political life of Rome at this time. "Public issues, it became more and more plain, waited for their determination, not on the Senate-house or the Forum, but on the sword." The coalition known as the First Triumvirate (60 B.C.) was only the beginning of a long series of events in the great game of politics which culminated in the open struggle between the two rivals, Caesar the democrat and Pompey the representative of the Senate.

82. Cicero's loss of political prestige was followed by great though intermittent activity in literary work. Besides many orations, chiefly legal, nearly all his works on rhetoric, those on philosophical subjects, and the greater part of his voluminous correspondence belong to this period.

83. After Caesar's assassination (March 15, 44 B.C.), four years after the murder of Pompey in Egypt, Cicero was again for a few months the most conspicuous man in Rome. Once more called to lead the Senatorial party, now against the tyranny of Mark Antony, he delivered

* His chief competitors being Catiline and Gaius Antonius, two political desperadoes. See the Prefatory Note to the *The First Oration against Catiline.*

his famous "Philippics," so called from their supposed resemblance to the speeches delivered by Demosthenes against the Macedonian Philip. Cicero's Philippics proved to be his death-warrant, for shortly after the formation of the Second Triumvirate he was murdered by Antony's soldiers, December 7, 43 B.C., just a few weeks before reaching the sixty-fourth year of his age.

LEADING FACTS IN CICERO'S LIFE

FIRST PERIOD

B.C.		Age.
106	Born January 3, at Arpinum (70 miles S. E. of Rome).	
90	Studies law under Q. Mucius Scaevola, the augur	16
89	Serves a short while in the Social War under Pompeius Strabo, father of Pompey the Great	17
88	Studies philosophy and rhetoric under Philo and Molo, respectively, at Rome	18
81	First extant speech (*Pro P. Quinctio*)	25

SECOND PERIOD

80	First speech in a criminal case (*Pro Sex. Roscio*), the foundation of his future success	26
79–78	Tour of Greece and Asia Minor, studying under Greek masters at Athens and Rhodes, being absent two years	27–28
77	Returns to Rome; marries Terentia	29
75	His official career begins with his quaestorship in Sicily	31
74	Returns to Rome, and is admitted to the Senate	32
70	Impeachment of Verres (*In C. Verrem*) for corrupt administration as praetor of Sicily	36
69	Is curule aedile	37

B.C.		Age.
66	Is praetor ; makes his first political speech, in favor of the Manilian Law (*Pro Lege Manilia,* or *De Imperio Cn. Pompei*)	40
65	His son Marcus born. (His favorite child, a daughter named Tullia, was older than the son—how much, is uncertain.)	41
63	Is consul ; four speeches against Catiline (*In Catilinam I., II., III., IV.*) .	43

THIRD PERIOD

62	Speech in favor of Archias (*Pro Archia*), marking a turning point in his career.	44
61	As a witness against Clodius on trial for sacrilege, he incurs that demagogue's lasting hatred	45
58–57	In exile from March, 58, to September, 57, eighteen months	48–49
55	Begins his series of works on oratory with the *De Oratore*	51
54	Begins his series on political philosophy with the *De Republica* . . .	52
53	Succeeds the son of Crassus (killed with his father at Carrhae) as augur .	53
52	In the midst of anarchy at Rome, he attempts to defend Milo (*Pro Milone*), charged with murdering Clodius .	54
51	Is sent to Cilicia as proconsul . .	55
50	Returns to Italy on the eve of the Civil War between Caesar and Pompey .	56
49	Joins Pompey in Greece . . .	57
48	After Pompey's defeat at Pharsalus, he returns to Italy, remaining at Brundisium for a year	58
47	Is permitted by Caesar to return to Rome.	59
46	Continues his works on oratory (*Brutus* and *Orator*) ; delivers the speeches *Pro Marcello* and *Pro Ligario ;* divorces Terentia ; marries Publilia .	60

B.C.		Age.
45	Death of his daughter Tullia and divorce of Publilia; writes several works on philosophy (*De Finibus, Academicae Quaestiones, Tusculanae Disputationes*, etc.)	61
44	Writes other works on philosophy (*De Natura Deorum, De Senectute, De Amicitia, De Divinatione, De Officiis*); delivers his *First* and *Third Philippic*, publishing the *Second* .	62
43	Delivers the remainder of his fourteen *Philippics;* shortly after the formation of the Second Triumvirate he is murdered by Antony's orders, December 7, in the grounds of his villa near Formiae (on the coast of Latium) .	63

ANCIENT RHETORIC

84. Roman Oratory.—The Romans were essentially a race of conquerors and governors. For the first five centuries of their history they had little time for the development of a literature, except of a rude sort. Their first inspiration came from contact with the Grecian world. Hence, Roman beginnings in poetry and history were imitations of Greek models, sometimes mere translations. Roman oratory, however, has a different history. The growth of Roman power brought with it the practical problems of government and diplomacy, in the solution of which oratory played an important part. Moreover, for the ambitious Roman there were only two ways in which to gain distinction—one by a military career, the other in politics—and in the latter field the gift of oratory was essential to success. In its beginnings Roman oratory was like the Roman character, vigorous and direct, but lacked the equally important qualities of grace and artistic method: these came only after a closer acquaintance with the literature of Greece, and after the develop-

ment of a leisure class of citizens, under whose leadership "an intelligent interest in art and literature became the fashion of good society."

85. Varieties of Oratory.—There are three kinds of oratory: the *forensic* (judicial, legal), the *deliberative* (legislative, political), and the *demonstrative*. Forensic oratory is that of the law-courts; deliberative, that heard before law-making bodies; demonstrative oratory is confined to no particular place or occasion, meaning the oratory of display, such as is heard in a speech of public compliment, called "eulogy" or "panegyric." The speech against Verres, the first in this book, is forensic; that in favor of the Manilian Law, the second in the book, is partly deliberative, but largely a panegyric of Pompey; the speech in favor of Archias, the seventh in the book, is at first forensic, but for the most part demonstrative, holding up for our admiration the charms of the literary life.

86. Divisions of the Oration.—Every student of rhetoric knows that a finished literary production must have a plan, that this plan is a matter of studied calculation, and that it comprises three parts: an Introduction, a Discussion (or Development), and a Conclusion. These are the parts into which the oration—particularly the forensic oration—is divided, but with a further subdivision of the Discussion into three parts. The five main parts of the oration are named as follows:

I. Exordium (*Proemium*), or Introduction. Its object was to render the hearer well disposed (*benevolus*), attentive (*attentus*), and eager to learn (*docilis*).

II. Narratio, or Statement of the Case. The merits of a good *Narratio* were brevity, clearness, and probability. It sometimes included such subdivisions as the *Propositio*, or statement of the main theme; the *Partitio*, or division into heads, etc.

III. Probatio (*Argumentatio*, *Confirmatio*), or Discussion of the Case in detail.

IV. Refutatio (*Confutatio, Reprehensio*), or Refutation of Objections, etc., raised by the other side.

V. Peroratio, or Conclusion, amplifying and enforcing what was in the speaker's favor, weakening the opposite, appealing to the moral sense of the court, etc.

The speech *For the Manilian Law* has received formal treatment in this book according to these principles.

87. *Actio* in Ancient Oratory. — Of the five things essential to the ancient orator's success (finding his material, arranging it, clothing it in the proper language, memorizing it, and the delivery) we need notice here only the last-named—**actio** (*delivery*). Cicero calls it the language of the body **(quasi sermo corporis)**. Every thought, every emotion has its appropriate gesture, its appropriate tone of voice. Without the proper "action," therefore, the best speech was ineffective, while a poor speech might be redeemed by it. Hands, arms, legs, face, and especially the eyes, as well as the voice, all played their part, often a very conspicuous part, in the general result. As evidence of the extent to which this attention to detail was carried, Cicero tells us that Gaius Gracchus, when addressing the people, used to have an attendant standing concealed behind him, who with an ivory pitch-pipe (answering the purpose of a modern tuning-fork) blew the proper pitch for his voice whenever the speaker through languor or excitement deviated too much from it.

CICERO'S WORKS*

ORATIONS

Of 107 Orations attributed to Cicero, we now possess only 57, some in a more or less incomplete condition, while the authorship of a few is questioned; 20 are fragmentary; of the remaining 30 we know only the titles.

* Based on the *Student's Companion to Latin Authors*, by Middleton and Mills (Macmillan), pp. 73–89.

PHILOSOPHY *

POLITICAL:

De Republica,† 6 books (on the ideal state).
De Legibus,† 3 books (supplementary to the *De Republica*).

SPECULATIVE:

Paradoxa (a discussion of six Stoic paradoxes).
Hortensius† (in praise of philosophy).
De Finibus Bonorum et Malorum, 5 books (on various theories of the highest good).
Academicae Quaestiones,† 2, in a later edition 4, books (giving an account of the teachings of certain philosophers).
Tusculanae Disputationes, 5 books (on the chief essentials of happiness).
De Natura Deorum, 3 books.
De Divinatione, 2 books (supplementary to the preceding).
De Fato,† (on destiny).

ETHICAL:

Consolatio,† (written after his daughter's death).
De Senectute, or *Cato Maior* (on old age)
De Amicitia, or *Laelius* (on friendship).
De Gloria,‡ 2 books.
De Officiis, 3 books (on duty, written for the instruction of his son).

RHETORIC

De Inventione, 2 books (a youthful work, on rhetorical invention).
De Oratore, 3 books (giving the results of his own experience in public speaking).
Brutus or *De Claris Oratoribus* (tracing the history of oratory down to his own times).
Orator (a sequel to the two preceding works).
Partitiones Oratoriae (a catechism on rhetoric, written for his son).
Topica (a summary, based on the work by Aristotle on rhetorical commonplaces).
De Optimo Genere Oratorum (written as the preface to a Latin version of the speech of Aeschines against Ctesiphon and the reply of Demosthenes).

* Besides the philosophical works here named, there are traces of two others, *De Virtutibus* and *De Auguriis*, and fragments of a translation of Plato's *Protagoras* and *Timaeus*.

† Only fragments remain.

‡ Now lost.

LETTERS

774 Letters written by Cicero, with 90 addressed to him by friends, collected as follows:

Epistulae ad Atticum, 16 books;
Epistulae ad Quintum Fratrem, 3 books;
Epistulae ad Brutum, 2 books;
Epistulae ad Familiares, 16 books.

The extant correspondence of Cicero begins in the year 68 B.C. and ends July, 43 B.C. (a few months before his death). Those addressed to his intimate friend Atticus are especially valuable for their historical importance, as well as for the insight they give into Cicero's private life and character.

MISCELLANEOUS

(now lost)

PROSE: Panegyrics on Porcia and Cato, and funeral orations written for others to deliver; memoirs of his consulship (in both Greek and Latin); *Anecdota*, a secret history; *Admiranda*, a book of wonders; *Chorographia*, a treatise on geography; *De Iure Civili in Artem Redigendo*, a treatise on law; a translation of Xenophon's *Oeconomicus*.

POETRY*: *Pontius Glaucius* (an early effort); translations of the astronomical poems of Aratus; *De Suo Consulatu* (three books, on his consulship); *De Temporibus Suis* (also three books, about his troubles, written probably after his return from exile); *Ad Caesarem;* a poem on his great townsman Marius.

* Cicero's poetry was never, except by a few admirers, rated high, and was often ridiculed. One of his enemies facetiously said that Cicero owed his banishment, not to his having put Roman citizens to death without a trial, but to the poor verses he had written on the subject. Juvenal, after quoting a line of Cicero's poetry, remarked that he might have scorned the swords of Antony if everything he wrote had been like that. It is the only form of composition which he essayed without success.

IMPEACHMENT OF VERRES

ACTIO PRIMA

Verres' friendship is his who when Verres accusing
Brings trial in the year of Verres' own choosing.
—*Paraphrase of Juvenal,* III. 53, 54.

IMPEACHMENT OF VERRES

ACTIO PRIMA

You have now, gentlemen of the jury, a golden opportunity to redeem the reputation of the senatorial juries. If Verres be acquitted, his escape will only confirm the prevailing impression that no rich man can be convicted in our courts as now constituted.

Quod erat optandum maxime, iudices, et quod unum ad invidiam vestri ordinis infamiamque iudiciorum sedandam maxime pertinebat, id non humano consilio, sed prope divinitus datum atque oblatum vobis summo rei publicae tempore videtur. Inveteravit enim iam opinio perniciosa rei publicae nobisque periculosa, quae non modo apud populum Romanum, sed etiam apud exteras nationes omnium sermone percrebruit, his iudiciis, quae nunc sunt, pecuniosum hominem, quamvis sit nocens, neminem posse damnari.

Questions (*for the answers see the Notes*).—1. Who was Verres? 2. What was his earlier record? 3. By what right did he go as propraetor to Sicily? 4. What is the name of the charge on which the Sicilians brought him to trial? 5. Why did they choose Cicero to conduct the prosecution? 6. From which order was the jury selected for the trial? 7. What magistrate presided? 8. What was the reputation of the courts at this time? 9. What legislation was now pending in the matter? 10. Give the date of the speech. 11. Cicero's age then. 12. What was the result of the speech? 13. Describe the so-called Verrine series of speeches. 14. How many and which were actually delivered? 15. Did Cicero hold any magistracy at this time?

2. Nunc in ipso discrimine ordinis iudiciorumque vestrorum, cum sint parati qui contionibus et legibus hanc invidiam senatus inflammare conentur, reus in iudicium adductus est C. Verres, homo vita atque factis omnium iam opinione damnatus, pecuniae magnitudine sua spe et praedicatione absolutus. Huic ego causae, iudices, cum summa voluntate et exspectatione populi Romani actor accessi, non ut augerem invidiam ordinis, sed ut infamiae communi succurrerem. Adduxi enim hominem in quo reconciliare existimationem iudiciorum amissam, redire in gratiam cum populo Romano, satis facere exteris nationibus possetis : depeculatorem aerari, vexatorem Asiae atque Pamphyliae, praedonem iuris urbani, labem atque perniciem provinciae Siciliae. **3.** De quo si vos vere ac religiose iudicaveritis, auctoritas ea, quae in vobis remanere debet, haerebit ; sin istius ingentes divitiae iudiciorum religionem veritatemque perfregerint, ego hoc tamen adsequar, ut iudicium potius rei publicae quam aut reus iudicibus aut accusator reo defuisse videatur.

More alarming than ever are the plots that Verres is now laying. He openly boasts of the power that his wealth gives him ; and yet his very impudence must insure his defeat. Dreading a trial during the present year, he contrived a mock prosecution, hoping thus to secure precedence over his own trial in the court, and compel a postponement to a more favorable time. This plot I have, however, defeated by the despatch with which I collected my evidence.

II. Equidem, ut de me confitear, iudices, cum multae mihi a C. Verre insidiae terra marique factae sint, quas partim mea diligentia devitarim, partim amicorum studio officioque reppulerim, numquam tamen neque tantum periculum mihi adire visus sum neque tanto opere pertimui ut nunc in ipso iudicio. **4.** Neque tantum me exspectatio accusationis meae concursusque tantae multitudinis, quibus ego rebus vehementissime perturbor, commovet quantum istius insidiae nefariae ; quas uno tempore mihi, vobis,

M'. Glabrioni, populo Romano, sociis, exteris nationibus, ordini, nomini denique senatorio facere conatur. Qui ita dictitat, eis esse metuendum, qui quod ipsis solis satis esset surripuissent; se tantum eripuisse, ut id multis satis esse possit: nihil esse tam sanctum quod non violari, nihil tam munitum quod non expugnari pecunia possit. **5.** Quodsi quam audax est ad conandum, tam esset obscurus in agendo, fortasse aliqua in re nos aliquando fefellisset; verum hoc adhuc percommode cadit, quod cum incredibili eius audacia singularis stultitia coniuncta est.

Nam, ut apertus in corripiendis pecuniis fuit, sic in spe corrumpendi iudici perspicua sua consilia conatusque omnibus fecit. Semel ait se in vita pertimuisse, tum cum primum a me reus factus sit, quod, cum e provincia recens esset, invidiaque et infamia non recenti, sed vetere ac diuturna flagraret, tum ad iudicium corrumpendum tempus alienum offenderet. **6.** Itaque, cum ego diem inquirendi in Siciliam perexiguam postulavissem, invenit iste qui sibi in Achaiam biduo breviorem diem postularet: non ut is idem conficeret diligentia et industria sua, quod ego meo labore et vigiliis consecutus sum. Etenim ille Achaicus inquisitor ne Brundisium quidem pervenit; ego Siciliam totam quinquaginta diebus sic obii, ut omnium populorum privatorumque litteras iniuriasque cognoscerem; ut perspicuum cuivis esse posset, hominem ab isto quaesitum esse non qui reum suum adduceret, sed qui meum tempus obsideret.

Strong as the case is against him, he has counted on his ability to buy his own time for this trial. With no honorable means of escape, he has in all his designs shown only contempt for right-thinking men, while he strangely underestimates the character of the present jury.

III. **7.** Nunc homo audacissimus atque amentissimus hoc cogitat: intellegit me ita paratum atque instructum in iudicium venire, ut non modo in auribus vestris, sed in oculis omnium sua furta atque flagitia defixurus sim; videt

senatores multos esse testis audaciae suae; videt multos equites Romanos, frequentis praeterea civis atque socios, quibus ipse insignis iniurias fecerit; videt etiam tot tam gravis ab amicissimis civitatibus legationes cum publicis auctoritatibus convenisse. **8.** Quae cum ita sint, usque eo de omnibus bonis male existimat, usque eo senatoria iudicia perdita profligataque esse arbitratur, ut hoc palam dictitet, non sine causa se cupidum pecuniae fuisse, quoniam in pecunia tantum praesidium experiatur esse: sese (id quod difficillimum fuerit) tempus ipsum emisse iudici sui, quo cetera facilius emere postea posset; ut, quoniam criminum vim subterfugere nullo modo poterat, procellam temporis devitaret. **9.** Quod si non modo in causa, verum in aliquo honesto praesidio aut in alicuius eloquentia aut gratia spem aliquam conlocasset, profecto non haec omnia conligeret atque aucuparetur; non usque eo despiceret contemneretque ordinem senatorium, ut arbitratu eius deligeretur ex senatu qui reus fieret; qui, dum hic quae opus essent compararet, causam interea ante eum diceret. **10.** Quibus ego rebus, quid iste speret et quo animum intendat, facile perspicio. Quam ob rem vero se confidat aliquid proficere posse, hoc praetore et hoc consilio, intellegere non possum. Unum illud intellego, quod populus Romanus in reiectione iudicum iudicavit: ea spe istum fuisse praeditum, ut omnem rationem salutis in pecunia constitueret; hoc erepto praesidio, ut nullam sibi rem adiumento fore arbitraretur.

It would be impossible to do justice to the crimes of the accused. As quaestor to Carbo, as legatus and later as quaestor to Dolabella, and as city praetor, he has successively betrayed every trust in his career, while the crowning period of his villanous life began with his praetorship in Sicily.

IV. Etenim quod est ingenium tantum, quae tanta facultas dicendi aut copia, quae istius vitam, tot vitiis flagitiisque convictam, iam pridem omnium voluntate iudicioque damnatam, aliqua ex parte possit defendere? **11.** Cuius ut

adulescentiae maculas ignominiasque praeteream, quaestura, primus gradus honoris, quid aliud habet in se, nisi Cn. Carbonem spoliatum a quaestore suo pecunia publica, nudatum et proditum consulem, desertum exercitum, relictam provinciam, sortis necessitudinem religionemque violatam? Cuius legatio exitium fuit Asiae totius et Pamphyliae; quibus in provinciis multas domos, plurimas urbis, omnia fana depopulatus est tum, cum in Cn. Dolabellam suum scelus illud pristinum renovavit et instauravit quaestorium; cum eum, cui et legatus et pro quaestore fuisset, et in invidiam suis maleficiis adduxit et in ipsis periculis non solum deseruit, sed etiam oppugnavit ac prodidit. **12.** Cuius praetura urbana aedium sacrarum fuit publicorumque operum depopulatio, simul in iure dicundo bonorum possessionumque, contra omnium instituta, addictio et condonatio.

Iam vero omnium vitiorum suorum plurima et maxima constituit monumenta et indicia in provincia Sicilia, quam iste per triennium ita vexavit ac perdidit, ut ea restitui in antiquum statum nullo modo possit; vix autem per multos annos innocentisque praetores aliqua ex parte recreari aliquando posse videatur. **13.** Hoc praetore, Siculi neque suas leges neque nostra senatus consulta neque communia iura tenuerunt. Tantum quisque habet in Sicilia, quantum hominis avarissimi et libidinosissimi aut imprudentiam subterfugit aut satietati superfuit.

In Sicily neither life nor property was secure against his greed, his lust, and his cruelty. With equal recklessness he robbed and insulted private citizens, and plundered the temples and other public buildings.

V. Nulla res per triennium, nisi ad nutum istius, iudicata est. Nulla res cuiusquam tam patria atque avita fuit quae non ab eo, imperio istius, abiudicaretur. Innumerabiles pecuniae ex aratorum bonis novo nefarioque instituto coactae; socii fidelissimi in hostium numero existimati; cives Romani servilem in modum cruciati et necati; homines

nocentissimi propter pecunias iudicio liberati; honestissimi atque integerrimi, absentes rei facti, indicta causa, damnati et eiecti; portus munitissimi, maximae tutissimaeque urbes piratis praedonibusque patefactae; nautae militesque Siculorum, socii nostri atque amici, fame necati; classes optimae atque opportunissimae, cum magna ignominia populi Romani, amissae et perditae. **14.** Idem iste praetor monumenta antiquissima, partim regum locupletissimorum, quae illi ornamento urbibus esse voluerunt, partim etiam nostrorum imperatorum, quae victores civitatibus Siculis aut dederunt aut reddiderunt, spoliavit nudavitque omnia. Neque hoc solum in statuis ornamentisque publicis fecit, sed etiam delubra omnia, sanctissimis religionibus consecrata, depeculatus est. Deum denique nullum Siculis, qui ei paulo magis adfabre atque antiquo artificio factus videretur, reliquit. In stupris vero et flagitiis nefarias eius libidines commemorare pudore deterreor. Simul illorum calamitatem commemorando augere nolo, quibus liberos coniugesque suas integras ab istius petulantia conservare non licitum est. **15.** 'At enim haec ita commissa sunt ab isto, ut non cognita sint ab hominibus.' Hominem arbitror esse neminem, qui nomen istius audierit, quin facta quoque eius nefaria commemorare possit; ut mihi magis timendum sit, ne multa crimina praetermittere quam ne qua in istum fingere existimer. Neque enim mihi videtur haec multitudo, quae ad audiendum convenit, cognoscere ex me causam voluisse, sed ea quae scit mecum recognoscere.

His boast that he had friends of powerful influence was a mere blind intended to intimidate me, and enable him meanwhile to complete his schemes of bribery; but the jury was not to be bribed. More recently, however, his hopes revived upon the election of his friends as consuls for next year.

VI. Quae cum ita sint, iste homo, amens ac perditus, alia mecum ratione pugnat. Non id agit, ut alicuius eloquentiam mihi opponat; non gratia, non auctoritate cuiusquam, non potentia nititur. Simulat his se rebus confidere,

sed video quid agat, neque enim agit occultissime. Proponit inania mihi nobilitatis—hoc est, hominum adrogantium nomina—qui non tam me impediunt quod nobiles sunt, quam adiuvant quod noti sunt. Simulat se eorum praesidio confidere, cum interea aliud quiddam iam diu machinetur.

16. Quam spem nunc habeat in manibus et quid moliatur, breviter iam, iudices, vobis exponam; sed prius, ut ab initio res ab eo constituta sit, quaeso, cognoscite. Ut primum e provincia rediit, redemptio est huius iudici facta grandi pecunia. Mansit in condicione atque pacto usque ad eum finem, dum iudices reiecti sunt. Postea quam reiectio iudicum facta est (quod et in sortitione istius spem fortuna populi Romani, et in reiciendis iudicibus mea diligentia, istorum impudentiam vicerat) renuntiata est tota condicio.

17. Praeclare se res habebat: libelli nominum vestrorum consilique huius in manibus erant omnium. Nulla nota, nullus color, nullae sordes videbantur his sententiis adlini posse, cum iste repente ex alacri atque laeto sic erat humilis atque demissus, ut non modo populo Romano, sed etiam sibi ipse condemnatus videretur.

Ecce autem repente, his diebus paucis, comitiis consularibus factis, eadem illa vetera consilia pecunia maiore repetuntur; eaedemque vestrae famae fortunisque omnium insidiae per eosdem homines comparantur. Quae res primo, iudices, pertenui nobis argumento indicioque patefacta est; post, aperto suspicionis introitu, ad omnia intima istorum consilia sine ullo errore pervenimus.

The result of the consular elections was regarded as the best guarantee of Verres' acquittal; so true is this that his friend Curio on the occasion congratulated, not Hortensius the consul-elect, as might have been expected, but Verres himself. This means that the charges against the accused, the testimony of witnesses, and public opinion were to prove powerless.

VII. **18.** Nam ut Hortensius consul designatus domum reducebatur e campo cum maxima frequentia ac multitudine, fit obviam casu ei multitudini C. Curio; quem ego

hominem honoris potius quam contumeliae causa nominatum volo. Etenim ea dicam, quae ille, si commemorari noluisset, non tanto in conventu tam aperte palamque dixisset; quae tamen a me pedetemptim cauteque dicentur, ut et amicitiae nostrae et dignitatis illius habita ratio esse intellegatur. **19.** Videt ad ipsum fornicem Fabianum in turba Verrem. Appellat hominem, et ei voce maxima gratulatur. Ipsi Hortensio, qui consul erat factus, propinquis necessariisque eius, qui tum aderant, verbum nullum facit. Cum hoc consistit; hunc amplexatur; hunc iubet sine cura esse. 'Renuntio,' inquit, 'tibi te hodiernis comitiis esse absolutum.' Quod cum tam multi homines honestissimi audissent, statim ad me defertur: immo vero, ut quisque me viderat, narrabat.

Aliis illud indignum, aliis ridiculum videbatur: ridiculum eis qui istius causam in testium fide, in criminum ratione, in iudicum potestate, non in comitiis consularibus positam arbitrabantur; indignum eis qui altius aspiciebant, et hanc gratulationem ad iudicium corrumpendum spectare videbant. **20.** Etenim sic ratiocinabantur, sic honestissimi homines inter se et mecum loquebantur: aperte iam et perspicue nulla esse iudicia. Qui reus pridie iam ipse se condemnatum putabat, is, postea quam defensor eius consul est factus, absolvitur. Quid igitur? quod tota Sicilia, quod omnes Siculi, omnes negotiatores, omnes publicae privataeque litterae Romae sunt, nihilne id valebit? Nihil, invito consule designato. Quid? iudices non crimina, non testis, non existimationem populi Romani sequentur? Non: omnia in unius potestate ac moderatione vertentur.

Further cause for alarm was furnished in the appointment by lot of his friend M. Metellus as presiding judge of this court for next year. At the same time, in order to divert my attention, schemes of bribery on a large scale were set afoot in a plot to defeat my election as curule aedile.

VIII. Vere loquar, iudices: vehementer me haec res commovebat. Optimus enim quisque ita loquebatur: 'Iste

quidem tibi eripietur, sed nos non tenebimus iudicia diutius. Etenim quis poterit, Verre absoluto, de transferendis iudiciis recusare?' **21.** Erat omnibus molestum: neque eos tam istius hominis perditi subita laetitia, quam hominis amplissimi nova gratulatio, commovebat. Cupiebam dissimulare me id moleste ferre. Cupiebam animi dolorem voltu tegere, et taciturnitate celare. Ecce autem, illis ipsis diebus, cum praetores designati sortirentur, et M. Metello obtigisset, ut is de pecuniis repetundis quaereret, nuntiatur mihi tantam isti gratulationem esse factam, ut is domum quoque pueros mitteret qui uxori suae nuntiarent.

22. Sane ne haec quidem mihi res placebat: neque tamen tanto opere quid in hac sorte metuendum mihi esset, intellegebam. Unum illud ex hominibus certis, ex quibus omnia comperi, reperiebam: fiscos compluris cum pecunia Siciliensi a quodam senatore ad equitem Romanum esse translatos; ex his quasi decem fiscos ad senatorem illum relictos esse comitiorum meorum nomine; divisores omnium tribuum noctu ad istum vocatos. **23.** Ex quibus quidam, qui se omnia mea causa debere arbitrabatur, eadem illa nocte ad me venit. Demonstrat qua iste oratione usus esset: commemorasse istum quam liberaliter eos tractasset etiam antea, cum ipse praeturam petisset, et proximis consularibus praetoriisque comitiis; deinde continuo esse pollicitum quantam vellent pecuniam, si me aedilitate deiecissent. Hic alios negasse audere, alios respondisse, non putare id perfici posse; inventum tamen esse fortem amicum ex eadem familia, Q. Verrem, Romilia, ex optima divisorum disciplina, patris istius discipulum atque amicum, qui, HS quingentis milibus depositis, id se perfecturum polliceretur; et fuisse tum non nullos qui se una facturos esse dicerent. Quae cum ita essent, sane benevolo animo me, ut magno opere caverem, praemonebat.

Harassed as I was by the presence of these two dangers, I was in spite of all triumphantly elected. When thus free to give my whole time to this case, I discovered that the consuls-elect were tampering with the Sicilian witnesses in an effort to have the trial postponed.

IX. **24.** Sollicitabar rebus maximis uno atque eo perexiguo tempore: urgebant comitia, et in eis ipsis oppugnabar grandi pecunia; instabat iudicium; ei quoque negotio fisci Sicilienses minabantur. Agere quae ad iudicium pertinebant libere, comitiorum metu deterrebar; petitioni toto animo servire propter iudicium non licebat. Minari denique divisoribus ratio non erat, propterea quod eos intellegere videbam, me hoc iudicio districtum atque obligatum futurum. **25.** Atque hoc ipso tempore Siculis denuntiatum esse audio, primum ab Hortensio, domum ad illum ut venirent; Siculos in eo sane liberos fuisse, qui quam ob rem arcesserentur cum intellegerent, non venisse.

Interea comitia nostra, quorum iste se, ut ceterorum hoc anno comitiorum, dominum esse arbitrabatur, haberi coepta sunt. Cursare iste homo potens, cum filio blando et gratioso, circum tribus; paternos amicos—hoc est, divisores—appellare omnis et convenire. Quod cum esset intellectum et animadversum, fecit animo libentissimo populus Romanus, ut cuius divitiae me de fide deducere non potuissent, ne eiusdem pecunia de honore deicerer.

26. Postea quam illa petitionis magna cura liberatus sum, animo coepi multo magis vacuo ac soluto nihil aliud nisi de iudicio agere et cogitare. Reperio, iudices, haec ab istis consilia inita et constituta, ut, quacumque posset ratione, res ita duceretur, ut apud M. Metellum praetorem causa diceretur. In eo esse haec commoda: primum M. Metellum amicissimum, deinde Hortensium consulem non solum, sed etiam Q. Metellum, qui quam isti sit amicus attendite: dedit enim praerogativam suae voluntatis eius modi, ut isti pro praerogativis eam reddidisse videatur. **27.** An me taciturum tantis de rebus existimavistis? et me, in tanto rei

publicae existimationisque meae periculo, cuiquam consulturum potius quam officio et dignitati meae? Arcessit alter consul designatus Siculos; veniunt non nulli, propterea quod L. Metellus esset praetor in Sicilia. Cum his ita loquitur: se consulem esse; fratrem suum alterum Siciliam provinciam obtinere, alterum esse quaesiturum de pecuniis repetundis; Verri ne noceri possit, multis rationibus esse provisum.

Verres has good reason to wish for a postponement of the trial to next year. He would then have the two consuls and the judge on his side with a new jury to try him. Nor are his hopes without some foundation, since the holiday season will soon be at hand.

X. **28.** Quid est, quaeso, Metelle, iudicium corrumpere, si hoc non est? testis, praesertim Siculos, timidos homines et adflictos, non solum auctoritate deterrere, sed etiam consulari metu et duorum praetorum potestate? Quid faceres pro innocente homine et propinquo, cum propter hominem perditissimum atque alienissimum de officio ac dignitate decedis, et committis, ut, quod ille dictitat, alicui, qui te ignoret, verum esse videatur?

29. Nam hoc Verrem dicere aiebant: te non fato, ut ceteros ex vestra familia, sed opera sua consulem factum. Duo igitur consules et quaesitor erunt ex illius voluntate. 'Non solum effugiemus,' inquit, 'hominem in quaerendo nimium diligentem, nimium servientem populi existimationi, M'. Glabrionem. Accedet etiam nobis illud: iudex est M. Caesonius, collega nostri accusatoris, homo in rebus iudicandis spectatus et cognitus, quem minime expediat esse in eo consilio, quod conemur aliqua ratione corrumpere, propterea quod iam antea, cum iudex in Iuniano consilio fuisset, turpissimum illud facinus non solum graviter tulit, sed etiam in medium protulit. Hunc iudicem ex Kal. Ianuariis non habebimus. **30.** Q. Manlium et Q. Cornificium, duos severissimos atque integerrimos iudices, quod tribuni plebis tum erunt, iudices non habebimus. P. Sulpicius,

iudex tristis et integer, magistratum ineat oportet Nonis Decembribus. M. Crepereius ex acerrima illa equestri familia et disciplina; L. Cassius ex familia, cum ad ceteras res, tum ad iudicandum, severissima; Cn. Tremellius, homo summa religione et diligentia,—tres hi homines veteres tribuni militares sunt designati: ex Kal. Ianuariis non iudicabunt. Subsortiemur etiam in M. Metelli locum, quoniam is huic ipsi quaestioni praefuturus est. Ita secundum Kalendas Ianuarias, et praetore et prope toto consilio commutato, magnas accusatoris minas magnamque exspectationem iudici ad nostrum arbitrium libidinemque eludemus.'

31. Nonae sunt hodie Sextiles. Hora VIII convenire coepistis. Hunc diem iam ne numerant quidem. Decem dies sunt ante ludos votivos, quos Cn. Pompeius facturus est. Hi ludi dies quindecim auferent; deinde continuo Romani consequentur. Ita prope XL diebus interpositis, tum denique se ad ea quae a nobis dicta erunt, responsuros esse arbitrantur; deinde se ducturos, et dicendo et excusando, facile ad ludos Victoriae. Cum his plebeios esse coniunctos; secundum quos aut nulli aut perpauci dies ad agendum futuri sunt. Ita defessa ac refrigerata accusatione, rem integram ad M. Metellum praetorem esse venturam. Quem ego hominem, si eius fidei diffisus essem, iudicem non retinuissem. **32.** Nunc tamen hoc animo sum, ut eo iudice quam praetore hanc rem transigi malim, et iurato suam quam iniurato aliorum tabellas committere.

I am therefore forced to dispense with the usual elaborate speech in opening, and make it my chief aim to defeat the trickery of Verres and his counsel Hortensius.

XI. Nunc ego, iudices, iam vos consulo quid mihi faciendum putetis. Id enim consili mihi profecto taciti dabitis, quod egomet mihi necessario capiendum intellego. Si utar ad dicendum meo legitimo tempore, mei laboris, industriae diligentiaeque capiam fructum; et ex accusatione perficiam ut nemo umquam, post hominum memoriam, paratior, vigi-

lantior, compositior ad iudicium venisse videatur. Sed in hac laude industriae meae, reus ne elabatur, summum peri- 350
culum est. Quid est igitur quod fieri possit? Non obscurum, opinor, neque absconditum. **33.** Fructum istum laudis, qui ex perpetua oratione percipi potuit, in alia tempora reservemus: nunc hominem tabulis, testibus, privatis publicisque litteris auctoritatibusque accusemus. Res omnis 355
mihi tecum erit, Hortensi. Dicam aperte. Si te mecum dicendo ac diluendis criminibus in hac causa contendere putarem, ego quoque in accusando atque in explicandis criminibus operam consumerem. Nunc, quoniam pugnare contra me instituisti, non tam ex tua natura, quam ex istius 360
tempore et causa malitiose, necesse est istius modi rationi aliquo consilio obsistere. **34.** Tua ratio est ut secundum binos ludos mihi respondere incipias; mea, ut ante primos ludos comperendinem. Ita fiet ut tua ista ratio existimetur astuta, meum hoc consilium necessarium. 365

Honored as I feel by the confidence which the Sicilians have shown in me, I have yet higher aims than the task merely of bringing Verres to justice. In this great state trial I intend to strike at the very root of the matter by dealing with Hortensius as the representative of a thoroughly corrupt cause.

XII. Verum illud, quod institueram dicere—mihi rem tecum esse—huius modi est. Ego cum hanc causam Siculorum rogatu recepissem, idque mihi amplum et praeclarum existimassem, eos velle meae fidei diligentiaeque periculum facere, qui innocentiae abstinentiaeque fecissent; tum, sus- 370
cepto negotio, maius quiddam mihi proposui, in quo meam in rem publicam voluntatem populus Romanus perspicere posset. **35.** Nam illud mihi nequaquam dignum industria conatuque meo videbatur, istum a me in iudicium, iam omnium iudicio condemnatum, vocari, nisi ista tua intolerabilis 375
potentia et ea cupiditas, qua per hosce annos in quibusdam iudiciis usus es, etiam in istius hominis desperati causa interponeretur. Nunc vero, quoniam haec te omnis dominatio

regnumque iudiciorum tanto opere delectat, et sunt homines quos libidinis infamiaeque suae neque pudeat neque taedeat (qui, quasi de industria, in odium offensionemque populi Romani inruere videantur) hoc me profiteor suscepisse magnum fortasse onus et mihi periculosissimum, verum tamen dignum in quo omnis nervos aetatis industriaeque meae contenderem.

36. Quoniam totus ordo paucorum improbitate et audacia premitur, et urgetur infamia iudiciorum, profiteor huic generi hominum me inimicum accusatorem, odiosum, adsiduum, acerbum adversarium. Hoc mihi sumo, hoc mihi deposco, quod agam in magistratu; quod agam ex eo loco, ex quo me populus Romanus ex Kal. Ianuariis secum agere de re publica ac de hominibus improbis voluit. Hoc munus aedilitatis meae populo Romano amplissimum pulcherrimumque polliceor. Moneo, praedico, ante denuntio: qui aut deponere aut accipere aut recipere aut polliceri, aut sequestres aut interpretes corrumpendi iudici solent esse, quique ad hanc rem aut potentiam aut impudentiam suam professi sunt, abstineant in hoc iudicio manus animosque ab hoc scelere nefario.

Next year Hortensius will be consul, I only aedile; yet the strength of my cause gives me all the advantage. I intend to expose in detail the corruption of the courts for the last ten years in contrast with their purity for forty years of equestrian control.

XIII. **37.** Erit tum consul Hortensius, cum summo imperio et potestate; ego autem aedilis,—hoc est, paulo amplius quam privatus. Tamen huius modi haec res est, quam me acturum esse polliceor, ita populo Romano grata atque iucunda, ut ipse consul in hac causa prae me minus etiam, si fieri possit, quam privatus esse videatur. Omnia non modo commemorabuntur, sed etiam, expositis certis rebus, agentur, quae inter decem annos, postea quam iudicia ad senatum translata sunt, in rebus iudicandis nefarie flagitioseque facta sunt.

38. Cognoscet ex me populus Romanus quid sit quam ob rem, cum equester ordo iudicaret, annos prope quinquaginta continuos, in nullo iudice, equite Romano iudicante, ne tenuissima quidem suspicio acceptae pecuniae ob rem iudicandam constituta sit; quid sit quod, iudiciis ad senatorium ordinem translatis, sublataque populi Romani in unum quemque vestrum potestate, Q. Calidius damnatus dixerit, minoris HS triciens praetorium hominem honeste non posse damnari; quid sit quod, P. Septimio senatore damnato, Q. Hortensio praetore, de pecuniis repetundis lis aestimata sit eo nomine, quod ille ob rem iudicandam pecuniam accepisset; **39.** quod in C. Herennio, quod in C. Popilio (senatoribus, qui ambo peculatus damnati sunt), quod in M. Atilio (qui de maiestate damnatus est), hoc planum factum sit, eos pecuniam ob rem iudicandam accepisse; quod inventi sint senatores qui, C. Verre praetore urbano sortiente, exirent in eum reum quem, incognita causa, condemnarent; quod inventus sit senator, qui, cum iudex esset, in eodem iudicio et ab reo pecuniam acciperet quam iudicibus divideret, et ab accusatore ut reum condemnaret. **40.** Iam vero quo modo ego illam labem, ignominiam, calamitatemque totius ordinis conquerar, hoc factum esse in hac civitate, cum senatorius ordo iudicaret, ut discoloribus signis iuratorum hominum sententiae notarentur? Haec omnia me diligenter severeque acturum esse polliceor.

In the present case, evidence of the rascally aims of Verres is clear from the undisguised manner in which he spoke in Sicily of "the three fortunes which he needed to make." Foreign nations will soon be petitioning the Roman people to abolish altogether the court de repetundis, *since it has only served to treble the extortion practised by Roman governors.*

XIV. Quo me tandem animo fore putatis, si quid in hoc ipso iudicio intellexero simili aliqua ratione esse violatum atque commissum? cum planum facere multis testibus possim, C. Verrem in Sicilia, multis audientibus, saepe dixisse,

se habere hominem potentem cuius fiducia provinciam spoli-
aret; neque sibi soli pecuniam quaerere, sed ita triennium illud praeturae Siciliensis distributum habere, ut secum praeclare agi diceret, si unius anni quaestum in rem suam converteret; alterum patronis et defensoribus traderet; tertium illum uberrimum quaestuosissimumque annum totum iudicibus reservaret.

41. Ex quo mihi venit in mentem illud dicere, quod apud M'. Glabrionem nuper cum in reiciundis iudicibus commemorassem, intellexi vehementer populum Romanum commoveri: me arbitrari fore uti nationes exterae legatos ad populum Romanum mitterent, ut lex de pecuniis repetundis iudiciumque tolleretur. Si enim iudicia nulla sint, tantum unum quemque ablaturum putant, quantum sibi ac liberis suis satis esse arbitretur; nunc, quod eius modi iudicia sint, tantum unum quemque auferre, quantum sibi, patronis, advocatis, praetori, iudicibus satis futurum sit; hoc profecto infinitum esse: se avarissimi hominis cupiditati satis facere posse, nocentissimi victoriae non posse.

42. O commemoranda iudicia praeclaramque existimationem nostri ordinis! cum socii populi Romani iudicia de pecuniis repetundis fieri nolunt, quae a maioribus nostris sociorum causa comparata sunt! An iste umquam de se bonam spem habuisset, nisi de vobis malam opinionem animo imbibisset? Quo maiore etiam, si fieri potest, apud vos odio esse debet, quam est apud populum Romanum, cum in avaritia, scelere, periurio vos sui similis esse arbitretur.

Owing to the bad name of the senatorial juries, the whole senatorial order has fallen into disrepute. Hence the popular demand for a restoration of the tribunician powers as recently manifested at the contio *held by Pompey.*

XV. **43.** Cui loco, per deos immortalis! iudices, consulite ac providete. Moneo praedicoque id quod intellego: tempus hoc vobis divinitus datum esse, ut odio, invidia, infamia, turpitudine totum ordinem liberetis. Nulla in

iudiciis severitas, nulla religio, nulla denique iam existimantur esse iudicia. Itaque a populo Romano contemnimur, despicimur. Gravi diuturnaque iam flagramus infamia. **44.** Neque enim ullam aliam ob causam populus Romanus tribuniciam potestatem tanto studio requisivit; quam cum poscebat, verbo illam poscere videbatur, re vera iudicia poscebat. Neque hoc Q. Catulum, hominem sapientissimum atque amplissimum, fugit; qui, Cn. Pompeio viro fortissimo et clarissimo de tribunicia potestate referente, cum esset sententiam rogatus, hoc initio est summa cum auctoritate usus: Patres conscriptos iudicia male et flagitiose tueri: quod si, in rebus iudicandis, populi Romani existimationi satis facere voluissent, non tanto opere homines fuisse tribuniciam potestatem desideraturos. **45.** Ipse denique Cn. Pompeius, cum primum contionem ad urbem consul designatus habuit, ubi (id quod maxime exspectari videbatur) ostendit se tribuniciam potestatem restituturum, factus est in eo strepitus et grata contionis admurmuratio. Idem in eadem contione cum dixisset, populatas vexatasque esse provincias; iudicia autem turpia ac flagitiosa fieri: ei rei se providere ac consulere velle, tum vero non strepitu, sed maximo clamore suam populus Romanus significavit voluntatem.

The senatorial order itself is now on trial. If Verres with all his guilt be acquitted by such a jury as this, then the juries of the future must be chosen from some other order.

XVI. **46.** Nunc autem homines in speculis sunt. Observant quem ad modum sese unus quisque nostrum gerat in retinenda religione conservandisque legibus. Vident adhuc, post legem tribuniciam, unum senatorem hominem vel tenuissimum esse damnatum: quod tametsi non reprehendunt, tamen magno opere quod laudent non habent. Nulla est enim laus, ibi esse integrum, ubi nemo est qui aut possit aut conetur corrumpere. **47.** Hoc est iudicium in quo vos de reo, populus Romanus de vobis iudicabit. In

hoc homine statuetur, possitne, senatoribus iudicantibus, homo nocentissimus pecuniosissimusque damnari. Deinde est eius modi reus, in quo homine nihil sit, praeter summa peccata maximamque pecuniam; ut, si liberatus sit, nulla alia suspicio, nisi ea quae turpissima est, residere possit. Non gratia, non cognatione, non aliis recte factis, non denique aliquo mediocri vitio, tot tantaque eius vitia sublevata esse videbuntur. **48.** Postremo ego causam sic agam, iudices; eius modi res, ita notas, ita testatas, ita magnas, ita manifestas proferam, ut nemo a vobis, ut istum absolvatis, per gratiam conetur contendere. Habeo autem certam viam atque rationem, qua omnis illorum conatus investigare et consequi possim. Ita res a me agetur, ut in eorum consiliis omnibus non modo aures hominum, sed etiam oculi populi Romani interesse videantur. **49.** Vos aliquot iam per annos conceptam huic ordini turpitudinem atque infamiam delere ac tollere potestis. Constat inter omnis, post haec constituta iudicia quibus nunc utimur, nullum hoc splendore atque hac dignitate consilium fuisse. Hic si quid erit offensum, omnes homines non iam ex eodem ordine alios magis idoneos, quod fieri non potest, sed al um omnino ordinem ad res iudicandas quaerendum arbitrabuntur.

May Verres prove the only criminal in this trial, and may the presiding judge, remembering the noble examples of his father and grandfather, use his every effort to secure a righteous verdict.

XVII. **50.** Quapropter, primum ab dis immortalibus, quod sperare mihi videor, hoc idem, iudices, opto, ut in hoc iudicio nemo improbus praeter eum qui iam pridem inventus est, reperiatur; deinde, si plures improbi fuerint, hoc vobis, hoc populo Romano, iudices, confirmo, vitam mehercule mihi prius quam vim perseverantiamque ad illorum improbitatem persequendam defuturam.

51. Verum quod ego laboribus, periculis, inimicitiisque meis tum, cum admissum erit, dedecus severe me persecu-

turum esse polliceor, id ne accidat, tu tua auctoritate, sapientia, diligentia, M'. Glabrio, potes providere. Suscipe causam iudiciorum; suscipe causam veritatis, integritatis, fidei, religionis; suscipe causam senatus, ut is, hoc iudicio probatus, cum populo Romano et in laude et in gratia esse possit. Cogita qui sis, quo loco sis, quid dare populo Romano, quid reddere maioribus tuis debeas. Fac tibi paternae legis Aciliae veniat in mentem, qua lege populus Romanus de pecuniis repetundis optimis iudiciis severissimisque iudicibus usus est. **52.** Circumstant te summae auctoritates, quae te oblivisci laudis domesticae non sinant, quae te noctis diesque commoneant, fortissimum tibi patrem, sapientissimum avum, gravissimum socerum fuisse. Qua re, si Glabrionis patris vim et acrimoniam ceperis ad resistendum hominibus audacissimis; si avi Scaevolae prudentiam ad prospiciendas insidias, quae tuae atque horum famae comparantur; si soceri Scauri constantiam, ut ne quis te de vera et certa possit sententia demovere; intelleget populus Romanus, integerrimo atque honestissimo praetore, delectoque consilio, nocenti reo magnitudinem pecuniae plus habuisse momenti ad suspicionem criminis quam ad rationem salutis.

Neither praetor nor jury shall be changed in this case: on this point I have made up my mind, for every consideration points to the importance of a speedy trial. I will, therefore, simply state the charge, and proceed immediately to introduce the witnesses.

XVIII. **53.** Mihi certum est non committere, ut in hac causa praetor nobis consiliumque mutetur. Non patiar rem in id tempus adduci, ut Siculi, quos adhuc servi designatorum consulum non moverunt, cum eos novo exemplo universos arcesserent, eos tum lictores consulum vocent; ut homines miseri, antea socii atque amici populi Romani, nunc servi ac supplices, non modo ius suum fortunasque omnis eorum imperio amittant, verum etiam deplorandi iuris sui potestatem non habeant. **54.** Non sinam profecto, causa a me perorata, quadraginta diebus interpositis, tum

nobis denique responderi, cum accusatio nostra in oblivionem diurnitate adducta sit. Non committam ut tum haec res iudicetur, cum haec frequentia totius Italiae Roma discesserit, quae convenit uno tempore undique comitiorum, ludorum, censendique causa. Huius iudici et laudis fructum, et offensionis periculum, vestrum; laborem sollicitudinemque, nostram; scientiam quid agatur, memoriamque quid a quoque dictum sit, omnium puto esse oportere.

55. Faciam hoc non novum, sed ab eis, qui nunc principes nostrae civitatis sunt, ante factum, ut testibus utar statim: illud a me novum, iudices, cognoscetis, quod ita testis constituam, ut crimen totum explicem, ut ubi id interrogando argumentis atque oratione firmavero, tum testis ad crimen adcommodem; ut nihil inter illam usitatam accusationem atque hanc novam intersit, nisi quod in illa tunc, cum omnia dicta sunt, testes dantur, hic in singulas res dabuntur: ut illis quoque eadem interrogandi facultas, argumentandi dicendique sit. Si quis erit qui perpetuam orationem accusationemque desideret, altera actione audiet. Nunc id, quod facimus—ea ratione facimus, ut malitiae illorum consilio nostro occurramus—necessario fieri intellegat. Haec primae actionis erit accusatio.

56. Dicimus C. Verrem, cum multa libidinose, multa crudeliter in civis Romanos atque in socios, multa in deos hominesque nefarie fecerit, tum praeterea quadringentiens sestertium ex Sicilia contra leges abstulisse. Hoc testibus, hoc tabulis privatis publicisque auctoritatibus ita vobis planum faciemus, ut hoc statuatis: etiam si spatium ad dicendum nostro commodo vacuosque dies habuissemus, tamen oratione longa nihil opus fuisse. Dixi.

THE MANILIAN LAW

The speech known as the *Pro Lege Manilia,* which should really be described as the panegyric of Pompeius and of the Roman people, does not show any profound appreciation of the problems which then confronted the Republic; but the greatness of the Republic itself never found a more august interpreter. The stately passage [§§ 29–32] in which Italy and the subject provinces are called on to bear witness to the deeds of Pompeius breathes the very spirit of an imperial race. Throughout this and the other great speeches of the period "the Roman people" is a phrase that keeps perpetually recurring with an effect like that of a bourdon stop. As the eye glances down the page, *consul populi Romani, imperium populi Romani, fortuna populi Romani*, glitter out of the voluminous periods with a splendor that hardly any other words could give.—MACKAIL'S *Latin Literature,* page 67.

THE MANILIAN LAW*

This is a great honor, fellow-citizens, but it is one which the plans of my life have hitherto prevented my enjoying. Your approbation, however, and the nature of my theme inspire me now to speak.

QUAMQUAM mihi semper frequens conspectus vester multo iucundissimus, hic autem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dicendum ornatissimus est visus, Quirites, tamen hoc aditu laudis, qui semper optimo cuique maxime patuit, non mea me voluntas adhuc, sed vitae meae rationes ab ineunte aetate susceptae prohibuerunt. Nam, cum antea per aetatem nondum huius auctoritatem loci attingere auderem, statueremque nihil huc nisi perfectum ingenio, elaboratum industria adferri oportere, omne meum tempus amicorum temporibus transmittendum putavi. 2. Ita neque hic locus vacuus umquam fuit ab eis, qui vestram causam defenderent, et meus labor, in privatorum periculis caste integreque versatus, ex vestro iudicio fructum est amplis-

QUESTIONS (*for the answers see the Notes*).—1. What was the object of the Manilian law? 2. Give some account of the Third Mithridatic War up to this time. 3. In what recent war had Pompey won great distinction? 4. Name the law by which he was intrusted with that command. 5. In what year was the present (Manilian) law proposed? 6. Tell the circumstances that were favorable to Cicero's oratory on this occasion (age, previous successes, prospects, and the general feeling about the Manilian law). 7. What is meant by a *contio*? 8. Give the rhetorical outline of this oration, naming its several parts and the aim of each.

* The running argument is made much shorter in this speech than in the others, by reason of the fuller rhetorical treatment in the Notes.

simum consecutus. Nam, cum propter dilationem comitiorum ter praetor primus centuriis cunctis renuntiatus sum, facile intellexi, Quirites, et quid de me iudicaretis et quid aliis praescriberetis. Nunc, cum et auctoritatis in me tantum sit, quantum vos honoribus mandandis esse voluistis, et ad agendum facultatis tantum, quantum homini vigilanti ex forensi usu prope cotidiana dicendi exercitatio potuit adferre, certe et si quid auctoritatis in me est, apud eos utar, qui eam mihi dederunt, et si quid in dicendo consequi possum, eis ostendam potissimum, qui ei quoque rei fructum suo iudicio tribuendum esse duxerunt. **3.** Atque illud in primis mihi laetandum iure esse video, quod in hac insolita mihi ex hoc loco ratione dicendi causa talis oblata est, in qua oratio deesse nemini possit. Dicendum est enim de Cn. Pompei singulari eximiaque virtute. Huius autem orationis difficilius est exitum quam principium invenire; ita mihi non tam copia quam modus in dicendo quaerendus est.

For I come to speak of the Mithridatic War, and of the man whom all demand, to complete Lucullus' work.

II. **4.** Atque, ut inde oratio mea proficiscatur, unde haec omnis causa ducitur, bellum grave et periculosum vestris vectigalibus ac sociis a duobus potentissimis regibus infertur, Mithridate et Tigrane, quorum alter relictus, alter lacessitus, occasionem sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblatam esse arbitrantur. Equitibus Romanis, honestissimis viris, adferuntur ex Asia cotidie litterae, quorum magnae res aguntur in vestris vectigalibus exercendis occupatae; qui ad me pro necessitudine, quae mihi est cum illo ordine, causam rei publicae periculaque rerum suarum detulerunt: **5.** Bithyniae, quae nunc vestra provincia est, vicos exustos esse compluris; regnum Ariobarzanis, quod finitimum est vestris vectigalibus, totum esse in hostium potestate; L. Lucullum, magnis rebus gestis, ab eo bello discedere; huic qui succesSerit, non satis esse paratum ad tantum bellum admini-

ASIA MINOR
SCALE OF ENGLISH MILES
0 25 50 100 150
SCALE OF ROMAN MILES
0 25 50 100 150
Longitude East from Greenwich
THRACIA
Perinthus
Byzantium
Chalcedon
Propontis
Cyzicus
Nicaea
Sestus
Abydus
Illum
MYSIA
Assus
LESBOS
Mytilene
Pergamum
Magnesia
Hermus
Sardes
CHIOS
LYDIA
Smyrna
Erythrae
Magnesia
Miocander
CARIA
Halicarnassus
Cnidus
Rhodus
RHODUS
CRETA
LYCIA
Patara
PISIDIA
Attalia
PAMPHYLIA
Selge
Ionium
LYCAONIA
Lystra
Tarsus
Issus
Laodicea
Salamis
CYPRUS
Paphos
Paphlagonia
Bithynium
Pessinus
Ancyra
PHRYGIA
GALATIA
Halus
Caesarea
CAPPADOCIA
Sinope
Carthage
Palmyra
Amanus M.
Mesopotamia
Euphrates
Sinus
Pontus
Euxinus

strandum; unum ab omnibus sociis et civibus ad id bellum imperatorem deposci atque expeti, eundem hunc unum ab hostibus metui, praeterea neminem. 6. Causa quae sit videtis: nunc quid agendum sit, considerate. Primum mihi videtur de genere belli, deinde de magnitudine, tum de imperatore deligendo esse dicendum.

The war is one of far-reaching scope.

Genus est belli eius modi, quod maxime vestros animos excitare atque inflammare ad persequendi studium debeat: in quo agitur populi Romani gloria, quae vobis a maioribus cum magna in omnibus rebus tum summa in re militari tradita est; agitur salus sociorum atque amicorum, pro qua multa maiores vestri magna et gravia bella gesserunt; aguntur certissima populi Romani vectigalia et maxima, quibus amissis et pacis ornamenta et subsidia belli requiretis; aguntur bona multorum civium, quibus est a vobis et ipsorum et rei publicae causa consulendum.

First, the honor of the Roman arms is at stake.

III. 7. Et quoniam semper appetentes gloriae praeter ceteras gentis atque avidi laudis fuistis, delenda est vobis illa macula Mithridatico bello superiore concepta, quae penitus iam insedit ac nimis inveteravit in populi Romani nomine, quod is, qui uno die, tota in Asia, tot in civitatibus, uno nuntio atque una significatione litterarum civis Romanos necandos trucidandosque denotavit, non modo adhuc poenam nullam suo dignam scelere suscepit, sed ab illo tempore annum iam tertium et vicesimum regnat, et ita regnat, ut se non Ponti neque Cappadociae latebris occultare velit, sed emergere ex patrio regno atque in vestris vectigalibus—hoc est, in Asiae luce—versari. 8. Etenim adhuc ita nostri cum illo rege contenderunt imperatores, ut ab illo insignia victoriae, non victoriam reportarent. Triumphavit L. Sulla, triumphavit L. Murena de Mithridate, duo fortissimi viri

et summi imperatores, sed ita triumpharunt, ut ille pulsus superatusque regnaret. Verum tamen illis imperatoribus laus est tribuenda quod egerunt, venia danda quod reliquerunt, propterea quod ab eo bello Sullam in Italiam res publica, Murenam Sulla revocavit.

Mithridates has shown great activity.

IV. **9.** Mithridates autem omne reliquum tempus non ad oblivionem veteris belli, sed ad comparationem novi contulit; qui postea cum maximas aedificasset ornassetque classis, exercitusque permagnos quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset comparasset, et se Bosporanis finitimis suis bellum inferre simularet, usque in Hispaniam legatos ac litteras misit ad eos duces, quibuscum tum bellum gerebamus, ut, cum duobus in locis, disiunctissimis maximeque diversis, uno consilio a binis hostium copiis bellum terra marique gereretur, vos ancipiti contentione districti de imperio dimicaretis. **10.** Sed tamen alterius partis periculum, Sertorianae atque Hispaniensis, quae multo plus firmamenti ac roboris habebat, Cn. Pompei divino consilio ac singulari virtute depulsum est; in altera parte ita res a L. Lucullo summo viro est administrata, ut initia illa rerum gestarum magna atque praeclara non felicitati eius, sed virtuti, haec autem extrema, quae nuper acciderunt, non culpae, sed fortunae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed de Lucullo dicam alio loco, et ita dicam, Quirites, ut neque vera laus ei detracta oratione mea neque falsa adficta esse videatur. **11.** De vestri imperi dignitate atque gloria, quoniam is est exorsus orationis meae, videte quem vobis animum suscipiendum putetis.

Compare our present conduct with that of our forefathers.

V. Maiores nostri saepe mercatoribus aut navicul ariis nostris iniuriosius tractatis bella gesserunt: vos, tot milibus civium Romanorum uno nuntio atque uno tempore necatis,

quo tandem animo esse debetis? Legati quod erant appellati superbius, Corinthum patres vestri totius Graeciae lumen exstinctum esse voluerunt: vos eum regem inultum esse patiemini, qui legatum populi Romani consularem, vinculis ac verberibus atque omni supplicio excruciatum, necavit? Illi libertatem imminutam civium Romanorum non tulerunt: vos ereptam vitam neglegetis? Ius legationis verbo violatum illi persecuti sunt: vos legatum omni supplicio interfectum relinquetis? 12. Videte ne, ut illis pulcherrimum fuit tantam vobis imperi gloriam tradere, sic vobis turpissimum sit, id quod accepistis, tueri et conservare non posse.

Our hard-pressed allies are crying for help.

Quid? quod salus sociorum summum in periculum ac discrimen vocatur, quo tandem animo ferre debetis? Regno est expulsus Ariobarzanes rex, socius populi Romani atque amicus. Imminent duo reges toti Asiae non solum vobis inimicissimi, sed etiam vestris sociis atque amicis; civitates autem omnes cuncta Asia atque Graecia vestrum auxilium exspectare propter periculi magnitudinem coguntur; imperatorem a vobis certum deposcere, cum praesertim vos alium miseritis, neque audent, neque se id facere sine summo periculo posse arbitrantur. 13. Vident et sentiunt hoc idem quod vos: unum virum esse, in quo summa sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quo etiam carent aegrius; cuius adventu ipso atque nomine, tametsi ille ad maritimum bellum venerit, tamen impetus hostium repressos esse intellegunt ac retardatos. Hi vos, quoniam libere loqui non licet, tacite rogant, ut se quoque, sicut ceterarum provinciarum socios, dignos existimetis, quorum salutem tali viro commendetis, atque hoc etiam magis, quod ceteros in provinciam eius modi homines cum imperio mittimus, ut etiam si ab hoste defendant, tamen ipsorum adventus in urbis sociorum non multum ab hostili expugnatione differant. Hunc audiebant antea, nunc praesentem vident tanta temperantia, tanta

mansuetudine, tanta humanitate, ut ei beatissimi esse videantur, apud quos ille diutissime commoratur.

Secondly, our revenues are in danger.

VI. **14.** Qua re, si propter socios, nulla ipsi iniuria lacessiti, maiores nostri cum Antiocho, cum Philippo, cum Aetolis, cum Poenis bella gesserunt, quanto vos studio convenit iniuriis provocatos sociorum salutem una cum imperi vestri dignitate defendere, praesertim cum de maximis vestris vectigalibus agatur? Nam ceterarum provinciarum vectigalia, Quirites, tanta sunt, ut eis ad ipsas provincias tutandas vix contenti esse possimus; Asia vero tam opima est ac fertilis, ut et ubertate agrorum, et varietate fructuum, et magnitudine pastionis, et multitudine earum rerum quae exportantur, facile omnibus terris antecellat. Itaque haec vobis provincia, Quirites, si et belli utilitatem et pacis dignitatem retinere voltis, non modo a calamitate, sed etiam a metu calamitatis est defendenda. **15.** Nam in ceteris rebus, cum venit calamitas, tum detrimentum accipitur; at in vectigalibus non solum adventus mali, sed etiam metus ipse adfert calamitatem. Nam, cum hostium copiae non longe absunt, etiam si inruptio nulla facta est, tamen pecuaria relinquitur, agri cultura deseritur, mercatorum navigatio conquiescit. Ita neque ex portu, neque ex decumis, neque ex scriptura, vectigal conservari potest. Qua re, saepe totius anni fructus uno rumore periculi atque uno belli terrore amittitur. **16.** Quo tandem igitur animo esse existimatis aut eos qui vectigalia nobis pensitant, aut eos qui exercent atque exigunt, cum duo reges cum maximis copiis propter adsint? cum una excursio equitatus perbrevi tempore totius anni vectigal auferre possit? cum publicani familias maximas, quas in saltibus habent, quas in agris, quas in portubus atque custodiis, magno periculo se habere arbitrentur? Putatisne vos illis rebus frui posse, nisi eos, qui vobis fructui sunt, conservaritis non solum,

ut ante dixi, calamitate, sed etiam calamitatis formidine liberatos?

Thirdly, the public credit is threatened.

VII. 17. Ac ne illud quidem vobis neglegendum est, quod mihi ego extremum proposueram, cum essem de belli genere dicturus, quod ad multorum bona civium Romanorum pertinet, quorum vobis pro vestra sapientia, Quirites, habenda est ratio diligenter. Nam et publicani, homines honestissimi atque ornatissimi, suas rationes et copias in illam provinciam contulerunt, quorum ipsorum per se res et fortunae vobis curae esse debent. Etenim, si vectigalia nervos esse rei publicae semper duximus, eum certe ordinem, qui exercet illa, firmamentum ceterorum ordinum recte esse dicemus. 18. Deinde ex ceteris ordinibus homines gnavi atque industrii partim ipsi in Asia negotiantur, quibus vos absentibus consulere debetis, partim eorum in ea provincia pecunias magnas conlocatas habent. Est igitur humanitatis vestrae magnum numerum eorum civium calamitate prohibere; sapientiae, videre multorum civium calamitatem a re publica seiunctam esse non posse. Etenim primum illud parvi refert, nos publica his amissis vectigalia postea victoria recuperare: neque enim isdem redimendi facultas erit propter calamitatem, neque aliis voluntas propter timorem. 19. Deinde quod nos eadem Asia atque idem iste Mithridates initio belli Asiatici docuit, id quidem certe calamitate docti memoria retinere debemus. Nam tum, cum in Asia res magnas permulti amiserant, scimus Romae solutione impedita fidem concidisse. Non enim possunt una in civitate multi rem ac fortunas amittere, ut non plures secum in eandem trahant calamitatem. A quo periculo prohibete rem publicam et mihi credite, id quod ipsi videtis: haec fides atque haec ratio pecuniarum, quae Romae, quae in foro versatur, implicata est cum illis pecuniis Asiaticis et cohaeret. Ruere illa non possunt, ut haec non eodem labefacta motu concidant. Qua re videte, num dubitandum vobis sit

omni studio ad id bellum incumbere, in quo gloria nominis vestri, salus sociorum, vectigalia maxima, fortunae plurimorum civium coniunctae cum re publica defendantur.

As for the magnitude of the war, Lucullus, it is true, has done much.

VIII. **20.** Quoniam de genere belli dixi, nunc de magnitudine pauca dicam. Potest hoc enim dici, belli genus esse ita necessarium, ut sit gerendum; non esse ita magnum, ut sit pertimescendum. In quo maxime elaborandum est ne forte ea vobis, quae diligentissime providenda sunt, contemnenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnes intellegant me L. Lucullo tantum impertire laudis, quantum forti viro et sapienti homini et magno imperatori debeatur, dico eius adventu maximas Mithridati copias omnibus rebus ornatas atque instructas fuisse, urbemque Asiae clarissimam nobisque amicissimam, Cyzicenorum, obsessam esse ab ipso rege maxima multitudine et oppugnatam vehementissime, quam L. Lucullus virtute, adsiduitate, consilio summis obsidionis periculis liberavit; **21.** ab eodem imperatore classem magnam et ornatam, quae ducibus Sertorianis ad Italiam studio atque odio inflammata raperetur, superatam esse atque depressam; magnas hostium praeterea copias multis proeliis esse deletas, patefactumque nostris legionibus esse Pontum, qui antea populo Romano ex omni aditu clausus fuisset; Sinopen atque Amisum, quibus in oppidis erant domicilia regis, omnibus rebus ornatas ac refertas, ceterasque urbis Ponti et Cappadociae permultas, uno aditu adventuque esse captas; regem, spoliatum regno patrio atque avito, ad alios se reges atque ad alias gentis supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia, salvis populi Romani sociis atque integris vectigalibus, esse gesta. Satis opinor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quirites, ut hoc vos intellegatis, a nullo istorum, qui huic obtrectant legi atque causae, L. Lucullum similiter ex hoc loco esse laudatum.

But the war is still formidable.

IX. 22. Requiretur fortasse nunc quem ad modum, cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit magnum esse bellum. Cognoscite, Quirites; non enim hoc sine causa quaeri videtur. Primum ex suo regno sic Mithridates profugit, ut ex eodem Ponto Medea illa quondam profugisse dicitur, quam praedicant in fuga fratris sui membra in eis locis, qua se parens persequeretur, dissipavisse, ut eorum conlectio dispersa maerorque patrius celeritatem persequendi retardaret: sic Mithridates fugiens maximam vim auri atque argenti pulcherrimarumque rerum omnium, quas et a maioribus acceperat et ipse bello superiore ex tota Asia direptas in suum regnum congesserat, in Ponto omnem reliquit. Haec dum nostri conligunt omnia diligentius, rex ipse e manibus effugit. Ita illum in persequendi studio maeror, hos laetitia tardavit. 23. Hunc in illo timore et fuga Tigranes, rex Armenius, excepit, diffidentemque rebus suis confirmavit, et adflictum erexit, perditumque recreavit. Cuius in regnum postea quam L. Lucullus cum exercitu venit, plures etiam gentes contra imperatorem nostrum concitatae sunt. Erat enim metus iniectus eis nationibus, quas numquam populus Romanus neque lacessendas bello neque temptandas putavit. Erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemens opinio, quae animos gentium barbararum pervaserat: fani locupletissimi et religiosissimi diripiendi causa in eas oras nostrum esse exercitum adductum. Ita nationes multae atque magnae novo quodam terrore ac metu concitabantur. Noster autem exercitus, tametsi urbem ex Tigrani regno ceperat, et proeliis usus erat secundis, tamen nimia longinquitate locorum ac desiderio suorum commovebatur. 24. Hic iam plura non dicam; fuit enim illud extremum, ut ex eis locis a militibus nostris reditus magis maturus quam processio longior quaereretur. Mithridates autem et suam manum iam confirmarat, et eorum, qui se ex ipsius regno conlegerant, et magnis adventiciis auxiliis multorum regum et

nationum iuvabatur. Iam hoc fere sic fieri solere accepimus, ut regum adflictae fortunae facile multorum opes adliciant ad misericordiam, maximeque eorum, qui aut reges sunt aut vivunt in regno, ut eis nomen regale magnum et sanctum esse videatur. **25.** Itaque tantum victus efficere potuit, quantum incolumis numquam est ausus optare. Nam, cum se in regnum suum recepisset, non fuit eo contentus, quod ei praeter spem acciderat, ut illam, postea quam pulsus erat, terram umquam attingeret, sed in exercitum nostrum clarum atque victorem impetum fecit. Sinite hoc loco, Quirites, sicut poëtae solent, qui res Romanas scribunt, praeterire me nostram calamitatem, quae tanta fuit, ut eam ad auris Luculli imperatoris non ex proelio nuntius, sed ex sermone rumor adferret. **26.** Hic in illo ipso malo gravissimaque belli offensione L. Lucullus, qui tamen aliqua ex parte eis incommodis mederi fortasse potuisset, vestro iussu coactus (qui imperi diuturnitati modum statuendum vetere exemplo putavistis), partem militum, qui iam stipendiis confecti erant, dimisit, partem M'. Glabrioni tradidit. Multa praetereo consulto, sed ea vos coniectura perspicite, quantum illud bellum factum putetis, quod coniungant reges potentissimi, renovent agitatae nationes, suscipiant integrae gentes, novus imperator noster accipiat vetere exercitu pulso.

When we come to the question of choosing a commander, we find that Pompey alone possesses the necessary qualifications.

X. **27.** Satis mihi multa verba fecisse videor, qua re esset hoc bellum genere ipso necessarium, magnitudine periculosum. Restat ut de imperatore ad id bellum deligendo ac tantis rebus praeficiendo dicendum esse videatur. Utinam, Quirites, virorum fortium atque innocentium copiam tantam haberetis, ut haec vobis deliberatio difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tantis rebus ac tanto bello praeficiendum putaretis! Nunc vero, cum sit unus Cn. Pompeius, qui non modo eorum hominum, qui nunc sunt, gloriam, sed

etiam antiquitatis memoriam virtute superarit, quae res est quae cuiusquam animum in hac causa dubium facere possit? **28.** Ego enim sic existimo, in summo imperatore quattuor has res inesse oportere: scientiam rei militaris, virtutem, auctoritatem, felicitatem.

His military knowledge is the result of long and varied experience.

Quis igitur hoc homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse debuit? qui e ludo atque e pueritiae disciplinis, bello maximo atque acerrimis hostibus, ad patris exercitum atque in militiae disciplinam profectus est; qui extrema pueritia miles in exercitu fuit summi imperatoris, ineunte adulescentia maximi ipse exercitus imperator; qui saepius cum hoste conflixit, quam quisquam cum inimico concertavit; plura bella gessit quam ceteri legerunt; pluris provincias confecit quam alii concupiverunt; cuius adulescentia ad scientiam rei militaris, non alienis praeceptis, sed suis imperiis, non offensionibus belli, sed victoriis, non stipendiis, sed triumphis, est erudita? Quod denique genus esse belli potest, in quo illum non exercuerit fortuna rei publicae? Civile, Africanum, Transalpinum, Hispaniense, mixtum ex civitatibus atque ex bellicosissimis nationibus, servile, navale bellum, varia et diversa genera et bellorum et hostium, non solum gesta ab hoc uno, sed etiam confecta, nullam rem esse declarant in usu positam militari, quae huius viri scientiam fugere possit.

Words fail to do justice to his soldierly virtues.

XI. **29.** Iam vero virtuti Cn. Pompei, quae potest oratio par inveniri? Quid est quod quisquam, aut illo dignum, aut vobis novum, aut cuiquam inauditum, possit adferre? Neque enim illae sunt solae virtutes imperatoriae, quae volgo existimantur: labor in negotiis, fortitudo in periculis, industria in agendo, celeritas in conficiendo, consilium in providendo. Quae tanta sunt in hoc uno, quanta in omni-

bus reliquis imperatoribus, quos aut vidimus aut audivimus, non fuerunt. **30.** Testis est Italia, quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla huius virtute et subsidio confessus est liberatam. Testis est Sicilia, quam multis undique cinctam periculis non terrore belli, sed consili celeritate explicavit. Testis est Africa, quae, magnis oppressa hostium copiis, eorum ipsorum sanguine redundavit. Testis est Gallia, per quam legionibus nostris iter in Hispaniam Gallorum internecione patefactum est. Testis est Hispania, quae saepissime plurimos hostis ab hoc superatos prostratosque conspexit. Testis est iterum et saepius Italia, quae, cum servili bello taetro periculosoque premeretur, ab hoc auxilium absente expetivit, quod bellum exspectatione eius attenuatum atque imminutum est, adventu sublatum ac sepultum. **31.** Testes nunc vero iam omnes orae atque omnes exterae gentes ac nationes, denique maria omnia cum universa, tum in singulis oris omnes sinus atque portus. Quis enim toto mari locus per hos annos aut tam firmum habuit praesidium ut tutus esset, aut tam fuit abditus ut lateret? Quis navigavit qui non se aut mortis aut servitutis periculo committeret, cum aut hieme aut referto praedonum mari navigaret? Hoc tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus, tam late divisum atque dispersum, quis umquam arbitraretur aut ab omnibus imperatoribus uno anno aut omnibus annis ab uno imperatore confici posse? **32.** Quam provinciam tenuistis a praedonibus liberam per hosce annos? Quod vectigal vobis tutum fuit? Quem socium defendistis? Cui praesidio classibus vestris fuistis? Quam multas existimatis insulas esse desertas? Quam multas aut metu relictas aut a praedonibus captas urbis esse sociorum?

You remember his recent brilliant success in the war against the pirates.

XII. Sed quid ego longinqua commemoro? Fuit hoc quondam, fuit proprium populi Romani, longe a domo bellare, et propugnaculis imperi sociorum fortunas, non sua

tecta defendere. Sociis ego nostris mare per hos annos clausum fuisse dicam, cum exercitus vestri numquam a Brundisio nisi hieme summa transmiserint? Qui ad vos ab exteris nationibus venirent, captos querar, cum legati populi Romani redempti sint? Mercatoribus tutum mare non fuisse dicam, cum duodecim secures in praedonum potestatem pervenerint? **33.** Cnidum aut Colophonem aut Samum, nobilissimas urbis, innumerabilisque alias captas esse commemorem, cum vestros portus atque eos portus, quibus vitam ac spiritum ducitis, in praedonum fuisse potestate sciatis? an vero ignoratis portum Caietae celeberrimum ac plenissimum navium, inspectante praetore, a praedonibus esse direptum; ex Miseno autem eius ipsius liberos, qui cum praedonibus antea ibi bellum gesserat, a praedonibus esse sublatos? Nam quid ego Ostiense incommodum atque illam labem atque ignominiam rei publicae querar, cum, prope inspectantibus vobis, classis ea, cui consul populi Romani praepositus esset, a praedonibus capta atque oppressa est? Pro di immortales! Tantamne unius hominis incredibilis ac divina virtus tam brevi tempore lucem adferre rei publicae potuit, ut vos, qui modo ante ostium Tiberinum classem hostium videbatis, ei nunc nullam intra Oceani ostium praedonum navem esse audiatis? **34.** Atque haec qua celeritate gesta sint quamquam videtis, tamen a me in dicendo praetereunda non sunt. Quis enim umquam aut obeundi negoti aut consequendi quaestus studio tam brevi tempore tot loca adire, tantos cursus conficere potuit, quam celeriter Cn. Pompeio duce tanti belli impetus navigavit? Qui nondum tempestivo ad navigandum mari Siciliam adiit, Africam exploravit; inde Sardiniam cum classe venit, atque haec tria frumentaria subsidia rei publicae firmissimis praesidiis classibusque munivit. **35.** Inde, cum se in Italiam recepisset, duabus Hispaniis et Gallia transalpina praesidiis ac navibus confirmata, missis item in oram Illyrici maris et in Achaiam omnemque Graeciam navibus, Italiae duo maria maximis classibus firmissimisque praesidiis

adornavit. Ipse autem ut Brundisio profectus est, undequinquagesimo die totam ad imperium populi Romani Ciliciam adiunxit; omnes, qui ubique praedones fuerunt, partim capti interfectique sunt, partim unius huius se imperio ac potestati dediderunt. Idem Cretensibus, cum ad eum usque in Pamphyliam legatos deprecatoresque misissent, spem deditionis non ademit, obsidesque imperavit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diuturnum, tam longe lateque dispersum, quo bello omnes gentes ac nationes premebantur, Cn. Pompeius extrema hieme apparavit, ineunte vere suscepit, media aestate confecit.

He is the model soldier.

XIII. 36. Est haec divina atque incredibilis virtus imperatoris. Quid ceterae, quas paulo ante commemorare coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt? Non enim bellandi virtus solum in summo ac perfecto imperatore quaerenda est, sed multae sunt artes eximiae huius administrae comitesque virtutis. Ac primum, quanta innocentia debent esse imperatores, quanta deinde in omnibus rebus temperantia, quanta fide, quanta facilitate, quanto ingenio, quanta humanitate? Quae breviter, qualia sint in Cn. Pompeio, consideremus; summa enim omnia sunt, Quirites, sed ea magis ex aliorum contentione quam ipsa per sese cognosci atque intellegi possunt. 37. Quem enim imperatorem possumus ullo in numero putare, cuius in exercitu centuriatus veneant atque venierint? Quid hunc hominem magnum aut amplum de re publica cogitare, qui pecuniam ex aerario depromptam ad bellum administrandum aut propter cupiditatem provinciae magistratibus diviserit aut propter avaritiam Romae in quaestu reliquerit? Vestra admurmuratio facit, Quirites, ut agnoscere videamini qui haec fecerint. Ego autem nomino neminem: qua re irasci mihi nemo poterit, nisi qui ante de se voluerit confiteri. Itaque, propter hanc avaritiam imperatorum, quantas calamitates, quocumque ventum est, nostri exercitus ferant,

quis ignorat? **38.** Itinera quae per hosce annos in Italia per agros atque oppida civium Romanorum nostri imperatores fecerint, recordamini: tum facilius statuetis quid apud exteras nationes fieri existimetis. Utrum pluris arbitramini per hosce annos militum vestrorum armis hostium urbis, an hibernis sociorum civitates esse deletas? Neque enim potest exercitum is continere imperator, qui se ipse non continet, neque severus esse in iudicando, qui alios in se severos esse iudices non volt. **39.** Hic miramur hunc hominem tantum excellere ceteris, cuius legiones sic in Asiam pervenerint, ut non modo manus tanti exercitus, sed ne vestigium quidem cuiquam pacato nocuisse dicatur? Iam vero, quem ad modum milites hibernent, cotidie sermones ac litterae perferuntur: non modo ut sumptum faciat in militem nemini vis adfertur, sed ne cupienti quidem cuiquam permittitur. Hiemis enim, non avaritiae perfugium maiores nostri in sociorum atque amicorum tectis esse voluerunt.

His self-control is the key to his success.

XIV. **40.** Age vero; ceteris in rebus quali sit temperantia, considerate. Unde illam tantam celeritatem et tam incredibilem cursum inventum putatis? Non enim illum eximia vis remigum, aut ars inaudita quaedam gubernandi, aut venti aliqui novi, tam celeriter in ultimas terras pertulerunt; sed eae res, quae ceteros remorari solent, non retardarunt. Non avaritia ab instituto cursu ad praedam aliquam devocavit; non libido ad voluptatem, non amoenitas ad delectationem, non nobilitas urbis ad cognitionem, non denique labor ipse ad quietem. Postremo signa et tabulas ceteraque ornamenta Graecorum oppidorum, quae ceteri tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille ne visenda quidem existimavit. **41.** Itaque omnes nunc in eis locis Cn. Pompeium sicut aliquem, non ex hac urbe missum, sed de caelo delapsum intuentur; nunc denique incipiunt credere fuisse homines Romanos hac quondam continentia, quod iam

nationibus exteris incredibile ac falso memoriae proditum videbatur; nunc imperi vestri splendor illis gentibus lucem adferre coepit; nunc intellegunt non sine causa maiores suos tum, cum ea temperantia magistratus habebamus, servire populo Romano quam imperare aliis maluisse. Iam vero ita faciles aditus ad eum privatorum, ita liberae querimoniae de aliorum iniuriis esse dicuntur, ut is, qui dignitate principibus excellit, facilitate infimis par esse videatur. **42.** Iam quantum consilio, quantum dicendi gravitate et copia valeat, in quo ipso inest quaedam dignitas imperatoria, vos, Quirites, hoc ipso ex loco saepe cognovistis. Fidem vero eius quantam inter socios existimari putatis, quam hostes omnes omnium generum sanctissimam iudicarint? Humanitate iam tanta est, ut difficile dictu sit utrum hostes magis virtutem eius pugnantes timuerint an mansuetudinem victi dilexerint. Et quisquam dubitabit quin huic hoc tantum bellum transmittendum sit, qui ad omnia nostrae memoriae bella conficienda divino quodam consilio natus esse videatur?

His very prestige is a tower of strength.

XV. **43.** Et quoniam auctoritas quoque in bellis administrandis multum atque in imperio militari valet, certe nemini dubium est quin ea re idem ille imperator plurimum possit. Vehementer autem pertinere ad bella administranda quid hostes, quid socii de imperatoribus nostris existiment, quis ignorat, cum sciamus homines in tantis rebus, ut aut contemnant aut metuant aut oderint aut ament, opinione non minus et fama quam aliqua ratione certa commoveri? Quod igitur nomen umquam in orbe terrarum clarius fuit? Cuius res gestae pares? De quo homine vos, id quod maxime facit auctoritatem, tanta et tam praeclara iudicia fecistis? **44.** An vero ullam usquam esse oram tam desertam putatis, quo non illius diei fama pervaserit, cum universus populus Romanus, referto foro completisque omnibus templis ex quibus hic locus conspici potest, unum sibi ad com-

mune omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompeium imperatorem depoposcit? Itaque, ut plura non dicam, neque aliorum exemplis confirmem quantum huius auctoritas valeat in bello, ab eodem Cn. Pompeio omnium rerum egregiarum exempla sumantur: qui quo die a vobis maritimo bello praepositus est imperator, tanta repente vilitas annonae ex summa inopia et caritate rei frumentariae consecuta est unius hominis spe ac nomine, quantam vix in summa uber- tate agrorum diuturna pax efficere potuisset. 45. Iam ac- cepta in Ponto calamitate ex eo proelio, de quo vos paulo ante invitus admonui, cum socii pertimuissent, hostium opes animique crevissent, satis firmum praesidium provincia non haberet, amisissetis Asiam, Quirites, nisi ad ipsum discrimen eius temporis divinitus Cn. Pompeium ad eas regiones fortuna populi Romani attulisset. Huius adventus et Mithridatem insolita inflammatum victoria continuit, et Tigranem magnis copiis minitantem Asiae retardavit. Et quisquam dubitabit quid virtute perfecturus sit, qui tantum auctoritate perfecerit? aut quam facile imperio atque exer- citu socios et vectigalia conservaturus sit, qui ipso nomine ac rumore defenderit? XVI. 46. Age vero, illa res quan- tam declarat eiusdem hominis apud hostis populi Romani auctoritatem, quod ex locis tam longinquis tamque diversis tam brevi tempore omnes huic se uni dediderunt! quod a communi Cretensium legati, cum in eorum insula noster imperator exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompeium in ultimas prope terras venerunt, eique se omnis Cretensium civitates dedere velle dixerunt! Quid? idem iste Mithridates nonne ad eundem Cn. Pompeium legatum usque in Hispaniam misit? eum, quem Pompeius legatum semper iudicavit, ei, quibus erat semper molestum ad eum potissimum esse mis- sum, speculatorem quam legatum iudicari maluerunt. Po- testis igitur iam constituere, Quirites, hanc auctoritatem multis postea rebus gestis magnisque vestris iudiciis ampli- ficatam, quantum apud illos reges, quantum apud exteras nationes valituram esse existimetis.

May we not call him the favorite of Fortune?

47. Reliquum est ut de felicitate,—quam praestare de se ipso nemo potest, meminisse et commemorare de altero possumus, sicut aequum est homines de potestate deorum,—timide et pauca dicamus. Ego enim sic existimo: Maximo, Marcello, Scipioni, Mario, et ceteris magnis imperatoribus non solum propter virtutem, sed etiam propter fortunam saepius imperia mandata atque exercitus esse commissos. Fuit enim profecto quibusdam summis viris quaedam ad amplitudinem et ad gloriam et ad res magnas bene gerendas divinitus adiuncta fortuna. De huius autem hominis felicitate, de quo nunc agimus, hac utar moderatione dicendi, non ut in illius potestate fortunam positam esse dicam, sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua sperare videamur, ne aut invisa dis immortalibus oratio nostra aut ingrata esse videatur. **48.** Itaque non sum praedicaturus quantas ille res domi militiae, terra marique, quantaque felicitate gesserit; ut eius semper voluntatibus non modo cives adsenserint, socii obtemperarint, hostes oboedierint, sed etiam venti tempestatesque obsecundarint. Hoc brevissime dicam: neminem umquam tam impudentem fuisse, qui ab dis immortalibus tot et tantas res tacitus auderet optare, quot et quantas di immortales ad Cn. Pompeium detulerunt. Quod ut illi proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quirites, cum communis salutis atque imperi tum ipsius hominis causa, sicuti facitis, velle et optare debetis.

49. Qua re, cum et bellum sit ita necessarium, ut neglegi non possit, ita magnum, ut adcuratissime sit administrandum, et cum ei imperatorem praeficere possitis, in quo sit eximia belli scientia, singularis virtus, clarissima auctoritas, egregia fortuna, dubitatis, Quirites, quin hoc tantum boni, quod vobis ab dis immortalibus oblatum et datum est, in rem publicam conservandam atque amplificandam conferatis?

Add to these advantages his fortunate presence at this time in Asia with an army.

XVII. **50.** Quod si Romae Cn. Pompeius privatus esset hoc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat deligendus atque mittendus; nunc cum ad ceteras summas utilitates haec quoque opportunitas adiungatur, ut in eis ipsis locis adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab eis, qui habent, accipere statim possit, quid exspectamus? aut cur non ducibus dis immortalibus eidem, cui cetera summa cum salute rei publicae commissa sunt, hoc quoque bellum regium committamus?

But Catulus and Hortensius are opposed to the law.

51. At enim vir clarissimus, amantissimus rei publicae, vestris beneficiis amplissimis adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summis ornamentis honoris, fortunae, virtutis, ingeni praeditus, Q. Hortensius, ab hac ratione dissentiunt. Quorum ego auctoritatem apud vos multis locis plurimum valuisse et valere oportere confiteor; sed in hac causa, tametsi cognoscetis auctoritates contrarias virorum fortissimorum et clarissimorum, tamen, omissis auctoritatibus, ipsa re ac ratione exquirere possumus veritatem, atque hoc facilius, quod ea omnia, quae a me adhuc dicta sunt, eidem isti vera esse concedunt, et necessarium bellum esse et magnum, et in uno Cn. Pompeio summa esse omnia.

To the objection raised by Hortensius, the Gabinian law of last year furnishes answer enough.

52. Quid igitur ait Hortensius? Si uni omnia tribuenda sint, dignissimum esse Pompeium, sed ad unum tamen omnia deferri non oportere. Obsolevit iam ista oratio, re multo magis quam verbis refutata. Nam tu idem, Q. Hortensi, multa pro tua summa copia ac singulari facultate dicendi et in senatu contra virum fortem, A. Gabinium, graviter ornateque dixisti, cum is de uno imperatore con-

tra praedones constituendo legem promulgasset, et ex hoc ipso loco permulta item contra eam legem verba fecisti. **53.** Quid? tum, per deos immortalis! si plus apud populum Romanum auctoritas tua quam ipsius populi Romani salus et vera causa valuisset, hodie hanc gloriam atque hoc orbis terrae imperium teneremus? An tibi tum imperium hoc esse videbatur, cum populi Romani legati, quaestores, praetoresque capiebantur? cum ex omnibus provinciis commeatu et privato et publico prohibebamur? cum ita clausa nobis erant maria omnia, ut neque privatam rem transmarinam neque publicam iam obire possemus? XVIII. **54.** Quae civitas antea umquam fuit,—non dico Atheniensium, quae satis late quondam mare tenuisse dicitur; non Karthaginiensium, qui permultum classe ac maritimis rebus valuerunt; non Rhodiorum, quorum usque ad nostram memoriam disciplina navalis et gloria remansit,—sed quae civitas umquam antea tam tenuis, quae tam parva insula fuit quae non portus suos et agros et aliquam partem regionis atque orae maritimae per se ipsa defenderet? At hercule aliquot annos continuos ante legem Gabiniam ille populus Romanus, cuius usque ad nostram memoriam nomen invictum in navalibus pugnis permanserit, magna ac multo maxima parte non modo utilitatis, sed dignitatis atque imperi caruit. **55.** Nos, quorum maiores Antiochum regem classe Persenque superarunt, omnibusque navalibus pugnis Karthaginiensis, homines in maritimis rebus exercitatissimos paratissimosque, vicerunt, ei nullo in loco iam praedonibus pares esse poteramus. Nos, qui antea non modo Italiam tutam habebamus, sed omnis socios in ultimis oris auctoritate nostri imperi salvos praestare poteramus (tum, cum insula Delos, tam procul a nobis in Aegaeo mari posita, quo omnes undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeabant, referta divitiis, parva, sine muro, nihil timebat), eidem non modo provinciis atque oris Italiae maritimis ac portubus nostris, sed etiam Appia iam via carebamus; et eis temporibus non pudebat magistratus populi Romani in hunc ipsum locum escendere,

cum eum nobis maiores nostri exuviis nauticis et classium spoliis ornatum reliquissent.

XIX. **56.** Bono te animo tum, Q. Hortensi, populus Romanus et ceteros, qui erant in eadem sententia, dicere existimavit ea quae sentiebatis; sed tamen in salute com- 645
muni idem populus Romanus dolori suo maluit quam auctoritati vestrae obtemperare. Itaque una lex, unus vir, unus annus non modo nos illa miseria ac turpitudine liberavit, sed etiam effecit, ut aliquando vere videremur omnibus gentibus ac nationibus terra marique imperare. 650

And by the way let me say that Gabinius has fairly earned the right to be appointed legatus to Pompey in the present war.

57. Quo mihi etiam indignius videtur obtrectatum esse adhuc, Gabinio dicam anne Pompeio, an utrique, id quod est verius, ne legaretur A. Gabinius Cn. Pompeio expetenti ac postulanti. Utrum ille, qui postulat ad tantum bellum legatum quem velit, idoneus non est qui impetret, cum 655
ceteri ad expilandos socios diripiendasque provincias quos voluerunt legatos eduxerint; an ipse, cuius lege salus ac dignitas populo Romano atque omnibus gentibus constituta est, expers esse debet gloriae eius imperatoris atque eius exercitus, qui consilio ipsius ac periculo est constitutus? 660
58. An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latiniensis, Cn. Lentulus, quos omnis honoris causa nomino, cum tribuni plebi fuissent, anno proximo legati esse potuerunt: in uno Gabinio sunt tam diligentes, qui in hoc bello, quod lege Gabinia geritur, in hoc imperatore atque exercitu, quem 665
per vos ipse constituit, etiam praecipuo iure esse deberet? De quo legando consules spero ad senatum relaturos. Qui si dubitabunt aut gravabuntur, ego me profiteor relaturum: neque me impediet cuiusquam inimicum edictum, quo minus vobis fretus vestrum ius beneficiumque defendam, neque 670
praeter intercessionem quicquam audiam, de qua, ut arbitror, isti ipsi, qui minantur, etiam atque etiam quid liceat considerabunt. Mea quidem sententia, Quirites, unus A. Gabi-

nius belli maritimi rerumque gestarum Cn. Pompeio socius ascribitur, propterea quod alter uni illud bellum suscipiendum vestris suffragiis detulit, alter delatum susceptumque confecit.

As for Catulus, you have yourselves answered him in part; for the rest of his objection, he knows that Pompey's career shows that the Roman people in a time of war do not wait for precedents.

XX. **59.** Reliquum est ut de Q. Catuli auctoritate et sententia dicendum esse videatur. Qui cum ex vobis quaereret, si in uno Cn. Pompeio omnia poneretis, si quid eo factum esset, in quo spem essetis habituri, cepit magnum suae virtutis fructum ac dignitatis, cum omnes una prope voce in eo ipso vos spem habituros esse dixistis. Etenim talis est vir, ut nulla res tanta sit ac tam difficilis, quam ille non et consilio regere et integritate tueri et virtute conficere possit. Sed in hoc ipso ab eo vehementissime dissentio, quod, quo minus certa est hominum ac minus diuturna vita, hoc magis res publica, dum per deos immortalis licet, frui debet summi viri vita atque virtute. **60.** 'At enim ne quid novi fiat contra exempla atque instituta maiorum.' Non dicam hoc loco maiores nostros semper in pace consuetudini, in bello utilitati paruisse; semper ad novos casus temporum novorum consiliorum rationes adcommodasse. Non dicam duo bella maxima, Punicum atque Hispaniense, ab uno imperatore esse confecta, duasque urbis potentissimas, quae huic imperio maxime minitabantur, Karthaginem atque Numantiam, ab eodem Scipione esse deletas. Non commemorabo nuper ita vobis patribusque vestris esse visum, ut in uno C. Mario spes imperi poneretur, ut idem cum Iugurtha, idem cum Cimbris, idem cum Teutonis bellum administraret. **61.** In ipso Cn. Pompeio, in quo novi constitui nihil volt Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summa Q. Catuli voluntate constituta, recordamini.

XXI. Quid tam novum quam adulescentulum privatum exercitum difficili rei publicae tempore conficere? Con-

fecit. Huic praeesse? Praefuit. Rem optime ductu suo gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter consuetudinem quam homini peradulescenti, cuius aetas a senatorio gradu longe abesset, imperium atque exercitum dari, Siciliam permitti, atque Africam bellumque in ea provincia administrandum? Fuit in his provinciis singulari innocentia, gravitate, virtute. Bellum in Africa maximum confecit, victorem exercitum deportavit. Quid vero tam inauditum quam equitem Romanum triumphare? At eam quoque rem populus Romanus non modo vidit, sed omnium etiam studio visendam et concelebrandam putavit. 62. Quid tam insuetum quam ut, cum duo consules clarissimi fortissimique essent, eques Romanus ad bellum maximum formidolosissimumque pro consule mitteretur? Missus est. Quo quidem tempore, cum esset non nemo in senatu qui diceret non oportere mitti hominem privatum pro consule, L. Philippus dixisse dicitur, non se illum sua sententia pro consule, sed pro consulibus mittere. Tanta in eo rei publicae bene gerendae spes constituebatur, ut duorum consulum munus unius adulescentis virtuti committeretur. Quid tam singulare quam ut ex senatus consulto legibus solutus consul ante fieret, quam ullum alium magistratum per leges capere licuisset? quid tam incredibile quam ut iterum eques Romanus ex senatus consulto triumpharet? Quae in omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriam constituta sunt, ea tam multa non sunt quam haec, quae in hoc uno homine videmus. 63. Atque haec tot exempla, tanta ac tam nova, profecta sunt in eundem hominem a Q. Catuli atque a ceterorum eiusdem dignitatis amplissimorum hominum auctoritate.

Well may we trust the wisdom of the people.

XXII. Qua re videant ne sit periniquum et non ferundum, illorum auctoritatem de Cn. Pompei dignitate a vobis comprobatam semper esse, vestrum ab illis de eodem homine iudicium populique Romani auctoritatem improbari; prae-

sertim cum iam suo iure populus Romanus in hoc homine suam auctoritatem vel contra omnis qui dissentiunt possit defendere, propterea quod, isdem istis reclamantibus, vos unum illum ex omnibus delegistis quem bello praedonum praeponeretis. **64.** Hoc si vos temere fecistis, et rei publicae parum consuluistis, recte isti studia vestra suis consiliis regere conantur; sin autem vos plus tum in re publica vidistis, vos eis repugnantibus per vosmet ipsos dignitatem huic imperio, salutem orbi terrarum attulistis, aliquando isti principes et sibi et ceteris populi Romani universi auctoritati parendum esse fateantur.

The fact is, Pompey is the only choice we have.

Atque in hoc bello Asiatico et regio non solum militaris illa virtus, quae est in Cn. Pompeio singularis, sed aliae quoque virtutes animi magnae et multae requiruntur. Difficile est in Asia, Cilicia, Syria regnisque interiorum nationum ita versari nostrum imperatorem, ut nihil aliud nisi de hoste ac de laude cogitet. Deinde etiam si qui sunt pudore ac temperantia moderatiores, tamen eos esse talis propter multitudinem cupidorum hominum nemo arbitratur. **65.** Difficile est dictu, Quirites, quanto in odio simus apud exteras nationes propter eorum, quos ad eas per hos annos cum imperio misimus, libidines et iniurias. Quod enim fanum putatis in illis terris nostris magistratibus religiosum, quam civitatem sanctam, quam domum satis clausam ac munitam fuisse? Urbes iam locupletes et copiosae requiruntur, quibus causa belli propter diripiendi cupiditatem inferatur. **66.** Libenter haec coram cum Q. Catulo et Q. Hortensio, summis et clarissimis viris, disputarem. Noverunt enim sociorum volnera; vident eorum calamitates; querimonias audiunt. Pro sociis vos contra hostis exercitum mittere putatis, an hostium simulatione contra socios atque amicos? Quae civitas est in Asia quae non modo imperatoris aut legati, sed unius tribuni militum animos ac spiritus capere possit? XXIII. Qua re, etiam si quem

habetis qui conlatis signis exercitus regios superare posse videatur, tamen nisi erit idem, qui se a pecuniis sociorum, qui ab eorum coniugibus ac liberis, qui ab ornamentis fanorum atque oppidorum, qui ab auro gazaque regia manus, oculos, animum cohibere possit, non erit idoneus qui ad bellum Asiaticum regiumque mittatur. **67.** Ecquam putatis civitatem pacatam fuisse quae locuples sit? Ecquam esse locupletem quae istis pacata esse videatur? Ora maritima, Quirites, Cn. Pompeium non solum propter rei militaris gloriam, sed etiam propter animi continentiam requisivit. Videbat enim praetores locupletari quot annis pecunia publica praeter paucos, neque eos quicquam aliud adsequi classium nomine, nisi ut detrimentis accipiendis maiore adfici turpitudine videremur. Nunc qua cupiditate homines in provincias, quibus iacturis et quibus condicionibus proficiscantur, ignorant videlicet isti, qui ad unum deferenda omnia esse non arbitrantur? quasi vero Cn. Pompeium non cum suis virtutibus, tum etiam alienis vitiis magnum esse videamus. **68.** Qua re nolite dubitare quin huic uni credatis omnia, qui inter tot annos unus inventus sit, quem socii in urbis suas cum exercitu venisse gaudeant.

If the sanction of statesmen is asked for, here are the names of four eminent authorities.

Quod si auctoritatibus hanc causam, Quirites, confirmandam putatis, est vobis auctor vir bellorum omnium maximarumque rerum peritissimus, P. Servilius, cuius tantae res gestae terra marique exstiterunt, ut, cum de bello deliberetis, auctor vobis gravior nemo esse debeat; est C. Curio, summis vestris beneficiis maximisque rebus gestis, summo ingenio et prudentia praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quo omnes pro amplissimis vestris honoribus summum consilium, summam gravitatem esse cognovistis; est C. Cassius, integritate, virtute, constantia singulari. Qua re videte ut horum auctoritatibus illorum orationi, qui dissentiunt, respondere posse videamur.

Stand firm then, Manilius, in your proposal, and count on my help.

XXIV. **69.** Quae cum ita sint, C. Manili, primum istam tuam et legem et voluntatem et sententiam laudo vehementissimeque comprobo; deinde te hortor, ut auctore populo Romano maneas in sententia, neve cuiusquam vim aut minas pertimescas. Primum in te satis esse animi perseverantiaeque arbitror; deinde cum tantam multitudinem cum tanto studio adesse videamus, quantam iterum nunc in eodem homine praeficiendo videmus, quid est quod aut de re aut de perficiendi facultate dubitemus? Ego autem, quicquid est in me studi, consili, laboris, ingeni, quicquid hoc beneficio populi Romani atque hac potestate praetoria, quicquid auctoritate, fide, constantia possum, id omne ad hanc rem conficiendam tibi et populo Romano polliceor ac defero; **70.** testorque omnis deos, et eos maxime, qui huic loco temploque praesident, qui omnium mentis eorum, qui ad rem publicam adeunt, maxime perspiciunt, me hoc neque rogatu facere cuiusquam neque quo Cn. Pompei gratiam mihi per hanc causam conciliari putem neque quo mihi ex cuiusquam amplitudine aut praesidia periculis aut adiumenta honoribus quaeram; propterea quod pericula facile, ut hominem praestare oportet, innocentia tecti repellemus, honorem autem neque ab uno neque ex hoc loco, sed eadem illa nostra laboriosissima ratione vitae, si vestra voluntas feret, consequemur. **71.** Quam ob rem quicquid in hac causa mihi susceptum est, Quirites, id ego omne me rei publicae causa suscepisse confirmo; tantumque abest ut aliquam mihi bonam gratiam quaesisse videar, ut multas me etiam simultates partim obscuras, partim apertas intellegam, mihi non necessarias, vobis non inutilis, suscepisse. Sed ego me hoc honore praeditum, tantis vestris beneficiis adfectum statui, Quirites, vestram voluntatem et rei publicae dignitatem et salutem provinciarum atque sociorum meis omnibus commodis et rationibus praeferre oportere.

FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Catiline was surrounded by men of high birth whose fortunes were desperate as his own. There was Lentulus, who had been consul a few years before, and had been expelled from the Senate by the censors. There was Cethegus, staggering under a mountain of debts. There was Autronius, who had been unseated for bribery when chosen consul in 65. There was Manlius, once a distinguished officer in Sulla's army, and now a beggar. Besides these were a number of senators, knights, gentlemen, and dissolute young patricians whose theory of the world was that it had been created for them to take their pleasure in, and who found their pleasures shortened by emptiness of purse.—FROUDE'S *Caesar*, pages 144, 145.

FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

How long, Catiline, will you abuse our patience? Does not every sign point to the discovery of your plans?

Quō ūsque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs ēlūdet? Quem ad fīnem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hīc mūnītissimus habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra voltūsque mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentīs? Cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem tuam nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgeris, ubi fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid cōnsilī cēperis, quem nostrum īgnōrāre arbitrāris?

Questions (*for answers see the Notes*).—1. In what year were the four orations against Catiline delivered? 2. What was Cicero's rank? 3. Give an account of Catiline's earlier career. 4. What office did he fill in 68? 67? 5. His purpose in 66? 6. Why unsuccessful? 7. Who was Autronius? 8. Narrate the circumstances of the so-called First Conspiracy of Catiline, naming three of the ringleaders. 9. Why did it fail? 10. Date (years) of the Second Conspiracy? 11. Who were three of the candidates for the consulship in 64? 12. What was Catiline's plan if elected? 13. Reason for his failure? 14. His plans for election day in 63? 15. How foiled? 16. What was the *ūltimum dēcrētum?* 17. What led the Senate to pass ? . On what day was it passed? 19. Who was Manlius? 20. What happened on Oct. 28? 21. Nov. 1? 22. Nov. 6? 23. Nov. 8 (or 7)? 24. Immediate occasion of the First Oration against Catiline? 25. Distinguish between the terms *cōnsul dēsīgnātus, cōnsul,* and *cōnsulāris.*

What an age is this! when a man who deserves death by the consul's order actually enters the Senate, and takes part in its deliberations. For treason, Catiline, like yours, Gracchus and Maelius paid with their lives. Only we, the consuls, are now to blame.

2. Ō tempora ! Ō mōrēs ! senātus haec intellegit, cōnsul videt; hīc tamen vīvit. Vīvit ? immō vērō etiam in senātum venit, fit pūblicī cōnsilī particeps, notat et dēsignat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum: nōs autem, fortēs virī, satis facere rei pūblicae vidēmur, sī istīus furōrem āc tēla vītēmus. Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iūssū cōnsulis iam prīdem oportēbat; in tē cōnferrī pēstem quam tū in nōs iam diū māchināris. **3.** An vērō vir amplissimus, P. Scīpiō, pontifex māximus, Ti. Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem statum rei pūblicae prīvātus interfēcit: Catilīnam, orbem terrae caede atque incendiīs vāstāre cupientem, nōs cōnsulēs perferēmus ? Nam illa nimis antīqua praetereō, quod C. Servīlius Ahāla Spurium Maelium novīs rēbus studentem manū suā occīdit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hāc rē pūblicā virtūs, ut virī fortēs ācriōribus suppliciīs cīvem perniciōsum quam acerbissimum hostem coërcērent. Habēmus senātūs cōnsultum in tē, Catilīna, vehemens et grave. Non deest rei pūblicae cōnsilium, neque auctōritās hūius ōrdinis: nōs, nōs, dīcō apertē, cōnsulēs dēsumus.

The case of Opimius, and again that of Marius and Valerius, give us precedents for consular action. The Senate long ago armed us with the necessary decree. Yet in my lenience, Catiline, I have permitted you even to collect an army in Etruria. Your death would be welcome news to every true patriot, but until your guilt becomes clear to all the world, you shall live, though under my continued surveillance.

II. 4. Dēcrēvit quondam senātus, ut L. Opīmius cōnsul vidēret, nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet. Nox nūlla intercēssit: interfectus est propter quāsdam sēditiōnum sūspiciōnēs C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, māiōribus; occīsus est cum līberīs M. Fulvius cōnsulāris. Similī senātūs cōnsultō, C. Mariō et L. Valeriō cōnsulibus est permissa

ITALIA
SCALE OF ENGLISH MILES
0 25 50 100 150
SCALE OF ROMAN MILES
0 25 50 100 150
RAETIA
NORICUM
GALLIA
Transpadana
Cispadana
LIGURIA
Genua
Luna
Pisae
SINUS LIGUSTICUS
CORSICA
SARDINIA
Patavium
Verona
Aquileia
VENETIA
VIMISIA
LIBURNIA
DALMATIA
MARE ADRIATICUM S. SUPERUM
Padusa F.
Ravenna
Metaurus F.
Ancona
Faesulae
Arretium
Tiberis
Reate
Roma
Ostia
Latinus
Marsi
Frentani
SAMNIUM
Capua
Beneventum
Neapolis
Vesuvius M.
CAMPANIA
Venusia
APULIA
CALABRIA
Brundisium
LUCANIA
Heraclea
Tarentum
Sinus Tarentinus
Prom. Sallentinum (Iapygium)
BRUTTII
Croton
Rhegium
Messana
Mylae
Panormus
Himera
Lilybaeum
SICILIA
Syracusae
Gela
MARE TUSCUM S. TYRRHENUM S. INFERUM
MARE AFRICUM
Utica
Carthago
AFRICA
SUMIDIA
Longitude East from Greenwich

rēs pūblica. Num ūnum diem posteā L. Sāturnīnum tribūnum plēbis et C. Servīlium praetōrem mors āc reī pūblicae poena remorāta est? At nōs vīcēsimum iam diem patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātis. Habēmus enim hūiusce modī senātūs cōnsultum (vērum inclūsum in tabulīs, tamquam in vāgīnā reconditum) quō ex senātūs cōnsultō cōnfēstim tē interfectum esse, Catilīna, convenit.// Vīvis; et vīvis nōn ad dēpōnendam, sed ad cōnfīrmandam audāciam. Cupiō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, mē esse clēmentem; cupiō in tantīs reī pūblicae perīculīs mē nōn dissolūtum vidērī; sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque condemnō. 5. Castra sunt in Ītaliā contrā populum Rōmānum in Etrūriae faucibus conlocāta. Crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus. Eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium intrā moenia atque adeō in senātū vidēmus, intestīnam aliquam cotīdiē perniciem reī pūblicae mōlientem. Sī tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī, sī interficī iūsserō, crēdō, erit verendum mihi, nē nōn hōc potius omnēs bonī sērius ā mē, quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse dīcat. Vērum ego hōc, quod iam prīdem factum esse oportuit, certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique interficiēre, cum iam nēmo tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tuī similis, invenīrī poterit, quī id nōn iūre factum esse fateātur. 6. Quam diū quisquam erit, quī tē dēfendere audeat, vīvēs; et vīvēs ita, ut vīvis, multīs meīs et fīrmīs praesidiīs oppressus, nē commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam possīs. Multōrum tē etiam oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem, sīcut adhūc fēcērunt, speculābuntur atque cūstōdient.

Your designs are all known: then give them up. Do you not remember my foretelling in the Senate the very day on which Manlius would be in arms? and my prediction of your intended massacre of the aristocracy? This plot, as well as your attack on Praeneste, was defeated through my efforts.

III. Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius exspectēs, sī neque nox tenebrīs obscūrāre coetūs nefāriōs, nec

prīvāta domus parietibus, continēre vōcēs coniūrātiōnis tuae potest? si iniūstrantur, sī ērumpunt omnia? Mūtā iam istam mentem; mihi crēde, oblīvīscere caedis atque incendiōrum. Tenēris undique; lūce sunt clāriōra nōbīs tua cōnsilia omnia, quae iam mēcum licet recōgnōscās. **7.** Meministīne mē ante diem XII. Kalendās Novembrīs dīcere in senātū, fore in armīs certō diē (quī diēs futūrus esset ante diem VI. Kal. Novembrīs) C. Mānlium, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit, Catilīna, nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx, tamque incrēdibilis, vērum, id quod multō magis est admīrandum, diēs? Dīxī ego īdem in senātū caedem tē optimātium contulisse in ante diem V. Kalendās Novembrīs, tum cum multī prīncipēs cīvitātis Rōmā, nōn tam suī cōnservandī quam tuōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimendōrum causā, profūgērunt. Num īnfitiārī potes tē illō ipsō diē, meīs praesidiīs, meā dīligentiā circumclūsum, commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum tū discēssū cēterōrum nostrā tamen, quī remānsissēmus, caede tē contentum esse dīcēbās? **8.** Quid? cum tē Praeneste Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse cōnfīderēs, sēnsistīne illam colōniam meō iūssū meīs praesidiīs, cūstōdiīs, vigiliīs esse mūnītam? Nihil agis, nihil mōlīris, nihil cōgitās, quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam, sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.

As further evidence of my vigilance, I will tell you of the meeting which you held night before last at Laeca's house. You had a goodly attendance. There you completed your plans, assigning to each conspirator his particular duty. The plot included an attack on me, but before your meeting had broken up I knew every thing.

IV. Recōgnōsce tandem mēcum noctem illam superiōrem. Iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad salūtem quam tē ad perniciem reī pūblicae. Dīcō tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs—nōn agam obscūrē—in M. Laecae domum; convēnisse eōdem complūrīs ēiusdem āmentiae

scelerisque sociōs. Num negāre audēs? quid tacēs? convincam, sī negās. Videō enim esse hīc in senātū quōsdam quī tēcum ūnā fuērunt. **9.** Ō dī immortālēs! ubinam gentium sumus? in quā urbe vīvimus? quam rem pūblicam habēmus? Hīc, hīc sunt, in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in hōc orbis terrae sānctissimō gravissimōque cōnsiliō, quī dē nostrō omnium interitū, quī dē hūius urbis atque adeō dē orbis terrārum exitiō cōgitent. Hōs ego videō cōnsul, et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō; et quōs ferrō trucīdārī oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce volnerō. Fuistī igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna. Distribuistī partīs Ītaliae; statuistī quō quemque proficīscī placēret; dēlēgistī quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs; dīscrīpsistī urbis partīs ad incendia. Cōnfīrmāstī tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum. Dīxistī paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego vīverem. Repertī sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī quī tē istā cūrā līberārent, et sēsē illā ipsā nocte, paulō ante lūcem, mē in meō lectulō interfectūrōs esse pollicērentur. **10.** Haec ego omnia, vixdum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō, comperī. Domum meam māiōribus praesidiīs mūnīvī atque fīrmāvī. Exclūsī eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum mīserās, cum illī ipsī vēnissent, quōs ego iam multīs āc summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedīxeram.

Then leave the city with your accomplices, for, although we have been fortunate enough to escape thus far, we cannot afford to take too many risks. Your attacks on me I repelled without trouble; but now your plans are more sweeping. Your departure is more desirable than your death, for your adherents would then follow you out of the city.

V. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepistī. Ēgredere aliquandō ex urbe; patent portae; proficīscere. Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsīderant. Ēdūc tēcum etiam omnīs tuōs; sī minus, quam plūrimōs. Pūrgā urbem. Māgnō mē metū līberābis, dum modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nōbīscum versārī

iam diūtius nōn potes; nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam. **11.** Māgna dīs immortālibus habenda est atque huīc ipsī Iovī Statōrī, antīquissimō cūstōdī hūius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem, tamque īnfēstam reī pūblicae pēstem totiēns iam effūgimus. Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine summa salūs perīclitanda reī pūblicae. Quam diū mihi cōnsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīna, īnsidiātus es, nōn pūblicō mē praesidiō, sed prīvātā dīligentiā dēfendī. Cum proximīs comitiīs cōnsulāribus mē cōnsulem in campō et competītōrēs tuōs interficere voluistī, compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefāriōs amīcōrum praesidiō et cōpiīs, nūllō tumultū pūblicē concitātō. Dēnique, quotiēnscumque mē petīstī, per mē tibi obstitī, quamquam vidēbam perniciem meam cum māgnā calamitāte reī pūblicae esse cōniūnctam. **12.** Nunc iam apertē rem pūblicam ūniversam petis. Templa deōrum immortālium, tēcta urbis, vītam omnium cīvium, Ītaliam dēnique tōtam ad exitium āc vāstitātem vocās. Quā rē quoniam id quod est prīmum, et quod hūius imperī dīsciplīnaeque māiōrum proprium est, facere nōndum audeō, faciam id quod est ad sevēritātem lēnius et ad commūnem salūtem ūtilius. Nam sī tē interficī iūsserō, residēbit in rē pūblicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus; sīn tū, quod tē iam dūdum hortor, exieris, exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum comitum māgna et perniciōsa sentīna reī pūblicae. **13.** Quid est, Catilīna? num dubitās id, mē imperante, facere, quod iam tuā sponte faciēbās? Exīre ex urbe iubet cōnsul hostem. Interrogās mē, num in exsilium? Nōn iubeō; sed, sī mē cōnsulis, suādeō.

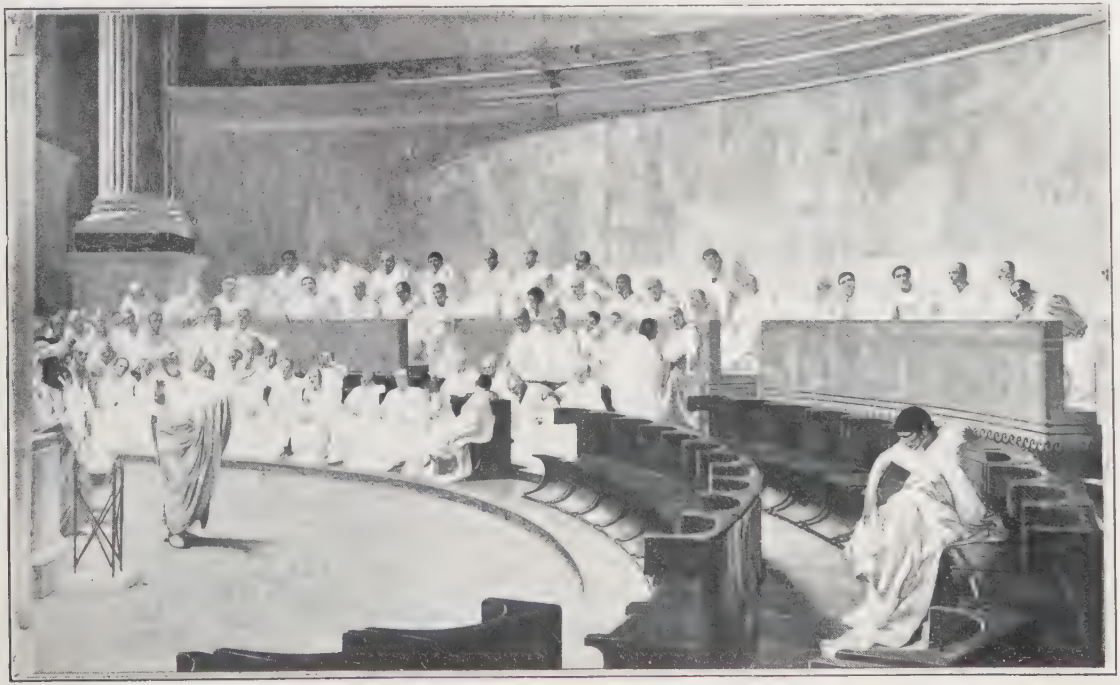
Your crimes are so notorious that you can surely find no pleasure in this city. You are stained with vice and ruined financially. Not a man here but knows the story of your first conspiracy, which only the good fortune of the Roman people baffled. I need not mention your repeated attacks on me.

VI. Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre possit? in quā nēmo est, extrā istam coniūrātiō-

nem perditōrum hominum, quī tē nōn metuat; nēmo quī nōn ōderit. Quae nota domesticae turpitūdinis nōn inūsta vītae tuae est? Quod prīvātārum rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? Quae libīdō ab oculīs, quod facinus ā manibus umquam tuīs, quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit? Cuī tū adulēscentulō, quem corruptēlārum inlecebrīs inrētīssēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut ad libīdinem facem praetulistī? **14.** Quid vērō? nūper cum morte superiōris uxōris novīs nūptiīs domum vacuēfēcissēs, nōnne etiam aliō incrēdibilī scelere hōc scelus cumulāstī? Quod ego praetermittō, et facile patior silērī, nē in hāc cīvitāte tantī facinoris immānitās aut exstitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. Praetermittō ruīnās fortūnārum tuārum, quās omnīs impendēre tibi proximīs Īdibus sentiēs. Ad illa veniō, quae nōn ad prīvātam īgnōminiam vitiōrum tuōrum, nōn ad domesticam tuam difficultātem āc turpitūdinem, sed ad summam rem pūblicam atque ad omnium nostrum vītam salūtemque pertinent. **15.** Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut hūius caelī spīritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās hōrum esse nēminem quī nesciat, tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās, Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus, stetisse in comitiō cum tēlō? manum, cōnsulum et prīncipum cīvitātis interficiendōrum causā, parāvisse? scelerī āc furōrī tuō nōn mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum, sed fortūnam populī Rōmānī obstitisse? Āc iam illa omittō—neque enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa commissa—quotiēns tū mē dēsignātum, quotiēns cōnsulem interficere cōnātus es! quot ego tuās petītiōnēs ita coniectās, ut vītārī posse nōn vidērentur, parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut āiunt, corpore effūgī! Nihil agis, nihil adsequeris, nihil mōlīris, neque tamen cōnārī āc velle dēsistis. **16.** Quotiēns tibi iam extorta est ista sīca dē manibus! Quotiēns vērō excidit cāsū aliquō et ēlāpsa est! Tamen eā carēre diūtius nōn potes, quae quidem quibus abstē initiāta sacrīs āc dēvōta sit nesciō, quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulis corpore dēfīgere.

In pity rather than in hate I ask, Who of all your acquaintances in this body greeted you as you entered just now? Your very presence causes general abhorrence. To be feared by one's slaves were bad enough, but to be hateful to one's fellow citizens, and even an object of dread to one's country, would be intolerable. Hear the cry, Catiline, of our common mother, our native land: she, too, bids you leave her.

VII. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sīc enim iam tēcum loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnistī paulō ante in senātum: quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā, tot ex tuīs amīcīs āc necessāriīs, salūtāvit? Sī hōc post hominum memoriam contigit nēminī, vōcis exspectās contumēliam, cum sīs gravissimō iūdiciō taciturnitātis oppressus? Quid, quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt? Quod omnēs cōnsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōnstitūtī fuērunt, simul atque adsēdistī, partem istam subselliōrum nūdam atque inānem relīquērunt,—quō tandem animō tibi ferendum putās? **17.** Servī mēhercule meī sī mē istō pactō metuerent, ut tē metuunt omnēs cīvēs tuī, domum meam relinquendam putārem: tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris? et, sī mē meīs cīvibus iniūriā sūspectum tam graviter atque offēnsum vidērem, carēre mē aspectū cīvium, quam īnfēstīs omnium oculīs cōnspicī, māllem. Tū, cum cōnscientiā scelerum tuōrum āgnōscās odium omnium iūstum et iam diū tibi dēbitum, dubitās, quōrum mentīs sēnsūsque volnerās, eōrum aspectum praesentiamque vītāre? Sī tē parentēs timērent atque ōdissent tuī, neque eōs ūllā ratiōne plācāre possēs, tū, opīnor, ab eōrum oculīs aliquō concēderēs: nunc tē patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum, ōdit āc metuit et iam diū tē nihil iūdicat nisi dē parricīdiō suō cōgitāre. Hūius tū neque auctōritātem verēbere, nec iūdicium sequēre, nec vim pertimēscēs? **18.** Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sīc agit, et quōdam modō tacita loquitur: 'Nūllum iam aliquot annīs facinus exstitit nisi per tē, nūllum flāgitium sine tē. Tibi ūnī multōrum cīvium necēs, tibi vexātiō dīrep-



CICERO ADDRESSING THE SENATE.

"Quid, quod adventu tuo ista subsellia vacuefacta sunt?"

tiōque sociōrum impūnīta fuit āc lībera. Tū nōn sōlum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaestiōnēs, vērum etiam ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuistī. Superiōra illa, quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tulī ; nunc vērō mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quicquid increpuerit, Catilīnam timērī, nūllum vidērī contrā mē cōnsilium inīrī posse quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam ob rem discēde, atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe: sī est vērus, nē opprimar ; sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsinam.' VIII. **19.** Haec sī tēcum, ut dīxī, patria loquātur, nōnne impetrāre dēbeat, etiam sī vim adhibēre nōn possit ?

Your very offers to give yourself up in custody amount to self-condemnation. In the light of all this evidence, why hesitate what to do ?

Quid, quod tū tē ipse in cūstōdiam dedistī ? quod, vītandae sūspicionis causā, ad M'. Lepidum tē habitāre velle dīxistī ? ā quō nōn receptus etiam ad mē venīre ausus es, atque, ut domī meae tē adservārem, rogāstī. Cum ā mē quoque id responsum tulissēs, mē nūllō modō posse īsdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum, quī māgnō in perīculō essem, quod īsdem moenibus continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum praetōrem vēnistī ; ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum, M. Mārcellum dēmigrāstī ; quem tu vidēlicet et ad cūstōdiendum tē dīligentissimum et ad sūspicandum sagācissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī. Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vinculīs abesse dēbēre, quī sē ipse iam dignum cūstōdiā iūdicārit ? **20.** Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, dubitās, sī ēmorī aequō animō nōn potes, abīre in aliquās terrās, et vītam istam, multīs suppliciīs iūstīs dēbitīsque ēreptam, fugae sōlitūdinīque mandāre ?

"Put the matter to the vote?" I need not do that to show you the sentiment of the Senate. Hear me—I bid you go into exile!—and this audience hears my words in approving silence. Such words spoken to another would have led to scenes of violence. But bitterly as these citizens hate you, they would willingly act as your escort if you would only go.

'Refer,' inquis, 'ad senātum'; id enim pōstulās, et, sī hīc ōrdō placēre dēcrēverit tē īre in exsilium, obtemperātūrum tē esse dīcis. Nōn referam (id quod abhorret ā meīs mōribus) et tamen faciam ut intellegās quid hī dē tē sentiant. Ēgredere ex urbe, Catilīna; līberā rem pūblicam metū; in exsilium, sī hanc vōcem exspectās, proficīscere. Quid est, Catilīna? ecquid attendis, ecquid animadvertis hōrum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectās auctōritātem loquentium, quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicis? **21.** At sī hōc idem huīc adulēscentī optimō P. Sēstiō, sī fortissimō virō M. Mārcellō, dīxissem, iam mihi cōnsulī, hōc ipsō in templō, senātus iūre optimō vim et manūs intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catilīna, cum quiēscunt, probant; cum patiuntur, dēcernunt; cum tacent, clāmant. Neque hī sōlum (quōrum tibi auctōritās est vidēlicet cāra, vīta vīlissima) sed etiam illī equitēs Rōmānī, honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterīque fortissimī cīvēs, quī circumstant senātum; quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre, et studia perspicere, et vōcēs paulō ante exaudīre, potuistī. Quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū manūs āc tēla contineō, eōsdem facile addūcam, ut tē haec, quae vāstāre iam prīdem studēs, relinquentem ūsque ad portās prōsequantur.

But why speak to you of exile? Would to Heaven you would go! I would gladly bear all the odium such a course might bring upon me. But I know that every preparation has been made for your arrival at the camp in Etruria.

IX. 22. Quamquam quid loquor? tē ut ūlla rēs frangat? tū ut umquam tē corrigās? tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre? tū ut exsilium cōgitēs? Utinam tibi istam mentem dī im-

mortālēs duint! tametsī videō, sī, meā vōce perterritus, īre in exsilium animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās invidiae nōbīs, sī minus in praesēns tempus, recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in posteritātem, impendeat. Sed est tantī, dum modo ista sit prīvāta calamitās, et ā reī pūblicae perīculīs sēiungātur. Sed tū ut vitiīs tuīs commoveāre, ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus reī pūblicae cēdās, nōn est pōstulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut pudor umquam ā turpitūdine, aut metus ā perīculō, aut ratiō ā furōre, revocārit. **23.** Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dīxī, proficīscere; āc, sī mihi inimīcō, ut praedicās, tuō cōnflāre vīs invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium. Vix feram sermōnēs hominum, sī id fēceris; vix mōlem istīus invidiae, sī in exsilium iūssū cōnsulis ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre meae laudī et glōriae māvīs, ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū; cōnfer tē ad Mānlium; concitā perditōs cīvēs; sēcerne tē ā bonīs; īnfer patriae bellum; exsultā impiō latrōciniō, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invītātus ad tuōs īsse videāris. **24.** Quamquam quid ego tē invītem, ā quō iam sciam esse praemissōs quī tibi ad forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur armātī? cuī sciam pactam et cōnstitūtam cum Mānliō diem? ā quō etiam aquilam illam argenteam quam tibi āc tuīs omnibus cōnfīdō perniciōsam āc fūnestam futūram, cuī domī tuae sacrārium scelerum tuōrum cōnstitūtum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut illā carēre diūtius possīs, quam venerārī ad caedem proficīscēns solēbās, ā cūius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulistī?

Go you will to that camp at last, and with what pleasure! What joys await you among that abandoned crew! There you will be in your natural sphere. Your defeat for the consulship will have the effect at least of making you appear in your true colors at last.

X. **25.** Ībis tandem aliquandō, quō tē iam prīdem ista tua cupiditās effrēnāta āc furiōsa rapiēbat. Neque enim tibi haec rēs adfert dolōrem, sed quandam incrēdibilem

voluptātem. Ad hanc tē āmentiam nātūra peperit, voluntās exercuit, fortūna servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo ōtium, sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium concupīstī. Nanctus es, ex perditīs atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā vērum etiam spē dērelictīs cōnflātam, improbōrum manum. **26.** Hīc tū quā laetitiā perfruēre! Quibus gaudiīs exsultābis! Quantā in voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō numerō tuōrum, neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam, neque vidēbis! Ad hūius vītae studium meditātī illī sunt quī feruntur labōrēs tuī: iacēre humī, nōn sōlum ad obsidendum stuprum, vērum etiam ad facinus obeundum; vigilāre, nōn sōlum īnsidiantem somnō marītōrum, vērum etiam bonīs ōtiōsōrum. Habēs ubi ostentēs tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frīgoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentiēs. **27.** Tantum prōfēcī tum, cum tē ā cōnsulātū reppulī, ut exsul potius temptāre quam cōnsul vexāre rem pūblicam possēs; atque ut id, quod est ā tē scelerātē susceptum, latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur.

Let me explain my position, O conscript fathers. If my beloved country should reproach me for remissness in allowing Catiline to escape: if she should invoke the examples of our forefathers, or plead that the laws were made for citizens not enemies, and charge me with ingratitude for the honors the people have conferred on me . . .

XI. Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quandam prope iūstam patriae querimōniam dētēster ac dēprecer, percipite, quaesō, dīligenter quae dīcam, et ea penitus animīs vestrīs mentibusque mandāte. Etenim sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vītā meā multō est cārior, sī cūncta Ītalia, sī omnis rēs pūblica loquātur: 'M. Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum, quem esse hostem comperistī, quem ducem bellī futūrum vidēs, quem exspectārī imperātōrem in castrīs hostium sentīs, auctōrem sceleris, prīncipem coniūrātiōnis, ēvocātōrem servōrum et cīvium perditōrum, exīre patiēre, ut abs tē nōn

ēmissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videātur? Nōn hunc in vincula dūcī, nōn ad mortem rapī, nōn summō suppliciō māctārī imperābis? **28.** Quid tandem tē impedit? Mōsne māiōrum? at persaepe etiam prīvātī in hāc rē pūblicā perniciōsōs cīvīs morte multāvērunt. An lēgēs, quae dē cīvium Rōmānōrum suppliciō rogātae sunt? at numquam in hāc urbe, quī ā rē pūblicā dēfēcērunt, cīvium iūra tenuērunt. An invidiam posteritātis timēs? praeclāram vērō populō Rōmānō refers grātiam, quī tē hominem per tē cōgnitum, nūllā commendātiōne māiōrum, tam mātūrē ad summum imperium per omnīs honōrum gradūs extulit, sī propter invidiae aut alicūius perīculī metum salūtem cīvium tuōrum neglegis. **29.** Sed sī quis est invidiae metus, num est vehementius sevēritātis āc fortitūdinis invidia quam inertiae āc nēquitiae pertimēscenda? An cum bellō vāstābitur Ītalia, vexābuntur urbēs, tēcta ardēbunt, tum tē nōn exīstimās invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātūrum?"

In answer to this, let me say that, deserved as was the fate of Saturninus and others like him, yet putting Catiline to death would bring upon us the charge of tyranny without helping the situation. Rather let Catiline go, and with him his crowd, and every sign of disorder will disappear.

XII. Hīs ego sānctissimīs reī pūblicae vōcibus, et eōrum hominum, quī hōc idem sentiunt, mentibus pauca respondēbō. Ego, sī hōc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōnscrīptī,—Catilīnam morte multārī,—ūnīus ūsūram hōrae gladiātōrī istī ad vīvendum nōn dedissem. Etenim sī summī et clārissimī virī, Sāturnīnī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum complūrium sanguine, nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt, sed etiam honestārunt, certē verendum mihi nōn erat, nē quid, hōc parricīdā cīvium interfectō, invidiae mihi in posteritātem redundāret. Quod sī ea mihi māximē impendēret, tamen hōc animō semper fuī, ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam, nōn invidiam putārem. **30.** Quamquam nōn nūllī sunt in hōc ōrdine, quī aut ea quae imminent nōn

videant, aut ea quae vident dissimulent. Quī spem Catilīnae mollibus sententiīs aluērunt, coniūrātiōnemque nāscentem nōn crēdendō conrōborāvērunt; quōrum auctōritātem secūtī multī, nōn sōlum improbī, vērum etiam imperītī, sī in hunc animadvertissem, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse dīcerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore quī nōn videat coniūrātiōnem esse factam, nēminem tam improbum quī nōn fateātur. Hōc autem ūnō interfectō, intellegō hanc reī pūblicae pēstem paulisper reprimī, nōn in perpetuum comprimī posse. Quod sī sē ēiēcerit, sēcumque suōs ēdūxerit, et eōdem cēterōs undique conlēctōs naufragōs adgregārit, exstinguētur atque dēlēbitur nōn modo haec tam adulta reī pūblicae pestis, vērum etiam stirps āc sēmen malōrum omnium.

XIII. **31.** Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in hīs perīculīs coniūrātiōnis īnsidiīsque versāmur, sed nesciō quō pactō omnium scelerum āc veteris furōris et audāciae mātūritās in nostrī cōnsulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quod sī ex tantō latrōciniō iste ūnus tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cūrā et metū esse relevātī; perīculum autem residēbit, et erit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus reī pūblicae. Ut saepe hominēs aegrī morbō gravī, cum aestū febrīque iactantur, sī aquam gelidam biberint, prīmō relevārī vidēntur, deinde multō gravius vehementiusque adflīctantur, sīc hīc morbus quī est in rē pūblicā, relevātus istīus poenā, vehementius reliquīs vīvīs ingravēscet.

Then let these anarchists withdraw, ceasing from their corrupt and dangerous work in our midst, and begin their impious war: Jupiter the Stayer will defend us all, and bring them to justice, living or dead.

32. Quā rē sēcēdant improbī; sēcernant sē ā bonīs; ūnum in locum congregentur; mūrō dēniqre, id quod saepe iam dīxī, discernantur ā nōbīs. Dēsinant īnsidiārī domī

suae cōnsulī, circumstāre tribūnal praetōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiīs cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad īnflammandam urbem comparāre. Sit dēnique īnscrīptum in fronte ūnīus cūiusque, quid dē rē pūblicā sentiat. Polliceor hōc vōbīs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, tantam in nōbīs cōnsulibus fore dīligentiam, tantam in vōbīs auctōritātem, tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēnsiōnem, ut Catilīnae profectiōne omnia patefacta, inlūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.

33. Hīsce ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā rei pūblicae salūte, cum tuā peste āc perniciē, cumque eōrum exitiō, quī sē tēcum omnī scelere parricīdiōque iūnxērunt, proficīscere ad impium bellum āc nefārium. Tū, Iuppiter, quī īsdem quibus haec urbs auspiciīs ā Rōmulō es cōnstitūtus, quem Statōrem hūius urbis atque imperī vērē nōmināmus, hunc et hūius sociōs ā tuīs cēterīsque templīs, ā tēctīs urbis āc moenibus, ā vītā fortūnīsque cīvium omnium arcēbis; et hominēs bonōrum inimīcōs, hostīs patriae, latrōnēs Ītaliae, scelerum foedere inter sē āc nefāriā societāte coniūnctōs, aeternīs suppliciīs vīvōs mortuōsque māctābis.

SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Catiline went alone, and joined Manlius, and had he come on at once he might have taken Rome. The army was to support an insurrection, and the insurrection was to support the army. Catiline was to wait for a signal from his friends in the city, and Lentulus, Cethegus, Autronius, and the rest of the leaders waited for Catiline to arrive.—FROUDE'S *Caesar*, page 152.

SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

At last, fellow-citizens, we have driven Catiline out of the city! He has been dislodged from his stronghold, and must now fight in open warfare.

TANDEM aliquandō, Quirītēs, L. Catilīnam, furentem audāciā, scelus anhēlantem, pestem patriae nefāriē mōlientem, vōbīs atque huīc urbī ferrō flammāque minitantem, ex urbe vel ēiēcimus vel ēmīsimus, vel ipsum ēgredientem verbīs prōsecūtī sumus. Abiit, excēssit, ēvāsit, ērūpit. Nūlla iam pernicies ā mōnstrō illō atque prōdigiō moenibus ipsīs intrā moenia comparābitur. Atque hunc quidem ūnum hūius bellī domesticī ducem sine contrōversiā vīcimus. Nōn enim iam inter latera nostra sīca illa versābitur; nōn in campō, nōn in forō, nōn in cūriā, nōn dēnique intrā domesticōs parietēs pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dēpulsus. Palam iam cum hoste, nūllō impediente, bellum iūstum gerēmus. Sine dubiō perdidimus hominem māgnificēque vīcimus, cum illum ex occultīs īnsidiīs in apertum latrōcinium coniēcimus.

QUESTIONS (*for the answers see the Notes*). — 1. What are the dates given for the First and the Second Oration against Catiline? 2. The year? 3. Before whom was the Second Oration delivered? 4. What was the purpose of the Second Oration? 5. Whom did Catiline leave in the city to manage the conspiracy after his own departure? 6. By what title does Cicero address the people? (See the first line of the Latin text). 7. Look back at the first line of chap. xi of the First Oration, and tell by what title he addresses the Senate.

He has had his very weapons wrested from his hands, and leaving us all alive he finds himself utterly routed.

2. Quod vērō nōn cruentum mūcrōnem, ut voluit, extulit; quod vīvīs nōbīs ēgressus est; quod eī ferrum ē manibus extorsimus; quod incolumīs cīvīs, quod stantem urbem relīquit—quantō tandem illum maerōre esse adflictum et prōflīgātum putātis? Iacet ille nunc, prōstrātusque est, et sē perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit, et retorquet oculōs profectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam ē suīs faucibus ēreptam esse lūget: quae quidem mihi laetārī vidētur, quod tantam pestem ēvomuerit forāsque prōiēcerit.

It is true, he deserved death, but many did not believe my words: in driving him out therefore my triumph is complete.

II. **3.** Āc sī quis est tālis, quālīs esse omnīs oportēbat, quī in hōc ipsō, in quō exsultat et triumphat ōrātiō mea, mē vehementer accūset—quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderim potius quam ēmīserim—nōn est ista mea culpa, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilīnam et gravissimō suppliciō adfectum iam prīdem oportēbat, idque ā mē et mōs māiōrum, et hūius imperī sevēritās, et rēs pūblica pōstulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis quī quae ego dēferrem nōn crēderent? quam multōs quī propter stultitiam nōn putārent? quam multōs quī etiam dēfenderent? quam multōs quī propter improbitātem favērent? Āc sī, illō sublātō, dēpellī ā vōbīs omne perīculum iūdicārem, iam prīdem ego L. Catilīnam nōn modo invidiae meae, vērum etiam vītae perīculō sustulissem. **4.** Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbīs quidem omnibus rē etiam tum probātā, sī illum, ut erat meritus, morte multāssem, fore ut ēius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequī nōn possem, rem hūc dēdūxī, ut tum palam pūgnāre possētis, cum hostem apertē vidērētis.

We have now nothing more to fear—

Quem quidem ego hostem quam vehementer forīs esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegātis, quod etiam molestē ferō, quod ex urbe parum comitātus exierit. Utinam ille omnīs sēcum suās cōpiās ēdūxisset! Tongilium mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in praetextā coeperat, Pūblicium et Minucium, quōrum aes aliēnum contrāctum in popīnā nūllum reī pūblicae mōtum adferre poterat: relīquit quōs virōs! quantō aere aliēnō! quam valentīs! quam nōbilīs! III. 5. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānīs legiōnibus, et hōc dīlēctū quem in agrō Pīcēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et hīs cōpiīs quae ā nōbīs cotīdiē comparantur, māgnō opere contemnō, conlēctum ex senibus dēspērātīs, ex agrestī lūxuriā, ex rūsticīs dēcoctōribus, ex eīs quī vadimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum māluērunt. Quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercitūs nostrī, vērum etiam sī ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, concident.

except the adherents he has left behind: these also had better go.

Hōs, quōs videō volitāre in forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam, quōs etiam in senātum venīre, quī nitent unguentīs, quī fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcum mīlitēs ēdūxisset. Quī sī hīc permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum esse nōbīs quam hōs quī exercitum dēseruērunt, pertimēscendōs; atque hōc etiam sunt timendī magis, quod quicquid cōgitant mē scīre sentiunt, neque tamen permoventur. 6. Videō cuī sit Āpūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Pīcēnum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās īnsidiās caedis atque incendiōrum dēpopōscerit. Omnia superiōris noctis cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē. Catilīna ipse pertimuit, profūgit: hī quid exspectant? Nē illī vehementer errant, sī illam meam prīstinam lēnitātem perpetuam spērant futūram.

IV. Quod exspectāvī, iam sum adsecūtus, ut vōs omnēs factam esse apertē coniūrātiōnem contrā rem pūblicam

vidērētis ; nisi vērō sī quis est quī Catilīnae similīs cum Catilīnā sentīre nōn putet. Nōn est iam lēnitātī locus ; sevēritātem rēs ipsa flāgitat. Ūnum etiam nunc concēdam : exeant, proficīscantur, nē patiantur dēsīderiō suī Catilīnam miserum tābēscere. Dēmōnstrābō iter : Aurēliā viā profectus est ; sī adcelerāre volent, ad vesperam cōnsequentur.

What a relief since Catiline departed! He was the intimate friend of criminals of every class.

7. Ō fortūnātam rem pūblicam, sī quidem hanc sentīnam urbis ēiēcerit! Ūnō mēhercule Catilīnā exhaustō, levāta mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur. Quid enim malī aut sceleris fingī aut cōgitārī potest quod nōn ille concēperit? Quis tōtā Ītaliā venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis latrō, quis sīcārius, quis parricīda, quis tēstāmentōrum subiector, quis circumscrīptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae mulier īnfāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus, quis perditus invenīrī potest quī sē cum Catilīnā nōn familiārissimē vīxisse fateātur? Quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta est? Quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum? **8.** Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ūllō homine iuventūtis inlecebra fuit, quanta in illō? quī aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē, aliōrum amōrī flāgitiōsissimē serviēbat; aliīs frūctum libīdinum, aliīs mortem parentum, nōn modo impellendō, vērum etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur. Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn sōlum ex urbe, vērum etiam ex agrīs ingentem numerum perditōrum hominum conlēgerat! Nēmo nōn modo Rōmae, sed nē ūllō quidem in angulō tōtīus Ītaliae oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hōc incrēdibile sceleris foedus ascīverit. **9.** Atque ut ēius dīversa studia in dissimilī ratiōne perspicere possītis, nēmo est in lūdō gladiātōriō paulō ad facinus audācior, quī sē nōn intimum Catilīnae esse fateātur; nēmo in scēnā levior et nēquior, quī sē nōn ēiusdem prope sodālem fuisse commemoret. Atque īdem tamen stuprōrum et scelerum exer-

citātiōne adsuēfactus frīgore et famē et sitī et vigiliīs perferendīs fortis ab istīs praedicābātur, cum industriae subsidia atque īnstrūmenta virtūtis in libīdine audāciāque cōnsūmeret.

His accomplices are the most desperate characters, whose only thoughts are of murder, incendiarism, and rapine.

10. Hunc vērō sī secūtī erunt suī comitēs, sī ex urbe exierint dēspērātōrum hominum flāgitiōsī gregēs, Ō nōs beātōs, Ō rem pūblicam fortūnātam, Ō praeclāram laudem cōnsulātūs meī! Nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs hominum libīdinēs, nōn hūmānae āc tolerandae audāciae. Nihil cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapīnās. Patrimōnia sua profūdērunt, fortūnās suās obligāvērunt; rēs eōs iam prīdem, fidēs nūper dēficere coepit. Eadem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantiā, libīdō permanet. Quod sī in vīnō et āleā cōmissātiōnēs sōlum et scorta quaererent, essent illī quidem dēspērandī, sed tamen essent ferendī. Hōc vērō quis ferre possit, inertīs hominēs fortissimīs virīs īnsidiārī, stultissimōs prūdentissimīs, ēbriōsōs sōbriīs, dormientīs vigilantibus? quī mihi accubantēs in convīviīs, complexī mulierēs impudīcās, vīnō languidī, cōnfertī cibō, sertīs redimītī, unguentīs oblitī, dēbilitātī stuprīs, ēructant sermōnibus suīs caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia.

Our country is at peace with the rest of the world: to have removed these foes within will be the crowning glory of my consulship.

11. Quibus ego cōnfīdō impendēre fātum aliquod, et poenam iam diū improbitātī, nēquitiae, scelerī, libīdinī dēbitam aut īnstāre iam plānē aut certē appropinquāre. Quōs sī meus cōnsulātus, quoniam sānāre nōn potest, sustulerit, nōn breve nesciō quod tempus, sed multa saecula prōpāgārit reī pūblicae. Nūlla est enim nātiō quam pertimēscāmus; nūllus rēx quī bellum populō Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa ūnīus virtūte terrā marīque pācāta. Domesti-

cum bellum manet; intus īnsidiae sunt; intus inclūsum perīculum est; intus est hostis. Cum lūxuriā nōbīs, cum āmentiā, cum scelere certandum est. Huīc ego mē bellō ducem profiteor, Quirītēs. Suscipiō inimīcitiās hominum perditōrum. Quae sānārī poterunt, quācumque ratiōne sānābō; quae resecanda erunt, nōn patiar ad perniciem cīvitātis manēre. Proinde aut exeant aut quiēscant, aut, sī et in urbe et in eādem mente permanent, ea quae merentur exspectent.

"Catiline an exile," my fellow-citizens? Poor fellow! But not he: he has gone, not to Massilia, but to the camp of Manlius in Etruria.

VI. **12.** At etiam sunt quī dīcant, Quirītēs, ā mē in exsilium ēiectum esse Catilīnam. Quod ego sī verbō adsequī possem, istōs ipsōs ēicerem, quī haec loquuntur. Homo enim vidēlicet timidus, aut etiam permodestus, vōcem cōnsulis ferre nōn potuit: simul atque īre in exsilium iūssus est, pāruit. Quid? ut hesternō diē, Quirītēs, cum domī meae paene interfectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāvī, rem omnem ad patrēs cōnscrīptōs dētulī: quō cum Catilīna vēnisset, quis eum senātor appellāvit? quis salūtāvit? quis dēnique ita aspexit ut perditum cīvem, āc nōn potius ut importūnissimum hostem? Quīn etiam prīncipēs ēius ōrdinis partem illam subselliōrum, ad quam ille accēsserat, nūdam atque inānem relīquērunt. **13.** Hīc ego vehemēns ille cōnsul, quī verbō cīvīs in exsilium ēiciō, quaesīvī ā Catilīnā in nocturnō conventū ad M. Laecam fuisset necne. Cum ille, homo audācissimus, cōnscientiā convictus, prīmō reticuisset, patefēcī cētera. Quid eā nocte ēgisset, quid in proximam cōnstituisset, quem ad modum esset eī ratiō tōtīus bellī dēscrīpta, ēdocuī. Cum haesitāret, cum tenērētur, quaesīvī quid dubitāret proficīscī eō, quō iam prīdem parāret, cum arma, cum secūrīs, cum fascīs, cum tubās, cum sīgna mīlitāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cuī ille etiam sacrārium scelerum domī suae fēcerat,

THEATRE AT FAESULAE (FIESOLE)

scīrem esse praemissam. **14.** In exsilium ēiciēbam, quem 170
iam ingressum esse in bellum vidēbam? Etenim, crēdō,
Mānlius iste centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulānō castra posuit,
bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indīxit, et illa castra
nunc nōn Catilīnam ducem exspectant, et ille ēiectus
in exsilium sē Massiliam, ut āiunt, nōn in haec castra 175
cōnferet.

Let him, if he will, go into exile. If he does, I may be misjudged, but I will gladly bear the consequences, be they what they may, if only the country be saved. But in three days you will know the truth.

VII. Ō condiciōnem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērum etiam cōnservandae reī pūblicae! Nunc sī L. Catilīna, cōnsiliīs, labōribus, perīculīs meīs circumclūsus āc dēbilitātus, subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, 180
dēseruerit suōs, cōnsilium bellī faciendī abiēcerit, ex hōc cursū sceleris āc bellī iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus āc perterritus meā dīligentiā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns in exsilium ēiectus ā 185
cōnsule vī et minīs esse dīcētur: et erunt quī illum, sī hōc fēcerit, nōn improbum sed miserum, mē nōn dīligentissimum cōnsulem sed crūdēlissimum tyrannum, exīstimārī velint! **15.** Est mihi tantī, Quirītēs, hūius invidiae falsae atque inīquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbīs hūius 190
horribilis bellī āc nefāriī perīculum dēpellātur: dīcātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ā dīs immortālibus optābō, Quirītēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L. Catilīnam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs 195
volitāre audiātis; sed trīduō tamen audiētis, multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliquandō, quod illum ēmīserim potius quam quod ēiēcerim. Sed cum sint hominēs quī illum, cum profectus sit, ēiectum esse dīcant, eīdem, sī interfectus esset, quid dīcerent? **16.** Quamquam 200

istī quī Catilīnam Massiliam īre dictitant, nōn tam hōc queruntur quam verentur. Nēmo est istōrum tam misericors quī illum nōn ad Mānlium quam ad Massiliēnsīs īre mālit. Ille autem, sī mē hercule hōc, quod agit, num-
205 quam anteā cōgitāsset, tamen latrōcinantem sē interficī māllet quam exsulem vīvere. Nunc vērō, cum eī nihil adhūc praeter ipsīus voluntātem cōgitātiōnemque acciderit, nisi quod vīvīs nōbīs Rōmā profectus est, optēmus potius ut eat in exsilium quam querāmur.

But leaving Catiline now as a self-confessed enemy, let me describe the classes to which his followers belong.

210 VIII. 17. Sed cūr tam diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur, et dē hoste quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod semper voluī, mūrus interest, nōn timeō. Dē eīs quī dissimulant, quī Rōmae remanent, quī nōbīscum sunt, nihil dīcimus? Quōs quidem ego, sī ūllō modō fierī possit, nōn
215 tam ulcīscī studeō quam sānāre sibi ipsōs, plācāre reī pūblicae; neque, id quā rē fierī nōn possit, sī mē audīre volent, intellegō. Expōnam enim vōbīs, Quirītēs, ex quibus generibus hominum istae cōpiae comparentur; deinde singulīs medicīnam cōnsilī atque ōrātiōnis meae, sī quam poterō,
220 adferam.

The first class consists of propertied men who are yet deeply in debt.

18. Ūnum genus est eōrum quī māgnō in aere aliēnō māiōrēs etiam possessiōnēs habent, quārum amōre adductī dissolvī nūllō modō possunt. Hōrum hominum speciēs est honestissima; sunt enim locuplētēs. Voluntās vērō et
225 causa impudentissima. Tū agrīs, tū aedificiīs, tū argentō, tū familiā, tū rēbus omnibus ōrnātus et cōpiōsus sīs, et dubitēs dē possessiōne dētrahere, adquīrere ad fidem? Quid enim exspectās? bellum? Quid ergō? in vāstātiōne omnium tuās possessiōnēs sacrōsānctās futūrās putās? An tabulās
230 novās? Errant quī istās ā Catilīnā exspectant: meō bene-

ficiō tabulae novae prōferentur, vērum auctiōnāriae; neque enim istī, quī possessiōnēs habent, aliā ratiōne ūllā salvī esse possunt. Quod sī mātūrius facere voluissent, neque (id quod stultissimum est) certāre cum ūsūrīs frūctibus praediōrum, et locuplētiōribus hīs et meliōribus cīvibus ūterēmur. Sed hōsce hominēs minimē putō pertimēscendōs, quod aut dēdūcī dē sententiā possunt, aut, sī permanēbunt, magis mihi videntur vōta factūrī contrā rem pūblicam quam arma lātūrī.

The second class, of needy but ambitious politicians.

IX. **19.** Alterum genus est cōrum quī, quamquam premuntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspectant, rērum potīrī volunt, honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē pūblicā dēspērant, perturbātā sē cōnsequī posse arbitrantur. Quibus hōc praecipiendum vidētur (ūnum scīlicet et idem quod reliquīs omnibus), ut dēspērent id, quod cōnantur, sē cōnsequī posse: prīmum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prōvidēre reī pūblicae; deinde māgnōs animōs esse in bonīs virīs, māgnam concordiam in māximā multitūdine, māgnās praetereā cōpiās mīlitum; deōs dēnique immortālīs huīc invictō populō, clārissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbī contrā tantam vim sceleris praesentīs auxilium esse lātūrōs. Quod sī iam sint id, quod cum summō furōre cupiunt, adeptī, num illī in cinere urbis et in sanguine cīvium, quae mente cōnscelerātā āc nefāriā concupīvērunt, sē cōnsulēs āc dictātōrēs aut etiam rēgēs spērant futūrōs? Nōn vident id sē cupere, quod sī adeptī sint, fugitīvō alicuī aut gladiātōrī concēdī sit necesse?

The third class, of Sulla's veterans spoiling for another war.

20. Tertium genus est aetāte iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitātiōne rōbustum. Quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, cuī nunc Catilīna succēdit. Sunt hominēs ex eīs colōniīs quās Sulla cōnstituit; quās ego ūniversās cīvium esse opti-

mōrum et fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen eī sunt colōnī quī sē in īnspērātīs āc repentīnīs pecūniīs sūmptuōsius īnsolentiusque iactārunt. Hī dum aedificant tamquam beātī, dum praediīs lēctīs, familiīs māgnīs, convīviīs apparātīs dēlectantur, in tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt, ut, sī salvī esse velint, Sulla sit eīs ab īnferīs excitandus; quī etiam nōn nūllōs agrestīs, hominēs tenuīs atque egentīs, in eandem illam spem rapīnārum veterum impulērunt: quōs ego utrōsque in eōdem genere praedātōrum dīreptōrumque pōnō. Sed eōs hōc moneō: dēsinant furere, āc prōscrīptiōnēs et dictātūrās cōgitāre. Tantus enim illōrum temporum dolor inūstus est cīvitātī, ut iam ista nōn modo hominēs, sed nē pecudēs quidem mihi passūrae esse videantur.

The fourth, of hopeless bankrupts, a motley crew.

X. **21.** Quārtum genus est sānē varium et mīxtum et turbulentum, quī iam prīdem premuntur, quī numquam ēmergunt; quī partim inertiā, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; qui vadimōniīs, iūdiciīs, prōscrīptiōne bonōrum dēfatīgātī, permultī et ex urbe et ex agrīs sē in illa castra cōnferre dīcuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam mīlitēs ācrīs quam īnfitiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Quī hominēs prīmum, sī stāre nōn possunt, conruant, sed ita, ut nōn modo cīvitās, sed nē vīcīnī quidem proximī sentiant. Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem, sī vīvere honestē nōn possunt, perīre turpiter velint; aut cūr minōre dolōre peritūrōs sē cum multīs, quam sī sōlī pereant, arbitrentur.

The fifth, of criminals of every sort; and the sixth and last, of young debauchees, Catiline's especial favorites.

22. Quīntum genus est parricīdārum, sīcāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilīnā nōn revocō; nam neque ab eō dīvellī possunt, et pereant sānē in

latrōciniō, quoniam sunt ita multī, ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit.

Postrēmum autem genus est nōn sōlum numerō, vērum etiam genere ipsō atque vītā, quod proprium Catilīnae est, dē ēius dīlēctū, immō vērō dē complexū ēius āc sinū; quōs pexō capillō, nitidōs, aut imberbīs aut bene barbātōs vidētis, manicātīs et tālāribus tunicīs, vēlīs amictōs, nōn togīs, quōrum omnis industria vītae et vigilandī labor in antelūcānīs cēnīs exprōmitur. **23.** In hīs gregibus omnēs āleātōrēs, omnēs adulterī, omnēs impūrī impudīcīque versantur. Hī puerī tam lepidī āc dēlicātī nōn sōlum amāre et amārī, neque saltāre et cantāre, sed etiam sīcās vibrāre et spargere venēna didicērunt; quī nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiam sī Catilīna perierit, scītōte hōc in rē pūblicā sēmināriūm Catilīnārum futūrum. Vērum tamen quid sibi istī miserī volunt? Num suās sēcum mulierculās sunt in castra ductūrī? Quem ad modum autem illīs carēre poterunt, hīs praesertim iam noctibus? Quō autem pactō illī Āpennīnum atque illās pruīnās āc nivīs perferent? nisi idcircō sē facilius hiemem tolerātūrōs putant, quod nūdī in convīviīs saltāre didicērunt.

Contrasting the two sides, your own and that of Catiline, we find that we have nothing to fear; for this is a war between strength and weakness, virtue and vice, right and wrong, the result of which can be safely foretold.

XI. **24.** Ō bellum māgnō opere pertimēscendum, cum hanc sit habitūrus Catilīna scortōrum cohortem praetōriam! Īnstruite nunc, Quirītēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Catilīnae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et prīmum gladiātōrī illī cōnfectō et sauciō cōnsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contrā illam naufragōrum ēiectam āc dēbilitātam manum flōrem tōtīus Ītaliae āc rōbur ēdūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum āc mūnicipiōrum respondēbunt Catilīnae tumulīs silvestribus. Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra cum illīus latrōnis inopiā

atque egestāte cōnferre dēbeō. **25.** Sed sī, omissīs hīs rēbus, quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget ille (senātū, equitibus Rōmānīs, urbe, aerāriō, vectīgālibus, cūnctā Ītaliā, prōvinciīs omnibus, exterīs nātiōnibus)—sī, hīs rēbus omissīs, causās ipsās quae inter sē cōnflīgunt contendere velīmus, ex eō ipsō, quam valdē illī iaceant, intellegere possumus. Ex hāc enim parte pudor pūgnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudīcitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fidēs, illinc fraudātiō; hinc pietās, illinc scelus; hinc cōnstantia, illinc furor; hinc honestās, illinc turpitūdō; hinc continentia, illinc libīdō; dēnique aequitās, temperantia, fortitūdō, prūdentia, virtūtēs omnēs certant cum inīquitāte, lūxuriā, īgnāviā, temeritāte, cum vitiīs omnibus; postrēmō cōpia cum egestāte, bona ratiō cum perditā, mēns sāna cum āmentiā, bona dēnique spēs cum omnium rērum dēspērātiōne cōnflīgit. In ēius modī certāmine āc proeliō nōnne, etiam sī hominum studia dēficiant, dī ipsī immortālēs cōgant ab hīs praeclārissimīs virtūtibus tot et tanta vitia superārī?

Guard your homes; I have provided for the safety of the city. I have also taken every means of defence outside.

XII. **26.** Quae cum ita sint, Quirītēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam anteā, vestra tēcta cūstōdiīs vigiliīsque dēfendite; mihi, ut urbī sine vestrō mōtū āc sine ūllō tumultū satis esset praesidī, cōnsultum atque prōvīsum est. Colōnī omnēs mūnicipēsque vestrī, certiōrēs ā mē factī dē hāc nocturnā excursiōne Catilīnae, facile urbīs suās fīnīsque dēfendent. Gladiātōrēs, quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putāvit, quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum, potestāte tamen nostrā continēbuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hōc prōspiciēns in agrum Gallicum Pīcēnumque praemīsī, aut opprimet hominem, aut omnīs ēius mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. Reliquīs autem dē rēbus cōnstituendīs, mātūrandīs, agendīs iam ad senātum referēmus, quem vocārī vidētis.

To the conspirators left behind by Catiline I give warning once more. Let them go if they will; for, guilty as they are, I will not detain them. This war I will wage in the garb of peace, and with the least possible disturbance.

27. Nunc illōs, quī in urbe remānsērunt, atque adeō quī contrā urbis salūtem omniumque vestrum in urbe ā Catilīnā relictī sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia sunt cīvēs, monitōs etiam atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās sī cuī adhūc solūtior vīsa est, hōc exspectāvit, ut id, quod latēbat, ērumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam nōn possum oblīvīscī, meam hanc esse patriam; mē hōrum esse cōnsulem; mihi aut cum hīs vīvendum aut prō hīs esse moriendum. Nūllus est portīs cūstōs, nūllus īnsidiātor viae: sī quī exīre volunt, cōnīvēre possum. Quī vērō sē in urbe commōverit; cūius ego nōn modo factum, sed inceptum ūllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō—sentiet in hāc urbe esse cōnsulēs vigilantīs, esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortem senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem, quem vindicem nefāriōrum āc manifēstōrum scelerum māiōrēs nostrī esse voluērunt.

XIII. **28.** Atque haec omnia sīc agentur, Quirītēs, ut māximae rēs minimō mōtū, perīcula summa nūllō tumultū, bellum intestīnum āc domesticum post hominum memoriam crūdēlissimum et māximum mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre sēdētur. Quod ego sīc administrābō, Quirītēs, ut, sī ūllō modō fierī poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam suī sceleris sufferat; sed sī vīs manifēstae audāciae, sī impendēns patriae perīculum mē necessāriō dē hāc animī lēnitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectō perficiam, quod in tantō et tam īnsidiōsō bellō vix optandum vidētur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat, paucōrumque poenā vōs omnēs salvī esse possītis.

We may safely rely on the help of the gods.

29. Quae quidem ego neque meā prūdentiā neque hūmānīs cōnsiliīs frētus polliceor vōbīs, Quirītēs, sed multīs et nōn dubiīs deōrum immortālium sīgnificātiōnibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; quī iam nōn procul, ut quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste atque longinquō, sed hīc praesentēs suō nūmine atque auxiliō sua templa atque urbis tēcta dēfendunt. Quōs vōs, Quirītēs, precārī, venerārī, implōrāre dēbētis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam flōrentissimamque esse voluērunt, hanc omnibus hostium cōpiīs terrā marīque superātīs ā perditissimōrum cīvium nefāriō scelere dēfendant.

THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Conspirators never think that they have taken precautions enough, or have gained allies enough; and in endeavoring to gain fresh support, the Catilinarians made a fatal mistake.—FROUDE'S *Caesar*, p. 152.

Thus Cicero's first object was fully attained; the conspirators in the city, whose machinations had hitherto been hidden from the public, were now caught in a flagrant act of rebellion, and an act which had conspicuously failed.—STRACHAN-DAVIDSON'S *Cicero*, p. 137.

THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Fellow-citizens, I have saved the state, and am entitled to rank with Romulus himself. I will tell you briefly what has occurred in the Senate.

Rem pūblicam, Quirītēs, vītamque omnium vestrum, bona, fortūnās, cōniugēs līberōsque vestrōs, atque hōc domicilium clārissimī imperī, fortūnātissimam pulcherrimamque urbem, hodiernō diē deōrum immortālium summō ergā vōs amōre, labōribus, cōnsiliīs, perīculīs meīs, ē flammā atque ferrō āc paene ex faucibus fātī ēreptam et vōbīs cōnservātam āc restitūtam vidētis. **2.** Et sī nōn minus nōbīs iūcundī atque inlūstrēs sunt eī diēs quibus cōnservāmur, quam illī quibus nāscimur, quod salūtis certa laetitia est, nāscendī incerta condiciō, et quod sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum voluptāte servāmur, profectō, quoniam illum, quī hanc urbem condidit, ad deōs immortālīs benevolentiā fāmāque sustulimus, esse apud vōs posterōsque vestrōs in honōre dēbēbit is quī eandem hanc urbem conditam amplificātamque servāvit. Nam tōtī urbī, templīs, dēlūbrīs, tēctīs āc moenibus subiectōs prope iam īgnīs circumdatōsque restinximus; īdemque gladiōs in rem pūblicam dēstrictōs rettudimus, mūcrōnēsque eōrum ā iugulīs vestrīs dēiēcimus. **3.** Quae quoniam in senātū inlūstrāta, patefacta, comperta sunt per mē, vōbīs iam expōnam breviter, Quirītēs, ut, et

Questions (*for answers see the Notes*). —1. How long a time elapsed between the delivery of the Second and the Third Oration against Catiline? 2. What action did the Senate take about this time? 3. What was Cicero's object during the interval? 4. What is the theme of the Third Oration?

quanta et quā ratiōne invēstigāta et comprehēnsa sint, vōs quī īgnōrātis et exspectātis scīre possītis.

From the first it has been my aim, since Catiline's departure, to secure such evidence against the conspirators as could not be questioned.

Prīncipiō, ut Catilīna paucīs ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe, cum sceleris suī sociōs, hūiusce nefāriī bellī ācerrimōs ducēs, Rōmae relīquisset, semper vigilāvī et prōvīdī, Quirītēs, quem ad modum in tantīs et tam absconditīs īnsidiīs salvī esse possēmus. II. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilīnam ēiciēbam—nōn enim iam vereor hūius verbī invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vīvus exierit—sed tum, cum illum exterminārī volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum manum simul exitūram, aut eōs, quī restitissent, īnfīrmōs sine illō āc dēbilīs fore putābam. 4. Atque ego, ut vīdī, quōs māximō furōre et scelere esse īnflammātōs sciēbam, eōs nōbīscum esse et Rōmae remānsisse, in eō omnīs diēs noctīsque cōnsūmpsī, ut quid agerent, quid mōlīrentur, sentīrem āc vidērem, ut, quoniam auribus vestrīs propter incrēdibilem māgnitūdinem sceleris minōrem fidem faceret ōrātiō mea, rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum dēmum animīs salūtī vestrae prōvidērētis, cum oculīs maleficium ipsum vidērētis.

I learned that certain delegates of the Gauls, visiting our city, had been tampered with by Lentulus, and that they with Volturcius, the representative of the conspirators, were to bear to their countrymen and to Catiline important letters, written by the revolutionists in the city. Accordingly I yesterday sent two praetors, Flaccus and Pomptinus, to intercept the party at the Mulvian bridge. The arrests were made early this morning, and the prisoners with the letters were brought to me.

Itaque ut comperī lēgātōs Allobrogum, bellī Trānsalpīnī et tumultūs Gallicī excitandī causā, ā P. Lentulō esse sollicitātōs, eōsque in Galliam ad suōs cīvīs eōdemque itinere cum līterīs mandātīsque ad Catilīnam esse missōs,

THE MULVIAN BRIDGE

comitemque eīs adiūnctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huīc ad Catilīnam esse datās lītterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvī, ut (quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optābam ab dīs immortālibus) tōta rēs nōn sōlum ā mē, sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs manifēstō dēprehenderētur. **5.** Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptīnum praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs reī pūblicae virōs, ad mē vocāvī. Rem exposuī; quid fierī placēret, ostendī. Illī autem, quī omnia dē rē pūblicā praeclāra atque ēgregia sentīrent, sine recūsātiōne āc sine ūllā morā negōtium susceperunt; et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervēnērunt, atque ibi in proximīs vīllīs ita bipartītō fuērunt, ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsī sine cūiusquam sūspīciōne multōs fortīs virōs ēdūxerant, et ego ex praefectūrā Reātīnā complūrīs dēlēctōs adulēscentīs, quōrum operā ūtor adsiduē in rē pūblicā, praesidiō cum gladiīs mīseram. **6.** Interim, tertiā ferē vigiliā exāctā, cum iam pontem Mulvium māgnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredī inciperent, ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus. Ēdūcuntur et ab illīs gladiī et ā nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlīs, īgnōrābātur ā cēterīs. III. Tum interventū Pomptīnī atque Flaccī pūgna quae erat commissa sēdātur. Lītterae, quaecumque erant in eō comitātū, integrīs sīgnīs praetōribus trāduntur. Ipsī comprehēnsī ad mē, cum iam dīlūcēsceret, dēdūcuntur. Atque hōrum omnium scelerum improbissimum māchinātōrem Cimbrum Gabīnium statim ad mē, nihil dum sūspicantem, vocāvī; deinde item arcessītus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō quod in lītterīs dandīs praeter cōnsuētūdinem proximā nocte vigilārat.

After consulting certain prominent citizens, I immediately assembled the Senate.

7. Cum summīs āc clārissimīs hūius cīvitātis virīs, quī audītā rē frequentēs ad mē māne convēnerant, lītterās ā mē

prius aperīrī quam ad senātum dēferrem, placēret (nē, sī nihil esset inventum, temerē ā mē tantus tumultus in-
80 iectus cīvitātī vidērētur), negāvī mē esse factūrum ut dē perīculō pūblicō nōn ad cōnsilium pūblicum rem integram dēferrem. Etenim, Quirītēs, sī ea, quae erant ad mē dēlāta, reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrābar, in tantīs reī pūblicae perīculīs, esse mihi nimiam dīligentiam
85 pertimēscendam. Senātum frequentem celeriter, ut vīdistis, coēgī. **8.** Atque intereā statim, admonitū Allobrogum, C. Sulpicium praetōrem, fortem virum, mīsī, quī ex aedibus Cethēgī, sī quid tēlōrum esset, efferret; ex quibus ille māximum sīcārum numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

Before the Senate, Volturcius under a promise of immunity made a full confession, after which the Gauls were summoned to appear, and told the whole story.

90 IV. Introdūxī Volturcium sine Gallīs; fidem pūblicam iūssū senātūs dedī; hortātus sum, ut ea quae scīret sine timōre indicāret. Tum ille dīxit, cum vix sē ex māgnō timōre recreāsset, ab Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilīnam mandāta et līterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ūterētur, ut ad
95 urbem quam prīmum cum exercitū accēderet; id autem eō cōnsiliō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum dīscrīptum distribūtumque erat, incendissent, caedemque īnfīnītam cīvium fēcissent, praestō esset ille quī et fugientīs exciperet, et sē cum hīs urbānīs ducibus con-
100 iungeret. **9.** Introductī autem Gallī iūs iūrandum sibi et līterās ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dīxērunt, atque ita sibi ab hīs et ā L. Cassiō esse praescrīptum, ut equitātum in Ītaliam quam prīmum mitterent; pedestrīs sibi cōpiās nōn dēfutūrās; Lentulum autem sibi
105 cōnfīrmāsse, ex fātīs Sibyllīnīs haruspicumque respōnsīs, sē esse tertium illum Cornēlium ad quem rēgnum hūius urbis atque imperium pervenīre esset necesse: Cinnam ante sē et Sullam fuisse; eundemque dīxisse, fātālem hunc annum esse ad interitum hūius urbis atque imperī, quī esset annus

decimus post virginum absolūtiōnem, post Capitōlī autem incēnsiōnem vīcēsimus. **10.** Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēterīs contrōversiam fuisse dīxērunt, quod Lentulō et aliīs Sāturnālibus caedem fierī atque urbem incendī placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidērētur.

Not to detain you, the prisoners were confronted with the letters. Cethegus and Statilius, forced to acknowledge their seal and handwriting, soon made confession. Lentulus was next examined and his letter read. Upon his cross-examining the Gauls, their straightforward replies finally resulted in his confessing also. He was especially agitated when his unsigned letter to Catiline was read. Gabinius was then examined with the same result. To my mind the prisoners were convicted as much by their looks and manner as by the letters.

V. Āc nē longum sit, Quirītēs, tabellās prōferrī iūssimus, quae ā quōque dīcēbantur datae. Prīmum ostendimus Cethēgō sīgnum; cōgnōvit. Nōs līnum incīdimus; lēgimus. Erat scrīptum ipsīus manū Allobrogum senātuī et populō, sēsē quae eōrum lēgātīs cōnfīrmāsset factūrum esse; ōrāre ut item illī facerent quae sibi eōrum lēgātī recēpissent. Tum Cethēgus, quī paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiīs āc sīcīs, quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa, respondisset, dīxissetque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum fuisse, recitātīs līterīs dēbilitātus atque abiectus cōnscientiā repente conticuit. Introductus est Statilius; cōgnōvit et sīgnum et manum suam: recitātae sunt tabellae in eandem ferē sententiam; cōnfessus est. Tum ostendī tabellās Lentulō, et quaesīvī cōgnōsceretne sīgnum. Adnuit. 'Est vērō,' inquam, 'nōtum quidem sīgnum, imāgō avī tuī, clārissimī virī, quī amāvit ūnicē patriam et cīvīs suōs; quae quidem tē ā tantō scelere etiam mūta revocāre dēbuit.' **11.** Leguntur eādem ratiōne ad senātum Allobrogum populumque līterae. Sī quid dē hīs rēbus dīcere vellet, fēcī potestātem. Atque ille prīmō quidem negāvit; post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indiciō expositō atque ēditō, surrēxit; quaesīvit ā Gallīs quid sibi

esset cum eīs, quam ob rem domum suam vēnissent, itemque ā Volturciō. Quī cum illī breviter cōnstanterque respondissent, per quem ad eum quotiēnsque vēnissent, quaesīssentque ab eō, nihilne sēcum esset dē fātīs Sibyllīnīs locūtus, tum ille subitō scelere dēmēns quanta cōnscientiae vīs esset ostendit. Nam cum id posset īnfitiārī, repente praeter opīniōnem omnium cōnfessus est. Ita eum nōn modo ingenium illud et dīcendī exercitātiō, quā semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifēstī atque dēprehēnsī impudentia, quā superābat omnīs, improbitāsque dēfēcit. **12.** Volturcius vērō subitō līterās prōferrī atque aperīrī iubet, quās sibi ā Lentulō ad Catilīnam datās esse dīcēbat. Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen et sīgnum et manum suam cōgnōvit. Erant autem scrīptae sine nōmine, sed ita: 'Quis sim, sciēs ex eō quem ad tē mīsī. Cūrā ut vir sīs, et cōgitā quem in locum sīs prōgressus; vidē ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam īnfimōrum.' Gabīnius deinde intrōductus, cum prīmō impudenter respondēre coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ex eīs quae Gallī īnsimulābant negāvit. **13.** Āc mihi quidem, Quirītēs, cum illa certissima vīsa sunt argūmenta atque indicia sceleris—tabellae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnīus cūiusque cōnfessiō, tum multō certiōra illa—color, oculī, voltūs, taciturnitās. Sīc enim obstupuerant, sīc terram intuēbantur, sīc fūrtim nōn numquam inter sēsē aspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliīs indicārī, sed indicāre sē ipsī vidērentur.

At the close of these proceedings the Senate passed a vote of thanks to me, to the two praetors, and to Antonius my colleague. They then directed that Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, Gabinius, and five others should be placed under arrest. And still further they honored me with a supplicatio *under circumstances that have no parallel. Of course, to remove every religious scruple, Lentulus was first required to resign his magistracy.*

VI. Indiciīs expositīs atque ēditīs, senātum cōnsuluī, dē summā rē pūblicā quid fierī placēret. Dictae sunt ā prīn-

cipibus ācerrimae āc fortissimae sententiae, quās senātus sine ūllā varietāte est secūtus. Et quoniam nōndum est perscrīptum senātūs cōnsultum, ex memoriā vōbīs, Quirītēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit expōnam. **14.** Prīmum mihi grātiae verbīs amplissimīs aguntur, quod virtūte, cōnsiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs pūblica māximīs perīculīs sit līberāta; deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptīnus praetōrēs, quod eōrum operā fortī fidēlīque ūsus essem, meritō āc iūre laudantur; atque etiam virō fortī, conlēgae meō, laus impertītur, quod eōs, quī hūius coniūrātiōnis participēs fuissent, ā suīs et ā reī pūblicae cōnsiliīs remōvisset. Atque ita cēnsuērunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicāsset, in cūstōdiam trāderētur; itemque utī C. Cethēgus, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius, quī omnēs praesentēs erant, in cūstōdiam trāderentur. Atque idem hōc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium, quī sibi prōcūrātiōnem incendendae urbis dēpopōscerat; in M. Cēpārium, cuī ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Āpūliam attribūtam esse erat indicātum; in P. Fūrium, quī est ex eīs colōnīs, quōs Faesulās L. Sulla dēdūxit; in Q. Annium Chīlōnem, quī ūnā cum hōc Fūriō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollicitātiōne versātus; in P. Umbrēnum, lībertīnum hominem, ā quō prīmum Gallōs ad Gabīnium perductōs esse cōnstābat. Atque eā lēnitāte senātus est ūsus, Quirītēs, ut ex tantā coniūrātiōne tantāque hāc multitūdine domesticōrum hostium, novem hominum perditissimōrum poenā rē publicā cōnservātā, reliquōrum mentīs sānārī posse arbitrārētur. **15.** Atque etiam supplicātiō dīs immortālibus prō singulārī eōrum meritō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, quod mihi prīmum post hanc urbem conditam togātō contigit, et hīs verbīs dēcrēta est: quod urbem incendiīs, caede cīvīs, Ītaliam bellō līberāssem. Quae supplicātiō sī cum cēterīs cōnferātur, hōc interest, quod cēterae bene gestā, haec ūna cōnservātā rē pūblicā cōnstitūta est. Atque illud, quod faciendum prīmum fuit, factum atque trānsāctum est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactīs indiciīs, cōnfessiōnibus suīs, iūdiciō senātūs nōn modo praetōris iūs, vērum

etiam cīvis āmīserat, tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit, ut, quae religiō C. Mariō, clārissimō virō, nōn fuerat, quō minus C. Glauciam, dē quō nihil nōminātim erat dēcrētum, praetōrem occīderet, eā nōs religiōne in prīvātō P. Lentulō pūniendō līberārēmur.

The conspiracy was doomed, fellow-citizens, from the moment I drove Catiline, its master spirit, out of the city.

VII. **16.** Nunc quoniam, Quirītēs, cōnscelerātissimī perīculōsissimīque bellī nefāriōs ducēs captōs iam et comprehēnsōs tenētis, exīstimāre dēbētis omnīs Catilīnae cōpiās, omnīs spēs atque opēs, hīs dēpulsīs urbis perīculīs, concidisse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prōvidēbam animō, Quirītēs: remōtō Catilīnā, nōn mihi esse P. Lentulī somnum nec L. Cassī adipēs nec C. Cethēgī furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam. Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū, dum urbis moenibus continēbātur. Omnia nōrat, omnium aditūs tenēbat; appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat; erat eī cōnsilium ad facinus aptum, cōnsiliō autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certās rēs cōnficiendās certōs hominēs dēlēctōs āc dēscrīptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandārat, cōnfectum putābat: nihil erat quod nōn ipse obīret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret. Frīgus, sitim, famem ferre poterat. **17.** Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parātum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditīs rēbus dīligentem, nisi ex domesticīs īnsidiīs in castrēnse latrōcinium compulissem (dīcam id quod sentiō, Quirītēs), nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem malī ā cervīcibus vestrīs dēpulissem. Nōn ille nōbīs Sāturnālia cōnstituisset, neque tantō ante exsilī āc fātī diem reī pūblicae dēnūntiāvisset; neque commīsisset, ut sīgnum, ut līterae suae tēstēs manifēstī sceleris dēprehenderentur. Quae nunc, illō absente, sīc gesta sunt, ut nūllum in prīvātā domō fūrtum umquam sit tam palam inventum, quam haec tanta in rē

pūblicā coniūrātiō manifēstō inventa atque dēprehēnsa est. Quod sī Catilīna in urbe ad hanc diem remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus ēius cōnsiliīs occurrī atque obstitī, tamen, ut levissimē dīcam, dīmicandum nōbīs cum illō fuisset; neque nōs umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantīs perīculīs rem pūblicam tantā pāce, tantō ōtiō, tantō silentiō līberāssēmus.

That the gods were with us we have ocular proof. When Cotta and Torquatus were consuls, two years ago, we were reminded by the soothsayers of the warning given when lightning struck the Capitol. To ward off disaster they then directed that a new statue—a larger one—should be erected to face the east, and the work after great delay was finished on this very day. That such a coincidence between the completion of the work and the discovery of the conspiracy marks a divine intervention, no man can be so blind as to deny.

VIII. 18. Quamquam haec omnia, Quirītēs, ita sunt ā mē administrāta, ut deōrum immortālium nūtū atque cōnsiliō et gesta et prōvīsa esse videantur; idque cum coniectūrā cōnsequī possumus, quod vix vidētur hūmānī cōnsilī tantārum rērum gubernātiō esse potuisse, tum vērō ita praesentēs hīs temporibus opem et auxilium nōbīs tulērunt, ut eōs paene oculīs vidēre possēmus. Nam ut illa omittam, vīsās nocturnō tempore ab occidente facēs ārdōremque caelī; ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs relinquam; ut omittam cētera, quae tam multa nōbīs cōnsulibus facta sunt, ut haec, quae nunc fīunt, canere dī immortālēs vidērentur—hōc certē, quod sum dictūrus, neque praetermittendum neque relinquendum est.

19. Nam profectō memoriā tenētis, Cottā et Torquātō cōnsulibus, complūrīs in Capitōliō rēs dē caelō esse percussās, cum et simulācra deōrum dēpulsa sunt, et statuae veterum hominum dēiectae, et lēgum aera liquefacta. Tāctus est etiam ille, quī hanc urbem condidit, Rōmulus, quem inaurātum in Capitōliō, parvum atque lactentem,

ūberibus lupīnīs inhiantem, fuisse meministis. Quō quidem tempore cum haruspicēs ex tōtā Etrūriā convēnissent, caedēs atque incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum cīvīle āc domesticum et tōtīus urbis atque imperī occāsum appropinquāre dīxērunt, nisi dī immortālēs, omnī ratiōne plācātī, suō nūmine prope fāta ipsa flexissent. **20.** Itaque illōrum respōnsīs tum et lūdī per decem diēs factī sunt, neque rēs ūlla quae ad plācandōs deōs pertinēret praetermissa est; īdemque iūssērunt simulācrum Iovis facere māius, et in excelsō conlocāre, et contrā atque anteā fuerat ad orientem convertere; āc sē spērāre dīxērunt, sī illud sīgnum quod vidētis, sōlis ortum et forum cūriamque cōnspiceret, fore ut ea cōnsilia, quae clam essent inita contrā salūtem urbis atque imperī, inlūstrārentur, ut ā senātū populōque Rōmānō perspicī possent. Atque illud sīgnum conlocandum cōnsulēs illī locāvērunt: sed tanta fuit operis tarditās, ut neque superiōribus cōnsulibus, neque nōbīs ante hodiernum diem conlocārētur.

IX. **21.** Hīc quis potest esse tam āversus ā vērō, tam praeceps, tam mente captus, quī neget haec omnia quae vidēmus, praecipuēque hanc urbem, deōrum immortālium nūtū āc potestāte administrārī? Etenim cum esset ita respōnsum, caedēs, incendia, interitum reī pūblicae comparārī, et ea per cīvīs (quae tum propter māgnitūdinem scelerum nōn nūllīs incrēdibilia vidēbantur), ea nōn modo cōgitāta ā nefāriīs cīvibus, vērum etiam suscepta esse sēnsistis. Illud vērō nōnne ita praesēns est, ut nūtū Iovis Optimī Māximī factum esse videātur, ut cum hodiernō diē māne per forum meō iūssū et coniūrātī et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur, eō ipsō tempore sīgnum statuerētur? quō conlocātō atque ad vōs senātumque conversō, omnia et senātus et vōs, quae erant cōgitāta contrā salūtem omnium, inlūstrāta et patefacta vīdistis.

That our enemies were deprived of their senses by Jupiter is clear from their conduct, and is another proof of his protecting care over us.

22. Quō etiam māiōre sunt istī odiō suppliciōque dīgnī, quī nōn sōlum vestrīs domiciliīs atque tēctīs, sed etiam deōrum templīs atque dēlūbrīs sunt fūnestōs āc nefāriōs īgnīs īnferre cōnātī. Quibus ego sī mē restitisse dīcam, nimium mihi sūmam et nōn sim ferendus. Ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitōlium, ille haec templa, ille cūnctam urbem, ille vōs omnīs salvōs esse voluit. Dīs ego immortālibus ducibus hanc mentem, Quirītēs, voluntātemque suscēpī, atque ad haec tanta indicia pervēnī. Iam vērō ab Lentulō cēterīsque domesticīs hostibus tam dēmenter tantae rēs crēditae, et īgnōtīs et barbarīs commissae līterae numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dīs immortālibus huīc tantae audāciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? ut hominēs Gallī ex cīvitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem imperī āc rērum māximārum ultrō sibi ā patriciīs hominibus oblātam neglegerent, vestramque salūtem suīs opibus antepōnerent, id nōn dīvīnitus esse factum putātis? praesertim quī nōs nōn pūgnandō, sed tacendō superāre potuerint.

Never was occasion more meet for thanksgiving, fellow-citizens. Since the days of Sulla we have had many dissensions in our city, but in all these troubles revolution was the object of selfish politicians: in this our latest disturbance the very life of the state itself was at stake.

X. **23.** Quam ob rem, Quirītēs, quoniam ad omnia pulvīnāria supplicātiō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum coniugibus āc līberīs vestrīs. Nam multī saepe honōrēs dīs immortālibus iūstī habitī sunt āc dēbitī, sed profectō iūstiōrēs numquam. Ēreptī enim estis ex crūdēlissimō āc miserrimō interitū; ēreptī sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitū, sine dīmicātiōne. Togātī mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre vīcistis. **24.** Etenim recordā-

minī, Quirītēs, omnīs cīvīlīs dissēnsiōnēs—nōn sōlum eās quās audīstis, sed eās quās vōsmet ipsī meministis atque vīdistis. L. Sulla P. Sulpicium oppressit; ēiēcit ex urbe C. Marium, cūstōdem hūius urbis; multōsque fortīs virōs partim ēiēcit ex cīvitāte, partim interēmit. Cn. Octāvius cōnsul armīs expulit ex urbe conlēgam: omnis hīc locus acervīs corporum et cīvium sanguine redundāvit. Superāvit posteā Cinna cum Mariō: tum vērō, clārissimīs virīs interfectīs, lūmina cīvitātis exstincta sunt. Ultus est hūius victōriae crūdēlitātem posteā Sulla: nē dīcī quidem opus est quantā dēminūtiōne cīvium et quantā calamitāte reī pūblicae. Dissēnsit M. Lepidus ā clārissimō ac fortissimō virō Q. Catulō: attulit nōn tam ipsīus interitus reī pūblicae lūctum quam cēterōrum. **25.** Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs erant ēius modī, quae nōn ad dēlendam, sed ad commūtandam rem pūblicam pertinērent. Nōn illī nūllam esse rem pūblicam, sed in eā, quae esset, sē esse prīncipēs, neque hanc urbem cōnflagrāre, sed sē in hāc urbe flōrēre, voluērunt. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs, quārum nūlla exitium reī pūblicae quaesīvit, ēius modī fuērunt, ut nōn reconciliātiōne concordiae sed interneciōne cīvium dīiūdicātae sint. In hōc autem ūnō post hominum memoriam māximō crūdēlissimōque bellō, quāle bellum nūlla umquam barbaria cum suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx haec fuit ā Lentulō, Catilīnā, Cethēgō, Cassiō cōnstitūta, ut omnēs, quī salvā urbe salvī esse possent, in hostium numerō dūcerentur, ita mē gessī, Quirītēs, ut salvī omnēs cōnservārēminī; et, cum hostēs vestrī tantum cīvium superfutūrum putāssent, quantum īnfīnītae caedī restitisset, tantum autem urbis, quantum flamma obīre nōn potuisset, et urbem et cīvīs integrōs incolumīsque servāvī.

In return for my services I ask for no reward other than the memory of my achievements.

XI. **26.** Quibus prō tantīs rēbus, Quirītēs, nūllum ego ā vōbīs praemium virtūtis, nūllum īnsīgne honōris, nūl-

lum monumentum laudis pōstulō, praeterquam hūius diēī memoriam sempiternam. In animīs ego vestrīs omnīs triumphōs meōs, omnia ōrnāmenta honōris, monumenta glōriae, laudis īnsīgnia, condī et conlocārī volō. Nihil mē mūtum potest dēlectāre, nihil tacitum, nihil dēnique ēius modī, quod etiam minus dīgnī adsequī possint. Memoriā vestrā, Quirītēs, rēs nostrae alentur, sermōnibus crēscent, lītterārum monumentīs inveterāscent et conrōborābuntur; eandemque diem intellegō (quam spērō aeternam fore) prōpāgātam esse et ad salūtem urbis et ad memoriam cōnsulātūs meī; ūnōque tempore in hāc rē pūblicā duōs cīvīs exstitisse, quōrum alter fīnīs vestrī imperī nōn terrae, sed caelī regiōnibus termināret, alter ēiusdem imperī domicilium sēdīsque servāret.

Such services as mine have been, impose upon you a corresponding obligation, for it will be your duty in future to see that I suffer nothing at the hands of those whom I have for your sake made my enemies. This is all I ask of you, since you have already bestowed on me the noblest gifts to which I could aspire. And as night is now upon us, fellow-citizens, with prayers to Jupiter, guard your homes as before; you shall soon be free from all anxiety.

XI. **27.** Sed quoniam eārum rērum, quās ego gessī, nōn eadem est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum, quī externa bella gessērunt, quod mihi cum cīs vīvendum est quōs vīcī āc subēgī, istī hostīs aut interfectōs aut oppressōs relīquērunt, vestrum est, Quirītēs, sī cēterīs facta sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē quandō obsint, prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum audācissimōrum scelerātae āc nefāriae nē vōbīs nocēre possent, ego prōvīdī; nē mihi nocēant, vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quirītēs, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istīs iam nocērī potest. Māgnum enim est in bonīs praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparātum est; māgna in rē pūblicā dīgnitās, quae mē semper tacita dēfendet; māgna vīs cōnscientiae, quam quī neglegunt, cum mē violāre volent, sē ipsī indicābunt. **28.** Est etiam nōbīs is animus, Quirītēs, ut nōn modo nūllīus audāciae cēdāmus,

sed etiam omnīs improbōs ultrō semper lacessāmus. Quod sī omnis impetus domesticōrum hostium, dēpulsus ā vōbīs, sē in mē ūnum convertit, vōbīs erit videndum, Quirītēs, quā condiciōne posthāc eōs esse velītis, quī sē prō salūte vestrā obtulerint invidiae perīculīsque omnibus. Mihi quidem ipsī, quid est quod iam ad vītae frūctum possit adquīrī, cum praesertim, neque in honōre vestrō, neque in glōriā virtūtis, quicquam videam altius, quō mihi libeat ascendere. **29.** Illud profectō perficiam, Quirītēs, ut ea, quae gessī in cōnsulātū, prīvātus tuear atque ōrnem, ut, sī qua est invidia cōnservandā rē pūblicā suscepta, laedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad glōriam. Dēnique ita mē in rē pūblicā trāctābō, ut meminerim semper quae gesserim cūremque ut ea virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur.

Vōs, Quirītēs, quoniam iam nox est, venerātī Iovem, illum cūstōdem hūius urbis āc vestrum, in vestra tēcta discēdite; et ea, quamquam iam est perīculum dēpulsum, tamen aequē āc priōre nocte cūstōdiīs vigiliīsque dēfendite. Id nē vōbīs diūtius faciendum sit, atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possītis, prōvidēbō.

FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

By cutting the evil at the root, by surprising and punishing the conspiracy before it broke out, Cicero perhaps delayed the advent of monarchical government at Rome for fifteen years. He was not wrong, then, in boasting of the services he rendered at that time to his country's liberty, and we must acknowledge with Seneca that if he praised his consulship without measure, he has not done so without reason.—Boissier's *Cicero and His Friends*, page 150.

FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

Gratifying, O conscript fathers, as are the evidences of your anxiety on my account, yet I pray you dismiss your fears as unworthy of my position. I will cheerfully bear whatever fate may have in store for me.

Videō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in mē omnium vestrum ōra atque oculōs esse conversōs; videō vōs nōn sōlum dē vestrō āc reī pūblicae, vērum etiam, sī id dēpulsum sit, dē meō perīculō esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malīs et grāta in dolōre vestra ergā mē voluntās; sed eam, per deōs immortālīs, dēpōnite, atque oblītī salūtis meae dē vōbīs āc dē vestrīs līberīs cōgitāte. Mihi sī haec condiciō cōnsulātūs data est, ut omnīs acerbitātēs, omnīs dolōrēs cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn sōlum fortiter, vērum etiam libenter, dum modo meīs labōribus vōbīs populōque Rōmānō dignitās salūsque pariātur. 2. Ego sum ille cōnsul, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cuī nōn forum, in quō omnis aequitās continētur, nōn campus cōnsulāribus auspiciīs cōnsecrātus, nōn cūria, summum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus, commūne

Questions (*for answers see the Notes*).—1. Give the date of this speech. 2. Before what body was it delivered? 3. Where? 4. Why was Silanus first called on for his opinion? 5. What was Caesar's rank at this time? 6. Give an account of the debate. 7. Also of the execution. 8. What bearing on the question of the legality of the executions had the *lex Sempronia?* (9. Why called *lex Sempronia?*) 10. Cicero's answer to this point? 11. The weakness of this answer? 12. What other consideration makes for the legality of this course? 13. Does this settle the matter finally? 14. What is the strongest justification Cicero had for doing what he did? 15. Give some account of Catiline's defeat in battle and his death.

perfugium, nōn lectus ad quiētem datus, nōn dēnique haec sēdēs honōris, sella curūlis, umquam vacua mortis perīculō atque īnsidiīs fuit. Ego multa tacuī, multa pertulī, multa concēssī, multa meō quōdam dolōre in vestrō timōre sānāvī. Nunc, sī hunc exitum cōnsulātūs meī dī immortālēs esse voluērunt, ut vōs populumque Rōmānum ex caede miserimā, coniugēs līberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālīs ex acerbissimā vexātiōne, templa atque dēlūbra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissimā flammā, tōtam Ītaliam ex bellō et vāstitāte ēriperem, quaecumque mihi ūnī prōpōnētur fortūna, subeātur. Etenim sī P. Lentulus suum nōmen, inductus ā vātibus, fātāle ad perniciem reī pūblicae fore putāvit, cūr ego nōn laeter meum cōnsulātum ad salūtem populī Rōmānī prope fātālem exstitisse ?

Therefore let your present thoughts be only for fatherland and family. Do not suppose, however, that I am not moved by the anxiety and the tears of my loved ones: rather do these evidences of affection stir me to more energetic action that I may save them from threatened destruction.

II. 3. Quā rē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cōnsulite vōbīs; prōspicite patriae; cōnservāte vōs, coniugēs, līberōs fortūnāsque vestrās, populī Rōmānī nōmen salūtemque dēfendite: mihi parcere āc dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam prīmum dēbeō spērāre omnīs deōs quī huīc urbī praesident, prō eō mihi āc mereor relātūrōs esse grātiam; deinde, sī quid obtigerit, aequō animō parātōque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors fortī virō potest accidere, neque immātūra cōnsulārī, nec misera sapientī. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, quī frātris cārissimī atque amantissimī praesentis maerōre nōn movear, hōrumque omnium lacrimīs, ā quibus mē circumsessum vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe revocat exanimāta uxor, et abiecta metū fīlia, et parvolus fīlius, quem mihi vidētur amplectī rēs pūblica tamquam obsidem cōnsulātūs meī, neque ille quī,

exspectāns hūius exitum diēī, adstat in cōnspectū meō, gener. Moveor hīs rēbus omnibus; sed in eam partem, utī salvī sint vōbīscum omnēs, etiam sī mē vīs aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et illī et nōs ūnā reī pūblicae pēste pereāmus.

For the present crisis is far more grave than those of former years.

4. Quā rē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, incumbite ad salūtem reī pūblicae; circumspicite omnīs procellās quae impendent, nisi prōvidētis. Nōn Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribūnus plēbis fierī voluit; nōn C. Gracchus, quod agrāriōs concitāre cōnātus est; nōn L. Sāturnīnus, quod C. Memmium occīdit, in discrīmen aliquod atque in vestrae sevēritātis iūdicium addūcitur. Tenentur eī quī ad urbis incendium, ad vestram omnium caedem, ad Catilīnam accipiendum Rōmae restitērunt; tenentur līterae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnīus cūiusque cōnfessiō: sollicitantur Allobrogēs, servitia excitantur, Catilīna arcessitur; id est initum cōnsilium, ut, interfectīs omnibus, nēmo nē ad dēplōrandum quidem populī Rōmānī nōmen atque ad lāmentandam tantī imperī calamitātem relinquātur.

These things are clear from the evidence and from the confession of the prisoners, and you have already by your acts condemned the prisoners; and yet as if it were still an open question, I will lay the matter before you now with the reminder that, whatever your course, you should decide before night.

III. 5. Haec omnia indicēs dētulērunt, reī cōnfessī sunt, vōs multīs iam iūdiciīs iūdicāvistis: prīmum, quod mihi grātiās ēgistis singulāribus verbīs, et meā virtūte atque dīligentiā perditōrum hominum coniūrātiōnem patefactam esse dēcrēvistis; deinde, quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre praetūrā coēgistis; tum, quod eum et cēterōs, dē quibus iūdicāstis, in cūstōdiam dandōs cēnsuistis; māximēque quod meō nōmine supplicātiōnem dēcrēvistis, quī honōs togātō habitus ante mē est nēminī; postrēmō, he-

sternō diē praemia lēgātīs Allobrogum Titōque Volturciō dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia ēius modī, ut eī, quī in cūstōdiam nōminātim datī sunt, sine ūllā dubitātiōne ā vōbīs damnātī esse videantur.

6. Sed ego īnstituī referre ad vōs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, tamquam integrum, et dē factō quid iūdicētis, et dē poenā quid cēnseātis. Illa praedīcam quae sunt cōnsulis. Ego māgnum in rē pūblicā versārī furōrem, et nova quaedam mīscērī et concitārī mala, iam prīdem vidēbam ; sed hanc tantam, tam exitiōsam habērī coniūrātiōnem ā cīvibus numquam putāvī. Nunc quicquid est, quōcumque vestrae mentēs inclīnant atque sententiae, statuendum vōbīs ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vōs dēlātum sit, vidētis. Hunc sī paucōs putātis adfīnīs esse, vehementer errātis : lātius opīniōne dissēminātum est hōc malum. Mānāvit nōn sōlum per Ītaliam, vērum etiam trānscendit Alpīs et obscūrē serpēns multās iam prōvinciās occupāvit. Id opprimī sustentandō āc prōlātandō nūllō pactō potest. Quācumque ratiōne placet, celeriter vōbīs vindicandum est.

Of the two proposals before us, that of Silanus favors the death-penalty ; that of Caesar, imprisonment for life and confiscation of their property. But Caesar's proposal is hardly practicable, and, after all, is the severer of the two.

IV. **7.** Videō adhūc duās esse sententiās : ūnam D. Sīlānī, quī cēnset eōs, quī haec dēlēre cōnātī sunt, morte esse multandōs ; alteram C. Caesaris, quī mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omnīs acerbitātēs amplectitur. Uterque et prō suā dīgnitāte et prō rērum māgnitūdine in summā sevēritāte versātur. Alter eōs, quī nōs omnīs, quī populum Rōmānum, vītā prīvāre cōnātī sunt, quī dēlēre imperium, quī populī Rōmānī nōmen exstinguere, punctum temporis fruī vītā et hōc commūnī spīritū nōn putat oportēre ; atque hōc genus poenae saepe in improbōs cīvīs in hāc rē pūblicā esse ūsūrpātum recordātur. Alter intellegit mortem ab dīs immortālibus nōn

esse supplicī causā cōnstitūtam; sed aut necessitātem nātūrae, aut labōrum āc miseriārum quiētem. Itaque eam sapientēs numquam invītī, fortēs saepe etiam libenter, oppetīvērunt. Vincula vērō, et ea sempiterna, certē ad singulārem poenam nefāriī sceleris inventa sunt. Mūnicipiīs dispertīrī iubet. Habēre vidētur ista rēs inīquitātem, sī imperāre velīs, difficultātem, sī rogāre. Dēcernātur tamen, sī placet. 8. Ego enim suscipiam et, ut spērō, reperiam quī id, quod salūtis omnium causā statueritis, nōn putent esse suae dignitātis recūsāre. Adiungit gravem poenam mūnicipibus, sī quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilīs cūstōdiās circumdat, et dignās scelere hominum perditōrum. Sancit nē quis eōrum poenam quōs condemnat, aut per senātum aut per populum levāre possit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominem in miseriīs cōnsōlārī solet. Bona praetereā pūblicārī iubet. Vītam sōlam relinquit nefāriīs hominibus: quam sī ēripuisset, multōs ūnō dolōrēs animī atque corporis et omnīs scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itaque ut aliqua in vītā formīdō improbīs esset posita, apud īnferōs ēius modī quaedam illī antīquī supplicia impiīs cōnstitūta esse voluērunt, quod vidēlicet intellegēbant, eīs remōtīs, nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam.

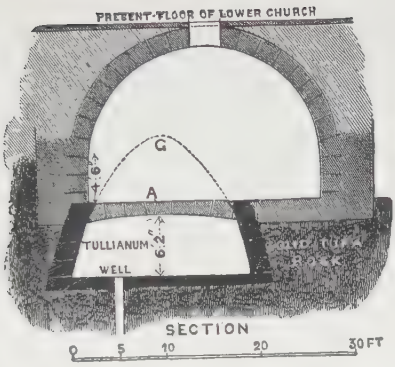
Since Caesar is a popular leader, to follow his opinion would perhaps be the safer course; but no such consideration shall influence me. One of these would-be democrats, I see, is absent to-day to avoid the necessity of voting in a capital case. Having already declared himself on the question, he is inconsistent. Caesar is aware that our laws were not made for cowards, and hence Lentulus deserves perpetual imprisonment.

V. 9. Nunc, patrēs cōnscriptī, ego meā videō quid intersit. Sī eritis secūtī sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē pūblicā viam, quae populāris habētur, secūtus est, fortasse minus erunt, hōc auctōre et cōgnitōre hūiusce sententiae, mihi populārēs impetūs pertimēscendī: sīn illam alteram, nesciō an amplius mihi negōtī contrahātur.

Sed tamen meōrum perīculōrum ratiōnēs ūtilitās reī pūblicae vincat. Habēmus enim ā Caesare, sīcut ipsīus dīgnitās et māiōrum ēius amplitūdō pōstulābat, sententiam, tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem pūblicam voluntātis. Intellēctum est quid interesset inter levitātem cōntiōnātōrum et animum vērē populārem, salūtī populī cōnsulentem. **10.** Videō dē istīs, quī sē populārīs habērī volunt, abesse nōn nēminem, nē dē capite vidēlicet cīvium Rōmānōrum sententiam ferat. At is et nūdius tertius in cūstōdiam cīvīs Rōmānōs dedit, et supplicātiōnem mihi dēcrēvit, et indicēs hesternō diē māximīs praemiīs adfēcit. Iam hōc nēminī dubium est, quī reō cūstōdiam, quaesītōrī grātulātiōnem, indicī praemium dēcrēvit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdicārit. At vērō C. Caesar intellegit, lēgem Semprōniam esse dē cīvibus Rōmānīs cōnstitūtam; quī autem reī pūblicae sit hostis, eum cīvem nūllō modō esse posse; dēnique ipsum lātōrem Semprōniae lēgis, iūssū populī, poenās reī pūblicae dēpendisse. Īdem ipsum Lentulum, largītōrem et prōdigum, nōn putat, cum dē perniciē populī Rōmānī, exitiō hūius urbis tam acerbē, tam crūdēliter cōgitārit, etiam appellārī posse populārem. Itaque homo mītissimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Lentulum aeternīs tenebrīs vinculīsque mandāre, et sancit in posterum, nē quis hūius suppliciō levandō sē iactāre, et in perniciem populī Rōmānī posthāc populāris esse possit: adiungit etiam pūblicātiōnem bonōrum, ut omnīs animī cruciātūs et corporis etiam egestās āc mendīcitās cōnsequātur.

Whatever you decide, you cannot be charged with cruelty. When I think of Lentulus lording it as king, Gabinius his grand vizier, the outrages that would follow such a state of things assure me that severity in this case is the truest humanity. Remember the words of Lucius Caesar and the example of the elder Lentulus.

VI. **11.** Quam ob rem, sīve hōc statueritis, dederitis mihi comitem ad cōntiōnem populō cārum atque iūcundum; sīve Sīlānī sententiam sequī mālueritis, facile mē



SECTION OF THE TULLIANUM.

The prison consists of a large upper chamber and a smaller underground circular dungeon, cut in the solid rock. The latter was originally a kind of well-house and probably extended upwards to a point (G). This upper part was afterwards cut off when the upper prison was added, and a ceiling of overlapping stone slabs was built with a small hole (A) through which criminals were thrust, and either left there to die of cold and starvation, or strangled by the executioner (see page 170). According to tradition, St. Peter and St. Paul were confined in the upper prison in the time of Nero, and therefore a church dedicated to St. Peter and called S. Pietro in Carcere (St. Peter in Prison) was built above it.

atque vōs crūdēlitātis vituperātiōne exsolveritis, atque obtinēbō eam multō lēniōrem fuisse. Quamquam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quae potest esse in tantī sceleris immānitāte pūniendā crūdēlitās? Ego enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi salvā rē pūblicā vōbīscum perfruī liceat, ut ego, quod in hāc causā vehementior sum, nōn atrōcitāte animī moveor—quis est enim mē mītior?—sed singulārī quādam hūmānitāte et misericordiā. Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbis terrārum atque arcem omnium gentium, subitō ūnō incendiō concidentem. Cernō animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque īnsepultōs acervōs cīvium. Versātur mihi ante oculōs aspectus Cethēgī et furor in vestrā caede bacchantis. 12. Cum vērō mihi prōposuī rēgnantem Lentulum, sīcut ipse ex fātīs sē spērāsse cōnfessus est; purpurātum esse huīc Gabīnium; cum exercitū vēnisse Catilīnam;—tum lāmentātiōnem mātrum familiās, tum fugam virginum atque puerōrum, āc vexātiōnem virginum Vestālium perhorrēscō. Et, quia mihi vehementer haec vidēntur misera atque miseranda idcircō in eōs, quī ea perficere voluērunt, mē sevērum vehementemque praebeō. Etenim quaerō, sī quis pater familiās, līberīs suīs ā servō interfectīs, uxōre occīsā, incēnsā domō, supplicium dē servō nōn quam acerbissimum sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns āc misericors, an inhūmānissimus et crūdēlissimus esse vidēātur. Mihi vērō importūnus āc ferreus, quī nōn dolōre et cruciātū nocentis suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnierit. Sīc nōs in hīs hominibus, quī nōs, quī coniugēs, quī līberōs nostrōs trucīdāre voluērunt; quī singulās ūnīus cūiusque nostrum domōs, et hōc ūniversum reī pūblicae domicilium dēlēre cōnātī sunt; quī id ēgērunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vēstīgiīs hūius urbis atque in cinere dēflagrātī imperī conlocārent, sī vehementissimī fuerimus, misericordēs habēbimur; sīn remissiōrēs esse voluerimus, summae nōbīs crūdēlitātis in patriae cīvium-que perniciē fāma subeunda est. 13. Nisi vērō cuīpiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et amantissimus reī pūblicae, crū-

dēlior nūdius tertius vīsus est, cum sorōris suae, fēminae lēctissimae, virum praesentem et audientem vītā prīvandum esse dīxit, cum avum suum iūssū cōnsulis interfectum, fīliumque ēius impūberem, lēgātum ā patre missum, in carcere necātum esse dīxit. Quōrum quod simile factum? quod initum dēlendae reī pūblicae cōnsilium? Largītiōnis voluntās tum in rē pūblicā versāta est, et partium quaedam contentiō. Atque eō tempore hūius avus Lentulī, vir clārissimus, armātus Gracchum est persecūtus. Ille etiam grave tum volnus accēpit, nē quid dē summā rē pūblicā dēminuerētur: hīc ad ēvertenda reī pūblicae fundāmenta Gallōs arcessit, servitia concitat, Catilīnam vocat, attribuit nōs trucīdandōs Cethēgō, et cēterōs cīvīs interficiendōs Gabīniō, urbem īnflammandam Cassiō, tōtam Ītaliam vāstandam dīripiendamque Catilīnae. Vereāminī, cēnseō, nē in hōc scelere tam immānī āc nefandō nimis aliquid sevērē statuisse videāminī: multō magis est verendum, nē remissiōne poenae crūdēlēs in patriam, quam nē sevēritāte animadversiōnis nimis vehementēs in acerbissimōs hostīs fuisse videāmur.

Let not the whispered fears that we lack the strength to deal with our enemies disturb you. I have made every preparation to meet the issue. Consider the unanimity of all good citizens: the knights, who may yield to you in rank, but not in patriotism; the no less zealous civil servants, freedmen, and even slaves, while the shopkeepers are ever on the side of peace and order.

VII. **14.** Sed ea quae exaudiō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, dissimulāre nōn possum. Iaciuntur enim vōcēs, quae perveniunt ad aurīs meās, eōrum quī verērī videntur, ut habeam satis praesidī ad ea, quae vōs statueritis hodiernō diē, trānsigunda. Omnia et prōvīsa et parāta et cōnstitūta sunt, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cum meā summā cūrā atque dīligentiā, tum multō etiam māiōre populī Rōmānī ad summum imperium retinendum et ad commūnīs fortūnās cōnservandās voluntāte. Omnēs adsunt omnium ōrdinum hominēs,

omnium dēnique aetātum; plēnum est forum, plēna templa circum forum, plēnī omnēs aditūs hūius templī āc locī. Causa est enim post urbem conditam haec inventa sōla, in quā omnēs sentīrent ūnum atque idem, praeter eōs quī, cum sibi vidērent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam sōlī perīre voluērunt. **15.** Hōsce ego hominēs excipiō et sēcernō libenter; neque in improbōrum cīvium, sed in acerbissimōrum hostium numerō habendōs putō. Cēterī vērō, dī immortālēs! quā frequentiā, quō studiō, quā virtūte ad commūnem salūtem dīgnitātemque cōnsentiunt!

Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs commemorem? quī vōbīs ita summam ōrdinis cōnsilīque concēdunt, ut vōbīscum dē amōre reī pūblicae certent; quōs ex multōrum annōrum dissēnsiōne hūius ōrdinis ad societātem concordiamque revocātōs hodiernus diēs vōbīscum atque haec causa coniungit. Quam sī coniūnctiōnem, in cōnsulātū cōnfīrmātam meō, perpetuam in rē pūblicā tenuerimus, cōnfīrmō vōbīs nūllum posthāc malum cīvīle āc domesticum ad ūllam reī pūblicae partem esse ventūrum.

Parī studiō dēfendundae reī pūblicae convēnisse videō tribūnōs aerāriōs, fortissimōs virōs; scrībās item ūniversōs, quōs cum cāsū hīc diēs ad aerārium frequentāsset, videō ab exspectātiōne sortis ad salūtem commūnem esse conversōs.

16. Omnis ingenuōrum adest multitūdō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis est enim cuī nōn haec templa, aspectus urbis, possessiō lībertātis, lūx dēnique haec ipsa et hōc commūne patriae solum, cum sit cārum, tum vērō dulce atque iūcundum? VIII. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, lībertīnōrum hominum studia cōgnōscere, quī, suā virtūte fortūnam hūius cīvitātis cōnsecūtī, hanc suam patriam iūdicant, quam quīdam hīc nātī, et summō locō nātī, nōn patriam suam sed urbem hostium esse iūdicāvērunt. Sed quid ego hōsce hominēs ōrdinēsque commemorō, quōs prīvātae fortūnae, quōs commūnis rēs pūblica,

quōs dēnique lībertās, ea quae dulcissima est, ad salūtem patriae dēfendendam excitāvit? Servus est nēmo, quī modo tolerābilī condiciōne sit servitūtis, quī nōn audāciam cīvium perhorrēscat; quī nōn haec stāre cupiat; quī nōn, quantum audet et quantum potest, cōnferat ad salūtem voluntātis.

17. Quā rē, sī quem vestrum forte commovet hōc quod audītum est—lēnōnem quendam Lentulī concursāre circum tabernās, pretiō spērāre sollicitārī posse animōs egentium atque imperītōrum—est id quidem coeptum atque temptātum; sed nūllī sunt inventī tam aut fortūnā miserī aut voluntāte perditī, quī nōn illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestūs cotīdiānī locum, quī nōn cubīle āc lectulum suum, quī dēnique nōn cursum hunc ōtiōsum vītae suae salvum esse velint. Multō vērō māxima pars eōrum quī in tabernīs sunt, immō vērō—id enim potius est dīcendum—genus hōc ūniversum amantissimum est ōtī. Etenim omne īnstrūmentum, omnis opera atque quaestus, frequentiā cīvium sustentātur, alitur ōtiō. Quōrum sī quaestus occlūsīs tabernīs minuī solet, quid tandem incēnsīs futūrum fuit?

With every advantage, therefore, in your favor, and with everything that is dear at stake, so act that never again may such a conspiracy be possible.

18. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōnscrīptī, vōbīs populī Rōmānī praesidia nōn dēsunt: vōs nē populō Rōmānō deesse videāminī, prōvidēte. IX. Habētis cōnsulem ex plūrimīs perīculīs et īnsidiīs atque ex mediā morte, nōn ad vītam suam sed ad salūtem vestram reservātum. Omnēs ōrdinēs ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam mente, voluntāte, vōce cōnsentiunt. Obsessa facibus et tēlīs impiae coniūrātiōnis vōbīs supplex manūs tendit patria commūnis; vōbīs sē, vōbīs vītam omnium cīvium, vōbīs aream et Capitōlium, vōbīs ārās Penātium, vōbīs illum īgnem Vestae sempiternum, vōbīs omnium deōrum templa atque dēlūbra, vōbīs

mūrōs atque urbis tēcta commendat. Praetereā dē vestrā vītā, dē cōniugum vestrārum atque līberōrum animā, dē fortūnis omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focīs vestrīs, hodiernō diē vōbīs iūdicandum est. **19.** Habētis ducem memorem vestrī, oblītum suī, quae nōn semper facultās datur; habētis omnīs ōrdinēs, omnīs hominēs, ūniversum populum Rōmānum (id quod in cīvīlī causā hodiernō diē prīmum vidēmus) ūnum atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte quantīs labōribus fundātum imperium, quantā virtūte stabilītam lībertātem, quantā deōrum benīgnitāte auctās exaggerātāsque fortūnās, ūna nox paene dēlērit. Id nē umquam posthāc nōn modo nōn cōnficī, sed nē cōgitārī quidem possit ā cīvibus, hodiernō diē prōvidendum est. Atque haec nōn ut vōs, quī mihi studiō paene praecurritis, excitārem, locūtus sum; sed ut mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē pūblicā prīnceps, officiō fūncta cōnsulārī vidērētur.

As for myself, come what may, I shall never repent of my course. Let Scipio the elder and his younger namesake, let Paulus and Marius, and Pompey, greatest of them all, enjoy the glory to which they are entitled: beside these names my own shall have its modest place. Meanwhile the violence of my private enemies will be harmless against the support for which I look to you.

X. **20.** Nunc, ante quam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē pauca dīcam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam vidētis esse permāgnam, tantam mē inimīcōrum multitūdinem suscēpisse videō; sed eam iūdicō esse turpem et īnfīrmam et abiectam. Quod sī aliquandō alicūius furōre et scelere concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra āc reī pūblicae dignitās, mē tamen meōrum factōrum atque cōnsiliōrum numquam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, paenitēbit. Etenim mors, quam illī fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parāta. Vītae tantam laudem, quantā vōs mē vestrīs dēcrētīs honestāstis, nēmo est adsecūtus; cēterīs enim semper bene gestā, mihi ūnī cōnservātā rē pūblicā, grātulātiōnem dēcrēvistis. **21.** Sit Scīpiō ille clārus, cūius cōnsiliō

atque virtūte Hannibal in Āfricam redīre atque Ītaliā dēcēdere coāctus est; ōrnētur alter eximiā laude Āfricānus, quī duās urbīs huīc imperiō īnfēstissimās, Karthāginem Numantiamque, dēlēvit; habeātur vir ēgregius Paulus ille, cūius currum rēx potentissimus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, quī bis Ītaliam obsidiōne et metū servitūtis līberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus Pompēius, cūius rēs gestae atque virtūtēs īsdem, quibus sōlis cursus, regiōnibus āc terminīs continentur:—erit profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid locī nostrae glōriae, nisi forte māius est patefacere nōbīs prōvinciās quō exīre possīmus, quam cūrāre ut etiam illī, quī absunt, habeant quō victōrēs revertantur. **22.** Quamquam est ūnō locō condiciō melior externae victōriae quam domesticae, quod hostēs aliēnigenae aut oppressī serviunt aut receptī in amīcitiam beneficiō sē obligātōs putant: quī autem ex numerō cīvium, dēmentiā aliquā dēprāvātī, hostēs patriae semel esse coepērunt, eōs cum ā perniciē reī pūblicae repuleris, nec vī coërcēre nec beneficiō plācāre possīs. Quā rē mihi cum perditīs cīvibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse videō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō, memoriāque tantōrum perīculōrum (quae nōn modo in hōc populō quī servātus est, sed in omnium gentium sermōnibus āc mentibus semper haerēbit) ā mē atque ā meīs facile prōpulsārī posse cōnfīdō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta vīs reperiētur, quae coniūnctiōnem vestram equitumque Rōmānōrum, et tantam cōnspīrātiōnem bonōrum omnium cōnfringere et labefactāre possit.

Let my reward be your recollection of these events and your protection of my son. Decide, then, fearlessly, and I will do your will.

XI. **23.** Quae cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvinciā quam neglēxī, prō triumphō cēterīsque laudis īnsīgnibus quae sunt ā mē propter urbis vestraeque salūtis cūstōdiam repudiāta, prō clientēlīs hospitiīsque prōvinciālibus, quae tamen urbānīs opibus nōn minōre labōre

tueor quam comparō—prō hīs igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meīs in vōs singulāribus studiīs, prōque hāc quam perspicitis ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam dīligentiā, nihil ā vōbīs, nisi hūius temporis tōtīusque meī cōnsulātūs memoriam, pōstulō: quae dum erit vestrīs fīxa mentibus, tūtissimō mē mūrō saeptum esse arbitrābor. Quod sī meam spem vīs improbōrum fefellerit atque superāverit, commendō vōbīs parvum meum fīlium; cuī profectō satis erit praesidī, nōn sōlum ad salūtem, vērum etiam ad dīgnitātem, sī ēius, quī haec omnia suō sōlīus perīculō cōnservārit, illum fīlium esse memineritis. **24.** Quāpropter dē summā salūte vestrā populīque Rōmānī, dē vestrīs coniugibus āc līberīs, dē ārīs āc focīs, dē fānīs atque templīs, dē tōtīus urbis tēctīs āc sēdibus, dē imperiō āc lībertāte, dē salūte Ītaliae, dē ūniversā rē pūblicā dēcernite dīligenter, ut īnstituistis, āc fortiter. Habētis eum cōnsulem quī et pārēre vestrīs dēcrētīs nōn dubitet, et ea quae statueritis, quoad vīvet, dēfendere et per sē ipsum praestāre possit.

DEFENCE OF ARCHIAS

"Strange words these to fall from the pleader's lips in the dusty atmosphere of the praetor's court! *non fori, neque iudiciali consuetudine,* says Cicero himself, in the few words of graceful apology with which the speech ends. But in truth, as he well knew, he was not speaking to the respectable gentlemen on the benches before him. He addressed a larger audience: posterity and the civilized world."—Mackail's *Latin Literature,* page 69.

DEFENCE OF ARCHIAS

Whatever talent or skill I may possess, I am bound to devote it to the defence of A. Licinius here, for all that I am I owe to him.

Si quid est in me ingeni, iudices, quod sentio quam sit exiguum, aut si qua exercitatio dicendi, in qua me non infitior mediocriter esse versatum, aut si huiusce rei ratio aliqua ab optimarum artium studiis ac disciplina profecta, a qua ego nullum confiteor aetatis meae tempus abhorruisse—earum rerum omnium vel in primis hic A. Licinius fructum a me repetere prope suo iure debet. Nam quoad longissime potest mens mea respicere spatium praeteriti temporis, et pueritiae memoriam recordari ultimam, inde usque repetens hunc video mihi principem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam rationem horum studiorum exstitisse. Quod si haec vox, huius hortatu praeceptisque conformata, non nullis aliquando saluti fuit, a quo id accepimus quo ceteris opitulari et alios servare possemus, huic profecto ipsi, quantum est situm in nobis, et opem et salutem ferre debemus. 2. Ac ne quis a nobis hoc ita dici forte miretur, quod alia quaedam in hoc facultas sit ingeni, neque haec dicendi ratio aut disciplina, ne nos quidem huic uni studio penitus umquam dediti fuimus. Etenim omnes artes quae ad humanitatem pertinent,

Questions (*for the answers see the Notes*).—1. When was the *Pro Archia* delivered? 2. What was its object? 3. The true secret of the prosecution? 4. Give a short sketch of the life of Archias. 5. His earliest association with Cicero? 6. What city gave him its franchise? 7. Discuss the legal aspects of the case. 8. In what does the real interest of the speech lie?

habent quoddam commune vinculum, et, quasi cognatione quadam, inter se continentur.

For the unusual character of my speech my apology must be the character of my client and of this court.

II. **3.** Sed ne cui vestrum mirum esse videatur, me in quaestione legitima et in iudicio publico (cum res agatur apud praetorem populi Romani, lectissimum virum, et apud severissimos iudices, tanto conventu hominum ac frequentia) hoc uti genere dicendi, quod non modo a consuetudine iudiciorum, verum etiam a forensi sermone abhorreat, quaeso a vobis, ut in hac causa mihi detis hanc veniam, adcommodatam huic reo, vobis, quem ad modum spero, non molestam, ut me pro summo poëta atque eruditissimo homine dicentem, hoc concursu hominum litteratissimorum, hac vestra humanitate, hoc denique praetore exercente iudicium, patiamini de studiis humanitatis ac litterarum paulo loqui liberius, et in eius modi persona, quae propter otium ac studium minime in iudiciis periculisque tractata est, uti prope novo quodam et inusitato genere dicendi. **4.** Quod si mihi a vobis tribui concedique sentiam, perficiam profecto ut hunc A. Licinium non modo non segregandum, cum sit civis, a numero civium, verum etiam si non esset, putetis asciscendum fuisse.

From his earliest years Archias displayed astonishing talents, and these were developed by study and travel. In Italy he received a most flattering welcome. Finally settling at Rome, he soon numbered our leading men among his friends.

III. Nam ut primum ex pueris excessit Archias, atque ab eis artibus quibus aetas puerilis ad humanitatem informari solet, se ad scribendi studium contulit, primum Antiochiae -nam ibi natus est loco nobili—celebri quondam urbe et copiosa, atque eruditissimis hominibus liberalissimisque studiis adfluenti, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingeni gloria contigit. Post in ceteris Asiae partibus

cunctaeque Graeciae sic eius adventus celebrabantur, ut famam ingeni exspectatio hominis, exspectationem ipsius adventus admiratioque superaret. **5.** Erat Italia tunc plena Graecarum artium ac disciplinarum, studiaque haec et in Latio vehementius tum colebantur quam nunc eisdem in oppidis, et hic Romae propter tranquillitatem rei publicae non neglegebantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentini et Regini et Neapolitani civitate ceterisque praemiis donarunt, et omnes, qui aliquid de ingeniis poterant iudicare, cognitione atque hospitio dignum existimarunt. Hac tanta celebritate famae cum esset iam absentibus notus, Romam venit, Mario consule et Catulo. Nactus est primum consules eos quorum alter res ad scribendum maximas, alter cum res gestas, tum etiam studium atque auris, adhibere posset. Statim Luculli, cum praetextatus etiam tum Archias esset, eum domum suam receperunt. Sed etiam hoc non solum ingeni ac litterarum, verum etiam naturae atque virtutis, ut domus quae huius adulescentiae prima fuit eadem esset familiarissima senectuti. **6.** Erat temporibus illis iucundus Metello illi Numidico et eius Pio filio; audiebatur a M. Aemilio; vivebat cum Q. Catulo et patre et filio; a L. Crasso colebatur; Lucullos vero et Drusum et Octavios et Catonem et totam Hortensiorum domum devinctam consuetudine cum teneret, adficiebatur summo honore, quod eum non solum colebant qui aliquid percipere atque audire studebant, verum etiam si qui forte simulabant.

While travelling with Lucullus he was enrolled as a citizen of Heraclia, and having duly fulfilled every legal requirement he was entitled under the law to the Roman citizenship.

IV. Interim satis longo intervallo, cum esset cum M. Lucullo in Siciliam profectus, et cum ex ea provincia eodem Lucullo decederet, venit Heracliam. Quae cum esset civitas aequissimo iure ac foedere, ascribi se in eam civitatem voluit; idque, cum ipse per se dignus putaretur,

tum auctoritate et gratia Luculli ab Heracliensibus impetravit. **7.** Data est civitas Silvani lege et Carbonis: SI QUI FOEDERATIS CIVITATIBUS ASCRIPTI FUISSENT: SI tum, cum lex ferebatur, IN ITALIA DOMICILIUM HABUISSENT, ET SI SEXAGINTA DIEBUS APUD PRAETOREM ESSENT PROFESSI. Cum hic domicilium Romae multos iam annos haberet, professus est apud praetorem Q. Metellum familiarissimum suum.

What more needs to be said? His citizenship of Heraclia is vouched for, Gratius, by the upright Lucullus, who speaks from actual knowledge, and by the noble delegates from Heraclia here present, so that we do not need the missing records of that city. That my client has long been a resident of Rome, everybody knows. Finally, he made his declaration as required before Metellus, whose records are above suspicion.

8. Si nihil aliud nisi de civitate ac lege dicimus, nihil dico amplius: causa dicta est. Quid enim horum infirmari, Grati, potest? Heracliaene esse tum ascriptum negabis? Adest vir summa auctoritate et religione et fide, M. Lucullus; qui se non opinari sed scire, non audisse sed vidisse, non interfuisse sed egisse dicit. Adsunt Heraclienses legati, nobilissimi homines; huius iudici causa cum mandatis et cum publico testimonio venerunt; qui hunc ascriptum Heracliensem dicunt. Hic tu tabulas desideras Heracliensium publicas, quas Italico bello incenso tabulario interisse scimus omnis. Est ridiculum ad ea quae habemus nihil dicere, quaerere quae habere non possumus; et de hominum memoria tacere, litterarum memoriam flagitare; et, cum habeas amplissimi viri religionem, integerrimi municipi ius iurandum fidemque, ea, quae depravari nullo modo possunt, repudiare, tabulas, quas idem dicis solere corrumpi, desiderare. **9.** An domicilium Romae non habuit is qui tot annis ante civitatem datam sedem omnium rerum ac fortunarum suarum Romae conlocavit? At non est professus. Immo vero eis tabulis professus, quae solae ex illa professione conlegioque prae-

torum obtinent publicarum tabularum auctoritatem. V. 110
Nam, cum Appi tabulae neglegentius adservatae dicerentur, Gabini, quam diu incolumis fuit, levitas, post damnationem calamitas omnem tabularum fidem resignasset, Metellus, homo sanctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tanta diligentia fuit, ut ad L. Lentulum praetorem 115
et ad iudices venerit, et unius nominis litura se commotum esse dixerit. In his igitur tabulis nullam lituram in nomine A. Licini videtis.

The first objection raised to my client's citizenship is absurd, since not only Heraclia, but other cities also admitted him to the franchise. The second objection—the absence of his name from the census—is easily explained, and more than offset by other facts well known.

10. Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod de eius civitate dubitetis, praesertim cum aliis quoque in civitatibus fuerit 120
ascriptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multis, et aut nulla aut humili aliqua arte praeditis, gratuito civitatem in Graecia homines impertiebant, Reginos credo aut Locrensis aut Neapolitanos aut Tarentinos, quod scenicis artificibus largiri solebant, id huic summa ingeni praedito gloria 125
noluisse! Quid? cum ceteri non modo post civitatem datam, sed etiam post legem Papiam aliquo modo in eorum municipiorum tabulas inrepserunt, hic, qui ne utitur quidem illis in quibus est scriptus, quod semper se Heracliensem esse voluit, reicietur? 130

11. Census nostros requiris scilicet. Est enim obscurum proximis censoribus hunc cum clarissimo imperatore L. Lucullo apud exercitum fuisse; superioribus, cum eodem quaestore fuisse in Asia; primis Iulio et Crasso nullam populi partem esse censam. Sed, quoniam census non ius 135
civitatis confirmat, ac tantum modo indicat eum, qui sit census, ita se iam tum gessisse pro cive, eis temporibus, quibus tu criminaris ne ipsius quidem iudicio in civium Romanorum iure esse versatum, et testamentum saepe fecit nostris legibus, et adiit hereditates civium Roma- 140

norum, et in beneficiis ad aerarium delatus est a L. Lucullo pro consule. VI. Quaere argumenta, si qua potes: numquam enim hic neque suo neque amicorum iudicio revincetur.

The reason, Gratius, why I take such delight in the defence of Archias, is that he provides us advocates with a necessary relaxation. The time that others devote to more frivolous pursuits, I have given to literature.

12. Quaeres a nobis, Grati, cur tanto opere hoc homine delectemur. Quia suppeditat nobis ubi et animus ex hoc forensi strepitu reficiatur, et aures convicio defessae conquiescant. An tu existimas aut suppetere nobis posse quod cotidie dicamus in tanta varietate rerum, nisi animos nostros doctrina excolamus; aut ferre animos tantam posse contentionem, nisi eos doctrina eadem relaxemus? Ego vero fateor, me his studiis esse deditum. Ceteros pudeat, si qui se ita litteris abdiderunt, ut nihil possint ex eis neque ad communem adferre fructum, neque in aspectum lucemque proferre: me autem quid pudeat, qui tot annos ita vivo, iudices, ut a nullius umquam me tempore aut commodo aut otium meum abstraxerit, aut voluptas avocarit, aut denique somnus retardarit? **13.** Qua re quis tandem me reprehendat, aut quis mihi iure suscenseat, si, quantum ceteris ad suas res obeundas, quantum ad festos dies ludorum celebrandos, quantum ad alias voluptates et ad ipsam requiem animi et corporis conceditur temporum, quantum alii tribuunt tempestivis conviviis, quantum denique alveolo, quantum pilae,—tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sumpsero? Atque hoc ideo mihi concedendum est magis, quod ex his studiis haec quoque crescit oratio et facultas; quae quantacumque in me est, numquam amicorum periculis defuit. Quae si cui levior videtur, illa quidem certe, quae summa sunt, ex quo fonte hauriam, sentio.

True merit is worth its full cost to attain; yet its memory would perish but for the records of literature. Here I find the memorials of those great exemplars, the story of whose lives has always sustained me in my public life.

14. Nam nisi multorum praeceptis multisque litteris mihi ab adulescentia suasissem, nihil esse in vita magno opere expetendum nisi laudem atque honestatem, in ea autem persequenda omnis cruciatus corporis, omnia pericula mortis atque exsili parvi esse ducenda, numquam me pro salute vestra in tot ac tantas dimicationes atque in hos profligatorum hominum cotidianos impetus obiecissem. Sed pleni omnes sunt libri; plenae sapientium voces, plena exemplorum vetustas; quae iacerent in tenebris omnia, nisi litterarum lumen accederet. Quam multas nobis imagines, non solum ad intuendum, verum etiam ad imitandum, fortissimorum virorum expressas scriptores et Graeci et Latini reliquerunt! Quas ego mihi semper in administranda re publica proponens animum et mentem meam ipsa cogitatione hominum excellentium conformabam.

"Have the great then themselves always been lettered men?" This I cannot say, but nature and culture have certainly united to produce the greatest men. Yet apart from this the delights of literature are perennial.

VII. **15.** Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? illi ipsi summi viri, quorum virtutes litteris proditae sunt, istane doctrina, quam tu effers laudibus, eruditi fuerunt?' Difficile est hoc de omnibus confirmare, sed tamen est certe quod respondeam. Ego multos homines excellenti animo ac virtute fuisse, et sine doctrina naturae ipsius habitu prope divino per se ipsos et moderatos et gravis exstitisse fateor. Etiam illud adiungo, saepius ad laudem atque virtutem naturam sine doctrina quam sine natura valuisse doctrinam. Atque idem ego contendo, cum ad naturam eximiam atque inlustrem accesserit ratio quaedam conformatioque doc-

trinae, tum illud nescio quid praeclarum ac singulare solere exsistere. **16.** Ex hoc esse hunc numero, quem patres nostri viderunt, divinum hominem Africanum; ex hoc C. Laelium, L. Furium, moderatissimos homines et continentissimos; ex hoc fortissimum virum et illis temporibus doctissimum, M. Catonem illum senem; qui profecto si nihil ad percipiendam colendamque virtutem litteris adiuvarentur, numquam se ad earum studium contulissent. Quod si non hic tantus fructus ostenderetur, et si ex his studiis delectatio sola peteretur, tamen, ut opinor, hanc animi adversionem humanissimam ac liberalissimam iudicaretis. Nam ceterae neque temporum sunt neque aetatum omnium neque locorum: haec studia adulescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant, secundas res ornant, adversis perfugium ac solacium praebent, delectant domi, non impediunt foris, pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur.

Even if without these accomplishments ourselves, we must admire them in others. We all admired Roscius the actor: is Archias the poet less deserving of our esteem? Our own Ennius called poets "sacred:" may you so regard them, gentlemen of the jury. Many cities honored Homer dead: shall Archias living receive less honor? And Archias has devoted his genius to singing the glories of Rome.

17. Quod si ipsi haec neque attingere neque sensu nostro gustare possemus, tamen ea mirari deberemus, etiam cum in aliis videremus. VIII. Quis nostrum tam animo agresti ac duro fuit, ut Roscí morte nuper non commoveretur? qui cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustatem videbatur omnino mori non debuisse. Ergo ille corporis motu tantum amorem sibi conciliarat a nobis omnibus: nos animorum incredibilis motus celeritatemque ingeniorum neglegemus? **18.** Quotiens ego hunc Archiam vidi, iudices,—utar enim vestra benignitate, quoniam me in hoc novo genere dicendi tam diligenter attenditis,—quotiens ego hunc vidi,

cum litteram scripsisset nullam, magnum numerum optimorum versuum de eis ipsis rebus, quae tum agerentur, dicere ex tempore! Quotiens revocatum eandem rem dicere commutatis verbis atque sententiis! Quae vero adcurate cogitateque scripsisset, ea sic vidi probari, ut ad veterum scriptorum laudem perveniret. Hunc ego non diligam, non admirer, non omni ratione defendendum putem?

Atque sic a summis hominibus eruditissimisque accepimus, ceterarum rerum studia et doctrina et praeceptis et arte constare; poëtam natura ipsa valere, et mentis viribus excitari, et quasi divino quodam spiritu inflari. Qua re suo iure noster ille Ennius sanctos appellat poëtas, quod quasi deorum aliquo dono atque munere commendati nobis esse videantur. **19.** Sit igitur, iudices, sanctum apud vos, humanissimos homines,—hoc poëtae nomen, quod nulla umquam barbaria violavit. Saxa et solitudines voci respondent; bestiae saepe immanes cantu flectuntur atque consistunt: nos, instituti rebus optimis, non poëtarum voce moveamur? Homerum Colophonii civem esse dicunt suum, Chii suum vindicant, Salaminii repetunt, Smyrnaei vero suum esse confirmant, itaque etiam delubrum eius in oppido dedicaverunt: permulti alii praeterea pugnant inter se atque contendunt. IX. Ergo illi alienum, quia poeta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt: nos hunc vivum, qui et voluntate et legibus noster est, repudiabimus? praesertim cum omne olim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archias ad populi Romani gloriam laudemque celebrandam? Nam et Cimbricas res adulescens attigit, et ipsi illi C. Mario, qui durior ad haec studia videbatur, iucundus fuit.

Great men have ever loved the poets who sang of their exploits. The poets who have praised our national heroes have at the same time shed lustre on the Roman name. Ennius the alien for such services received the citizenship: shall Archias be deprived of his?

20. Neque enim quisquam est tam aversus a Musis, qui non mandari versibus aeternum suorum laborum facile

praeconium patiatur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athenis virum, dixisse aiunt, cum ex eo quaereretur, quod acroama aut cuius vocem libentissime audiret: *eius, a quo sua virtus optime praedicaretur.* Itaque ille Marius item eximie L. Plotium dilexit, cuius ingenio putabat ea quae gesserat posse celebrari. **21.** Mithridaticum vero bellum, magnum atque difficile et in multa varietate terra marique versatum, totum ab hoc expressum est; qui libri non modo L. Lucullum, fortissimum et clarissimum virum, verum etiam populi Romani nomen inlustrant. Populus enim Romanus aperuit, Lucullo imperante, Ponтum, et regiis quondam opibus et ipsa natura et regione vallatum; populi Romani exercitus, eodem duce, non maxima manu innumerabilis Armeniorum copias fudit; populi Romani laus est, urbem amicissimam Cyzicenorum eiusdem consilio ex omni impetu regio atque totius belli ore ac faucibus ereptam esse atque servatam; nostra semper feretur et praedicabitur, L. Lucullo dimicante, cum interfectis ducibus depressa hostium classis, et incredibilis apud Tenedum pugna illa navalis; nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostri triumphi: quae quorum ingeniis efferuntur, ab eis populi Romani fama celebratur. **22.** Carus fuit Africano superiori noster Ennius; itaque etiam in sepulcro Scipionum putatur is esse constitutus ex marmore. At eis laudibus certe non solum ipse qui laudatur, sed etiam populi Romani nomen ornatur. In caelum huius proavus Cato tollitur: magnus honos populi Romani rebus adiungitur. Omnes denique illi Maximi, Marcelli, Fulvii non sine communi omnium nostrum laude decorantur. X. Ergo illum qui haec fecerat, Rudinum hominem, maiores nostri in civitatem receperunt: nos hunc Heracliensem, multis civitatibus expetitum, in hac autem legibus constitutum, de nostra civitate eiciemus?

THE ACROPOLIS AT ATHENS.

The fact that Archias writes in Greek, the language of the world, is the greater stimulus to our ambition. Alexander grieved that he had not a Homer; our own Pompey honored Theophanes with the gift of citizenship. Archias also would have been so honored by one of our generals, had not the laws already made him a citizen.

23. Nam si quis minorem gloriae fructum putat ex Graecis versibus percipi quam ex Latinis, vehementer errat, propterea quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus fere gentibus, Latina suis finibus, exiguis sane, continentur. Qua re si res eae, quas gessimus, orbis terrae regionibus definiuntur, cupere debemus, quo manuum nostrarum tela pervenerint, eodem gloriam famamque penetrare; quod, cum ipsis populis, de quorum rebus scribitur, haec ampla sunt, tum eis certe, qui de vita gloriae causa dimicant, hoc maximum et periculorum incitamentum est et laborum. **24.** Quam multos scriptores rerum suarum magnus ille Alexander secum habuisse dicitur! Atque is tamen, cum in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum astitisset: '*O fortunate,*' inquit, '*adulescens, qui tuae virtutis Homerum praeconem inveneris!*' Et vere. Nam nisi Ilias illa exstitisset, idem tumulus, qui corpus eius contexerat, nomen etiam obruisset. Quid? noster hic Magnus, qui cum virtute fortunam adaequavit, nonne Theophanem Mytilenaeum, scriptorem rerum suarum, in contione militum civitate donavit; et nostri illi fortes viri, sed rustici ac milites, dulcedine quadam gloriae commoti, quasi participes eiusdem laudis, magno illud clamore approbaverunt?

25. Itaque, credo, si civis Romanus Archias legibus non esset, ut ab aliquo imperatore civitate donaretur, perficere non potuit. Sulla cum Hispanos donaret et Gallos, credo hunc petentem repudiasset: quem nos in contione vidimus, cum ei libellum malus poëta de populo subiecisset, quod epigramma in eum fecisset, tantummodo alternis versibus longiusculis, statim ex eis rebus, quas tunc vendebat, iubere ei praemium tribui, sed ea condicione, ne quid postea scriberet. Qui sedulitatem mali poëtae duxerit aliquo tamen

praemio dignam, huius ingenium et virtutem in scribendo et copiam non expetisset? **26.** Quid? a Q. Metello Pio, familiarissimo suo, qui civitate multos donavit, neque per se neque per Lucullos impetravisset? qui praesertim usque eo de suis rebus scribi cuperet, ut etiam Cordubae natis poëtis, pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinum, tamen auris suas dederet.

The love of fame is universal, and the poet, as the herald of fame, is as dear to the citizen as to the soldier. Hence my own solicitude for Archias, for he has begun a great epic on the events of my consulship.

XI. Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum, quod obscurari non potest, sed prae nobis ferendum: trahimur omnes studio laudis, et optimus quisque maxime gloria ducitur. Ipsi illi philosophi etiam in eis libellis, quos de contemnenda gloria scribunt, nomen suum inscribunt; in eo ipso, in quo praedicationem nobilitatemque despiciunt, praedicari de se ac nominari volunt. **27.** Decimus quidem Brutus, summus vir et imperator, Acci, amicissimi sui, carminibus templorum ac monumentorum aditus exornavit suorum. Iam vero ille, qui cum Aetolis Ennio comite bellavit, Fulvius, non dubitavit Martis manubias Musis consecrare. Qua re in qua urbe imperatores prope armati poëtarum nomen et Musarum delubra coluerunt, in ea non debent togati iudices a Musarum honore et a poëtarum salute abhorrere.

28. Atque ut id libentius faciatis, iam me vobis, iudices, indicabo, et de meo quodam amore gloriae, nimis acri fortasse verum tamen honesto, vobis confitebor. Nam quas res nos in consulatu nostro vobiscum simul pro salute huiusce imperi, et pro vita civium, proque universa re publica, gessimus, attigit hic versibus atque inchoavit: quibus auditis, quod mihi magna res et iucunda visa est, hunc ad perficiendum adornavi. Nullam enim virtus aliam mercedem laborum periculorumque desiderat praeter hanc laudis

et gloriae : qua quidem detracta, iudices, quid est quod, in hoc tam exiguo vitae curriculo et tam brevi, tantis nos in laboribus exerceamus ? **29.** Certe si nihil animus praesentiret in posterum, et si quibus regionibus vitae spatium circumscriptum est, eisdem omnis cogitationes terminaret suas ; nec tantis se laboribus frangeret, neque tot curis vigiliisque angeretur, nec totiens de ipsa vita dimicaret. Nunc insidet quaedam in optimo quoque virtus, quae noctis ac dies animum gloriae stimulis concitat, atque admonet, non cum vitae tempore esse dimittendam commemorationem nominis nostri, sed cum omni posteritate adaequandam. XII. **30.** An vero tam parvi animi videamur esse omnes, qui in re publica atque in his vitae periculis laboribusque versamur, ut, cum usque ad extremum spatium nullum tranquillum atque otiosum spiritum duxerimus, nobiscum simul moritura omnia arbitremur ? An statuas et imagines, non animorum simulacra sed corporum, studiose multi summi homines reliquerunt ; consiliorum relinquere ac virtutum nostrarum effigiem nonne multo malle debemus, summis ingeniis expressam et politam ? Ego vero omnia, quae gerebam, iam tum in gerendo spargere me ac disseminare arbitrabar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vero sive a meo sensu post mortem afutura est, sive (ut sapientissimi homines putaverunt) ad aliquam mei partem pertinebit, nunc quidem certe cogitatione quadam speque delector.

And so, gentlemen of the jury, as Archias is a man of modest worth, whose case has been fully established, and a man of great gifts, which he has employed to the glory of the Roman name, you cannot but acquit him.

31. Qua re conservate, iudices, hominem pudore eo, quem amicorum videtis comprobari cum dignitate tum etiam vetustate ; ingenio autem tanto, quantum id convenit existimari, quod summorum hominum ingeniis expetitum esse videatis ; causa vero eius modi, quae beneficio

legis, auctoritate municipi, testimonio Luculli, tabulis Metelli comprobetur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus a vobis, iudices, si qua non modo humana verum etiam divina in tantis ingeniis commendatio debet esse, ut eum, qui vos, qui vestros imperatores, qui populi Romani res gestas semper ornavit, qui etiam his recentibus nostris vestrisque domesticis periculis aeternum se testimonium laudis daturum esse profitetur, estque ex eo numero qui semper apud omnis sancti sunt habiti itaque dicti, sic in vestram accipiatis fidem, ut humanitate vestra levatus potius quam acerbitate violatus esse videatur. **32.** Quae de causa pro mea consuetudine breviter simpliciterque dixi, iudices, ea confido probata esse omnibus: quae autem remota a mea iudicialique consuetudine, et de hominis ingenio et communiter de ipsius studio, locutus sum, ea, iudices, a vobis spero esse in bonam partem accepta; ab eo qui iudicium exercet, certo scio.

DEFENCE OF MILO

The feverish anarchy which prevailed at Rome throughout this period was without doubt the most significant of the many alarming symptoms which pointed to the speedy dissolution of the republican system.—Clark's *Pro Milone*, Introduction, page xiv.

Cicero was Milo's most enthusiastic backer. He never forgot that although Pompey sanctioned his recall [from exile five years before], and the *optimates* made it a party question, still it was to Milo that he owed everything. One of the most charming traits of his character is the warmth of his gratitude to those who worked in his behalf. . . . Also in the matter of his friends, he was an incurable optimist. He did not see that there was no room for such a person as Milo in a civilized community.—Id., ib., page xx.

Cicero was bound by every tie of honor and gratitude to undertake the defence of Milo. But the drawn swords of the troops with which Pompey had lined the Forum and the excitement of the crowd shook the orator's nerves, and he delivered, not the magnificent published defence, but a poor and halting speech. When Milo in exile received a copy of the oration in its perfected form, he sarcastically observed, "It is just as well Cicero did not deliver it, or I should never have known the taste of these excellent mullets of Massilia."—How & Leigh's *History of Rome*, pages 521, 522.

DEFENCE OF MILO

Alarming as the strange sight of armed men here is at first—

Etsi vereor, iudices, ne turpe sit pro fortissimo viro dicere incipientem timere; minimeque deceat, cum T. Annius ipse magis de rei publicae salute quam de sua perturbetur, me ad eius causam parem animi magnitudinem adferre non posse: tamen haec novi iudici nova forma terret oculos, qui, quocumque inciderunt, consuetudinem fori et pristinum morem iudiciorum requirunt. Non enim corona consessus vester cinctus est, ut solebat; non usitata frequentia stipati sumus; 2. non illa praesidia, quae pro templis omnibus cernitis, etsi contra vim conlocata sunt, non adferunt tamen oratori aliquid, ut in foro et in iudicio, quamquam praesidiis salutaribus et necessariis saepti sumus, tamen ne non timere quidem sine aliquo timore possimus.

yet the wisdom and justice of Pompey should reassure us.

Quae si opposita Miloni putarem, cederem tempori, iudices; nec inter tantam vim armorum existimarem esse oratori locum. Sed me recreat et reficit Cn. Pompei, sapientissimi et iustissimi viri, consilium, qui profecto

Questions (*for the answers see the Notes*). 1. What reasons had Cicero for undertaking the defence of Milo? 2. Date of the trial? 3. Cicero's age? (See the first page of the Introduction.) 4. Describe the situation at Rome in the years following the First Triumvirate. 5. Who was Clodius? 6. Narrate the story of the murder. 7. Also, of the disturbances that followed. 8. What is a *quaestio*? 9. What happened at the trial?

nec iustitiae suae putaret esse, quem reum sententiis iudicum tradidisset, eundem telis militum dedere; nec sapientiae, temeritatem concitatae multitudinis auctoritate publica armare. 3. Quam ob rem illa arma, centuriones, cohortes non periculum nobis, sed praesidium denuntiant; neque solum ut quieto sed etiam ut magno animo simus hortantur; neque auxilium modo defensioni meae, verum etiam silentium pollicentur.

The citizens are wholly on our side: only the gangs of Clodius are hostile.

Reliqua vero multitudo, quae quidem est civium, tota nostra est; neque eorum quisquam, quos undique intuentis, unde aliqua fori pars aspici potest, et huius exitum iudici exspectantis videtis, non cum virtuti Milonis favet, tum de se, de liberis suis, de patria, de fortunis hodierno die decertari putat. II. Unum genus est adversum infestumque nobis eorum, quos P. Clodi furor rapinis et incendiis et omnibus exitiis publicis pavit; qui hesterna etiam contione incitati sunt, ut vobis voce praeirent quid iudicaretis. Quorum clamor si qui forte fuerit, admonere vos debebit, ut eum civem retineatis, qui semper genus illud hominum clamoresque maximos prae vestra salute neglexit.

Fear not then, gentlemen of the jury: if ever you had the power of rewarding patriotic service, such power is yours to-day.

4. Quam ob rem adeste animis, iudices, et timorem, si quem habetis, deponite. Nam, si umquam de bonis et fortibus viris, si umquam de bene meritis civibus potestas vobis iudicandi fuit, si denique umquam locus amplissimorum ordinum delectis viris datus est, ut sua studia erga fortis et bonos civis, quae voltu et verbis saepe significassent, re et sententiis declararent,—hoc profecto tempore eam potestatem omnem vos habetis, ut statuatis utrum nos, qui semper vestrae auctoritati dediti fuimus, semper

miseri lugeamus, an, diu vexati a perditissimis civibus, aliquando per vos ac per vestram fidem, virtutem, sapientiamque recreemur. 5. Quid enim nobis duobus, iudices, laboriosius; quid magis sollicitum, magis exercitum dici aut fingi potest, qui, spe amplissimorum praemiorum ad rem publicam adducti, metu crudelissimorum supplicio-rum carere non possumus? Equidem ceteras tempestates et procellas in illis dum taxat fluctibus contionum semper putavi Miloni esse subeundas, quia semper pro bonis contra improbos senserat; in iudicio vero, et in eo consilio in quo ex cunctis ordinibus amplissimi viri iudicarent, numquam existimavi spem ullam esse habituros Milonis inimicos ad eius non modo salutem exstinguendam, sed etiam gloriam per talis viros infringendam.

Yet waiving the plea of Milo's public services, I will make it clearer than day that Clodius, not Milo, was guilty of criminal intent.

6. Quamquam in hac causa, iudices, T. Anni tribunatu, rebusque omnibus pro salute rei publicae gestis ad huius criminis defensionem non abutemur. Nisi oculis videritis, insidias Miloni a Clodio factas, nec deprecaturi sumus, ut crimen hoc nobis propter multa praeclara in rem publicam merita condonetis; nec postulaturi, ut, si mors P. Clodi salus vestra fuerit, ideirco eam virtuti Milonis potius quam populi Romani felicitati adsignetis. Sed si illius insidiae clariores hac luce fuerint, tum denique obsecrabo obtestaborque vos, iudices, si cetera amisimus, hoc saltem nobis ut relinquatur, ab inimicorum audacia telisque vitam ut impune liceat defendere.

But I must first remove three errors: the first, "that the self-confessed homicide deserves to die." This is not always true, as human experience and the law clearly show.

III. 7. Sed ante quam ad eam orationem venio, quae est propria vestrae quaestionis, videntur ea esse refutanda, quae et in senatu ab inimicis saepe iactata sunt, et in con-

tione ab improbis, et paulo ante ab accusatoribus, ut, omni errore sublato, rem plane, quae veniat in iudicium, videre possitis. Negant intueri lucem esse fas ei, qui a se hominem occisum esse fateatur. In qua tandem urbe hoc homines stultissimi disputant? nempe in ea, quae primum iudicium de capite vidit M. Horati, fortissimi viri, qui nondum libera civitate tamen populi Romani comitiis liberatus est, cum sua manu sororem esse interfectam fateretur. **8.** An est quisquam qui hoc ignoret, cum de homine occiso quaeratur, aut negari solere omnino esse factum aut recte et iure factum esse defendi? Nisi vero existimatis dementem P. Africanum fuisse, qui cum a C. Carbone tribuno plebis seditiose in contione interrogaretur quid de Ti. Gracchi morte sentiret, responderit iure caesum videri. Neque enim posset aut Ahala ille Servilius aut P. Nasica aut L. Opimius aut C. Marius aut, me consule, senatus non nefarius haberi, si sceleratos civis interfici nefas esset. Itaque hoc, iudices, non sine causa etiam fictis fabulis doctissimi homines memoriae prodiderunt, eum qui patris ulciscendi causa matrem necavisset, variatis hominum sententiis, non solum divina sed etiam sapientissimae deae sententia liberatum. **9.** Quod si duodecim tabulae nocturnum furem quoquo modo, diurnum autem, si se telo defenderet, interfici impune voluerunt, quis est qui, quoquo modo quis interfectus sit, puniendum putet, cum videat aliquando gladium nobis ad hominen occidendum ab ipsis porrigi legibus?

IV. Atqui si tempus est ullum iure hominis necandi, quae multa sunt, certe illud est non modo iustum, verum etiam necessarium, cum vi vis inlata defenditur. Pudicitiam cum eriperet militi tribunus militaris in exercitu C. Mari, propinquus eius imperatoris, interfectus ab eo est, cui vim adferebat; facere enim probus adulescens periculose quam perpeti turpiter maluit. Atque hunc ille summus vir scelere solutum periculo liberavit. **10.** Insidiatori vero et latroni quae potest inferri iniusta nex?

Quid comitatus nostri, quid gladii volunt? Quos habere certe non liceret, si uti illis nullo pacto liceret. Est igitur haec, iudices, non scripta, sed nata lex; quam non didicimus, accepimus, legimus, verum ex natura ipsa adripuimus, hausimus, expressimus; ad quam non docti sed facti, non instituti sed imbuti sumus: ut, si vita nostra in aliquas insidias, si in vim et in tela aut latronum aut inimicorum incidisset, omnis honesta ratio esset expediendae salutis. **11.** Silent enim leges inter arma, nec se exspectari iubent, cum ei, qui exspectare velit, ante iniusta poena luenda sit quam iusta repetenda. Etsi persapienter et quodam modo tacite dat ipsa lex potestatem defendendi, quae non hominem occidi, sed esse cum telo hominis occidendi causa vetat, ut, cum causa, non telum quaereretur, qui sui defendendi causa telo esset usus, non hominis occidendi causa habuisse telum iudicaretur. Quapropter hoc maneat in causa, iudices: non enim dubito quin probaturus sim vobis defensionem meam, si id memineritis, quod oblivisci non potestis, insidiatorem iure interfici posse.

The second error, "that the Senate has already condemned Milo." On the contrary, the Senate has always approved Milo's course; its resolution that recent events (the murder of Clodius, the burning of the Curia, and the attack on the house of Lepidus) were contrary to the public interests, was perfectly natural, so much so that I voted for it myself.

V. **12.** Sequitur illud, quod a Milonis inimicis saepissime dicitur, caedem, in qua P. Clodius occisus est, senatum iudicasse contra rem publicam esse factam. Illam vero senatus non sententiis suis solum, sed etiam studiis comprobavit. Quotiens enim est illa causa a nobis acta in senatu! quibus adsensionibus universi ordinis, quam nec tacitis nec occultis! Quando enim frequentissimo senatu quattuor aut summum quinque sunt inventi qui Milonis causam non probarent? Declarant huius am-

busti tribuni plebis illae intermortuae contiones, quibus cotidie meam potentiam invidiose criminabatur, cum diceret senatum non quod sentiret, sed quod ego vellem decernere. Quae quidem si potentia est appellanda, potius quam aut propter magna in rem publicam merita mediocris in bonis causis auctoritas, aut propter hos officiosos labores meos non nulla apud bonos gratia— appelletur ita sane, dum modo ea nos utamur pro salute bonorum contra amentiam perditorum.

13. Hanc vero quaestionem, etsi non est iniqua, numquam tamen senatus constituendam putavit. Erant enim leges, erant quaestiones vel de caede vel de vi; nec tantum maerorem ac luctum senatui mors P. Clodi adferebat, ut nova quaestio constitueretur. Cuius enim de illo incesto stupro iudicium decernendi senatui potestas esset erepta, de eius interitu quis potest credere senatum iudicium novum constituendum putasse? Cur igitur incendium curiae, oppugnationem aedium M. Lepidi, caedem hanc ipsam contra rem publicam senatus factam esse decrevit? Quia nulla vis umquam est in libera civitate suscepta inter civis non contra rem publicam. **14.** Non enim est illa defensio contra vim umquam optanda, sed non numquam est necessaria. Nisi vero aut ille dies quo Ti. Gracchus est caesus, aut ille quo Gaius, aut quo arma Saturnini oppressa sunt, etiam si e re publica oppressa sunt, rem publicam tamen non volnerarunt. VI. Itaque ego ipse decrevi, cum caedem in Appia factam esse constaret, non eum, qui se defendisset, contra rem publicam fecisse, sed, cum inesset in re vis et insidiae, crimen iudicio reservavi, rem notavi. Quod si per furiosum illum tribunum senatui quod sentiebat perficere licuisset, novam quaestionem nullam haberemus. Decernebat enim, ut veteribus legibus, tantum modo extra ordinem, quaereretur. Divisa sententia est, postulante nescio quo: nihil enim necesse est omnium me flagitia proferre. Sic reliqua auctoritas senatus empta intercessione sublata est.

The third error, "that Pompey's action is a condemnation of Milo." This also is false, since Pompey is responsible only for the maintenance of the law, not for a decision on the question of guilt.

15. At enim Cn. Pompeius rogatione sua et de re et de causa iudicavit: tulit enim de caede, quae in Appia via facta esset, in qua P. Clodius occisus esset. Quid ergo tulit? nempe ut quaereretur. Quid porro quaerendum est? factumne sit? At constat. A quo? At paret. Vidit igitur, etiam in confessione facti, iuris tamen defensionem suscipi posse. Quod nisi vidisset, posse absolvi eum qui fateretur, cum videret nos fateri, neque quaeri umquam iussisset, nec vobis tam hanc salutarem in iudicando litteram quam illam tristem dedisset. Mihi vero Cn. Pompeius non modo nihil gravius contra Milonem iudicasse, sed etiam statuisse videtur quid vos in iudicando spectare oporteret: nam qui non poenam confessioni, sed defensionem dedit, is causam interitus quaerendam, non interitum putavit. **16.** Iam illud ipse dicet profecto, quod sua sponte fecit, Publione Clodio tribuendum putarit an tempori.

VII. Domi suae nobilissimus vir, senatus propugnator, atque illis quidem temporibus paene patronus, avunculus huius iudicis nostri, fortissimi viri, M. Catonis, tribunus plebis M. Drusus occisus est. Nihil de eius morte populus consultus: nulla quaestio decreta a senatu est. Quantum luctum in hac urbe fuisse a nostris patribus accepimus, cum P. Africano domi suae quiescenti illa nocturna vis esset inlata? Quis tum non gemuit? Quis non arsit dolore, quem immortalem, si fieri posset, omnes esse cuperent, eius ne necessariam quidem exspectatam esse mortem! Num igitur ulla quaestio de Africani morte lata est? certe nulla. **17.** Quid ita? quia non alio facinore clari homines, alio obscuri necantur. Intersit inter vitae dignitatem summorum atque infimorum: mors quidem inlata per scelus isdem et poenis teneatur et legibus. Nisi forte magis erit parricida, si qui consularem patrem quam

si quis humilem necarit; aut eo mors atrocior erit P. Clodi, quod is in monumentis maiorum suorum sit interfectus—hoc enim ab istis saepe dicitur—proinde quasi Appius ille Caecus viam muniverit, non qua populus uteretur, sed ubi impune sui posteri latrocinarentur!

18. Itaque in eadem ista Appia via cum ornatissimum equitem Romanum P. Clodius M. Papirium occidisset, non fuit illud facinus puniendum; homo enim nobilis in suis monumentis equitem Romanum occiderat: nunc eiusdem Appiae nomen quantas tragoedias excitat! Quae cruentata antea caede honesti atque innocentis viri silebatur, eadem nunc crebro usurpatur, postea quam latronis et parricidae sanguine imbuta est. Sed quid ego illa commemoro? Comprehensus est in templo Castoris servus P. Clodi, quem ille ad Cn. Pompeium interficiendum conlocarat; extorta est ei confitenti sica de manibus. Caruit foro postea Pompeius, caruit senatu, caruit publico; ianua se ac parietibus, non iure legum iudiciorumque texit. **19.** Num quae rogatio lata, num quae nova quaestio decreta est? Atqui si res, si vir, si tempus ullum dignum fuit, certe haec in illa causa summa omnia fuerunt: insidiator erat in foro conlocatus, atque in vestibulo ipso senatus; ei viro autem mors parabatur, cuius in vita nitebatur salus civitatis; eo porro rei publicae tempore, quo, si unus ille occidisset, non haec solum civitas, sed gentes omnes concidissent. Niso vero quia perfecta res non est, non fuit poenienda; proinde quasi exitus rerum, non hominum consilia, legibus vindicentur. Minus dolendum fuit re non perfecta, sed poeniendum certe nihilo minus. **20.** Quotiens ego ipse, iudices, ex P. Clodi telis et ex cruentis eius manibus effugi! ex quibus si me non vel mea vel rei publicae fortuna servasset, quis tandem de interitu meo quaestionem tulisset?

VIII. Sed stulti sumus qui Drusum, qui Africanum, Pompeium, nosmet ipsos cum P. Clodio conferre audeamus. Tolerabilia fuerunt illa: P. Clodi mortem aequo

THE APPIAN WAY NEAR ROME.

animo ferre nemo potest. Luget senatus; maeret equester ordo; tota civitas confecta senio est; squalent municipia; adflictantur coloniae; agri denique ipsi tam beneficum, tam salutarem, tam mansuetum civem desiderant. **21.** Non fuit ea causa, iudices, profecto, non fuit cur sibi censeret Pompeius quaestionem ferendam; sed homo sapiens, atque alta et divina quadam mente praeditus, multa vidit: fuisse illum sibi inimicum, familiarem Milonem; in communi omnium laetitia si etiam ipse gauderet, timuit ne videretur infirmior fides reconciliatae gratiae. Multa etiam alia vidit, sed illud maxime, quamvis atrociter ipse tulisset, vos tamen fortiter iudicaturos. Itaque delegit ex florentissimis ordinibus ipsa lumina; neque vero, quod non nulli dictitant, secrevit in iudicibus legendis amicos meos: neque enim hoc cogitavit vir iustissimus, neque in bonis viris legendis id adsequi potuisset, etiam si cupisset. Non enim mea gratia familiaritatibus continetur, quae late patere non possunt, propterea quod consuetudines victus non possunt esse cum multis; sed, si quid possumus, ex eo possumus, quod res publica nos coniunxit cum bonis: ex quibus ille cum optimos viros legeret idque maxime ad fidem suam pertinere arbitraretur, non potuit legere non studiosos mei. **22.** Quod vero te, L. Domiti, huic quaestioni praeesse maxime voluit, nihil quaesivit aliud nisi iustitiam, gravitatem, humanitatem, fidem. Tulit ut consularem necesse esset: credo, quod principum munus esse ducebat resistere et levitati multitudinis et perditorum temeritati. Ex consularibus te creavit potissimum: dederas enim quam contemneres popularis insanias iam ab adulescentia documenta maxima.

These points being settled, the question is, which of the two men was the aggressor?

IX. **23.** Quam ob rem, iudices, ut aliquando ad causam crimenque veniamus, si neque omnis confessio facti est inusitata; neque de causa nostra quicquam aliter ac nos

vellemus a senatu iudicatum est ; et lator ipse legis, cum esset controversia nulla facti, iuris tamen disceptationem esse voluit ; et ei lecti iudices isque praepositus est quaestioni, qui haec iuste sapienterque disceptet,—reliquum est, iudices, ut nihil iam quaerere aliud debeatis nisi uter utri insidias fecerit. Quod quo facilius argumentis perspicere possitis, rem gestam vobis dum breviter expono, quaeso, diligenter attendite.

Clodius as candidate for the praetorship saw with uneasiness the growing popularity of his enemy Milo as a candidate for the consulship, and openly made threats of violence.

24. P. Clodius cum statuisset omni scelere in praetura vexare rem publicam, videretque ita tracta esse comitia anno superiore, ut non multos mensis praeturam gerere posset (qui non honoris gradum spectaret, ut ceteri, sed et L. Paulum conlegam effugere vellet, singulari virtute civem, et annum integrum ad dilacerandam rem publicam quaereret), subito reliquit annum suum, seseque in annum proximum transtulit ; non, ut fit, religione aliqua, sed ut haberet, quod ipse dicebat, ad praeturam gerendam,—hoc est, ad evertendam rem publicam,—plenum annum atque integrum.

25. Occurrebat ei mancam ac debilem praeturam futuram suam consule Milone ; eum porro summo consensu populi Romani consulem fieri videbat. Contulit se ad eius competitores, sed ita, totam ut petitionem ipse solus etiam invitis illis gubernaret, tota ut comitia suis, ut dictitabat, umeris sustineret. Convocabat tribus ; se interponebat ; Collinam novam dilectu perditissimorum civium conscribebat. Quanto ille plura miscebat, tanto hic magis in dies convalescebat. Ubi vidit homo ad omne facinus paratissimus fortissimum virum, inimicissimum suum, certissimum consulem, idque intellexit non solum sermonibus, sed etiam suffragiis populi Romani saepe esse declaratum, palam agere coepit, et aperte dicere occidendum Milonem.

26. Servos agrestis et barbaros, quibus silvas publicas depopulatus erat Etruriamque vexarat, ex Apennino deduxerat, quos videbatis. Res erat minime obscura: etenim palam dictitabat consulatum Miloni eripi non posse, vitam posse. Significavit hoc saepe in senatu, dixit in contione; quin etiam M. Favonio, fortissimo viro, quaerenti ex eo qua spe fureret Milone vivo, respondit *triduo illum aut summum quadriduo esse periturum*, quam vocem eius ad hunc M. Catonem statim Favonius detulit.

Meanwhile Clodius, knowing that Milo was forced to go to Lanuvium, deliberately sought the collision on the Appian Way, and was killed by Milo's slaves.

X. **27.** Interim cum sciret Clodius—neque enim erat difficile scire—iter sollemne, legitimum, necessarium ante diem XIII Kalendas Februarias Miloni esse Lanuvium ad flaminem prodendum (quod erat dictator Lanuvi Milo), Roma subito ipse profectus pridie est, ut ante suum fundum, quod re intellectum est, Miloni insidias conlocaret. Atque ita profectus est, ut contionem turbulentam, in qua eius furor desideratus est, quae illo ipso die habita est, relinqueret; quam nisi obire facinoris locum tempusque voluisset, numquam reliquisset. **28.** Milo autem cum in senatu fuisset eo die, quoad senatus est dimissus, domum venit; calceos et vestimenta mutavit; paulisper, dum se uxor, ut fit, comparat, commoratus est; dein profectus id temporis, cum iam Clodius, si quidem eo die Romam venturus erat, redire potuisset. Ob viam fit ei Clodius, expeditus, in equo, nulla raeda, nullis impedimentis; nullis Graecis comitibus, ut solebat; sine uxore, quod numquam fere; cum hic insidiator, qui iter illud ad caedem faciendam apparasset, cum uxore veheretur in raeda, paenulatus, magno et impedito et muliebri ac delicato ancillarum puerorumque comitatu. **29.** Fit ob viam Clodio ante fundum eius hora fere undecima, aut non multo secus. Statim complures cum telis in hunc faciunt de loco superiore

impetum. Adversi raedarium occidunt. Cum autem hic de raeda, reiecta paenula, desiluisset, seque acri animo defenderet, illi qui erant cum Clodio, gladiis eductis, partim recurrere ad raedam, ut a tergo Milonem adorirentur, partim, quod hunc iam interfectum putarent, caedere incipiunt eius servos, qui post erant; ex quibus qui animo fideli in dominum et praesenti fuerunt, partim occisi sunt, partim, cum ad raedam pugnari viderent, domino succurrere prohiberentur, Milonem occisum et ex ipso Clodio audirent et re vera putarent, fecerunt id servi Milonis—dicam enim aperte, non derivandi criminis causa, sed ut factum est—nec imperante nec sciente nec praesente domino, quod suos quisque servos in tali re facere voluisset.

XI. **30.** Haec, sicuti exposui, ita gesta sunt, iudices: insidiator superatus est; vi victa vis, vel potius oppressa virtute audacia est. Nihil dico quid res publica consecuta sit, nihil quid vos, nihil quid omnes boni: nihil sane id prosit Miloni, qui hoc fato natus est, ut ne se quidem servare potuerit quin una rem publicam vosque servaret. Si id iure fieri non potuit, nihil habeo quod defendam; sin hoc et ratio doctis, et necessitas barbaris, et mos gentibus, et feris etiam beluis natura ipsa praescripsit, ut omnem semper vim, quacumque ope possent, a corpore, a capite, a vita sua propulsarent,—non potestis hoc facinus improbum iudicare quin simul iudicetis omnibus, qui in latrones inciderint, aut illorum telis aut vestris sententiis esse pereundum. **31.** Quod si ita putasset, certe optabilius Miloni fuit dare iugulum P. Clodio, non semel ab illo neque tum primum petitum, quam iugulari a vobis, quia se non iugulandum illi tradidisset. Sin hoc nemo vestrum ita sentit, non illud iam in iudicium venit, occisusne sit, quod fatemur, sed iure an iniuria, quod multis in causis saepe quaesitum est. Insidias factas esse constat, et id est, quod senatus contra rem publicam factum iudicavit; ab utro factae sint, incertum est. De hoc igitur latum est

ut quaereretur. Ita et senatus rem, non hominem, notavit; et Pompeius de iure, non de facto, quaestionem tulit. XII. Num quid igitur aliud in iudicium venit, nisi uter utri insidias fecerit? Profecto nihil: si hic illi, ut ne sit impune; si ille huic, ut scelere solvamur.

That Clodius, not Milo, was the aggressor, may be inferred (a) *from motive: Clodius had everything to gain by Milo's death, Milo nothing by that of Clodius.*

32. Quonam igitur pacto probari potest insidias Miloni fecisse Clodium? Satis est in illa quidem tam audaci, tam nefaria belua docere, magnam ei causam, magnam spem in Milonis morte propositam, magnas utilitates fuisse. Itaque illud Cassianum, 'cui bono fuerit,' in his personis valeat; etsi boni nullo emolumento impelluntur in fraudem, improbi saepe parvo. Atqui Milone interfecto Clodius haec adsequebatur, non modo ut praetor esset non eo consule, quo sceleris nihil facere posset; sed etiam ut eis consulibus praetor esset, quibus, si non adiuvantibus, at coniventibus certe, speraret posse se eludere in illis suis cogitatis furoribus: cuius illi conatus, ut ipse ratiocinabatur, nec cuperent reprimere si possent, cum tantum beneficium ei se debere arbitrarentur; et, si vellent fortasse vix possent frangere hominis sceleratissimi conroboratam iam vetustate audaciam. **33.** An vero, iudices, vos soli ignoratis? Vos hospites in hac urbe versamini? Vestrae peregrinantur aures, neque in hoc pervagato civitatis sermone versantur, quas ille leges (si leges nominandae sunt ac non faces urbis, pestes rei publicae) fuerit impositurus nobis omnibus atque inusturus? Exhibe, quaeso, Sexte Clodi, exhibe librarium illud legum vestrarum, quod te aiunt eripuisse e domo, et ex mediis armis turbaque nocturna tamquam Palladium sustulisse, ut praeclarum videlicet munus atque instrumentum tribunatus ad aliquem, si nactus esses, qui tuo arbitrio tribunatum gereret, deferre posses. . . . Et aspexit me

illis quidem oculis quibus tum solebat, cum omnibus omnia minabatur. Movet me quippe lumen curiae! XIII. Quid? tu me tibi iratum, Sexte, putas, cuius inimicissimum multo crudelius etiam poenitus es, quam erat humanitatis meae postulare? Tu P. Clodi cruentum cadaver eiecisti domo; tu in publicum abiecisti; tu spoliatum imaginibus, exsequiis, pompa, laudatione, infelicissimis lignis semiustilatum, nocturnis canibus dilaniandum reliquisti. Qua re, etsi nefarie fecisti, tamen, quoniam in meo inimico crudelitatem exprompsisti tuam, laudare non possum, irasci certe non debeo.

34. Audistis, iudices, quantum Clodi interfuerit occidi Milonem: convertite animos nunc vicissim ad Milonem. Quid Milonis intererat interfici Clodium? Quid erat cur Milo non dicam admitteret, sed optaret? 'Obstabat in spe consulatus Miloni Clodius.' At eo repugnante fiebat, immo vero eo fiebat magis; nec me suffragatore meliore utebatur quam Clodio. Valebat apud vos, iudices, Milonis erga me remque publicam meritorum memoria; valebant preces et lacrimae nostrae, quibus ego tum vos mirifice moveri sentiebam; sed plus multo valebat periculorum impendentium timor. Quis enim erat civium qui sibi solutam P. Clodi praeturam sine maximo rerum novarum metu proponeret? Solutam autem fore videbatis, nisi esset is consul, qui eam auderet possetque constringere. Eum Milonem unum esse cum sentiret universus populus Romanus, quis dubitaret suffragio suo se metu, periculo rem publicam liberare? At nunc, Clodio remoto, usitatis iam rebus enitendum est Miloni, ut tueatur dignitatem suam; singularis illa et huic uni concessa gloria, quae cotidie augebatur frangendis furoribus Clodianis, iam Clodi morte cecidit. Vos adepti estis, ne quem civem metueretis; hic exercitationem virtutis, suffragationem consulatus, fontem perennem gloriae suae perdidit. Itaque Milonis consulatus, qui vivo Clodio labefactari non poterat, mortuo denique temptari coeptus est. Non modo igitur nihil prodest, sed obest etiam Clodi mors

Miloni. **35.** 'At valuit odium, fecit iratus, fecit inimicus, fuit ultor iniuriae, poenitor doloris sui.' Quid? si haec non dico maiora fuerunt in Clodio quam in Milone, sed in illo maxima, nulla in hoc, quid voltis amplius? Quid enim odisset Clodium Milo, segetem ac materiem suae gloriae, praeter hoc civile odium, quo omnis improbos odimus? Ille erat ut odisset primum defensorem salutis meae, deinde vexatorem furoris, domitorem armorum suorum, postremo etiam accusatorem suum; reus enim Milonis lege Plotia fuit Clodius, quoad vixit. Quo tandem animo hoc tyrannum illum tulisse creditis? quantum odium illius, et in homine iniusto quam etiam iustum fuisse?

(b) *From character and habits of life: the violence of Clodius drove me into exile, led him to assault Hortensius, caused the death of Papirius, and wrought other mischief, while Milo on the other hand neglected many an opportunity to kill Clodius, and win the gratitude of his country.*

XIV. **36.** Reliquum est ut iam illum natura ipsius consuetudoque defendat, hunc autem haec eadem coarguat. Nihil per vim umquam Clodius, omnia per vim Milo. Quid? ego, iudices, cum maerentibus vobis urbe cessi, iudiciumne timui? non servos, non arma, non vim? Quae fuisset igitur iusta causa restituendi mei, nisi fuisset iniusta eiciendi? Diem mihi, credo, dixerat, multam inrogarat, actionem perduellionis intenderat; et mihi videlicet in causa aut mala aut mea, non et praeclarissima et vestra, iudicium timendum fuit. Servorum et egentium civium et facinorosorum armis meos civis, meis consiliis periculisque servatos, pro me obici nolui. **37.** Vidi enim, vidi hunc ipsum Q. Hortensium, lumen et ornamentum rei publicae, paene interfici servorum manu, cum mihi adesset; qua in turba C. Vibienus senator, vir optimus, cum hoc cum esset una, ita est mulcatus, ut vitam amiserit. Itaque quando illius postea sica illa, quam a Catilina acceperat, conquievit? Haec intentata nobis est: huic ego vos obici pro me

non sum passus; haec insidiata Pompeio est; haec istam Appiam, monumentum sui nominis, nece Papiri cruentavit; haec eadem longo intervallo conversa rursus est in me; nuper quidem, ut scitis, me ad regiam paene confecit.

38. Quid simile Milonis? cuius vis omnis haec semper fuit, ne P. Clodius, cum in iudicium detrahi non posset, vi oppressam civitatem teneret; quem si interficere voluisset, quantae quotiens occasiones, quam praeclarae fuerunt! Potuitne, cum domum ac deos penatis suos, illo oppugnante, defenderet, iure se ulcisci? Potuitne, civi egregio et viro fortissimo, P. Sestio, conlega suo, volnerato? Potuitne, Q. Fabricio, viro optimo, cum de reditu meo legem ferret, pulso, crudelissima in foro caede facta? Potuitne, L. Caecili, iustissimi fortissimique praetoris, oppugnata domo? Potuitne illo die cum est lata lex de me, cum totius Italiae concursus, quem mea salus concitarat, facti illius gloriam libens agnovisset, ut, etiam si id Milo fecisset, cuncta civitas eam laudem pro sua vindicaret?

XV. **39.** At quod erat tempus! Clarissimus et fortissimus consul, inimicus Clodio, P. Lentulus, ultor sceleris illius, propugnator senatus, defensor vestrae voluntatis, patronus publici consensus, restitutor salutis meae; septem praetores, octo tribuni plebei, illius adversarii, defensores mei; Cn. Pompeius, auctor et dux mei reditus, illius hostis, cuius sententiam senatus omnis de salute mea gravissimam et ornatissimam secutus est, qui populum Romanum est cohortatus; qui cum de me decretum Capuae fecisset, ipse cunctae Italiae cupienti et eius fidem imploranti signum dedit, ut ad me restituendum Romam concurrerent; omnium denique in illum odia civium ardebant desiderio mei, quem qui tum interemisset, non de impunitate eius, sed de praemiis cogitaretur. **40.** Tamen se Milo continuit, et P. Clodium in iudicium bis, ad vim numquam vocavit. Quid? privato Milone et reo ad populum accusante P. Clodio, cum in Cn. Pompeium pro Milone dicentem impetus factus est, quae tum non modo occasio, sed etiam causa illius

opprimendi fuit! Nuper vero cum M. Antonius summam spem salutis bonis omnibus attulisset, gravissimamque adulescens nobilissimus rei publicae partem fortissime suscepisset, atque illam beluam, iudici laqueos declinantem, iam inretitam teneret, qui locus, quod tempus illud, di immortales, fuit! Cum se ille fugiens in scalarum tenebris abdidisset, magnum Miloni fuit conficere illam pestem nulla sua invidia, M. vero Antoni maxima gloria? **41.** Quid? comitiis in campo quotiens potestas fuit! cum ille in saepta ruisset, gladios destringendos, lapides iaciendos curavisset, dein subito voltu Milonis perterritus fugeret ad Tiberim, vos et omnes boni vota faceretis, ut Miloni uti virtute sua liberet.

XVI. Quem igitur cum omnium gratia noluit, hunc voluit cum aliquorum querella? quem iure, quem loco, quem tempore, quem impune non est ausus, hunc iniuria, iniquo loco, alieno tempore, periculo capitis, non dubitavit occidere? **42.** praesertim, iudices, cum honoris amplissimi contentio et dies comitiorum subesset, quo quidem tempore—scio enim quam timida sit ambitio, quantaque et quam sollicita sit cupiditas consulatus—omnia, non modo quae reprehendi palam, sed etiam obscure quae cogitari possunt, timemus: rumorem, famam fictam, levem perhorrescimus; ora omnium atque oculos intuemur. Nihil est enim tam molle, tam tenerum, tam aut fragile aut flexibile, quam voluntas erga nos sensusque civium; qui non modo improbitati irascuntur candidatorum, sed etiam in recte factis saepe fastidiunt. **43.** Hunc igitur diem campi speratum atque exoptatum sibi proponens Milo, cruentis manibus scelus et facinus prae se ferens et confitens, ad illa augusta centuriarum auspicia veniebat? Quam hoc non credibile in hoc! quam idem in Clodio non dubitandum, cum se ille, interfecto Milone, regnaturum putaret! Quid? quod caput est audaciae, iudices, quis ignorat maximam inlecebram esse peccandi impunitatis spem? In utro igitur haec fuit? in Milone,

qui etiam nunc reus est facti aut praeclari aut certe necessarii, an in Clodio, qui ita iudicia poenamque contempserat, ut eum nihil delectaret quod aut per naturam fas esset aut per leges liceret ?

(c) *From the evidence of the time: Clodius had predicted that Milo should die on the very day on which he himself was killed. Again, Milo in ignorance of the plans of Clodius left Rome on January 18, under official necessity; Clodius, certainly aware of Milo's plans, was absent from Rome on that day, when a meeting was held in the city, which in other circumstances he would not have missed for the world. The very hour chosen by Clodius for his return points to the suspicion of foul play.*

44. Sed quid ego argumentor ? quid plura disputo ? Te, Q. Petili, appello, optimum et fortissimum civem ; te, M. Cato, testor, quos mihi divina quaedam sors dedit iudices : vos ex M. Favonio audistis Clodium sibi dixisse, et audistis vivo Clodio, periturum Milonem triduo. Post diem tertium gesta res est quam dixerat. Cum ille non dubitarit aperire quid cogitaret, vos potestis dubitare quid fecerit ? XVII. **45.** Quem ad modum igitur eum dies non fefellit ? Dixi equidem modo : dictatoris Lanuvini stata sacrificia nosse negoti nihil erat. Vidit necesse esse Miloni proficisci Lanuvium illo ipso quo est profectus die : itaque antevertit. At quo die ? Quo, ut ante dixi, fuit insanissima contio ab ipsius mercenario tribuno plebis concitata : quem diem ille, quam contionem, quos clamores, nisi ad cogitatum facinus approperaret, numquam reliquisset. Ergo illi ne causa quidem itineris, etiam causa manendi ; Miloni manendi nulla facultas, exeundi non causa solum, sed etiam necessitas fuit. Quid ? si, ut ille scivit, Milonem fore eo die in via, sic Clodium Milo ne suspicari quidem potuit ? **46.** Primum quaero qui id scire potuerit ? quod vos idem in Clodio quaerere non potestis. Ut enim neminem alium nisi T. Patinam, familiarissimum suum, rogasset, scire potuit illo ipso die Lanuvi a dictatore Milone prodi flaminem necesse esse. Sed erant permulti alii ex quibus id

facillime scire posset : omnes scilicet Lanuvini. Milo de Clodi reditu unde quaesivit ? Quaesierit sane—videte quid vobis largiar—servum etiam (ut Q. Arrius, meus amicus, dixit) corruperit. Legite testimonia testium vestrorum : dixit C. Causinius Schola, Interamnas, familiarissimus et idem comes Clodi (cuius iam pridem testimonio Clodius eadem hora Interamnae fuerat et Romae) P. Clodium illo die in Albano mansurum fuisse ; sed subito ei esse nuntiatum, Cyrum architectum esse mortuum, itaque repente Romam constituisse proficisci. Dixit hoc comes item P. Clodi, C. Clodius.

XVIII. **47**. Videte, iudices, quantae res his testimoniis sint confectae. Primum certe liberatur Milo non eo consilio profectus esse, ut insidiaretur in via Clodio : quippe, si ille obvius ei futurus omnino non erat. Deinde—non enim video cur non meum quoque agam negotium—scitis, iudices, fuisse qui in hac rogatione suadenda dicerent. Milonis manu caedem esse factam, consilio vero maioris alicuius. Me videlicet latronem ac sicarium abiecti homines et perditi describebant. Iacent suis testibus ei qui Clodium negant eo die Romam, nisi de Cyro audisset, fuisse rediturum. Respiravi, liberatus sum ; non vereor ne, quod ne suspicari quidem potuerim, videar id cogitasse. **48**. Nunc persequar cetera. Nam occurrit illud : 'Igitur ne Clodius quidem de insidiis cogitavit, quoniam fuit in Albano mansurus.' Si quidem exiturus ad caedem e villa non fuisset. Video enim illum, qui dicatur de Cyri morte nuntiasse, non id nuntiasse, sed Milonem appropinquare. Nam quid de Cyro nuntiaret, quem Clodius, Roma proficiscens, reliquerat morientem ? Una fui, testamentum simul obsignavi cum Clodio ; testamentum autem palam fecerat, et illum heredem et me scripserat. Quem pridie hora tertia animam efflantem reliquisset, eum mortuum postridie hora decima denique ei nuntiabatur ?

XIX. **49**. Age, sit ita factum : quae causa cur Romam

properaret? Cur in noctem se coniceret? Ecquid adferebat festinationis, quod heres erat? Primum, erat nihil cur properato opus esset; deinde, si quid esset, quid tandem erat quod ea nocte consequi posset, amitteret autem si postridie Romam mane venisset? Atque ut illi nocturnus ad urbem adventus vitandus potius quam expetendus fuit, sic Miloni, cum insidiator esset, si illum ad urbem nocte accessurum sciebat, subsidendum atque exspectandum fuit. **50.** Nemo ei neganti non credidisset, quem esse omnes salvum etiam confitentem volunt. Sustinuisset hoc crimen primum ipse ille latronum occultator et receptor locus, cum neque muta solitudo indicasset neque caeca nox ostendisset Milonem; deinde ibi multi ab illo violati, spoliati, bonis expulsi, multi haec etiam timentes in suspicionem caderent; tota denique rea citaretur Etruria. **51.** Atque illo die certe Aricia rediens devertit Clodius ad Albanum. Quod ut sciret Milo illum Ariciae fuisse, suspicari tamen debuit eum, etiam si Romam illo die reverti vellet, ad villam suam, quae viam tangeret, deversurum. Cur neque ante occurrit, ne ille in villa resideret, nec eo in loco subsedit, quo ille noctu venturus esset?

So far, then, the evidence clearly indicates Milo's innocence and the guilt of Clodius.

52. Video adhuc constare, iudices, omnia: Miloni etiam utile fuisse Clodium vivere, illi ad ea, quae concupierat, optatissimum interitum Milonis; odium fuisse illius in hunc acerbissimum, nullum huius in illum; consuetudinem illius perpetuam in vi inferenda, huius tantum in repellenda; mortem ab illo denuntiatam Miloni et praedicatam palam, nihil umquam auditum ex Milone; profectionis huius diem illi notum, reditus illius huic ignotum fuisse; huius iter necessarium, illius etiam potius alienum; hunc prae se tulisse illo die Roma exiturum, illum eo die se dissimulasse rediturum; hunc nullius rei mutasse consilium, illum causam mutandi consili finxisse; huic, si

insidiaretur, noctem prope urbem exspectandam, illi, etiam si hunc non timeret, tamen accessum ad urbem nocturnum fuisse metuendum.

Again, the guilt of Clodius may be inferred (d) *from the place: of all spots he chose the one best suited to his purpose—a ridge near his Alban estate, where he had a thousand men employed.*

XX. **53.** Videamus nunc id quod caput est: locus ad insidias ille ipse, ubi congressi sunt, utri tandem fuerit aptior. Id vero, iudices, etiam dubitandum et diutius cogitandum est? Ante fundum Clodi, quo in fundo propter insanas illas substructiones facile hominum mille versabantur valentium; edito adversari atque excelso loco superiorem se fore putarat Milo, et ob eam rem eum locum ad pugnam potissimum elegerat? an in eo loco est potius exspectatus ab eo qui ipsius loci spe facere impetum cogitarat? Res loquitur ipsa, iudices, quae semper valet plurimum. **54.** Si haec non gesta audiretis, sed picta videretis, tamen appareret uter esset insidiator, uter nihil cogitaret mali, cum alter veheretur in raeda paenulatus, una sederet uxor. Quid horum non impeditissimum? vestitus an vehiculum an comes? Quid minus promptum ad pugnam, cum paenula inretitus, raeda impeditus, uxore paene constrictus esset? Videte nunc illum, primum egredientem e villa, subito: cur? Vesperi: quid necesse est? Tarde: qui convenit, praesertim id temporis? Devertit in villam Pompei: Pompeium ut videret? sciebat in Alsiensi esse; villam ut perspiceret? miliens in ea fuerat. Quid ergo erat? morae et tergiversationes: dum hic veniret, locum relinquere noluit.

And (e) *from their relative readiness: while Milo was hampered by the character of his attendants, Clodius was well equipped for the fray. Clodius, true, was defeated at his own game, but this was because his opponent was a man, and had loyal slaves. These slaves earned their reward of freedom, and yet this just act of their master's has been absurdly misconstrued. Of course, Clodius' slaves when put to torture convicted Milo.*

XXI. **55.** Age nunc, iter expediti latronis cum Milonis impedimentis comparate. Semper ille antea cum uxore, tum sine ea; numquam nisi in raeda, tum in equo; comites Graeculi, quocumque ibat, etiam cum in castra Etrusca properabat, tum nugarum in comitatu nihil. Milo, qui numquam, tum casu pueros symphoniacos uxoris ducebat et ancillarum greges. Ille, qui semper secum scorta, semper exoletos, semper lupas duceret, tum neminem, nisi ut virum a viro lectum esse diceres.

Cur igitur victus est? Quia non semper viator a latrone, non numquam etiam latro a viatore occiditur; quia, quamquam paratus in imparatos Clodius, tamen mulier inciderat in viros. **56.** Nec vero sic erat umquam non paratus Milo contra illum, ut non satis fere esset paratus. Semper ille, et quantum interesset P. Clodi se perire, et quanto illi odio esset, et quantum ille auderet, cogitabat; quam ob rem vitam suam, quam maximis praemiis propositam et paene addictam sciebat, numquam in periculum sine praesidio et sine custodia proiciebat. Adde casus; adde incertos exitus pugnarum Martemque communem, qui saepe spoliantem iam et exsultantem evertit et perculit ab abiecto; adde inscitiam pransi, poti, oscitantis ducis, qui cum a tergo hostem interclusum reliquisset, nihil de eius extremis comitibus cogitavit, in quos incensos ira vitamque domini desperantis cum incidisset, haesit in eis poenis, quas ab eo servi fideles pro domini vita expetiverunt.

57. Cur igitur eos manu misit? Metuebat scilicet ne indicaretur, ne dolorem perferre non possent, ne tormentis cogerentur occisum esse a servis Milonis in Appia via P. Clodium confiteri. Quid opus est tortore? Quid quaeris?

occideritne? Occidit. Iure an iniuria? Nihil ad tortorem: facti enim in eculeo quaestio est, iuris in iudicio.
XXII. Quod igitur in causa quaerendum est, indagamus hic; quod tormentis invenire vis, id fatemur. Manu vero cur miserit, si id potius quaeris, quam cur parum amplis adfecerit praemiis, nescis inimici factum reprehendere.
58. Dixit enim hic idem, qui omnia semper constanter et fortiter, M. Cato, et dixit in turbulenta contione, quae tamen huius auctoritate placata est, *non libertate solum, sed etiam omnibus praemiis dignissimos fuisse, qui domini caput defendissent.* Quod enim praemium satis magnum est tam benevolis, tam bonis, tam fidelibus servis, propter quos vivit? Etsi id quidem non tanti est, quam quod propter eosdem non sanguine et volneribus suis crudelissimi inimici mentem oculosque satiavit: quos nisi manu misisset, tormentis etiam dedendi fuerunt conservatores domini, ultores sceleris, defensores necis. Hic vero nihil habet in his malis quod minus moleste ferat, quam, etiam si quid ipsi accidat, esse tamen illis meritum praemium persolutum.

59. Sed quaestiones urgent Milonem, quae sunt habitae nunc in atrio Libertatis. Quibusnam de servis? rogas? De P. Clodi. Quis eos postulavit? Appius. Quis produxit? Appius. Unde? ab Appio. Di boni! quid potest agi severius? De servis nulla lege quaestio est in dominum nisi de incestu, ut fuit in Clodium. Proxime deos accessit Clodius, proprius quam tum, cum ad ipsos penetrarat, cuius de morte tamquam de caerimoniis violatis quaeritur. Sed tamen maiores nostri in dominum de servo quaeri noluerunt; non quin posset verum inveniri, sed quia videbatur indignum esse et domini morte ipsa tristius. In reum de servo accusatoris cum quaeritur, verum inveniri potest? 60. Age vero, quae erat aut qualis quaestio? '*Heus tu, Rufio,*' verbi causa, '*cave sis mentiaris: Clodius insidias fecit Miloni?*' '*Fecit*': certa crux. '*Nullas fecit*': sperata libertas. Quid hac quaestione certius?

Subito abrepti in quaestionem, tamen separantur a ceteris et in arcas coniciuntur, ne quis cum eis conloqui possit. Hi centum dies penes accusatorem cum fuissent, ab eo ipso accusatore producti sunt. Quid hac quaestione dici potest integrius, quid incorruptius?

As further proof of Milo's innocence, his conduct since the event has shown his confidence in the justice of his cause. He has thus given the lie to his enemies, many of whom predicted that he would prove a second Catiline.

XXIII. **61.** Quod si nondum satis cernitis, cum res ipsa tot tam claris argumentis signisque luceat, pura mente atque integra Milonem, nullo scelere imbutum, nullo metu perterritum, nulla conscientia exanimatum, Romam revertisse, recordamini, per deos immortalis! quae fuerit celeritas reditus eius, qui ingressus in forum ardente curia, quae magnitudo animi, qui voltus, quae oratio. Neque vero se populo solum, sed etiam senatui commisit; neque senatui modo, sed etiam publicis praesidiis et armis; neque his tantum, verum etiam eius potestati, cui senatus totam rem publicam, omnem Italiae pubem, cuncta populi Romani arma commiserat: cui numquam se hic profecto tradidisset, nisi causae suae confideret, praesertim omnia audienti, magna metuenti, multa suspicanti, non nulla credenti. Magna vis est conscientiae, iudices, et magna in utramque partem, ut neque timeant qui nihil commiserint, et poenam semper ante oculos versari putent qui peccarint.

62. Neque vero sine ratione certa causa Milonis semper a senatu probata est; videbant enim sapientissimi homines facti rationem, praesentiam animi, defensionis constantiam. An vero obliti estis, iudices, recenti illo nuntio necis Clodianae non modo inimicorum Milonis sermones et opiniones, sed non nullorum etiam imperitorum? Negabant eum Romam esse rediturum.

63. Sive enim illud animo irato ac percito fecisset, ut

incensus odio trucidaret inimicum, arbitrabantur eum tanti mortem P. Clodi putasse, ut aequo animo patria careret, cum sanguine inimici explesset odium suum; sive etiam illius morte patriam liberare voluisset, non dubitaturum fortem virum quin, cum suo periculo salutem populo Romano attulisset, cederet aequo animo legibus, secum auferret gloriam sempiternam, nobis haec fruenda relinqueret, quae ipse servasset. Multi etiam Catilinam atque illa portenta loquebantur: '*Erumpet, occupabit aliquem locum, bellum patriae faciet.*' Miseros interdum civis optime de re publica meritos, in quibus homines non modo res praeclarissimas obliviscuntur, sed etiam nefarias suspicantur! **64.** Ergo illa falsa fuerunt, quae certe vera exstitissent, si Milo admisisset aliquid quod non posset honeste vereque defendere.

What contempt has Milo shown for these wild stories! Inquiry by Pompey has proved them false in every case, for Pompey has been cautious—too much so, I fear. This over-caution has led people to suspect that Pompey really fears Milo. Beware, Pompey, of going too far: the time may yet come when you shall need the friendship of Milo. But how absurd to attribute false motives to Pompey, who with his unlimited powers could crush Milo if he would: he has stationed these troops here to reassure rather than to intimidate the court.

XXIV. Quid? quae postea sunt in eum congesta, quae quemvis etiam mediocrium delictorum conscientia perculissent, ut sustinuit, di immortales! Sustinuit? immo vero ut contempsit ac pro nihilo putavit quae neque maximo animo nocens neque innocens nisi fortissimus vir neglegere potuisset! Scutorum, gladiorum, frenorum, pilorumque etiam multitudo deprehendi posse indicabatur; nullum in urbe vicum, nullum angiportum esse dicebant, in quo Miloni conducta non esset domus; arma in villam Ocriculanam devecta Tiberi, domus in clivo Capitolino scutis referta, plena omnia malleolorum ad urbis incendia comparatorum. Haec non delata solum,

sed paene credita, nec ante repudiata sunt quam quaesita.

65. Laudabam equidem incredibilem diligentiam Cn. Pompei, sed dicam, ut sentio, iudices: nimis multa audire coguntur neque aliter facere possunt ei quibus tota commissa est res publica. Quin etiam fuit audiendus popa Licinius nescio qui de Circo maximo, servos Milonis apud se ebrios factos sibi confessos esse de interficiendo Pompeio coniurasse; dein postea se gladio percussum esse ab uno de illis, ne indicaret. Pompeio in hortos nuntiavit; arcessor in primis; de amicorum sententia rem defert ad senatum. Non poteram in illius mei patriaeque custodis tanta suspicione non metu exanimari; sed mirabar tamen credi popae confessionem servorum audiri, volnus in latere, quod acu punctum videretur, pro ictu gladiatoris probari. **66.** Verum, ut intellego, cavebat magis Pompeius quam timebat, non ea solum, quae timenda erant, sed omnia, ne vos aliquid timeretis. Oppugnata domus C. Caesaris, clarissimi et fortissimi viri, per multas noctis horas nuntiabatur: nemo audierat tam celebri loco, nemo senserat; tamen audiebatur. Non poteram Cn. Pompeium, praestantissima virtute virum, timidum suspicari; diligentiam tota re publica suscepta, nimiam nullam putabam. Frequentissimo senatu nuper in Capitolio senator inventus est qui Milonem cum telo esse diceret: nudavit se in sanctissimo templo, quoniam vita talis et civis et viri fidem non faciebat, ut eo tacente res ipsa loqueretur.

XXV. **67.** Omnia falsa atque insidiose ficta comperta sunt; cum tamen, si metuitur etiam nunc Milo, non iam hoc Clodianum crimen timemus, sed tuas, Cn. Pompei—te enim iam appello, et ea voce, ut me exaudire possis—tuas, tuas, inquam, suspiciones perhorrescimus. Si Milonem times; si hunc de tua vita nefarie aut nunc cogitare aut molitum aliquando aliquid putas; si Italiae dilectus (ut non nulli conquisitores tui dictitarunt), si haec arma,

si Capitolinae cohortes, si excubiae, si vigiliae, si dilecta iuventus quae tuum corpus domumque custodit, contra Milonis impetum armata est, atque illa omnia in hunc unum instituta, parata, intenta sunt,—magna in hoc certe vis et incredibilis animus; et non unius viri vires atque opes iudicantur, si quidem in hunc unum et praestantissimus dux electus et tota res publica armata est. **68.** Sed quis non intellegit, omnis tibi rei publicae partis aegras et labantis, ut eas his armis sanares et confirmares, esse commissas? Quod si locus Miloni datus esset, probasset profecto tibi ipsi, neminem umquam hominem homini cariorem fuisse quam te sibi; nullum se umquam periculum pro tua dignitate fugisse; cum ipsa illa taeterrima peste se saepissime pro tua gloria contendisse; tribunatum suum ad salutem meam, quae tibi carissima fuisset, consiliis tuis gubernatum; se a te postea defensum in periculo capitis, adiutum in petitione praeturae; duos se habere semper amicissimos sperasse,—te tuo beneficio, me suo. Quae si non probaret; si tibi ita penitus inhaesisset ista suspicio, nullo ut evelli modo posset; si denique Italia a dilectu, urbs ab armis sine Milonis clade numquam esset conquietura,—ne ille haud dubitans cessisset patria, is qui ita natus est et ita consuevit. Te, Magne, tamen antestaretur, quod nunc etiam facit.

XXVI. **69.** Vide quam sit varia vitae commutabilisque ratio, quam vaga volubilisque fortuna, quantae infidelitates in amicis, quam ad tempus aptae simulationes, quantae in periculis fugae proximorum, quantae timiditates. Erit, erit illud profecto tempus, et inlucesset aliquando ille dies, cum tu (salutaribus, ut spero, rebus tuis, sed fortasse motu aliquo communium temporum, qui quam crebro accidat experti scire debemus), et amicissimi benevolentiam, et gravissimi hominis fidem, et unius post homines natos fortissimi viri magnitudinem animi, desideres.

70. Quamquam quis hoc credat, Cn. Pompeium, iuris publici, moris maiorum, rei denique publicae peritissimum,

cum senatus ei commiserit ut *videret ne quid res publica detrimenti caperet* (quo uno versiculo satis armati semper consules fuerunt, etiam nullis armis datis), hunc exercitu, hunc dilectu dato, iudicium exspectaturum fuisse in eius consiliis vindicandis, qui vi iudicia ipsa tolleret? Satis iudicatum est a Pompeio, satis, falso ista conferri in Milonem, qui legem tulit, qua, ut ego sentio, Milonem absolvi a vobis oporteret, ut omnes confitentur, liceret. **71.** Quod vero in illo loco atque illis publicorum praesidiorum copiis circumfusus sedet, satis declarat, se non terrorem inferre vobis—quid enim minus illo dignum quam cogere, ut vos eum condemnetis, in quem animadvertere ipse et more maiorum et suo iure posset?—sed praesidio esse, ut intellegatis contra hesternam illam contionem licere vobis quod sentiatis libere iudicare.

Admitting that Milo slew Clodius, it was a glorious act, for Clodius was far more dangerous than either Maelius or Tiberius Gracchus His death assures for us many a blessing which, had he lived, would have been impossible.

XXVII. **72.** Nec vero me, iudices, Clodianum crimen movet; nec tam sum demens, tamque vestri sensus ignarus atque expers, ut nesciam quid de morte Clodi sentiatis. De qua, si iam nollem ita diluere crimen, ut dilui, tamen impune Miloni palam clamare ac mentiri gloriose liceret: "Occidi, occidi, non Sp. Maelium, qui annona levanda iacturisque rei familiaris, quia nimis amplecti plebem videbatur, in suspicionem incidit regni appetendi; non Ti. Gracchum, qui conlegae magistratum per seditionem abrogavit, quorum interfectores impleverunt orbem terrarum nominis sui gloria: sed eum—auderet enim dicere cum patriam periculo suo liberasset—cuius nefandum adulterium in pulvinaribus sanctissimis nobilissimae feminae comprehenderunt; **73.** eum cuius supplicio senatus sollemnis religiones expiandas saepe censuit: cum quem cum sorore germana nefarium stuprum fecisse L. Lucullus

iuratus se quaestionibus habitis dixit comperisse; eum qui civem quem senatus, quem populus Romanus, quem omnes gentes urbis ac vitae civium conservatorem iudicarant, servorum armis exterminavit; eum qui regna dedit, ademit, orbem terrarum quibuscum voluit partitus est; eum qui, plurimis caedibus in foro factis, singulari virtute et gloria civem domum vi et armis compulit; eum cui nihil umquam nefas fuit nec in facinore nec in libidine; eum qui aedem Nympharum incendit, ut memoriam publicam recensionis tabulis publicis impressam exstingueret; **74.** eum denique, cui iam nulla lex erat, nullum civile ius, nulli possessionum termini; qui non calumnia litium, non iniustis vindiciis ac sacramentis alienos fundos, sed castris, exercitu, signis inferendis petebat; qui non solum Etruscos—eos enim penitus contempserat—sed hunc P. Varium, fortissimum atque optimum civem, iudicem nostrum, pellere possessionibus armis castrisque conatus est; qui cum architectis et decempedis villas multorum hortosque peragrabat; qui Ianiculo et Alpibus spem possessionum terminarat suarum; qui cum ab equite Romano splendido et forti, M. Paconio, non impetrasset, ut sibi insulam in lacu Prilio venderet, repente luntribus in eam insulam materiem, calcem, caementa, arma convexit, dominoque trans ripam inspectante, non dubitavit exstruere aedificium in alieno: **75.** qui huic T. Furfanio, cui viro! di immortales!—quid enim ego de muliercula Scantia, quid de adulescente P. Apinio dicam? quorum utrique mortem est minitatus, nisi sibi hortorum possessione cessissent—sed ausum esse Furfanio dicere, si sibi pecuniam, quantam poposcerat, non dedisset, mortuum se in domum eius inlaturum, qua invidia huic esset tali viro conflagrandum; qui Appium fratrem, hominem mihi coniunctum fidissima gratia, absentem de possessione fundi dejecit; qui parietem sic per vestibulum sororis instituit ducere, sic agere fundamenta, ut sororem non modo vestibulo privaret, sed omni aditu et limine."

XXVIII. **76.** Quamquam haec quidem iam tolerabilia videbantur, etsi aequabiliter in rem publicam, in privatos, in longinquos, in propinquos, in alienos, in suos inruebat; sed nescio quo modo iam usu obduruerat et percalluerat civitatis incredibilis patientia. Quae vero aderant iam et impendebant, quonam modo ea aut depellere potuissetis aut ferre? Imperium ille si nactus esset,—omitto socios, exteras nationes, reges, tetrarchas; vota enim faceretis, ut in eos se potius immitteret quam in vestras possessiones, vestra tecta, vestras pecunias: pecunias dico? a liberis (me dius fidius) et a coniugibus vestris numquam ille effrenatas suas libidines cohibuisset. Fingi haec putatis, quae patent, quae nota sunt omnibus, quae tenentur? servorum exercitus illum in urbe conscripturum fuisse, per quos totam rem publicam resque privatas omnium possideret? **77.** Quam ob rem si cruentum gladium tenens clamaret T. Annius: 'Adeste, quaeso, atque audite, cives: P. Clodium interfeci; eius furores, quos nullis iam legibus, nullis iudiciis frenare poteramus, hoc ferro et hac dextera a cervicibus vestris reppuli, per me ut unum ius, aequitas, leges, libertas, pudor, pudicitia in civitate maneret,'—esset vero timendum, quonam modo id ferret civitas! Nunc enim quis est qui non probet, qui non laudet, qui non unum post hominum memoriam T. Annium plurimum rei publicae profuisse, maxima laetitia populum Romanum, cunctam Italiam, nationes omnis adfecisse et dicat et sentiat? Non queo vetera illa populi Romani gaudia quanta fuerint iudicare: multas tamen iam summorum imperatorum clarissimas victorias aetas nostra vidit, quarum nulla neque tam diuturnam attulit laetitiam nec tantam. **78.** Mandate hoc memoriae, iudices: spero multa vos liberosque vestros in re publica bona esse visuros: in eis singulis ita semper existimabitis, vivo P. Clodio nihil eorum vos visuros fuisse. In spem maximam, et, quem ad modum confido, verissimam summus adducti, hunc ipsum annum, hoc ipso summo viro consule, compressa hominum licentia,

cupiditatibus fractis, legibus et iudiciis constitutis, salutarem civitati fore. Num quis est igitur tam demens qui hoc, P. Clodio vivo, contingere potuisse arbitretur? Quid? ea quae tenetis, privata atque vestra, dominante homine furioso quod ius perpetuae possessionis habere potuissent?

If Milo's acquittal depended on Clodius' recall to life—but the bare thought of such a thing has frightened you. Would Pompey recall him if he could? Then do honor to Milo as the Greeks honor those who have put tyrants to death. Well might Milo make the same confession that Ahala and others made, prepared alike for praise or blame.

XXIX. Non timeo, iudices, ne odio inimicitiarum mearum inflammatus libentius haec in illum evomere videar quam verius. Etenim si praecipuum esse debebat, tamen ita communis erat omnium ille hostis, ut in communi odio paene aequaliter versaretur odium meum. Non potest dici satis, ne cogitari quidem, quantum in illo sceleris, quantum exiti fuerit. **79.** Quin sic attendite, iudices. Nempe haec est quaestio de interitu P. Clodi. Fingite animis—liberae sunt enim nostrae cogitationes, et quae volunt sic intuentur, ut ea cernimus quae videmus—fingite igitur cogitatione imaginem huius condicionis meae: si possim efficere ut Milonem absolvatis, sed ita, si P. Clodius revixerit—quid voltu extimuistis? Quonam modo ille vos vivus adficeret, quos mortuus inani cogitatione percussit? Quid? si ipse Cn. Pompeius, qui ea virtute ac fortuna est, ut ea potuerit semper, quae nemo praeter illum,—si is, inquam, potuisset aut quaestionem de morte P. Clodi ferre aut ipsum ab inferis excitare, utrum putatis potius facturum fuisse? Etiam si propter amicitiam vellet illum ab inferis evocare, propter rem publicam non fecisset. Eius igitur mortis sedetis ultores, cuius vitam si putetis per vos restitui posse, nolitis; et de eius nece lata quaestio est, qui si lege eadem reviviscere posset, lata lex numquam esset. Huius ergo interfector si esset, in confitendo ab eisne poenam timeret, quos liberavisset?

80. Graeci homines deorum honores tribuunt eis viris qui tyrannos necaverunt. Quae ego vidi Athenis ! quae aliis in urbibus Graeciae ! quas res divinas talibus institutas viris ! quos cantus, quae carmina ! prope ad immortalitatis et religionem et memoriam consecrantur. Vos tanti conservatorem populi, tanti sceleris ultorem non modo honoribus nullis adficietis, sed etiam ad supplicium rapi patiemini ? Confiteretur, confiteretur, inquam, si fecisset, et magno animo et libenter, fecisse se libertatis omnium causa, quod esset ei non confitendum modo, verum etiam praedicandum.

XXX. **81.** Etenim si id non negat, ex quo nihil petit nisi ut ignoscatur, dubitaret id fateri, ex quo etiam praemia laudis essent petenda ?—nisi vero gratius putat esse vobis sui se capitis quam vestri defensorem fuisse,—cum praesertim in ea confessione, si grati esse velletis, honores adsequeretur amplissimos. Si factum vobis non probaretur—quamquam qui poterat salus sua cuiquam non probari ?—sed tamen si minus fortissimi viri virtus civibus grata cecidisset, magno animo constantique cederet ex ingrata civitate. Nam quid esset ingratius quam laetari ceteros, lugere eum solum propter quem ceteri laetarentur ? **82.** Quamquam hoc animo semper omnes fuimus in patriae proditoribus opprimendis, ut, quoniam nostra futura esset gloria, periculum quoque et invidiam nostram putaremus. Nam quae mihi ipsi tribuenda laus esset, cum tantum in consulatu meo pro vobis ac liberis vestris ausus essem, si id quod conabar sine maximis dimicationibus meis me esse ausurum arbitrarer ? Quae mulier sceleratum ac perniciosum civem interficere non auderet, si periculum non timeret ? Proposita invidia, morte, poena, qui nihilo segnius rem publicam defendit, is vir vere putandus est. Populi grati est praemiis adficere bene meritos de re publica civis ; viri fortis ne suppliciis quidem moveri ut fortiter fecisse paeniteat. **83.** Quam ob rem uteretur eadem confessione T. Annius, qua Ahala,

qua Nasica, qua Opimius, qua Marius, qua nosmet ipsi, et, si grata res publica esset, laetaretur; si ingrata, tamen in gravi fortuna conscientia sua niteretur.

But the glory of the deed belongs to the gods immortal, for Clodius fell amid the holy places which he had defiled, and his body was deprived of the honors due to the dead.

Sed huius benefici gratiam, iudices, fortuna populi Romani et vestra felicitas et di immortales sibi deberi putant. Nec vero quisquam aliter arbitrari potest, nisi qui nullam vim esse ducit numenve divinum; quem neque imperi nostri magnitudo neque sol ille nec caeli signorumque motus nec vicissitudines rerum atque ordines movent, neque (id quod maximum est) maiorum sapientia, qui sacra, qui caerimonias, qui auspicia et ipsi sanctissime coluerunt, et nobis, suis posteris, prodiderunt.

XXXI. **84.** Est, est profecto illa vis. Neque in his corporibus atque in hac imbecillitate nostra inest quiddam quod vigeat et sentiat, et non inest in hoc tanto naturae tam praeclaro motu; nisi forte idcirco non putant, quia non apparet nec cernitur; proinde quasi nostram ipsam mentem qua sapimus, qua providemus, qua haec ipsa agimus ac dicimus, videre, aut plane qualis aut ubi sit, sentire possimus. Ea vis igitur ipsa, quae saepe incredibilis huic urbi felicitates atque opes attulit, illam perniciem exstinxit ac sustulit; cui primum mentem iniecit, ut vi inritare ferroque lacessere fortissimum virum auderet, vinceretur-que ab eo, quem si vicisset, habiturus esset impunitatem et licentiam sempiternam.

85. Non est humano consilio, ne mediocri quidem, iudices, deorum immortalium cura res illa perfecta: religiones me hercule ipsae, quae illam beluam cadere viderunt, commosse se videntur, et ius in illo suum retinuisse. Vos enim iam, Albani tumuli atque luci, vos, inquam, imploro atque obtestor; vosque, Albanorum obrutae arae, sacrorum populi Romani sociae et

aequales, quas ille praeceps amentia, caesis prostratisque sanctissimis lucis, substructionum insanis molibus oppresserat. Vestrae tum arae, vestrae religiones viguerunt; vestra vis valuit, quam ille omni scelere polluerat. Tuque ex tuo edito monte, Latiaris sancte Iuppiter, cuius ille lacus, nemora finisque saepe omni nefario stupro et scelere macularat, aliquando ad eum poeniendum oculos aperuisti. Vobis illae, vobis vestro in conspectu serae, sed iustae tamen et debitae poenae solutae sunt. **86.** Nisi forte hoc etiam casu factum esse dicemus, ut ante ipsum sacrarium Bonae deae, quod est in fundo T. Sergi Galli, in primis honesti et ornati adulescentis, ante ipsam, inquam, Bonam deam, cum proelium commisisset, primum illud volnus acciperet, quo taeterrimam mortem obiret, ut non absolutus iudicio illo nefario videretur, sed ad hanc insignem poenam reservatus.

XXXII. Nec vero non eadem ira deorum hanc eius satellitibus iniecit amentiam, ut sine imaginibus, sine cantu atque ludis, sine exsequiis, sine lamentis, sine laudationibus, sine funere, oblitus cruore et luto, spoliatus illius supremi diei celebritate, cui cedere inimici etiam solent, ambureretur abiectus. Non fuisse credo fas clarissimorum virorum formas illi taeterrimo parricidae aliquid decoris adferre, neque ullo in loco potius mortem eius lacerari, quam in quo vita esset damnata.

In his corrupt and unholy career there was but one obstacle that stood in his path, and that was Milo.

87. Dura, me dius fidius, mihi iam Fortuna populi Romani et crudelis videbatur, quae tot annos illum in hanc rem publicam insultare pateretur. Polluerat stupro sanctissimas religiones; senatus gravissima decreta perfregerat; pecunia se a iudicibus palam redemerat; vexarat in tribunatu senatum; omnium ordinum consensu pro salute rei publicae gesta rescinderat; me patria expulerat, bona diripuerat, domum incenderat, liberos, coniugem meam

vexarat; Cn. Pompeio nefarium bellum indixerat; magistratuum privatorumque caedis effecerat; domum mei fratris incenderat; vastarat Etruriam; multos sedibus ac fortunis eiecerat. Instabat, urgebat. Capere eius amentiam civitas, Italia, provinciae, regna non poterant. Incidebantur iam domi leges, quae nos servis nostris addicerent. Nihil erat cuiusquam, quod quidem ille adamasset, quod non hoc anno suum fore putaret. **88.** Obstabat eius cogitationibus nemo praeter Milonem. Illum ipsum, qui obstare poterat, novo reditu in gratiam quasi devinctum arbitrabatur: Caesaris potentiam suam esse dicebat; bonorum animos in meo casu contempserat: Milo unus urgebat.

And so, I repeat, it was the gods that tempted Clodius to attack Milo. Thus was removed a man whom, had he lived, neither Senate nor consuls could have restrained.

XXXIII. Hic di immortales, ut supra dixi, mentem illi perdito ac furioso dederunt, ut huic faceret insidias. Aliter perire pestis illa non potuit; numquam illum res publica suo iure esset ulta. Senatus, credo, praetorem cum circumscripsisset: ne cum solebat quidem id facere, in privato eodem hoc aliquid profecerat. **89.** An consules in praetore coërcendo fortes fuissent? Primum, Milone occiso, habuisset suos consules; deinde quis in eo praetore consul fortis esset, per quem tribunum virtutem consularem crudelissime vexatam esse meminisset? Oppressisset omnia, possideret, teneret; lege nova quae est inventa apud eum cum reliquis legibus Clodianis, servos nostros libertos suos fecisset; postremo, nisi eum di immortales in eam mentem impulissent, ut homo effeminatus fortissimum virum conaretur occidere, hodie rem publicam nullam haberetis.

90. An ille praetor, ille vero consul, si modo haec templa atque ipsa moenia stare eo vivo tam diu et consulatum eius exspectare potuissent, ille denique vivus

mali nihil fecisset, qui mortuus, uno ex suis satellitibus Sex. Clodio duce, curiam incenderit ? Quo quid miserius, quid acerbius, quid luctuosius vidimus ? Templum sanctitatis, amplitudinis, mentis, consili publici, caput urbis, aram sociorum, portum omnium gentium, sedem ab universo populo concessam uni ordini, inflammari, exscindi, funestari ? neque id fieri a multitudine imperita (quamquam esset miserum id ipsum), sed ab uno ? Qui cum tantum ausus sit ustor pro mortuo, quid signifer pro vivo non esset ausus ? In curiam potissimum abiecit, ut eam mortuus incenderet, quam vivus everterat. **91.** Et sunt qui de via Appia querantur, taceant de curia ! et qui ab eo spirante forum putent potuisse defendi, cuius non restiterit cadaveri curia ! Excitate, excitate ipsum, si potestis, a mortuis : frangetis impetum vivi, cuius vix sustinetis furias insepulti ? Nisi vero sustinuistis eos qui cum facibus ad curiam cucurrerunt, cum falcibus ad Castoris, cum gladiis toto foro volitarunt. Caedi vidistis populum Romanum, contionem gladiis disturbari, cum audiretur silentio M. Caelius, tribunus plebis, vir et in re publica fortissimus, et in suscepta causa firmissimus, et bonorum voluntati et auctoritati senatus deditus, et, in hac Milonis sive invidia sive fortuna singulari, divina et incredibili fide.

Then acquit Milo. Conscious as he is of his innocence, he himself refuses to ask for pity ; yet I am distressed when I recall the sad words that I have lately heard him utter. Not that he reproaches his country with ingratitude but only with timidity. Though suspicion may ruin him, yet he is sure of your good-will ; his reward shall be the fame that attends every patriot's name.

XXXIV. **92.** Sed iam satis multa de causa ; extra causam etiam nimis fortasse multa. Quid restat, nisi ut orem obtesterque vos, iudices, ut eam misericordiam tribuatis fortissimo viro, quam ipse non implorat, ego etiam repugnante hoc et imploro et exposco ? Nolite, si in nostro omnium fletu nullam lacrimam aspexistis Milonis, si vol-

tum semper eundem, si vocem, si orationem stabilem ac non mutatam videtis, hoc minus ei parcere. Haud scio an multo sit etiam adiuvandus magis. Etenim si in gladiatoriis pugnis et infimi generis hominum condicione atque fortuna timidos atque supplices, et, ut vivere liceat, obsecrantis, etiam odisse solemus, fortis atque animosos et se acriter ipsos morti offerentis servare cupimus, eorumque nos magis miseret, qui nostram misericordiam non requirunt, quam qui illam efflagitant,—quanto hoc magis in fortissimis civibus facere debemus?

93. Me quidem, iudices, exanimant et interimunt hae voces Milonis, quas audio adsidue et quibus intersum cotidie: 'Valeant,' inquit, 'valeant cives mei; sint incolumes, sint florentes, sint beati. Stet haec urbs praeclara mihique patria carissima, quoquo modo erit merita de me. Tranquilla re publica mei cives, quoniam mihi cum illis non licet, sine me ipsi, sed propter me tamen perfruantur. Ego cedam atque abibo. Si mihi bona re publica frui non licuerit, at carebo mala, et quam primum tetigero bene moratam et liberam civitatem, in ea conquiescam. **94.** O frustra,' inquit, 'mihi suscepti labores! O spes fallaces et cogitationes inanes meae! Ego cum tribunus plebis re publica oppressa me senatui dedissem, quem exstinctum acceperam, equitibus Romanis, quorum vires erant debiles, bonis viris, qui omnem auctoritatem Clodianis armis abiecerant, mihi umquam bonorum praesidium defuturum putarem? Ego cum te'—mecum enim saepissime loquitur—'patriae reddidissem, mihi putarem in patria non futurum locum? Ubi nunc senatus est, quem secuti sumus? Ubi equites Romani illi, illi,' inquit, 'tui? Ubi studia municipiorum? ubi Italiae voces? Ubi denique tua illa, M. Tulli, quae plurimis fuit auxilio, vox atque defensio? mihine ea soli, qui pro te totiens morti me obtuli, nihil potest opitulari?'

XXXV. **95.** Nec vero haec, iudices, ut ego nunc flens sed hoc eodem loquitur voltu quo videtis. Negat enim,

negat ingratis civibus fecisse se quae fecerit; timidis et omnia circumspicientibus pericula non negat. Plebem et infimam multitudinem, quae P. Clodio duce fortunis vestris imminebat, eam, quo tutior esset vestra vita, se fecisse commemorat ut non modo virtute flecteret, sed etiam tribus suis patrimoniis deleniret; nec timet ne, cum plebem muneribus placarit, vos non conciliarit meritis in rem publicam singularibus. Senatus erga se benevolentiam temporibus his ipsis saepe esse perspectam, vestras vero et vestrorum ordinum occursationes, studia, sermones, quemcumque cursum fortuna dederit, se secum ablaturum esse dicit. **96.** Meminit etiam sibi vocem praeconis modo defuisse, quam minime desiderarit; populi vero cunctis suffragiis, quod unum cupierit, se consulem declaratum; nunc denique, si haec contra se sint futura, sibi facinoris suspicionem, non facti crimen obstare. Addit haec, quae certe vera sunt: fortis et sapientis viros non tam praemia sequi solere recte factorum, quam ipsa recte facta; se nihil in vita nisi praeclarissime fecisse, si quidem nihil sit praestabilius viro quam periculis patriam liberare; beatos esse quibus ea res honori fuerit a suis civibus; **97.** nec tamen eos miseros, qui beneficio civis suos vicerint; sed tamen ex omnibus praemiis virtutis, si esset habenda ratio praemiorum, amplissimum esse praemium gloriam; esse hanc unam quae brevitatem vitae posteritatis memoria consolaretur, quae efficeret ut absentes adessemus, mortui viveremus; hanc denique esse cuius gradibus etiam in caelum homines viderentur ascendere. **98.** 'De me,' inquit, 'semper populus Romanus, semper omnes gentes loquentur, nulla umquam obmutescet vetustas. Quin hoc tempore ipso, cum omnes a meis inimicis faces invidiae meae subiciantur, tamen omni in hominum coetu gratiis agendis et gratulationibus habendis et omni sermone celebramur.' Omitto Etruriae festos et actos et institutos dies; centesima lux est haec ab interitu P. Clodi et, opinor, altera. Qua fines imperi populi Romani sunt, ea non solum fama

iam de illo, sed etiam laetitia peragravit. Quam ob rem, 'Ubi corpus hoc sit non,' inquit, 'laboro, quoniam omnibus in terris et iam versatur et semper habitabit nomi- 1240
nis mei gloria.'

For my sake acquit Milo. He restored me from exile: from exile let me save him. Grant that this patriot may die in the land of his birth. Finally, in giving your verdict, be true to your convictions, for so shall you please Pompey, who chose this jury for its wisdom and courage.

XXXVI. **99.** Haec tu mecum saepe his absentibus, sed isdem audientibus haec ego tecum, Milo: 'Te quidem, cum isto animo es, satis laudare non possum; sed, quo est ista magis divina virtus, eo maiore a te dolore divellor. 1245
Nec vero, si mihi eriperis, reliqua est illa tamen ad consolandum querella, ut eis irasci possim, a quibus tantum volnus accepero: non enim inimici mei te mihi eripient, sed amicissimi, non male aliquando de me meriti, sed semper optime.' Nullum umquam, iudices, mihi tantum 1250
dolorem inuretis—etsi quis potest esse tantus?—sed ne hunc quidem ipsum, ut obliviscar quanti me semper feceritis. Quae si vos cepit oblivio, aut si in me aliquid offendistis, cur non id meo capite potius luitur quam Milonis? Praeclare enim vixero, si quid mihi acciderit, 1255
prius quam hoc tantum mali videro. **100.** Nunc me una consolatio sustentat, quod tibi, T. Anni, nullum a me amoris, nullum studi, nullum pietatis officium defuit. Ego inimicitias potentium pro te appetivi; ego meum saepe corpus et vitam obieci armis inimicorum tuorum; ego me 1260
plurimis pro te supplicem abieci; bona, fortunas meas ac liberorum meorum in communionem tuorum temporum contuli; hoc denique ipso die, si quae vis est parata, si quae dimicatio capitis futura, deposco. Quid iam restat? Quid habeo quod faciam pro tuis in me meritis, nisi ut eam 1265
fortunam, quaecumque erit tua, ducam meam? Non recuso, non abnuo; vosque obsecro, iudices, ut vestra bene-

ficia, quae in me contulistis, aut in huius salute augeatis, aut in eiusdem exitio occasura esse videatis.

XXXVII. **101.** His lacrimis non movetur Milo—est quodam incredibili robore animi : exsilium ibi esse putat, ubi virtuti non sit locus ; mortem naturae finem esse, non poenam. Sed hic ea mente qua natus est. Quid vos, iudices ? quo tandem animo eritis ? Memoriam Milonis retinebitis, ipsum eicietis ? et erit dignior locus in terris ullus qui hanc virtutem excipiat quam hic qui procreavit ? Vos, vos appello, fortissimi viri, qui multum pro re publica sanguinem effudistis ; vos in viri et in civis invicti appello periculo, centuriones, vosque, milites : vobis non modo inspectantibus, sed etiam armatis et huic iudicio praesidentibus, haec tanta virtus ex hac urbe expelletur, exterminabitur, proicietur ? **102.** O me miserum ! O me infelicem ! Revocare tu me in patriam, Milo, potuisti per hos ; ego te in patria per eosdem retinere non potero ? Quid respondebo liberis meis, qui te parentem alterum putant ? Quid tibi, Quinte frater, qui nunc abes, consorti mecum temporum illorum ? Mene non potuisse Milonis salutem tueri per eosdem per quos nostram ille servasset ? At in qua causa non potuisse ? quae est grata gentibus . . . non potuisse ? eis qui maxime P. Clodi morte acquierunt. Quo deprecante ? Me. **103.** Quodnam ego concepi tantum scelus, aut quod in me tantum facinus admisi, iudices, cum illa indicia communis exiti indagavi, patefeci, protuli, exstinxi ? Omnes in me meosque redundant ex fonte illo dolores. Quid me reducem esse voluistis ? an ut inspectante me expellerentur ei per quos essem restitutus ? Nolite, obsecro vos, acerbiorem mihi pati reditum esse, quam fuerit ille ipse discessus : nam qui possum putare me restitutum esse, si distrahar ab his per quos restitutus sum ?

Utinam di immortales fecissent—pace tua, patria, dixerim : metuo enim, ne scelerate dicam in te quod pro Milone dicam pie—utinam P. Clodius non modo viveret,

sed etiam praetor, consul, dictator esset, potius quam hoc spectaculum viderem! **104.** O di immortales! fortem et a vobis, iudices, conservandum virum! 'Minime, minime,' inquit; 'immo vero poenas ille debitas luerit: nos subeamus, si ita necesse est, non debitas.' Hicine vir, patriae natus, usquam nisi in patria morietur, aut, si forte, pro patria? Huius vos animi monumenta retinebitis, corporis in Italia nullum sepulcrum esse patiemini? Hunc sua quisquam sententia ex hac urbe expellet, quem omnes urbes expulsum a vobis ad se vocabunt? **105.** O terram illam beatam, quae hunc virum exceperit; hanc ingratam, si eiecerit, miseram, si amiserit!

Sed finis sit. Neque enim prae lacrimis iam loqui possum: et hic se lacrimis defendi vetat. Vos oro obtestorque, iudices, ut in sententiis ferendis, quod sentietis, id audeatis. Vestram virtutem, iustitiam, fidem, mihi credite, is maxime probabit, qui in iudicibus legendis optimum et sapientissimum et fortissimum quemque elegit.

ORATION FOR MARCELLUS

It was the first time he had spoken since Pharsalia [48 B. C.]. In that Senate, purged by Caesar and filled with his creatures, free speech had not yet been heard. The friends and admirers of the master alone spoke, and whatever excess we may find in the praises that Cicero gives him, we may rest assured that all these flatteries must have seemed lukewarm compared with those heard every day.—BOISSIER'S *Cicero and his Friends*, page 272.

And when he [Caesar] was seen to be so clement and generous towards private individuals, was it forbidden to think that he might one day show the same liberality to his country?—Id., page 275.

If any one had advised Cicero to qualify the glowing eulogy of the *Pro Marcello*, he would probably have replied in words used by him three years and a half before, when certain expressions of his used in a letter to Caesar were criticised as too adulatory: "When my theme was the liberty of my country, the charge of adulation had no terrors for me: in such a case I would gladly have thrown myself at his feet."—TYRRELL AND PURSER'S *Correspondence of Cicero*, volume v., page 28.

ORATION FOR MARCELLUS

My long silence must end at last, for Caesar has shown unprecedented clemency. He has also relieved the pangs of my own conscience, for hitherto Marcellus was not so fortunate as I. In this act of Caesar's I see the hope of a restored republic as well as a tribute to my friend's worth.

Diuturni silenti, patres conscripti, quo eram his temporibus usus (non timore aliquo, sed partim dolore, partim verecundia) finem hodiernus dies attulit; idemque initium quae vellem quaeque sentirem meo pristino more dicendi. Tantam enim mansuetudinem, tam inusitatam inauditamque clementiam, tantum in summa potestate rerum omnium modum, tam denique incredibilem sapientiam ac paene divinam, tacitus praeterire nullo modo possum. 2. M. enim Marcello vobis, patres conscripti, reique publicae reddito, non illius solum, sed etiam meam vocem et auctoritatem et vobis et rei publicae conservatam ac restitutam puto. Dolebam enim, patres conscripti, et vehementer angebar virum talem, cum in eadem causa, in qua ego, fuisset, non in eadem esse fortuna; nec mihi persuadere poteram, nec fas esse ducebam versari me in nostro vetere curriculo, illo aemulo atque imitatore stu-

QUESTIONS (*for the answers see the Notes*).—1. Give the date (year) of this speech. 2. Where was it delivered? 3. What are the *Caesarianae*? 4. Tell something of the opposition shown by Marcellus to Caesar just before the Civil War. 5. His subsequent behavior. 6. Who procured his pardon? 7. How is the eulogistic strain of the speech explained?

diorum ac laborum meorum, quasi quodam socio a me et comite, distracto.

Ergo et mihi meae pristinae vitae consuetudinem, C. Caesar, interclusam aperuisti, et his omnibus ad bene de omni re publica sperandum quasi signum aliquod sustulisti. **3.** Intellectum est enim mihi quidem in multis et maxime in me ipso, sed paulo ante in omnibus, cum M. Marcellum senatui reique publicae concessisti, commemoratis praesertim offensionibus, te auctoritatem huius ordinis dignitatemque rei publicae tuis vel doloribus vel suspicionibus anteferre. Ille quidem fructum omnis ante actae vitae hodierno die maximum cepit, cum summo consensu senatus, tum iudicio tuo gravissimo et maximo. Ex quo profecto intellegis quanta in dato beneficio sit laus, cum in accepto sit tanta gloria. **4.** Est vero fortunatus ille, cuius ex salute non minor paene ad omnis, quam ad ipsum ventura sit, laetitia pervenerit. Quod quidem ei merito atque optimo iure contigit ; quis enim est illo aut nobilitate aut probitate aut optimarum artium studio aut innocentia aut ullo laudis genere praestantior ?

Great as are your other achievements, O Caesar, this is the greatest of all. Your military fame you must share with others: in this your latest deed you have no partner,—the glory is all your own.

II. Nullius tantum flumen est ingeni, nullius dicendi aut scribendi tanta vis, tanta copia, quae non dicam exornare, sed enarrare, C. Caesar, res tuas gestas possit. Tamen adfirmo, et hoc pace dicam tua, nullam in his esse laudem ampliorem quam eam quam hodierno die consecutus es. **5.** Soleo saepe ante oculos ponere, idque libenter crebris usurpare sermonibus, omnis nostrorum imperatorum, omnis exterarum gentium potentissimorumque populorum, omnis clarissimorum regum res gestas, cum tuis nec contentionum magnitudine nec numero proeliorum nec varietate regionum nec celeritate conficiendi nec dissimilitudine bellorum posse conferri ; nec vero disiunctissimas terras

JULIUS CAESAR

From the marble bust in the British Museum

citius passibus cuiusquam potuisse peragrari, quam tuis non dicam cursibus, sed victoriis lustratae sunt. **6.** Quae quidem ego nisi ita magna esse fatear, ut ea vix cuiusquam mens aut cogitatio capere possit, amens sim ; sed tamen sunt alia maiora. Nam bellicas laudes solent quidam extenuare verbis, easque detrahere ducibus, communicare cum multis, ne propriae sint imperatorum ; et certe in armis militum virtus, locorum opportunitas, auxilia sociorum, classes, commeatus multum iuvant. Maximam vero partem, quasi suo iure, fortuna sibi vindicat, et quicquid prospere gestum est, id paene omne ducit suum. **7.** At vero huius gloriae, C. Caesar, quam es paulo ante adeptus, socium habes neminem : totum hoc, quantumcumque est (quod certe maximum est), totum est, inquam, tuum. Nihil sibi ex ista laude centurio, nihil praefectus, nihil cohors, nihil turma decerpit ; quin etiam illa ipsa rerum humanarum domina, Fortuna, in istius societatem gloriae se non offert. Tibi cedit ; tuam esse totam et propriam fatetur : numquam enim temeritas cum sapientia commiscetur, neque ad consilium casus admittitur.

Nations without number and of every character have you conquered before : this day you have conquered yourself. Future ages shall praise your military glory : we who see your gracious presence here cherish most your good-will to the republic.

III. **8.** Domuisti gentis immanitate barbaras, multitudine innumerabilis, locis infinitas, omni copiarum genere abundantis : sed tamen ea vicisti, quae et naturam et condicionem ut vinci possent habebant. Nulla est enim tanta vis quae non ferro et viribus debilitari frangique possit. Animum vincere, iracundiam cohibere, victoriam temperare ; adversarium nobilitate, ingenio, virtute praestantem non modo extollere iacentem, sed etiam amplificare eius pristinam dignitatem, haec qui facit, non ego cum cum summis viris comparo, sed simillimum deo iudico. **9.** Itaque, C. Caesar, bellicae tuae laudes celebrabuntur illae

quidem non solum nostris, sed paene omnium gentium litteris atque linguis, nec ulla umquam aetas de tuis laudibus conticescet; sed tamen eius modi res, nescio quo modo, etiam cum leguntur, obstrepi clamore militum videntur et tubarum sono. At vero cum aliquid clementer, mansuete, iuste, moderate, sapienter factum, in iracundia praesertim, quae est inimica consilio, et in victoria, quae natura insolens et superba est, audimus aut legimus, quo studio incendimur, non modo in gestis rebus, sed etiam in fictis, ut eos saepe, quos numquam vidimus, diligamus! **10.** Te vero, quem praesentem intuemur, cuius mentem sensusque et os cernimus, ut, quicquid belli fortuna reliquum rei publicae fecerit, id esse salvum velis, quibus laudibus efferemus? quibus studiis prosequemur? qua benevolentia complectemur? Parietes, me dius fidius, ut mihi videtur, huius curiae tibi gratias agere gestiunt, quod brevi tempore futura sit illa auctoritas in his maiorum suorum et suis sedibus.

The act by which you have restored prestige to the noble family of the Marcelli will be remembered long after the material monuments of your greatness have perished. You have been victorious over victory itself.

IV. Equidem cum C. Marcelli, viri optimi et commemorabili pietate praediti, lacrimas modo vobiscum viderem, omnium Marcellorum meum pectus memoria obfudit, quibus tu etiam mortuis, M. Marcello conservato, dignitatem suam reddidisti, nobilissimamque familiam iam ad paucos redactam paene ab interitu vindicasti. **11.** Hunc tu igitur diem tuis maximis et innumerabilibus gratulationibus iure antepones. Haec enim res unius est propria C. Caesaris. Ceterae duce te gestae magnae illae quidem, sed tamen multo magnoque comitatu: huius autem rei tu idem es et dux et comes. Quae quidem tanta est, ut tropaeis et monumentis tuis adlatura finem sit aetas (nihil est enim opere et manu factum, quod non aliquando conficiat et consumat

vetustas) : **12.** at haec tua iustitia et lenitas animi florescet cotidie magis, ita ut quantum tuis operibus diuturnitas detrahet, tantum adferat laudibus. Et ceteros quidem omnis victores bellorum civilium iam ante aequitate et misericordia viceras : hodierno vero die te ipsum vicisti. Vereor ut hoc quod dicam perinde intellegi possit auditum atque ipse cogitans sentio : ipsam victoriam vicisse videris, cum ea, quae illa erat adepta, victis remisisti. Nam cum ipsius victoriae condicione omnes victi occidissemus, clementiae tuae iudicio conservati sumus. Recte igitur unus invictus es, a quo etiam ipsius victoriae condicio visque devicta est.

This pardon clears from every imputation of crime all of us who fought against Caesar. As one of these I had private reasons for my course, but I was ever an advocate of peace as you all well know. Caesar's conduct towards those who favored peace has shown that he himself preferred peace to victory.

V. **13.** Atque hoc C. Caesaris iudicium, patres conscripti, quam late pateat attendite. Omnes enim, qui ad illa arma fato sumus nescio quo rei publicae misero funestoque compulsi, etsi aliqua culpa tenemur erroris humani, scelere certe liberati sumus. Nam cum M. Marcellum, deprecantibus vobis, rei publicae conservavit, me et mihi et item rei publicae, nullo deprecante, reliquos amplissimos viros et sibi ipsos et patriae reddidit ; quorum et frequentiam et dignitatem hoc ipso in consessu videtis. Non ille hostis induxit in curiam, sed iudicavit a plerisque ignoratione potius et falso atque inani metu, quam cupiditate aut crudelitate, bellum esse susceptum. **14.** Quo quidem in bello semper de pace audiendum putavi ; semperque dolui non modo pacem, sed etiam orationem civium pacem flagitantium repudiari. Neque enim ego illa nec ulla umquam secutus sum arma civilia, semperque mea consilia pacis et togae socia, non belli atque armorum, fuerunt. Hominem sum secutus privato consilio, non publico ; tantumque apud

me grati animi fidelis memoria valuit, ut nulla non modo cupiditate, sed ne spe quidem, prudens et sciens, tamquam ad interitum ruerem voluntarium. **15.** Quod quidem meum consilium minime obscurum fuit; nam et in hoc ordine integra re multa de pace dixi, et in ipso bello eadem etiam cum capitis mei periculo sensi. Ex quo nemo iam erit tam iniustus existimator rerum qui dubitet quae Caesaris de bello voluntas fuerit, cum pacis auctores conservandos statim censuerit, ceteris fuerit iratior. Atque id minus mirum fortasse tum, cum esset incertus exitus et anceps fortuna belli: qui vero victor pacis auctores diligit, is profecto declarat se maluisse non dimicare quam vincere.

Marcellus and I, knowing the spirit of our own party, dreaded the hour of victory: hence the more welcome, Caesar, is your moderation. Never weary of exercising the same magnanimity—your truest glory—in behalf of those who have erred.

VI. **16.** Atque huius quidem rei M. Marcello sum testis; nostri enim sensus, ut in pace semper, sic tum etiam in bello, congruebant. Quotiens ego cum et quanto cum dolore vidi, cum insolentiam certorum hominum, tum etiam ipsius victoriae ferocitatem extimescentem! Quo gratior tua liberalitas, C. Caesar, nobis, qui illa vidimus, debet esse; non enim iam causae sunt inter se, sed victoriae comparandae. **17.** Vidimus tuam victoriam proeliorum exitu terminatam: gladium vagina vacuum in urbe non vidimus. Quos amisimus civis, eos Martis vis perculit, non ira victoriae; ut dubitare debeat nemo quin multos, si fieri posset, C. Caesar ab inferis excitaret, quoniam ex eadem acie conservat quos potest. Alterius vero partis nihil amplius dicam quam (id quod omnes verebamur) nimis iracundam futuram fuisse victoriam. **18.** Quidam enim non modo armatis, sed interdum etiam otiosis minabantur; nec quid quisque sensisset, sed ubi fuisset, cogitandum esse dicebant; ut mihi quidem videantur di immortales, etiam si poenas a populo Romano ob aliquod delictum expetiverunt, qui civile

bellum tantum et tam luctuosum excitaverunt, vel placati iam vel satiati aliquando, omnem spem salutis ad clementiam victoris et sapientiam contulisse.

19. Qua re gaude tuo isto tam excellenti bono, et fruere cum fortuna et gloria, tum etiam natura et moribus tuis; ex quo quidem maximus est fructus iucunditasque sapienti. Cetera cum tua recordabere, etsi persaepe virtuti, tamen plerumque felicitati tuae gratulabere: de nobis, quos in re publica tecum simul esse voluisti, quotiēns cogitabis, totiens de maximis tuis beneficiis, totiens de incredibili liberalitate, totiens de singulari sapientia tua cogitabis. Quae non modo summa bona, sed nimirum audebo vel sola dicere. Tantus est enim splendor in laude vera, tanta in magnitudine animi et consili dignitas, ut haec a virtute donata, cetera a fortuna commodata esse videantur. **20.** Noli igitur in conservandis bonis viris defetigari, non cupiditate praesertim aliqua aut pravitate lapsis, sed opinione offici—stulta fortasse, certe non improba—et specie quadam rei publicae; non enim tua ulla culpa est, si te aliqui timuerunt, contraque summa laus, quod minime timendum fuisse senserunt.

You have spoken, Caesar, of dangers that threaten you. From what source? Surely not from your friends? and as for your enemies, such as survive the war your mercy has changed to devoted friends. Yet your safety is ours.

VII. **21.** Nunc venio ad gravissimam querellam et atrocissimam suspicionem tuam, quae non tibi ipsi magis quam cum omnibus civibus, tum maxime nobis, qui a te conservati sumus, providenda est: quam etsi spero falsam esse, tamen numquam extenuabo verbis. Tua enim cautio nostra cautio est: ut si in alterutro peccandum sit, malim videri nimis timidus quam parum prudens. Sed quisnam est iste tam demens? De tuisne? [illegible]tametsi qui magis sunt tui quam quibus tu salutem insperantibus reddidisti? — an ex hoc numero, qui una tecum fuerunt? Non est

credibilis tantus in ullo furor, ut quo duce omnia summa sit adeptus, huius vitam non anteponat suae. An si nihil tui cogitant sceleris, cavendum est ne quid inimici? Qui? omnes enim, qui fuerunt, aut sua pertinacia vitam amiserunt aut tua misericordia retinuerunt; ut aut nulli supersint de inimicis, aut qui fuerunt sint amicissimi. **22.** Sed tamen cum in animis hominum tantae latebrae sint et tanti recessus, augeamus sane suspicionem tuam: simul enim augebimus diligentiam. Nam quis est omnium tam ignarus rerum, tam rudis in re publica, tam nihil umquam nec de sua nec de communi salute cogitans, qui non intellegat tua salute contineri suam, et ex unius tua vita pendere omnium? Equidem de te dies noctisque, ut debeo, cogitans, casus dumtaxat humanos et incertos eventus valetudinis et naturae communis fragilitatem extimesco; doleoque, cum res publica immortalis esse debeat, eam in unius mortalis anima consistere. **23.** Si vero ad humanos casus incertosque motus valetudinis sceleris etiam accedit insidiarumque consensio, quem deum, si cupiat, posse opitulari rei publicae credamus?

The state has been shattered by the war, so that your greatest work remains to be done. That you have "lived long enough either for nature or for glory," as you say, may be true in a sense, but not in the sense that your country can spare you. Then secure undying fame by healing the wounds made by the war.

VIII. Omnia sunt excitanda tibi, C. Caesar, uni, quae iacere sentis, belli ipsius impetu, quod necesse fuit, perculsa atque prostrata: constituenda iudicia, revocanda fides, comprimendae libidines, propaganda suboles; omnia, quae dilapsa iam diffluxerunt, severis legibus vincienda sunt. **24.** Non fuit recusandum in tanto civili bello, tanto animorum ardore et armorum, quin quassata res publica, quicumque belli eventus fuisset, multa perderet et ornamenta dignitatis et praesidia stabilitatis suae; multaque uterque dux faceret armatus, quae idem togatus fieri

prohibuisset: quae quidem tibi nunc omnia belli volnera sananda sunt, quibus praeter te nemo mederi potest. **25.** Itaque illam tuam praeclarissimam et sapientissimam vocem invitus audivi: '*Satis diu vel naturae vixi vel gloriae.*' Satis, si ita vis, fortasse naturae, addo etiam, si placet, gloriae: at, quod maximum est, patriae certe parum. Qua re omitte istam, quaeso, doctorum hominum in contemnenda morte prudentiam: noli nostro periculo esse sapiens. Saepe enim venit ad auris meas, te idem istud nimis crebro dicere, tibi satis te vixisse. Credo; sed tum id audirem, si tibi soli viveres, aut si tibi etiam soli natus esses. Omnium salutem civium cunctamque rem publicam res tuae gestae complexae sunt; tantum abes a perfectione maximorum operum, ut fundamenta nondum quae cogitas ieceris. Hic tu modum vitae tuae non salute rei publicae, sed aequitate animi definies? Quid, si istud ne gloriae tuae quidem satis est? cuius te esse avidissimum, quamvis sis sapiens, non negabis. **26.** Parumne igitur, inquies, magna relinquemus? Immo vero aliis, quamvis multis, satis; tibi uni parum. Quicquid est enim, quamvis amplum sit, id est parum tum, cum est aliquid amplius. Quod si rerum tuarum immortalium, C. Caesar, hic exitus futurus fuit, ut devictis adversariis rem publicam in eo statu relinqueres, in quo nunc est, vide, quaeso, ne tua divina virtus admirationis plus sit habitura quam gloriae; si quidem gloria est inlustris ac pervagata magnorum, vel in suos vel in patriam vel in omne genus hominum, fama meritorum.

If then you achieve the work that now awaits you, posterity will praise as well as admire you.

IX. **27.** Haec igitur tibi reliqua pars est; hic restat actus, in hoc elaborandum est, ut rem publicam constituas, eaque tu in primis summa tranquillitate et otio perfruare. Tum te, si voles, cum et patriae quod debes solveris, et naturam ipsam expleveris satietate vivendi, satis diu vixisse dicito. Quid est enim omnino hoc ipsum diu, in

quo est aliquid extremum ? quod cum venit, omnis voluptas praeterita pro nihilo est, quia postea nulla est futura. Quamquam iste tuus animus numquam his angustiis, quas natura nobis ad vivendum dedit, contentus fuit: semper immortalitatis amore flagravit. **28.** Nec vero haec tua vita ducenda est, quae corpore et spiritu continetur: illa, inquam, illa vita est tua, quae vigebit memoria saeculorum omnium, quam posteritas alet, quam ipsa aeternitas semper tuebitur. Huic tu inservias, huic te ostentes oportet, quae quidem quae miretur iam pridem multa habet: nunc etiam quae laudet exspectat. Obstupescent posteri certe imperia, provincias, Rhenum, Oceanum, Nilum, pugnas innumerabilis, incredibilis victorias, monumenta, munera, triumphos audientes et legentes tuos: **29.** sed nisi haec urbs stabilita tuis consiliis et institutis erit, vagabitur modo tuum nomen longe atque late: sedem stabilem et domicilium certum non habebit. Erit inter eos etiam qui nascentur, sicut inter nos fuit, magna dissensio, cum alii laudibus ad caelum res tuas gestas efferent, alii fortasse aliquid requirent, idque vel maximum, nisi belli civilis incendium salute patriae restinxeris, ut illud fati fuisse videatur, hoc consili. Servi igitur eis etiam iudicibus, qui multis post saeculis de te iudicabunt, et quidem haud scio an incorruptius quam nos; nam et sine amore et sine cupiditate et rursus sine odio et sine invidia iudicabunt. **30.** Id autem etiam si tum ad te, ut quidam falso putant, non pertinebit, nunc certe pertinet, esse te talem ut tuas laudes obscuratura nulla umquam sit oblivio.

The war being happily over, and all dissension crushed, guard the general welfare and your own safety. Should danger threaten you, we pledge in your behalf our watchful care and, if need be, our lives.

X. Diversae voluntates civium fuerunt distractaeque sententiae: non enim consiliis solum et studiis, sed armis etiam et castris dissidebamus. Erat enim obscuritas quae-

dam, erat certamen inter clarissimos duces: multi dubitabant quid optimum esset; multi quid sibi expediret; multi quid deceret; non nulli etiam quid liceret. **31.** Perfuncta res publica est hoc misero fatalique bello. Vicit is qui non fortuna inflammaret odium suum, sed bonitate leniret; neque omnis, quibus iratus esset, eosdem etiam exsilio aut morte dignos iudicaret. Arma ab aliis posita, ab aliis erepta sunt. Ingratus est iniustusque civis qui, armorum periculo liberatus, animum tamen retinet armatum, ut etiam ille melior sit, qui in acie cecidit, qui in causa animam profudit. Quae enim pertinacia quibusdam, eadem aliis constantia videri potest. **32.** Sed iam omnis fracta dissensio est armis, exstincta aequitate victoris: restat ut omnes unum velint, qui modo habent aliquid non solum sapientiae, sed etiam sanitatis. Nisi te, C. Caesar, salvo, et in ista sententia, qua cum antea tum hodie vel maxime usus es, manente, salvi esse non possumus. Qua re omnes te, qui haec salva esse volumus, et hortamur et obsecramus, ut vitae tuae et saluti consulas; omnesque tibi (ut pro aliis etiam loquar quod de me ipse sentio), quoniam subesse aliquid putas quod cavendum sit, non modo excubias et custodias, sed etiam laterum nostrorum oppositus et corporum pollicemur.

And to end my speech as it began, once more I thank you in behalf of all, but especially on my own account; for you have added this day a crowning kindness to those which you had already shown me.

XI. **33.** Sed ut, unde est orsa, in eodem terminetur oratio, maximas tibi omnes gratias agimus, C. Caesar, maiores etiam habemus: nam omnes idem sentiunt, quod ex omnium precibus et lacrimis sentire potuisti. Sed quia non est omnibus stantibus necesse dicere, a me certe dici volunt, cui necesse est quodam modo; et quod fieri decet, M. Marcello a te huic ordini populoque Romano et rei publicae reddito, fieri id intellego. Nam laetari omnis non

de unius solum, sed de communi omnium salute sentio.

34. Quod autem summae benevolentiae est (quae mea erga illum omnibus semper nota fuit, ut vix C. Marcello, optimo et amantissimo fratri, praeter eum quidem cederem nemini), cum id sollicitudine, cura, labore tam diu praestiterim, quam diu est de illius salute dubitatum, certe hoc tempore, magnis curis, molestiis, doloribus liberatus, praestare debeo. Itaque, C. Caesar, sic tibi gratias ago, ut, omnibus me rebus a te non conservato solum sed etiam ornato, tamen ad tua in me unum innumerabilia merita, quod fieri iam posse non arbitrabar, maximus hoc tuo facto cumulus accesserit.

DEFENCE OF LIGARIUS

The story goes that when Quintus Ligarius was put on his trial as an enemy to Caesar, and Cicero appeared as his advocate, Caesar said to his friends : "We know beforehand that the prisoner is a pestilent fellow and a public enemy : what harm can it do to listen once again to a speech of Cicero ?" But soon he felt himself strangely stirred by Cicero's opening words, and as the speech proceeded, instinct with passion and exquisite in grace, one might see rapid changes of color pass over Caesar's face, bearing witness to the tide of emotions ebbing and flowing through his mind. At length, when the speaker touched on the struggle at Pharsalia, Caesar became so agitated that his body trembled, and some papers which he was holding dropped from his hand. In the end he was carried by storm, and acquitted the accused. —Plutarch, quoted by Strachan-Davidson, *Cicero*, pages 357, 358.

DEFENCE OF LIGARIUS

Strange, wondrous strange is this charge that Tubero brings against Ligarius, for it is one that the accused freely admits, and one to which Tubero must himself plead guilty.

Novum crimen, C. Caesar, et ante hunc diem non auditum propinquus meus ad te Q. Tubero detulit, Q. Ligarium in Africa fuisse; idque C. Pansa, praestanti vir ingenio, fretus fortasse familiaritate ea quae est ei tecum, ausus est confiteri: itaque quo me vertam, nescio. Paratus enim veneram, cum tu id neque per te scires neque audire aliunde potuisses, ut ignoratione tua ad hominis miseri salutem abuterer. Sed quoniam diligentia inimici investigatum est quod latebat, confitendum est, opinor, praesertim cum meus necessarius Pansa fecerit, ut id integrum iam non esset; omissaque controversia, omnis oratio ad misericordiam tuam conferenda est, qua plurimi sunt conservati, cum a te non liberationem culpae, sed errati veniam impetravissent. 2. Habes igitur, Tubero, quod est accusatori maxime optandum, confitentem reum; sed tamen hoc confitentem, se in ea parte fuisse, qua te, qua virum omni laude dignum, patrem tuum. Itaque prius de vestro delicto confiteamini necesse est, quam Ligari ullam culpam reprehendatis.

Questions (*for the answers see the Notes*).—1. When and where was the *Pro Ligario* delivered? 2. Tell the circumstances surrounding the case. 3. What was the result of the speech?

Before anybody dreamed of war, Ligarius as legatus *in Africa was much against his will left in charge of that province. There the war overtook him, and again reluctantly he was pressed into service as leader of the Pompeians in the province.*

Q. enim Ligarius, cum esset nulla belli suspicio, legatus in Africam cum C. Considio profectus est. Qua in legatione et civibus et sociis ita se probavit, ut decedens Considius provincia satis facere hominibus non posset, si quemquam alium provinciae praefecisset. Itaque Ligarius, cum diu recusans nihil profecisset, provinciam accepit invitus; cui sic praefuit in pace, ut et civibus et sociis gratissima esset eius integritas ac fides. **3.** Bellum subito exarsit, quod qui erant in Africa ante audierunt geri quam parari. Quo audito, partim cupiditate inconsiderata, partim caeco quodam timore, primo salutis, post etiam studi sui, quaerebant aliquem ducem; cum Ligarius, domum spectans, ad suos redire cupiens, nullo se implicari negotio passus est. Interim P. Attius Varus, qui praetor Africam obtinuerat, Uticam venit. Ad eum statim concursum est. Atque ille non mediocri cupiditate adripuit imperium, si illud imperium esse potuit, quod ad privatum clamore multitudinis imperitae, nullo publico consilio, deferebatur. **4.** Itaque Ligarius, qui omne tale negotium cuperet effugere, paulum adventu Vari conquievit.

II. Adhuc, C. Caesar, Q. Ligarius omni culpa vacat. Domo est egressus non modo nullum ad bellum, sed ne ad minimam quidem suspicionem belli. Legatus in pace profectus est; in provincia pacatissima ita se gessit, ut ei pacem esse expediret. Profectio certe animum tuum non debet offendere: num igitur remansio? Multo minus. Nam profectio voluntatem habuit non turpem; remansio necessitatem etiam honestam. Ergo haec duo tempora carent crimine: unum, cum est legatus profectus; alterum, cum ecflagitatus a provincia praepositus Africae est. **5.** Tertium tempus est, quod post adventum Vari in Africa restitit; quod si est criminosum, necessitatis crimen est, non volun-

tatis. An ille, si potuisset ullo modo evadere, Uticae quam Romae, cum P. Attio quam cum concordissimis fratribus, cum alienis esse quam cum suis maluisset? Cum ipsa legatio plena desideri ac sollicitudinis fuisset propter incredibilem quendam fratrum amorem, hic aequo animo esse potuit, belli discidio distractus a fratribus?

And I, Marcus Cicero, to be pleading his cause! Ligarius was the victim of circumstances, but I opposed Caesar with my eyes open: I was the guiltier of the two, yet Caesar's magnanimity restored me to my former position.

6. Nullum igitur habes, Caesar, adhuc in Q. Ligario signum alienae a te voluntatis. Cuius ego causam animadverte, quaeso, qua fide defendam: prodo meam. O clementiam admirabilem atque omnium laude, praedicatione, litteris monumentisque decorandam! cum M. Cicero apud te defendit alium in ea voluntate non fuisse, in qua se ipsum confitetur fuisse; nec tuas tacitas cogitationes extimescit, nec, quid tibi de alio audienti de se ipso occurrat, reformidat. III. Vide quam non reformidem; vide quanta lux liberalitatis et sapientiae tuae mihi apud te dicenti oboriatur. Quantum potero, voce contendam, ut hoc populus Romanus exaudiat. 7. Suscepto bello, Caesar, gesto etiam ex parte magna, nulla vi coactus, iudicio ac voluntate, ad ea arma profectus sum, quae erant sumpta contra te. Apud quem igitur hoc dico? Nempe apud eum qui, cum hoc sciret, tamen me, ante quam vidit, rei publicae reddidit; qui ad me ex Aegypto litteras misit, ut essem idem qui fuissem; qui, cum ipse imperator in toto imperio populi Romani unus esset, esse me alterum passus est; a quo, hoc ipso C. Pansa mihi hunc nuntium perferente, concessos fascis laureatos tenui, quoad tenendos putavi; qui mihi tum denique se salutem putavit reddere, si eam nullis spoliatam ornamentis dedisset.

Tubero, my accomplished kinsman, says that it was a crime to be in Africa: yet Tubero himself, Caesar's enemy, was only prevented from landing there by Ligarius. The young man winces under my words, yet neither he nor his worthy father realizes the barbarous nature of this prosecution.

8. Vide, quaeso, Tubero, ut, qui de meo facto non dubitem, de Ligari non audeam confiteri. Atque haec propterea de me dixi, ut mihi Tubero, cum de se eadem dicerem, ignosceret; cuius ego industriae gloriaeque faveo vel propter propinquam cognationem, vel quod eius ingenio studiisque delector, vel quod laudem adulescentis propinqui existimo etiam ad meum aliquem fructum redundare. **9.** Sed hoc quaero: Quis putat esse crimen fuisse in Africa? Nempe is qui et ipse in eadem Africa esse voluit et prohibitum se a Ligario queritur, et certe contra ipsum Caesarem est congressus armatus. Quid enim tuus ille, Tubero, destrictus in acie Pharsalica gladius agebat? Cuius latus ille mucro petebat? Qui sensus erat armorum tuorum? quae tua mens? oculi? manus? ardor animi? Quid cupiebas? Quid optabas? Nimis urgeo: commoveri videtur adulescens. Ad me revertar: isdem in armis fui.

IV. **10.** Quid autem aliud egimus, Tubero, nisi ut quod hic potest nos possemus? Quorum igitur impunitas, Caesar, tuae clementiae laus est, eorum ipsorum ad crudelitatem te acuit oratio. Atque in hac causa non nihil equidem, Tubero, etiam tuam, sed multo magis patris tui prudentiam desidero; quod homo, cum ingenio tum etiam doctrina excellens, genus hoc causae quod esset non viderit. Nam si vidisset, quovis profecto quam isto modo a te agi maluisset.

Arguis fatentem. Non est satis: accusas eum qui causam habet aut, ut ego dico, meliorem quam tu aut, ut tu vis, parem. **11.** Haec admirabilia, sed prodigi simile est quod dicam: non habet eam vim ista accusatio, ut Q. Ligarius condemnetur, sed ut necetur. Hoc egit civis Romanus ante te nemo: externi isti mores usque ad

sanguinem incitari solent odio, aut levium Graecorum aut immanium barbarorum. Nam quid agis aliud? Romae ne sit? ut domo careat? ne cum optimis fratribus, ne cum hoc T. Broccho avunculo, ne cum eius filio consobrino suo, ne nobiscum vivat? ne sit in patria? Num est? Num potest magis carere his omnibus quam caret? Italia prohibetur; exsulat. Non tu ergo eum patria privare, qua caret, sed vita vis. **12.** At istud ne apud eum quidem dictatorem, qui omnis quos oderat morte multabat, quisquam egit isto modo: ipse iubebat occidi nullo postulante, praemiis etiam invitabat; quae tamen crudelitas ab hoc eodem aliquot annis post, quem tu nunc crudelem esse vis, vindicata est.

"You are not seeking my client's life?" Of course not; yet here in the Forum you are striving to undo all that I have sought to accomplish by private entreaty with Caesar. But for Caesar's humanity, what might we not expect of his vindictive friends, since even his former enemies are so cruel in their demands?

V. 'Ego vero istud non postulo,' inquies. Ita me hercule existimo, Tubero. Novi enim te, novi patrem, novi domum nomenque vestrum; studia generis ac familiae vestrae virtutis, humanitatis, doctrinae, plurimarum artium atque optimarum nota mihi sunt. **13.** Itaque certo scio vos non petere sanguinem, sed parum attenditis: res enim eo spectat, ut ea poena, in qua adhuc Q. Ligarius est, non videamini esse contenti. Quae est igitur alia praeter mortem? Si enim est in exsilio, sicuti est, quid amplius postulatis? An, ne ignoscatur? Hoc vero multo acerbius multoque est durius: quod nos domi petimus precibus, lacrimis, strati ad pedes, non tam nostrae causae fidentes quam huius humanitati, id ne impetremus oppugnabis, et in nostrum fletum inrumpes, et nos iacentis ad pedes supplicum voce prohibebis? **14.** Si, cum hoc domi faceremus (quod et fecimus et, ut spero, non frustra fecimus) tu repente inruisses et clamare coepisses: 'C. Caesar, cave

ignoscas, cave te fratrum pro fratris salute obsecrantium misereat,'—nonne omnem humanitatem exuisses? Quanto hoc durius, quod nos domi petimus, id te in foro oppugnare, et in tali miseria multorum perfugium misericordiae tollere! **15.** Dicam plane, Caesar, quod sentio: si in hac tanta tua fortuna lenitas tanta non esset, quam tu per te, per te, inquam, obtines—intellego quid loquar—acerbissimo luctu redundaret ista victoria. Quam multi enim essent de victoribus qui te crudelem esse vellent, cum etiam de victis reperiantur! quam multi qui, cum a te ignosci nemini vellent, impedirent clementiam tuam, cum etiam hi, quibus ipse ignovisti, nolint te esse in alios misericordem! **16.** Quod si probare Caesari possemus in Africa Ligarium omnino non fuisse, si honesto et misericordi mendacio saluti civi calamitoso esse vellemus, tamen hominis non esset, in tanto discrimine et periculo civis, refellere et redarguere nostrum mendacium; et, si esset alicuius, eius certe non esset, qui in eadem causa et fortuna fuisset. Sed tamen aliud est errare Caesarem nolle; aliud nolle misereri. Tunc diceres: 'Caesar, cave credas: fuit in Africa, tulit arma contra te.' Nunc quid dicis? 'Cave ignoscas.' Haec nec hominis nec ad hominem vox est: qua qui apud te, C. Caesar, utitur, suam citius abiciet humanitatem quam extorquebit tuam.

You alone, Tubero, call this offence a crime—this madness that was sent from Heaven to convince us of our weakness. Speak not of Pompey now dead and others as criminals, since Caesar himself does not do this: each side had its honest convictions. Thank Heaven that none can grieve for the victory of him who slew no enemy that was not armed.

VI. **17.** Ac primus aditus et postulatio Tuberonis haec, ut opinor, fuit: velle se de Q. Ligari scelere dicere. Non dubito quin admiratus sis, vel quod de nullo alio quisquam, vel quod is qui in eadem causa fuisset, vel quidnam novi sceleris adferret. Scelus tu illud vocas, Tubero? Cur?

Isto enim nomine illa adhuc causa caruit: alii errorem appellant, alii timorem; qui durius, spem, cupiditatem, odium, pertinaciam; qui gravissime, temeritatem: scelus praeter te adhuc nemo. Ac mihi quidem, si proprium et verum nomen nostri mali quaeritur, fatalis quaedam calamitas incidisse videtur, et improvidas hominum mentis occupavisse, ut nemo mirari debeat humana consilia divina necessitate esse superata. **18.** Liceat esse miseros: quamquam, hoc victore, esse non possumus. Sed non loquor de nobis: de illis loquor, qui occiderunt. Fuerint cupidi, fuerint irati, fuerint pertinaces: sceleris vero crimine, furoris, parricidi liceat Cn. Pompeio mortuo, liceat multis aliis carere. Quando hoc quisquam ex te, Caesar, audivit, aut tua quid aliud arma voluerunt nisi a te contumeliam propulsare? Quid egit tuus invictus exercitus, nisi ut suum ius tueretur et dignitatem tuam? Quid? tu, cum pacem esse cupiebas, idne agebas, ut tibi cum sceleratis, an ut cum bonis civibus conveniret? **19.** Mihi vero, Caesar, tua in me maxima merita tanta certe non viderentur, si me ut sceleratum a te conservatum putarem. Quo modo autem tu de re publica bene meritus esses, cum tot sceleratos incolumi dignitate esse voluisses? Secessionem tu illam existimavisti, Caesar, initio, non bellum; neque hostile odium, sed civile discidium, utrisque cupientibus rem publicam salvam, sed partim consiliis, partim studiis a communi utilitate aberrantibus. Principum dignitas erat paene par, non par fortasse eorum qui sequebantur; causa tum dubia, quod erat aliquid in utraque parte, quod probari posset. Nunc melior ea iudicanda est, quam etiam di adiuverunt. Cognita vero clementia tua, quis non eam victoriam probet, in qua occiderit nemo nisi armatus?

Tubero boasts of that of which he now accuses Ligarius. But Ligarius went to Africa in a time of peace; Tubero on Pompey's orders after the war had begun. Had not Ligarius prevented your landing in Africa, Tubero, you would have found yourself in a dilemma—between treachery to the Senate and hostility to Caesar. At best, you owe it to Ligarius that you could not show your enmity to Caesar.

VII. **20.** Sed, ut omittam communem causam, veniamus ad nostram: utrum tandem existimas facilius fuisse, Tubero—Ligarium ex Africa exire an vos in Africam non venire? 'Poteramusne,' inquies, 'cum senatus censuisset?' Si me consulis, nullo modo. Sed tamen Ligarium senatus idem legaverat. Atque ille eo tempore paruit, cum parere senatui necesse erat: vos tunc paruistis, cum paruit nemo qui noluit. Reprehendo igitur? Minime vero; neque enim licuit aliter vestro generi, nomini, familiae, disciplinae. Sed hoc non concedo, ut, quibus rebus gloriemini in vobis, easdem in aliis reprehendatis. **21.** Tuberonis sors coniecta est ex senatus consulto, cum ipse non adesset, morbo etiam impediretur: statuerat excusare. Haec ego novi propter omnis necessitudines quae mihi sunt cum L. Tuberone: domi una eruditi, militiae contubernales, post adfines, in omni denique vita familiares. Magnum etiam vinculum, quod isdem studiis semper usi sumus. Scio igitur Tuberonem domi manere voluisse: sed ita quidam agebat, ita rei publicae sanctissimum nomen opponebat, ut, etiam si aliter sentiret, verborum tamen ipsorum pondus sustinere non posset. **22.** Cessit auctoritati amplissimi viri, vel potius paruit: una est profectus cum eis quorum erat una causa; tardius iter fecit; itaque in Africam venit iam occupatam. Hinc in Ligarium crimen oritur, vel ira potius. Nam, si crimen est illum voluisse, non minus magnum est vos Africam, arcem omnium provinciarum, natam ad bellum contra hanc urbem gerundum, obtinere voluisse, quam aliquem se maluisse. Atque is tamen aliquis Ligarius non

fuit: Varus imperium se habere dicebat; fascis certe habebat.

23. Sed quoquo modo se illud habet, haec querella, Tubero, vestra, quid valet? 'Recepti in provinciam non sumus.' Quid, si essetis? Caesarine eam tradituri fuistis an contra Caesarem retenturi? VIII. Vide quid licentiae, Caesar, nobis tua liberalitas det, vel potius audaciae. Si responderit Tubero, Africam, quo senatus eum sorsque miserat, tibi patrem suum traditurum fuisse, non dubitabo apud ipsum te, cuius id eum facere interfuit, gravissimis verbis eius consilium reprehendere. Non enim, si tibi ea res grata fuisset, esset etiam probata. **24.** Sed iam hoc totum omitto, non tam ne offendam tuas patientissimas auris, quam ne Tubero quod numquam cogitavit facturus fuisse videatur. Veniebatis igitur in Africam, provinciam unam ex omnibus huic victoriae maxime infestam: in qua erat rex potentissimus, inimicus huic causae, aliena voluntas, conventus firmi atque magni. Quaero: quid facturi fuistis? Quamquam quid facturi fueritis dubitem, cum videam quid feceritis? Prohibiti estis in provincia vestra pedem ponere, et prohibiti summa iniuria. **25.** Quo modo id tulistis? Acceptae iniuriae querellam ad quem detulistis? Nempe ad eum cuius auctoritatem secuti in societatem belli veneratis. Quod si Caesaris causa in provinciam veniebatis, ad eum profecto exclusi provincia venissetis: venistis ad Pompeium. Quae est ergo apud Caesarem querella, cum eum accusetis, a quo queramini prohibitos esse vos contra Caesarem gerere bellum? Atque in hoc quidem vel cum mendacio, si voltis, gloriemini per me licet, vos provinciam fuisse Caesari tradituros. Etiam si a Varo et a quibusdam aliis prohibiti estis, ego tamen confiteor culpam esse Ligari, qui vos tantae laudis occasione privaverit.

Consider, Caesar, Tubero's fidelity, or rather long-suffering. When rejected by Pompeians, he fled to Pompey, and Pompey's cool reception could not damp his ardor. But we were all ardent then —Tubero most of all through sheer necessity.

IX. **26.** Sed vide, quaeso, Caesar, constantiam ornatissimi viri Tuberonis, quam ego, quamvis ipse probarem (ut probo), tamen non commemorarem, nisi a te cognovissem in primis eam virtutem solere laudari. Quae fuit igitur umquam in ullo homine tanta constantia? Constantiam dico? Nescio an melius patientiam possim dicere. Quotus enim istud quisque fecisset, ut, a quibus partibus in dissensione civili non esset receptus, esset etiam cum crudelitate reiectus, ad eos ipsos rediret? Magni cuiusdam animi atque eius viri est, quem de suscepta causa propositaque sententia nulla contumelia, nulla vis, nullum periculum possit depellere. **27.** Ut enim cetera paria Tuberoni cum Varo fuissent—honos, nobilitas, splendor, ingenium, quae nequaquam fuerunt—hoc certe praecipuum Tuberonis, quod iusto cum imperio ex senatus consulto in provinciam suam venerat. Hinc prohibitus—non ad Caesarem, ne iratus; non domum, ne iners; non in aliquam regionem, ne condemnare causam illam quam secutus erat videretur—in Macedoniam ad Cn. Pompei castra venit, in eam ipsam causam a qua erat reiectus iniuria. **28.** Quid? cum ista res nihil commovisset eius animum ad quem veneratis, languidiore, credo, studio in causa fuistis: tantum modo in praesidiis eratis, animi vero a causa abhorrebant: an, ut fit in civilibus bellis, . . . nec in vobis magis quam in reliquis; omnes enim vincendi studio tenebamur. Pacis equidem semper auctor fui, sed tum sero: erat enim amentis, cum aciem videres, pacem cogitare. Omnes, inquam, vincere volebamus; tu certe praecipue, qui in eum locum veneras, ubi tibi esset pereundum, nisi vicisses. Quamquam, ut nunc se res habet, non dubito quin hanc salutem anteponas illi victoriae.

Far from sharing your private enmities, Tubero, Caesar will even pardon his own enemies, for Caesar is merciful. Never, O Caesar, in all my former experience when you and I were pleading causes together, did I plead as I do now—as a child before a father rather than as an advocate before a judge.

X. **29.** Haec ego non dicerem, Tubero, si aut vos constantiae vestrae aut Caesarem beneficii sui paeniteret. Nunc quaero utrum vestras iniurias an rei publicae persequamini: si rei publicae, quid de vestra in illa causa perseverantia respondebitis? si vestras, videte ne erretis, qui Caesarem vestris inimicis iratum fore putetis, cum ignoverit suis.

Itaque num tibi videor in causa Ligari esse occupatus? num de eius facto dicere? Quicquid dixi, ad unam summam referri volo: vel humanitatis vel clementiae vel misericordiae tuae. **30.** Causas, Caesar, egi multas equidem tecum, dum te in foro tenuit ratio honorum tuorum, certe numquam hoc modo: 'Ignoscite, iudices; erravit, lapsus est, non putavit; si umquam posthac—.' Ad parentem sic agi solet: ad iudices, 'Non fecit, non cogitavit; falsi testes, fictum crimen.' Dic te, Caesar, de facto Ligari iudicem esse; quibus in praesidiis fuerit quaere: taceo, ne haec quidem conligo, quae fortasse valerent etiam apud iudicem: 'Legatus ante bellum profectus, relictus in pace, bello oppressus, in eo ipso non acerbus, iam est totus animo ac studio tuus.' Ad iudicem sic; sed ego apud parentem loquor, 'Erravit, temere fecit, paenitet; ad clementiam tuam confugio, delicti veniam peto, ut ignoscatur oro.' Si nemo impetravit, adroganter: si plurimi, tu idem fer opem, qui spem dedisti. **31.** An sperandi Ligario causa non sit, cum mihi apud te locus sit etiam pro altero deprecandi? Quamquam nec in hac oratione spes est posita causae nec in eorum studiis, qui a te pro Ligario petunt, tui necessarii,

It is your wont, Caesar, to consider the merits of causes and the sincerity of the pleader. See then this splendid throng, whose signs of mourning plead for Ligarius. Neutrals they were during the war; hence, as you say, your friends. The brother of Ligarius was your devoted friend.

XI. Vidi enim et cognovi quid maxime spectares, cum pro alicuius salute multi laborarent : causas apud te rogantium gratiosiores esse quam voltus ; neque te spectare quam tuus esset necessarius is qui te oraret, sed quam illius pro quo laboraret. Itaque tribuis tu quidem tuis ita multa, ut mihi beatiores illi videantur interdum, qui tua liberalitate fruuntur, quam tu ipse, qui illis tam multa concedas ; sed video tamen apud te causas, ut dixi, valere plus quam preces, ab eisque te moveri maxime, quorum iustissimum videas dolorem in petendo.

32. In Q. Ligario conservando multis tu quidem gratum facies necessariis tuis, sed hoc, quaeso, considera, quod soles. Possum fortissimos viros, Sabinos, tibi probatissimos, totumque agrum Sabinum, florem Italiae ac robur rei publicae, proponere. Nosti optimos homines ; animadverte horum omnium maestitiam et dolorem. Huius T. Brocchi, de quo non dubito quid existimes, lacrimas squaloremque ipsius et fili vides. **33.** Quid de fratribus dicam ? Noli, Caesar, putare de unius capite nos agere : aut tres tibi Ligarii retinendi in civitate sunt aut tres ex civitate exterminandi ; nam quodvis exsilium his est optatius quam patria, quam domus, quam di penates, uno illo exsulante. Si fraterne, si pie, si cum dolore faciunt, moveant te horum lacrimae, moveat pietas, moveat germanitas. Valeat tua vox illa quae vicit. Te enim dicere audiebamus nos omnis adversarios putare, nisi qui nobiscum essent ; te omnis qui contra te non essent, tuos. Videsne igitur hunc splendorem omnium : hanc Brocchorum domum, hunc L. Marcium, C. Caesetium, L. Corfidium, hos omnis equites Romanos, qui adsunt veste mutata, non solum notos tibi, verum etiam probatos viros, qui tecum

fuerunt? Atque his irascebamur, hos requirebamus, his non nulli etiam minabamur. Conserva igitur tuis suos; ut, quem ad modum cetera quae dicta sunt a te, sic hoc verissimum reperiatur.

XII. **34.** Quod si penitus perspicere posses concordiam Ligariorum, omnis fratres tecum iudicares fuisse. An potest quisquam dubitare quin, si Q. Ligarius in Italia esse potuisset, in eadem sententia fuerit futurus, in qua fratres fuerunt? Quis est qui horum consensum conspirantem et paene conflatum in hac prope aequalitate fraterna non noverit, qui hoc non sentiat, quidvis prius futurum fuisse, quam ut hi fratres diversas sententias fortunasque sequerentur? Voluntate igitur omnes tecum fuerunt: tempestate abreptus est unus, qui si consilio id fecisset, esset eorum similis, quos tu tamen salvos esse voluisti. **35.** Sed ierit ad bellum, dissenserit non a te solum, verum etiam a fratribus: hi te orant tui. Equidem, cum tuis omnibus negotiis interessem, memoria teneo qualis T. Ligarius quaestor urbanus fuerit erga te et dignitatem tuam. Sed parum est me hoc meminisse: spero etiam te—qui oblivisci nihil soles nisi iniurias, quoniam hoc est animi, quoniam etiam ingeni tui—te aliquid de huius illo quaestorio officio, etiam de aliis quibusdam quaestoribus reminiscentem, recordari. **36.** Hic igitur T. Ligarius, qui tum nihil egit aliud — neque enim haec divinabat — nisi ut tui cum studiosum et bonum virum iudicares, nunc a te supplex fratris salutem petit: quam huius admonitus officio cum utrisque his dederis, tris fratres optimos et integerrimos non solum sibi ipsos, neque his tot talibus viris neque nobis necessariis tuis, sed etiam rei publicae condonaveris.

As lately you showed in the Senate, so now again in the Forum show that clemency which is the noblest of your virtues.

37. Fac igitur, quod de homine nobilissimo et clarissimo fecisti nuper in curia, nunc idem in foro de optimis et huic omni frequentiae probatissimis fratribus. Ut con-

cessisti illum senatui, sic da hunc populo, cuius voluntatem carissimam semper habuisti; et, si ille dies tibi gloriosissimus, populo Romano gratissimus fuit, noli, obsecro, dubitare, C. Caesar, similem illi gloriae laudem quam saepissime quaerere. Nihil est tam populare quam bonitas; nulla de virtutibus tuis plurimis nec admirabilior nec gratior misericordia est. **38.** Homines enim ad deos nulla re propius accedunt quam salutem hominibus dando. Nihil habet nec fortuna tua maius quam ut possis, nec natura melius quam ut velis, servare quam plurimos. Longiorem orationem causa forsitan postulet, tua certe natura breviorem. Qua re cum utilius esse arbitrer, te ipsum quam me aut quemquam loqui tecum, finem iam faciam: tantum te admonebo, si illi absenti salutem dederis, praesentibus his omnibus te daturum.

MARK ANTONY

From a bust in the Vatican Museum, Rome

THE NINTH PHILIPPIC

THE NINTH PHILIPPIC

Prefatory Note

1. The Name "Philippic." The Philippics of Cicero are fourteen speeches that were made by him as leader of the republican, or senatorial, party against Mark Antony during the winter and spring of 44–43 B.C. They derived their name from a supposed resemblance to the speeches of the same name delivered by Demosthenes against Philip of Macedon. With these speeches Cicero closed his career as an orator.

2. Mark Antony. Mark Antony was the son of M. Antonius Creticus and Julia, the sister of Julius Caesar. He was about twenty-three years younger than Cicero. At an early age he lost his father. His mother was then married to Lentulus, one of the conspirators put to death in 63 B.C. by Cicero as consul. This fact explains Antony's personal enmity to Cicero. From early youth he had been dissipated and without principle. Before the outbreak of the Civil War between Caesar and Pompey he was an active partisan of Caesar, and in 48 B.C. he led the left wing of Caesar's army at Pharsalia. Four years later he was consul with Caesar, to whom he offered the kingly diadem at the feast of the Lupercalia. After Caesar's death (March 15, 44 B.C.) he endeavored to succeed to his power.

3. Octavian (afterwards called Augustus). The assassination of Caesar did not further the ends of his murderers in their effort to "restore the republic." On the contrary, it threw the country into a state of political confusion by which Antony, his colleague, was quick to profit. He seized the government treasure and Caesar's property, including important state papers left by Caesar, and at once plunged into a career of reckless despotism. He soon found an unexpected rival, however, in the person of Octavian, Caesar's grandnephew and adopted son and heir. Though only nineteen years old, Octavian displayed great firmness and tact in his public conduct. His effort to make good his claims as Caesar's heir led to a quarrel between the rivals over the property, which Antony refused to give up. Further evidence of Antony's despotic policy drove Octavian to

side with the Senate. For a while, therefore, he led the armies of the Senate against Antony, while Cicero in the same cause was striving to inspire the timid or listless republicans with the spirit of his patriotic words. The First Philippic was delivered in the Senate, September 2, 44 B.C. Though mild and conciliatory in tone, it opposed the policy of Antony, and hence roused his bitter hostility, necessitating Cicero's leaving the city for a while.

4. Mutina (now Modena). Antony had forced through the Comitia a measure providing for an exchange of provinces, by which he was to hold Cisalpine Gaul, supplanting Decimus Brutus its rightful governor. The appearance of Octavian, however, as stated above, caused a serious disturbance to his plans, for Octavian was meanwhile rallying round his own standard some of the veteran legions on which Antony had relied for assistance. Finding himself unable to make much headway in his schemes, Antony collected such forces as he could, and left Rome for Mutina, which Brutus had occupied for the purpose of resisting Antony's attack.

5. The Second Philippic. Antony's absence made it safe for Cicero to return to Rome, as he did in December. He then published as a political pamphlet his Second Philippic, which, although written two months before, he had never delivered. It is the most famous of all the Philippics as well as the longest and bitterest. It strengthened Cicero's position as the acknowledged leader of the Senate.

6. Ser. Sulpicius Rufus. Shortly after Antony had set out for Mutina to attack Brutus, he was followed by Octavian, who with a large army went to the help of Brutus. At this stage of matters a meeting of the Senate was held, January 1, 43 B.C., for the purpose of considering the proper steps to take in dealing with Antony. The new consuls were C. Vibius Pansa and A. Hirtius. After a debate lasting several days, during which Cicero advocated the most strenuous measures, the timid Senate, overruled by Antony's friends, ended by appointing a commission of three men to go to Mutina in order to negotiate with Antony, and if possible bring him back in submission to the authority of the Senate and people. The commission so appointed consisted of Ser. Sulpicius, L. Philippus, and L. Piso. Sulpicius was in wretched health at the time, and on this plea tried to have himself excused from the embassy, but he finally yielded to the wishes of the Senate. He died before reaching Antony's camp; so that, as Cicero says, *in ipsa cura ac meditatione obeundi sui muneris excessit e vita* ('he drew his last breath in the very midst of his care and thought in the discharge of his official duty'). It was to his distinguished ability as a jurist that his appointment had been due. But

besides being a jurist and an orator of high rank, he seems to have been a man of attractive personality, and is best known as the author of a famous letter of consolation written to Cicero on the occasion of his daughter Tullia's death. Sulpicius had been consul with M. Marcellus, whose pardon by Caesar forms the theme of the *Pro Marcello* (page 179).

7. Subject of the Speech. Shortly after the death of Sulpicius, the consul Pansa summoned the Senate to take appropriate action in honor of the dead statesman. Pansa proposed a public funeral, and the erection of a pedestrian statue before the Rostra in the Forum. To this motion objection was raised by P. Servilius, who opposed that part of the proposal relating to the statue, saying in explanation of his position that statues had been erected in the past only to such ambassadors as had fallen by the sword while discharging their duties. Cicero in the following speech supported the consul's motion, which was accordingly carried.

THE NINTH PHILIPPIC

(*For sight translation*)

Vellem dī immortālēs fēcissent, patrēs cōnscrīptī, ut vīvō potius Ser. Sulpiciō grātiās agerēmus quam honōrēs mortuō quaererēmus. Nec vērō dubitō quīn, sī ille vir lēgātiōnem renūntiāre potuisset, reditus ēius et vōbīs grātus fuerit et reī pūblicae salūtāris futūrus; nōn quō L. Philippō et L. Pisōnī aut studium aut cūra dēfuerit in tantō officiō tantōque mūnere, sed cum Ser. Sulpicius aetāte illōs anteīret, sapientiā omnīs, subitō ēreptus ē causā tōtam lēgātiōnem orbam et dēbilitātam relīquit. 2. Quod sī cuīquam iūstus honōs habitus est in morte lēgātō, in nūllō iūstior quam in Ser. Sulpiciō reperiētur. Cēterī quī in lēgātiōne mortem obiērunt, ad incertum vītae perīculum sine ūllō mortis metū profectī sunt: Ser. Sulpicius cum aliquā perveniendī ad M. Antōnium spē profectus est, nūllā revertendī. Quī cum ita adfectus esset, ut, sī ad gravem valētūdinem labor accēssisset, sibi ipse diffīderet, nōn recūsāvit quō minus vel extrēmō spiritū, sī quam opem reī pūblicae ferre posset, experīrētur. Itaque nōn illum vīs hiemis, nōn nivēs, nōn longitūdō itineris, nōn asperitās viārum, nōn morbus ingravēscēns retardāvit: cumque iam ad congressum conloquiumque ēius pervē-

1. **Vellem**: *I would that.* 4. **lēgātiōnem renūntiāre**: *report the (result of the) embassy.* 5. **salūtāris futūrus**: *likely to prove advantageous.* **nōn quō**: *not that.* 8. **omnīs**: Acc. Pl. 9. **orbam**: *destitute.* 17. **nōn recūsāvit quō minus**: *did not refuse to.*

nisset, ad quem erat missus, in ipsā cūrā āc meditātiōne obeundī suī mūneris excēssit ē vītā.

3. Ut igitur alia, sīc hōc, C. Pānsa, praeclārē, quod et nōs ad honōrandum Ser. Sulpicium cohortātus es, et ipse multa cōpiōsē dē illīus laude dīxistī. Quibus ā tē dictīs, nihil praeter sententiam dīcerem, nisi P. Servīliō, clārissimō virō, respondendum putārem; quī hunc honōrem statuae nēminī tribuendum cēnsuit, nisi cī quī ferrō esset in lēgātiōne interfectus. Ego autem, patrēs cōnscrīptī, sīc interpretor sēnsisse māiōrēs nostrōs, ut causam mortis cēnsuerint, nōn genus, esse quaerendum. Etenim cuī lēgātiō ipsa causa mortis fuisset, ēius monumentum exstāre voluērunt, ut in bellīs perīculōsīs obīrent hominēs lēgātiōnis mūnus audācius. Nōn igitur exempla māiōrum quaerenda, sed cōnsilium est eōrum, ā quō ipsa exempla nāta sunt, explicandum.

II. 4. Lārs Tolumnius, rēx Vēientium, quattuor lēgātōs populī Rōmānī Fīdēnīs interēmit, quōrum statuae stetērunt ūsque ad meam memōriam in rōstrīs. Iūstus honōs: eīs enim māiōrēs nostrī, quī ob rem pūblicam mortem obierant, prō brevī vītā diūturnam memoriam reddidērunt. Cn. Octāvī, clārī virī et māgnī, quī prīmus in eam familiam, quae posteā virīs fortissimīs flōruit, attulit cōnsulātum, statuam vidēmus in rōstrīs. Nēmō tum novitātī invidēbat; nēmō virtūtem nōn honōrābat. At ea fuit lēgātiō Octāvī, in quā perīculī suspīciō nōn subesset. Nam cum esset missus ā senātū ad animōs rēgum perspiciendōs līberōrumque populōrum, māximēque, ut nepōtem rēgis

24. Ut, etc.: supply **dīxistī**. **quod**: *in that.* **27. nihil**, etc.: *would cast my vote without a word.* **P. Servīliō**: see Prefatory Note, last paragraph. **35. exempla**: *precedents.* **36. cōnsilium**: *purpose, spirit.* **37. nāta sunt**: *sprang.* **39. Fīdēnae, -ārum**, a town in Latium. **43.** Octavius was sent by the Senate to Syria as guardian of the young king Antiochus, and assassinated by *one* (**quōdam**, l. 52) Leptines, 162 B.C. **45. novitātī invidēbat**: *looked down on his want of noble birth.* Compare **novus homo**: *a self-made man.*

Antiochī (ēius quī cum māiōribus nostrīs bellum gesserat) classīs habēre, elephantōs alere prohibēret, Laudicēae in gymnasiō ā quōdam Leptine est interfectus. **5.** Reddita est eī tum ā māiōribus statua prō vītā, quae multōs per annōs prōgeniem ēius honestāret; nunc ad tantae familiae memoriam sōla restat. Atquī et huīc et Tullō Cluviō et L. Rōsciō et Sp. Antiō et C. Fulcīniō, quī ā Vēientium rēge caesī sunt, nōn sanguis quī est profūsus in morte, sed ipsa mors, ob rem pūblicam obita, honōrī fuit.

III. Itaque, patrēs cōnscriptī, sī Ser. Sulpiciō cāsus mortem attulisset, dolōrem quidem tantō reī pūblicae volnere; mortem vērō ēius nōn monumentō, sed lūctū pūblicō esse ōrnandam putārem. Nunc autem quis dubitat quīn eī vītam abstulerit ipsa lēgātiō? Sēcum enim ille mortem extulit: quam, si nōbīscum remānsisset, suā cūrā, optimī fīlī fidēlissimaeque coniugis dīligentiā, vītāre potuisset. **6.** At ille cum vidēret, sī vestrae auctōritātī nōn pāruisset, dissimilem sē futūrum suī, sīn pāruisset, mūnus sibi illud prō rē pūblicā susceptum vītae fīnem fore, māluit in māximō reī pūblicae discrīmine ēmorī quam, minus quam potuisset, vidērī reī pūblicae prōfuisse. Multīs illī in urbibus, iter quā faciēbat, reficiendī sē et cūrandī potestās fuit. Aderat et hospitum invītātiō līberālis prō dignitāte summī virī, et eōrum hortātiō quī ūnā erant missī, ad requiēscendum et vītae suae cōnsulendum. At ille properāns, fēstīnāns, mandāta vestra cōnficere cupiēns, in hāc cōnstantiā, morbō adversante, persevērāvit. **7.** Cūius cum adventū māximē perturbātus esset Antōnius, quod ea, quae sibi iūssū vestrō dēnūntiārentur, auctōritāte erant et sententiā Ser. Sulpicī cōnstitūta, dēclārāvit quam ōdisset senātum, cum auctōrem senātūs exstinctum laetē atque

63. extulit: *carried*, as an ill man. **66. pāruisset**: Put. Pf. in O. O. (trans. *did* or *should*). **72. prō**: *as befitted*. **79. cōnstitūta**: *based*. **quam**: *how much*. **80. cum** = **quod**, *in that*, or simply *in* with Eng. verbal in *-ing*; compare **cum tacent clamant**, Cvr. 1. 8, 21. **auctōrem**: *representative*

īnsolenter tulit. Nōn igitur magis Leptinēs Octāvium, nec Vēientium rēx eōs quōs modo nōmināvī, quam Ser. Sulpicium occīdit Antōnius: is enim profectō mortem attulit, quī causa mortis fuit. Quōcircā etiam ad posteritātis memoriam pertinēre arbitror exstāre quod fuerit dē hōc bellō iūdicium senātūs. Erit enim statua ipsa tēstis bellum tam grave fuisse, ut lēgātī interitus honōris memoriam cōnsecūtus sit.

IV. **8.** Quod sī excūsātiōnem Ser. Sulpicī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, lēgātiōnis obeundae recordārī volueritis, nūlla dubitātiō relinquētur quīn honōre mortuī, quam vīvō iniūriam fēcimus, sarciāmus. Vōs enim, patrēs cōnscrīptī — grave dictū est, sed dīcendum tamen — vōs, inquam, Ser. Sulpicium vītā prīvāstis: quem cum viderētis rē magis morbum quam ōrātiōne excūsantem, nōn vōs quidem crūdēlēs fuistis — quid enim minus in hunc ōrdinem convenit? — sed cum spērārētis nihil esse quod nōn illīus auctōritāte et sapientiā efficī posset, vehementius ēius excūsātiōnī obstitistis, atque eum, quī semper vestrum cōnsēnsum gravissimum iūdicāvisset, dē sententiā dēiēcistis. **9.** Ut vērō Pānsae cōnsulis accēssit cohortātiō gravior quam aurēs Ser. Sulpicī ferre didicissent, tum vērō dēnique fīlium mēque sēdūxit, atque ita locūtus est, ut auctōritātem vestram vītae suae sē dīceret anteferre. Cūius nōs virtūtem admīrātī nōn ausī sumus adversārī voluntātī. Movēbātur singulārī pietāte fīlius; nōn multum ēius perturbātiōnī meus dolor concēdēbat: sed uterque nostrum cēdere cōgēbātur māgnitūdinī animī ōrātiōnisque gravitātī, cum quidem ille māximā laude et grātulātiōne omnium vestrum pollicitus est, sē quod vellētis esse factūrum, neque

84. Quōcircā: *wherefore.* **85. quod**: Interrog. **89. excūsātiōnem**: *plea, desire to be excused from.* **92. sarciāmus**: *should make amends for.* **94. rē**: *by the fact,* i.e. *by his looks.* **95. quidem**: *it is true.* **99. cōnsēnsum**: *united wishes.* **100. gravissimum**: Pred. adj. **103. sēdūxit**: *led aside.* **105. nōs**: Cicero and Sulpicius' son.

ēius sententiae perīculum vītātūrum, cūius ipse auctor fuisset. Quem exsequī mandāta vestra properantem māne postrīdiē prōsecūtī sumus. Quī quidem discēdēns mēcum ita locūtus est, ut ēius ōrātiō ōmen fātī vidērētur.

V. **10.** Reddite igitur, patrēs cōnscrīptī, eī vītam, cuī adēmistis: vīta enim mortuōrum in memoriā est posita vīvōrum. Perficite ut is, quem vōs īnsciī ad mortem mīsistis, immortālitātem habeat ā vōbīs. Cuī sī statuam in rōstrīs dēcrētō vestrō statueritis, nūlla ēius lēgātiōnem posteritātis obscūrābit oblīviō. Nam reliqua Ser. Sulpicī vīta multīs erit praeclārīsque monumentīs ad omnem memoriam commendāta. Semper illīus gravitātem, cōnstantiam, fidem, praestantem in rē pūblicā tuendā cūram atque prūdentiam omnium mortālium fāma celebrābit. Nec vērō silēbitur admīrābilis quaedam et incrēdibilis āc paene dīvīna ēius in lēgibus interpretandīs, aequitāte explicandā scientia. Omnēs ex omnī aetāte, quī in hāc cīvitāte intellegentiam iūris habuērunt, sī ūnum in locum cōnferantur, cum Ser. Sulpiciō nōn sint comparandī. Nec enim ille magis iūris cōnsultus quam iūstitiae fuit. **11.** Ita ea, quae proficīscēbantur ā lēgibus et ab iūre cīvīlī, semper ad facilitātem aequitātemque referēbat; neque īnstituere lītium āctiōnēs mālēbat quam contrōversiās tollere. Ergō hōc statuae monumentō nōn eget: habet alia māiōra. Haec enim statua mortis honestae tēstis erit, illa memoria vītae glōriōsae, ut hōc magis monumentum grātī senātūs quam clārī virī futūrum sit. **12.** Multum etiam valuisse ad patris honōrem pietās fīlī vidēbitur; quī quamquam adflīctus lūctū nōn adest, tamen sic animātī esse dēbētis, ut sī ille adesset. Est autem ita adfectus, ut nēmō umquam ūnicī fīlī mortem magis doluerit quam ille maeret patris.

111. auctor: *responsible*, i.e. as a member of the Senate.
115. cuī: Indirect Object, *from*. **129. iūris . . . iūstitiae**: "*skilled in the letter than in the spirit of the law.*" **131. lēgibus**: *statutes*.
ad . . . aequitātemque: *to (the standard of) courtesy and justice*.
133. lītium āctiōnēs: *actions at law*. **contrōversiās**: *causes of disputes*.

Et quidem etiam ad fāmam Ser. Sulpicī fīlī arbitror pertinēre, ut videātur honōrem dēbitum patrī praestitisse. Quamquam nūllum monumentum clārius Ser. Sulpicius relinquere potuit quam effigiem mōrum suōrum, virtūtis, cōnstantiae, pietātis, ingenī fīlium cūius lūctus aut hōc honōre vestrō aut nūllō solāciō levārī potest.

VI. **13.** Mihi autem recordantī Ser. Sulpicī multōs in nostrā familiāritāte sermōnēs grātior illī vidētur, sī quī est sēnsus in morte, aēnea statua futūra, et ea pedestris quam inaurāta equestris, quālis L. Sullae prīmum statūta est. Mīrificē enim Servius māiōrum continentiam dīligēbat, hūius saeculī īnsolentiam vituperābat. Ut igitur sī ipsum cōnsulam quid velit, sīc pedestrem ex aere statuam tamquam ex ēius auctōritāte et voluntāte dēcernō; quae quidem māgnum cīvium dolōrem et dēsīderium honōre monumentī minuet et lēniet. **14.** Atque hanc meam sententiam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, P. Servīlī sententiā comprobārī necesse est: quī sepulcrum pūblicē dēcernendum Ser. Sulpiciō cēnsuit, statuam nōn cēnsuit. Nam sī mors lēgātī sine caede atque ferrō nūllum honōrem dēsīderat, cūr dēcernit honōrem sepultūrae, quī māximus habērī potest mortuō? Sīn id tribuit Ser. Sulpiciō, quod nōn est datum Cn. Octāviō, cūr, quod illī datum est, huīc dandum esse nōn cēnset? Māiōres quidem nostrī statuās multīs dēcrēvērunt, sepulcra paucīs. Sed statuae intereunt tempestāte, vī, vetustāte: sepulcrōrum autem sānctitās in ipsō solō est, quod nūllā vī movērī neque dēlērī potest; atque, ut cētera exstinguuntur, sīc sepulcra sānctiōra fīunt vetustāte. **15.** Augeātur igitur istō honōre etiam is vir cuī nūllus

146. fīlium: appositive to **effigiem** (say, *in the son*). **153. īnsolentiam**: *unusual display, extravagance.* **155. ex**: *springing from, suggested by.* **dēcernō**: *give my vote for.* **156. dēsīderium**: *regret, sense of loss.* **162.** Cicero maintains that the public funeral advocated by Servilius was a greater honor than the erection of a statue would be. **167. solō**: *soil.* **168. ut**: *while.* **169. sīc**: omit in translating. **170. Augeātur**: *let . . . be dignified.*

honōs tribuī nōn dēbitus potest; grātī sīmus in ēius morte decorandā, cuī nūllam iam aliam grātiam referre possumus. Notētur etiam M. Antōnī, nefārium bellum gerentis, scelerāta audācia: hīs enim honōribus habitīs Ser. Sulpiciō repudiātae reiectaeque lēgātiōnis ab Antōniō manēbit tēstificātiō sempiterna.

VII. Quās ob rēs ita cēnseō: Cum Ser. Sulpicius Q. F. Lemoniā Rūfus difficillimō reī pūblicae tempore, gravī perīculōsōque morbō adfectus, auctōritātem senātūs, salūtem reī pūblicae vītae suae praeposuerit, contrāque vim gravitātemque morbī contenderit, ut in castra M. Antōnī, quō senātus eum mīserat, pervenīret, isque, cum iam prope castra vēnisset, vī morbī oppressus, vītam āmīserit māximō reī pūblicae tempore, ēiusque mors cōnsentānea vītae fuerit sānctissimē honestissimēque āctae, in quā saepe māgnō ūsuī reī pūblicae Ser. Sulpicius et prīvātus et in magistrātibus fuerit: 16. cum tālis vir ob rem pūblicam in lēgātiōne mortem obierit,—

Senātuī placēre Ser. Sulpiciō statuam pedestrem aēneam in rōstrīs ex hūius ōrdinis sententiā statuī, circumque eam statuam locum lūdīs gladiātōribusque līberōs posterōsque ēius quōquō versus pedēs quīnque habēre, quod is ob rem pūblicam mortem obierit, eamque causam in basī īnscrībī; utique C. Pānsa A. Hirtius cōnsulēs, alter ambōve, si eīs videātur, quaestōribus urbis imperent, ut eam basim statuamque faciendam et in rōstrīs statuendam locent, quantīque locāverint, tantam

171. sīmus: note the mood. **177. Cum**: *Whereas* (introducing a resolution). The name in full — **Ser. Sulpicius Quintī fīlius Lemoniā (tribū) Rūfus**, i.e. *Servius Sulpicius Rufus, son of Quintus, of the Lemonian tribe*. **184. tempore**: *need*. **cōnsentānea**: *in keeping with*. **189. Senātuī placēre**: *Resolved by the Senate* (Infinitive after **censeo**, first line of the chap.). **191. lūdīs gladiātōribusque**: *for the gladiatorial shows* (in the Forum), Heudiadys. **192. quōquō versus**: (*whithersoeverward*), *in every direction*. **194. basī**: *base, pedestal*. **197. locent**: *have*, i.e. *contract for*. **quantī**: Gen. of Price.

pecūniam redemptōrī attribuendam solvendamque cūrent: cumque anteā senātus auctōritātem suam in virōrum fortium fūneribus ōrnāmentīsque ostenderit, placēre eum quam amplissimē suprēmō suō diē efferrī.

17. Et cum Ser. Sulpicius Q. F. Lemoniā Rūfus ita dē rē pūblica meritus sit, ut eīs ōrnāmentīs decorārī dēbeat, senātum cēnsēre atque ē rē pūblicā exīstimāre aedīlīs curūlīs ēdictum, quod dē fūneribus habeant, Ser. Sulpicī Q. F. Lemoniā Rūfī fūnerī remittere: utīque locum sepulcrō in campō Esquilīnō C. Pānsa cōnsul, seu quō in locō vidēbitur, pedēs XXX quōquō versus adsīgnet, quō Ser. Sulpicius īnferātur; quod sepulcrum ipsīus, līberōrum, posterōrumque ēius esset, utī quod optimō iūre pūblicē sepulcrum datum esset.

198. redemptōrī: *contractor*. **attribuendam**: *be appropriated*. **solvendam**: *be paid*. **200. placēre**: see l. 189. **201. efferrī**: *be borne out* (for burial). **204. ē**: *in the interest of*. **205. ēdictum**: *edict* (rule established by the curule aediles). **206. remittere**: *suspend* (*in favor of*, Dative). **208. quōquō versus**: see l. 192. **210. esset**; *shall belong to*. **quod**: Causal rel. with **utī**.

NOTES

THE IMPEACHMENT OF VERRES

(*In Verrem Actio Prima*)

PREFATORY NOTE

1. The Impeachment of Verres took place in August, 70 B.C., shortly after Cicero's election as curule aedile. Five years before this Cicero had been quaestor in Sicily, thus filling his first office in the *cursus honorum* (Introduction, §54).

2. **Earlier Career of Verres.** Gaius Verres, son of a Roman senator, began his official career as quaestor, and a member of the Marian party. Shortly afterwards he deserted the democrats, however, with the turn of the tide in favor of Sulla. A little later he was guilty of dishonesty and political ingratitude as *legatus* and *proquaestor* in Cilicia (in Asia). After promoting the roguery of the Roman governor under whom he served in Cilicia, he finally betrayed his superior, and with his testimony helped to secure his condemnation on the charge of extortion (§4 below).

3. **His Propraetorship in Sicily.** In 74 B.C. he was *praetor urbanus*. Consuls and praetors at the close of their terms were entitled by the law to go as proconsuls and propractors to the various provinces. In this way the rich province of Sicily fell to the lot of Verres. With this assignment came yet larger opportunities for mischief, since these provincial governors exercised practically unlimited powers. Owing to the political confusion that prevailed at the time, he was permitted to hold the office for nearly three years (73–71 B.C.), finally leaving the island almost as desolate in consequence of his extortion and cruelty as if it had been visited by a disastrous war.

4. **The Charge against Verres.** Upon his return to Rome (for a Roman magistrate could not be impeached while in office), he was threatened by the Sicilians with impeachment on the charge of *repetundae*. This was the name given to the crime of an official who had unlawfully extorted money, etc., from Roman subjects or allies. Such cases were tried before one of the permanent courts,

called *quaestiones perpetuae,* presided over by a praetor with a jury composed of senators. At the time this speech was made, however, the democratic legislation of Pompey and Crassus was about to deprive the Senate of this exclusive control of the jury-courts, and choose two-thirds of the jury-panels from non-senatorial ranks. Some such change was demanded by public opinion, which had been outraged by the corrupt character of the courts as administered by the Senate under the provisions of Sulla's constitution established ten years before (80 B.C.). Throughout this speech Cicero constantly reminds the jury of these matters, pointing out the importance of its reaching an honest verdict.

5. The Two Sides. At the request of the Sicilians the prosecution was undertaken by Cicero, who had made upon them a lasting impression by the rare integrity of his conduct as quaestor in their island in 75 B.C. Notorious as the crimes of Verres were, his interests had the support of the extreme section of the nobility, his cause being in fact identified with their own as the governing class. His defence was intrusted to Hortensius, who had always been identified with the aristocracy. The previous successes of Hortensius at the bar had won for him the title of "king of the courts." He and his younger rival Cicero were often pitted against each other, but in this important trial the supremacy of the elder orator was at last weakened by the brilliant success of his opponent. Besides Hortensius, the great family of the Metelli, as will appear below, threw the weight of their influence on the side of Verres.

6. The Plans of Verres and their Defeat. Being without any hope of escape by legitimate means, Verres attempted to defeat justice by urging one Q. Caecilius Niger, a creature of his, to contest with Cicero the right of prosecution. In the absence of any office corresponding to that of our modern "commonwealth's attorney," such a contest was allowed by the law; but the result in this case, had it been favorable to Caecilius, would have been a sham prosecution, since it was well understood that Caecilius should play into the hands of Verres. The scheme was defeated, however, in a preliminary skirmish, technically known as the *divinatio* (a legal inquiry to ascertain which of two men was the better fitted to conduct a prosecution), in which Cicero easily came out first.

7. Verres next tried the power of bribery. His attempts in this direction, however, failed because M'. Glabrio (the praetor who presided over the court) and the jury were incorruptible. Nothing daunted, the accused man now bent all his energies to effect a postponement of the trial until the following year. His counsel, Horten-

sius, would then be consul, with Q. Metellus for colleague, the two having just been elected. Another of the Metelli—Marcus—would preside over the court. All three were friendly to Verres, and when once installed in office would have wielded a powerful influence towards gaining an acquittal. The hope of this postponement was favored by the prospect of delay necessary in collecting evidence.

8. For the purpose of going to Sicily for this evidence, Cicero had asked for 110 days to complete his case. The defence therefore needed only to get possession of the court in the meantime with a mock trial. Then, by spinning out long speeches in such a case, it was hoped that the trial might be crowded out of the present year. This consummation would be helped by the interruptions incident to the rapidly approaching season of holidays (festivals and games), to which a large part of the second half of the year was devoted, and during which business was suspended and the courts were closed. The first step in this programme was actually taken by the friends of the accused, who asked for 108 days (two days less than Cicero), in which to collect their pretended evidence. The scheme was unexpectedly forestalled by the activity of Cicero, who completed his task in 50 days instead of the 110 asked for.

9. The Speech. The speech itself is mainly an explanation by Cicero of the course he intends to pursue in dealing with so shifty a villain as Verres. Omitting the long speech usual at the opening of such trials, he immediately proceeds to expose the schemes of Verres, at the same time making a strong appeal to the jury to retrieve the lost reputation of the courts by giving an unprejudiced verdict against the accused. He concludes the speech with a formal statement of the charge: "I say that Gaius Verres has not only been guilty of many deeds of lust and cruelty towards Roman citizens and allies, but especially that he carried off from Sicily contrary to the laws 40,000,000 sesterces" (about $1,700,000). The speech was then followed by an examination of witnesses; but before this examination was completed, the case was so clear that Verres fled to Massilia (Marseilles), and his counsel offered no defence in his behalf. Later, by formal verdict, the jury condemned Verres to exile, and to pay a heavy fine in addition.

10. The Verrine Series. While this speech (*Actio Prima*) was the only one actually delivered by Cicero on the occasion, yet he published later the second part of the series (*Actio Secunda*), consisting of five more speeches, which he would have delivered, had it been necessary. The whole Verrine series, therefore, consisted of seven speeches in all: the *Divinatio* (§6 above), in which he made good his

claim to prosecute; the *Actio Prima*, which is given in this book; and the *Actio Secunda*, consisting of five speeches giving a detailed history of Verres' crimes in various capacities.

---

1. quod erat, etc.: *what was most to be desired*, etc.; a relative clause, its antecedent **id** being two lines below. **unum**: *pre-eminently;* strengthening the superlative **maxime** following. G. 303*: A. & G. 291, *c;* B. 240, 3; H. 498. Cf. Shakespere's "He is *one* the *truest* manner'd" (*Cymb.* I. 6, 164).

2. invidiam: *odium* (not *envy*). **vestri ordinis**: technical meaning of **ordo**? Which **ordo** is meant here? See Introduction, §§11–14. **iudiciorum**: **iudicium** (or **consilium**) is the Latin term for *court*, **iudices** for *jury*.

4. datum atque oblatum: an instance of Cicero's fulness of diction and fondness for synonyms: **datum** implies mere granting, while **oblatum** implies that the opportunity was actually thrown in their way (**ob**, *in front of*). **5. summo tempore**: *at the supreme moment;* Time When. Why "supreme moment"? See Prefatory Note, §4 (end) above. **inveteravit**: derived from **vetus**, *old, of long standing.* **opinio**: *impression;* followed by the Acc. and Inf. (**hominem ... damnari**).

8. iudiciis: for meaning, see Note on **iudiciorum**, l. 2 above; Abl. of Means.

9. quamvis, etc.: *however guilty*, etc.; followed by the Subjv. for two reasons—because it is a dependent clause in O. O. and because **quamvis** regularly takes the Subjv. even in the direct discourse. In other words, the Subjv. here is said to be original. Compare the mood construction of this word and that of **quamquam**. G. 606 and 605; A. & G., 527, *a* and *d;* B. 309, 1 and 2; H. 586, I. and II. **neminem**: used here (as often) appositively, but to be translated: *in no case.*

11. discrimine: *crisis;* compare **summo tempore**, l. 5 above. **ordinis iudiciorumque vestrorum**: the possessive qualifies both substantives.

12. cum sint parati qui ... conentur: supply *men* as antecedent to **qui** and subject to **sint**: *when men have been provided who should attempt* (*for the purpose of attempting*); a relative clause of Design with **qui**

* The first reference is to Gildersleeve's Latin Grammar, School Edition, 1898; Larger Edition, 1894. When the Larger Edition differs from the School Edition, the reference to the former is made thus: G. (L. Ed.). The other grammars cited are those of Allen & Greenough (A. & G.), Bennett (B.), and Harkness (H.).

= ut ii. **contionibus**: *by harangues.* What two meanings has the word **contio**? See Introduction, §43.

13. reus: an adjective and not to be confounded with forms of **res.**

15. magnitudine: Abl. of Means, while **spe et praedicatione,** *according to his hope and boast* (*as he hopes and boasts*), are Ablatives of Respect (Specification).

17. actor: *plaintiff.*

19. succurrerem: *relieve*, lit. *run to support* (**sub**); Subjv. of Design. **in quo**: **in** with the Abl. (especially of persons) is often to be translated *in the case of.*

20. reconciliare: *retrieve.*

22. possetis: Subjv. of Design. Explain the sequence after the Perfect **adduxi.** G. 509, 2 (*b*), and 511, R. 3; A. & G. 485, *a*, 2d example; B. 268, 1; H. 546. The Perfect may be likened to a bridge, with one end in the Present and the other in the Past. According to the end at which the writer conceives himself to be standing, we have either a Present (Primary) or a Past (Secondary) sequence. **depeculatorem . . . vexatorem . . . praedonem . . . labem**: each of these words refers to Verres in one of the spheres in which he had been guilty of his various crimes:—the first as quaestor in the city; the second as lieutenant and (after the death of the regular quaestor) as proquaestor in Asia and Pamphylia; the third as city praetor; the fourth as propraetor in Sicily. The facts are treated more fully in Chaps. iv. and v.

24. si iudicaveritis: the Romans were very exact in expressing the time of dependent clauses. The Fut. Perf. after **si** is usually translated by the English Present (or Future). What kind of Condition is this? G. 595; A. & G. 516, *c*; B. 302, 1; H. 574.

26. sin: *if on the other hand*; the regular word introducing a second condition excluding the first. **istius**: often used (as here) of the opponent in a case at law. **religionem veritatemque**: corresponding to **vere ac religiose** in the preceding sentence: *regard for their oaths and for the truth.* For the translation of **perfregerint**, see Note on **iudicaveritis**, l. 24 above.

27. ego: expressed because contrasted with the preceding **vos.**

adsequar ut . . . videatur: account for the construction. G. 553, 1; A. & G. 568; B. 297; H. 571, 3.

28. rei publicae, iudicibus, reo: account for the case. G. 349, R. 4; A. & G. 373, *b*; B. 190; H. 430.

30. cum: Concessive, as shown by its correlative **tamen** (l. 33). What tenses may follow this use of **cum**?

31. insidiae: apparently implying that Verres had plotted against Cicero's life while the latter was collecting evidence in Sicily.

32. devitarim, reppulerim: Subjv. by Attraction. **studio officioque:** Abl. of Means.

33. numquam . . . neque . . . neque: *never . . . either . . . or*, subdivision of the negative. G. 445; A. & G. 327; B. 347, 2; H. 656, 2.

34. pertimui: because of Verres' increased efforts at fraud and their far-reaching results if successful, as explained in the next sentence.

35. neque tantum, etc.: *and (it is) not so much the expectation raised by* (lit. *of*), etc., *and the assembling of so large,* etc. (*that*) *disturbs me, as (it is) the scandalous plots,* etc.

38–40. Cicero the prosecutor (**mihi**), the jury of Senators (**vobis**), the praetor presiding over the court (**Glabrioni**), the Roman people, their allies and foreign nations that had been robbed by such officials as Verres, and finally the Senate as the governing class, were all, of course, interested in the outcome of the trial. Notice the Climax, with Asyndeton or omission of conjunctions.

40. qui (= is enim) dictitat: *for he keeps saying*, explaining the previous statement.

41–43. eis esse metuendum, etc.: observe the varying sequence in this sentence. **surripuissent** and its dependent verb **esset** being Secondary, while **possit** is Primary. Of course, after the Present form **dictitat,** we should expect a Primary sequence. It is possible that **surripuissent** is Unreal (contrary to fact), the relative clause being a Protasis (G. 593, 1; A. & G. 521, *a;* B. 305. 1; H. 575, 9), since the Unreal Protasis does not change its tenses to suit the sequence; in such a case, **esset** would, as its dependent clause and in the same sphere of time, be Imperfect by sympathy. But it seems more natural to regard **dictitat** as a quasi-Perfect, implying *has said all along and still says.* When Cicero uses the Secondary tenses, he has in mind Verres' point of view while in Sicily; with **eripuisse** (*has stolen*) he shifts the point of view to the Present, hence **possit.** The Future sense of **metuendum** gives to **esset** the force of a Future (representing **erit** in Verres' direct words) and to **surripuissent** that of a Fut. Perfect (representing **surripuerint**). Note also the force of the suffixes, **sub-** implying secret theft and **e-** mere robbery, more or less open by contrast. **eis:** Dative of Agent. **ipsis solis:** *for themselves alone*, in contrast with **multis** in the following sentence.

43. nihil tam sanctum, etc.: Verres was a true "spoilsman," believing that "every man has his price." **munitum, expugnari:** we employ the same figure when we speak of the "citadel of virtue." For the corruption of Roman governors, see Introduction, §60.

44. possit: Present for a different reason from that controlling the same word in the preceding line. This is the Universal Present.

stating a general truth (that is, "truth" from Verres' point of view). The mood is the Subjv. of Characteristic after an Indefinite Antecedent, the preceding **quod** being = **ut id** after **tam.**

44. quodsi . . . esset obscurus: what kind of Condition? G. 597; A. & G. 517; B. 304, 2; H. 579. Protasis and Apodosis somewhat resemble cause and effect; hence we have here the apparent anomaly of a present (**esset**) cause producing a past (**fefellisset**) effect. This is explained by the fact that **obscurus** denotes a trait of character, as true in the past as in the present; Verres, says Cicero, is no secret rascal; if he were, he might have foiled us, etc.

45. audax ad conandum: *bold to attempt* (*for attempting*), the prepositional phrase expressing the Object For Which after the adjective **audax.**

47. quod: conjunction.

51. semel in vita: *for once in his life.* G. 394; B. 231; H. 487.

52. cum . . . recens esset: *being fresh from*, etc., a common translation of **cum** with the Subjunctive.

55. alienum: *unfortunate*, because of the legislation pending concerning the composition of the jury courts (Prefatory Note, §4) and the attention it was attracting to these courts, which was likely to make the jury feel that they must be on their best behavior. **offenderet**: *hit upon;* Subjv. in O. O. (after **ait**) with Causal **quod** (l. 52). What mood is used with **quod, quia,** and **quoniam** usually?

55. diem: *period, time.*

56. in Siciliam: Accusative because motion is implied; so **in Achaiam.** **qui postularet**: *somebody to demand* (antecedent of **qui** omitted). The Subjv. indicates a relative clause of Design. The "somebody" referred to was probably a member of the nobility. How long a time had each party asked for? **biduo**: Abl. of Measure of Difference.

59. Achaicus inquisitor: *investigator in Achaia.* Achaia was in Greece, while Brundisium was the port in the "heel" of Italy from which travellers regularly started for the East.

61. diebus: Abl. of Time Within Which.

62. cognoscerem: *acquainted myself with.*

63. hominem (antecedent of **qui** following): Verres' agent, the **inquisitor** just referred to.

64. adduceret: *might bring to trial;* Subjv. of Design. So **obsideret**: *might take up.*

65. homo: *fellow.*

68. defixurus: *going to pillory.* **videt**: *sees* with his eyes (act-

ual perception), whereas **intellegit** in the preceding sentence means that he *perceives* with his mind (intellectual perception).

69. testis: Acc. Plural. So **frequentis, civis, insignis,** and **gravis** following.

71. fecerit: Perf. Subjv. in O. O. of a Past action after a Primary tense (**videt**).

72. auctoritatibus: *credentials.* Abstracts often become concrete in the Plural. The word refers to the resolutions passed by the communities from which came the deputations mentioned (**legationes**).

76. quoniam . . . experiatur: the Subjv. in O. O. after **quoniam**, which would otherwise take the Indicative.

77. id quod, etc.: the regular form of a relative clause referring to a sentence. G. (L. Ed.) 614, R. 2; A. & G. 307, *d;* B. 247, 1, *b;* H. 399, 6. The Subjv. **fuerit** indicates that the words are Verres', not Cicero's

78. tempus ipsum emisse: by buying the services of the **Achaicus inquisitor** (l. 59 above), who was to get his mock case on the court calendar first and so effect a postponement of Verres' trial. **quo** (= **ut eo**): used on account of the comparative **facilius** to express Design. G. 545, 2; A. & G. 531, 2, *a;* B. 282, 1, *a;* H. 568, 7.

79. posset: the sequence is shifted to the past on account of the intervening **emisse**, on which **posset** depends; so **devitaret** in the next sentence.

80. poterat: the Indicative shows that the words are Cicero's; Verres would not have admitted so much. **criminum vim**: *force of the charges.*

82. praesidio: *means of defence.* **eloquentia**: Hortensius was eloquent, but not enough so for reliance in the present emergency. **gratia**: *influence;* the nobles were sure to help Verres with all their influence, but great as that influence was, Cicero says, Verres needed something more to save him.

83. profecto: *surely.* **non conligeret atque aucuparetur**: *would not be gathering and hunting up.* Note the derivation of the denominative verb **aucupari** from **auceps** (contraction for **aviceps**, from **avis-capio**), *a bird-catcher.*

85. ut arbitratu eius . . . fieret: *as to have at his will somebody chosen*, etc.

86. qui dum . . . diceret: *who while Verres should be preparing what was necessary* (that is, *completing his schemes*) *should plead his case before Verres* (i.e. before the case of Verres could come up). The relative clause expresses Design.

88. quid sperat . . . intendat: Subjv. in Indirect Questions depending on **perspicio.**

89. quam ob rem vero, etc.: *but why he should believe that he can,* etc. **hoc praetore . . . consilio**: *with this praetor and this jury;* lit. *this man being praetor,* etc., Ablative Absolute.

90. unum illud: Acc. of the Inner Object.

91. in reiectione iudicum: *on (the occasion of) challenging the jury.* Each side was permitted to challenge a certain number of the **iudices,** the vacancies being filled by subsequent appointment. Cicero intimates that his success in thus getting an excellent jury-panel for the trial had met with the approval of the people, and defeated Verres' scheme (**rationem**) of bribery (**pecunia**).

93. constitueret: *based.* **ut . . . arbitraretur**: like the preceding, a Consecutive clause after **ea spe.**

94. sibi adiumento: account for the two Datives. G. 356; A. & G. 382; B. 191, 2; H. 433.

95. ingenium: *talent;* **facultas**: *power;* **copia**: *fluency.* Cicero seems to have the opposing counsel, Hortensius, in view here. Up to this time Hortensius had been the leading advocate of the Roman bar. See Preparatory Note, §5. **quae** (**facultas**) is the feminine of the adjective form of the interrogative **quis, quid,** while the second **quae** is a relative introducing a Subjv. of Characteristic, **possit.** G. 631; A. & G. 535, *a;* B. 283, 2; H. 591, 1.

98. aliqua ex parte: *worth considering;* lit. *in (from) some measure or other.*

100. primus gradus honoris: name the three steps, or grades, in the *cursus honorum,* with the age at which each office might be held. See Introduction, §54. **quaestura** is the subject and **quid aliud** the object of **habet.** Translate: *his quaestorship, the first step in the official career* (lit. *of honor*)—*what does it mean* (lit. *have in itself*) *but Carbo robbed of the public funds by his own quaestor, a consul stripped and betrayed,* etc. Carbo was one of the leaders of the democrats after the death of Marius (Introduction, §21). Verres had been his paymaster or quaestor. When the aristocrat Sulla had concluded a peace with Mithridates and returned to Rome, Verres deserted Carbo, and carrying the military funds with him went over to Sulla.

103. sortis necessitudinem: *close relationship of* (i.e. established by) *the lot.* **religionem**: *sacred obligations.* Roman magistrates were usually assigned to the special departments of their magisterial spheres by lot, a ceremony that involved **religio.**

104. legatio: *lieutenancy.* Verres was *legatus* to Cn. Dolabella, propraetor of Cilicia in 80–79 B.C. On the death of the regular quaestor to Dolabella, Verres filled the vacancy as proquaestor.

106. suum scelus . . . renovavit: that is, as quaestor to Dolabella he repeated his former knavery in the same capacity under Carbo.

108. eum: Dolabella. **pro quaestore**: *proquaestor;* lit. *acting as quaestor.* See Note above on l. 104. **fuisset**: the Indicative here would have stated a bare fact; the Subjunctive gives a reason why he should have acted differently, but which failed to control his conduct, hence it denotes Concession or Insufficient Cause. G. 587. As the following words indicate, Verres testified against Dolabella when impeached for the extortion in which Verres had been his accomplice. **oppugnavit**: *assailed.*

110. praetura urbana: in what year was this? See Prefatory Note, §3.

112. in iure dicundo: *in the administration of justice,* said of the praetor. Note the old form of the Gerundive in **-undus** in this technical phrase.

113. addictio: *judicial award* of property in dispute; **condonatio**: *bestowal,* more or less arbitrary. **instituta**: *rules* (edicts). The praetors on entering office published certain rules and principles which should guide them in the performance of their duties. While the rules of a particular praetor were not binding on his successors, yet as a matter of fact the inconvenience of constructing a new set of rules each year was too great to be undertaken. Hence each praetor seems to have used the rules of his predecessors, with such additions or modifications as he thought proper. Verres, however, according to Cicero, was not bound by the rules of anybody.

114. iam vero: this expression is frequent in Cicero, introducing a transition, sometimes (as here) a Climax. It is translated: *and now, and finally, but now,* etc.

115. in provincia Sicilia: these words constitute the real predicate of the sentence.

117. possit: note the exceptional sequence, due to the continuance of the result into the time of Cicero's speech. G. 513; A. & G. 485, *c;* B. 268, 7, *a;* H. 550.

118. aliqua ex parte: see Note on l. 98.

120. communia: that is, common to all peoples.

121. tantum . . . quantum: (*only*) *so much as.*

122. imprudentiam: note the difference of idiom in the two languages and translate: *escaped his notice,* lit. *his want of observation.*

123. satietati superfuit: *was surfeit to his greed,* that is, *more than he could gorge.*

124. res: *case at law.* **per triennium**: Acc. of Extent in Time with **per.**

125. res: *estate.* **cuiusquam**: how used? G. 317, 1; A. & G. 312; B. 252, 4; H. 513. **patria atque avita**: these words borrow their meaning in part from their context, illustrating the poverty of the Latin vocabulary. By derivation they mean "relating to, or coming from, father and grandfather," but the context makes it clear that they here imply the security that should attach to ancestral property. Translate: *so secure through inheritance from a father or even a grandfather.* Note the force of **atque** here (as generally), marking an ascending scale.

126. ab eo: that is, the owner (**cuiusquam** in the preceding line). **istius**: of course, Verres. Cicero here begins to give the merest outline of the countless crimes of Verres in Sicily, with which he afterwards deals in detail in his *Actio Secunda*.

127. aratorum: *cultivators*, those who occupied the Roman public land, paying tithes to the state treasury. **instituto**: what is the technical meaning? See Note on l. 113.

128. in hostium numero: *as enemies.* Note the translation of **in numero.** G. (L. Ed.) 206, R. 1; H. 393, II.

129. servilem in modum: *like slaves*, since only slaves, not free citizens, were liable to such treatment.

131. rei: from **reus.** **indicta causa**: *their cause unheard*, lit. *not pleaded;* Ablative Absolute.

136. idem iste praetor: give to each word its proper force. For **idem**, see G. 310: A. & G. 298, *b;* B. 248, 1; H. 508, 3. For **iste**, see Note on l. 26. For **praetor** (predicative apposition), see G. 325; A. & G. 282; B. 169, 1; H. 393.

137. partim . . . partim: *in some cases . . . in others.* **regum**: that is, of Syracuse.

138. ornamento urbibus: account for the two Datives. See Note on l. 94.

139. victores: *although victorious;* see Note on **praetor** just above (l. 136). M. Marcellus, conqueror of Syracuse, spared the public buildings and statues of that city, while the younger Scipio Africanus recovered and restored to the Sicilians certain statues of which they had been plundered by the Carthaginians.

140. omnia: *in every instance;* emphatic position.

141. in: *in the case of.*

143. deum: he means the statue of a god.

144. videretur: *struck him;* Subjv. of Characteristic.

146. commemorare deterreor: **deterreo** commonly takes **ne** (except after negatives), **quominus** (after both negatives and affirmatives), and **quin** (after negatives or questions); but observe that the word is pas-

sive here. The same construction occurs below in l. 259. **prohibeo** regularly takes the Infinitive. **pudore**: *sense of shame.*

148. at enim: these words frequently introduce a quoted objection (as here)—"*But (you say) these things were so done,*" etc.

150. hominem arbitror, etc.: *the man I think does not exist who has*, etc., *but* (**quin**) *can mention*, etc. **audierit**: Subjv. of Restriction. G. 627, R.; A. & G. 535, *d*; B. 283, 5; H. 591, 3. **possit**: Subjv. of Characteristic after **quin** (= **qui non**), which is used only after a negative. G. 632; A. & G. 559; B. 283, 4; H. 595, 4.

155. cognoscere, recognoscere: an illustration of Cicero's fondness for word-play. Other examples are **nobiles** and **noti** in ll. 163, 164, and **praerogativam** with **praerogativis** in ll. 283, 284. He means that his auditors are present not for the purpose of acquainting themselves with the story of Verres' crimes, because everybody knew that story, but simply to hear again what they already knew. Cicero, however, cannot lose the chance to put the matter in his own striking way.

157. quae cum ita sint: "the Ciceronian formula." G. 610, R. 1, first ex.

158. non id agit, ut, etc.: for the meaning, see Note on l. 161.

159. gratia: *popularity* (personal); **auctoritas**: *prestige* (official); **potentia**: *influence* (in a bad sense).

160. rebus: **fido** and **confido** regularly take the Dat. of Persons, the Abl. of Things; **diffido** takes the Dat. in classical Latin.

161. quid agat, etc.: *what his aim is, for he makes no secret of his aims.*

162. inania: *empty titles.*

163. nobiles: *noble;* **noti**: *notorious.* See Note on l. 155 above. Their noble names did not dazzle him so much as their notorious reputations helped his cause. Who were the nobles of Rome? See Introduction, §55.

165. cum: Concessive. **iam diu machinetur**: account for the tense.

166. moliatur: denotes strenuous effort.

167. ut: *how*, introducing an indirect question.

169. redemptio: *contract* (for bribery). Somebody agreed for a consideration to bribe the jury. Although it was to cost Verres pretty dearly, yet he adhered to the terms of his bargain (**mansit in condicione atque pacto**) until such a jury was chosen as made the case hopeless for the bribers.

171. reiecti: see Note on l. 91.

172. sortitione: the selection of the jurors by lot. From what order were they chosen? **istius** qualifies **spem.**

174. istorum: Verres' agents. **condicio:** *bargain.*

175. libelli: *official lists* (of jurors). **consili:** see Note on l. 2.

176. nota, color, sordes: dishonest jurors had to be watched to see that they carried out the terms of their bargains with contractors in votes. The tablets on which their votes were recorded were in such cases distinguished by some mark (**nota**), or stain (**color**), or other trickery (**sordes**).

177. his sententiis: *these votes;* i.e. *the votes of this jury.*

178. repente: this or some similar word regularly accompanies **cum** *Inversum.* **ex:** *from being;* denoting previous condition. G. (L. Ed.) 206, R. 2.

180. videretur: Consecutive Subjunctive.

181. his diebus paucis: this speech was delivered in August, and the elections had been held in July.

183. eaedem: construe with **insidiae.** **vestrae famae fortunisque:** Dat. after the complex **insidiae comparantur.**

185. argumento indicioque: *token and evidence.*

186. aperto suspicionis introitu: either Ablative of Means or Ablative Absolute. **introitu:** *doorway.*

188. ut: *as;* Temporal. **designatus:** meaning?

189. campo: the *Campus Martius,* just outside of the city, where the Comitia Centuriata regularly met for elections and other business.

190. fit obviam (with Dat.): *meets.* **Curio:** he was a consular (ex-consul), having been consul six years before.

191. honoris causa: *with due respect;* a common phrase in speaking of the living. **nominatum volo:** G. 537; A. & G., 497, *c.*

192. si . . . noluisset, dixisset: G. 597; A. & G. 517; B. 304, 1; H. 579.

194. ut . . . ratio intellegatur: best to translate impersonally: *that it may be understood,* etc. Note the phrase **rationem habere:** *to have regard for, be considerate of.*

197. Verrem: observe throughout this passage Cicero's dramatic manner of telling his story. The names of Curio (l. 190) and Verres in the present passage are last in their respective sentences. It is as if Cicero had put it: "Who should meet him but—Curio?" and "Whom should he see near the Fabian Arch in the midst of a crowd but—Verres?" The rapid movement and vividness secured by the use of short, crisp sentences and of the Historical Present throughout this passage also deserve notice.

200. iubet: not *orders.*

203. immo vero: meaning? Does it heighten or correct the previous statement? **ut quisque me viderat, narrabat:** Iterative action

with one series of acts prior to the other. G. 567; A. & G. 514, D, 2, *a*; B. 287, 2; H. 602, 2.

206. in . . . positam: *depended on.* **criminum ratione**: *management of the charges*, i.e. *conduct of the case.*

208. altius aspiciebant: *looked deeper.*

211. inter se: *with one another.* "Reciprocal Relations" are regularly expressed by **inter** with the personal pronouns **nos, vos, se.** G. 221; A. & G. 301, *f*; B. 245; H. 502, 1.

212. nulla esse: that is, there were none that deserved the name of courts. **qui reus**: *a defendant who.*

213. consul: Predicate Nominative. **factus**: *elected.*

214. quod: *the fact that;* resumed by **id** in the principal clause (**nihilne id valebit**: *will this avail nothing?*).

215. negotiatores: Roman capitalists and merchants living in Sicily.

217. invito consule designato = si invitus erit consul designatus.

218. existimationem populi Romani: i.e. public opinion. Note the repetition of the negative and its position before the important word in each instance.

219. unius: the consul elect; who?

221. optimus quisque: G. 318, 2; A. & G. 313, *b*; B. 252, 5, *c*; H. 515, 2.

222. quidem (followed further on by **sed**): *it is true.* "True," said they, "you will lose your case in this trial, but we—why, we senators shall lose control of the courts," i.e. the jurors of the future would be chosen from some other order.

223. Verre absoluto: resolve this Abl. Abs. as was done above (l. 217) with **invito**, etc. **de . . . recusare**: *object to.*

224. neque: split in translation: *and it was not so much*, etc.

225. hominis amplissimi: Curio.

226. nova: *strange.*

229. sortirentur: the eight praetors were elected simply as praetors without any specification of their individual spheres of duty; after their election they were assigned by lot each to a particular department of justice. It fell to the lot of M. Metellus to preside over the court **de repetundis** (**ut de pecuniis repetundis quaereret**). See the Prefatory Note above, §4.

231. isti: to whom does this refer? See Note on l. 26. **pueros**: *slaves.*

232. qui nuntiarent: *to tell;* Subjv. of Design. G. 630; A. & G. 535; B. 282, 2; H. 590.

233. sane: *of course.* **ne . . . quidem**: this negative has two

meanings: (1) *not even* (the usual meaning); (2) *not . . . either* (as here). It regularly straddles the emphatic word. **neque tamen**: *and yet . . . not.*

234. quid . . . esset: *what I had to fear* (with respect to the lot-drawing); Indirect Question.

235. unum illud: *this one thing* (at least). **certis**: *trusty;* compare *Cat.* III. 7, 16 **(certos homines).**

236. comperi, reperiebam: the general statement is given by the Historical Perfect, the particulars of the action by the Imperfect. G. 232. **cum pecunia**: Abl. of Attendance, used instead of the Part. Genitive.

238. his: that is, of the whole fund, a large part of which was put into the hands of the knight, while ten more baskets were deposited with the senator.

239. nomine: *on account;* a commercial term, in a different sense from **mea causa** (*on my account, for my sake*) further on. **divisores**: *distributors,* the agents of the corrupt politicians in distributing the bribery funds. The extent to which bribery was practised in the last years of the Republic may be judged from the reported fact that in the year 54 B.C. ready money was in such demand for election purposes that the rate of interest rose from 4 to 8 per cent.

240. omnia . . . debere: *was under every obligation to me;* lit. *owed everything for my sake.* **omnia**: the Acc. of the Inner Object.

242. oratione: (*manner of*) *language* (employed by Verres).

244. proximis: *last;* when his friends were elected. The election of aediles at which Cicero was a candidate was held, as it here appears, after those for consuls and praetors.

245. quantam: *as much as;* relative, not interrogative. **si . . . deiecissent**: *if they defeated.* What Verres said was **si Ciceronem aedilitate deieceritis** (Fut. Perfect).

246. negasse: used regularly for **dixisse non.**

248. fortem: *doughty.* Cicero is poking fun at Verres' friend.

249. Romilia (sc. **tribu**): *of the Romilian tribe.* G. (L. Ed.) 395, N. 2; A. & G. 403, *a*, N. 3. **ex optima disciplina**: *from an excellent school.*

250. HS quingentis milibus: G. (L. Ed.) p. 493; A. & G. 633; H. 757. See Note on l. 417 below. Taking the sesterce as worth 4½ cents, this expression represents $21,250. **depositis**: Abl. Absolute = **si deposita essent,** representing the Fut. Perf. in O. O. **una facturos**: *would co-operate.*

255. atque eo: *and that too.*

256. in eis ipsis: *in that very matter,* i.e. the election as distinguished

from the other affair, the trial. Carefully avoid translating **ipse** as a demonstrative.

259. libere: goes with **agere**. For the Infinitive here with **deterrebar**, see the Note on l. 146. **petitioni**: *canvass.*

260. licebat: supply **mihi**.

261. ratio: *reasonable*, i.e. *good policy*. Observe the difference between the meaning of **ratio** with the Inf., and its meaning with the Gerund, e.g. **aliquid faciendi ratio**: METHOD *of doing something.*

262. districtum atque obligatum: lit. *drawn asunder* (**di-** or **dis-**) *and bound*, i.e. *embarrassed and impeded.*

263. denuntiatum: an official term. The Dat. with this word is retained from the Active construction; thus, ACTIVE—**Hortensius Siculis denuntiavit**; PASSIVE—**Siculis ab Hortensio denuntiatum est.**

265. in eo: *in his case*, i.e. in that of Hortensius. They declined to obey Hortensius, but later came at the summons of the other consul-elect, Metellus (l. 287 following). **liberos**: *independent.* **qui** (= **ei enim**) is the subject of **intellegerent** (*for on perceiving why they were sent for*), and its implied antecedent (**eos**) is the subject of **venisse.** **arcesserentur**: Subjv. in Indirect Question depending on **intellegerent.**

268. comitiorum: supply **dominum.** **coepta sunt**: why not **coeperunt?** G. 423, R. 3; A. & G. 205, *a*; B. 133, 1; H. 299, 1.

269. cursare . . . appellare, convenisse: the Historical Infinitive, which is used in groups as here, gives a rapid sequence of events. G. 647: compare A. & G. 463; B. 335; H. 610, 1. **gratioso**: *ingratiating.* **circum**: *around to.*

270. amicos: object of **appellare** and **convenisse.**

272. animo: *spirit.*

273. fide: *my* (*post of*) *trust*, that is, as representative of the Sicilians in the trial. **deducere**: *seduce.* This passage implies that Verres had tried even to buy off Cicero. **ut ne**: negative Complem. Consecutive clause. G. 545, 1; A. & G. 537, *a*, N. ("intended effect"); B. 282, 1, *b*; H. 566.

274. honore: *office*, i.e. the aedileship; a technical term.

275. petitionis: see Note on l. 259 above.

276. coepi: see Note on l. 268 above. **multo**: Abl. of Degree of Difference with **magis.** Why **magis vacuo** rather than the comparative form of the adjective? G. 87, 6; A. & G. 138; B. 74, 2; H. 159.

278. ratione: *method*; Abl. of Means.

279. duceretur: *might be drawn out* (*prolonged*); Subjunctive of Design. **diceretur**: *would be pleaded*; Subjunctive of Result.

280. in eo: *in this* (*postponement*).

282. qui (= **is enim**) **quam amicus**: *for how friendly he*, etc.

283. praerogativam, praerogativis: a play on words. The century (Introduction, §§45, 46) in the *Comitia* which cast the first vote was called the **centuria praerogativa** because asked (**rogare**) for their vote before (**prae**) the rest. This vote often influenced those that followed. Hence it might be called an omen or token of the result of the election. Translate **praerogativam** *token*, **pro praerogativis** *in return for the prerogative votes* (secured by Verres for his friends). **reddidisse**: *repaid*.

287. arcessit alter consul, etc.: explains how Metellus, the other consul-elect, repaid Verres (by tampering with the Sicilian witnesses).

288. propterea quod . . . esset: *because forsooth*, etc.; Subjv. of Partial Obliquity, the reason being theirs, not Cicero's.

290. se consulem, etc.: in a strict sense untrue, since he was only consul-elect. **suum**: translate *of his*.

291. obtinere: *held* (as praetor), a technical term. **esse quaesiturum de**, etc.: *would preside over the court of*, etc.; lit. *would inquire concerning*. Of course, he means for the following year.

292. Verri ne noceri, etc.: the Passive of intransitive verbs must be impersonal. "He injures me" is **is mihi nocet** (Active), but "I am injured by him" is **ab eo mihi nocetur** (Passive). For the retained Dative, compare Note on l. 263. Translate: *that it might not be possible for harm to be done to Verres*. The Subjv. is Complementary Final, dependent on **esse provisum**.

294. iudicium corrumpere: *defeating* (*the ends of*) *justice*; lit. *corrupting the court*. The phrase is the subject of **est**.

295. testis: Accusative Plural.

296. consulari: an adjective is often used in Latin for the Genitive of the substantive (**consulis**).

297. quid faceres pro innocente, etc.: a disguised Condition (Unreal or contrary to fact), equivalent to **quid faceres si pro innocenti**, etc. **faceres**, the following **cum** clause giving a standard of measurement. The thought is: "What would you do for an innocent man, and one related to you, when for the sake of a rascal you can make such a sacrifice?"

299. committis ut, etc.: *allow what he constantly says to appear true to some one who*, etc. Observe that **ignoret** is Subjv. by Attraction, depending on **videatur**, while **dictitat**, on the contrary, is a mere circumlocution for **dictum eius** or the like; hence the Indicative. For **committere ut**, see the Note on l. 553 below.

302. aiebant: *they*, i.e. "*people*," *said*. We use *they* in the same

indefinite way as subject. **fato**: in allusion probably to the proverb, **Fato Romae fiunt Metelli consules,** *the Metelli are made consuls by fate.* Verres claimed, however, that the present Metellus owed his election to his (Verres') services (**opera sua**) rather than to Providence.

304. ex: *according to.*

306. existimationi: *the opinion* (which they entertained about him).

307. illud: refers to what follows. Cicero here names eight members of the present jury who would not be able to serve after Jan. 1, because they would then be in the various offices to which they had just been elected.

308. conlega nostri accusatoris: Cicero and Caesonius were aediles-elect.

309. minime expediat: *it would never do,* that is, would be very disadvantageous for Verres; Potential Subjunctive.

310. consilio: meaning? See the Note on l. 2.

311. iam: this word is the "now" of experience (*already, by this time, before this,* etc.). **in Iuniano consilio**: the jury over which C. Junius presided in 74 B.C. at the trial of Oppianicus for attempting to poison A. Cluentius. The case was notorious on account of the bribery practised to influence the jury.

312. tulit, protulit: compare the Note on **cognoscere, recognoscere,** l. 155. Notice the phrases **rem graviter ferre** (lit. *bear heavily*): *be worried, indignant, distressed* at a thing, and **rem in medium proferre**: *bring into publicity, publish, make public.*

317. tristis: *stern;* **integer**: *impartial.* **ineat oportet**: with **oportet** and the Subjv., **ut** is regularly omitted. G. 553, 4, R. 1; A. & G. 565; B. 295, 6; H. 564, II. 1. The magistracy referred to was probably the quaestorship, since the quaestors entered office Dec. 5 (**Nonis Decembribus**).

321. veteres: *experienced;* lit. *old* hands.

322. tribuni militares: the title of the six superior officers of the Roman legion.

323. subsortiemur: *appoint a substitute* (by lot).

324. secundum: preposition. Derivation?

328. Nonae Sextiles: **Sextilis** (sc. **mensis**) = the *sixth* month (beginning with March), i.e. *August.* Here it has its adjective force, modifying **Nonae.** The Nones were the 5th of all months except March, May, July, and October, when it was the 7th. **Hora viii.**: in the early afternoon, noon beginning with the seventh "hour," or division of the day.

329. ne numerant quidem: because the session of the court had begun so late in the day (**hora viii.**). This is thought to have been due to a

sitting of the Senate during the morning, the jurors being members.

330–335. Cicero here names the various games, beginning in the middle of August, which would interrupt the trial if delayed, and thus bring about the postponement so much desired by Verres. The calendar of events would run about as follows:

Aug. 5 (**Nonae**): the trial begun late in the day (**hora viii.**). Aug. 16–Sept. 1: the **Ludi Votivi** of Pompey (all business suspended). Sept. 5–19: the **Ludi Romani** (all business suspended). Sept. 20–Oct. 26: interval to be employed by the defence with long speeches and excuses (**dicendo et excusando**). Oct. 27–Nov. 1: the **Ludi Victoriae** of Sulla (all business suspended). Nov. 4–17: the **Ludi Plebeii** (all business suspended). Dec. 5: the new quaestors to enter office, some of the jurors being thus disqualified. Dec. 10: the new tribunes of the people (**tribuni plebis**) to enter office, other jurors' being thus disqualified. Jan. 1: Hortensius and Q. Metellus, Verres' friends, to begin their consulship, while another friend, M. Metellus, would as praetor preside over the court **de repetundis**.

The interval Aug. 6–15 would be devoted to the examination of witnesses. Other intervals not explained above were probably either too short to allow any headway to be made in so important a trial, or were for one reason or another not **dies fasti** (in a narrow sense, *court-days*). The courts were not opened, for example, on days on which the popular assemblies met. The **Ludi Votivi** referred to above (i.e. games instituted in fulfilment of a vow) were celebrated by Pompey in honor of his victory over the Marians in Spain in the first civil war. The **Ludi Romani**, superintended by the curule aediles, were held annually in honor of Jupiter. The **Ludi Victoriae** (**Sullanae**) were established by Sulla as votive games in 82 B.C. The **Ludi Plebeii** were held annually by the plebeian aediles.

332. prope XL: from Aug. 16 to Sept. 19, including the interval Sept. 2–3. As August had at this time only 29 days, the exact number was 33 days, including, according to the Roman fashion, both the first and the last day of the period.

334. ducturos: meaning? See Note on **duceretur**, l. 279 above.

336. nulli aut perpauci: for reasons stated in the third paragraph of the Note on lines 330–335.

337. agendum: *pleading*. **refrigerata** (from **frigus**, *cold*): *grown stale*.

339. si diffisus essem, etc.: what kind of Condition?

340. iudice: not *judge*.

341. iurato, iniurato: as a juror. Metellus was under a special oath, while as presiding judge he would not be.

342. tabellas: *ballots* (on which the votes were recorded); with **suam** supply **tabellam.**

343. nunc: *as it is.* **mihi**: why Dative? **putetis**: why Subjunctive?

344. consili: Part. Gen. after **id.** **profecto** (adv.): *I am sure.*

345. egomet: the enclitic **-met,** which is added to pronouns for emphasis (*I myself*), is strengthened here by the proximity of **mihi.** **si utar, capiam**: the verb-forms may be either Fut. Indicative or Pres. Subjunctive without interfering much with the sense. What choice of Conditions does this fact allow?

348. ut nemo: how distinguished in use from **ne quis?**

350. ne elabatur: G. 550, 2; A. & G. 564; B. 296, 2; H. 567, 1; **periculum est** is equivalent to **metuo.** The thought is, that by taking his time he might help his reputation as a finished speaker, but meanwhile Verres would be maturing his plans.

351. quod possit: Subjv. of Characteristic.

352. istum: the "that" of an imaginary second person in his audience.

353. perpetua: *continuous.* **percipi potuit**: *might be derived.*

354. reservemus: G. 263, 1; A. & G. 439; B. 274; H. 559, 1. So **accusemus.**

355. auctoritatibus: see the Note on l. 72.

356. mihi tecum: *between you and me;* lit. *to me with you,* a common turn in Latin.

357. diluendis: *invalidating;* Abl. of Means. **contendere**: *were measuring strength.*

359. nunc: as in l. 343.

360. ex istius tempore et causa: *according to the needs of the defendant's case;* Hendiadys, the literal translation being *needs and case.*

361. rationi: *scheme* (in a bad sense); Dat. after **ob** in composition.

362. consilio: *expedient, stratagem.* **ratio**: *policy.*

363. binos ludos: the word **ludi** in this sense is always plural, hence the use of the distributive numeral. G. 97, R. 3; A. & G. 137, *b;* B. 81, 4, *b;* H. 164, 3.

364. comperendinem: a technical term. In the more important trials it was usual to adjourn the case after each side had made its opening argument (*Actio Prima*); two days later (**perendie** = *day after to-morrow*) the prosecutor began his reply to the defence, and then the defence in turn made its closing argument. The second part of the hearing was called the *Actio Secunda.* Translate: *close for the adjournment.*

366. mihi rem tecum esse: explains the preceding **illud**, after which the word *namely* may be supplied in translating. For **mihi tecum**, see the Note on l. 356.

367. cum recepissem: G. 585; A. & G. 546; B. 288, 1; H. 600, II.

amplum et praeclarum: translate as Hendiadys, *a distinguished honor*; lit. *honorable and distinguished.*

369. eos velle (in apposition to **id**): *that they should be willing.*

370. innocentiae: *integrity*; depends on **periculum** understood. He is referring to his course as quaestor in Sicily five years before.

371. in quo: (*a course*) *in which.*

373. posset: *might*; in O. O. after **proposui**, quoting from his own thought, with an underlying notion of Design. **illud** merely anticipates the following Acc. and Inf. (**istum . . . vocari**), which is in apposition to it.

376. potentia: see the Note on l. 159. **cupiditas**: *excessive zeal.* **hosce**: *all these.*

377. interponeretur: *should intermeddle*; Subjv. representing the Fut. Ind. in O. O. after a past tense (**videbatur**). The direct form (O. R.) would be **nisi interponetur.**

378. dominatio regnumque: Lady Macbeth's phrase, "sovereign sway and masterdom" (*Macbeth*, I. 5, 68), translates these words in an inverted order.

380. libidinis infamiaeque: personally Hortensius was innocent of any such charge, but the section of the nobility which he now represented was as corrupt as it was possible for a governing class, responsible to nobody outside of its own circle, to become. **pudeat, taedeat**: Subjv. of Characteristic.

381. de industria: *purposely*, an idea supplemented by the strong word **inruere.**

384. nervos: *force*; literally, *muscles.*

385. contenderem: note the construction after **dignum.** G. 631, 1; A. & G. 535, *f*; B. 282, 3; H. 591, 7.

386. totus ordo, etc.: he is unwilling that the whole senatorial order should suffer in reputation through the guilt of a few members.

387. urgetur: tense? **profiteor**: *avow.*

388. inimicum . . . acerbum: note the central idea in the meaning of each of the adjectives, varying from mere personal hostility to hate-courting, relentless, bitter opposition.

389. sumo: *choose, claim.*

390. agam: technical word for the official conduct of a magistrate in dealing with the people. **ex eo loco**: *from that post*, the Rostra in the Forum, from which the magistrate addressed the people.

391. secum agere: *should treat with them.*

392. re publica: *public business.* **munus**: the regular word for the exhibitions, given by a magistrate (especially the aediles) to entertain the populace. With his usual vivacity, Cicero here uses the word in an unusual sense. Translate: *this is the splendid and glorious spectacle which I promise to the Roman people in (of) my aedileship.*

394. moneo, praedico, ante denuntio: *I warn, I proclaim, I give due notice.* Asyndeton (omission of conjunctions) is common in Climax.

395. deponere: *deposit;* **accipere**: *accept* (for oneself); **recipere**: *receive* (for others). **sequestres**: *depositaries;* **interpretes**: *go-betweens.* These are all regular terms in the language of bribery.

396–398. Observe here the use of the Indicative (**solent, sunt**) rather than the Subjunctive, notwithstanding the dependence, implying not "any who" but the more definite *those who*, as if he had certain persons in mind. **ad**: *with regard to.*

398. abstineant: G. 263, 3; A. & G. 439; B. 275; H. 559, 2.

400. summo imperio et potestate: *supreme military and civil authority.* What is the difference between **imperium** and **potestas**? See the first paragraph of Introduction, §56.

402. haec res quam . . . polliceor: *the course that I promise to pursue.*

403. grata: *welcome.* **iucunda**: *pleasing.*

404. prae: *in comparison with.*

405. possit: Logical Condition, but Subjv. by Attraction, being dependent on another Subjv. (**videatur**). It represents the Future Indicative.

407. agentur: *will be brought before you.* **inter**: *during* (a frequent use of the prep. in Cicero's letters).

408. in rebus iudicandis: *in administering the courts;* lit. *in adjudicating cases.*

410. quid sit quam ob rem: *why it is that.* Observe the repetition of this phrase in **quid sit quod** further on; then, of the last word only (**quod**), several times, down to §40. The Subjunctives after **quod** are Characteristic. Throughout this passage, how is **in** with the Abl. of Names translated? See Note on **in quo**, l. 19.

411. prope quinquaginta: from 122 to 80 B.C., i.e. from the time of the Gracchi to that of Sulla. The object of Gaius Gracchus in transferring the **iudicia** from the Senate to the Knights was in part to split the aristocracy, consisting of the nobility with their monopoly of the government and the equestrian order with their monopolies in the financial world. In this object he was successful, for the control of the jury-courts became an apple of discord between the two orders from this time on. As a measure of reform, however, the change accom-

plished little, although Cicero, being himself of equestrian origin, here, as often, betrays his bias in favor of the Knights.

415. sublata populi Romani potestate: by the legislation of Sulla (80 B.C.) the judicial functions of the tribunes were greatly restricted. **sublata:** from **tollo.** **in:** *over;* lit. *towards.*

417. minoris: Gen. of General Cost. G. 379; A. & G. 417; B. 203, 4; H. 448, 1. **HS triciens** (sc. **centena milia**): *three million sesterces.* G. (L. Ed.) p. 493; A. & G. 634; H. 757, N. 4. Estimating the sesterce at 4¼ cents, this is equivalent to $127,500. **HS**, or **IIS** = two semis, or two and a half asses = one sesterce. **praetorium hominem:** *a praetorian* (*ex-praetor*). **honeste:** decently. Calidius had been condemned a few years before for extortion as propraetor in Spain.

419. lis aestimata sit eo nomine, quod, etc.: *damages were assessed on the score that,* etc. His fine, in other words, included the bribe which he had received as a juror as well as the dishonest profits of his praetorship.

422. peculatus: account for the case. G. 378; A. & G. 352; B. 208, 2, *a;* H. 456. With this Gen. compare **de maiestate** in the next line. G. 378, R. 1; A. & G. 353, 2; B. 208, 3; H. 456, 1.

426. sortiente: *when Verres appointed them* (as jurors) *by lot.* This was apparently one of his duties as praetor; the context, however, shows that there was an understanding between Verres and the **senatores.** **exirent:** this word seems to be used as a passive of **sortior.** Translate: *were appointed.* The Subjv. is Final. **in eum reum,** *for the case of a defendant;* lit. *against that defendant.*

427. cum iudex esset: *as a juror.* The senator here referred to received bribes from both sides in the same trial! Note the instructive shifting of sequence: Primary tense (**quid sit**), Perf. Subjv. (**inventus sit**), Impf. Subjv. (**esset, acciperet**). The Perf. Subjv. as the connecting link denotes time prior to that of the leading verb, and hence takes a Secondary sequence (Impf. Subjv.).

429. iam vero: as in l. 114 (see the Note).

431. hoc factum esse . . . ut, etc.: these words define the preceding accusatives **labem,** etc. Translate: *that such was the result* (lit. *this was brought about*) *in this state when,* etc., *that the votes,* etc. For the thought, see the Note on l. 176. **iudicaret:** *furnished the jurors.*

434. acturum: see the Note on lines 390 and 391.

435. quo animo: account for the case. G. 400; A. & G. 415; B. 224; H. 473, 2. **tandem:** as usual, emphasizes the thought. **si . . . intellexero:** *if I find.* Explain the tense by reference to the Note on l. 24.

439–445. Verres' words were : (**Ego**) **habeo . . . spolio ; neque mihi . . . quaero . . . hoc** (for **illud**) **. . . habeo, ut mecum praeclare agatur** (**diceret** is irregular, merely repeating the introductory **dixisse**), **si . . . convertam** (Fut.); **. . . tradam** (Fut.); **. . . illum** (retained in the sense of "glorious" or the like) **. . . reservabo.** **Hominem** : Hortensius. **cuius fiducia** : *through confidence in whom.*

440. neque : split in translation. **soli** : case ?

441. distributum habere : *had his three years so apportioned.* G. 238; A. & G. 497, *b;* B. 337, 6; H. 431, 3. **secum praeclare agi** : *that it was going well with him (he was doing a fine thing for himself).*

442. rem : *bank account.* The word **res** has been compared to a blank check, to be filled out according to the needs of the occasion. Compare its meanings in lines 124 and 125 with that in the present passage.

443. patronis : *advocates.*

446. ex quo : *wherefore.* **illud dicere** : *to make the remark.* **quod . . . cum . . . commemorassem** : *upon my communicating which.* The remark referred to begins with the words **me arbitrari fore.**

449. fore : *the result would be.*

451. si . . . sint : rather than **essent,** because the foreign nations would naturally prefer to look upon the matter as within the range of possibility. **Essent** would be *were* (Unreal), whereas **sint** means *should be,* representing in the direct form either **sint** (Ideal) or **erunt** (Logical).

452. unum quemque : i.e. each man sent out from Rome as governor. **tantum** : (*only*) *so much.*

453. nunc : *as it is.*

455. advocatis : *advisers, supporters.*

456. infinitum : *without limits.* **se** : the provincials, of course.

457. satis facere : must be repeated with the second **posse.** **victoriae** : i.e. their acquittal when impeached in the courts. They did not mind the governor's stealing one fortune, but when it came to stealing five, they protested.

461. comparata : *provided.*

463. quo maiore odio : *all the* (**quo**) *more hateful.* **odio** : Abl. of Quality; **quo** : Abl. of Degree of Difference.

466. loco : *situation (state of affairs).*

468. tempus : *opportunity.* **divinitus datum** : repeating the opening words of the speech.

470. existimantur : translate impersonally, *it is thought.*

473. neque enim ullam, etc. : *it was for no other reason that,* etc.

474. tribuniciam potestatem: the judicial functions which Sulla had taken from the tribunes ten years before. **tanto studio**: Abl. of Manner. **requisivit**: *demanded a restoration of*; lit. *sought back*. **cum (= quod) poscebat**: *in demanding*. G. (L. Ed.) 582; B. 290, 1; A. & G. 549, *a*.

475. verbo, re vera: marking a contrast. The nominal demand for a restoration of the tribunician powers was, says Cicero, in reality a demand for a purer judiciary.

476. neque: split in translation, *and this did not escape the notice of*, etc. **hominem**: *person*; often a colorless word and sometimes used in a bad sense. Here it seems to have been used, however, to avoid a repetition in **viro** following. Catulus was a noble exception to the general type of aristocrat. Pompey was consul this year.

478. referente: the regular word for *bringing* a matter *before* the Senate. **sententiam rogare**: *to ask for one's opinion* in the Senate.

479. hoc initio: i.e. so began his speech. **auctoritate**: *weight*.

480. patres conscriptos: the Senate.

482. voluissent: *had been willing*. **fuisse desideraturos**: *would have missed*. Explain this form, and restore the direct form (O. R.), consulting G. 597 and R. 4; A. & G. 517 and 589, *b*, 2; B. 321, 2; H. 573, III. and 647.

484. contionem habuit: what two meanings has this phrase? See Appendix B, N. 2. **ad urbem**: not **in urbe**, because Pompey had just returned from his campaign against Sertorius in Spain, and hence could not enter the city without first laying down his command (**imperium**), and thus foregoing the coveted triumph for his victory.

486. restituturum: representing **restituam** (Fut.) in Pompey's direct words. **in eo**: *thereupon* (*at that stage*).

487. idem cum dixisset: *upon his also* (**idem**) *saying*.

489. se: in O. O. regularly representing the speaker.

491. voluntatem: meaning, of course, their approval.

492. in speculis: *on the look-out* (**specula** = *a watch-tower*).

493. nostrum: Partitive Genitive. **gerat**: Subjv. in Indirect Question.

494. in retinenda religione: *in keeping his plighted faith*.

495. post (*since*) **legem tribuniciam**: the law restoring to the tribunate its former powers, which law was passed early in this year.

496. vel tenuissimum: *of the very slenderest means*. G. 303; A. & G. 291, *c*; B. 240, 3; H. 498. **quod tametsi ... et tametsi id**.

497. quod laudent non habent: *have nothing especially to praise (in it)*. If **quid** had been used here instead of **quod** we should have had

an Indirect Question, meaning *do not know what to praise;* as it is, **laudent** is the Subjv. of Characteristic.

498. ibi: *in a case.* **esse integrum**: subject of **est** preceding, but best translated *in being honest (unscathed).* **ubi nemo est**: note the resistance to Attraction (after **esse integrum**) into the Subjv. to emphasize the thought as an actual occurrence.

499. possit, conetur: Subjunctive of Characteristic. **iudicium**: *case, trial.*

500. vos: supply **iudicabitis.** **in hoc homine**: how is **in** here translated? See the Note on l. 19.

501. possitne: Indirect Question.

503. in quo homine: *one in whose case.*

505. suspicio . . . turpissima: bribery, of course, is hinted at.

506. gratia: Abl. of Means; for the meaning, see the Note on l. 159. **recte**: why not **rectis**? G. 437, R.; A. & G. 321, *b;* H. 636, II.

507. mediocri vitio: he has not even any *ordinary vice* to soften the general effect.

508. agam: *will conduct.*

510. ut nemo . . . conetur: negative Consecutive Sentence. **ut absolvatis**: *to acquit;* Complementary Final Sentence dependent on **contendere.** **a vobis per gratiam contendere**: *press you as a personal favor;* lit. *through personal influence.*

511. certam viam: *sure path.*

512. investigare et consequi: *trace and follow up.*

515. interesse: *be present.*

516. conceptam: *borne.* **ordini**: Dat. of the Agent.

517. potestis: *have it in your power.* **post . . . constituta**: *since . . . were established* (by Sulla).

518. hoc . . . dignitate: *of such . . . as this;* lit. *of this,* etc., Abl. of Quality.

519. hic: *in this case;* lit. *here.*

521. alios: supply **quaerendos.**

523. ab dis: we say *pray to,* whereas the Latin looks to the source from which the answer comes.

524. quod: follows **idem** in translation. **sperare**: *hopefully expect.* **ut reperiatur**: the thing prayed for, a Complementary Final clause after **opto.** Here we might have expected **ne quis** (instead of **ut nemo**), according to the rule for expressing a negative design; but a prayer is stronger for being definite, and nothing is more definite than a negative. He prays that a negative may prove true rather than a positive untrue.

526. plures: that is, of course, *more* than one (Verres). **fuerint**: *prove to be*, the Perf. Subjv. in O. O. representing a Fut. Perf. Ind. after the Primary tense **confirmo.**

529. defuturam (sc. **esse**): its subject is **vitam.**

530. quod (conj.) . . . **polliceor**: *as to my promise;* lit. *as to the fact that I promise.* G. 525, 2; A. & G. 572; B. 299, 2; H. 588, 3.

533. suscipe; *take up, support* (as champion).

535. is: the Senate. **hoc iudicio probatus**: *put to the test by this trial.*

537. qui (instead of the more common **quis**) = **qualis.** **quo loco sis**: *what position you occupy;* Abl. of Quality.

538. reddere: i. e. in return for the name, etc., which you inherit from them. **fac veniat in mentem**: *recall to mind;* lit. *cause that it come to mind.* For the omission of **ut**, see G. 271; A. & G. 449, *c;* H. 565, 4. **veniat in mentem** here follows the analogy of verbs of Reminding, Remembering, etc., taking the Genitive. G. (L. Ed.) 376, R. 3; A. & G. 350; B. 206, 3; H. 454, 4. **paternae**: Glabrio's father was the author of a law *de repetundis* passed about fifteen years before this.

541. usus est: *enjoyed.* **summae auctoritates**: *the highest sanctions.*

542. quae non sinant: *such as do not permit;* why Subjv.? G. 631; A. & G. 535; B. 284, 2; H. 591, 2.

544. si ceperis: how is the Fut. Perf. after **si** translated?

545. ad resistendum, etc.: why not **ad resistendos homines**, etc.? See G. 427, R. 4; A. & G. 503; B. 339, 4; H. 626, 2.

546. Scaevolae: probably Mucius Scaevola, the *pontifex maximus*, famous for the purity of his character. He had also been a distinguished jurist, under whom Cicero in his young manhood had studied law. **prudentiam**: derivation? What verb is to be supplied here?

547. insidias, etc.: Cicero is an adroit flatterer. Glabrio had been honest enough thus far, but doubtless Cicero thought that the praetor might bear further watching. Hence this appeal to his sense of honor, but under the guise of a friendly warning concerning plots against the fair name of his distinguished family, etc. **horum**: his ancestors. **famae**: Indirect Object. Translate: *against*, etc.

548. constantiam: *firmness.* **ut ne**: see Note on l. 273.

550. integerrimo . . . consilio: Abl. Abs., but translated, *with*, etc.

551. nocenti reo: *for a guilty defendant.* **plus momenti**; *more weight;* Partitive Genitive.

552. ad suspicionem criminis: *to arouse a suspicion of crime.* **ad rationem salutis**: *to (furnish) a means of escape.*

553. mihi: Dat. of the Agent. **committere**: frequent in negative sentences in the sense "to be in fault," followed by Consecutive **ut**. G. 553, 1; A. & G. 568; B. 297, 1; H. 566. Translate: *to make the blunder of allowing*, etc.

555. adduci: *drawn on, prolonged.* **Siculi**: the text is doubtful here. Omit this word in translation. Otherwise it may illustrate the principle of Anacoluthon (a change of construction in the course of a sentence), since it is afterwards taken up by the accusative **eos**, two lines below. G. 697; A. & G. 640; B. 374, 6. **quos servi . . . moverunt**: referring to the time when the consuls-elect, Hortensius and Metellus, just after their election sent for the Sicilians (§§25, 27). Of course, the Sicilians would have to obey if summoned after Jan. 1 by the same men as consuls in office. The **servi** were merely private messengers, but the **lictores** (l. 557) would represent the consular authority.

556. moverunt: this word resists Attraction to the Subjv. because merely explanatory, and also in a different sphere of time from **vocent.** **novo**: *unprecedented.*

557. arcesserent: depends on **moverunt**, hence takes the Secondary sequence, while **vocent** depends on **patiar** above and is Primary.

559. suum: refers to **homines**, subject of the sentence; **eorum** refers to Hortensius and Metellus. **ius**: *right(s).*

561. potestatem: *opportunity.*

562. causa a me perorata: *after the case has been summed up by me*: Abl. Abs., as is the following **diebus interpositis.** In translation coordinate the two with *and.*

563. tum denique cum: *then at last when*, i.e. only after.

564. adducta sit: this form represents the Fut. Perf. Indicative attracted to the Subjv. because it is dependent on **responderi.** When the Future idea is sufficiently clear from the context (here **sinam** is Fut. Indicative), the ordinary tenses of the Subjv. are used to refer to the Future according to the law: After Primary tenses, the Pres. Subjv. represents the Fut. and the Perf. Subjv. represents the Fut. Perfect; after Secondary tenses, the Impf. Subjv. represents the Fut. and the Pluperfect Subjv. represents the Fut. Perfect. **non committam ut**: see Note on l. 553.

565. discesserit: either Fut. Perf. (resisting Attraction) or Perf. Subjv., representing a Fut. Perf. according to the law stated in the preceding note.

566. comitiorum, ludorum, etc.: according to the Roman constitution all citizens who lived outside the city were required to be present in Rome if they would vote at the elections (**comitiorum**). What elections

had just been held? The games (**ludorum**) of this period have been mentioned above (lines 330–335). Every citizen was duly registered (**censendi**) by the censors once in five years, and this year (70 B.C.) was a census year. These three circumstances caused a large crowd to be present in the city at the time of this trial, and naturally many persons would attend the trial on account of the important issues involved.

567. huius iudici: these words modify all the phrases, **laudis fructum, offensionis periculum,** etc., to the end of the period, and are best translated *in this trial.* The thought of the whole is, that the responsibility for the verdict ought to belong to the court (**vestrum**); the toil and anxiety involved, to himself (**nostram**); the knowledge of what is at stake (**agatur**), to the great throng of citizens and visitors now present in Rome.

571. hoc: anticipates the Consecutive clause **ut testibus utar,** the intervening words (**non novum,** etc. through **ante factum**) being parenthetical. Translate: *I will pursue this course—no new one,* etc.—*so as to introduce* (**utar**) *the witness,* etc.; or (omitting **ut** in translation, to avoid the awkward circumlocution, common in Latin but rare in English, of **facere ut** with the Subjv.): *I will pursue this course—no new,* etc.—*I will introduce,* etc.

573. illud (emphatic) **a me,** etc.: *this is the innovation that you will learn from me,* etc. **quod** (*in that*) **ita,** etc.: defines the innovation referred to.

574. crimen totum: *the indictment in outline* (*as a whole*). **interrogando**: the exact word used by Cicero is uncertain. Omit in translation.

576. accommodem: *suit,* i.e. produce suitable witnesses to support the charges. **nihil intersit**: *will be no difference.*

577–578. nisi: *except*; so frequently after negatives. **in illa**: *in the former*; **hic**: *in this case*; lit. *here.* **dantur**: *are produced.* **in singulas**: *for each point.* Cicero's meaning seems to be that he will introduce his witnesses in such order that their testimony will tell the whole story in outline; in the course of their examination, he will add the necessary argument to explain and strengthen the evidence; after which he will call up witnesses to support *the particular charge* (**crimen** in l. 576) of extortion.

579. illis: *the other side.*

581. desideret: *miss the continuous* (**perpetuam**) *speech,* usual in opening such trials. **altera**: **secunda.** It may be remembered that the *Actio Secunda* was never delivered by Cicero. See the Prefatory Note above, last paragraph.

582. malitiae: *trickery, sharp practice.* **illorum**: the defence.

583. intellegat: note the mood. G. 263, 3; A. & G. 439; H. 559, 2.

584. haec primae actionis, etc.: *the charge in the first plea will be as follows.*

585. cum . . . tum: *not only . . . but especially.*

587. quadringentiens (sc. **centena milia**): 40,000,000 *sesterces* (about $1,700,000). See the Note on l. 417 above.

589. tabulis: *documents;* **auctoritatibus**: *records.*

590. si . . . habuissemus . . . fuisse: the Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition in O. O., but Concessive in force, as is shown by the preceding **etiam** as well as the following **tamen**. The direct form of **fuisse** would be **fuit** according to the rule for expressions of Necessity, Possibility, etc. G. 597, R. 3; A. & G. 517, *c;* B 304, 3, *a;* H. 583. Translate: *there would have been no need of a long speech.*

SPEECH FOR THE MANILIAN LAW

(*Pro Lege Manilia,* or *De Imperio Pompei*)

PREFATORY NOTE

1. Cicero's speech advocating the Manilian law was made in 66 B.C., the year of his praetorship. It was a *contio* (i.e. a speech made before the people assembled in mass meeting), and his maiden speech on a political theme. While it purports to be of the deliberative order of oratory, it is in fact rather demonstrative, consisting largely of a panegyric on Pompey (Intr. §85). The object of the proposed law was to place Pompey in command against Mithridates, king of Pontus, in the Third Mithridatic War.

2. Pontus. Pontus, the most northeasterly district of Asia Minor, lay along the south and southeast shore of the *Pontus Euxinus* (Black Sea). Its chief towns were Sinope (the capital), Amisus, and Trapezus, all on the coast. Neighboring kingdoms were: Paphlagonia on the west, and Bithynia still farther to the west; Galatia on the southwest; Cappadocia on the south; Armenia on the southeast.

3. Mithridates the Great. The Pontic kingdom reached its greatest height under Mithridates VI., surnamed Eupator, or (more commonly) the Great. Succeeding his father at the age of twelve, he had in the half century since extended his kingdom by conquest on the north coast of the Euxine, had incorporated the kingdom of Bosporus (Crimean Peninsula), and won Armenia in alliance by giving

his daughter in marriage to its king, Tigranes. He also attacked Cappadocia and Bithynia, and conceived the bold plan of expelling the Romans from their province of Asia (the western part of Asia Minor) in order to extend his dominion over the entire peninsula. Accordingly he invaded their province and defeated their forces. He also made the Roman general a prisoner, and put him to death by pouring molten gold down his throat. He then ordered a general massacre of all Italian inhabitants of Asia, and at least 80,000 persons were thus murdered (88 B.C.).

4. Mithridatic Wars. Three wars ensued: the First (88–86 B.C.), conducted by Sulla, who defeated Mithridates, and forced him to conclude a peace upon terms of advantage to Rome; the Second (83–82 B.C.), of little importance, conducted by Murena: the Third (74–65 B.C.), conducted at first by L. Licinius Lucullus, a typical aristocrat, who after several years of considerable success saw much of his work undone through his inability to control his mutinous army. This result was no doubt due largely to political intrigue at Rome, the democrats purposely discrediting and weakening his authority. Lucullus was finally recalled, and his successor appointed in the person of M'. Acilius Glabrio (presiding judge at the trial of Verres), who, however, for some reason declined to assume the command.

5. Pompey. At this stage of affairs it was natural for people to think of the general who had just closed a brilliant campaign in another direction. This was Pompey, upon whom by the Gabinian law of the preceding year (67 B.C.) had been conferred extraordinary powers for a period of three years over all the coasts of the Mediterranean and for fifty miles in the interior. This was for the purpose of ridding the seas of the pirates who had long preyed upon the commerce of Rome, cut off her supplies of food, and kidnapped Roman citizens, whom they held for ransom. Although these powers were unconstitutional both in extent and in duration, yet the majority of people said that the law had been justified by the results. In six weeks Pompey had cleared the Mediterranean of pirates, and after capturing their strongholds in Cilicia, had brought their country into subjection to Rome. Hence the tribune C. Manilius now brought forward the law that bore his name (the *Manilian Law*), which added all the countries of the East to the provinces previously committed to Pompey. This is the law concerning which Cicero was now to address the assembled people for the first time. The law was passed, and in two years Pompey conquered Mithridates, and annexed the greater part of his kingdom to the Roman province of Bithynia, which had been bequeathed to the Roman people by its last king (74 B.C.).

6. The Speech. The *Pro Lege Manilia* is by some regarded as Cicero's best political speech. Certainly every circumstance that could have any bearing on its merits was in the orator's favor. At the time of its delivery he was in his prime—just forty years of age—and had had a career of uninterrupted success. As defender of Roscius of Ameria in 80 (footnote, p. xxxvii), as quaestor in 75, as prosecutor in the great state trial of Verres five years later (p. 219), as aedile in 69, and now as praetor as well as the unrivalled leader of the Roman bar, he had in each field added fresh laurels to his fame, winning immense popularity with the people in particular. His present theme was thoroughly congenial, affording him an opportunity to display his rare faculty for eulogy. Not only was Pompey of the same origin as himself (equestrian), but he was also the hero of many a field of battle. At this moment fresh from his victories over the dreaded pirates, he was the idol of the people, who were therefore a unit in favor of the law. So were the Knights, who included in their ranks the rich commercial classes and capitalists, and whose interests therefore were injuriously affected by the dangers growing out of the war. Only the conservatives of the Senate, men like Hortensius and Catulus, opposed the measure, not only because they regarded it as unconstitutional, but especially because they hated Pompey as a member of the despised equestrian order, and deemed him unworthy of the repeated honors which the people seemed inclined to heap upon him. Finally, Cicero had in prospect the consulship, for which in three years more he would be of eligible age, and it is quite possible that the thought of this prospect may have colored his views concerning the proposed law. Yet it is not necessary to charge him with insincerity. In the generous enthusiasm of the moment, excited by the recent exploits of Pompey and the present unanimity of the people, Cicero seems to have honestly believed that the provisions of the Manilian law were really necessary to maintain the stability of the Republic.

RHETORICAL OUTLINE

I. **Exordium** (§§1–3), conciliating the good-will of his hearers, and sounding the key-note of his speech (praise of Pompey).

II. **Narratio** (§§4–6), setting forth his main theme, the war with Mithridates (*Propositio*), and dividing it (*Partitio*) into three heads for separate consideration in the **Confirmatio**.

III. **Confirmatio** (§§6–50), discussing the question in detail as follows:

1) The character of the war (§§6–19)—
   a. *a war for the national honor* (§§6–14);
   b. *a war for financial stability* (§§14–17);
   c. *a war for protection to Roman citizens abroad* (§§18, 19).
2) The magnitude of the war (§§20–26)—
   "*Lucullus with all his success has yet proved unequal to the occasion.*"
3) The choice of a commander (§§27–50)—
   the four requisites of a commander of the first rank united in Pompey as follows:
   a. *his military knowledge* (§28);
   b. *his soldierly and other virtues* (§§29–42);
   c. *his prestige* (§§43–46);
   d. *his good fortune* (§§47, 48); to which is added *his proximity with an army to the scene of the war* (§50).

IV. **Refutatio** (§§51–68), answering the objections—
1) *of Hortensius* (§§52–58);
2) *of Catulus* (§§59–63);
3) *of all who oppose the popular will* (§§63–68).

V. **Peroratio** (§§69–71), appealing to Manilius to stand firm in his proposal, and calling the gods to witness the disinterested motives that prompt his own words.

I. EXORDIUM (§§1–3)

Although I appreciate the honor of addressing you from the Rostra, *my fellow-citizens, this is the first time I have ever done so. This circumstance has been due in part to modesty, in part to my engagements hitherto in the courts. But the compliment which you recently paid me by electing me praetor at the head of the polls encourages me to employ whatever of ability or influence I may possess in addressing you on this occasion, especially when I have so inspiring a theme as the merits of Pompey.*

§1. **1. frequens conspectus vester**: *the sight of your throngs*; lit. *your thronging sight*. The possessive **vester** is used here for the Objective Gen. **vestri** of the pronoun; this is rare. **hic locus**: the *Rostra*, from which public speakers addressed the people in the Forum.

2. multo: why Ablative? **autem** (always postpositive): *moreover.* **agendum**: *public discussion;* the technical word applied to a magistrate when addressing the people. Cicero was now praetor. **amplissimus**: *most honorable*, i.e. as compared with debates in the Senate or pleading in the courts—a compliment to his audience.

3. est visus has two subjects, **conspectus** and **locus**, which, however, are not distinct enough to take a Plural verb. **Quirites**: the regular term used in addressing the Roman people.

4. hoc aditu laudis: *from this avenue to fame;* Abl. of Separation after **prohibuerunt.** **optimo cuique maxime**: **quisque** with the superlative implies a proportion. Thus, **optimum quidque rarissimum est,** *every best thing is rarest*, implies *the better a thing, the rarer it is.* G. 318, 2; A. & G. 313, *b;* B. 252, 5, *c;* H. 515, 2. Translate: *has been open to each in proportion to his merit.*

5. rationes: *plans.* **ab ineunte aetate**: *from early manhood;* lit. *from beginning age.*

6. cum . . . auderem statueremque: translate by Pres. part. (*daring*, etc.), as often.

7. per: *owing to.* **huius auctoritatem loci**: the abstract substantive **auctoritatem** is here used with the force of an attribute. Translate: *this august place*, and compare **verni temporis suavitas,** *the sweet springtime.*

8. nihil, etc.: to be translated, *that nothing ought*, etc., but note that the subject of the so-called impersonal verb **oportere** is the Acc. and Inf. clause preceding. G. 535; A. & G. 454; B. 330; H. 615. **perfectum**: *finished;* **elaboratum**: *wrought out, polished.* Observe the Asyndeton (omission of the conjunction **et**).

9. tempus: *time;* **temporibus**: *needs.* Cicero often uses the same word in the same breath in different senses, a practice that would be condemned with us but does not seem to have been regarded as a blemish in Latin. With Cicero it is usually a mark of vivacity.

§2. **10. ita neque**: the two following clauses are grammatically coordinate, but in sense the first is subordinate to the second (*while*, etc.). Notice the self-depreciation implied in the words, as became an orator making his first political speech. **neque**: = **et non.**

11. vacuus ab eis qui . . . defenderent: *free from* (i.e. *without*) *men to advocate*, etc.; Subjunctive of Characteristic.

13. versatus: a favorite word of Cicero's, variously translated. It is the frequentative of **vertor,** *turn*, hence means: *turn oneself frequently* or *habitually* in a certain sphere or place. Translate (with **in**): *engaged with.* In the words **caste integreque,** *honestly and disin-*

terestedly, he probably refers to the practice of taking fees as a lawyer, which was forbidden by statute.

14. dilationem comitiorum: the postponement of the elections may have been due to the non-observance of some formality, to unfavorable omens, or to public disorder, most likely to the last-named cause. **primus**: *leading*, i.e. *at the head of the polls*. How many praetors were there? **centuriis cunctis**: that is, he was not only elected at the head of the polls but received a unanimous vote. Each century had but one vote (Introduction, §§45, 46).

16. iudicaretis, praescriberetis: Subjv. of Indirect Question. He means that his election not only indicated the people's estimate of him (**iudicaretis**) but also their requirements of other candidates (**praescriberetis**) if they wished to succeed.

17. in me sit (= **habeam**): Subjv. after Causal **cum**.

18. honoribus: the regular word for public office, or the magistracies at Rome. **esse**: supply **in me**.

21. certe, etc.: with these words the main sentence begins. **si quid**: *whatever*; lit. *if anything*, modestly put in conditional form.

22. consequi: *attain*.

23. potissimum: *above all*. **qui ei quoque**, etc.: *who have deemed that to that qualification* (**rei**, i.e. the power of ready and skilful speech) *also a reward should be given by their judgment*, i.e. by voting for him at the polls.

§3. **24. atque**: regularly adds something more important: *and further*. **illud**: refers to the **quod**-clause following. Translate: *this*. It is the Acc. of the Inner object with **laetandum**.

25. mihi: why Dative? G. 355; A. & G. 374; B. 189, 1; H. 431. **laetandum**: here passive in sense: *to be rejoiced at, a cause of rejoicing*. **quod**: this word both explains **illud** and gives the ground for his rejoicing. It may be translated, therefore, either: *the fact that*, or *because*. For the latter use, see G. 542; A & G. 572, *b*; B. 286, 1; H. 588, 1.

26. mihi: while this word is strictly the Dat. after ob in composition (**oblata**), yet its position makes it clearer who it is that is unaccustomed to this style or manner (**ratione**) of speaking.

27. oratio: *speech, words*. **in qua . . . possit**: Subjv. of Characteristic after **talis**.

28. de Cn. Pompei virtute: the key-note of his speech. For an account of Pompey's exploits, read Introduction, §§24–27. **huius orationis**: *of this theme*, i.e. *on such a theme*.

30. mihi: Dat. of the Agent with **quaerendus**.

II. NARRATIO (§§4, 5, and 6 through line 51).

We are engaged in a war—a serious and perilous war—with two powerful princes in Asia, Mithridates and Tigranes. Every day my friends in the equestrian order are receiving letters, telling of the dangers that threaten Roman tributaries and their friendly neighbors, of villages burned, and of the demoralization in which the Roman army is plunged, and out of which only one man possesses the power to extricate it. (Propositio, §§4, 5.)

I purpose treating the matter under the three heads: (1) *the character of the war;* (2) *its magnitude;* (3) *the choice of a commander.* (Partitio, §6 through l. 51)

§4. **31. proficiscatur**: Subjunctive of Design. **inde . . . unde**: *at* (lit. *from*) *that point from which.*

32. ducitur: *is derived.*

33. vectigalibus: *tributaries.* Compare its meaning here with that in l. 37 below (see Note). See Vocab. under **vectigalis.**

34. alter: why not **alius?** **relictus**: *allowed to escape,* as Mithridates was by Lucullus after defeating him: **lacessitus**: *provoked,* as Tigranes was by the insolence of the emissary sent by Lucullus, demanding the surrender of Mithridates, Tigranes' father-in-law. Mithridates after his defeat by Lucullus had taken refuge at the court of Tigranes.

35. Asiam: the Roman province of that name, the western part of Asia Minor, bordering on the Mediterranean.

36. equitibus Romanis: what connection had the Roman knights with the provinces? See Introduction, §14.

37. magnae res . . . occupatae: *great interests involved.* **aguntur**: *are at stake.* **vectigalibus**: here *revenues;* compare the Note on this word in l. 33 above. See Vocab. under **vectigal.**

39. necessitudine: *close relations.* Cicero was sprung from the equestrian order. **mihi cum illo ordine**: the combination of the Dative and the Abl. with **cum** is common in Latin.

§5. **40. Bithyniae**: called **vestra provincia,** because it had been bequeathed to the Roman people by the last king, Nicomedes III., in 74 B.C.

41. compluris: Acc. Plural. Note the Acc. and Inf. constructions here following **litterae** of the preceding sentence.

42. regnum Ariobarzanis: Cappadocia. Both Cappadocia and Bithynia were neighboring kingdoms to Pontus. See the Prefatory Note above, §2. The thrones of these countries and Paphlagonia

were in continual dispute, Rome always antagonizing Mithridates in the matter of the succession. Ariobarzanes was the nominee of the Roman Senate for the throne of Cappadocia.

43. Lucullum: see the Prefatory Note, §4.

44. magnis rebus gestis: Ablative Absolute with Concessive force (*although*). **huic qui successerit**: Glabrio, consul the preceding year, now proconsul of Cilicia. **huic** is the Dat. after **successerit**, the latter being the Subjv. because in a dependent clause in Indirect Discourse. Supply **eum** (antecedent of **qui**) as the subject of **esse paratum**.

46. civibus: such as had business abroad, especially the Knights.

§6. **48. causa quae sit**: **quae** is interrogative (adjective form of **quis**), not relative, as is shown by the use of the Subjv. (Indirect Question depending on **videtis**).

III. CONFIRMATIO (§6, line 52, to §50).

1) The Character of the War (§§6–19).

This is a war of far-reaching scope. (Last part of §6.)

a. *It is a war for the honor of Rome. Mithridates has long defied her power, has massacred her subjects, intrigued with her enemies, and set at naught her will in the affairs of the East.* (§§7–13)

b. *It is a war for financial stability. The revenues derived from Asia are endangered, and the enterprise of the* publicani *is paralyzed, not only by any actual successes which Mithridates may win, but by the interruptions to agriculture, commerce, and grazing caused by the mere fear of his invasions.* (§§14–16.)

c. *It is a war for protection to Roman citizens abroad. Many enterprising citizens, besides the* publicani, *have interests in Asia. To these interests Rome cannot with impunity deny her protection, since such neglect is sure to impair the public credit, and precipitate a panic at home.* (§§17–19.)

52. eius modi quod: *such as,* etc., followed by a Subjv. of Characteristic (**debeat**).

53. ad persequendi studium: *to zeal in prosecuting.*

54. agitur: *is at stake;* here personal, with **gloria** for its subject. **agatur** in l. 149 below is used impersonally with **de** and the Ablative in practically the same sense.

55. cum . . . tum: meaning ?

58. certissima: *surest.*

59. pacis ornamenta: what is meant by the "ornaments of peace"? **requiretis**: *will miss.*

60. quibus (with **consulendum**): *whose interests.* **a vobis**: why not the simple Dat. of the Agent with the Gerundive? G. 355, R.; A. & G. 374, *a*, N. 1; B. 189, 1. *a*; H. 431, 1.

§7. **62. appetentes**: what is the English derivative? **gloriae**: G. 374; A. & G. 349, *a*; B. 204, 1; H. 451. **praeter**: *beyond*, i.e. *more than.*

63. gentis: Acc. Plural. **vobis**: compare **a vobis** above (l. 60) and Note.

64. macula: *stain*; referring to the massacre of Roman citizens by Mithridates' orders. **superiore**: *last*, not counting the unimportant Second Mithridatic War waged by Murena. **penitus insedit**: *has sunk deep.*

66. quod: *in that*, explaining the **macula** mentioned just above. **is**: subject of **suscepit** (l. 69) and **regnat** (l. 70).

67. una significatione litterarum: *by the single intimation of a letter*, i.e. *by one written order.*

68. necandos, trucidandos: Acc. of the Gerundive expressing Design. G. 430; A. & G. 500, 4; B. 337, 7, *b*, 2; H. 622. This is called the "Factitive Predicate."

69. dignam scelere: G. 397; A. & G. 418; B. 226, 2; H. 481. **suscepit**: more commonly in Latin (and Greek) a person suffering punishment is said to *give* (**dare**) or *pay* (**solvere**) the penalty as a fine, while he who inflicts punishment is said to *take* (**sumere**) it.

70. annum iam tertium . . . regnat: *has been ruling* (and is still ruling). Account for this use of the Present tense. So in French, *Depuis quand êtes-vous ici?* means "How long have you been (lit. are you) here?"

73. luce: with what word just above is this contrasted? **versari**: *operate*; see the Note on l. 13 above.

§8. **75. triumphavit . . . de**: *triumphed over.* Both Sulla and Murena, his lieutenant, enjoyed the honor of triumphs for their exploits against Mithridates, but in neither case, of course, had Mithridates graced the occasion with his presence as a prisoner.

78. regnaret: *continued to rule*; Subjv. after Consecutive **ut**. Note the restrictive force here of **ita . . . ut**, implying that while they triumphed, yet Mithridates went on ruling. G. 552, R. 3; A. & G. 537, *b*. The two participles **pulsus** and **superatus** have a Concessive force (*though*).

79. quod egerunt: *in that they acted*, or *were active*, e.g. they took the field. **quod reliquerunt**: *in that they left something undone,*

e.g. they failed to crush Mithridates. Note the Asyndeton (omission of the conjunction **et** or the like) between the two clauses; so in l. 81 below, before **Murenam.**

80. res publica: *the public interests.* During his absence in Asia, his democratic enemies had raised a revolt in Rome, thus precipitating the first civil war. See Introduction, §§21, 22.

§9. **83. novi**: *for a new (war).*

84. postea cum: strictly speaking the **cum**-clause explains **postea**, but translate: *after having*, etc. What use of **cum** is this? G. 585; A. & G. 546; B. 288, 1, b; H. 600, II.

87. simularet: note the tense, differing from that of the preceding verbs and expressing contemporaneous action. Translate: *while* (**cum** above) *pretending.*

88. ad eos duces: these words refer to the remnants of the Marian party, led by Quintus Sertorius, in the civil war between the Marians and Sulla. They held Spain. Sertorius made terms with Mithridates against their common enemy (Rome), agreeing to send him Roman troops with a Roman general in return for the ships and money that Mithridates promised to send to Sertorius. Sertorius, however, was shortly after murdered by one of his own officers, Perperna, who then proved no match for Pompey. **ut**: with **dimicaretis** (l. 91).

89. disiunctissimis maximeque diversis: *far separated and distinct* (in character), i.e. Spain and Asia. **cum**: conjunction.

90. binis: why not **duabus**? G. 97, R. 3; A. & G. 137, *b*; B. 81, 4, *b*; H. 164, 3. **bellum**: subject of **gereretur.**

91. districti: Nom. Plural of the Perfect Part. passive. **de imperio**: *for supremacy.*

§10. **92. periculum**: subject of **depulsum est.** **alterius partis**: *from* (lit. *of*) *one quarter.*

93. plus firmamenti ac roboris: because Sertorius was a successful commander and was at the head of trained troops. The Genitives are Partitive.

94. Pompei: Cicero credits Pompey with bringing the war to a close, as he did, but only after the murder of Sertorius had removed all effective opposition.

95. virtute: *generalship*; so **virtuti** below, l. 97. The Ablatives **consilio, virtute** are Ablatives of Means. **in altera parte**: in Asia. Throughout this passage Cicero refers to matters of recent history with much tact. It suited his purpose above to refer to the **consilium** and **virtus** of Pompey in the Spanish campaign notwithstanding the facts (see Note on l. 94); he is equally careful now to attribute (**tri-**

buenda) the failures of Lucullus to fortune and his successes to generalship.

96. initia: translate as if it were an adjective agreeing with **gestarum**, and compare the Note on l. 7 (**auctoritatem**) above.

100. vera: *deserved;* **falsa**: *undeserved.* **ei**: Indirect Object. Translate: *from him* with **detracta**; *for him* with **adficta**.

§11. **101. de vestri imperi dignitate**, etc.: *as to the dignity*, etc.

102. exorsus: *first part* (division).

105. mercatoribus . . . tractatis: Abl. Absolute = **cum mercatores tractati essent**; so **milibus . . . necatis.** Note **milibus** (Pl. of **mille**) with the Gen. according to the rule. G. 293; A. & G. 134, *d;* B. 80, 5; H. 168.

107. nuntio: Abl. of Means; **tempore**: Abl. of Time When.

108. quo . . . animo: *what, pray* (**tandem**), *ought to be your feeling*, etc.; lit. *of what mind*, Abl. of Quality. **appellati superbius**: *addressed rather haughtily.* The ambassadors referred to were sent to Corinth to attend a meeting of the Achaean League in 148 B.C. As to the treatment they received, accounts vary: some say that they were merely ejected, others that they were imprisoned. Cicero prefers to represent the case as mildly as possible, to contrast the former vigor of the Romans with their present apathy under supposedly greater provocation.

109. lumen: *eye.* Corinth, at that time the richest and most luxurious city in Greece, was captured and sacked by the Roman consul Mummius (146 B.C.). Soon after, Greece became a Roman province under the name of Achaia.

110. voluerunt: *willed.* For the use of **exstinctum esse** here, see G. 280 (*c*). **eum regem**: Mithridates.

111. legatum consularem: Aquilius, the Roman general whom Mithridates put to death just before the First Mithridatic War (Prefatory Note, §3). He had been sent to Asia on an embassy concerning the succession to the thrones of Bithynia and Cappadocia; hence the word **legatum.** He was consul in 101 B.C.

112. atque (*and even*) **. . . excruciatum necavit**: observe the Climax with which this sentence closes.

113. libertatem imminutam . . . ereptam vitam: Chiasmus, or inversion in the order of words, as in the verse, "*Sweet* is the BREATH of morn, her RISING *sweet.*" Point out an instance of this figure in l. 59 above.

114. ius legationis . . . persecuti sunt: *they punished a mere verbal insult to the rights of ambassadors;* lit. *they punished the right*, etc. *violated by a word*, referring to the case of the Roman envoys at Corinth. For the translation of the participle **violatum**, compare the

phrase **ante urbem conditam**. So in the preceding **libertatem imminutam** and **ereptam vitam** as well as the following **legatum interfectum**. See G. 325, R. 3; A. & G. 497; B. 337, 6; H. 636, 4.

§12. **117. ut**: *as* (of Comparison). **fuit**: Indic. of an individual fact. G. 629, R.; A. & G. 593, *a*; B. 314, 3; H. 652, 1. So **accepistis** further on. **sit**: after **ne** above (negative clause of Design).

122. Ariobarzanes rex: his expulsion by Mithridates for the fourth time had recently occurred. He was restored by Pompey.

123. toti Asiae: G. 346; A. & G. 367; B. 187, II. *a*; H. 426, 2.

125. cuncta Asia: either Local Ablative (G. 388; A. & G. 429, 2; B. 228, 1, *b*; H. 485, 2) or Nom. in apposition to **civitates**.

127. certum: *special* or *particular*.

128. miseritis (from **mitto**): Subjv. after Causal **cum**. **alium**: Glabrio. **audent**: Principal Parts?

§13. **129. hoc idem quod** (all three Acc. of Inner Object): what verb is to be supplied? After **idem** translate the relative *as* or *that*.

130. summa: *highest* (*qualifications*). **sint**: *are united*; why Subjunctive?

131. propter: *near at hand*. Pompey was in Cilicia, dictating to the piratical state which he had just conquered. **quo**: lit. *by which*; Abl. of Measure of Difference with the comparative **aegrius**. Translate: *wherefore they want him all the more sorely* (*the sorer their want of him*).

132. ipso: *mere*. **tametsi . . . venerit**: dependent clause in O. O., hence Subjunctive.

134. libere loqui: the much-cowed provincials were naturally afraid to be candid, Cicero means.

136. dignos quorum . . . commendetis: *worthy that you should commit their safety* (*worthy to have you commit*, etc.). Note the construction after **dignos**. G. 631, 1, A. & G. 535, *f*; B. 282, 3; H. 591, 7.

137. atque hoc, etc.: *and that too all the more, in that* (**quod**), etc The word **atque** has its usual force in adding something more important to what precedes.

138. cum imperio: *with full powers*. For the meaning of **imperium**, see Introduction, §56. **mittimus**: the Indic. shows that the reason is given on Cicero's responsibility (not that of the provincials), and hence the statement is all the more impressive. A Roman general and army when once quartered in a province were usually as costly to the province as the attacks of the enemy had been against whom they had been sent to deliver the province. **eius modi**: these words contain the real predicate idea after **mittimus**: *all the others whom we send*, etc., *are of such a character that*, etc.

139. ipsorum: *their own* (that is, in contrast with that of the enemy). **adventus**: Plural, to represent all instances of the sort.

140. audiebant: *used to hear.*

141. temperantia, mansuetudine, humanitate: *as a man of such moderation*, etc.: Ablative of Quality.

143. diutissime: compare this adverb in the three degrees. **commoratur**: the Indic. because the clause is a mere circumlocution. See Note on l. 117 (**fuit**).

§14. **144. nulla . . . lacessiti**: *without*, etc. **ipsi**: as distinguished from the allies (**socios**).

145. The wars here mentioned were: the three Punic Wars, 264–146 B.C. (**cum Poenis**); the war with Antiochus the Great of Syria (**cum Antiocho**), against whom and his allies, the Aetolians (**cum Aetolis**), Rome took the part of her Greek allies in Asia, 192–190 B.C.; the Second Macedonian War, in which the Roman legion under Flamininus was pitted against the Macedonian phalanx under Philip V. of Macedonia (**cum Philippo**), resulting in the Roman victory at Cynoscephalae in Thessaly, 197 B.C. **quanto studio**: Abl. of Manner.

147. una cum: *together with.*

148. praesertim cum: *especially as;* Causal **cum**. This combination is almost as common in Cicero as **quae cum ita sint** (the Ciceronian formula) or **esse videatur** (a favorite close of the sentence). It is sometimes written **cum praesertim**, as in l. 127.

149. agatur: *it is a question of* (**de**). See Note on l. 37 (**aguntur**). Note the phrases **salus vestra agitur**: *your safety is at stake;* **de salute vestra agitur**: *it is a question of your safety.* **Actum est de** means *it is all over with.*

150. tanta . . . ut: *only so great that* (i.e. *only sufficient*). **eis**: Abl. with **contenti**. G. 401, R. (N.) 6; A. & G. 431, *a*; B. 219, 1; H. 476, 1. **ad . . . tutandas**: *to protect*, i.e. to support the army, etc.

151. vero: *while*, almost = **autem**. It is usually, as here, in the second place in the sentence.

152. agrorum, fructuum, pastionis: see Note on l. 163 below.

154. antecellat: with the Dat. on account of **ante** in composition.

155. belli utilitatem: *resources in war*, lit. *war-usefulness.*

§15. **158. ceteris**: *all other;* the regular meaning of this word. **vĕnit**: the Perfect of Iterative (repeated) action. G. 567; A. & G. 548; cf. B. 288, 3; H. 538, 5. **at**: marking a sharp contrast. **in**: *in the case of.*

159. metus ipse: *the mere fear of it.*

161. pecuaria (adj.): supply **res**, and translate: *the grazing indus-*

try. **relinquitur**: *abandoned, neglected;* so quite often in this oration.

163. ex portu (*customs' dues*), **ex decumis** (*tithes*), **ex scriptura** (*land-rent*): three important sources of revenue to the Roman treasury. The first mentioned were duties on exports and imports; the second, tithes of cereals, wines, etc.; the third, rent paid for the privilege of pasturing cattle on the public lands.

165. fructus: *income.*

§16. **167. eos**: subject of **esse** preceding, the predicate being **quo animo** (Abl. of Quality). **exercent**: *farm;* **exigunt**: *collect.* The first refers to the **equites**, or **publicani**; the second, to their agents on the spot.

169. propter: see Note on l. 131.

171. familias: *establishments* (slaves, etc.). **habent**: *maintain.*

172. portubus atque custodiis: *harbors and coast-stations,* at which the officers of the **publicani** prevented smuggling. **periculo**: *risk.*

174. fructui: *a source of profit*: lit. *for a profit,* Dat. of the Object For Which. G. 356; A. & G. 382; B. 191, 2; H. 433. Note the two Datives here. **conservaritis . . . liberatos**: *keep free* (*freed*): the Fut. Perf. of the Protasis (or Perf. Subjv. by attraction, representing the Fut. Perf.). What kind of Condition?

§17. **177. ac ne illud quidem**: referring back to the case of the **multorum civium, quibus est consulendum** at the end of Chap. ii. (ll. 60, 61). Translate: *and that too is not to be overlooked,* etc. This is the last (**extremum**) point in the enumeration of matters touching the stability of the financial world.

179. quod ad multorum, etc.: *a matter that,* etc.

180. quorum . . . ratio diligenter: *due regard for whom.* **pro**: *in accordance with.*

181. et publicani: probably Cicero started with **et**, intending to follow it with a repetition of the word; instead, he uses **deinde** (l. 187). Preserve the spirit by translating *both* followed by *and then* (**deinde**). **homines honestissimi,** etc.: *most worthy and substantial persons.* Odious as the **publicani** were to the oppressed provincials they were indispensable to the Roman government with its system of revenue farming, since they were the only class of citizens rich enough to buy the contracts with the state.

182. rationes et copias: *interests and resources.* **contulerunt**: *have transferred,* for the purpose of investment.

183. ipsorum per se: *in their own right,* as individuals and citizens.

184. curae: (*for*) *a care* = *objects of care;* compare note on l. 174 above (**fructui**).

185. nervos: *sinews.*

186. exercet: as in l. 167, where see Note. **firmamentum**: *prop and stay.* **ordinum**: name the orders of Rome (Introduction, §11 following).

§18. **188. partim ipsi . . . partim eorum**: the word **partim** is an old Accusative, used sometimes as an adverb, sometimes as an indeclinable substantive with a Partitive Genitive. Here the first **partim** is apparently in apposition to the subject (**homines**), while the second is followed by a Partitive Genitive (**eorum**). Translate: *in some cases . . . (while) others of them.* **ipsi**: *in person;* in contrast with these persons the second class of citizens transacted their business through agents. The former were, of course, absent from Rome (**absentibus**).

190. conlocatas: *invested.* **est humanitatis vestrae**: *it is the part of your humanity.* G. 366, R. 1; A. & G. 343, *b*; B. 198, 3; H. 447. So **sapientiae.**

191. eorum civium: not Partitive, but rather Appositive. G. 361, 2; A. & G. 343, *d*; B. 202; H. 440, 4. Translate with **magnum numerum**: a *large class,* CONSISTING OF *those,* etc.

192. videre . . . non posse (not **ne possint**): Cicero states the impossibility as a fact, not as something to be striven for.

193. illud parvi refert: *it makes little difference.* It would be a ruinous policy, he says, to argue that Rome could recover the revenues by victory even if one set of tax-farmers were lost, since the same set would not have the means (**facultas**) to make contracts (**redimendi**) again, and others would be held back from entering upon such contracts through their want of confidence. **parvi**: Gen. of Value. G. 382; A. & G. 417; B. 211, 3; H. 449, 3.

195. isdem, aliis: Datives of Possession.

§19. **197. quod**: relative, its antecedent being **id**, in the next line. **Asia** (Nom.), **Mithridates**: two subjects representing a single experience, hence the singular verb **docuit.**

198. id quidem certe: *that indeed at least* (if nothing else). **calamitate docti**: *taught by disaster.*

200. res: what is the meaning here? **solutione impedita**: *by the suspension of payments;* Ablative Absolute.

201. fidem: *credit.*

202. ut non: *without;* lit. *in such a way as not to,* etc.; so again a few lines below. G. 552, R. 4.

204. id quod ipsi videtis: not to be translated literally, but say: *in a matter which you see for yourselves.* The whole clause is a kind of Inner Object after **credite.**

205. ratio pecuniarum: *financial system.* **in foro**: the banks were situated on the Forum.

206. versatur: *prevails.* **implicata cum**: *inseparable from;* lit. *enveloped with.* **illis,** etc.: *the distant* (**illis**) *finances of Asia;* **illis** is in contrast with the preceding **haec.**

207. ruere: its meaning is suggested by the form of its substantive, **ruina.** **ut non**: see Note on l. 201 above.

208. dubitandum: meaning with the Infinitive?

211. defendantur: Subjv. of Design after **quo** (= **ut in eo**). The closing words of this paragraph sum up the considerations that make for Cicero's view of the character of the war.

2) The Magnitude of the War (§§20–26).

Having spoken of the character of the war, I shall now speak briefly of its magnitude. This should not be underrated. The experience of Lucullus should be sufficient warning, and Lucullus is surely a man of acknowledged ability. To that commander indeed I am disposed to award full credit for his many successes—and this is more than the opponents of the Manilian Law have done. (§§20, 21.)

"If Lucullus has accomplished so much," some one may ask, "then what remains to be done?" The question is a reasonable one. True, Lucullus routed Mithridates, but in the eagerness of the army to capture the rich treasures which Mithridates had left behind, they allowed the king himself to escape to the sheltering court of Tigranes in Armenia. Then Mithridates, his fallen fortunes reviving, ventured even to renew the war, and with such success in the endeavor that I dare not dwell upon the details. Enough that, in obedience to an old precedent against the prolongation of military commands, you have recalled Lucullus, and the question now is one that concerns the choice of his successor. (§§22–26.)

§20. 213. enim (not *for*): this word often gives an illustration or explanation of a point. The point Cicero seeks to impress upon his hearers is the magnitude of the war. He begins therefore by anticipating a possible (**potest**) error that others may make in their estimate of the matter. Translate: *now it is possible that it may be said,* etc.

214. gerendum: note the recurrence of forms in **-ndus** (meaning *must, ought*).

216. contemnenda esse videantur: *may appear worthy of contempt.*

218. Lucullo: Cicero to all appearances makes a handsome acknowledgment of the exploits of Lucullus, but his object is to sharpen the attention of his hearers and prepare the way for his glowing eulogy

of Pompey soon to follow, to which this praise of Lucullus is only a foil.

219. debeatur: *is due.* **dico**: introducing a series of sentences in O. O., extending through **esse gesta** (l. 237). **eius adventu**: *upon his arrival;* the Abl. seems to imply something more than mere Time here, indicating the occasion of Mithridates' great preparations.

220. Mithridati: Genitive (usually in **-is**); compare **Tigrani** in l. 267. The participles **ornatas** and **instructas** have the force of adjectives here, as is shown by the use of **fuisse** instead of **esse**. G. 250, R. 1; A. & G. 495; H. 538.

222. Cyzicenorum: *that of the Cyziceni.* Cyzicus was a leading city of Phrygia, on the coast of the modern Sea of Marmora, opposite Byzantium (Constantinople). In relieving this place (**liberavit**) from the siege (**obsidionis**), Lucullus bottled up Mithridates, who escaped only after great losses by famine and sickness. Cyzicus remained loyal to Rome throughout the war.

§21. **226. ducibus Sertorianis**: Dat. of Advantage. The Sertorian leaders were, of course, the followers of Sertorius. See Note on l. 88.

227. studio: merely *party zeal,* **odio** being added as an epithet. Translate: *by the hatred of party zeal* (Hendiadys). **raperetur**: *was being hurried on.*

231. fuisset: observe, not **esset**, because the part. **clausus** has the force of an adjective.

235. se: object of **contulisse** in a common phrase. **alios reges**: Tigranes (Mithridates' son-in-law) and other neighbors.

237. vectigalibus: *tributaries.* **laudis**: Part. Gen. with **satis. atque ita**: some think that the word **dicta** (or the like) has been lost here; otherwise the use of **ita** is strange. For the meaning of the combination, compare the phrase **atque id**: *and that too.* Translate: *and (that it has been said), too, in such a way that you may perceive,* etc.

239. obtrectant: Indic. to give a Circumlocution in O. O. See G. 629, R. (*a*); A. & G. 593, *a*; B. 314, 3; H. 643, 3. **legi, causae**: Datives after **ob-** in composition.

§22. **241. quem ad modum . . . possit**: Indirect question.

244. sic . . . ut: *as* (of Comparison).

245. Medea: referring to the story of her flight from her home in Colchis with Jason, taking her brother Absyrtus with her. When pursued by her father Aeetes, King of Colchis, she killed her brother, cut his body in pieces, and scattered the fragments in the sea in order that her father might be detained while gathering the scattered remains. **quam**: subject of **dissipavisse.**

246. se persequeretur (O. O.): represents her thought as **me persequetur** (Fut. in O. R.). The sequence (Impf. Subjv.) is taken according to the rule from **dissipavisse**, on which it depends (not from **praedicant**).

247. conlectio dispersa: the **membra** were **dispersa**, but here the epithet is transferred to the act itself. Translate: *the act of gathering them here and there.*

248. persequendi: translate as an abstract substantive. **retardaret**: Subjv. of Design, and in the singular because of the close connection between the two subjects, often (as here) indicated by **-que**.

249. maximam vim auri: one story ran that the wily Mithridates purposely had a mule, laden with treasure, placed between him and his pursuers, who in their dispute over the booty missed the main prize, Mithridates himself. Note the meaning here of **vim**.

251. ipse: in contrast with **a maioribus** (l. 250). **superiore**: *former*. **direptas congesserat**: coördinate in translation, as if it were **diripuerat et congesserat**.

252. dum conligunt: the Pres. Indic. is the usual construction with **dum**, *while* (*during*), even of past time. G. 570; A. & G. 556; B. 293, 1; H. 533, 4.

253. diligentius: *rather too carefully* (euphemistic).

254. illum: Aeetes in pursuit of Medea; **hos**: the Romans in pursuit of Mithridates.

§23. **255. timore et fuga**: *panicky flight* (Hendiadys).

256. diffidentem: Prin. Parts? **rebus**: Dat. as always in classical Latin (G. 401, R. 6; A. & G. 431; B. 187, II.; H. 476, 3), while **fidere** and **confidere** usually take the Abl. of Things (Dat. of Persons).

257. adflictum erexit, perditumque recreavit: choose your words with care in translation.

258. plures etiam gentes: **etiam** regularly precedes the word whose meaning it heightens; here it splits the combination, giving the impression that **gentes** is the important word, as opposed to individual cases.

260. nationibus: Dat. after **in-** in composition. **numquam, neque, neque**: *never, either, or*; distribution of the negative. G. 445; A. & G. 327; B. 347, 2; H. 656, 2.

261. lacessandas: *provoked* (by attack); **temptandas**: *tried*, or *put to the test* (to see how much ill-treatment they would stand).

266. concitabantur: the Impf., as the tense that dwells on the process, is used here to describe the panic as it spread from one place to another. Just above (l. 259), the Perfect of the same verb was used to show the coincidence of the action with that of the leading verb, **vēnit** (Pf.).

268. usus erat: not *used;* this word admits of many translations.

§24. **270. fuit enim illud**, etc.: *for this was the upshot* (**extremum**) *of the matter* (namely), *that a timely retreat*, etc. *was sought*, etc. *rather than a further advance* (into the enemy's country). Lucullus had a discontented army, far from any base of operations, in the midst of hostile peoples, who were wrought up to the greatest pitch of excitement through their fears of an invasion. So much Cicero tells us; but Lucullus was further hampered by political intrigue at Rome.

273. eorum: this word goes with **auxiliis** in the next line. Mithridates was helped not only by his own countrymen, but also by troops from other countries (**adventiciis**). **ipsius**: the distinctive pronoun, distinguishing Mithridates from his followers.

276. ut adliciant: Subjv. of Result after **fieri**, a verb of Happening.

278. nomen regale: = **nomen regis**; a frequent use of the adjective.

§25. **279. tantum . . . quantum numquam**: i.e. *more than ever*. Both **victus** and **incolumis** are predicative attributes, and should be translated: *though conquered* (i.e. *in the hour of his defeat*) and, *when safe* (i.e. *in the days of his safety*). **efficere**: *accomplish*.

281. eo (antecedent of **quod**): see Note on **eis**, l. 150. **praeter**: *beyond, more than*.

282. ut illam, etc.: defines what happened. He means that Mithridates was lucky enough to reach his country at all, but not content with his safe return he actually made an attack, etc.

284. hoc loco: *at this point*.

287. ex sermone rumor: *hearsay rumor*. Triarius, the lieutenant of Lucullus, with a division of the army was cut off and overpowered by Mithridates before Lucullus could reach him. Hence the **calamitatem** to which Cicero refers, the news of which reached Lucullus through the natives before the official messenger could arrive.

§26. **289. belli offensione**: *reverse of war*. **tamen**: i.e. *notwithstanding* the reverse. **aliqua ex parte**: *in some measure*.

290. incommodis: Dative with the Intransitive **mederi**. G. 346; A. & G. 367; B. 187, II. *a;* H. 426, 1. **potuisset**: the Subjv. is best taken as Concessive—*although he might in-spite-of-the-defeat* (**tamen**) *have relieved*, etc. G. 634; A. & G. 535, *e;* B. 283, 3; H. 593, 2. Notice at the same time the Unreal (contrary to fact) idea underlying the word, as often the case in Latin with **possum, debeo**, etc. The circumstances that made it impossible for Lucullus to recover lost ground are given in the next clause (**vestro iussu**, etc.). See also the last part of the Note on l. 270 above.

291. vetere exemplo: *according to long-standing precedent*, which he says was opposed to prolonging military commands. The rule had

fallen into neglect, however, Lucullus himself having been in command since the beginning of the war in 74 B.C.

292. stipendiis confecti: *worn out with service*, in the army.

294. consulto: *advisedly.* **vos coniectura**: lit. *see through by putting matters together*, that is, *draw your own conclusions*, from the facts stated, beginning with the words **quod coniungant** further on.

295. coniungant: *are waging in concert* (**con-**). The Subjunctives are Characteristic. The war, he says, must have been serious to have caused such a stir. With these words he concludes his argument as to the magnitude of the war.

3) The Choice of a Commander (§§27–50).

There is but one man in Rome who unites the four qualifications that every commander of the first rank should possess. In Pompey alone do we find these four requisites: (a) *military knowledge;* (b) *soldierly and personal virtues;* (c) *prestige;* (d) *good fortune* (§27).

(a) His military knowledge (§28).

(b) His soldierly and personal virtues (§§29–42).

(c) His prestige (§§43–46).

(d) His good fortune (§§47, 48), and his present proximity to the scene of the war (§50).

(In §49 Cicero recapitulates all that he has said concerning the character and the magnitude of the war, and the choice of a commander. See Note on lines 569–576.)

§27. **298. fecisse videor, quare esset**: account for the sequence **esset** (*is*). G. 518; A. & G. 485, *f*; B. 268, 2; H. 548. Note the difference of tense in the English translation.

300. restat ut . . . videatur: a literal translation here would not make sense. Say: *it evidently remains that I should speak*, etc. For the construction after **restat**, see G. 553, 4; A. & G. 569, 2; B. 297, 2; H. 571.

301. utinam . . . haberetis: an Unreal Wish in Present Time. G. 261 and the second paragraph under 260; A. & G. 442; B. 279, 2; H. 558, 1. See Note on l. 272 of the First Oration against Catiline.

302. innocentium: *stainless.*

303. deliberatio: *question;* followed by an Indirect Question (**quemnam putaretis**). The tenses should be noted: **esset**: *were (would be)*; **putaretis**: *you think.* **potissimum**: *above all others.*

304. rebus, bello: account for the case. G. 347; A. & G. 370; B. 187, III.; H. 429.

305. nunc vero: *but as it is.* **unus**: *the only man;* predicate and followed by a Characteristic clause (**qui superarit**).

307. virtute: Abl. of Respect (Specification). **quae res**, etc., is Interrogative, but **quae . . . possit** is a Characteristic relative clause.

308. cuiusquam: in what kind of sentence is this word used ?

§28. **309. sic**: anticipates the following Acc. and Inf. and may be omitted in translation.

310. res: *qualifications;* **rei**: *art.*

(a) His Military Knowledge (§28).

His knowledge of the military art is the result of a life-long and varied experience. Beginning with his boyhood, and continuing in his youth and manhood, this experience has been one of uninterrupted success.

312. homine: why Ablative ? **debuit**: *had a right to be.*

313. e: *from the days of.* **disciplinis**: *training.*

315. extrema pueritia: *at the close of his boyhood.* He was seventeen when he served under his father in the Social War (89 B.C.).

316. ineunte adulescentia: at the age of twenty-three in the first civil war, he fought on the side of Sulla, who honored him with the title of *Imperator.*

318. hoste: *public enemy;* **inimico**: *private foe.*

319. ceteri: *all the rest,* the regular meaning of **ceteri.**

321. alienis: the regular possessive adjective of **alius** and translated: *of others.* The Ablatives in this sentence denote the Means.

324. exercuerit: *has engaged;* Characteristic Subjunctive.

325. civile, etc.: this sentence contains an epitome of Pompey's whole military career up to this time. With its Roman compactness of expression, crowding the events of a quarter of a century within the compass of a few words, it forms a fine close to this chapter, in which it is sought to show that if experience is to count, then Pompey is the man for the present emergency. But it does more than this: it serves also as a transition to the detailed discussion of Pompey's several campaigns (Chap. xi.), leading up to what was in fact the climax of his achievement—his notable success in the war on the pirates (67 B.C.), the memory of which was still fresh in the hearts of his hearers (Chap. xii.). **civile**: Pompey sided with Sulla in the first civil war, and after defeating Carbo in Sicily passed over to Africa (hence **Africanum**), where he routed Ahenobarbus, and reëstablished the authority of the Senate. Later, on his way to fight the Sertorian remnants of the democrats in Spain (hence **Hispaniense**), he met L. Junius Brutus,

whom he defeated in Transalpine Gaul (hence **Transalpinum**). The **servile bellum** refers to the uprising of Spartacus, in suppressing which Pompey also took part. The **navale bellum** was the war which he waged against the pirates of Cilicia.

328. nullam rem . . . militari: *that there is nothing based on military experience;* followed by a Characteristic clause.

(b) His Soldierly and Personal Virtues (§§29–42).

Of Pompey's merits as a commander mere words can give no adequate description. That the ordinary virtues of energy, courage, diligence, promptness, and prudence are his, was shown by his conduct in Italy, in Sicily, in Africa, in Spain, and repeatedly again in Italy. Notably in his recent campaigns against the pirates did he show his ability, whether to relieve the provinces of their fears on account of these marauders, to secure our tributaries, to protect our allies, or to restore the prestige of our navy on the high seas. (§§29–32.)

To come nearer home, our very coasts and highways were long subject to these piratical attacks, so that foreign visitors to our shores and our own citizens fell into the hands of these corsairs. And yet in how incredibly short a time did he clear the seas! Not only did he make secure the three great granaries of Rome—Sicily, Africa, and Sardinia—from these attacks, but he strengthened every section of the empire, and pursuing the pirates to their very strongholds in Cilicia he brought them in subjection to the Roman power. (§§32–35.)

Above all, Pompey is unique among Roman generals in the possession of those rare qualities that go to make the stainless soldier. The soul of honor, he has been singularly free from the usual vices of rapacity and dishonesty, and by his own self-control he has instilled the same virtue in his soldiers. (§§36–39.)

His moderation in other respects must explain his extraordinary success. How else can we account for the rapidity with which he has achieved his own results in contrast with the exploits of others? Neither pleasure nor avarice can allure him from the path of duty; and such are his humanity, his wisdom, and his affability that he is loved even by those whom he conquers. Does it not seem indeed as if he had been born by some special favor of Heaven that he might bring to a close all the wars that his generation has seen? (§§40–42.)

§29. **331. iam vero**: *and again*, introducing, as it often does, a transition. **virtuti**: emphatic position. **oratio**: *words.*

332. illo dignum: consult your grammar (if necessary) and tell (1)

the case construction after **dignus** and (2) its mood construction (with the relative).

333. cuiquam: Dat. of the Agent. In what kind of sentence is this pronoun regularly used?

337. tanta . . . quanta non: i.e. *greater than*, as we should say in English.

338. audivimus: *heard of.*

§30. **340. L. Sulla:** the events referred to here and in the four sentences following relate to Pompey's service in behalf of the aristocratic party under Sulla in his war against the Marians. This was in the first civil war beginning in 83 B.C. See Note on l. 325. **virtute:** *generalship.*

342. non terrore belli: because when Pompey was sent to Sicily, the democratic leader there (Perperna) offered no resistance but evacuated the island. Pompey, however, met and defeated Carbo, whom he put to death at Lilybaeum. Point out an instance of Chiasmus in this sentence. **explicavit:** *extricated.*

343. oppressa: *when overwhelmed.*

349. ab hoc absente: Pompey was in Spain when the war with Spartacus began.

351. sublatum (from **tollo**) **ac sepultum:** Prin. Parts of these verbs?

§31. **354. quis . . . locus: quis** is used here (as often) for the adjective form of the interrogative pronoun **qui.** **toto mari:** see Note on line 125 (**cuncta Asia**). **per:** *during.*

357. qui non: *without*, introducing a Characteristic Subjunctive.

358. aut hieme aut referto, etc.: he who wished to sail the seas (**navigavit**) had to choose between the bad weather (**hieme**) and the pirates, who were, of course, most active in the summer. **referto praedonum:** for the Genitive here, see G. 374; A. & G. 349, *a*; B. 204, 1; H. 451, 2.

359. hoc tantum bellum, etc.: the object of the sentence, in emphatic position. Preserve the order by translating: *as for this war, so great, so disgraceful,* etc.

360. quis umquam arbitraretur, etc.: *who would ever have dreamed,* etc.; a Potential rhetorical question in Past time. G. 258 and 259; A. & G. 444; B. 277, *a*; H. 552.

361. omnibus annis: i.e. in a life-time.

363. hosce: G. 104, 1, R.; A. & G. 146, N. 1; B. 87, footnote; H. 178, 3.

§32. **364. cui praesidio:** *to whom . . . as a protection*; for the two Datives, see Note on l. 174 (**fructui**).

367. urbis: Acc. Plural.

368. fuit: the Perfect of what is over and gone. G. 236, 1; A. & G. 474; H. 538.

369. proprium (with Gen.): *peculiar to*, that is, *the special privilege of*. **a domo**: the use of the prep. with **domo** is regular with words of measurement, as **longe, procul**, etc. G. (L. Ed.) 390, 2, N. 4.

371. per hos: *all these*.

372. dicam: the interrogative sign is omitted, as is usual in impatient questions. G. 453. For the tense of this word, and also of **querar** (l. 374) and **dicam** (l. 376) below, compare **commemorem** (l. 379), and see Note on **querar** (l. 387).

373. transmiserint: *cross;* here intransitive. The sequence is due to dependence on **dicam**, a Primary tense, rather than on **clausam fuisse**, the Perf. Infinitive. In contrast, observe in the next sentence that **venirent** depends on **captos (esse)** and therefore has a Past sequence, while the **cum**-clause depends on **querar** and so has a Primary sequence. **summa**: *the depths of;* the position after the substantive is not usual with such adjectives. G. 291, R. 2; A. & G. 293; B. 241, 1, and 350, 4, *b;* H. 497, 4.

374. captos (sc. **esse**): supply **eos** (antecedent of **qui**) as subject of the Infinitive. **legati**: *envoys;* who they were is not known.

376. duodecim secures: the axes of the lictors as a symbol of power instead of the magistrates who possessed the power (Metonymy). As praetors when outside of Rome were entitled to six lictors, allusion seems to be made here to the capture of two praetors.

§33. **378. innumerabilisque**: according to Plutarch 400 cities fell under the power of the pirates.

380. quibus . . . ducitis: because they were ports of entry for the grain supplies of Rome. These cities are named further on—Caieta, Misenum, and Ostia.

381. vero: *really.* **celeberrimum**: *much frequented.* Caieta was a port of Latium.

382. inspectante praetore: *while a praetor looked on* (helpless); Ablative Absolute. So **inspectantibus vobis** in l. 387.

383. ex Miseno: a town near Naples on the coast of Campania, in later days an important naval station. **liberos**: the Plural is rhetorical, only one child—the daughter of M. Antonius, the orator and grandfather of "Mark Antony"—having been kidnapped by pirates. **eius ipsius**: *the very man.*

385. Ostiense (adj.): *at Ostia.* **Ostia** is from **ostium**, *mouth;* compare Portsmouth, Plymouth, etc. It was the harbor of Rome, 16 miles distant, and was at the mouth of the Tiber.

387. querar: not Fut. Indicative. G. 466; A. & G. 444; B. 277;

H. 559, 4. **prope**: see Note on 1, 385 above. **ea**: *such*, followed by a Characteristic relative clause (**cui** = **ut ei**) with the Subjunctive.

391. modo ante: *just at.* **videbatis**: *used to see.*

393. Oceani ostium: to the ancients **Oceanus** meant a river, the mouth of which was the Straits of Gibraltar. **audiatis**: *should be hearing.*

§34. **394. atque haec . . . praetereunda non sunt**: while the main thought of this sentence is the rapidity (**celeritate**) of Pompey's achievements, and we might therefore have expected **praetereundum non est**, yet the deeds themselves must be told to show the manner of their doing; this confusion between two things accounts for the agreement of the predicate **praetereunda** with **haec**, the subject of the dependent clause, instead of its true subject, the dependent clause itself. This dependent clause (**qua . . . sint**) is an Indirect Question dependent on **videtis**.

395. a me: instead of the more usual Dat. of the Agent with the Gerundive, perhaps for clearness; compare Note on l. 60.

397. adire . . . conficere: Asyndeton (both verbs depending on **potuit**). **tam brevi tempore, quam celeriter**, etc.: to translate this literally would not make good English. Say: *who* (*inspired*) *with zeal* (**studio**) *in* (of), etc., *was ever able*, etc., *in so short a time as to equal the speed with which* (**quam celeriter**) *the storm* (**impetus**) *of war crossed the seas when Pompey led?*

399. tempestivo ad, etc.: G. 359, R. 3; A. & G. 385, *a*; B. 192, 2, N; H. 435, 1.

§35. **404. confirmata, missis, adornavit**: coördinate the three clauses in translation as if written, **confirmavit, misit, adornavit.** The two seas were the Mediterranean and the Adriatic.

407. ut: in the rather forced sense of *after*. In its Temporal use **ut** regularly means *as*, *when*, etc.

408. imperium populi Romani: although Rome was at this time a republic, *empire* is the right word here in the wider sense of dominion, power, etc.

411. idem (Nom.): *also*. G. 310; A. & G. 298, *b*; B. 248, 1; H. 508, 3. **Cretensibus**: Q. Metellus had been engaged since 68 B.C. in conquering Crete as one of the nests of piracy. He had shown much severity in the conduct of the war, and the Cretans in desperation had appealed to Pompey to interfere, Pompey being at the time in Pamphylia (in Asia Minor). It is questionable whether Pompey's commission by the Gabinian law included Crete in its terms. Nevertheless he did interfere, ordering Metellus to stop the war. This order

Metellus ignored, and a conflict was imminent between the two Roman generals when Pompey was called away by the troubles in the far East, where the figure of Mithridates began once more to loom up in formidable proportions.

412. legatos deprecatoresque: *envoys as suppliants;* Hendiadys.

413. ita tantum bellum, etc.: *thus a war so great,* etc., *a war in which all nations,* etc., *Cn. Pompeius prepared for at the close of winter,* etc.

§36. **418. haec**: *such*, referring to what precedes. The thought is: "I have now spoken of Pompey's merits as a general: how about his other merits?"

419. quid: a general term = *what do they amount to*, or, simply, *what of his other merits?* It is afterwards split up into **quantae atque quam multae,** more specific terms, relating to magnitude and number. **paulo ante**: in §29.

422. artes eximiae: *splendid qualities.*

423. quanta innocentia: *how stainless,* lit. *of how great innocence;* Abl. of Quality.

425. temperantia: *self-control.* **fide, facilitate, ingenio, humanitate**: *fidelity, affability, address, and refinement.* **ingenium** is inborn character, especially talent or genius; here it seems to mean a natural tact in dealing with others.

426. qualia sint: *what their character is (as seen) in Pompey;* Indirect Question.

428. ex aliorum contentione: *by contrast with others.*

§37. **430. ullo in numero putare**: *esteem of any account.* With this compare the phrase **in numero nullo esse**: *to be of no reputation.*

431. veneant atque venierint (both from **veneo,** not **venio**): Subjunctive of Characteristic.

432. magnum aut amplum (qualifying **quid,** not **hominem**) **de re publica cogitare**: supply **possumus putare** from the preceding sentence, and translate: *what high or noble thoughts (can we suppose) the man to have concerning the public weal, who,* etc. **quid**: Acc. of the Inner Object with **cogitare.**

434. propter cupiditatem provinciae: *on account of their lust for a province,* i.e. to retain command in a province. **provinciae**: Objective Genitive.

435. in quaestu: *profitably invested;* lit. *in profit.* Cicero makes the charge that some general or generals had taken money sent by the Senate for military purposes and appropriated it to the purpose of retaining their commands by bribery, or had actually used the money for private investment.

436. facit ut . . . videamini: *makes it apparent that you*, etc.; lit. *causes that you seem*. For the construction, see G. 553; A. & G. 568; B. 297, 1; H. 566. **qui**: interrogative, not relative, introducing an Indirect Question.

438. voluerit: Fut. Perf., but translated loosely as Present.

439. quantas . . . ferant, quis ignorat: the former clause depends on the latter as an Indirect Question, but preserve the order in translation.

§38. **441. itinera**: emphatic position. **quae**: interrogative, not relative.

443. quid . . . existimetis: *what you are to think*, not *what you think*; representing an original Subjv., i.e. a Deliberative Subjv. in the Direct Question. G. 467; A. & G. 575, *b*; B. 300, 2; H. 642, 3.

444. utrum . . . an: a Direct Disjunctive (or Double) Question. G. 458; A. & G. 335; B. 162, 4; H. 380. Cicero intimates that it was more destructive to allied cities to furnish winter-quarters for Roman armies than it was to hostile cities to be attacked by them.

446. neque enim potest, etc.: *for it is not possible for a general either to*, etc.

447. continere: *control*. **se ipse**: G. 311, 2; A. & G. 298, *f*; B. 249, 2; H. 509, 1. **in se** (Acc.): *towards himself*.

§39. **451. non modo**: the second **non** (which is understood here) is omitted when followed by **ne . . . quidem**, provided the two clauses have the same verb. G. 482, R. 1; A. & G. 217, *e*; B. 343, 2, *a*; H. 656, 3. Translate: *not only not*. **cuiquam**: Dat. after **nocuisse**. The thought is, of course, extravagant: the soldiers under Pompey, according to Cicero, not only refrained from wilful violence with their hands, but even marched through the country without leaving any trace of their footsteps.

452. iam vero: *and now*.

453. hibernent: Subjunctive in Indirect Question, depending on **sermones**, etc.

454. sumptum facere in: = *to make an outlay on*. **militem**: *soldiery*, Singular for the Plural.

455. vis adfertur: *is pressure brought to bear*, the phrase being equivalent to a verb of Urging, hence followed by a Complementary Final clause, **ut faciat**.

456. hiemis, non avaritiae perfugium: *a refuge from the winter, not for avarice*. The two Genitives differ in use, the first being the Objective Genitive, the second the Subjective Genitive. **esse**: *that there should be*.

§40. **458. age vero**: *but again*, lit. *but come*. **quali temperantia**: *how self-controlled*, lit. *of what self-control*; Abl. of Quality.

460. non: the position of the negative at the beginning of the sentence here gives effect to it all through. At the same time, by putting **illum** next to **non**, Cicero emphasizes the pronoun, marking the contrast between Pompey and other generals: "Whatever was true of others, HE was not helped by these extraneous causes."

461. eximia vis: *the extraordinary vigor.*

462. novi: *unusual.*

464. non avaritia, non libido, etc.: note the position of the negative again, emphasizing the absence of these vices in Pompey's case. See Note on l. 460 above. •

465. amoenitas: *charm of scenery*, lit. *loveliness.*

466. nobilitas: *fame.* **ad cognitionem**: *to (make) its acquaintance;* **ad** here (as often) with a substantive expressing Design.

467. signa: *statues.*

468. ceteri: supply **imperatores.** **tollenda**: *to be carried off*, that is, as prizes of war.

469. ea: emphatic appositive to **signa**, etc., above.

§41. **472. fuisse . . . homines Romanos**, etc.: *that Romans once really possessed this self-control*, lit. *were of this self-control.*

473. quod: *a fact that;* in apposition to the preceding sentence.

476. maiores suos: subject of **maluisse.** Whose ancestors are meant?

478. iam vero: *and finally*, introducing a Climax, as often.

479. faciles aditus: Pompey, he says, was so easily approached by private persons and so freely gave his attention to their complaints that, while he surpassed princes in true worth, he seemed on a level with the humblest in accessibility. **aliorum**: Subjective Genitive. G. 363, 1; A. & G. 214; B. 199; H. 396, II.

§42. **482. quantum consilio . . . valeat**: *how strong he is in counsel, how strong in the weight and fluency of his speech*, etc.; Indirect Question.

483. imperatoria: *worthy of a commander.*

484. loco: the *Rostra.* He means that they had heard him speak on public questions. **fidem eius**: *(as for) his good faith;* emphatic position.

486. omnium generum: qualifies **hostes.** **iudicarint**: Subjv. after the Causal relative, **quam cum eam.** **sanctissimam**: *inviolable.*

487. dictu: explain the use of this form. G. 436; A. & G. 510; B. 340, 2; H. 635. **utrum . . . an**: these words introduce either a Direct or an Indirect Question. Which here? See Note on l. 444, and compare the moods in the two cases. **pugnantes** and **victi** are predicate attributes to **hostes.** Translate: *while fighting* and *after they are conquered.*

489. quin: why used here? G. 555; A. & G. 558; B. 298; H. 595, I.

491. natus esse: Nominative because only a copulative verb (**videatur**) intervenes between it and the subject. G. 206, R. 1; A. & G. 284; B. 168, 2; H. 393, 8.

(c) His Prestige (§§43–46).

The prestige necessary to the successful conduct of a war Pompey possesses in a preëminent degree. Proof of this was furnished by the unanimity with which you demanded his appointment to the command against the pirates; by the fall in prices that followed immediately upon his appointment; by the happy effect of his mere presence in Asia when the cause of Rome against Mithridates and Tigranes was well-nigh lost. (§§43-45.)

The Cretan affair, in which the inhabitants of that island appealed to Pompey for his intervention, shows what the enemies of Rome think of him. And did not Mithridates himself send an envoy as far as Spain for the purpose of treating with Pompey? (§46.)

§43. **494. multum valet**: *has much weight;* Acc. of Extent. So **plurimum** further on.

495. quin: see Note on l. 489, where an affirmative was questioned, while here we have a negative. **re**: *respect.* **idem**: *also*, not *the same*. See Note on l. 637 below. **imperator**: *as a commander.*

496. vehementer autem, etc.: preserve the order of the clauses. Use the word "it" as the preparatory subject of **pertinere**, the real subject following in the two **quid**-clauses. The Subjv. (**existiment**) indicates an Indirect Question, dependent not on **ignorat** but on the general idea of obliquity inherent in the context. **ignorat** here takes an Acc. (the **quid** clauses) and Inf. (**pertinere**). Translate: *that it has a great deal to do with the conduct of wars, what the enemy, what the allies think*, etc., *who is ignorant*, etc.?

498. ut aut contemnant, etc.: *to despise*, etc.; Complementary Consecutive clause, depending on **commoveri**.

499. opinione: *general impressions;* **fama**: *report (gossip)*; **ratione certa**: *well-defined reason.*

502. id quod, etc.: *a fact that*, etc. (parenthetic). G. (L. Ed.) 614, R. 2; A. & G. 307, *d*; B. 247, 1, *b*; H. 399, 6.

503. iudicia: as evidenced by the honors which they had conferred on Pompey.

§44. **505. quo** (= **ut eo**): relative adverb introducing a Characteristic Subjunctive. **illius diei**: when the Gabinian law was passed.

507 : unum : construe with **Pompeium.** **commune omnium gentium :** because all were interested in clearing the Mediterranean of the pirates.

509. ut plura non dicam : *to leave more unsaid ;* for the more common **ne** of negative Design. **non** here negatives a single word **(dicam).**

511. rerum egregiarum : *conspicuous events.* With the words **qui quo die,** etc., he begins to enumerate the events that indicated the prestige enjoyed by Pompey. He has already (in the first part of this section) adduced the popularity indicated by the passage of the Gabinian law as one of the signs, and devotes the remainder of this section and §§45, 46 to other evidences that go to prove the point. **sumantur :** *let,* etc.; Optative Subjunctive.

512. qui quo die = eo die, quo die is : *the day on which he.* Note the two relatives beginning one sentence, not to be reproduced in English. **bello :** Dat. after **prae** in composition.

513. imperator : *as commander.* **ex :** *after.*

515. unius hominis spe ac nomine : *from the hope inspired by one man's name ;* lit. *from the hope and name,* etc. The depredations of the pirates had caused such a panic in Rome that famine prices prevailed in the grain-market, until the appointment of Pompey by the Gabinian law brought reassurance and relief.

516. potuisset : the Apodosis of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition, the Protasis being implied in the words **in summa ubertate agrorum = si agri uberrimi fuissent.** See also Note on l. 290.

§45. **517. paulo ante :** in §25 (end) above. To what disaster does he here refer ? See Note on l. 287.

518. cum . . . haberet : observe that three verbs follow this **cum.** What use of **cum** is this ? The main clause begins with the word **amisissetis.**

520. amisissetis : an Apodosis to which **nisi . . . attulisset** is the answering Protasis. What kind of Condition ? **ad ipsum discrimen eius temporis :** *for the very crisis of that occasion ;* that is, *in the nick of time.*

523. continuit : *checked ;* **retardavit :** *arrested.*

525. virtute : *generalship.*

527. ipso (*mere*) **nomine ac rumore :** translate as Hendiadys, and compare Note on l. 515.

§46. **528. age vero :** see Note on l. 458. **illa res :** explained by the following **quod**-clause. (*namely*) *the fact that,* etc. See G. 525, 2; A. & G. 572; B. 299, 1; H. 588, 3.

532. Cretensium : see Note on l. 411. **noster imperator :** Metellus.

533. in ultimas terras: i.e. Pamphylia, which was **ultima** to Rome but not to Crete.

537. eum: subject of **iudicari** below, the two together being the object of **maluerunt,** to which **ei** is subject. But to preserve the emphasis, translate: *a man* (**eum**) *whom Pompey always considered an envoy,* [while] *they to whom it was annoying* (**molestum**) *that he should have been sent to Pompey especially* (**potissimum**), *preferred that he should be considered,* etc. At this time Metellus was in command against Sertorius in Spain, Pompey being a subordinate officer. Cicero means that the friends of Metellus were annoyed because Mithridates had sent his envoy to sound Pompey rather than his ranking officer Metellus.

540. auctoritatem: Prolepsis. G. 468; A. & G. 576; B. 374, 5; H. 649, 4. The subject of the dependent clause (here of **valituram esse**) is treated as the object of the leading clause.

(d) His Good Fortune (§§47, 48).

While it is not becoming in mortals to speak too boldly of such subjects, yet it may be said with truth that the most successful commanders have always been Fortune's favorites. This is so strikingly true in Pompey's case that his successes have been more numerous and more marked than any other general has dared to hope for. You should be glad, therefore, to promote at once the public welfare and the success of one who has been its chief instrument.

§47. **544. reliquum est ut,** etc.: translate in the following order: **de felicitate, quam nemo potest praestare** (*warrant, insure*) **de se ipso,** (supply **sed** or the like) **possumus meminisse et commemorare** (*record*) **de altero, reliquum est ut dicamus, sicut aequum est homines** (supply **dicere**) **de potestate deorum, timide et pauca** (*briefly*).

547. Maximo: Q. Fabius Maximus, whose policy in the Second Punic War against Hannibal gave him the nickname **Cunctator** (from **cunctari:** *to delay*) and to our vocabulary the word "Fabian" (dilatory). **Marcello:** M. Claudius Marcellus, the conqueror of Syracuse in the same war. **Scipioni:** probably P. Scipio Aemilianus, who from his conquest of Africa in the Third Punic War was called **Africanus.** **Mario:** C. Marius, who in Cicero's childhood crushed the Cimbri and the Teutones.

551. fuit, etc.: *for some eminent men, I am sure* (**profecto**), *have had good luck of a sort* (**quaedam**) *providentially conferred* (**adiuncta**), etc. **Quidam** (lit. *certain*) here, as often, tones down what might otherwise seem too bold a statement. **ad:** *for.*

554. hac . . . non ut dicam: *not such . . . as to assert* (implying really a want of moderation); Consecutive Subjunctive.

556. ut . . . videamur: (*such*) *that we shall appear.* In this and the preceding clause the idea of Design necessarily inheres in the context on account of the Future of the first person (**utar**), although both clauses are Consecutive after **hac**. A sentence of pure Design (negative) follows in **ne . . . videatur.**

§48. **559. gesserit**: Subjv. of Indirect Question.

560. ut: *how.*

563. impudentem: *presumptuous.*

564. tacitus: adjective for the adverb. G. 325, R. 6; A. & G. 290; B. 239; H. 497. **auderet**: Subjunctive of Characteristic.

565. quod ut, etc.: *and that this characteristic may*, etc.; lit. *which thing may*, etc.

566. cum . . . tum: G. 588; A. & G. 549, *b*; B. 290, 2; H. 657, 4, N. 1.

567. causa: to be taken with **salutis** and **imperi** as well as **hominis.**

§49. **569–576.** In this section Cicero recapitulates the arguments he has used in the **Confirmatio** under the heads of the character of the war, its magnitude, and the choice of a commander. Such summaries are necessary in any formal argument in order to keep in mind and enforce what has already been said before proceeding to the next stage of the subject. With the transitions with which Cicero passes from one part of an oration to the next, these summaries help to promote the coherence of the whole.

569. cum: Causal.

571. ei = bello: Dat. after **prae-** in composition (**praeficere**).

573. quin: used because **dubitatis** is questioned. **hoc tantum boni**: *this great blessing*; Partitive Genitive.

575. conferatis: *ought to bring to bear, avail yourselves of.* The Subjv. is original, representing the Deliberative Subjv. in the direct form. See Note on l. 443.

At this point, as a practical illustration of Pompey's **felicitas**, and as evidence of the will of the gods, Cicero in §50 closes the **Confirmatio** by reminding his hearers that that commander is already in Asia with an army.

A Further Advantage (§50).

In any event, Pompey should be your choice for the command on account of his consummate qualifications; but to all that I have said must be added the further advantage of his presence in Asia, a circumstance that points to the way the gods are leading.

§50. **578. erat deligendus**: *would be the one to choose*; why not

esset? See G. 597, R. 3; A. & G. 517, *c*; B. 304, 3, *b*; H. 582. Note also the Concessive force of the Condition.

579. nunc: *as it is.*

580. opportunitas: *lucky circumstance.* **ut . . . adsit,** etc.: there are three ways in which these Subjunctives might be accounted for—(1) the influence of the preceding demonstrative (**haec**), leading to a Consecutive clause; (2) the fact that the substantive **opportunitas** requires an explanation, also leading to a Consecutive clause; (3) the meaning of the verb **adiungatur** (*is added*), although according to the grammars the third case is applicable only to impersonal verbs. G. 553, 4; A. & G. 569, 2; B. 297, 2; H. 571. It is to be noted, however, that the so-called impersonal verbs have an **ut**-clause for their subject, and in the present passage **opportunitas** only prepares the way for such a clause. In any case the Subjunctives are Consecutive, and perhaps are most naturally accounted for as explanatory of **opportunitas**. G. 557; A. & G. 570; B. 297, 3; H. 571, 4.

581. ab eis, etc.: i.e. from the generals hitherto in command he could get a second army.

584. committamus: *should,* etc.; Potential Rhetorical Question, implying *we should,* etc.

IV. REFUTATIO (§§51–68).

Objections to the Manilian law have been raised by Hortensius and Catulus, two men of unquestionable reputation. Their influence in the present case, however, cannot avail with you, especially as both admit the truth of all that I have said concerning the necessity and the proportions of the war, and the supreme worth of Pompey. (§51.)

1. The objections of Hortensius answered (§§52–58).
2. The objections of Catulus answered (§§59–63).
3. Senatorial objections in general answered, and authorities cited in defence of the proposed law (§§63–68).

§51. **586. at enim**: the usual words employed in introducing objections.

587. vestris beneficiis amplissimis adfectus: *honored with the proudest distinctions at your hands,* lit. *affected,* or *treated, with,* etc. The verb **adficere** with the Abl. (**honoribus, laetitia, ignominia, iniuria,** etc.) is a very common circumlocution in Latin in both good and bad senses, and is best translated freely as here. **Q. Catulus**: one of the noblest members of the aristocracy, consul in 78 B.C. **itemque,**

etc.: observe that in each instance Cicero describes the man before naming him. The words **summis . . . praeditus** apply, therefore, to Hortensius, Cicero's rival in oratory, and, until eclipsed by Cicero in the trial of Verres, the leader of the Roman bar. He was consul in 69 B.C.

589. ratione: *view.*

590. auctoritatem: *influence*, but in the next sentence *opinions* (**auctoritates**). In each instance the underlying idea is that of weight derived from rank or position. **plurimum valuisse**: *has had the greatest weight*, lit. *has availed in the greatest measure;* Acc. of Extent.

592. cognoscetis: *will hear of*, i.e. later in his speech. The idea is, that although he could match Catulus and Hortensius in their opposition to the bill with other statesmen who favored it, yet he preferred for the moment to waive this point, and have the matter settled on its merits. In §68 below, he names some of those who advocated the measure.

593. ipsa re ac ratione: *from the very state of the case*, lit. *from the fact itself and reason;* Hendiadys.

595. isti: referring (as often) to the opposite side.

596. et necessarium, etc.: these two clauses (Acc. and Inf.) are in apposition to **ea omnia quae . . . dicta sunt.**

1. The Objections of Hortensius Answered (§§52–58).

Hortensius admits that if all the power granted by the Manilian law is to be conferred on a single person, then Pompey is the man most worthy of appointment; but he opposes on principle a measure that gives so much to one man. An answer to this argument is furnished in the case of the Gabinian law of last year, which conferred like powers on Pompey, and has been amply justified by the glorious results. For we, whose ancestors once ruled the seas, had become as helpless against the pirates as the most insignificant city, and now, thanks to the Gabinian law and to Pompey, we are once more masters of the world. (§§52–56.)

How ungracious too is that opposition which would prevent the appointment of Gabinius as Pompey's lieutenant in the present war! For to Gabinius, as the author of the former law, is due hardly less credit than to Pompey himself. (§§57, 58.)

§52. **600. obsolevit**: *is out of date*, lit. *has grown old.* **oratio**: *argument.* Observe the use here of **iam** as the "now" of experience —*by this time.*

601. refutata: Nom., agreeing with **oratio.** **idem**: meaning?

602. pro: *in accordance with*; that is, *as was to be expected of.*

604. graviter ornateque: *with weight and studied effect*, lit. *weightily and ornately.*

605. promulgasset: *had given notice of*, as required by law, a few days before a measure could be voted on.

606. permulta verba fecisti: *spoke at length.*

§53. **607. plus apud . . . valuisset**: *had weighed more with*; Plupf. Subjv. in an Unreal (contrary to fact) Protasis of Past time, the Apodosis (**teneremus**) denoting opposition to the Present time.

609. vera causa: *their true interests.*

610. an: in the Disjunctive (or Double) Question the second member is regularly introduced with this word. Here, however, as often, the first member of the sentence is only implied in the context. G. 457, 1; A. & G. 335, *b*; B. 162, 4, *a*; H. 380, 3. Translate: *or did this really seem an empire at the time when*, etc?

611. legati: see Note on l. 374.

614. rem transmarinam obire: *conduct business across the sea.*

§54. **618. maritimis rebus**: *sea-power.*

621. tenuis: *insignificant*, lit. *slender* in resources. **tam** in this sentence leads to a Characteristic clause, **quae . . . defenderet.**

623. at: *and yet*, introducing a sharp contrast.

626. permanserit: as denoting a Characteristic, this Subjv. is far more effective here than the simple Indic. of the bare fact would have been. **ac**: *indeed.* **parte**: why Ablative? G. 405; A. & G. 401; B. 214, 1, *c*; H. 458, 2.

627. utilitatis: for the meaning of this word, see Note on l. 155.

§55. **628. Antiochum**: Antiochus the Great, King of Syria, and ally of Philip V. of Macedonia in the Second Macedonian War (200–197 B.C.). **Persen**: Perses, son of Philip V., in the Third Macedonian War (171–168 B.C.).

629. Karthaginiensis: Acc. Plural. Carthage was the last rival Rome had in the struggle for supremacy in the ancient world. At the beginning of the First Punic War (264 B.C.) the naval power of the Carthaginians was so far superior to that of Rome that their ambassadors told the Romans that they could not even wash their hands in the sea without permission from the Carthaginians. But the Romans were quick to learn from others, and after building their ships and developing their own naval tactics they gained a victory in the first naval fight they had with their rivals (260 B.C.). The conquerors soon established their supremacy on the water, and extended their conquests into the enemy's country.

631. ei: in apposition to **nos** (four lines above), but serving to concentrate in one word the force of the preceding relative clauses. The effect may, perhaps, be reproduced by translating: WE, *alas!*

634. salvos praestare: *to warrant safe;* that is, *guarantee the safety of.*

635. quo: *whither;* Terminal adverb.

636. commeabant: *used to resort.* The Imperfects throughout this passage (except **carebamus**) denote Customary Action.

637. eidem: *we also.* **idem** is the regular word to unite two or more attributes or predicates on a person or thing. G. 310; A. & G. 298, *b;* B. 248, 1; H. 508, 3.

639. Appia via: the greatest of Roman roads, extending along the western shore of Italy till it reached Capua, thence running more easterly and ending at Brundisium in the "heel" of Italy. **carebamus**: *were losing, saw ourselves losing.*

640. magistratus . . . escendere: account for the case and also for the Infinitive. G. 377 and R. 3; A. & G. 354, *b* and *c;* B. 209, 1, *a;* H. 457 and 3. **locum**: i.e. the *Rostra*, where the people assembled in the *contio* to hear a question discussed before it came up in the *Comitia* for their votes.

641. exuviis: the name *Rostra* itself was derived from the fact that its platform, from which orators addressed the people, was embellished (**ornatum**) with the bronze prows (**rostra**) of ships captured in the Latin War at Antium (338 B.C.).

§56. **643. bono animo**: *with good intentions;* Ablative of Manner, qualifying **dicere** below. **te** and **ceteros** are the subjects of **dicere**.

646. dolori: *vexation,* on account of Roman apathy in the face of the depredations of the pirates.

647. vestrae (not **tuae**): referring not only to Hortensius but also to Catulus and all who had the same views (**in eadem sententia**) concerning the Gabinian law. Of course, the **una lex** was the Gabinian law, the **unus vir** Pompey, and the **unus annus** the year 67 B.C.

649. aliquando: *at last,* lit. *at some time.*

650. gentibus: *peoples;* why Dative? G. 346; A. & G. 367; B. 187, II. *a;* H. 426, 1.

§57. **651. quo . . . indignius**: *wherefore all the more unworthy;* **quo** is Abl. of Measure of Difference (lit. *by which*). **obtrectatum** (*disparaged*) **esse**: intransitive verbs must in the passive become impersonal, the Dative being retained. G. 217; A. & G. 372; B. 187, II. *b;* H. 426, 3. Translate: *that—shall I say Gabinius or Pompey, or both,* etc.*—should have been disparaged in order that Gabinius might*

not be appointed lieutenant, that is, *to keep him from being appointed*, etc.

653. expetenti, postulanti: Concessive participles. G. 664; A. & G. 496; B. 337, 2, *e*; H. 638.

654. utrum: modern English omits *whether* in the Direct Question.

655. velit: *would like*; Potential, or perhaps Subjv. of Partial Obliquity, implying Pompey's thought. **qui impetret**: Subjv. of Characteristic. This is a common construction after **idoneus**, also after **aptus, dignus, indignus**. Translate: *the proper person to obtain his wish.* **cum**: Causal, but may be translated *when*.

656. ad expilandos socios, etc.: if such men as these, says Cicero, might choose their own *legati*, surely Pompey, the model soldier, should be allowed the same privilege.

657. ipse: *the very man*, i.e. Gabinius. The student should be cautioned against confounding the two laws here concerned—the Gabinian law of the preceding year, appointing Pompey in command against the pirates, and the present Manilian law for his appointment to conduct the Mithridatic war.

659. expers (from **ex** and **pars**): *without a share.*

660. qui . . . est constitutus: Singular because of the close connection between the two subjects, both having been created by the same law. **periculo**: *risk*, on account of the excited opposition to the passage of the law, and his responsibility for the consequences after its passage.

§58. **661. an C. Falcidius**, etc.: *or* (*while*) *Falcidius*, etc., *although they had been tribunes of the people, were able to be* legati *the next year, are they* (the opponents of the law) *so careful in the case of* (**in**) *Gabinius alone, who*, etc. The true reason for this opposition to the appointment of Gabinius (a reason of which Cicero says nothing) was possibly found in the old statute (the *lex Aebutia*, 170 B.C.) which prohibited the proposer of a law that created any office or power from active participation in the benefits of the office so created, for the present law, proposed by Manilius, only added to the powers already conferred upon Pompey by the law of Gabinius. According to Cicero's words the opposition was based on the fact that Gabinius had been tribune of the people the preceding year.

662. honoris causa: *with all respect*; a common phrase.

666. etiam praecipuo iure esse: *to enjoy even special rights*, that is, Gabinius had a special claim to such an appointment; Abl. of Quality. **deberet**: Impf. because an Unreal Apodosis in Present time, Subjv. because Concessive (**qui** in l. 664, its subject, being — **cum is**). Verbs of Obligation, etc., in the Apodosis of an Unreal Condition

regularly take the Indic. unless there are other reasons for the use of the Subjunctive. Compare the Note on **potuisset**, l. 290, where the Subjv. was used for a different reason.

667. de quo legando: (*the question*) *of his appointment as* legatus. **relaturos ad**: *will lay before;* the technical term for laying a subject before the Senate. **qui si**: *and if they.*

668. me relaturum: only Magistrates had this right. As praetor, therefore, Cicero had the right unless forbidden by a higher Magistrate.

669. impediet . . . quo minus: G. 549; A. & G. 558, *b;* B. 295, 3; H. 568, 8. This is the regular construction with **impedire,** although, on account of the negative, **quin** might have been used. **Prohibere,** on the other hand, regularly takes the Infinitive.

670. vobis: Abl. with **fretus.** G. 401, R. 6; A. & G. 431, *a;* B. 218, 3; H. 476, 1. **vestrum ius beneficiumque**: *your right and favor*, the right to appoint and the favor to be shown to Gabinius.

671. intercessionem: i.e. of a tribune.

672. quid liceat: *what they are permitted* (*to do*), i.e. *how far they may go* in their opposition; Indirect Question.

673. unus: = **solus.**

674. socius: *as partner* (sharer).

675. alter, uni . . . alter: the first and the third of these words are regularly used of two definite persons, *the one . . . the other;* **uni** seems to be used to avoid too much repetition, although it refers to the same person as the second **alter,** i.e. Pompey. The first **alter,** of course, refers to Gabinius. See G. 319; A. & G. 315; B. 253, 1; H. 516.

2. The Objections of Catulus Answered (§§59–63).

As for the objection raised by Catulus, that if any accident should happen to Pompey he would be without any successor, you made the proper answer in saying as you did that in such an event you would put your faith in Catulus himself. His second objection that the measure is without precedent—is also untenable, since in a time of war the Roman people are guided less by precedent than by expediency, as you have already shown in the case of Pompey himself. Indeed, Pompey's career throughout has been a contradiction of all precedent, and that too with the assent even of Catulus and his friends.

§59. **679. videatur**: compare Note on l. 306.

680. si . . . ponerētis, etc.: the direct question asked by Catulus was —**si . . . ponetis** (Fut.), **si quid eo factum erit** (Fut. Perf.), **in quo** (interrogative, not relative) **spem habebitis** (Fut.) or **estis habituri** (Fut. peri-

phrastic)? In the indirect form (as in the text) the periphrastic form (**essetis habituri**) is necessary because nothing else in the context shows that the time is future. G. 515; A. & G. 575, *a;* B. 269, 3; H. 649, II. 1. In the direct words given above, however, every verb is either Fut. or Fut. Perf., so that the periphrastic is not needed; if used, it implies that Catulus put the question in the form of a present intention: *in whom are you going to put your faith?* **omnia poneretis**: *made everything depend on.* **si quid eo factum esset**: *if anything should happen to him;* lit. *if anything should have been done with him.* For the use of the Abl. (**eo**) here, see G. (L. Ed.) 401, N. 7; A. & G. 403, *c;* B. 218, 6; H. 474, 3.

682. fructum: *reward.* **cum** : = **quod**: *in that.*

684. res: *enterprise.* **quam** : = **ut eam**; Characteristic relative, hence the Subjv. **possit.**

687. quo . . . hoc: *the . . . the;* Abl. of Measure of Difference. G. 403; A. & G. 414, *a;* B. 223; H. 423.

688. dum per deos, etc.: *so long as the immortal gods permit.* G. 569; A. & G. 328, 2; B. 293, II.; H. 479.

689. viri vita atque virtute: Alliteration.

§60. **689.** '**at enim ne**,' etc.: *but let no innovation be introduced*, etc.: quoting the second and main objection of Catulus. Account for the use here of each of the words—**ne** (why not **non**?), **quid** (kind of pronoun, and used after what words?), **novi** (why Gen.?), and **fiat** (why Subjv.?).

690. non dicam, etc.: an instance of Praeteritio, or pretended suppression of facts really mentioned. See Note on the *First Oration against Catiline*, l. 23.

691. in: *in a time of;* denoting the character of the time. G. 394.

692. utilitati: *expediency;* why Dative?

693. novorum consiliorum rationes: this does not differ in meaning much from the simpler **nova consilia**, the circumlocution being used apparently only to balance the similar form **ad novos casus temporum** preceding. Trans.: *to new emergencies have adapted new measures.*

694. ab uno imperatore: i.e. Scipio Aemilianus, who destroyed Carthage in 146 B.C. and Numantia (in Spain) in 133 B.C. He was twice consul—the first time (147 B.C.) before he was of age, the second (134 B.C.) when there was a law **ne quis consul bis fieret.** His election in both cases, therefore, was **contra exempla atque instituta maiorum** (l. 690).

698. vobis . . . esse visum ut, etc.: note this phrase for *resolve*, followed by an **ut**-clause of Design. For the career of Marius, read Introduction, §18 following.

§61. **701. in**: meaning ? **novi**: Part. Gen. after **nihil.**

702. sint . . . constituta: Indirect Question depending on **recordamini.** **summa voluntate**: *with the full approval.*

704. tam novum, quam adulescentem privatum, etc.: *so unprecedented as that a young man as a private individual,* etc. In his young manhood Pompey had raised (**conficere**) an army for Sulla in the first civil war. The facts here referred to have already been related in the Note on l. 325 above.

709. imperium: trans. *the imperium*, and see Introduction, §56.

710. administrandum: factitive predicate expressing Design. See Note on l. 68.

711. innocentia, etc.: Ablatives of Quality.

712. victorem: *crowned with victory*, part of the predicate.

714. triumphare: the honor of a triumph was reserved by usage for men of either consular or praetorian rank. Pompey had been neither praetor nor consul, so that it required a special dispensation of the Senate to remove the legal restrictions in his case.

§62. **717. ut**: a variation from the more common Acc. and Inf. used in the preceding clauses. There is little appreciable difference between the two constructions, the Acc. and Inf. stating the mere idea, the **ut**-clause emphasizing the condition of things that produced the result. Compare G. (L. Ed.) 558, N.

719. Pompey when a mere knight was sent with proconsular powers to rĕënforce Metellus in his campaign against Sertorius. What was a proconsul ? See Introduction, §60.

720. non nemo: *some;* lit. *not no one.* With this expression compare **nemo non** = *everybody;* similarly **non nihil** means *somewhat*, but **nihil non** *everything.* See G. 449, 4; A. & G. 326, *a*; B. 347, 2; H. 656, I. **qui diceret**: *to say;* Subjv. of Characteristic.

721. privatum pro consule: put side by side to make the contrast more striking. **L. Philippus**: a distinguished orator, an ex-consul, and Pompey's friend.

722. non se . . . mittere: a witticism at the expense of the two consuls, quoted by Cicero, of course, to enhance the credit of Pompey.

723. in eo . . . constituebatur: *was built on him.*

724. munus: *official duty.*

726. legibus solutus: *released from the legal restrictions.* The Senate suspended two laws in Pompey's favor to allow him to become consul (70 B.C.). At this time Pompey was thirty-six, and had held no curule office. (1) What was the age of eligibility for the consulship ? (2) What other magistracies must the candidate for the consulship have held previously ? See Introduction, §54.

728. licuisset: Plupf. because prior to **fieret.** **iterum eques Romanus**: when Pompey celebrated his second triumph on the last day of December, 71 B.C., he was only consul-elect (although he entered upon his duties as consul the next day); Cicero, therefore, says that he was still a mere knight.

729. quae . . . nova . . . constituta sunt, ea: *all the unprecedented cases which have occurred, been established.* **in**: meaning?

§63. **732. atque**: *and what is more;* the regular force of this word. **exempla**: *precedents.*

733. profecta sunt in hominem a . . . auctoritate: *have been created for the same man with the sanction of Catulus,* etc., lit. *have proceeded to the same man from the authority,* etc.

3. Senatorial Objections in General Answered, and Authorities Cited in Defence of the Law (§§63–68).

The Roman people have hitherto seconded the Senate in honoring Pompey: let not the Senate now prove false to the popular cause. In the case of the Gabinian law a year ago you showed more insight than did these same objectors, and thus saved the country. (§§63, 64, ll. 736–750.)

Again, the ill-repute into which the Roman name has fallen in Asia and the neighboring countries by reason of the scandalous conduct of our former generals leaves us no choice in the matter: other generals might conquer the enemy, but only Pompey is proof against temptation. (§§64–68, ll. 751–794.)

And if his appointment needs the sanction of statesmen, it has the approval of such eminent men as Servilius, Curio, Lentulus, and Cassius. (§68, ll. 795–806.)

736. videant: why Subjunctive? **ne sit**: why Subjunctive?

737. illorum: i.e. Catulus and other Senators. **a vobis**: i.e. by the people. Observe that this clause, though grammatically coördinate with the next (**vestrum ab illis . . . improbari**), is logically subordinate to it. Translate: *that (while) their opinion concerning the dignity of Pompey,* etc. This placing of two clauses side by side on an equal footing is called Parataxis (coördination). The more common arrangement here would have been Hypotaxis (subordination). See G. 472; A. & G. 268, 4.

738. comprobatam semper esse: as the popular assemblies in Sulla's time had really very little authority and as this was the time to which Cicero is referring in this passage, it will be seen that he overstates the degree of "popular approval" accorded to the measures of the

Senate; this he does in order to claim a return now from the senatorial party (Catulus, etc.) in favor of the people.

740. **suo iure**: *with full right;* that is, on account of the results that followed the passing of the Gabinian law, as stated in the following clause.

741. **vel**: *even.*

743. **quem . . . praeponeretis**: *to place him in charge;* Subjv. of Design. **bello**: why Dative?

§64. 744. **rei publicae**: what is the difference in meaning between **consulere** with the Dative and with the Accusative?

745. **recte** (emphatic position) . . . **conantur**: *they are right to try.*

746. **sin autem . . . attulistis**: *if on the other hand you then showed more insight* (**plus vidistis**), etc., (*and*) *in spite of their opposition* (**eis repugnantibus**, Abl. Abs.) *brought dignity*, etc. Why is **sin** used here?

749. **sibi, ceteris**: Dat. of the Agent. On account of the following Dat. (**auctoritati**, Indirect Object of **parendum esse**), we might have expected **ab** with the Abl., but the sense is so clear as to render the preposition unnecessary.

750. **parendum esse**: *obedience must be rendered;* lit. *it must be obeyed*, impersonal. Observe that intransitive verbs are regularly impersonal in the passive. G. 427, R. 4; A. & G. 500, 3; B. 339, 4; H. 626, 2. **fateantur**: why Subjunctive?

751. **atque in hoc**, etc.: in this and the three following sections there is an apparent repetition of what has already been said of the soldierly and other virtues of Pompey. Apart from the fact, however, that in oratory repetition is not only a virtue but a necessity, the similarity of thought between this passage and that of §36 following is only general: in the former case he eulogized Pompey as a commander under any circumstances; in the present case he dwells upon his peculiar fitness for the command in Asia, where Roman generals and armies had brought the Roman name into ill-repute and where Pompey alone among Roman commanders enjoyed an unsullied reputation. His appointment was, therefore, a necessity if the people wished to rehabilitate the name of Rome in Asia. **regio**: adjective, but translated as if written **cum rege.**

752. **in Pompeio**: a common substitute for the Dat. of Possession when speaking of qualities. G. 349, R. 3.

755. **ita versari**: *so to act*, followed by a sentence of Result. **imperatorem**: Singular for Plural (one standing for all). **nisi**: *except* or *but* (so frequently after negatives).

757. **pudore ac temperantia moderatiores**: *under better control* (i.e. than is usually the case) *in modesty and self-restraint;* lit. *more*

moderate, etc. **si** here is Concessive, as shown by **tamen** following. **talis** (Acc. Plural): that is, nobody gives them credit for it on account of the exceptional occurrence.

§65. **759. simus**: Subjv. of Indirect Question.

761. libidines et iniurias (after **propter**): the former is opposed to **pudore** above, and **iniurias** to **temperantia**. Translate **eorum**: *on the part of those* (Subjective Gen.).

763. quam: interrogative. So **quod** preceding (l. 761).

765. requiruntur: *are in request.* **quibus** (= **ut eis**) **causa belli . . . inferatur**: *that an excuse for war may be brought up against them*: relative clause of Design.

§66. **766. libenter** (emphatic position) . . . **disputarem**: *I should have liked to discuss*, lit. *should gladly have discussed*; Potential of the Past. G. 258; A. & G. 446; B. 280; H. 554, 3. Avoid the common error of supplying unnecessary words to explain the Potential Subjunctive as an elliptical Condition. **coram**: *face to face.*

770. simulatione: *under the pretence.*

773. capere possit: *can hold, has room for.* Even subordinate officers, he says, were in the habit of putting on high and mighty airs (**animos ac spiritus**) in Asia.

774. conlatis signis: *in a pitched battle*; Ablative Absolute. **signa conferre** means *to bring standards together, engage in a close fight.*

775. idem (Nom.): *also.* **qui**: *one who.* Note the rhetorical repetition (called *Anaphora*) of the relative, each having the same predicate **possit**. Observe also that the object of **cohibere** is **se** in each clause except the last, where it is particularized in the words **manus, oculos, animum**. The Subjv. is Characteristic; so **mittatur**. See Note on l. 655.

§67. **780. pacatam**: *in a state of peace.*

784. pecunia publica: Abl. of Means. He refers to money sent out by the home government for military purposes.

785. neque: split in translation (*and not*). **quicquam**: used on account of the negative. **adsequi**: *gain, accomplish.* **classium nomine**: *on the score of the fleets.* The word **nomen** here is probably used in the commercial sense of *account*. He seems to mean that when these commanders came to balance their accounts, they had nothing to show on the credit side of the navy's account.

786. nisi ut: *except that*, introducing an actual limitation. G. (L. Ed.) 591, R. 3. **detrimentis accipiendis**: the use of the Gerundive (instead of the Perf. Part. **acceptis**) here may be euphemistic, mentioning a disagreeable fact less as a fact than as a prospect or possibility. Compare G. (L. Ed.) 426, N. 2. **adfici**: see Note on l. 587 above.

787. qua . . . quibus . . . quibus: interrogative, not relative.

788. iacturis: *sacrifices*, of various sorts to secure the necessary influence. **condicionibus**: *bargains*, with politicians, creditors, etc.

789. ignorant videlicet isti: *of course they* (the opposite side) *do not know;* ironical.

790. quasi non . . . videamus: *as if we did not see.* Why not **videremus** (Unreal, or contrary to fact), since he means, of course, we do see? G. 602, 2d parag.; A. & G. 524, N. 2; B. 307, 2; H. 584, 3.

791. cum (conj.) **. . . tum**: meaning? Observe the position of **non** to negative all that follows.

§68. **792. nolite dubitare**: a Prohibition, never in prose **ne** with Imperative. **quin credatis**: *that you ought to intrust*, an original Subjv., as if in answer to the Deliberative question **credamus**: *are we to intrust?* See Note on l. 575 above.

793. qui . . . inventus sit: Causal relative, **qui** = **cum is**, *since he.*

794. gaudeant: Subjv. of Characteristic after **unus.**

795. auctoritatibus . . . auctor: in English the word *authority* may be applied either to the person or to his opinion; hence the same English word may be used here in both cases.

797. P. Servilius: Servilius, Curio, Lentulus, and Cassius, the four authorities cited in this paragraph, were all consulars (ex-consuls) and prominent members of the Senate. They had also had experience in the field.

799. gravior: *weightier.*

801. in quo . . . esse: see Note on l. 752.

802. pro: *in keeping with*, lit. *according to.* **vestris**: *conferred by you*, lit. *your.*

805. orationi: *the argument.*

806. videamur (probably in its orig. sense): *may be looked upon, regarded*, that is, *have the credit of.*

V. PERORATION (§§69, 70).

Wherefore, approving your law, Manilius, as I do, and the sentiments that prompt your course, I call on you to stand firm in your proposal, and to fear the threats of no man. As for me, I pledge my every effort in behalf of this measure, and I call the gods to witness: that in doing so I have nothing to gain save the consciousness that I have done my duty to those who have honored me, to my country, and to our provinces and allies.

§69. **809. auctore populo Romano**: *having the approval of the Roman people;* Abl. Absolute.

810. neve : = **et ne**; why not **neque**? G. 543, 4 (end); B. 282, 1, *d*; H. 568, 6.

811. animi : *courage*; Partitive Gen. with **satis.**

812. cum . . . videamus, quantam . . . videmus : *seeing here present with so much enthusiasm* (that is, *so enthusiastic*) *so large a throng as we do* (*see*) *once more now* (engaged) *in* (the task of) *placing the same person in command:* an awkward sentence, not easily turned into smooth English. **iterum** : alluding to his command under the Gabinian law.

814. quid est quod : *what reason is there to*, leading up to the Characteristic Subjunctive **dubitemus.** **re** : *proposal*, i.e. the proposed law. **perficiendi facultate** : *the power to carry it through.*

816. The second and the third **quicquid** (Inner Object) are taken with **possum.** **hoc . . . praetoria** : *in the favor conferred on me* (**hoc**) *by the Roman people, ay, in my* (**hac**) *official capacity as praetor;* lit. *in this favor of the Roman people*, etc. Note the force of the Demonstrative of the First Person; also, of **atque**, completing the meaning of **hoc beneficio.**

819. polliceor ac defero : *I pledge and proffer.*

§70. **820. loco temploque** : *this consecrated spot*; Hendiadys. The word **templum** primarily meant that which is cut off, especially for a sacred purpose; hence, any space so marked off, whether in the heavens (Introduction, §69) or on the earth, and then the building raised upon such a place and duly consecrated. The term was applied to the Senate house (*curia*) and even, as here, to the *Rostra*.

821. mentis: Acc. Plural. **ad rem publicam adeunt** : *take part in public affairs.*

823. neque quo : *nor because*; a rejected reason. G. 541, R.; A. & G. 540, N. 3; B. 286, 1, *b*; H. 588, II. 2.

825. amplitudine : *advancement.* **periculis** : *against dangers*; Dative. **honoribus** : the regular word for public office, or the magistracies. What office had Cicero probably in view? See Prefatory Note, last part of the last paragraph.

826. ut hominem praestare oportet : *so far as it behooves one* (not *a man*, which would be **virum**) *to do* (or *to warrant*). For the use of **ut** in this limiting sense, see G. (L. Ed.) 642, R. 4.

827. tecti: Perf. Pass. Participle of **tego.**

828. ab uno : *from any individual*; lit. *from a single person.* **ex hoc loco** : the *Rostra*, i.e. by speaking on political issues.

829. ratione : *plan, course.* He means that he intends to continue his practice as a lawyer in the courts.

§71. **832. tantum abest ut . . . ut**, etc. : *so far am I from*, etc., *that I*, etc. Explain this construction. G. 552, R. 1; A. & G. 571, *b*; H. 570, 2.

833. me: subject of **suscepisse,** two lines below.

835. sed ego me, etc.: *but as for me, invested with this office* (**honore**), *honored with such favors at your hands, I have thought that I ought,* etc. Note the emphasis due to the repetition of the personal pronoun and the juxtaposition of the two words.

839. rationibus: *interests,* like **commodis,** Dative after **prae-** in composition (**praeferre**).

FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

(*In L. Catilinam Oratio Prima*)

PREFATORY NOTE

1. The four Orations against Catiline were delivered by Cicero in the year 63 B.C., when as consul he crushed the conspiracy formed by Catiline and others against the government.

2. Catiline's Earlier Career. L. Sergius Catilina was born about the year 108 B.C., of a patrician family that had fallen into poverty. He began his public life in the bloody days of Sulla (Introduction, §§21–23), thus early distinguishing himself by the murder of his brother-in-law—an act nominally of party service but really committed to satisfy a private grudge. He was also said to have murdered his wife and his son. These crimes are only a small fraction of the total with which he is credited; but as Cicero in these orations tells the story of his numerous villanies a repetition is needless here. Catiline was a bold, energetic man, of great physical strength and endurance, and not without a certain cleverness, especially noticeable in the influence which he possessed and exercised over others. While these qualities of body and mind well fitted him for the part which he essayed to play, he lacked the patience and cool head necessary to succeed in his schemes.

3. Catiline and Autronius. In 68 he was *praetor urbanus,* the following year going as propraetor to govern Africa (Introduction, §61). On his return to Rome (66 B.C.) he became a candidate for the consulship, but was forced to withdraw on account of a prosecution brought against him for extortion in Africa during his propraetorship. Now, P. Autronius Paetus and P. Cornelius Sulla (nephew to the great Sulla), who had been elected consuls for that year, were convicted of bribery in the election, and hence were disqualified; in their stead two other candidates were elected consuls.

4. The First Conspiracy (65 B.C.). Autronius, the aggrieved candidate, then made common cause with Catiline. They were joined by a third confederate, one Cn. Piso, a dissipated young noble. Their plan was to murder the successful candidates on January 1 (the day on which consuls regularly entered office) of the year 65. They were then to set themselves up at the head of the government, Catiline and Autronius as consuls, and Piso as generalissimo. The last named with an army was to seize the province of Spain as a base of military operations for the support of the revolutionists. Pompey's absence in Asia with the regular army left Rome without any armed force to quell the proposed insurrection. Unfortunately for the conspirators, the plot was divulged, and hence its execution had to be postponed to February 5. Again it failed, however, this time because Catiline in his impatience gave the signal before the hired assassins were gathered in sufficient numbers to carry out their purpose. Either from timidity or from indifference the Senate took no action against the conspirators further than to assign a guard to the consuls for their personal protection and an armed band to oppose that of the revolutionists. Many persons believe that this first conspiracy, as it is called, was organized in the interest of the democracy, and that Caesar and Crassus as leading democrats gave it their sanction, if not their active support.

5. The Election in 64 B.C. Although Catiline was acquitted in his trial for extortion mentioned above, yet it cost him dearly for bribery; the decision of the court, also, came too late to enable him to be a candidate for the consulship in the year 65. The next year, however, he once more presented himself as a candidate with several competitors in the field. Of these, only two need be mentioned here: C. Antonius Hybrida and Cicero himself. The former, a weak character and a bankrupt, was believed to be in sympathy with Catiline's plans, which now included a proscription of many leading citizens (Introduction, §22), a confiscation of their property, and especially an abolition of all debts. The alarm caused by Catiline's candidature, however, threw the influence of the best classes (*boni*, as Cicero calls them) on the side of Cicero, *novus homo* though he was (Introduction, §55), resulting in his election at the head of the polls with Antonius as his colleague. Thus the first step in Catiline's programme failed through his defeat in the election. One of Cicero's first acts then was to induce Antonius to desert the conspiracy by promising him for his proconsulship (in 62 B.C.) the rich province of Macedonia. The two consuls, Cicero and Antonius, entered office January 1, 63 B.C.

6. During Cicero's Consulship (63 B.C.). Undaunted by his repeated

failures, Catiline again sought the consulship in the year 63, a year in which, for some reason not clear, the elections were held later (October) than usual (July). Peaceful citizens were thoroughly alarmed by the rumors rife at this time concerning Catiline's intentions. It was said that there was to be a riot on election day ; that gangs of ruffians, of which the city was only too full, had been organized for the purpose ; that Cicero, one of the consuls, with many other leading men, was to be assassinated. Accordingly, the day before the election Cicero summoned the Senate, and had the elections again postponed in order to enable him to make further inquiries. The Senate was in session for several days. On October 21 that body in consequence of Cicero's disclosures passed its *ultimum decretum*, or extreme decree, virtually declaring martial law in the usual words— *Videant consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiant* ('Let the consuls see to it that the state suffer no harm'). The announcement made by Cicero that had called for this extreme action was that the revolutionists were contemplating an armed insurrection —that Manlius, formerly an officer in Sulla's army, now Catiline's right-hand man, would be at Faesulae (in Etruria) on October 27 at the head of an army. Cicero's words proved true. In fact, all through this period Cicero by means of spies kept himself informed of every move contemplated by the revolutionary party, and was thus enabled to defeat them at every point.

7. October and November, 63 B.C. On the day of election (October 28), in consequence of the threats made by Catiline, many Senators prudently absented themselves from town, while Cicero attended the ceremony, armed with a cuirass under his gown and surrounded by a guard of young men. These precautions showed Catiline the uselessness of attempting violence. Moreover, the votes of the people went against him, so that he was again defeated. November 1 the conspirators attempted to seize the stronghold Praeneste (about 20 miles S. E. of Rome), but failed because the inhabitants had been warned by Cicero in time to resist the attack successfully. Again, on the night of November 6 Catiline held a meeting of his adherents, at which it was arranged that two of them should murder Cicero early in the morning ; but before the meeting broke up, Cicero had heard all about the plot, and was prepared to baffle it when the would-be assassins presented themselves at his barred doors.

8. The Speech. To protest against these continued outrages and adopt some energetic course to crush the conspiracy, Cicero again summoned the Senate on November 8 (some say November 7) in the temple of Jupiter Stator, one of the strongest positions in the

city, on the Palatine. Throngs of citizens keenly interested crowded the hill. When in the midst of the excitement, and in spite of the purpose for which the meeting had been called, Catiline as a member of the Senate had the hardihood to enter that body, the consul rose, and delivered his *First Oration against Catiline*. It has been said that the opening sentence of this speech (*Quo usque tandem abutere, Catilina, patientia nostra ?*) is more generally known than any other sentence from an ancient author, while "the whole speech well merits its fame as a masterpiece of passionate and defiant eloquence" (Strachan-Davidson). As an immediate effect of the speech, Catiline left the city to join Manlius in Etruria.

---

1. tandem: often used to strengthen an interrogative or imperative sentence, and translated *pray, in the name of heaven*, or the like. **abutēre**: of the two endings **-ris** and **-re** in the Second Person Singular Passive, Cicero regularly uses **-ris** in the Present Indicative and **-re** in the Future and other tenses. Notice the quantity of the penult (**ē**). **patientia**: why Ablative ? G. 407 ; A. & G. 410; B. 218, 1 ; H. 477, 1. Observe in this opening the three expressions **quo usque, quam diu,** and **quem ad finem,** beginning the first three sentences, and all meaning approximately the same thing, yet varying by shades of meaning. Translate: *how far? how long? to what lengths?*

2. iste: Demonstrative of the Second Person, meaning *that of yours ;* compare **hic,** Demonstrative of the First Person, meaning *this of mine,* and **ille,** Demonstrative of the Third Person, meaning *that of his, hers,* etc., or simply *yonder*. From its frequent use in speaking of opponents in cases at law, **iste** often carries a contemptuous sense.

3. nihilne: stronger than the simple **nonne**, and translated *not . . . at all*. On account of its long subject, this sentence is best translated passively: *Are you not disturbed at all by the guard on* (lit. *of*) *the Palatine by night* (lit. *nightly guard*), etc.

4. Palati: this hill is the most celebrated of the seven hills of Rome. It was the site of the original city, and was surrounded by the other six hills. Naturally the strongest position in the city, it was guarded on this occasion at night in anticipation of any attempt the conspirators might make to seize it. **vigiliae**: *patrols.*

5. bonorum: *patriots*, a favorite word in these Orations, often contrasted with its opposite **improbi.** **habendi senatus**: Gerundive construction, the substantive taking the case of the Gerund, while the Gerund is attracted to the gender and number of the substantive.

6. ora voltusque: an instance of the figure called Hendiadys, in

which two words are used to express a single complex idea. Translate: *expression on the countenances;* lit. *faces and expressions.*

7. non: used instead of **nonne**, the omission of the interrogative sign (**-ne**) being an indication of Astonishment, Blame, etc. G. 433; B. 162, 2, *d*.

9. proxima: *last;* **superiore**: (*night*) *before last.* The exact dates here, as was stated in the Prefatory Note, §8, are uncertain. The meeting at Laeca's house described in Chapter iv. was held on the night of November 6 (**superiore**), and probably the attack on Cicero's life was not attempted until the following night or early on the second morning (**proxima**). **egeris, fueris, convocaveris, ceperis**: Subjv. in Indirect Questions, depending on the last clause of the sentence beginning with the words **quem nostrum**, etc. Note also that this last clause is itself a Direct Question. Avoid changing the order of clauses, and translate: *What you did last night, what the night before*, etc., *who among us* (lit. *of us*) *is not aware?*

10. consili: Part. Gen. depending on the neuter **quid**. **quem**: from the interrog. **quis**, not the rel. **qui**. **nostrum**: explain the use of this form. G. 364, R.; A. & G. 295, *b*; B. 242, 2; H. 500, 4.

13. vivit: learn the Principal parts of this verb, and compare with those of **vinco** and **vincio**. **immo vero**: used either to remove a doubt or (as here) to heighten a previous statement, and translated: *nay, rather.* G. 471, *c*; A. & G. 329. **consili**: why Genitive? G. 374; A. & G. 349, *a*; B. 204; H. 451, 2.

15. oculis: Ablative of Means.

16. viri fortes: ironical. **videmur**: *fancy.* **furorem ac tela**: *mad violence*, lit. *madness and weapons;* Hendiadys. See Note on l. 6 above.

17. vitemus: Subjv. in Indirect Discourse after **videmur**. Cicero is quoting indirectly from the thought attributed to himself and his colleague in the consulship. **duci**: in English *ought* (**oportebat**) has come to be felt as a Present, the Past notion having been transferred to the dependent Infinitive — *to have been led.* So **conferri** in the next clause.

19. an: the regular conjunction for the second part of a Disjunctive (or Double) Question. But often, as here, the first part is omitted, being sufficiently clear from the context. Note that the interrogative force of this sentence does not really begin until the words **Catilinam, orbem**, etc., are reached, since the fate of Tiberius Gracchus was a well-known fact. Translate: *Or (while) that honorable man, the* pontifex maximus, *Publius Scipio, as a private citizen, put to death*, etc., *shall we as consuls endure Catiline, desiring* (as he does) *to lay*

waste, etc.? **privatus** is contrasted with **consules**, since the *pontifex maximus* was not a magistrate. For the historical facts referred to, see Introduction, §16; also, §17 for the experience of Gaius Gracchus, referred to below.

23. nam illa ... praetereo: an illustration of the common trick in oratory, which pretends to leave unsaid the very things said. In rhetoric it is known as Praeteritio. Several examples occur in this oration. Shakspere makes Mark Antony in his funeral oration over Caesar's body say: "I come to bury Caesar, not to praise him," and yet all through his speech Antony refers to his dead friend as "the ruins of the noblest man that ever lived in the tide of times." **C. Servilius Ahala, Sp. Maelium**: Ahala as master of horse to the dictator Cincinnatus slew with his own hand the rich plebeian Spurius Maelius (439 B. C.), who was suspected of aiming at kingly power because he sold grain to the poor at reduced rates in a time of great distress.

25. fuit: repeated for emphasis—*there was, yes, there once was such vigor*, etc.

27. coercerent: Subjv. in a Consecutive Sentence, following the demonstrative **ista**. G. 552; A. & G. 537, 1; B. 284; H. 570.

28. vehemens et grave: avoid the habit of translating Latin words by their English derivatives when these are unsuitable. Use the Vocabulary.

29. rei publicae: account for the case. G. 349, R. 4; A. & G. 373, *b*; B. 190; H. 430.

30. nos, nos: see Note on l. 25 above (**fuit**).

31. decrevit: Principal Parts? **ut ... videret**: Complementary Final Sentence. **ne**: *that ... not*, introducing a negative Complementary Final Sentence. What words introduce a negative Consecutive Sentence? **quid**: Indefinite Pronoun, regularly used after **si, nisi, ne, num**, and Relatives. G. 315; A. & G. 310, *a*; B. 252, 1; H. 512, 1. **detrimenti**: Partitive Genitive. **nox nulla intercessit**: in English this thought would have been expressed in a mere phrase, "before night"; but Cicero, by making it a separate sentence, emphasizes the fact that the punishment was swift in overtaking the offenders.

34. clarissimo patre, avo, maioribus: Abl. Absolute, but best translated: *sprung from illustrious father, grandfather, (and) ancestors.*

35. cum liberis: Abl. of Attendance. **consularis**: what does this word mean?

37. num: distinguish between **-ne, num**, and **nonne**. **unum diem**: Acc. of Extent in Time. **L. Saturninum, C. Servilium**: two demagogues in the time of Marius. See Introduction, §19.

38. mors ac . . . poena: two subjects with a Singular verb, because they express a single idea, *death-penalty;* Hendiadys. **rei publicae**: *of the state;* that is, *imposed by the state.* Observe the curious notion involved in the verb **remorata est,** *kept them waiting.*

39. patimur: *we have been suffering.* Account for the use of the Present in Latin. What other tense is similarly used? G. 230 and 234; A. & G. 466 and 471, *b;* B. 259, 4, and 260, 4; H. 533, 1, and 535, 1. **hebescere**: to what class of verbs does this belong, and what are its Principal Parts? **aciem**: *edge,* comparing the authority of the Senate to a sword.

40. horum: to whom does this refer?

42. in vagina, etc.: continuing the metaphor of the sword. **ex**: *according to.*

44. ad deponendam, etc.: expresses Design. Mention at least five ways of expressing the general sense of a Final Sentence.

45. me: omit in translating. The use of the pronoun indicates that the matter desired was not altogether in his power. **patres conscripti**: *conscript fathers,* the regular term used in addressing the Senate. The expression has been explained in several ways. The most common explanation is that **patres** meant *patricians,* the Senate having originally been made up of patricians exclusively, while, at a later date, when that body was recruited from the plebeians, **conscripti** was added, meaning *enrolled,* i.e. among the Senators.

46. dissolutum: *remiss.* **inertiae nequitiaeque**: why Genitive? See G. 378; A. & G. 352; B. 208, 2, *a;* H. 456.

47: **castra**: meaning of the Singular? See the Vocabulary. What officer was in command at this camp?

49. in dies singulos: *from day to day.*

51. atque adeo: *yes, even.*

53. comprehendi interfici: both depend on **iussero.** **iussero**: the Latin is more exact in the use of tenses in dependent clauses than the English. G. 242, R. 1; A. & G. 478, N.; B. 264, *a;* H. 540, 2. This Fut. Perfect after **si** is loosely translated by the Present, *if I order.* **credo**: frequent in Cicero in an ironical sense—*I suppose* (not *believe*).

54. mihi: Dat. of the Agent. G. 355; A. & G. 374; B. 189; H. 431. **ne**: after verbs of Fearing, what is the rule for the use of **ne** and **ut**? G. 550, 2; A. & G. 564; B. 296, 2; H. 567, 1. Observe, **non** belongs to only a part of the sentence, not the whole. Literally translated, the sentence reads: *that not true patriots (may say) that this was done by me too late rather than that any one may say it was done too cruelly;* more freely: *not that true patriots*

(*may say*) *this was done by me too late, but rather that some one may say that it was done too cruelly.* Since the sentence is ironical, Cicero means just the reverse of what he says; namely, that he would be more afraid of being reproached by patriotic citizens for acting too tardily than of being criticized by any captious person for cruelty.

55. verum ego, etc.: *but for a well-defined* (**certa**) *reason I am not yet induced to do that which,* etc. The Subjv. **faciam** follows **adducor** in a Complementary Consecutive Sentence.

57. interficiēre: what tense? See Note on l. 1 (**abutēre**).

59. qui (= **ut is**) . . . **fateatur**: *as not to admit,* etc. This is the Subjv. in a Characteristic Relative Sentence. The construction is so frequent in Cicero that it would be well to make a special study of it. The relative here implies the notion of Character and Adaptation, and is followed by a Subjv. of Tendency. The following varieties of the construction occur (G. 631): 1, with a definite antecedent, when the character is emphasized; regularly after the adjectives **idoneus, aptus, dignus, indignus**; also, after demonstratives (**is, talis, tam, tantus,** etc.) and the two superlatives **unus** and **solus**; 2, after negative expressions (**nemo, nihil,** etc.) and questions implying a negative answer (e.g. **quis est,** implying **nemo est**), and such indefinite expressions as **sunt qui** (*there are some who*), **multi sunt, alii sunt,** etc.; 3, after comparatives with **quam.** Which two of these varieties are illustrated in the present passage?

60. qui audeat: Subjv. of Characteristic, belonging to the second variety (see preceding Note). **quisquam erit** being an indefinite expression like **multi sunt.**

61. oppressus: *held in check.*

65. quid est . . . quod exspectes: to which variety of the Characteristic construction does this belong? See Note on l. 59. Observe that **quid** here is equivalent to **nihil.**

66. tenebris: Abl. of Means.

67. parietibus: **paries** means *a partition wall, the wall of a house;* **moenia,** *the walls of a city;* **murus** is the general word for *wall.*

69. mihi crede: *take my advice.* **caedis**: why Genitive? G. 376; A. & G. 350; B. 206; H. 454.

71. licet recognoscas: *you may review;* lit. *it is permitted that you review.*

72. ante diem xii. Kalendas Novembris: *October 21.* G. p. 293; A. & G. 631; B. 371; H. 754. Be prepared to give the other dates in this chapter in their English form.

74. C. Manlium: it was Cicero's prediction referred to here that prompted the Senate to issue its *ultimum decretum.*

75. num me fefellit, etc.: on account of the long subject, it is best to translate this sentence passively: *Was I mistaken—I will not say* (lit. *not only*) *in the event, so important,* etc.—*but what is far more remarkable, in the date?* **idem**: *also,* lit. *the same,* Nom. agreeing with the subject. G. 310; A. & G. 298, *b*; B. 248, 1; H. 508, 3.

78. contulisse: *had appointed*; translated by our Pluperfect because prior to an action already past (**dixi**).

80. sui conservandi: *of saving* themselves. G. 428, R. 1; A. & G. 504, *c*; B. 339, 5; H. 626, 3. Note the use of **causa** to express Design. For the fact here stated, see the Prefatory Note, §7.

82. commovere te: *make a move, take a step*; lit. *move* or *bestir yourself.*

84. discessu ceterorum: the **tamen** following shows that these words must be taken in a Concessive sense—*notwithstanding the escape* (lit. *departure*) *of the rest.* **esse**: *would be,* lit. *were*; so translated simply to suit the English idiom. G. 254, R. 1; A. & G. 437, *a*; B. 271; H. 525, 2. The Subjv. **remansissemus** is due to O. O. after **dicebas.** **nostra**: Abl. agreeing with **caede,** but equivalent here to the Gen. Plural of **ego** (= *of us*), and so translated.

85. quid: *again.* This word, either alone or with **vero, igitur,** etc., is very frequent in Cicero in the sense *what of this,* i.e. *of what I am about to say.*

87. sensistine: *did you see*; or possibly **-ne** here leans to the negative, in which case translate: *did you not see.*

89. moliris: a word implying strenuous effort. **audiam, videam, sentiam**: for the Subjv. see Note on l. 59.

91. superiorem: (night) *before last.*

93. priore = **superiore.**

94. inter falcarios: *to the street of the scythe-makers,* a certain quarter of the city.

95. compluris: Accusative Plural.

96. socios: *accomplices.*

97. hic in senatu, etc.: these words show the extent of the danger with which Cicero had to deal. The conspiracy included in its ranks men of even senatorial rank as well as a few knights.

98. ubinam gentium: *where in the world*; Part. Genitive with an adverb of Place.

103. atque adeo: see Note on l. 51. **cogitent**: Subjv. of Characteristic.

104. de re publica sententiam rogo: a technical expression, referring to the manner in which the presiding magistrate at a session of the

Senate called on members for an expression of their views (**sententiam**) on public business (**re publica**).

105. igitur: *well*, resuming the story begun in the first part of the chapter. **apud**: *at the house of*.

107. quo: interrog., introducing an Ind. Question, hence the Subjv. **placeret**. **quos**: relative, introducing a Final Sentence (*men to leave at Rome*).

109. confirmasti: *gave the assurance*.

110. morae: Part. Genitive after **paulum**. G. 369; A. & G. 346, 3; B. 201, 2; H. 441. **etiam nunc**: *even now, still*. **viverem**: Subjv. after a Causal conjunction **quod** in O. O. G. 541; A. & G. 540; B. 286, 1; H. 588, II.

111. liberarent: Subjv. of Characteristic with definite antecedent.

112. sese . . . interfecturos esse: after verbs of Promising, etc., the Fut. Inf. with subject expressed is the rule; in English the simple Inf. is used—*to kill*. **in meo lectulo**: the diminutive is used here not in the sense of littleness, but rather, perhaps, with the idea of security: of all places a man might naturally be expected to be most secure from harm when he is in bed. Translate: *in my very bed*.

114. vixdum etiam . . . dimisso (Abl. Abs.): *almost before your meeting had adjourned*; lit. *your meeting having scarcely yet even been dismissed*.

116. salutatum: *to greet*. How is the supine in **-tum** used? G. 435; A. & G. 509; B 340, 1; H. 633.

117. id (temporis): Accusative of Extent in Time. G. 336, R. 5; A. & G. 397, *a*; B. 185, 2; H. 416, 2. **viris**: what is the Dat. Plural of **vis**?

119. quae cum ita sint: *this being so*; Causal **cum** in the so-called "Ciceronian formula."

121. nimium diu desiderant: *have too long been missing*. Account for the tense; see Note on l. 39.

122. educ: note the Imperative forms **dic, duc, fac,** and **fer**. **si minus**: how is this expression used? G. 592, R.; A. & G. 329, *a*; B. 306, 2; H. 575, 4. **quam plurimos**: what force has **quam** with the superlative? G. 303; A. & G. 291, *c*; B. 240, 3; H. 159, 2.

123. metu: Abl. of Separation. **dum modo**: *if only*, expressing a Conditional Wish. G. 573; A. & G. 528; B. 310; H. 587.

124. me atque te: the regular order in Latin, whereas in English we say *you and me*.

126. Note the phrase **gratiam habere**: *to feel grateful*. In the present passage **gratia** is postponed to the end of its clause, making

clearer the dependence on it of the **quod**-clause which immediately follows. **atque**: *and especially.*

129. saepius: *too often* (a frequent meaning of the comparative). **in uno homine**: *in the case of a single person.* This is a common meaning of **in** with the Abl.

131. consuli designato: of course, during the latter half of the preceding year (64 B.C.). See the following Note.

133. proximis comitiis consularibus: *at the last consular elections.* These elections were regularly held in July, and the consul-elect entered office on the following January 1. **campo**: *Campus Martius,* where the elections were held, just outside of the city.

136. per me: *by my private efforts.*

138. nunc iam: the absolute *now* usually without reference to what has already taken place (**nunc**) and the *now* of experience (**iam**) combined; translate: *now finally.* He has just been speaking of Catiline's personal attacks upon his life, but now, he says, the conspirator has more ambitious aims.

142. id quod, etc.: the two clauses are objects of **facere**. **huius imperi**, etc.: *the authority which I possess and the teaching of,* etc. The word **imperium** refers to the official authority which he possessed as consul (Introduction, §56), and **huius** as Dem. of the First Person means *this which I hold.* Account for the Genitives. G. 359, R. 1; A. & G. 385, *c*; B. 204, 2; H. 435, 4.

143. audeo: Prin. Parts? Learn at the same time the Principal Parts of **gaudeo, soleo**, and **fido** (the "semi-deponents," as they are called). **ad**: *as regards.*

145. iussero: for the translation of the Fut. Perfect here, see Note on l. 53.

146. sin: *but if,* the regular word to introduce a condition that excludes a preceding Condition. G. 592; A. & G. 525, *d*; B. 306, 3.

147. hortor: how translated? See Note on l. 39. **exieris**: Fut. Perfect, how translated? **tuorum comitum**: *consisting of your companions*; Appositive Genitive. The word **sentina** (*refuse, scum*) is modified by both Genitives **rei publicae** and **tuorum comitum**.

148. quid est, Catilina: *well, Catiline*; lit. *what is it, Catiline?*

149. dubitas: with the Infinitive this word regularly means *hesitate.* **imperante me**: Abl. Absolute.

150. consul hostem: placed side by side for the contrast, and last in the sentence for further emphasis.

154. possit: Subjv. of Characteristic after **quid est**: so **metuat** and **oderit** after **nemo est** in the next sentence.

156. oderit: Perf. because a defective verb, else it would be Present;

translate as Present. **quae nota domesticae turpitudinis**: *what stain of domestic disgrace.* Here **quae** is interrog., being the adj. form of **quis, quid**, which corresponds in form to the relative.

157. vitae: why Dat. after **inusta** (*branded on*)? See G. 347; A. & G. 370; B. 187, III.; H. 429. **haeret in fama**: *clings to your name* (*reputation*).

159. cui adulescentulo: *for what poor youth*, the diminutive indicating not littleness of body, of course, perhaps not mere youthfulness of years, but rather weakness of character; hence the Characteristic Subjv. following—*such as* (lit. *whom*) *you could ensnare with your enticing arts* (**quem . . . inretisses**). Note the derivation of **inretisses** from **rete**, *a net, toil, snare.* The tense is Pluperfect because its time is prior to that of the leading verb, itself Perfect (**praetulisti**).

162. quid vero: these words, like **quid** alone, are often used by Cicero to introduce a general question, leading up to a more specific question as in the case here (**nonne . . . cumulasti**). Translate: *but again*, and compare Note on l. 85. **cum . . . vacuefecisses**: *having cleared.* What use of **cum** is this? G. 585; A. & G. 546; B. 288, 1; H. 600, II. Cicero charges Catiline with having murdered his first wife, and then his son by that wife, the second deed to accommodate his second wife, who (according to Sallust) objected to having a grown-up stepson.

164. cumulasti: the central idea of this word is that of "piling up."

165. tanti facinoris immanitas: lit. *the monstrosity of so great a crime*, that is, *so monstrous a crime.* **non vindicata esse**: *to have passed unpunished.*

167. praetermitto, etc.: what figure? See Note on l. 23.

168. proximis Idibus: Abl. of Time When.

169. ad . . . pertinent: *relate to.*

170. difficultatem: *troubles.*

171. nostrum: the regular form to use with **omnium.** How is **nostri** used?

173. cum: Concessive. **horum neminem**: *not a man here*, lit. *no one of these men.*

174. nesciat: Subjv. of Characteristic. **pridie Kalendas Ianuarias**: give the date in English.

175. comitio: the Singular of this word (**comitium**) means the place of assembly; the Plural (**comitia**), either the assembly itself or the elections for which it met. **cum telo**: *armed*, lit. *with a weapon.* The occasion was the sitting of the Senate on February 5, 65 B.C. See Prefatory Note, §4.

177. non mentem aliquam aut timorem tuum: *not some reflection (or other) or panic on your part.*

178. obstitisse: **ob** in composition means *towards, against, in front of*; hence **obstare** = *to stand in one's way, thwart.* **ac iam illa omitto**: see Note on l. 167 above (**praetermitto**). **illa** refers to what follows (as often).

179. neque . . . non multa: *not few in number.*

180. designatum: supply **consulem** from the next clause following.

181. coniectas: *aimed.*

182. declinatione et . . . corpore: *by a slight movement of the body*; Hendiadys. The metaphor is taken from fencing. The student should not take Cicero's words literally: he speaks of only one actual attempt on his life, and that was frustrated by his refusing to admit visitors to his house, as described in ll. 114–116 above.

183. adsequeris: *accomplish.* What tense? See Note on l. 1 (**abutēre**).

184. neque: split in translation (*and not*).

187. quae . . . quibus: the former is a relative (translated *it*), the latter interrogative (*with what religious rites*). In Latin the relative regularly takes the first place in its sentence, so that in translating it is often necessary to change the order of words. **quod** below gives the supposed reason for Catiline's course, and may be translated: *as a reason that*, or simply *that*; thus, *I know not with what religious rites it* (**quae**, referring to **sica**) *has been consecrated and vowed that* (**quod**, *as a reason that*) *you should think it necessary to plunge it*, etc.

191. permotus: *actuated*; why Nominative? G. 206, R. 1; A. & G. 283; B. 168, 2; H. 393, 8. **quo debeo**: here **permotus esse** is understood, but it is as unnecessary to supply the words in the Eng. as in the Latin; so, after **misericordia**, we must understand **permotus esse videar**, but in translating it is simpler to omit **ut**, and translate simply *but by pity.* **nulla**: *in no wise*, lit. *none*, Nominative.

194. salutavit: *greeted.* **si**: this "if" is equivalent to a Causal conjunction. **post**; *since.*

195. exspectas: *are waiting for* (not *expecting*). The idea is, their silence was significant enough; was he also waiting for them to insult him in words?

196. quid, quod: *what (of this), that.* **quid** here stands for a whole sentence — "What do you think of this that I am about to tell you?" See Note on l. 85.

197. ista: *those (near you)*; Demonstrative of the Second Person.

199. simul atque (sometimes written **simul ac**): *as soon as*. For the tense here, see G. 561 ; A. & G. 543 ; B. 287, 1 ; H. 602.

200. nudam atque inanem: Pred. Adjectives to be translated after the verb **reliquerunt.** **quo tandem animo**: *with what feelings, pray.* On this clause depend the preceding clauses. **tibi**: Dat. of the Agent.

201. servi mehercule mei si me . . . metuerent: to translate these words, *if my slaves* SHOULD *fear me*, would be wrong ; note the tense. This is the Protasis of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition, and your translation should imply the falsity of the supposition ; hence translate : *if my slaves* FEARED *me*, implying *they do not*. Read (with special attention to the examples translated) G. 597 ; A. & G. 517 ; B. 304, 1 ; H. 579. **isto**: Dem. of the Second Person, anticipating the following **te** and **tui.**

202. putarem: *I should think;* the Apodosis (or conclusion) of the Conditional Sentence. **reliquendam**: what is the force of the ending **-ndus**? This word must be repeated in translating the next clause (**tu tibi urbem,** etc.).

204. si . . . viderem: how translated ? See Note on l. 201 above.

205. civium: Subj. Gen. after **aspectu.** G. 363, 1 ; A. & G. 343, N. 1; B. 199 ; H. 440, 1.

206. oculis: Ablative of Means.

209. si te parentes timerent . . . tui: the Roman was frugal in the use of words. If he wished to say "My father loves me," he would sometimes use not four words, **Meus pater me amat,** but only three, **Me pater amat,** the position of **me** as well as the natural inference sufficiently indicating whose father is meant. In such a case the pronoun **me** does double duty : it shows the object of the sentence and at the same time, by its proximity to **pater,** suggests **meus.** In the present passage, Cicero, however, prefers to emphasize the relationship ; hence he repeats the idea of **te** in **tui** of the next line.

210. odissent: why Pluperfect ? It refers, like **timerent,** to Present time in an Unreal Condition, which is regularly Imperfect. Translate *hated* (not *had hated*), and see Note on l. 156.

211. aliquo: *to some place or other.* **nunc**: *as it is.*

212. te patria: account for the position of **te.** See Note on l. 209. **nostrum**: why not **nostri** ?

213. iam diu . . . iudicat: how is the Present tense translated here ? See Note on l. 39. **nisi**: frequent after negatives in the sense of *except, but*, etc.

215. sequēre: what tense is this ? See Note on l. 1 (**abutēre**).

216. agit: *treats, deals.* **tacita** (with Concessive force): *although silent.*

218. uni: what case is this? **vexatio direptioque sociorum**: referring to Catiline's treatment of the provincials during his propraetorship in Africa (67 B.C.). He was prosecuted at the end of his term, but managed by bribery to escape punishment. Note the position here of **tibi**, and compare Note on l. 209.

220. ad neglegendas, etc.: Design. **quaestiones** (from **quaero**, *inquire into, investigate*): *law-courts.* See Introduction, §61.

222. ut potui: *as (well as) I could.*

223. me totam esse in metu, etc.: *that I should be wholly alarmed*, lit. *whole in fear.* Note the use of the adjective **totam** for an adverb and the phrase **in metu** for an adjectival idea. This Acc. and Inf. with the one following is the subject of **est ferendum.** **quicquid increpuerit** (Pf. Subjv.). **Catilinam timeri**: *that whatever (rumor) is noised abroad, Catiline should be feared;* Pf. (**increpuerit**) because the noise is prior to the panic, and Subjv. because the clause depends on an Infinitive. G. 629; A. & G. 593; B. 324, 2; H. 652.

225. quod a tuo scelere abhorreat: *that is inconsistent with your (life of) crime;* Subjv. of Characteristic.

226. mihi: Dat. of Advantage, but translated *from me.*

227. ne opprimar: *that I may not be overwhelmed;* negative Final Sentence. **sin**: this word regularly introduces a second Condition to exclude the preceding one. **falsus**: *unfounded.*

228. haec: Neut. Plural. **si . . . loquatur**: the Ideal (less vivid) Condition. The proper auxiliary for the translation of this Condition is *should* or *were to.* So in the next clause: *even if she* SHOULD *not be able to bring force to bear (upon you).* See G. 596; A. & G. 516, *b*; B. 303; H. 576. **quid, quod**: see Note on l. 196.

231. tu te ipse: the subject rather than the object emphasized by the Nominative of **ipse** (G. 311, 2; A. & G. 298, *f*; B. 249, 2; H. 509, 1), laying stress on his own agency in the matter. **custodiam** (sc. **liberam**): when a citizen was to be tried on a criminal charge, he was not imprisoned, but was allowed to go free on bail for his appearance at the proper time, or he might surrender himself into the keeping — *free custody*, as it was called — of some responsible person. Catiline had been indicted for riotous conduct (*de vi*). In this passage Cicero refers to Catiline's offers to give himself up in free custody to several persons successively. Each in turn declined to be responsible for his safe keeping until he applied to a friend (our text says M. Marcellus, l. 239, but the name is in doubt). This friend, whoever he was, was not so watchful as the case required, since it was during his cus-

tody of Catiline that the prisoner attended the meeting at Laeca's house two nights before this speech was made. Hence Cicero's ironical words below (**ad custodiendum diligentissimum**) in reference to this friend's carefulness.

232. ad: *at the house of* (usually **apud**), the verb **habitare** apparently implying motion (*go and live*). Compare **ad me venire** in the next line, and several instances further on. **velle**: *were willing.*

234. domi meae: Locative. G. 411, R. 3; A. & G. 428, *k*; B. 232, 2; H. 484, N. 1. **adservarem**: Subjv. in a Complementary Final Sentence after **rogasti.**

235. id responsum: like a verb of Saying, this substantive is followed here by an Acc. and Inf. construction, **me nullo modo . . . esse.**

236. parietibus: see Note on l. 67. **qui . . . essem**: a dependent clause in O. O. and also Causal in sense, hence Subjv. for two reasons.

239. demigrasti: an allusion to Catiline's unsuccessful wanderings from person to person. What is the rule for this contraction? G. 131, 1; A. & G. 181, *a*; B. 116, 1; H. 238. **videlicet**: *of course* (ironical).

240. ad custodiendum diligentissimum: *very careful to guard.*

241. sagacissimum: *very sharp, keen.*

242. videtur: its subject (antec. of **qui**) is understood. While the verb is personal according to the rule for its simple tenses, it is best to translate impersonally; thus: *how long does it seem that he*, etc.

243. custodia: why Ablative? G. 397; A. & G. 418, *b*; B. 226, 2; H. 481. **iudicarit**: for the contraction, see Note on **demigrasti** above (l. 239). **quae cum ita sint**: see Note on l. 119.

244. dubitas: what does this verb mean when followed by the Infinitive as here (**abire**)? See Note on l. 149.

245. istam: how is this pronoun translated? See Note on l. 2.

246. ereptam: *which has escaped*, the verb taking an Abl. of Separation after it.

248. refer: technical word for *laying a matter before* (**ad**) the Senate. **id enim postulas**: *for that is what you demand.*

249. ordo: give an account of the orders in Rome; see Introduction §§11, 12, and 15. **decreverit**: if this is a part of Catiline's language, dependent on **dicis**, it is Perfect Subjunctive; if Cicero's words, Fut. Perfect. In either case translate as Present.

250. id quod abhorreat a meis moribus: *a course that* (lit. *that which*) *is foreign to my character.* He seems to mean that as the Senate would certainly condemn Catiline, he did not care to be so severe as to lay the question before it. The real reason for not putting the question to a vote was that the Senate was not a judicial body, and

hence had no right to pass sentence. Catiline knew this, and his request was a mere blind to make it appear that he was willing to abide by the decision of the Senate. Cicero also knew it, but he scores a point against Catiline in the next sentence by getting a kind of silent vote.

251. faciam ut intellegas: a common circumlocution in Lat. variously translated; here, *make you understand (show you)*. **quid sentiant**: Indirect Question, hence Subjunctive. For the meaning of the verb, compare the English derivative. **hi**: the Senate.

253. metu: Abl. of Separation. **si hanc vocem exspectas**: *if that is what you are waiting for me to say*. Notice the force of **hanc** as the Demonstrative of the First Person. At this point Cicero pauses to see the effect of his words. As there is no remonstrance from the audience, he resumes in the next line with the words **quid est, Catilina**: *well, Catiline?* lit. *what is it?*

255. quid exspectas, etc.: lit. *why do you wait for the authority of (those) speaking, of whom silent you see clearly the desire*; that is, more freely, *why do you wait for the expressed wish of those whose silent desire you (so) clearly see*. **tacitorum**, of course, agrees with **quorum**, but is best translated with **voluntatem**.

257. si ... dixissem: Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition—*if I had said*, implying the opposite to be true. The Apodosis is **intulisset** (l. 260).

258. M. Marcello: a very different person from the one of the same name mentioned above as Catiline's friend (l. 239). The present Marcellus was a prominent aristocrat, consul twelve years later on the eve of the great Civil War, and an enemy to the democrat Caesar.

259. senatus vim et manus intulisset: *the Senate would have laid violent hands*; Hendiadys.

260. cum (= quod) quiescunt, probant; *in that they are silent, they approve (their silence is a proof of their assent)*. See G. (L. Ed.) 582; A. & G. 549, *a*; B. 290, 1.

262. neque: split in trans. (*and not*). **hi**: i.e. the Senate, subject of the verbs understood from the preceding clauses. Of course, so important an occasion as the present was, had attracted a large attendance to this sitting of the Senate, not only members attending, but many knights (**equites**, l. 263) and other worthy citizens (**fortissimi cives**, l. 264). All alike, says Cicero, condemned Catiline by their silence. **videlicet**: *to be sure* (ironical).

263. vita, etc.: before this clause, we must understand **sed** or **et**, but it is not necessary to supply either in translation. This omission of the conjunction is called Asyndeton.

265. quorum frequentiam: *whose crowded presence.*

267. vix: not *hardly*, but = **difficulter** (as often). **contineo**: why Present? **eosdem**: antecedent of the preceding **quorum**, and to be translated before the relative.

268. adducam ut ... prosequantur: *will induce them to escort*, Complementary Consecutive Sentence. **haec**: lit. *these things*, said with a sweep of the hand, hence, *this city.* **studes**: tense as in **contineo** preceding. **usque ad**: *as far as.*

270. quamquam: *and yet*, a frequent meaning of the word in these orations. **te ut ulla res frangat**: *what! anything subdue* YOU? an Exclamatory Question. G. 558; A. & G. 462, *a*; H. 559, 5. The same construction occurs in the next three sentences. Notice the emphatic position of the pronoun.

272. utinam ... duint: *Heaven grant you this (change of) mind!* A Wish thus expressed represents the matter wished for as in the Future, and hence still possible. **duint** is an old form of the Present Subjv. (compare **malim, velim,** etc.) for the regular form **dent.** Learn the following scheme for the expression of Wishes:

I. POSSIBLE: **Cras (utinam) domi sim**, *May I be at home* to-morrow!

II. UNREAL
- 1) in Present time: **Nunc utinam domi essem**, *Would I were at home* now!
- 2) in Past time: **Heri utinam domi fuissem**, *Would I had been at home* yesterday!

The negative is **ne.** In the first form **utinam** may be omitted; in the second and third forms, **vellem, mallem,** and (theoretically) **nollem** may take the place of **utinam.** See G. 260 and 261; A. & G. 441 and 442; B. 279; H. 558.

274. animum induxeris: how is the Fut. Perfect translated after **si?** **quanta tempestas ... impendeat**: *how great a storm of odium*, etc.; Indirect Question, depending on **video.**

275. si minus: see Note on l. 122. **in praesens tempus**: *for the present.* **memoria**: Abl. of Cause, giving a reason for his immunity from blame for the present.

276. est tanti: *it is worth while*, i.e. to take the risk of censure. Account for the case. G. 380, 1, R. 1; A. & G. 417; B. 203, 3; H. 448, 1.

277. dum modo: what kind of clause do these words introduce? See Note on l. 123. **a periculis**: Abl. of Separation.

278. ut commoveare, etc.: a Complementary Final Sentence depending on **est postulandum** at the end of the sentence. Note the ending (**-re**), and see Note on l. 1.

279. ut temporibus rei publicae cedas: *that you should yield to the needs of the commonwealth.*

280. neque enim is es . . . ut te, etc. : *for you are not such* (*a man*) *that either modesty has ever*, etc. The Subjv. is Consecutive.

283. inimico : *personal enemy* : Dat. (with **mihi**) after **con-** in composition (**conflare**).

284. vis : from **volo.** **vix** : see Note on l. 267.

285. feceris : Fut. Perfect in a Logical Condition. G. 595 ; A. & G. 516; B. 302, 1; H. 574.

286. iussu : Abl. of Cause. **sin autem servire meae,** etc. : *but if you prefer* (**mavis** from **malo**) *to minister to my praise and glory.* Avoid confounding **servare** = *to preserve, save* (which takes the Acc.) and **servire** = *to be a slave to, serve* (which takes the Dat.).

288. confer te : *betake yourself.* What three other verbs form the Imperative as **fero** does ? See Note on l. 122.

289. patriae : Dative after **in-** in composition (**infer**).

290. latrocinio : *brigandage.* **ut . . . videaris** : why Subjunctive ? The **non** of this sentence negatives only the phrase **eiectus ad alienos.**

291. quid . . . invitem : Potential Rhetorical Question. G. 259 : A. & G. 446; B. 280; H. 552. Rhetorical questions are so called because they are not genuine Questions, but strong statements in the interrogative form.

292. sciam : Subjv. either (1) because dependent on another Subjv. (**invitem**), i.e. by Attraction, or (2) because Characteristic. The subject of **esse praemissos** is the omitted antecedent of **qui.** **qui . . . praestolarentur** : *to wait for.* **Forum Aurelium** : a small place in Etruria, about 50 miles from Rome.

293. cui : Dat. of the Agent with the Perfect Passive (**pactam** and **constitutam**). In the next line the Agent is expressed by the more common **a** with the Abl. (**a quo**).

294. aquilam : the eagle used as a standard. This particular eagle is said to have belonged to the democratic general Marius.

295. quam : subject of **esse futuram** (*which I trust may prove*, etc.).

296. cui : *for which*, referring like **quam** to the eagle. In translating this whole sentence it is best to take in **sciam esse praemissam** (at the end of the sentence) immediately after **a quo** : *a man by whom I know has been sent forward that silver eagle*, etc.

297. tu ut . . . carere possis : *what !* you *able to do without that standard any longer.* For the construction, see Note on l. 270 (**ut frangat**).

299. a : *from.*

301. ibis : emphatic position. **quo** : *whither.*

304. ad (*for*) **hanc te amentiam natura peperit, voluntas exercuit, fortuna servavit** : observe this thoroughly Ciceronian sentence. In pre-

senting a succession of clauses, particularly in Climax, all having certain words in common, he often crowds the words that are common to the whole into the first part of the sentence (**ad hanc te amentiam** here), and then introduces the subjects and predicates in close succession. It is like "clearing for action" before "firing the broadside." Learn the Principal Parts of **peperit**, and at the same time for comparison those of **paro** and **pareo**, with the meanings.

305. non modo: lit. *not only*, but often (as here) best translated, *I will not say*. The second negative in this sentence (**ne . . . quidem**) should be translated affirmatively *even*, rather than *not even*. The sentence begins with a general negative (**numquam**) and **ne . . . quidem** simply strengthens it, whereas in English two negatives destroy each other, making an affirmative.

306. nisi: used after a negative in the sense of *except*.

307. Order of words: **nanctus es manum** (*a band*) **improborum conflatam** (agreeing with **manum**) **ex perditis** (Abl. of Material) **atque derelictis** (in the same construction as **perditis**) **ab non modo fortuna** (personified, hence **ab** to express the Agent), **verum etiam spe.**

308. hic: *here*, i.e. with his boon-companions described in the preceding sentence. **perfruēre**: note the ending; what tense?

311. audies: *will hear of*. **quemquam**: *any one* (*at all*); the regular word for *any* in negative sentences.

312. studium: *pursuit*. **meditati**: *practised*, deponent verb in a passive sense. **illi qui feruntur labores tui**: lit. *those your labors that are talked of*, that is, *those much-talked-of practices of yours*. The following Infinitives (**iacere, vigilare**) explain what these practices were, and are in apposition to **labores.**

313. humi: what case?

315. somno, bonis (*property*): Dat. after the intrans. verb **insidiantem.** G. 346; A. & G. 367; B. 187, II. *a*; H. 426, 1.

316. habes ubi ostentes: lit. *you have where you may show off*, that is, *you have an opportunity to display*; Subjv. of Characteristic. **patientiam**: *ability to bear* (followed by a Genitive).

318. confectum: *undone, ruined*. **tantum profeci**: *thus much I accomplished*, leading up to the Consecutive clauses **ut . . . posses** and **ut . . . nominaretur** following.

319. a . . . reppuli: *defeated . . . for*. **exsul . . . consul**: a play upon words. Cicero is fond of these plays. Several are noted in the first speech in this book (*The Impeachment of Verres*). **temptare**: *attack*; **vexare**: *harry*.

324. detester ac deprecer: *may avert by entreaty and prayer*.

326. etenim si mecum patria . . . loquatur: this Protasis introduces a

long quotation, which extends to the end of the chapter. Accordingly there appears to be no corresponding Apodosis (conclusion), the current of thought having been forgotten when we reach the end of the speech. But a slight examination will show that the Apodosis is contained in the first words of the following chapter (**his ego sanctissimis**, etc.). See Note on these words below (l. 350). The Protasis quoted above is of the Ideal (less vivid) kind, and should be translated *should* or *were to say*. Note the position of the word **mecum** in front of **patria**. What does this position suggest? See Note above on l. 209.

327. vita: why Ablative? **multo**: why Ablative?

328. tune: = **tu** + **ne**, the interrog. sign, which is regularly added to the emphatic word; hence translated *will* you (i.e. of all men). This **tu** is the subject of **patiere** (l. 332).

332. abs te: the form **abs** occurs only before **te** and the enclitic **-que**. It is avoided by Cicero in his later works.

333. emissus, inmissus: a play upon words (*let out* and *let in*). Compare **exsul, consul** in l. 319, and see Note.

335. mactari imperabis: if the verb dependent on **imperare** is Active, **imperare** takes the Dative (Ind. Object) and **ut** + the Subjv.; but if the dependent verb is Passive or Deponent, the Acc. and Inf. (as above) may be used.

336. at, etc.: his country is supposed to be asking Cicero why he does not put Catiline to death, and to each of his supposed reasons the country opposes an objection beginning with this word **at**.

337. morte multarunt: *punished with death*. G. 378, R. 2; A. & G. 353, 1; B. 208, 2, *b*; H. 456, 3.

338. rogatae: *introduced*, the technical term.

340. praeclaram (emphatic position) **vero**, etc.: *a fine return truly you are making* (ironical).

341. per te cognitum: *known only through your personal efforts*. What does this mean? See Introduction, §55.

343. omnis honorum gradus: what offices (**honorum**) had he filled?

345. si quis: what words does **quis** (Indefinite) follow? See Note on l. 31.

346. severitatis: *due to*, or *springing from*, *severity*, Possessive Genitive. **inertiae**: supply **invidia**.

350. his ego, etc.: here Cicero begins his answer to the complaint (**querimoniam**) supposed to come from his country, taking him to task for his alleged remissness in dealing with the conspirators.

351. hoc idem: Acc. of the Inner Object. Neut. adjectives and pronouns are frequently used with verbs which supply the substantive idea necessary to the sense. Here the word *sentiment* is supplied by

the verb **sentiunt**. We may, therefore, translate : *who entertain the same sentiment*. Similarly a little further on **pauca** = **pauca responsa**, the substantive **responsa** being contained in the verb **respondebo**.

352. si iudicarem : not *if I should judge*, but *if I judged* (*thought*). What kind of Condition?

353. Catilinam morte multari : appositive to **hoc** preceding.

354. gladiatori : *ruffian*. **ad vivendum** : Design.

355. Saturnini (Gen.) **et Gracchorum et Flacci** : who were the **summi et clarissimi viri** that crushed Saturninus, the Gracchi, and M. Fulvius Flaccus? See Chap. ii. and the Notes.

358. quid : followed by a Part. Genitive **invidiae** (lit. *anything of odium*). **hoc parricida civium interfecto** : Abl. Abs. = **si hic parricida interfectus esset** (Fut. Perfect in O. O. after **verendum erat**).

359. quod si ea mihi maxime impenderet : *but if* (*though*) *this odium threatened me ever so much* (**maxime**, *in the greatest degree*) ; the Protasis of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition with Concessive force.

360. hoc animo : lit. *of this mind*, that is, *so disposed*. The Demonstrative **hoc** prepares the way for the Consecutive clause **ut putarem**.

361. partam : from **pario**. **gloriam, non invidiam** : Pred. substantives after **esse** implied. He always thought, as he says, that the odium created by doing one's duty was true glory rather than real odium. **quamquam** : as in l. 270.

362. qui . . . videant : Subjv. of Characteristic after the indefinite expression **non nulli sunt**. **quae imminent** : rel. clauses dependent on Subjvs. or Infs. are usually attracted into the Subjv. themselves, but here the rel. clause is a mere circumlocution for a single word (**pericula** or the like). See G. 629, R. (*a*) ; A. & G. 593, *a* ; H. 652, I. **dissimulent** : *disguise, conceal*.

364. mollibus : *weak, timid*.

365. non credendo : *by not believing* (that the danger existed). **quorum auctoritatem secuti** : *following* (*guided by*) *whose influence* ; the participle **secuti** agreeing with the subject **multi**.

366. improbi : a favorite word in these Orations as contrasted with **boni**. See the Vocabulary.

367. si in hunc animadvertissem : Protasis of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition in Past time with an Apodosis in Present time (**dicerent**, *would be saying*). **regie** : *like a tyrant*.

368. quo intendit : *whither he is aiming* (*to go*).

369. pervenerit : probably Perfect Subjv. by Attraction (see Note on l. 362, **quae imminent**), representing the Fut. Perfect dependently expressed after **intellego**. Translate as if present : *reaches*. **qui non**

videat: *as not to see*, Characteristic Subjunctive. Here **quin** might have been used for **qui non** on account of the preceding negative **neminem**. G. 552, 3; A. & G. 559; B. 284, 3; H. 594, II.

371. hoc uno (= **solo**) **interfecto** = **si hic unus interfectus erit** (Fut. Perfect): Abl. Abs. representing a Protasis. G. 667; A. & G. 420, 4; B. 227, 2, *b*; H. 489, 1.

372. reprimi: *checked*; **comprimi**: *crushed*.

374. eodem: *to the same place*; compare **eo**, *to that place, thither*. **naufragos**: *shipwrecked characters*. Derivation of this word?

376. stirps ac semen malorum omnium: *the root and seed of all our misfortunes*. Compare the Eng. expression "root and branch."

379. versamur: *have been living*; a frequent word in Cicero, and variously translated. **in**, *in the midst of*. **nescio quo pacto**: *somehow*; lit. *I know not in what way*, originally introducing an Ind. Question. It gradually lost its interrog. force and was treated as if one word, without affecting the mood of the dependent verb. Compare the Eng. phrase "I fear *I-know-not-what*." Read G. 467, R. 1; A. & G. 575, *d*; B. 253, 6; H. 651, 2.

381. maturitas: *the full development*. **in tempus erupit**: *has burst upon the time*.

382. latrocinio: *plot of brigands*. **unus**: see Note on this word above (l. 371). **tolletur**: Principal Parts? **ad**: *for*.

385. visceribus: *the vital organs, vitals*.

386. aestu febrique: *with the heat of fever* (Hendiadys). **iactantur**: frequentative form of **iacio**.

387. gravius: compare in its three degrees.

389. relevatus = **si relevatus erit** (Fut. Perfect). **istius**: Catiline's. **poena**: Abl. of Means. **reliquis vivis**: Abl. Abs. = **si reliqui vivi erunt**.

391. secedant: what use of the Subjunctive? **improbi**: meaning? **bonis**: meaning?

392. id quod: a rel. clause referring to a sentence is regularly introduced by these two words, less commonly by **quod** alone. G. (L. Ed.) 614, R. 2; A. & G. 307, *d*; B. 247, 1. *b*; H. 399, 6.

394. consuli: Dat. after the intransitive **insidiari**. **tribunal praetoris urbani**: *the court of the city praetor* (of course, for purposes of intimidation). What were the duties of the city praetor? See Introduction, §61.

396. sit denique inscriptum: *finally let it be written on*, etc., *what he thinks*, i.e. what his sentiments are. Here **quid** is Acc. of the Inner Object. Why is **sentiat** in the Subjunctive?

398. in nobis fore: Possession of Qualities is expressed by **in** with the Abl. or some other turn instead of the Dat. of Possession.

400. consensionem: *harmony.*

401. omnia: *the whole plot.* **patefacta, inlustrata, oppressa, vindicata**: choose suitable words to bring out the Climax intended. **videatis**: *shall see,* the Subjv. (Consecutive) getting its time (Future) from the leading clause (**polliceor fore**).

403. hisce ominibus: *with these prophetic words from me* (**hisce**, Dem. of the First Person). He refers to the words used in ll. 397–402 concerning the consuls' activity, the authority of the Senate, etc. For the ending **-ce**, see G. 104, R.; A. & G. 146, N. 1; B. 87, footnote 1; H. 178, 3. **cum summa**, etc.: instead of *with*, we should say *to* in the sense here intended—*to the highest welfare*, etc.

406. tu: subject of **arcebis** and **mactabis**, the last word. **Iuppiter**: addressed to the statue of Jupiter the Stayer (**Stator**). **qui isdem quibus haec urbs** (sc. **constituta est**) **auspiciis**, etc.; *who wast established under the same auspices as this city*, etc. Observe the relative **quibus** following **isdem** according to rule. G. 310, R. 2; A. & G. 384, N. 2; H. 508, 5.

409. a: *from.*

411. inimicos: (personal) *foes;* **hostes**: (public) *enemies.* **latrones**: *brigands.*

412. foedere: Abl. of Means. **inter se**: *together*, lit. *among themselves.* The Latin method of expressing Reciprocal Relations (*each other, one another*) is by the use of **inter** with **nos, vos**, or **se**, whether the verb be active or passive, transitive or intransitive. G. 221; A. & G. 301, *f;* B. 245; H. 502, I.

REVIEW QUESTIONS

(*First Oration against Catiline*)

I. Translate *Cat.* I. 3, 7: **Meministine** through **esse dicebas.**

1. Explain the Roman method of dates, and give the Latin for *Sept. 10, Oct. 21*, and *March 4.* 2. Account for the use of **id quod** in ll. 76, 77. (See Note on l. 392.) 3. Explain the use of **idem** in l. 77. 4. Account for the form **sui** in l. 80. 5. How is **ne** used in Questions? **num? nonne?**

II. Translate *Cat.* I. 8, 21, through l. 269 : **At si** through **prosequantur.**

1. What kind of Condition in the first sentence ? **2.** Give the Dat. Plural of **vir** and of **vis.** **3.** What is the exact force of **vim et manus** ? **4.** Explain the use of **cum** in **cum quiescunt probant.** **5.** To what word is **vix** equivalent ? **6.** Justify the use of the Present **contineo.**

III. Account for the following cases (figures in parentheses referring to lines of the text): **consili** (10), **diem** (37), **caedis** (69), **morae** (110), **metu** (123), **vitae** (157), **ea** (186), **animo** (200), **tanti** (276), **cui** (293), **vita** (327), **severitatis** (346).

IV. Tell what you can about the following words and phrases : **1. credo. 2. murus, moenia,** and **paries. 3. consularis, consul,** and **consul designatus. 4. boni** and **improbi. 5. abhorrere a** with the Ablative. **6. tandem. 7. quaestio** (l. 220). **8. nescio quo pacto. 9. ubinam gentium. 10. quam plurimos. 11. servare** and **servire. 12. mavis. 13. patientia famis. 14. proximis comitiis consularibus. 15. furorem ac tela.**

V. Discuss the Characteristic Subjunctive. (See Note on l. 59.) **2.** Give the scheme for the expression of Wishes. (See Note on l. 272.)

VI. **1.** Contrast **hic, iste,** and **ille.** **2.** What is Cicero's usage with reference to the endings **-re** and **-ris** in the Second Person Singular Passive ? **3.** How is **si minus** used in Conditions ? **sin ? 4.** Discuss the use of **an** in Questions. **5.** After what words is the Indefinite pronoun **quis, quid** used ? **6.** What is a frequent translation of **quamquam** in these Orations ? **7.** Name three verbs besides **duco** that form the Imperative without the final **e.** **8.** Distinguish between the use of **nostrum** and **nostri,** as Gen. Plural of **ego.** **9.** Give five ways of expressing Design. **10.** How are Reciprocal Relations expressed ?

VII. Tell the Principal Parts of : **1. vivo, vinco,** and **vincio. 2. pario, paro,** and **pareo. 3. tollo. 4. audeo,** and three other "semi-deponents."

VIII. Explain the term Praeteritio. **2.** Hendiadys. **3.** Asyndeton. **4.** Give an example of Cicero's plays on words. **5.** In the following sentence, account for the position (i) of **te** alone, then (ii) of the first four words : **Ad hanc te amentiam natura peperit, voluntas exercuit, fortuna servavit.**

SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

(*In L. Catilinam Oratio Secunda*)

PREFATORY NOTE

On the evening of November 8 (but see the last paragraph of the Prefatory Note to the *First Oration against Catiline*), after Cicero's denunciation in the Senate, Catiline left the city for the camp of Manlius in Etruria. The next day Cicero summoned the people to the Forum, and there told them in the *Second Oration against Catiline* of what had occurred on the preceding day. He reminded them that while he had gained an important point in driving Catiline out of town, yet Catiline's adherents still remained in Rome, ready under the leadership of P. Cornelius *Lentulus* Sura, as Catiline's representative, to carry out the plans of the conspiracy.

---

1. tandem aliquando: the second word merely strengthens the first. Translate: *now at last.* **Quirites**: a word of uncertain origin, but regularly used in addressing the people. Translate: *fellow-citizens.*

3. vobis, urbi: Dat. of Disadvantage after the intransitive **minitantem.** **ferro flammaque**: *with fire and sword,* Abl. of Means.

4. vel, vel, vel: this conjunction, which is connected with the verb **volo,** gives a choice between alternatives, and may be translated: *if you choose, if you prefer,* or the like. It is a good general rule in translating Latin to preserve as far as possible the order of words; thus, *Now at last Catiline, raging with boldness,* etc., *we have either driven out of the city, or allowed to escape, or, if you prefer, have escorted him with words as he went of his own accord* (**ipsum,** lit. *himself*).

5. abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit: notice the Asyndeton (common in Climax). Get the exact meanings of these words, varying from merely *going away* (**abiit**) to precipitancy in *rushing out* (**erupit**) of the city.

6. moenibus: Indirect Object after the complex **pernicies comparabitur.** G. 345; A. & G. 362; B. 187, 1; H. 424. Translate: *against the city* (with special reference to the *walls* or fortifications).

7. atque hunc quidem, etc.: *yes, him at all events as the sole leader,* etc. Observe the meaning of **unum** here; also, that **atque** is used to

add to what precedes something more important. The important thing here is that Catiline was the head and front of the conspiracy, and yet had been driven out. As will be seen in the course of this speech, Cicero's object now was to make Catiline's adherents follow him. **sine controversia**: *beyond dispute.*

9. versabitur: *will play about.* See Note on *Cat.* I. 13, 31 (l. 379).

10. in campo: supply **Martio.** The *Campus Martius*, as the place where the consular elections were held, was a frequent scene of Catiline's operations. **intra domesticos parietes**: how does **paries** differ from **moenia**? Is the gender of **paries** according to rule? G. 55, 2; A. & G. 86, *a*; B. 45, 2; H. 117, 1. **loco**: *position*, a military term.

12. cum est . . . depulsus: explain this use of **cum** by reference to Note on *Cat.* I, 8, 21 (l. 260). **cum hoste**: Abl. of Attendance. **nullo**: why not **nemine**? G. 70, D; A. & G. 314, *a*; B. 57, 3; H. 513, 2. The Abl. Abs. may be translated: *without anybody's preventing it.*

16. quod, etc.: the four clauses beginning with this word all depend on the last clause of the sentence (**quanto . . . putatis**) and give the ground for his grief.

17. vivis nobis: *leaving us alive;* lit. *we* (*being*) *alive.* Abl. Absolute. **ei**: Dat. of Disadvantage.

18. civis: Acc. Plural. **incolumis** (Acc. Pl.) **stantem**: Predicative Attribution. G. 325. The second **quod** (preceding **stantem**) is repeated for rhetorical effect, and may be omitted in translating.

19. quanto maerore: Abl. of Manner. **tandem**: force?

20. iacet . . . prostratus est: *helpless he now lies and prostrate.* Note the emphatic position of the verb **iacet.**

24. evomuerit, proiecerit: Subjv. of Partial Obliquity,* giving the imputed reason for the city's rejoicing (**laetari**). G. 542 and 541; A. & G. 540; B. 286, 1; H. 518, II.

25. talis, qualis . . . oportebat, qui . . . accuset: the clause beginning with **qualis** (Acc. Pl.) is parenthetical, and may be translated: *and such all ought to be.* The relative **qui,** on the other hand, introduces a Characteristic clause in the Subjv. after the demonstrative **talis.** The whole may be translated: *And if any one is of such a character—and of such all ought to be—as to* (**qui**) *accuse me in the very point* (**in hoc ipso**), etc., (namely) *because I did not arrest* (*for not arresting*), etc., *this is not my fault, but* (*the fault*) *of the times.* While he thought it perfectly proper that everybody should take him to task for not arresting Catiline, yet such a course on his part would have been

* When indirect discourse (O. O.) is implied by a subordinate subjunctive, the latter is called the "Subjunctive of Partial Obliquity." See G. 508, 3.

premature, because so many persons had failed to realize the true state of things.

31. mos: *usage.* **res publica**: *public interests.* Notice here three subjects with a singular verb, because the three express a single complex notion. **huius imperi**: *of this office* (which I hold).

35. qui ... crederent: Subjv. of Characteristic. **quae deferrem**: Subjv. by Attraction, depending on another Subjunctive.

36. illo sublato: *by his removal;* lit. *he having been removed,* Abl. Absolute. **iudicarem**: Unreal (contrary to fact) Protasis; how translated? See Note on *Cat.* I. 7, 17 (l. 201).

37. non modo invidiae ... periculo: the Latin is inconsistent here. Translate: *at the risk not only of unpopularity, but even of death;* or, *at the risk not only of my popularity, but even of my life.*

38. cum viderem: *seeing,* Causal.

39. re ... probata: *since the matter had not even then* (i.e. at that late day) *been proved,* etc., Abl. Absolute.

40. multassem: Subjv. in O. O. after **viderem,** while the Plup. represents the Fut. Perfect, as is shown by the following Fut. Infinitive **fore.** This last word is translated: *that the result would be,* and is followed by Consecutive **ut.**

44. quem quidem: *and (as for) him* (lit. *whom*) *indeed.* **hostem**: *as an enemy,* to be translated after the words **quam** (*how*) ... **putem.** The latter is an Indirect Question depending on **intellegatis.**

45. licet intellegatis: *you may know,* lit. *it is permitted you should know.*

46. moleste fero: a common phrase expressing various shades of feeling from regret to indignation or anger, and hence followed by a **quod**-clause giving the reason for the emotion. **exierit**: Subjv. of Partial Obliquity. Cicero here puts himself in the place of his hearers, and quotes his own reason as if it were that of another. **comitatus**: deponent used in a passive sense. **utinam ... eduxisset**: explain mood and tense. See Note on *Cat.* I. 9, 22 (l. 272).

48. mihi: Ethical Dative, confined to personal pronouns. It has been translated *bless my soul* (Lane), a good translation, but a little heavy. See G. 351; A. & G. 380; B. 188, 2, *b;* H. 432. Tongilius, Publicius, and Minucius were three of Catiline's worthies. **in praetexta**: *in his boyhood.* The garment is put for the age at which it was worn. The *praetexta* was worn until the seventeenth year.

49. aes alienum: lit. *the money of others* (**alienum** = **aliorum**), a descriptive phrase for *debt.*

51. quanto aere alieno: Abl. of Quality. The words describe **viros** preceding, and may be translated: *how deeply in debt.* Cicero lived

in an extravagant age when a man's importance in the world was measured somewhat by the amount he owed.

52. itaque: *and so.* **ego**: subject of **contemno** (l. 55). **prae**: *in comparison with.* Translate the Ablatives with **prae** immediately after **itaque** so as to bring in **illum exercitum** last with its modifiers **conlectum,** etc., below.

55. ex senibus: Ablative of Material. G. 396; A. & G. 403; H. 467.

56. agresti luxuria: he has in mind the old soldiers of Sulla, who had received grants of land in Italy, and had lived beyond their means. They are described in §20 below. Note here the use of the abstract for the concrete, *luxury* for *luxurious persons.*

57. vadimonia: i.e. for their appearance in court.

59. ostendero. Fut. Perfect, translated as Present after **si.** The praetor's edict was the public announcement at the beginning of his term of office of certain rules which he would observe in the administration of his judicial duties. Cicero says that it was unnecessary to show to Catiline's adherents the army of the government, for if he merely showed them what was in store for them in case they got into court, it would be enough to make the party collapse (**concident**).

60. quos, quos, quos: rhetorical repetition. In translating omit all but the first.

62. mallem ... eduxisset: *I would rather that he had led out.* Account for this construction, comparing Note on l. 46 above (**utinam eduxisset**). **milites**: *as his soldiers.* **qui si**: *for if they.* The relative in Latin is more common than in English, and must often be resolved into the demonstrative with an appropriate connective (*and, but, for,* etc.).

63. mementote: the First Imperative is wanting in this verb. **non tam ... quam**: *not so much ... as.*

65. atque: *and moreover.* **hoc**: *on this account.*

66. neque: split in translating (*and ... not*).

67. cui sit: Subjv. in Ind. Question, depending on **video,** and Perfect because prior to the time of **video.** Each **quis** after the first has **depoposcerit** (Pf. Subjv.) for its predicate. Apulia was the district on the southeast coast of Italy; Etruria, on the west coast, just north of Latium; Ager Picenus, on the eastern coast, opposite to Etruria; Ager Gallicus, on the northeast coast.

69. superioris noctis: *of a few nights ago,* lit. *of the former night.* At whose house was the plot formed ?

71. hi: emphatic position because contrasted with **Catilina.** He means that their leader was gone : why did not they go too ?

72. ne: *surely*, adverb, not the common conjunction of negative Design. **perpetuum**: *endless*. **illam**: used instead of the Dem. of the First Person because he looks upon his former leniency as a thing of the past, and hence distant.

74. exspectavi: *have been waiting for*.

75. factam esse aperte coniurationem: because Catiline's flight was a virtual confession that Cicero's charges were true.

76. nisi vero: ironical. This combination is peculiar to Cicero, and always takes the Indicative. G. (L. Ed.) 591, R. 4; A. & G. 525, *b*. The **si** following may be omitted in translating.

77. non iam: *no longer*. **locus**: *room*.

78. unum: *one point*.

79. desiderio: *through longing*, Abl. of Cause. **sui**: *for them*, Objective Genitive.

80. Aurelia via: the road leading through Etruria, Catiline's real destination, to Massilia, his pretended destination.

81. ad vesperam consequentur: *they will overtake him towards evening*.

83. O fortunatam, etc.: why Accusative? G. 343, 1; A. & G. 397, *d*; B. 183; H. 421. **si quidem eiecerit**: Fut. Perfect (how translated?) in the Protasis of a Logical (simple) Condition with Causal force. G. (L. Ed.) 595, R. 5; A. & G. 516, *c*; H. 574, 1. Its Apodosis is implied in the words **O fortunatam**, etc.

84. uno: *alone*. **exhausto**: used in a figurative sense (*drawn off*) to suit the Metaphor in **sentinam** of the preceding sentence. **mehercule**: an oath, sometimes written also as two words (**me hercule**), meaning literally *me Hercules*, that is (supplying some word like **iuvet**), *may Hercules help me!*

85. mali . . . sceleris: Partitive Genitive after the interrog. **quid**.

86. conceperit: Subjv. of Characteristic. Notice that the position of **non** in this sentence emphasizes **ille**, HE.

87. quis veneficus: as **quis** is a substantive pronoun, we might have expected its adj. form **qui** with **veneficus, gladiator**, etc. The substantives are really Appositives, and the meaning is *who that is a poisoner*; but avoid these heavy phrases, and say simply *what poisoner*, etc.

88. subiector: *forger*.

89. nepos: *spendthrift*.

91. familiarissime: *on the most intimate terms*. Observe the position of the negative, emphasizing the superlative, and compare **non ille** above (l. 86).

92. per hosce annos: *in all these years*. We might have expected

the Abl. of Time Within Which, but note the negative (**sine**) and see G. 336, R. 2.

94. iam vero: *once more;* a common phrase in Cicero introducing a new thought, especially in Climax. The new thought here relates to Catiline's influence over the young. **in ullo homine . . . fuit**: *did any (other) man ever possess;* why not Dat. of Possession? G. 349, R. 3.

96. serviebat: *was (in the habit of) ministering to.* **aliis . . . aliis**: *to some . . . to others.* **fructum**: the substantive corresponding to the verb **fruor**, hence *enjoyment (indulgence).*

97. impellendo: *by encouraging (them);* **adiuvando**: *by (actually) helping.* His promises were more than mere words.

100. nemo negatives the whole sentence, and its negative force is strengthened, not destroyed, by the following **ne . . . quidem.** G. 445; A. & G. 327; B. 347, 2; H. 656, 2. **non modo** may be translated *I will not say,* and **ne . . . quidem,** *even* (affirmatively).

102. oppressus: *overwhelmed.* **quem non asciverit**: Subjv. of Characteristic after **nemo fuit.**

103. atque: *and further,* adding (as it usually does) something more important to what precedes. **eius diversa studia in dissimili ratione**: *his varied tastes in a different field (sphere).*

105. ludo gladiatorio: gladiators were trained in schools to fight with deadly weapons for the entertainment of the Romans on public occasions. They were either selected from captives taken in war or were slaves, rarely free-born citizens. **paulo audacior**: *a little bolder,* i.e. than the ordinary. G. 297; A. & G. 291, *a;* B. 240, 1; H. 498.

106. in scena: the stage was regarded as a degrading profession, and hence was open as a rule only to the lower classes. **levior, nequior**: see Note on **audacior** above (l. 104). Compare the adj. **nequior** in the three degrees.

108. stuprorum . . . perferendis: *by the practice of debauchery and crime accustomed to endure cold, hunger,* etc. G. (L. Ed.) 401, N. 2.

110. fortis . . . cum (*although*) **. . . consumeret**: in his public utterances before the people, Cicero was fond of moralizing when the opportunity presented itself. He here intimates that when a man abuses his powers as Catiline had done, it is cause for calling him a coward for his failure to make a proper use of his powers as *aids to industry and means to a noble life* (**industriae subsidia atque instrumenta virtutis**): that the cause was not sufficient, however, to influence Catiline's adherents (**istis**), and hence he was proclaimed (**praedicabatur**)

a hero (**fortis**) by them. Hence the use of Concessive **cum** here. G. 587; A. & G. 549; B. 309; H. 598.

113. hunc: by its emphatic position the real, though not the grammatical, subject of the sentence, hence the use of the reflexive **sui**. G. 309, 2; A. & G. 301, *b*; B. 244, 4; H. 503, 4. Note the Fut. Perfects in this sentence.

114. O nos, etc.: see Note on l. 83.

116. non iam: see Note on l. 77. **hominum**: *of the creatures*; often used for forms of the determinative **is**, particularly to express contempt, as here.

117. libidines, audaciae: abstracts become concrete in the Plural. Translate: *deeds of lust, bold acts.*

118. nisi: *but, except*, the usual meaning after a negative (**nihil**).

119. fortunas: *estates.* **obligaverunt**: *have mortgaged.* **res**: *property.* **fides**: *credit.* Having squandered their money and even mortgaged their estates, they now found their credit impaired by the failure of the political schemes through which they had hoped to satisfy their creditors.

121. in abundantia: denotes the Character of the Time (G. 394), *in the days of their abundance* (*prosperity*). **quod si**: *now if.*

122. essent illi quidem desperandi: *they would, it is true, have to be despaired of.* **quidem** (*it is true*) in its Concessive sense of "I yield this point," preparing the way for a following reservation (*but*). How do you account for the use of the Subjv. here (usually Indic. in the Passive Periphrastic)? G. (L. Ed.) 597, R. 3 (*b*); B. 304, 3, N.; A. & G. 517, *c*.

124. quis . . . possit: Subjv. in the Potential Rhetorical Question. **inertis**: Acc. Plural; so **dormientis** below. **homines**: *creatures.*

126. mihi: as in l. 48 (see Note).

127. vino languidi, conferti cibo: note the change in the order of these words—substantive adjective, adjective substantive—called Chiasmus. It is also common in English. Compare the familiar "to fresh woods and pastures new" (Milton).

128. obliti: from **oblino**.

130. quibus: why Dative? **confido**: *I feel sure.*

132. quos si . . . rei publicae (l. 134): *and if my consulship, since it cannot heal, shall-succeed-in-removing* (**sustulerit**) *them* (**quos**), *it will have prolonged the republic not* (*merely*) *for some brief period, but*, etc. For the translation of **quos si**, see Note on l. 62 above (end). The use of the Fut. Perfects in both clauses denotes simultaneous accomplishment (G. 244, R. 4). For the phrase **nescio quod tempus**,

see Note on *Cat.* I. 13, 31 (l. 379). **rei publicae** is the Dat. of Advantage, but is best translated as if the Direct Object of **propagarit**.

135. pertimescamus: Subjv. of Characteristic after the negative expression **nulla est**, etc. So **possit** in the next sentence.

137. unius: this refers to Pompey, who had four years before this cleared the Mediterranean of the pirates and was at this time in Asia Minor, settling matters with Mithridates, whom he had just conquered in the Third Mithridatic War.

139. nobis: why not **a** with the Ablative? G. 355; A. & G. 374; B. 189, 1; H. 431.

142. sanari . . . resecanda: Metaphor borrowed from surgery. **quacumque ratione**: *in any way I may*, lit. *by whatsoever method.*

143. ad: *for*, i.e. to threaten. The preposition expresses Design.

145. in urbe, in eadem sententia: such a blending of the literal and the figurative use of words in the same sentence would not be tolerated in English. **permanent**: Pres. for Future. G. 228; A. & G. 468; H. 533, 2. **ea quae merentur**: Indic. (instead of the Subjv. by Attraction) because the words are a mere circumlocution for a single word (**merita** or the like). See G. 629, R.; A. & G. 593, *a*; H. 652, 1.

147. etiam: = **et iam**, *even now.*

148. quod ego si: resolve the relative into a demonstrative with **a** suitable conjunction, *now if I . . . this*, i.e. this result.

149. homo: meaning? See Notes on ll. 116 and 124. That the sentence is ironical is shown by the use of **videlicet**, *forsooth.*

151. simul atque: *as soon as.*

152. ut (with **convocavi**): *as soon as*, Temporal, hence the Indicative. G. 561; A. & G. 543; B. 287, 1; H. 602.

155. quo: resolve as usual into a demonstrative (**eo**), etc. **quis senator**: see Note on l. 87.

156. aspexit: *looked upon, regarded.* **denique**: *finally*, the usual word in the last of a series.

157. quin etiam: **quin** (= **qui**, Abl. and **ne**) may introduce a neg. question (*why . . . not*), or (as here) it may lose its original interrogative force and introduce a startling statement. Translate: *why, even.*

158. ordinis: *body;* lit. *order.*

159. nudam atque inanem: denoting the result of the action of the verb **reliquerunt**. **hic**: lit. *here*, hence *at this stage* (of the occurrences in the Senate).

160. vehemens: *stern.* This word with the following relative clause is, of course, ironical.

161. quaesivi...fuisset necne: *asked Catiline whether he had been*, etc., *or not:* Ind. Disjunctive Question without any interrog. sign in the first part, and the second part consisting of the single word **necne**. G. 459; A. & G. 335; B. 162, 4; H. 650, 1. Note that the verb **quaero** takes **a** with the Abl., although the prep. is omitted in translation. **ad**: *at the house of* (usually **apud**).

164. egisset, constituisset, esset descripta: Subjv. in Ind. Question, depending on **edocui**. With **proximam**, the word **noctem** is understood. The first night referred to was that of the meeting held at Laeca's house, and the next was that on which he tried to execute his plot against Cicero's life.

165. ei: Dat. of Agent. **ratio**: *plan*. **descripta**: *mapped out*.

166. dubitaret: *hesitated*. **eo, quo** = **in eum locum in quem (locum)**.

167. pararet: to be translated by the Eng. progressive Pluperfect. Why? **cum**: construe with **scirem**. **securis, fascis**: symbols of the consular authority, which Catiline intended to usurp.

169. fecerat: Indic. because not part of the question after **quaesivi** above, but a mere explanation to his present audience.

171. credo: force?

172. Manlius centurio: i.e. a subordinate officer, in contrast with **Catilinam ducem** in l. 173. The contrast shows the absurdity of the supposition that Manlius rather than Catiline was the responsible person in the case. The effect is heightened by the position of **non** before **Catilinam**.

173. populo Romano: Dative after **in-** in composition (**indixit**).

175. in exsilium Massiliam: *into exile at Massilia*. Note the difference between the Latin and the English idiom. G. 337, R. 6; A. & G. 428, *j*; compare B. 182, 2, *b*. Catiline had pretended to go into exile at Massilia (Marseilles), but was really on his way to the camp of Manlius in Etruria.

177. condicionem: *task*. See Note on **O fortunatam**, etc., l. 83.

178. si ... pertimuerit (*takes fright*), **deseruerit, abiecerit** (*abandons*). **converterit**: explain the tense used here.

182. iter: object of **converterit**. Note the position of this word, dividing the two phrases that describe two courses of action.

183. spoliatus, obstupefactus (*paralyzed*), **perterritus, depulsus**, as well as **eiectus**, all go with **esse** to form the Pf. Inf. Passive.

186. vi et minis: *threats of force*, Hendiadys. **illum, si hoc fecerit ... existimari**: as the two clauses have the same subject, **illum** referring to that subject precedes both, thus making a repetition unnecessary—a frequent occurrence in the economy of the Latin language. **fecerit** is Subjv. by Attraction, representing a Fut. Perfect

after a Primary tense (**erunt**). The Subjv. has no Future tenses. If the context points to the Future (as is indicated in the present case by the leading verb **erunt**), the ordinary tenses of the Subjv. are used to express Future relations: the Pres. Subjv. representing a Fut. and the Pf. Subjv. representing a Fut. Perfect.

187. improbum: *agitator;* **miserum**: *poor wretch.*

189. est mihi tanti: see Note on *Cat.* I. 9, 22 (l. 276).

190. dum modo ... depellatur: see Note on *Cat.* I. 9, 22 (l. 277).

191. dicatur sane eiectus, etc.; *let him by all means,* etc.

193. non est iturus: *does not intend to go,* denoting a present intention. **a ... optabo**: *will pray to,* lit. *will desire from.*

194. invidiae ... causa: Design. **ut ... audiatis**: Complementary Final Sentence depending on **optabo.**

197. illud: *this,* referring to what follows. **invidiosum** (adj.): *a cause of unpopularity,* lit. *a hateful thing.* The subject of **sit** is the **quod**-clause following.

198. emiserim: *allowed him to escape.* **cum**: *since,* Causal.

200. eidem, si interfectus esset, quid dicerent: *what would the same persons say if he had been put to death?* **quamquam**; *and yet* (as often). **isti**: i.e. Catiline's friends in the city. **dictitant**: *keep saying.* **non tam ... quam**: meaning?

202. nemo est ... qui ... malit: because they were in the plot, and hence if Catiline had really gone to Massilia in voluntary exile, their own plans would be spoiled. While they pretended, therefore, to pity him, they in reality had no sentiment in the matter apart from their own selfish aims.

204. me hercule: see Note on l. 84.

205. se interfici mallet: explain the use of the reflexive. See Note on *Cat.* I. 2, 4 (l. 45). **latrocinantem**: (acting) *as a brigand.*

206. nunc vero: *but as it is.* **cum**: Causal.

207. praeter: *contrary to.*

208. vivis nobis: Abl. Absolute. **Roma**: why without preposition? G. 391; A. & G. 427, 1; B. 229, 1, *a;* H. 462. **optemus, queramur**: G. 263, 1; A. & G. 439; B. 274; H. 559, 1.

211. quem, quia, quod: note this typical collocation of relatives. Translate: *whom I do not fear, because, as* (**quod**, lit. *which circumstance*) *I have always wished, a wall is between us.*

213. dissimulant: *conceal their purpose.* **Romae**: G. 411; A. & G. 427, 3; B. 232, 1; H. 483.

214. quos quidem: not, *whom indeed;* resolve the relative as usual into demonstrative and conjunction. **si ... possit, studeo**: a Condition is determined by the form of its Protasis; hence this is the

Ideal (less vivid) Condition with an Indic. Apodosis. Note the Future sense of the Apodosis, however, where **ulcisci studeo,** *am eager to punish,* almost = **cum studio ulciscar** (Pres. Subjv.). See G. 596, 1; A. & G. 516, *b;* B. 303, *b;* H. 577, 2.

215. sanare sibi ipsos: *cure them for their own sakes,* lit. *heal themselves for them.*

216. neque: split in translating (*and...not*). **possit:** Subjv. in Ind. Question, its subject **id** referring to the wish just expressed. Translate: *and I do not see why that cannot be done, if they will listen to me.*

217. generibus: *classes.*

218: singulis: lit. *to one by one;* more freely, *to every one of them.*

219. quam: Indef. Pronoun after **si.** This clause, if expressed in full, would be **si quam medicinam afferre potero.** Note the Fut. **potero,** used for exactness.

221. est: *consists.* **magno in aere alieno:** (*though*) *deep in debt,* the Concessive force being derived from the context.

222. quarum: referring to **possessiones,** and Objective Gen. with **amore.** They are unwilling, he says, to part with their estates (**possessiones**) in order to free themselves from debt (**dissolvi**), although their assets exceed their liabilities.

224. honestissima: *thoroughly respectable.* **voluntas:** *their intentions;* **causa:** *their cause,* i.e. political principles.

225. tu agris . . . adquirere ad fidem: a Potential Rhetor. Quest., implying its own answer in the negative. To make the meaning clear, translate **et,** *and at the same time: Could you be endowed and supplied with land, with houses,* etc., *and at the same time hesitate,* etc.?

227. de . . . detrahere: *to take from,* or *to sacrifice a part of.* **fidem:** *credit.* Notice the instance of Chiasmus here (see Note above on l. 127), and also of Asyndeton.

228. omnium: *of everything.*

229. an tabulas novas: the first part of this Disjunctive (or Double) Question is contained in the word **bellum** above. By *new tablets* he means a wiping out of all debts, a frequent feature in the programmes of Roman revolutionists. In that age of extravagance and vice, debt was the normal condition of the ambitious. **meo beneficio:** *thanks to me,* lit. *by my kindness.*

231. verum auctionariae: *but* (they shall be) *those of the auctioneer.* He means that he intends to force these debtors to sell their property in order to pay their debts.

232. salvi: *solvent.*

233. quod si, etc.: *and if they had been willing to do this earlier.*

234. certare cum usuris fructibus praediorum; *struggle against usury with the returns (income) from their estates.* **cum** here is translated *against* to avoid the repetition of the word *with*. The thought is, that these landowners were making an unsuccessful effort to meet the interest on their debts with the revenue derived from their estates, whereas if they had only sold part of their property and paid what they owed, they would have been better off.

235. his . . . uteremur: *we should find them richer and better citizens.* Note this translation of **utor**.

236. minime: *least of all.*

238. magis . . . vota facturi: *more likely to utter prayers.*

240. alterum: = **secundum**.

242. rerum potiri: *get the upper hand.* The Gen. (instead of the Abl.) is the rule in this phrase. **honores . . . arbitrantur**: that is, as long as the country was in a state of quiet (**quieta**), they despaired of obtaining the honors that their fellow-citizens had to bestow; their only hope, therefore, lay in revolution. The words **quieta re publica** are in the Abl. Abs. construction; so **perturbata** with **re publica** understood. Each may be translated with a **cum**-clause.

244. hoc . . . videtur: *this piece of advice must apparently* (**videtur**, lit. *seems*) *be given them* (**quibus**). **quod reliquis omnibus**: supply **praecipiendum est.**

246. me ipsum vigilare, etc.: the Acc. and Inf. is due to the idea of Saying implied in the preceding sentence.

247. animos: *courage, spirit.* **esse in**: see Note on line 94. A literal version of the Latin here, however, is good English. **bonis**: meaning?

249. immortalis: Accusative Plural.

251. praesentis: *in person*, Acc. Plural, agreeing with **deos.**

252. quod si iam sint . . . adepti: *now if they were even to succeed-in-obtaining* (lit. *should have obtained*), the Pf. Subjv. representing the Fut. Perfect in O. O. after **sperant.**

253. illi: subject of **sperant.** **quae**: Neut. Acc. Plural, agreeing with its antecedents **cinere** and **sanguine** in sense as inanimate objects rather than in gender (Masc.).

254. mente conscelerata, etc.: Ablative of Manner.

255. non vident . . . sit necesse: power got by force must yield to superior force is the meaning; even a runaway (**fugitivo**) slave or a professional fighter (**gladiatori**) would have a chance to overthrow a régime set up by revolutionary methods. For the translation of **si adepti sint**, see Note on l. 252 above.

259. ex . . . est: *to . . . belongs.* **iste**: contemptuous.

260. succedit: not *succeeds.*

261. quas Sulla constituit (*planted*) : it is said that Sulla when dictator (82–80 B.C.) rewarded 120,000 of his soldiers with assignments of land, especially in Etruria. Faesulae, where Manlius was now in command of Catiline's forces, was a Sullan colony. **universas**: (*taken*) *altogether,* or *as a class.* **esse**: *consist.*

263. in . . . pecuniis: in translating supply some expression like *possession* or *acquisition of.* These old fighters had not been accustomed to the role they were playing as landlords, and hence had lived beyond their means.

264. aedificant (and **delectantur** further on) : why Present ? G. 570; A. & G. 556; B. 293, 1; H. 533, 4.

265. beati: *well off, prosperous.* **familiis**: *establishments,* retinues of attendants, slaves, etc.

266. si . . . sit excitandus: Logical (simple) Condition, but Subjv. because the whole is introduced by **ut,** Consecutive. **eis** denotes the Agent, and **ab inferis,** *from the dead,* is Abl. of Separation.

268. agrestis (Acc. Pl.) : *countrymen* (neighbors of the veterans). **tenuis, egentis**: Acc. Plural.

269. rapinarum veterum: *of the old-time plunder,* i.e. the kind that they had in the days of their commander Sulla. **vetus** usually (not always) means *of long standing,* while **antiquus** means *old in origin.* We might, therefore, have expected the latter word here.

270. utrosque: *both crowds,* i.e. the veterans and their country neighbors just described. **uterque** in the Plural is used regularly (as here) of sets only, not of single individuals, the latter being represented by the Singular. Thus, **uterque** = *both men ;* **utrique** = *both sides, parties, sets.*

271. eos hoc (**moneo**) : the former is the Outer Object and the latter the Inner Object. See G. 376, R. 1, and 333, 1; A. & G. 351; B. 206, 2, *a;* H. 456, 1. **desinant**: note the mood.

272. illorum temporum: i.e. the times of Sulla, with the proscriptions that made them a reign of terror. **tantus dolor**: *so painful a memory,* lit. *so great a pain.*

273. non modo, etc. : different from the use commented on in the Note on l. 100. In the former case the sentence began with a negative (**nemo**), which negatived the whole sentence and was strengthened by **ne . . . quidem** in its second clause ; in the present instance, there is no such general negative affecting the whole sentence, hence a second **non** must be supplied after **non modo.** Translate : *so that now, I will not say* (**non modo**) *men, but even the cattle do not seem likely to endure* (*put up with*) *those times* (*again*). See G. 482, R. 1 ; A. & G. 217, *e*

(5th line); B. 343, 2, *a;* H. 656, 3. **ista** is the Neut. Acc. Pl. referring to **temporum.** Observe that **passurae** agrees with the nearest rather than with the strongest gender (with **pecudes** rather than **homines**).

277. premuntur: *have been weighed down;* why Present?

278: male gerendo negotio: lit. *by badly managing their business,* hence, *through bad management.*

279. vetere: *long-standing* **vacillant:** *are tottering.*

280. vadimoniis, iudiciis, proscriptione bonorum: the three stages in the experience of a bankrupt—(1) giving *bail* for his appearance in court, (2) the *trial* in court, and (3) the *confiscation of his property* to satisfy the claims of his creditors.

282. infitiatores lentos: *tardy debtors,* contrasted with **milites acris.**

284. conruant: *let them fall.* **ita ut,** etc.: *in such a way that...not,* i.e. *without.* **non modo:** as above in l. 273, on which see Note.

285. illud: this pronoun refers to the Ind. Questions following.

291. neque: as this word is followed by **et,** it should be split in translating, but observe that the English idiom would subordinate the first clause here, using some such conjunction as *since.* **pereant:** note the mood. **sane:** *by all means.*

294. numero genere (*character*). G. 397; A. & G. 418; B. 226; H. 480.

295. quod: *one that.*

296. de eius dilectu, immo vero de complexu eius ac sinu: lit. *from his choice, or rather from his embrace and bosom;* more freely, *his chosen friends, or rather the friends of his very heart and bosom.*

297. pexo capillo: Abl. of Quality. **imberbis** (Acc. Pl.): *beardless,* implying youthfulness and effeminacy. **bene barbatos:** either (1) *full-bearded,* the Romans of this period as a rule wearing no beard, or (2) *with their dainty beards,* in possible allusion to some ultra-fashionable manner of trimming their beards.

298. tunicis: the *tunic* ordinarily worn by the Romans as their principal under-garment had short sleeves and reached to the knees or thereabout. The deviations from the rule noted here (**manicatis, talaribus**) were, therefore, marks of effeminacy. **togis:** the semi-circular outer garment of the Romans, called the *toga,* was usually of restricted size, but in the case mentioned in the text was so large as to resemble *drapery* (**velis**).

299. antelucanis: *all-night.*

301. versantur: *are found.*

303. neque: split in translation and repeat **solum.** **saltare et cantare**: regarded as accomplishments unworthy of a sober Roman.

304. nisi exeunt: in the use here of the Present for the Future the two languages coincide.

305. scitote: explain the form. G. 267, R.; A. & G. 449, *a*.

306. sibi . . . volunt; *mean.*

308. illis carere: *do without them.* **noctibus**: G. 393; A. & G. 423; B. 230; H. 486.

310. nivis: Accusative Plural.

313. O bellum, etc. : ironical, of course. **cum**: *since*, Causal.

314. cohortem praetoriam: see the Vocabulary under **cohors.**

316. vestra, vestros. *your own*, in contrast with Catiline's forces, etc.

317. gladiatori: Dat. after **ob-** in composition (**opponite**). **confecto et saucio**: of course, not to be taken literally, his wounds consisting only in having his plot exposed, and himself forced out of town by Cicero.

320. urbes . . . tumulis silvestribus: the towns, which were the strongholds of the colonies and loyal to the government, are contrasted with the *woody hillsides*, which were all that Catiline could control.

323. omissis his rebus: *leaving out these advantages;* Abl. Absolute. The advantages are enumerated in the words **senatu, equitibus,** etc., following as Ablatives in apposition to **rebus.**

324. nos suppeditamur, eget ille: *with which we are supplied* (*and*) *which he is without.* Both Chiasmus and Asyndeton are illustrated in these words.

326. si: *if, I say;* with **velimus** forming the Protasis of an Ideal (less vivid) Condition, the Apodosis **intellegere possumus** being almost equivalent to **intellegamus.** Compare Note on l. 214 above.

327. causas: *the causes*, i.e. the principles, or motives, of the two sides. **inter se**: see Note on *Cat.* I. 13, 33 (l. 412).

328. iaceant: for the meaning of this word, see Note on l. 20 above.

329. ex hac parte: *on the one side;* **illinc**: *on the other.* The two Demonstratives have their usual force with reference to persons. Throughout this passage the student should pick his words carefully in order to bring out the exact force of the Latin words contrasted. **pudor, pudicitia**: the former is *modesty*, as a state of mind; the latter, *purity*, as a condition of the body.

335. bona ratio cum perdita: the words have their usual Ciceronian sense. Translate: *a patriotic policy with a revolutionary* (*one*).

341. mihi: Dat. of the Agent with **consultum atque provisum est.**

344. praesidi: Part. Genitive after **satis**. G. 369; A. & G. 346, 4; B. 201, 2; H. 443. **coloni, municipes**: the *colonists* were those who were originally sent out from Rome to various parts of Italy, and carried their citizenship with them; the *inhabitants of the free towns* were those living in conquered towns in Italy who, in time, acquired the rights of citizenship. After the Social War there was practically little difference between the two classes.

345. nocturna excursione: this refers to his abrupt departure from the city with threats of destruction against his enemies in Rome.

347. gladiatores: see Note on l. 105 above. The conspirators had counted on the help of various schools of gladiators at Capua and elsewhere, but had seen their hopes dashed by the decree of the Senate which placed these schools under strict surveillance.

quam: the relative often (as here) agrees with a predicate substantive (here **manum**) rather than with its antecedent (here **gladiatores**). G. 614, R. 3, *b*; A. & G. 306; B. 250, 3; H. 396, 2.

348. animo meliore: *of a better disposition (better disposed)*, Abl. of Quality.

349. continebuntur: *will be held in check.*

352. de: *(the question) of*, a frequent translation of this preposition in the technical phrase **referre de aliqua re ad senatum.**

354. vocari: i.e. by the official criers (*praecones*).

357. contra: *against*, that is, *as a menace to.* **vestrum**: the regular form of the Genitive (instead of **vestri**) with **omnium.**

358. cui: Indefinite pronoun.

359. solutior: *rather remiss.* G. 297; A. & G. 291, *a*; B. 240, 1; H. 498. **hoc exspectavit**: *has been waiting for this (result).* The following **ut**-clause is Consecutive, giving an explanation of the demonstrative **hoc.**

360. quod reliquum est: *(as for) what remains.*

363. portis, viae: why Dative ?

364. qui vero: *but he who.* **commoverit**: Fut. Perfect, but translated as Present; so **deprehendero** further on. **cuius**: *on whose part*, lit. *of whom.*

369. esse voluerunt: *intended should be.*

371. atque: *and further.*

374. me . . . imperatore: *with me alone in the garb of peace* (**togato**, lit. *dressed in the toga*) *as your leader and general*; Abl. Absolute.

378. patriae: Dat. of Ind. Object after the intransitive **impendens.** G. 346; A. & G. 367; B. 187, II. *a*; H. 426, 2.

379. deduxerit: Fut. Perfect. **illud**: anticipating (as often) a clause (**ut . . . possitis**, Consecutive), but with an intervening relative

clause (**quod videtur**). Translate : *I shall surely accomplish that* (*result*) *which seems scarcely to be hoped for*, etc., (namely) *that not only no patriot* (lit. *neither any good man*) *shall perish, but that you may all*, etc. Observe the use of the rare combination **neque . . . que.**

383. prudentia . . . fretus: G. 401, R. 6; A. & G. 431, *a;* B. 218, 3; H. 476, 1.

385. quibus ducibus: Ablative Absolute. The antecedent is **deorum.**

389–393. In translating this last sentence do not separate any English word from its modifiers—a common fault with beginners. This sentence may, in fact, be taken as an illustration of questions that frequently rise in rendering Latin into acceptable English. Immediately after **ut** we might bring in (1) the Abl. Absolute **copiis superatis** with its adjuncts, translating it actively and as an Abl. of Means (*by*) ; then (2), the main verb **defendant** with its modifying **a** with the Ablative ; and lastly (3), the rel. clause **quam . . . voluerunt.** This order is open to the objection that a rel. clause usually makes a weak ending, as it does here, notwithstanding the sonorous Latin superlatives. It may be better, therefore, to translate in the order (2), (3), and (1). The antecedent **urbem,** which is incorporated in the rel. clause, must precede the relative in translation. The English would then run as follows ; *that from the infamous crime of desperate citizens they will defend this city, which they have willed should be,* etc., *by conquering all the forces,* etc.

THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

(*In L. Catilinam Oratio Tertia*)

PREFATORY NOTE

With his *First Oration against Catiline*, Cicero drove the conspirator out of Rome ; in the *Second* he announced the fact to the people assembled in the Forum, at the same time warning the Catilinarians who remained in the city to leave. Then the Senate by proclamation declared the two leaders, Catiline and Manlius, to be outlaws, put under the ban any of their followers who should not have laid down their arms by a certain day, and called out new levies of troops, with Antonius, Cicero's colleague in the consulship, at their head. Meanwhile Cicero kept a sharp lookout in the city for positive evidence against the conspirators. For this he had not long to wait.

In the *Third Oration against Catiline*, delivered December 3, he tells the people in the Forum the interesting story of his success in this regard.

---

1. In translating the first sentence preserve the order of words as far as possible. Translate first the objects of the sentence, beginning with **rem publicam** and ending with **urbem**; then the phrases which immediately follow, through **amore**; then the main verb **videtis** followed by the Ablatives **laboribus**, etc., through **meis**; then the participles, etc., observing that the phrases **e flamma**, etc., modify only the first participle **ereptam**.

2. **vestros**: this word qualifies all four preceding substantives, but agrees with the nearest in gender. G. 290; A. & G. 287, 1; B. 235, B. 1; H. 395, 1.

4. **decorum**: Subjective Gen. with **amore**, while **ergo vos** is used instead of the Objective Gen. for the sake of clearness. G. 363, R. 1; A. & G. 348, *c*; B. 200, 1; H. 440, 2, N. 1.

7. **non minus**: a statement is often made stronger in the form of a denial of its opposite, hence the rhetorical figure called Litotes. G. 700; A. & G. 326, *c*; B. 375, 1; H. 752, 8.

9. **quod salutis . . . servamur**: *because the joy of safety (being saved) is certain, (while) our lot at birth* (**nascendi condicio**) *is uncertain, and because we are born*, etc., *(while) we are saved*, etc. Observe the Asyndeton, shown by the word *while* in parentheses.

11. **illum**: he refers to Romulus, the mythical founder of Rome.

13. **sustulimus**: *have exalted.* **esse . . . in honore**: *to be (held) in honor.*

14. **conditam amplificatamque**: *(when) built and enlarged*, that is, after it had become a great city.

15. **urbi, templis**: Dat. after the compounds **subiectos, circumdatos.**

16. **subiectos, circumdatos**: in translating treat these participles as relative clauses, and bring out the force of the prepositions **sub** and **circum**, their prefixes.

17. **idem**: Nom. Plural, agreeing with the subject understood, but to be translated, *we also*. G. 310; A. & G. 298, *b*; B. 248, 1; H. 508, 3. **rettudimus**: the verb **tundo** has a reduplicated Perfect, **tutudi**, but its compound with **re-** loses the vowel of the reduplication (**u**); hence the double **t**. Similarly **reppuli, repperi**, etc.

20. **per me**: *through me*, the Personal Instrument, because he was acting as the representative of the Senate.

21. **quanta et qua ratione . . . sint**: *what important matters have been*

traced out and grasped, and by what method. This is an Indirect Question, depending on the Final clause **ut** (l. 20) . . . **scire possitis.**

23. principio: with this word Cicero begins the story of his success in catching the conspirators red-handed in their treasonable plot. **ut**: *ever since.* **paucis ante diebus**: *a few days ago.* On what day did Catiline leave the city, and what is the date of the present speech?

24. cum . . . reliquisset: *having left,* a frequent translation of **cum** Historical.

27. possemus: Subjv. in Ind. Question with the notion of Design present. Notice that the tense is Impf. even after the Pure Perfects **vigilavi** and **providi,** according to common usage. G. 511, R. 3; A. & G. 485, *a*, B. 268, 1; H. 546. **tum, cum . . . eiciebam**: **cum** denoting mere time takes the Indicative here. The use of **tum** emphasizes the Temporal idea. The Impf. denotes continued effort (*was trying to drive out*), the notion of effort being made still more distinct by the use of the word **volebam** further on, repeating the thought.

28. non iam: *no longer.* **huius verbi**: *attaching to* (lit. *of*) *this word.* **cum**: *since,* Causal.

29. illa: supply **invidia.** **quod . . . exierit**: Subjv. on account of the idea of Obliquity involved in the preceding words. The Causal conjunctions **quod, quia,** and **quoniam** regularly take the Indic., except in Ind. Discourse, Partial or Total.

30. exterminari: do not translate "exterminate," but follow the derivation.

31. restitissent: Subjv. because in a dependent clause in O. O. The tense represents the Fut. Perfect. Cicero's thought in the direct form was **ei qui restiterint, infirmi erunt.**

32. putabam: *was thinking,* i.e. all the time, the Impf. denoting action coincident with that of **eiciebam** and **volebam.** **atque**: as the words following this conjunction show a change from his previous policy of inactivity, we should say *but* in English. **ut vidi**: *as soon as I saw* (*came to see*). Note the tense in contrast with the preceding Imperfects.

34. in eo: i.e. *in the effort;* leading up to the Final clause **ut . . . viderem.**

35. molirentur: *were driving at.*

36. quoniam . . . minorem fidem faceret oratio mea: *since my words were commanding less credence,* i.e. than they ought. Why Subjv. here? See Note above on l. 29 (**quod exierit**).

38. rem comprehenderem: *might grasp the situation.* **tum demum**: *then at last,* implying the notion "not until."

39. cum: conjunction. The clause completes the thought suggested by **tum demum.** In this passage notice the contrasted words **auribus** (l. 36), **animis** (l. 38), and **oculis.** He says that he had not yet succeeded in making much impression on their *ears*, and hence he began to devise ways of getting *ocular* proof of the facts, that the people might at last wake up to the necessity of using their *minds* in providing suitable safeguards, etc.

40. videretis: *should see*, the Fut. sense being due to its dependence on a Design clause.

41. Allobrogum: a tribe of Transalpine Gauls whose chief city was Vienna. They had sent envoys (**legatos**) to Rome to petition the Senate for relief from the exactions of their Roman governors. In this expectation they had been disappointed, and the conspirators, headed by Lentulus, thought they saw a chance to make use of their discontent. The envoys, thinking it well to seek advice before entering into an alliance with the conspirators, reported the matter to their Roman patron, Q. Fabius Sanga. It was through this man that Cicero heard of the affair. He induced the visitors to feign devotion to the conspiracy, and in this way he succeeded in securing the compromising letters that led to its overthrow. **belli . . . tumultus . . . causa**: force of **causa** with the Gerund? To outbreaks in Italy or its immediate neighbor Gaul, the word **tumultus** was applied; to disturbances elsewhere, **bellum.**

42. P. Lentulo: at this time praetor and hence senator. He had even been consul in 71 B.C., but having been expelled the following year for immoral conduct he was now forced to begin his career anew in order to rehabilitate himself.

43. eodemque itinere: Catiline was in Etruria, through which country the envoys had to pass on their return to their homes in Gaul.

45. comitem: in other words, Volturcius went along as the representative of the conspirators in the city.

46. ad Catilinam: *for (addressed to) Catiline.* **litteras**: the last word in the Acc. and Inf. clauses depending on **comperi** above (l. 41). The main clause begins with **facultatem,** *opportunity.*

47. quod, etc.: when a rel. clause refers to a sentence, it is more commonly introduced by the two words **id quod.**

53. qui omnia . . . sentirent: *being men who entertained all excellent and noble sentiments concerning the state*: Causal rel. clause. G. 633; A. & G. 535, *e*; B. 283, 3; H. 592. **omnia** here is the Acc. of the Inner Object. See Note on *Cat.* I. 12, 29 (l. 351).

55. pontem Mulvium: across the Tiber, two miles north of Rome, over which the envoys were to pass on their way to their destination.

57. fuerunt: *were (stationed).*

58. eodem: *to the same place.* **ipsi**: the Distinctive pronoun, distinguishing the envoys from the rest of the party.

59. ex praefectura Reatina: a *praefecture* was (1) either the office of the Magistrate sent out yearly from the home government at Rome to govern certain towns or (2) the town itself (as in this case). Reate was a Sabine town, devoted to Cicero, who was its legal representative, or *patronus*, at Rome.

60. opera: *service;* why Ablative? **praesidio**: Dat. of the Object For Which (Design).

62. tertia vigilia: the night (from sunset to sunrise) was divided into four watches (**vigiliae**); hence, in this case, the night was nearly three-quarters gone. **magno comitatu**: the preposition **cum** is omitted on account of the adjective. G. 399; A. & G. 412; B. 220, 1; H. 473, 3.

65. res . . . ceteris: that is, only the praetors at first were in the secret.

66. interventu Pomptini, etc.: that is, the praetors explained matters to the Gauls.

68. integris signis: *with their seals unbroken.*

69. ipsi: as usual, this pronoun is used in a Distinctive sense, distinguishing the Allobroges and Volturcius from the letters that they bore. **comprehensi**: *having been arrested.*

70. improbissimum machinatorem . . . Gabinium: it was through Gabinius that the Gaulish envoys had held their conference with the conspirators, and secured the compromising letters with their signatures and seals.

74. credo . . . vigilarat: an ironical allusion to the stupidity and lazy habits of Lentulus. See l. 213 below and Note on **Lentuli somnum.** The sarcasm is the more pointed from the fact that the letter which Lentulus "spent the night in writing" was only two or three lines long. It is given in ll. 151–154.

76. cum (conj.) . . . **viris . . . placeret**: *although it was the advice of* (lit. *it pleased*) *some eminent and illustrious men of this state*, etc.

78. prius . . . quam ad senatum deferrem: *before reporting the matter to the Senate.* The Subjv. is used because in O. O. after **placebat** (equivalent to a verb of *willing*). Observe also that the idea of negative Design is present, i.e. his friends did not wish him to report the case unless the letters contained proof of treason.

79. si esset inventum: this form represents the Fut. Perfect after a Past (**placeret**). The direct words were **si erit inventum.** **temere**: *without cause.* **tumultus**: *disturbance.*

80. negavi: to be translated, *said . . . not* (rather than *denied*) according to rule. G. 447; A. & G. 328. **esse facturum ut**: a common circumlocution in Latin for the simple verb that follows **ut**. The awkwardness of a literal translation here is increased by the presence of a second negative (**non**) after **negavit**. Translate: *I said that concerning a danger affecting the state* (lit. *public danger*) *I could not but* (**non**) *lay the matter unprejudiced* (**integrum**, lit. *fresh*) *before the council of state* (i.e. the Senate).

82. etenim si: *for even if*, Concessive.

85. frequentem: *full.*

87. qui efferret: *to bring out*, the relative introducing a clause of Design. **si quid telorum**: *such weapons as*, the Genitive being Partitive after the neuter **quid**.

90. fidem . . . dedi: lit. *gave him the public faith;* more freely, *promised him immunity*, i.e. for any disclosures that he might make.

91. sciret: a part of Cicero's injunction to Volturcius, hence Subjv. by Attraction to the mood of **indicaret**, itself Subjv. in a Complementary Final Sentence.

92. vix: = **difficulter**, and not to be translated *scarcely.*

94. ut . . . uteretur, ut . . . accederet: *to avail himself of,* (*and*) *to advance.* These Complementary Final Clauses depend on the idea of ordering involved in the substantives **mandata** and **litteras**.

95. id autem: *this moreover.* **eo consilio**: *with this design*, the phrase preparing the way for the final clause **ut . . . praesto esset**.

96. ex omnibus partibus: *on all sides.*

97. erat: why not Subjunctive? G. 628, R.; A. & G. 583; B. 314, 3; H. 643, 3.

98. qui . . . exciperet: *to intercept;* relative clause of Design.

100. sibi (et litteras): note carefully the reflexives in this passage. The first three (**sibi, suam,** and **sibi**) refer to the Gauls as the subject of the sentence.

101. ad: *addressed to.* **data**: neuter because its subjects (**ius iurandum, litteras**) denote inanimate objects and differ in gender. G. 286, 1; A. & G. 287, 3; B. 235, *e*, 2, *β*; H. 395, 2.

102. sibi . . . esse praescriptum: the Dat. of the Active construction must be retained in the Passive, although we translate: *that they had been directed.*

104. sibi (copias): this refers to Lentulus, and the other conspirators, the writers of the letters here quoted indirectly. But in **sibi (confirmasse)**, further on, the reference is again to the main subject, the Gauls. Before the Acc. and Inf. **pedestris . . . defuturas**, we are to un-

derstand some such expression as *saying*, implied in the preceding words (**esse praescriptum**).

105. ex: *according to.* **Sibyllinis fatis**: the Sibylline books were kept in the temple of Jupiter at the Capitol, and were consulted in times of need. **tertium Cornelium**: Lentulus was a member of the *gens Cornelia*, as were also **Cinna** (one of the democratic successors to Marius) and **Sulla**. Hence Lentulus assured the envoys that he was the third of the name for whom a great destiny was reserved.

108. eundemque: *and that he also*, introducing the same subject with a new predicate. See Note on l. 17.

109. qui esset, etc. : *being the tenth year since the acquittal*, etc. It is not known to what event Cicero refers here. The violation of her vows of chastity, however, by a Vestal virgin was regarded as a crime of the gravest significance, for which she was buried alive.

110. Capitoli incensionem: in 83 B.C. at the outbreak of the first civil war.

111. Cethēgo cum ceteris: the Dative of Possessor is often associated with the Abl. of Attendance.

112. Lentulo et aliis . . . placeret: *Lentulus and others advocated;* lit. *it pleased Lentulus and others.* **Saturnalibus**: Abl. of Time When. This was the name of a festival held in honor of Saturn on Dec. 17. It was a time of general merry-making, when differences of rank were disregarded: the rich kept open house, and special indulgence was granted to slaves ; hence a favorable time for the proposed outbreak. Note the Asyndeton between the last two clauses.

115. ne longum sit: i.e. *not to detain you.* **tabellas**: wooden folding tablets, not unlike folding slates, with raised margins round the edges, the inner surface being covered with wax, on which the letter-writer wrote with a metal point (**stilus**). The whole was then tied round with string (**linum**, two lines below) in a knot sealed with wax (**signum**, *seal*, also two lines below).

117. cognovit: *acknowledged it as his.* **linum**: see Note on **tabellas**, l. 115.

119. sese: i.e. the writer, Cethegus. **orare**: supply **se** for subject.

120. ut . . . facerent: Complem. Final clause after **orare**. **sibi . . . recepissent**: *had taken upon themselves.* **eorum**: the persons addressed, the Gauls (**Allobrogum senatui et populo**), while **sibi** refers to the subject of its own clause (**legati**).

121. qui (= **cum is**) . . . **respondisset**: *although he had answered;* Subjv. with Concessive relative. G. 634 ; A. & G. 535, *e;* B. 283, 3; H. 593. 2. **tamen**: i.e. *notwithstanding* the evidence against him.

122. quae erant deprehensa: for the gender, see Note on l. 101 (data), and for the mood, resisting Attraction, see G. 629, R.; A. & G. 593, *a;* H. 652, 1; compare B. 324, 1.

123. bonorum ferramentorum studiosum: *an amateur (student) of good steel implements.*

127. in eandem fere sententiam: *to about the same effect.*

130. avi: P. Cornelius Lentulus, consul 162 B.C.

131. quae: i.e. **imago.**

132. eadem ratione: *in the same manner.*

134. si quid vellet: O. O. after **feci potestatem** (*I gave him permission*), implying speech. In the direct form it would be **si quid vis** (Pres. Indic.).

136. exposito atque edito: *set forth and recorded.* **quid sibi esset cum eis, quam ob rem,** etc.: *what business he had with them that (as a reason that) they,* etc. **esset** here is Subjv. of Ind. Question while **venissent** is Subjv. of Characteristic.

139. per quem (from **quis**) . . . **venissent**: Ind. Question. The go-between was P. Umbrenus, as stated by Cicero in lines 186, 187.

140. nihilne: **ne** is always attached to the emphatic word in questions. Here it emphasizes the negative **nihil,** thus calling in question the wholesale denial of Lentulus—*nothing at all?*

141. esset: *is* (not *was*), stating a general truth. The Latin tense is Impf. in obedience to the law of sequence.

142. cum: *although.*

144. ingenium: *talent* (natural); **exercitatio**: *readiness* (acquired).

145. valuit, superabat (*tried to surpass*): note the difference of tense.

149. perturbatus: Concessive, as shown by the following **tamen.**

151. quis sim: Indirect Question depending on **scies.**

152. locum: *position,* i.e. to what lengths.

153. ecquid: *whether anything,* introducing an Ind. Question. **curé ut . . . adiungas**: explain this circumlocution. G. 271; A. & G. 449, *c.*

154. infimorum: meaning slaves.

156. ex eis: the Abl. with **ex** is frequently used for the Part. Gen. What other prepositions may be so used?

157. cum . . . tum: *not only . . . but also.* G. 588; A. & G. 549, *b;* B. 290, 2; H. 657, 4, N. 1. In this combination prominence is given to the second word or clause. **illa** often (as here) refers to what follows (**tabellae, signa,** etc.). **certissima**: *unmistakable.*

162. inter se: this phrase, expressing Reciprocal Relations, is variously translated to suit the meaning of the verb with which the expression is associated. It may mean *from, with, at,* etc., *one another,*

or simply, *one another*. Here, *at one another* is the meaning. G. 221; A. & G. 301. *f*; B. 245; H. 502, 1.

164. expositis atque editis: see Note on this expression above (l. 136).

165. de summa re publica: *concerning the welfare of the state.* **quid placeret**: Ind. Question depending on **consului.** **principibus**: *leading men.*

169. quid senatus censuerit: account for mood and tense.

170. virtute: *by my resolution.*

171. sit liberata: Subjv. in O. O., the reason (**quod**) being quoted by Cicero from the language used by the Senate. The leading verb being a virtual Past (Hist. Present), we might have had **esset liberata**, the sequence following the sense rather than the tense. As an illustration of this point, notice **essem, fuissent, removisset** a little further on.

173. usus essem: *had found.* **forti fidelique** are Pred. adjectives. Be careful not to confound **opera** here (Abl. of **opera, -ae**) with **opera**, the Plural of **opus.**

174. viro forti, conlegae meo: C. Antonius Hybrida, a man of weak character, who was even suspected of sympathizing, if not actually coöperating, with the conspirators, until he was bought over by Cicero's promise of Macedonia as his province in his proconsulship the next year.

175. a suis et rei publicae consiliis removisset: *had excluded them from his (personal) counsels and those of the state,* i.e. had broken off all communication, both private and public, with the conspirators.

176. ita: *to this end,* leading up to the Complementary Final clause **ut . . . traderetur.** **cum . . . abdicasset**: the law shielded the Magistrate as long as he was in office, and hence he had to resign before he could be brought to trial. The resignation of the praetorship was, therefore, necessary in the case of Lentulus before he could be put under arrest. **custodiam**: see Note on *Cat.* I. 8, 19 (l. 231).

179. erant: Indic. because Cicero's words, not a part of the decree of the Senate. So **depoposcerat, erat, est, deduxit, erat, constabat** further on.

183. ex: Partitive, i.e. (*one*) *of.*

184. Faesulas: see Note on *Cat.* II. 9, 20 (l. 260). On account of the idea of motion involved, the Acc. is used here where the Eng. would prefer the preposition *at.* To "deduce" (i.e. *plant*) a colony was a familiar expression in early American history.

186. versatus: *engaged.*

188. ea: *such*, followed by the Consecutive clause **ut . . . arbitraretur.**

190. hominum: Subjective or Objective Genitive? G. 363; A. & G.

348; B. 199 and 200; H. 440, 1 and 2. **re publica conservata**: Ablative Absolute. **mentis**: Accusative Plural.

192. supplicatio: *a thanksgiving*, covering a period that varied from one day to several.

193. eorum: the gods. **meo nomine**: *in my honor*. **quod**: not the feminine **quae**, agreeing with **supplicatio**, but the neuter **quod**, referring to the whole preceding sentence.

194. post: *since*. **togato**: *dressed in the toga*, i.e. as a civil Magistrate. See Note on *Cat.* II. 13, 28 (l. 374). **contigit**: frequently used (as here) of good fortune.

195. civis: Accusative Plural.

196. liberassem: why Subjunctive? See Note above on l. 171. **quae . . . si**: *and if this*. **conferatur**: Ideal (less vivid) Condition, and translated with the auxiliary *should*. The real Apodosis (*we should find*, or the like) is suppressed, being implied in the context; if expressed, it would have been Pres. Subjunctive. The apparent Apodosis **hoc interest** (*there is this difference*) is Indic. because the difference exists whether one look for it or not.

197. ceterae: supply **supplicationes constitutae sunt.** **gesta**: like **conservata**, Abl. Abs. with **re publica** understood. **una** (Nom.): *alone*. Note the Asyndeton.

198: **illud quod faciendum**, etc.: referring to the resignation mentioned in the next sentence.

199. factum atque transactum: legal phrase.

201. ius: the technical term for *right(s)*. His rights as a praetor consisted in exemption from prosecution as explained above (l. 176), and as a citizen in immunity from the summary punishment which (as Cicero says further on) was visited upon the praetor C. Glaucia in the days of Marius (100 B.C.). **magistratu se abdicavit**: that is, was allowed to resign.

202. et quae religio . . . liberaremur (l. 206): *that in punishing P. Lentulus (as) a private (citizen) we might be freed from that religious scruple* (**religione**) *which had not deterred C. Marius*, etc., *from* (**quo minus**), etc. Observe in this sentence: (1) the meaning of **religio**; (2) the Dat. **Mario** with **non fuerat** (lit. *had not existed for Marius*), the phrase with **religio** implying Prevention. G. 549; A. & G. 558, *b*; B. 295, 3; H. 568, 8.

204. nominatim: hence the contrast with the present decree, which had actually named the offenders.

205. religione: repeated for the sake of clearness.

210. concidisse: *have collapsed*.

211. cum pellebam . . . providebam: the use of the same tense in the

two clauses indicates coincidence of action. Translate : *in trying to drive out* (**pellebam**, Impf. of Attempted Action), *I had this in mind.* For this use of **cum**, see Note on the famous **cum quiescunt, probant,** *Cat.* I. 8, 21 (l. 260).

212. remoto Catilina: Ablative Absolute = **si Catilina remotus esset** (O. O.), representing in the direct form the Future Perfect **remotus erit.** **mihi**: Dat. of the Agent with **pertimescendam.**

213. Lentuli somnum: *sleepiness;* see Note on l. 74 above. Lentulus was slow and stupid ; Cassius (L. Cassius Longinus, praetor in 66 B.C. and one of Cicero's competitors for the consulship in 64 B.C.) was fat and stolid ; Cethēgus, fiery and impetuous, the hotspur of the conspiracy.

215. unus: *alone.* **tam diu dum**: (*only*) *so long as.* With these words Cicero begins once more to paint the character of the conspirator, but in rather different colors from those employed before. In the *First Oration* (*Cat.* I. 9, 26), delivered before the Senate, in Catiline's presence, the conspirator is represented as a mere profligate with only something more than the usual share of physical vigor and ready for any crime against the laws of society ; in the *Second Oration* (*Cat.* II. 4, 7 foll.), delivered before the people, he is painted chiefly as the companion of the dissolute and discontented, an enemy to every honest citizen ; in the present case, as the consul's victory is hovering within sight, the enemy is described in rather extravagant style, the passage down through the words **ferre poterat** representing a stronger character than Catiline seems really to have been.

216. norat: = **noverat**, the Plupf. of a defective verb with the force of an Imperfect. **aditus**: *the means of approaching.*

218. consilium: *subtlety.* **consilio**: why Dative ? G. 349, R. 4; A. & G. 373, *b;* B. 190; H. 430.

219. manus, lingua: what does Cicero mean? **certas res**: *definite objects* (aims); **certos homines**: *definite persons.* In the latter phrase, **certus** implies trustworthiness also.

220. delectos ac descriptos habebat: stronger than **delegerat ac descripserat.** G. 238; A. & G. 292, *c;* B. 337, 7; H. 431, 3. Above (l. 209) the verb **teneo** is used with the Perfect Participle Passive in the same way.

221. cum mandarat (for **mandaverat**, Plup.), **putabat**: Iterative (or repeated) Action in Past time. When two actions are repeated, one being prior to the other, tenses of completion are used for the prior action, tenses of continuance for the subsequent, according to the following scheme (G. 567): PAST TIME—**Quotiens ceciderat, surgebat,** *as often as he fell, he rose ;* PRESENT TIME—**Quotiens cecidit, surgit,** *as*

often as he falls, he rises; FUTURE TIME—**Quotiens ceciderit, surget,** *as often as he falls (shall have fallen), he will rise.* For the thought, Cicero means that Catiline did not count as done any task that he intrusted to another: when he wanted a thing done, he saw to it himself.

222. non ipse: note the position of the negative, emphasizing the pronoun—*that* HE *personally*, etc. The Subjunctives are Characteristic after the negative clause **nihil erat.**

223. hunc hominem: to preserve the emphasis due to its position, translate the obj. of this sentence first—(*as for*) *this man*, etc., *unless I had forced* (*him*), etc., *I should not readily have warded off*, etc. What kind of Condition?

229. non ille: note again the position of the negative and see Note on l. 222. **Saturnalia:** see Note on l. 112. Cicero means that Catiline would have thought the date too far off, as explained in the next clause.

230. rei publicae: Dat. of Ind. Object.

231. commisisset ut: *would have made the blunder of allowing*, followed by a Consecutive clause. **commisisset** and the two preceding Subjvs. (**constituisset, denuntiavisset**) are Apodoses of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition with a Protasis implied in the preceding sentence. **testes:** *as witnesses*, Pred. Nominative after **deprehenderentur.**

232. quae: resolve as usual—*but these matters.* **nunc:** *as it is.*

236. quod si: *but if.*

238. ut levissime dicam: *to say the least;* Final clause. **diminucandum . . . fuisset:** *we should have had to struggle*, etc. **nobis:** Dat. of the Agent.

240. hostis: Pred. Nom. after **esset.** **periculis:** Abl. of Separation. **pace, otio, silentio:** Abls. of Manner with Adjectives expressed (**tanta,** etc.), hence without Preposition.

242. quamquam: *and yet.*

244. cum . . . tum (l. 246): *not only . . . but especially.* Translate **id,** *that conclusion.*

245. quod: Causal conjunction. **humani consili . . . esse potuisse:** *could have been (an achievement) of human wisdom.* G. 366, R. 1; A. & G. 343, *b*; B. 198, 3; H. 447.

248. nam ut illa omittam, etc.; what figure is this? See Note on *Cat.* I. 1, 3 (l. 23).

249. visas . . . terrae motus: compare Shakspere's *Julius Caesar* (I. 3) where in a similar manner "portentous things" are said to have preceded the murder of Caesar. To point his moral, Cicero makes the

most of the people's superstitions. **ab**: *in;* the Latin gives the Point of View From Which.

250. ut (terrae): rhetorical repetition. Omit all but the first **ut** in translating.

251. tam multa: Nom. but translated, *in so many instances.* **nobis consulibus**: *in our consulship;* Abl. Absolute.

252. ut haec ... viderentur: Consecutive clause after **tam multa.**

254. praetermittendum: *to be overlooked;* **relinquendum**: *to be disregarded.*

255. Cotta et Torquato consulibus: in 65 B.C. Note the Romans' method of giving particular years in their history.

256. de caelo: i.e. *by lightning.* The usual phrase is **de caelo tangi** (lit. *to be touched from heaven*); so two lines below **tactus est** without the limiting Ablative.

258. legum aera: *law tablets,* lit. *bronze* (tablets) *of the laws;* indicating the material on which the laws were generally engraved. Stone was also so used.

259. ille ... Romulus: *yonder Romulus*—said with a gesture.

260. quem inauratum: that is, *whose gilded statue.*

261. fuisse: *once stood,* the Perfect implying that it no longer stood there intact. Otherwise we might have expected **esse** with **meministis.** G. 281, 2, R.; A. & G. 584, *a,* note; H. 618, 2.

262. cum haruspices convenissent: Subjv. with **cum,** notwithstanding the preceding Temporal phrase **quo tempore.** Pure time is expressed by the Indic. with **cum**; but here the conjunction gives the occasion or circumstances, marking a closer connection between the two clauses than that of mere time, in fact characterizing the time. G. 585; A. & G. 546 and N. 3; B. 288, 1; H. 600, II. **Etruria**: the art of the soothsayers, i.e. of interpreting the divine will from the entrails of sacrificial victims, originated in Etruria.

265. appropinquare ... nisi ... flexissent: notice the Fut. meaning of **appropinquare,** *were approaching,* implying *would soon be at hand;* hence, **flexissent,** *should turn aside, avert,* the Pluperfect Subjv. (after **dixerunt**) representing Fut. Perfect **flexerint** in the direct words of the soothsayers. Do not confound this Condition with the Unreal; it is the Logical Condition in O. O. G. 657; A. & G. 589, 3; B. 319, *a;* H. 646.

267. et (ludi) ... neque res ulla: *both ... and nothing.*

269. idem: how translated? G. 310; A. & G. 298, *b;* B. 248, 1; H. 508, 3. **facere**: no subject expressed because none is needed, the soothsayers simply ordering *the making* of a larger statue, etc.

270. contra atque: adjectives and adverbs of Likeness and Unlike-

ness take **atque** or **ac** after them. G. 643; A. & G. 384, N. 2; B. 341, 1, *c*; H. 516, 3. Translate: *to turn it toward the east* (**orientem**), *opposite to the way* (**contra atque**) *it had formerly faced.*

271. **si illud signum conspiceret** (*looked towards, faced*), **fore ut . . . inlustrarentur**: the Logical (simple) Condition of the Future in O. O., representing in the direct form **si . . . conspiciet** (Fut.) **inlustrabuntur** (Fut.). The periphrasis **fore ut** with the Subjv. is more common in the Pass. than the Fut. Infinitive. See G. 248; A. & G. 569, *a*; B. 270, 3, *a*; H. 619, 2. **quod videtis**: the new statue on the Capitol, facing the east, overlooked the Forum, where Cicero's audience was now standing.

275. **atque**: *and further*, introducing the crowning fact in his contention that the gods were responsible for the case. **conlocandum locaverunt**: verbs meaning to Contract, Let, Undertake, etc., take the Acc. of the Ger. of the Object to be effected, or Factitive Predicate, as it is called. G. 430; A. & G. 500, 4; B. 337, 8, *b*, 2; H. 622. Translate: *gave the contract for the erection*, etc. Notice the difference between the simple verb **locare**, *give a contract for* something to be done, and the compound **conlocare**, *set up, erect.*

277. **neque superioribus consulibus**, etc.: the words imply *neither last year nor this until to-day.* See Note on l. 255.

279. **hic**: lit. *here.* (adv.), that is, *in these circumstances.*

280. **praeceps**: *perverse.* **mente captus**: *blind of heart.* **haec omnia**, etc.: said with a sweep of the hand, and referring to the whole visible world.

282. **ita**: *to this effect*, anticipating the following Acc. and Infinitive.

284. **et ea**: *and that*; more usually Singular, here Plural for rhetorical reasons.

285. **ea**: *those* (*deeds*), referring to **caedes**, etc., above.

287: **illud vero . . . ut . . . ut**, etc.: the first **ut** introduces an ordinary Consecutive clause after **ita praesens** (*so opportune*), while the second explains **illud** (*this fact*). Translate: *but is not this fact so opportune that it seems*, etc., (*namely*) *that when early this morning both the conspirators and the witnesses against them* (**eorum**) *were*, etc., *the statue was being set up at that very moment?* For the use of the second **ut**, see G. 557; A. & G. 570; B. 297, 3; H. 571, 4.

288. **Optimi Maximi**: *best* (*and*) *greatest.* Observe the Asyndeton in this formula.

294. **quo** (**etiam**): Abl. of Measure of Difference with the comparative **maiore**, but to be translated, *wherefore.* **maiore odio**, etc.: *of greater hatred*, Abl. of Specification after **digni.**

295. domiciliis, tectis: Dative after **in-** in composition (**inferre**).

297. ego, me: emphatic repetition to sharpen the contrast with **ille, ille** in the next sentence.

300. dis: the important word of the sentence, hence put first.

302. iam vero: *and now.*

304. tantae res creditae, etc.: *matters of such importance would not have been intrusted, and the letters would not have been given over,* etc., *so rashly to strangers and barbarians, unless,* etc.

306. huic tantae audaciae: abstract put for the concrete, that is, *boldness* for *bold men.* The case is Dat. of the Ind. Object. Translate as if Abl. of Separation (*from*). **quid vero:** *but again,* lit. *but what* (*of this*)?

307. ut homines Galli ... neglegerent ... anteponerent: Consecutive clauses after a verb of Effecting (**esse factum**) in l. 312 below, but do not change the order of the clauses. **id,** in l. 311, sums up all that precedes. **quae gens una:** superlatives (**una**) are often incorporated in the rel. clause, as here, whereas the Eng. idiom places them before the relative (*the only nation that remains,* etc.). G. 616, 3; A. & G. 307, *f*; B. 251, 4, *c*.

309. videatur: Characteristic Subjv. after the superlative **una.** **imperi:** *sovereignty.*

310. ultro (lit. *voluntarily*): *unsought,* qualifying **oblatam.**

311. non divinitus: the negative, as usual, preceding the important word.

312. praesertim qui (= cum ei) ... potuerint (Perfect Subjv.): *especially when they might have prevailed,* etc.; Concessive rel. clause.

314. ad: *at.* **pulvinaria:** lit. the *couches* upon which the images of the gods were laid before the temples, on occasions of prayer or thanksgiving, with banquets spread before them. Translate, *shrines.*

315. celebratote: the impressive Second Impv., proclaiming the thanksgiving. G. 268, 2; A. & G. 449; B. 281, 1; H. 560, 4.

320. togati, togato: see Note on l. 194 above. The disturbances with which Cicero compares the events of his own consulship happened in the period of the first civil war, waged between the democratic party under Marius and his successors, and the aristocratic party under Sulla (Introduction, §§21–23). The events referred to may be summed up as follows: (1) The trouble began in 88 B.C. when, after Sulla's departure from Rome as the duly appointed commander against Mithridates, the tribune P. Sulpicius proposed to depose him in favor of Marius. Sulla returned to Rome at the head of his army and overthrew his enemies, Sulpicius being killed and Marius barely saving himself by

flight. Sulla then returned to the field against Mithridates. (2) The next year, when L. Cornelius Cinna renewed the democratic schemes of Sulpicius, his colleague Cn. Octavius drove him out of the city at the cost of so much bloodshed (10,000 victims were said to have fallen) that the day was ever after known as the "day of Octavius." Hence Cicero's words: **omnis hic locus acervis,** etc. (3) Shortly after (**postea**) Cinna and Marius raised an army, and returning to the city, got the upper hand (**superavit**). For five days and nights they held a carnival of bloodshed, killing many of the most prominent aristocrats. Hence the words **lumina civitatis** in l. 325. (4) Although Marius had died in 86 B.C. and Cinna been killed in a mutiny two years later, Sulla's enemies were still active when he returned from the East in 83 B.C. He defeated them in the battle of the Colline Gate (82 B.C.) and by his "proscriptions" lessened the number of his fellow-citizens (**diminutione civium,** l. 327) by some four or five thousand executions. After reforming the constitution he resigned his dictatorship; he died in 78 B.C. (5) Shortly after his death M. Lepidus tried to overthrow his constitution, but in the outbreak that followed was defeated by his colleague Q. Catulus (77 B.C.), the son of Marius' colleague a quarter of a century earlier.

334. ipsius . . . ceterorum: contrasted words, hence put as far apart (sometimes as close) as possible. Cicero means that the country did not grieve so much for the death of the principal author of the trouble, Lepidus himself, as for that of all the others implicated in the disturbance. **rei publicae**: Dat. after **ad-** in composition (**attulit**).

337. pertinerent: Characteristic Subjv. after **eius modi,** *of such a character.* **non illi . . . voluerunt**: THEY *did not wish*, the pronoun emphasized by the position of **non**. They wished only to put themselves at the head of the government (**rem publicam**), not to destroy it, says Cicero.

340. atque illae . . . diiudicatae sint: these words are thought to be a transcriber's explanation of what precedes, afterwards creeping into the text by mistake.

343. uno: strengthens the superlatives. **post**: *since.*

345. quale bellum, *such a war as.* **quo in bello**: *a war in which.* Note the Latin tendency to incorporate the antec. in the rel. clause.

346. lex: *principle.*

347. salva, salvi: the words in a slightly different sense, the former referring to the *salvation* of the state, the latter to these persons' *solvency.*

348. in hostium numero ducerentur: *should be regarded as* (lit. *in the number of*) *enemies.* G. 340, R. 1 (end); H. 393, II.

350. tantum: (*only*) *so many*, lit. *so much*, with Part. Genitive.

351. restitisset: *should survive;* Fut. Perfect in O. O. after **putassent.**

354. pro: *in return for.* **rebus**: *services*, lit. *circumstances.*

355. insigne: *mark.*

360. eius modi, quod possint: Characteristic Subjunctive.

361. memoria: Abl. of Means. So **sermonibus** and **monumentis.**

363. litterarum monumentis: *records of literature.*

364. eandemque diem . . . consulatus mei: *and I am sure that one and the same period* (**diem**)—*which I trust shall prove everlasting—has been extended both for the safety*, etc. He means that the continued existence of the government must always remind the world of his consulship.

367. alter, alter: the former refers to Pompey, the latter to himself.

371. est: *belong to, attach to*, with Poss. Genitive (**rerum**). **quae illorum**: *as* (*to the deeds*) *of those.*

373. isti: refers to the same persons as **illorum** above. **hostis**: Acc. Plural.

374. vestrum: that is, *your duty.* **ceteris**: Dat. after **prosunt.** **recte**: adv. modifier of **facta** (*right deeds*). G. 437, R.; A. & G. 321, *b;* H. 636, 2.

375. mihi mea: emphatic by position and repetition; translate after **ne.** **providere**: subject of **est**, and itself followed by a **neg.** Complementary Final Clause. **mentes**: this word with its modifiers is, like **mihi mea**, emphatic by position, but must be translated after **ne.**

378. mihi ipsi: explain this Dative. G. 217; A. & G. 372; B. 187, II. *b;* H. 426, 3. Translate: *and yet, fellow-citizens, to me personally* (**ipsi**) *no harm can be done*, etc. **nihil** is Acc. of Extent in Degree, but for convenience is to be translated as part of the subject.

379. bonis: *true patriots* (the usual meaning in these Orations).

381. dignitas: *prestige.* **tacita**: (*though*) *silent*, Concessive.

382. neglegunt: *disregard.*

383. est etiam nobis, etc.: *I have even such a disposition* (*am so disposed*) *as not only to*, etc. **audaciae**: Dative, not Genitive.

385. ultro: *voluntarily.* He means he will be the aggressor. **quod si**: *but if.*

387. convertit: Present for Future.

388. qua condicione: i.e. on what footing the people wish them to stand. **velitis**: Subjv. in Ind. Question. **obtulerint**: *expose*, the Perfect Subjv. representing the Fut. Perfect after a Primary tense.

383. mihi quidem ipsi: (*as*) *for me personally*, Dat. after **ad-** in composition (**adquiri**).

390. possit: why Subjunctive? **in honore vestro**: *in the distinction(s) which you confer*, lit. *in your honor*.

392. videam: Subjv. after **cum** Causal. **libeat**: Characteristic Subjv. after the preceding neg. sentence with **quicquam**.

393. illud: explained by the following Consecutive **ut**-clause.

395. conservanda re publica: Abl. of Cause, **invidia** implying feeling or emotion. Observe here that the Perfect Pass. Part. might have been used (Abl. Abs.), but would have had a slightly different force, since it would have looked backward while the Gerundive looks forward. **laedat . . . valeat**: Asyndeton, some conjunction being (intentionally) omitted.

396. in re publica: *in public life*.

398. virtute: *merit;* Abl. of Means.

399. venerati: Perfect Part. (Nom. Pl.), but best translated as Present.

402. aeque ac: *just* (lit. *equally*) *as;* **ac** being used after the adverb of Likeness. See Note on l. 270.

403. id ne . . . faciendum sit: *that it may not have to be done*, etc.

FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

(*In L. Catilinam Oratio Quarta*)

PREFATORY NOTE

1. On December 5 (two days after delivering the preceding oration), Cicero convened the Senate to ask its advice on the question, What should be done with the prisoners? The meeting was held in the Temple of Concord, at the foot of the Capitoline Hill, about which many citizens were gathered ready with arms to carry out the wishes of the consul.

2. **The Debate.** To Silanus, as consul-elect, the question was put first (Introduction, §75). He advocated the death penalty. Other Senators were then consulted in regular order until among the praetors-elect Caesar was asked for his views. While fully recognizing the guilt of the men, Caesar warned the Senate against taking any step which they might afterwards have reason to regret. He therefore proposed life imprisonment for the culprits, and confisca-

tion of their property. Shortly after Caesar's speech, Cicero as chairman rose, and in his *Fourth Oration against Catiline* summed up these two opinions, somewhat as a judge might sum up the arguments in a case at court. Caesar's proposal had made a deep impression upon the Senate, and seemed likely to prevail, when young Cato, a tribune-elect, sprang to his feet, and in severe terms denounced all half-way measures. The conspirators, he said, were criminals, caught in the act, and deserved summary punishment. An effort was made to adjourn the Senate before taking any action but failed, and Cato's motion for immediate execution was carried by a large majority.

3. The Execution. Without loss of time Cicero adjourned the Senate, and proceeded to carry out the sentence. He ordered that the prisoners should be brought from their places of confinement, and led to the door of the ancient dungeon known as the *Tullianum*, a large oblong underground chamber with a smaller dungeon, circular in shape, beneath. As each prisoner was brought to this place, he was thrust down into the lower chamber, and there strangled by the executioners (*tresviri capitales*). When the fifth and last man was thus executed, the consul departed, and on his way through the Forum said to the wondering citizens whom he met, *Vixerunt* ('They have lived,' i.e. they live no longer).

4. Legality of the Executions. For nineteen centuries men have debated the question whether the executions were legal or not without having reached a definite conclusion. A schoolbook may, therefore, well leave the matter undiscussed. Nevertheless there are certain well-ascertained facts relating to the case which should be noted here. It is known, for example, that it was an old principle in the Roman law that no citizen might be put to death without the assent of the people; and that this principle had been reaffirmed in a law of the tribune Gaius *Sempronius* Gracchus in 123 B.C. (hence called a *lex Sempronia*, as usual, after the gentile name of the proposer).

(1) Now Cicero made the point that the conspirators were not citizens, but enemies, and as such were not entitled to the protection of a law made for citizens. If it was true that they had forfeited their citizenship, then Cicero's contention was correct; but this "if" involves one of the very points at issue. In the case of Catiline and Manlius, there could be no doubt: they were self-confessed enemies, being already in Etruria with an army ready to strike; but how with Lentulus, Cethegus, and the rest of the conspirators in the city? The letters which they had written and which Cicero had intercepted, pointed clearly to the existence of a plot of a dangerous kind, but the writers had not actually done anything, had not been caught in any

overt act, and hence they were entitled to the benefit at least of a trial in court. It should be remembered also that the Senate was not a judicial body, and hence could not pass upon the questions involved.

(2) On the other hand, it is also known that in times of grave peril the Senate passed, as it did in this instance, its *ultimum decretum*, or extreme decree, authorizing the consuls to "see to it that the commonwealth suffered no harm." The exact extent of the powers conferred on the consuls by such a decree is not clear now, and was not clear even in that day. Some said that it gave the consul plenary powers even to carry out the death-penalty, if need be, without trial. The democrats questioned this interpretation.

In a strict interpretation of the laws, therefore, the legality of the executions is still an open question ; and yet few persons would deny that Cicero in putting to death Lentulus, Cethegus, and their accomplices acted in the only way in which he could crush the uprising. His course was generally approved by the people, who showed their approval by hailing him as savior of his country.

5. Defeat and Death of Catiline. The vigorous course pursued by the consul frightened the followers of Catiline, and caused the rebel army in Etruria to waste away. Nevertheless Catiline, who never lacked courage, rallied his 3,000 desperate men about him near Pistoria (twenty miles from Faesulae), and there, while trying to retreat to Gaul, was crushed between two Roman armies, one commanded by the praetor Q. Metellus Celer, the other by a lieutenant under Cicero's colleague Antonius.

---

4. iucunda : *pleasing ;* **grata** : *welcome.*

5. voluntas : i.e. *good-will.*

7. mihi (emphatic position) **si haec,** etc. : *for my part, if these were the terms on which the consulship was given to me ;* lit. *if this condition of the consulship,* etc.

10. dum modo . . . pariatur : explain the use of **dum modo.** See Note on *Cat.* I. 9, 22 (I. 277). The verb is Singular because **dignitas salusque** expresses a single complex notion.

12. non : the negative is repeated for rhetorical effect, and placed before the emphatic word in each instance. This repetition is called Anaphora. **forum** : the Forum was surrounded by various public buildings, among them the courts of justice ; hence the word **aequitas.**

13. campus : the consular elections were held in the *Campus Martius,* and, like every important step in the life of the Romans, were preceded by the ceremony of taking the auspices ; hence the Campus

is here spoken of as *consecrated with the consular auspices* (**consularibus auspiciis consecratus**). **curia**: called **summum auxilium**, etc., because the Senate shaped the foreign policy of the country.

16. sella curulis: see Introduction, §55.

17. fuit: Singular predicate with several subjects because each is considered apart from the others. **multa tacui**: *have suppressed much.* See Note on *Cat.* 1. 12, 29 (l. 351).

18. meo quodam dolore: Abl. of Manner, but best translated, *at the cost of some pain to myself.* **in**: *in the midst of.*

20. ut: with **eriperem** (l. 24), forming a Consecutive clause, explaining the words **hunc exitum** (l. 19). G. 557; A. & G. 570; B. 297, 3; H. 571, 4.

25. subeatur: Subjunctive for the Imperative with the preceding rel. clause as its subject, the whole being the Apodosis of the Logical (simple) Condition whose Protasis is **si . . . voluerunt** (ll. 19, 20).

26. fatale: *destined.*

27. cur non laeter: Potential Rhetorical Question, implying its own answer. **consulatum . . . exstitisse**: what other construction may follow verbs of Emotion? Principal Parts of **exstitisse** (not from **exsto**)?

30. consulite vobis: distinguish between Dat. and Acc. when used with this verb.

34. debeo: *I must (cannot help).* **pro eo ac**: *in proportion as.* G. 643; A. & G. 384, N. 2; B. 341, 1, *c*; H. 516, 3.

35. relaturos esse gratiam (with **mihi** above): *will reward me.* **si quid obtigerit**: Fut. Perfect (translated as Pres.) in the Protasis of a Logical (simple) Condition.

36. aequo animo, etc.: Ablative of Manner.

37. immatura consulari: *a premature (death) to a consular*, i.e. one who has once enjoyed the consulship can have no higher ambition.

38. sapienti: *to a philosopher*, i.e. the philosopher is indifferent to everything external, even to death. This was a tenet of the Stoics, who taught the sternest morality. **ille ferreus qui . . . moveat**: *so iron-hearted as not to be influenced*: Characteristic Subjv. following the Demonstrative pronoun **ille**.

39. fratris: his brother Quintus Cicero, at this time praetor-elect. A few years later he served with Caesar in his Gallic war.

41. neque meam mentem non, etc.: note in this sentence the two negatives, making a strong affirmative, and the several subjects with their modifiers, filling three or four lines. It is best to translate **non** *fail to*, and treat the whole sentence as if passive, taking **mentem** as

subject and the real subjects as agents (*by*): *nor do my thoughts* (**mentem**) *fail to be recalled*, etc. The position of **non** makes **domum** the emphatic word.

42. uxor: Terentia, by whom he had two children—Tullia (**filia**), probably fourteen years old, and Marcus, only two (**parvolus filius**).

44. ille: *by him* (keeping up the passive translation).

46. gener: C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi, the first husband of Tullia. As he was not a member of the Senate at this time, he was probably standing near the door of the temple with the crowd that attended this session of the Senate. **moveor**: the position of the word emphasizes Cicero's contradiction of the negative statement—*I am indeed influenced.* **in eam partem uti**: *to the end that*, with a Complementary Consecutive clause.

47. vobiscum: the Senate; **omnes**: his family. **oppresserit** (Fut. Perfect): *crush.*

48. una: *general*, lit. *one.* **peste**: *ruin.*

49. pereamus: Subjv. on account of the idea of (negative) Design involved. G. 644, R. 3, *a*.

52. non Ti. Gracchus, etc.: *(it is) not Tiberius Gracchus for wishing as he did* (lit. *because he wished*), etc., *not Gaius Gracchus for attempting*, etc., etc., *(that) is brought*, etc. For the story of the Gracchi and of Saturninus, read Introduction, §§16, 17, 18, and 19.

53. agrarios: *the agrarian party*, i.e. the adherents of the younger Gracchus in his measures providing for the allotment of public lands to the poorer classes of citizens.

54. Memmium: a candidate for the consulship in 100 B.C. murdered at the instance of Saturninus.

55. in discrimen aliquod: *to some test or other.* The Indefinite pronoun makes the phrase vague, as was probably intended in depreciation of the former danger in contrast with the present.

56. iudicium: *the bar*, lit. *judgment.* **tenentur ei qui**, etc.: *in our power are those who*, etc. **ad**: *for*, expressing Design.

57. omnium: while with this word Cicero regularly uses the Genitive forms **nostrum** and **vestrum** (rather than **nostri** and **vestri**), yet sometimes instead of the personal pronouns in the Gen. case he uses the possessive forms **noster** and **vester**. We have, for example, **de nostro omnium interitu** (*Cat.* I. 4, 9), but **vitamque omnium vestrum** (*Cat.* III. 1), and again in the present passage the possessive rather than the Genitive.

61. ut interfectis omnibus (Abl. Abs.) **nemo . . . relinquatur**: coördinate in translating (although strictly the Abl. Abs. is subordinate, of course)—*that all (of us) may be put to death and not a man be left*,

etc. **ne . . . quidem** here simply strengthens the general neg. **nemo** and should be translated affirmatively—*even*. Note the exceptional use here of **ut nemo** instead of **ne quis** in a Final clause.

64. rei: *the accused men.*

65. multis iudiciis: i.e. by its decrees as explained in the following words.

66. gratias egistis: *thanked.*

68. Lentulum . . . coegistis: see Note on *Cat.* III. 6, 14 (l. 177).

71. meo nomine: *in my honor.*

72. honos: the antec. incorporated in the rel. clause. Translate: *an honor which.* **togato**: explain the meaning. **nemini**: Dat. of Agent.

77. referre ad vos . . . integrum . . . et de facto quid, etc.: *to lay before you, as if still an open question, both what your decision is concerning the fact*, etc. The Subjunctives **iudicetis** and **censeatis** indicate Indirect Questions depending on **referre**.

79. quae sunt consulis: *which a consul should;* lit. *are the consul's*, Possessive Genitive.

80. versari: *was rife.* **nova**: *revolutionary schemes*, lit. *new things.*

81. misceri: *were brewing.* **concitari mala**: **mala** is the Acc. subject of **concitari**, yet like the Acc. of the Inner Object gets its substantive idea from the verb. Translate: *a wicked turmoil caused.*

85. delatum sit: Subjunctive in Ind. Question, depending on **videtis**.

86. huic: refers to **facinus** of the preceding sentence. **adfinis**: Acc. Plural.

87. opinione: account for this Ablative. G. 398; A. & G. 406, *a*; B. 217, 4; H. 471, 8. Translate: *than you suppose.*

89. serpens: participle.

90. sustentando: *by withholding your hands;* **prolatando**: *by procrastination.* Both are Ablatives of Means.

91. ratione: *method.* With **placet**, supply **vindicare** from the following clause.

92. sententias: the regular word for the views expressed by a senator on a public question or the vote by which he declared his views. Translate: *views*, or *proposals.* **D. Silani**: *(that) of D. Silanus.* G. 308, R. 3; A. & G. 297, *f*, N.; B. 247, 3; H. 508, 1. See Prefatory Note, §2.

93. haec: meaning here? See the Vocabulary.

94. Caesaris: what was his rank at this time? See Prefatory Note, §2.

95. removet: *sets aside (rejects)*; **amplectitur**: *includes.*

96. uterque: regularly Singular when referring to individuals, being Plural only of sets or parties. **pro**: *suitably to.* Caesar as praetor-elect had the consulship before him as the only honor remaining to complete the *cursus honorum.*

97. in . . . versatur: lit. *is engaged in*, i.e. *advocates.* The word admits of various translations. **alter**: *one*, subject of **putat.**

98. conati sunt: Indicative because Cicero's words, not a part of the quotation. **qui**: notice the rhetorical repetition of this word in this and succeeding lines. See Note on l. 12.

100. punctum: Accusative of Extent in Time. **temporis**: Partitive Genitive.

103. alter intellegit, etc. Cicero contends that Silanus in recommending the death-penalty is really less severe than Caesar, who advocated life-imprisonment as the proper punishment of the conspirators. At the same time he interprets the course of each Senator in his own way. He says, for example, that Silanus recollects (**recordatur**) that there are precedents for his proposal, although it does not appear that Silanus had mentioned them, and he declares that Caesar is aware (**intellegit**) that death is often a blessing, etc., of which the prisoners were unworthy, deserving rather all the pains of perpetual imprisonment.

107. et ea: *and that.* **ad**: *for*, expressing Design. **singularem**: *special.*

109. dispertiri: with **eos** understood for its subject. He means that they should be scattered by giving them over in custody to the various provincial towns. **iubet**: not *orders.* **habere**: *to involve.* **iniquitatem**: *a hardship.*

110. si velis: lit. *if you should wish*, that is, *if one would*: Ideal Second Person. G. 595, R. 3. "It would be unfair to force the towns to be responsible for the prisoners' safe keeping, while a mere request to this effect would meet with questionable success," is his meaning.

112. qui . . . putent: Characteristic relative clause with Indefinite Antecedent.

113. esse suae dignitatis: Predicate Genitive. G. 366, R. 1; A. & G. 343, *b*; B. 198, 3; H. 447. **adiungit**: *adds.* Notice the emphatic position, implying, "But this is not all, for he also proposes," etc.

114. ruperit: probably Pf. Subjv., representing Fut. Perfect in Caesar's direct words, but note that the two forms are the same.

115. horribilis (Acc. Pl.): because demanding great severity.

116. eorum: this word limits **poenam** and is antecedent of **quos.**

117. per senatum: that is, through its decrees. **per populum**: that is, through measures passed in the Comitia.

120. multos uno (supply **dolore**): side by side for contrast.

122. itaque: *and so.* The sentiment here expressed, that the idea of future punishment was a mere bugaboo invented by ancient writers (**antiqui**) to frighten would-be offenders, does not accord with what Cicero has written elsewhere. It is to be remembered, however, that he is merely summing up the views of Silanus and Caesar, and it is very evident that he is doing his utmost to make it appear that death for the prisoners would be true mercy both to them and to their countrymen.

124. voluerunt: *maintained.*

125. eis remotis = **si ea** (i.e. **supplicia**) **remota essent**, representing the Fut. Perfect in O. O. after a Past (**intellegebant**).

127. ego mea: emphatic by repetition and juxtaposition. **mea ... intersit**: *is to my personal interest.* G. 381, 2; A. & G. 355, *a*; B. 211, 1, *a*; H. 449, 1.

129. in re publica: *in public life.* **popularis**: political term for democrat as opposed to the optimates, or aristocrats, who were identified with the Senate.

130. hoc ... cognitore (Abl. Abs.): *with him as the author and advocate.*

131. populares: *popular*, i.e. *of the people.* **sin**: supply **eritis secuti.** How is this conjunction regularly used ?

132. nescio an: *I do not know but.* G. 457, 2; A & G. 575, *d*; B. 300, 5; H. 650, 4. **negoti**: *trouble.* Part. Genitive with **amplius.**

133. rationes: *considerations.*

134. vincat: *let...prevail over* (*outweigh*). **ipsius**: *his own*, as distinguished from that of the **maiorum.**

135. postulabat: Singular predicate with two subjects, the latter forming a single complex idea.

136. obsidem: *guarantee*, lit. *hostage.*

137. intellectum est: *it was seen*, that is, when Caesar spoke in the debate. **quid interesset**: *what a difference there is.* **contionatorum**: *agitators*, those who addressed the people in the *contio* for selfish purposes.

138. saluti: *welfare.*

139. de istis: = **eorum**, Partitive with **non neminem**, *some*, or perhaps here, *one.* Cicero seems to have had in mind particularly Metellus Nepos, the tribune-elect, and creature at this time of Pompey, who was offended because Cicero had dealt with the present trouble single-

handed, failing to call on Pompey to suppress the threatened outbreak. A few weeks later, as Cicero was about to make the usual farewell speech at the close of his consulship on the last day of December, 63 B.C., this same Metellus, as tribune, interposed with the declaration that he who had deprived Roman citizens of their right of appeal to the people (referring to the execution of the conspirators) had no right to address the people.

140. de capite . . . sententiam ferat: *cast a vote concerning the civil rights*, etc.

143. The order is : **iam hoc nemini dubium est quid qui** (*he who*) **decrevit custodiam reo**, etc., **iudicarit de tota re et causa. iudicarit** is the Subjv. in Ind. Question, and its subject is the preceding rel. clause.

145. re: *the fact;* **causa**: *the case* (in its legal aspects).

146. legem Semproniam: i.e. the law of C. Gracchus, whose gentile name was Sempronius.

149. latorem: that is, C. Gracchus. **iussu populi**: as this is not true, some have supposed that Cicero said rather **iniussu** (*without the order*), which certainly makes the sense clearer. If C. Gracchus, says Cicero (according to the changed reading), who proposed the law, was put to death without appeal, all the more may the present offenders be so treated.

150. idem: *he also*, i.e. Caesar. G. 310; A. & G. 298, *b*; B. 248, 1; H. 508, 3. **largitorem et prodigum**: Concessive, implying "with all his extravagance in courting the good-will of the people."

153. popularem: *a friend of the people.*

156. se iactare: *to make a parade*, i.e. in order to gain credit for political purposes.

158. ut omnis animi cruciatus (Acc. Pl.), etc.: *that even poverty and beggary may follow* (*be added to*) *every*, etc.

160. hoc: Caesar's proposal. Note the coincidence of attainment denoted by the Fut. Perfect in both the dependent and the principal clause (**statueritis, dederitis**).

161. ad: *before.*

164. obtinebo: *I shall maintain* (the view).

165. tanti sceleris immanitate = **tam immani scelere**: attributive (substantive) used for attributive (adjective).

166. de: *by.* G. 397, R.

167. ita mihi . . . liceat, ut . . . moveor: lit. *so may it be permitted me*, etc., *as I am moved*, etc.; more freely, *as I hope to be permitted*, etc., *I am actuated, in being rather severe in this case, not by cruelty*, etc. Observe the common form of Asseveration expressed by **ita** with the

Opt. Subjunctive (**liceat**) followed by **ut** with the Indicative (**moveor**). G. 262; A. & G. 441; B. 279; H. 558, 3.

170. videor mihi: *I fancy.*

173. animo: i.e. *with my mind's eye,* Ablative of Means.

175. bacchantis: *as he revels,* lit. *revelling.* **cum vero mihi proposui . . . perhorresco**: *but whenever I picture to myself;* lit. *have placed before myself,* etc., Iterative Action in Present time. See Note on *Cat.* III. 7, 16 (l. 221).

177. purpuratum: suggesting the oriental form of despotism with courtiers robed in purple. Of course, in republican Rome the mere thought of a king was hateful. **huic**: i.e. **Lentulo,** Dat. of Advantage—*for him,* implying *at his side.*

185. sumpserit: the Latin says "take" where the English says *inflict* punishment. For the mood and tense, compare Note on l. 114 above (**ruperit**).

186. utrum . . . an . . . videatur: explain the construction. G. 460 and 458; A. & G. 335 and 574; B. 300, 4; H. 650, 1.

187. mihi: supply **videtur.** The word is emphatic by position—*to* MY *mind.*

188. qui non . . . lenierit: Causal rel. clause. **nocentis suum**: the two words side by side for contrast between the culprit and his victim.

189. in: *in the case of* (as often). **qui, qui, qui**: see Note on l. 12 above.

192. id egerunt, ut, etc. : *have aimed at this,* (namely) *to set up,* etc.

195. sin: account for the use of this word.

197. nisi vero: ironical (as usual)—*unless indeed.* **L. Caesar**: not the well-known Caesar, but a relative. He was consul the year before this. His sister, referred to in this passage, was Julia, who had been twice married—first to M. Antonius Creticus (father of Mark Antony), and after his death to the present conspirator, Lentulus; hence the word **virum,** *husband,* in the text (l. 200).

201. avum suum: M. Fulvius Flaccus was the maternal grandfather of Lucius Caesar. As an adherent of Gaius Gracchus, he perished in the riot of 121 B.C. with his leader.

202. filiumque eius: son to Flaccus, and uncle to L. Caesar. The fact that Lucius Caesar, Cicero means, could in his speech have condemned his own relative Lentulus, comparing his case with that of his grandfather and uncle, was a strong argument in favor of the death-penalty. The younger Flaccus here referred to had been sent by the party of Gracchus to the consul Opimius in order, if possible,

to make terms with the senatorial party, but was thrown into prison by the consul and afterwards murdered.

203. quorum quod (interrog.) **simile factum**: *what deed of theirs* (**quorum**, lit. *of whom*) *was like* (*the present crime*) ?

205. voluntas: *the spirit*, lit. *intent*. **versata est**: *was rife*. For the historical facts, see Introduction, §§16, 17.

206. contentio: *rivalry*. **avus Lentuli**: P. Cornelius Lentulus, consul in 162 B.C. and a leader of the senatorial party in the time of Gracchus.

207. ille: i.e. the grandfather; **hic** in the next sentence refers to the present Lentulus, the grandson.

211. trucidandos: *to be butchered*. G. 430; A. & G. 500, 4; B. 337, 8, *b*, 2; H. 622.

213. vereamini, censeo: *you must surely be afraid, I think*; ironical.

219. exaudio: this word implies indistinctness of hearing on account of distance or surrounding noise. It seems to refer here to whispers exchanged among the Senators.

221. ut: meaning after verbs of Fearing? G. 550, 2; A. & G. 564; B. 296, 2; H. 567, 1.

222. ad: with **transigunda**, expressing Design.

224. cum ... tum: *not only ... but also*.

231. sentirent: Characteristic Subjunctive after the superlative **sola**. **unum atque idem**: see Note on l. 302 below.

232. cum viderent: *seeing*.

234. in ... numero habendos: for the meaning of this phrase, see Note on *Cat.* III. 10, 25 (l. 348).

236. ceteri (**vero**): subject of **consentiunt** (*are united*), but on account of its emphatic position best translated, *but as for the rest*, i.e. the other citizens.

237. ad: that is, *to promote*.

239. equites: the class from which Cicero himself was sprung, and for which he always has a word of praise. **commemorem**: *should I mention*, Potential Rhetorical Question.

240. ita ... ut: *only to*. G. 552, R. 3; A. & G. 537, *b*.

242. huius ordinis: *with* (lit. *of*) *this order*, i.e. the Senate. **concordiam**: Cicero prided himself on bringing the two great orders of Rome into harmony at this time. The coalition, however, was the result only of a community of interests in a period of danger. So long as Catiline was plotting against the existing status, the Knights as the rich men of Rome with much at stake naturally acted with the Senate in upholding the government and thwarting his revolutionary schemes; after the conspiracy was crushed, the old jealousies revived.

and the "harmony of the orders" proved to be without any permanence of character. Three years after this speech, Pompey, to whom Cicero looked for coöperation in guiding the fortunes of his "new party," joined Caesar and Crassus in forming the First Triumvirate.

244. quam si: resolve the relative into demonstrative and conjunction—*and if this.*

245. confirmatam: *made sure, established.*

246. confirmo: *I assure.*

248. defendundae: *in defending*, lit. *of defending.*

249. tribunos aerarios: revenue officers of one kind or another, with a rank just beneath the equestrian order. **scribas**: government clerks. This speech was delivered on December 5, the day on which (**hic dies**) the newly elected quaestors regularly entered upon their official duties (Introduction, §53). On this first day of their official term they drew lots to determine their respective fields of duty, the ceremony taking place in the treasury building (**aerarium**). Cicero says that notwithstanding their personal interest in this ceremony, the clerks had left the treasury building to attend as patriotic spectators the great debate going on in the Senate.

254. non: as usual, preceding the words to be emphasized.

256. cum . . . tum: see Note on l. 224. **sit**: Subjv. of Characteristic after the interrogative **quis est**, two lines above.

257. operae pretium: *worth while.*

259. virtute: *personal merit.* **huius civitatis**: *of our franchise*, lit. *of this citizenship.* He means that by meritorious conduct they had gained (**consecuti**) the rights of citizenship.

260. patriam: Pred. substantive after an implied copula. Translate: *look upon this as their native land.* **loco**: *rank*, Abl. of Origin. G. 395; A. & G. 403, *a*; B. 215; H. 469.

263. communis res publica: *the general welfare.*

265. qui modo . . . sit: *be he only* (*provided he be*). Account for the construction. G. 627, R. 1; A. & G. 535, *d*; B. 283, 5; H. 591, 3.

266. tolerabili condicione: Ablative of Quality.

267. perhorrescat: Subjv. of Characteristic after the negative expression **nemo est**. So **cupiat** and **conferat** following. **haec**: *these* (*institutions*).

268. quantum audet . . . potest: these clauses have the force of neuter Accusatives with the Part. Genitive **voluntatis**—*as much of his good will as he dares and as he can.* For the Indic., see Note on *Cat.* III. 5, 10 (l. 122).

270. si quem . . . commovet: for convenience translate as if passive—*if any one of you is perchance disturbed by that which*, etc. **hoc**

quod auditum est: this is explained by the following Acc. and Inf. (**lenonem**, etc.).

271. circum: *round to*, or (with **concursare**) *is running the rounds of*.

273. quidem: *indeed*, often (as here) followed by an adversative conjunction (**sed**).

274. tam . . . miseri . . . qui non . . . velint: the Subjv. is Characteristic after the Demonstrative adverb **tam**. Translate: *as not to wish*.

275. illum: *yonder*, emphasized by the negative **non** preceding it. Cicero probably pointed to some such shops within sight along the Forum. **sellae**: i.e. the workman's *bench*.

279. immo vero: *or rather*, the following words heightening the previous statement.

280. genus: *class*. **oti**: *peace*.

282. quorum si quaestus: resolve the rel. as usual—*and if their profits*, etc. The two Ablative Absolute phrases, **occlusis tabernis, incensis** (sc. **tabernis**), may be resolved into **cum-** or **si-**clauses. Hence, the last part of this sentence stands for a disguised Conditional (Unreal, or contrary to fact), of which **incensis** is the Protasis (= **si incensae essent**) and **futurum fuit** is the Apodosis. G. 597, R. 3; B. 304, 3, *b*; A. & G. 517, *d*; H. 582.

288. atque: *and even*.

291. consentiunt: for meaning, see Note on l. 236. **impiae**: because planned by citizens, her own children. Piety with the Romans meant reverence or respect for one's parents and, by transfer, one's country as well as for God. In English we retain the original meaning of the word in the expression "filial piety."

294. illum (*yonder*) **ignem Vestae**, etc.: the sacred fire was kept day and night upon the altar in the temple of Vesta by virgins who had dedicated themselves under vows of chastity to the service of the goddess.

297. anima: translate as if Plural.

300. quae facultas: *an advantage which*.

301. id quod: the regular form for a rel. clause referring to a sentence (instead of a single word) as antecedent. Translate: *something that*.

302. unum atque idem sentientem: *breathing one and the same sentiment*. Explain the Accusatives. See Note on *Cat.* I. 12, 29 (l. 351).

303. cogitate quantis . . . delerit: a compact and weighty sentence, typical of the Latin language, and to be rendered in English only by making two sentences of one. The grammatical predicate **delerit** is Subjv. because in an Ind. Question, but the real predicate or main point of Cicero's question lies in the participles with their adjuncts. Trans-

late: *Think by how great labors the empire (was) founded,* etc., *(that) one night almost destroyed.* He refers to the night on which the Allobroges were stopped at the Mulvian bridge.

309. praecurritis: *outstrip.*

311. functa: supply **esse**. **consulari** (adj.): = **consulis** (Gen. of substantive).

312. ante quam redeo: G. 575; A. & G. 551, *c;* B. 291, 1; H. 605. Translate **sententiam**, *the voting.*

313. quanta: rel. not interrog., which would have required the Subjv. of Ind. Question. **quam**: also rel., but best resolved into a demonstrative with "and" (*and you see that it is very large*). The meaning is, that every man engaged in the conspiracy which Cicero had put down would prove his personal enemy in future.

317. plus valuerit: *shall have more weight.*

318. me factorum: account for the cases. G. 377; A. & G. 354, *b;* B. 209; H. 457.

323. bene gesta: supply **re publica**, forming Abl. Abs. = **quod res publica gesta est**, giving the reason for the thanksgiving; so **conservata re publica** following.

324. sit: this and the following Subjunctives are Concessive. G. 264; A. & G. 440; B. 278; H. 484, III. **Scipio**: the elder Scipio, who defeated Hannibal at Zama in the Second Punic War (202 B.C.).

326. alter Africanus: the younger Scipio (adopted by the elder Scipio's son), who destroyed Carthage in 146 B.C. and Numantia (in Spain) in 133 B.C.

328. Paulus: father of the younger Scipio (the latter getting his name through adoption). He distinguished himself at Pydna (168 B.C.) in the Third Macedonian War.

330. Marius qui bis, etc.: by his victories over the Teutones and the Cimbri. See Introduction, §18.

332. Pompeius: see Note on *Cat.* II. 5, 11 (l. 137). **isdem**: construe with **regionibus**, etc. **quibus solis cursus**: supply **continetur.**

334. aliquid loci: a modest phrase, although Cicero was not modest about his achievement. The Genitive is Partitive. **gloriae**: Dative of the Possessor.

335. nisi forte: ironical. G. (L. Ed.) 591, R. 4; A. & G. 525, *b;* H. 575, 8. **quo**: *whither*, introducing a rel. clause of Design, hence the Subjv. **possimus.** So **revertantur** further on.

337. uno loco: *in one respect.*

338. quod, etc.: giving the reason why Cicero's victory in peace involved greater dangers than a general's victory won in war.

339. oppressi serviunt: (*when*) *crushed become our slaves.*

340. autem: *while.*

342. cum reppuleris, . . . possis: Ideal Second Person, *you* in the sense of *one*, in a Temporal sentence, where **cum** = **si.** Observe the Iterative idea due to the association of a tense of completion (**reppuleris,** Pf. Subjv.) with a tense of continuance (**possis,** Pres. Subjv.).

344. mihi: Dat. of Agent with the Pf. Pass. Participle **susceptum.**

345. id: subject of **posse** near the end of the sentence. It refers to the warfare he expects to be waged upon him by his personal foes.

348. haerebit: *will abide.*

349. neque ulla, etc. : was this prediction verified? See Note on l. 242 above.

351. conspirationem: not *conspiracy*, as the word **bonorum** shows; **coniuratio** is the word for "conspiracy."

353. pro: *in the place of.* Cicero declined the provinces to which he was entitled at the close of his terms as praetor (66 B.C.) and consul (63 B.C.). If he had accepted them he would have been a propraetor or proconsul with **imperium** and an army.

356. clientelis: if he had accepted a province, he might have formed valuable connections with the provincials, for the governor of a province, by winning the confidence of the community which he governed, often afterwards became its *patronus*, or legal representative in Rome. In such a case the provincials were called his "clients." **hospitiis:** *ties of friendship.*

357. urbanis opibus: that is, by the influence which his prestige in the city gives him.

358. tueor: *guard* (those already acquired); **comparo:** *acquire* (new ones). **pro (meis studiis):** *in return for.* Observe the change in the meaning of **pro** from that in the preceding lines.

362. quae dum: *for so long as this*, referring to **memoriam.** The relative here is resolved into **ea enim.**

367. solius: Genitive to agree with the possessive idea in **suo.**

373. habetis eum consulem qui, etc. : *you have for consul one* (lit. *him*) *who*, etc. The relative is Characteristic, hence the Subjv. **dubitet, possit.**

375. per se ipsum praestare: *answer for on his own responsibility.*

THE DEFENCE OF ARCHIAS

(*Pro Archia*)

PREFATORY NOTE

1. The *Pro Archia* was delivered by Cicero in 62 B.C., the year after his consulship, in defence of the rights of his old friend Archias as a Roman citizen. It is perhaps, with the exception of the four speeches against Catiline, the most widely known of Cicero's speeches. Archias had been accused of usurping the rights of citizenship without legal authority. The charge had little foundation. It seems likely that the prosecution was inspired by the democratic friends of Pompey, between whom and the aristocratic friends of Archias, the Luculli, much friction had existed ever since the Manilian Law was passed, for by that law Pompey superseded L. Lucullus as commander in the Third Mithridatic War.

2. Who Archias was. Archias was a Greek, born about 119 B.C. at Antioch (in Syria). In boyhood he was precocious, and gave rare promise as a poet. At the age of sixteen or seventeen he began to travel, and visited various cities in Asia Minor, Greece, and Southern Italy. Wherever he went, he was, according to Cicero, received with enthusiasm.

3. In Rome. In 102 he came to Rome, where his ability and his personal attractions made for him many friends among the foremost families. With the Luculli he was especially intimate. He became an inmate of their house and took their gentile name Licinius with the praenomen Aulus, thus giving his Greek name *Archias* the Roman form of *A. Licinius Archias*. A few years after coming to Rome—just when cannot be said with certainty—he became interested in Cicero, about thirteen years his junior, who with his younger brother Quintus was attending school in Rome. To this personal interest shown by Archias, Cicero, in the opening words of his speech, attributes his first inspiration to literary effort.

4. At Heraclia. While travelling with M. Lucullus, Archias visited Heraclia, one of the Greek cities that gave to lower Italy its name of Magna Graecia. Heraclia honored its distinguished guest with the gift of citizenship, his friend Lucullus being present and assisting at the ceremony. The same honor had already been conferred on him by several other cities of Magna Graecia.

5. The Case. As a result of the Social War (Introduction, §20) two laws had been passed, by either of which Archias might have become a Roman citizen. These laws were (a) the *lex Iulia* of 90 B.C., which provided that the inhabitants of any town which had not engaged in the Social War against Rome might, if it desired, be admitted *collectively* to the Roman franchise; (b) the *lex Plautia-Papiria* of 89 B.C., which provided that any *individual* might be so admitted, provided he fulfilled these three conditions: first, he must be a citizen of some federated city of Italy, i.e. of a city enjoying treaty relations with Rome; secondly, he must have a *domicilium*, or fixed abode, in Italy; thirdly, within sixty days after the law was passed, he must declare before a Roman praetor his purpose to become a Roman citizen.

To prove his case, Archias used the provisions of the *lex Plautia-Papiria*, and claimed (1) that he possessed the *civitas*, or citizenship, of Heraclia (and really of four other cities besides); (2) that he had long been a resident of Rome; and (3) that he had made the required declaration in due time before the praetor, Q. Metellus, in 89 B.C.

The prosecution objected (i) that Archias could not produce the documentary evidence of the *civitas* of Heraclia, and (ii) that his name did not appear on the census books of Rome. In reply to the first objection, it was shown by the defence that the record office of Heraclia had been destroyed by fire during the Social War, so that it was true that Archias could not produce the documentary evidence of his being an Heraclid; but, on the other hand, his friend Lucullus was a witness to the fact, and his evidence was corroborated by the best citizens of Heraclia, a delegation of whom was present at the trial for the purpose of testifying. As for the second objection, it was a well-known fact that the duty of taking the census of Rome (registering the names, the property, etc., of the citizens, for the purposes chiefly of taxation) had been generally neglected in recent years since personal taxation had been abolished; also, on the only two occasions (in 86 and 70 B.C.) when the censors had performed this duty, Archias was absent from the city. Everybody, however, knew that Archias had been a resident of Rome for many years, and had availed himself of the rights of citizenship without objection from any quarter.

6. The Speech. As was said above, the prosecution had little foundation on which to rest its accusation: hence, while the fact is not definitely recorded, it is morally certain that Cicero won his case. The interest of the speech, however, does not rest upon its merits as

a legal argument, but rather upon its character as the utterance of an ancient Roman on the glories and pleasures of literature.

---

1. The opening sentence consists of three Protases, each followed by a relative clause, and an Apodosis beginning with the words **earum rerum** (l. 6). **est in me**: = **habeo**, denoting Possession of Qualities. **iudices**: the case was tried before a jury with a praetor (Cicero's own brother Quintus) as presiding judge. **quod sentio quam sit exiguum**: *and I am aware how slight this is*, the relative being resolved into conjunction and demonstrative.

2. exercitatio dicendi: *readiness of speech.*

3. huiusce rei: that is, **dicendi.** **ratio**: *theoretical knowledge.*

4. profecta: *proceeding*, that is, *derived from.*

5. aetatis: *life.* **abhorruisse**: *has been free.*

6. vel: *even*, strengthening the superlative. **hic**: *my client*, a frequent use of the Demonstrative of the First Person. **A. Licinius**: the advocate calls his client by his Roman name for effect.

7. fructum repetere: *demand a return* (as of something due). **quoad longissime**: *as far back as*, lit. *up to the time that farthest.*

9. ultimam: *earliest*, lit. *farthest* from the present. **inde usque repetens**: *looking back from that time on.* Notice that the verb is intransitive here, and has a different meaning from that in l. 7 above.

10. mihi principem: *my chief adviser*, predicate after **exstitisse.**

13. non nullus . . . saluti: G. 356; A. & G. 382; B. 191, 2; H. 433. **a quo**: to be translated after its antecedent **huic** further on —*surely* (**profecto**) *to that very man from whom*, etc.

14. quo: *with which*, Abl. of Means. The relative is followed by Subjv. of Characteristic (**possemus**). **opitulari**: *help*; **servare**: *save.* The words are afterwards echoed in **opem** and **salutem.** Note the difference between **ceteris**, *all the others*, and **alios**, *some* others.

15. quantum est situm in nobis: *as far as lies in our* (*my*) *power*; lit. *as much as is situated in us.* **quantum** is Acc. of Extent.

16. ac ne quis, etc.: the thought is—"You may be surprised at my attributing to Archias *a poet* so much of my success as *an orator*; but since all the arts that pertain to culture are really related to one another, I have not confined my attention to oratory."

17. quod . . . sit: Subjv. in Partial Obliquity, being the implied thought of his audience. **in hoc sit**: = **hic habeat**, referring to Archias. See Note on **est in me** above (l. 1).

18. neque: split in translating—*and not.* **ratio**: meaning as in l. 3 above. **ne nos quidem**: *we (I) too . . . no . .*

19. penitus: that is, *exclusively.* **dediti fuimus**: for the use of **fuimus** instead of **sumus**, see G. 250, R.; and compare A. & G. 495, and B. p. 60, footnote.

22. inter se: see Note on *Cat.* III. 5, 13 (l. 162).

23. cui: Indefinite pronoun. **vestrum**: Partitive Genitive (not **vestri**). **in quaestione legitima**: *in a legal inquiry*, that is to say, a case in court. **iudicio**: *trial.*

24. cum: Concessive, but it may be translated *when.*

25. apud: *before.* **praetorem**: see Note on **iudices** above (l. 1). Quintus Cicero was a man of some literary pretensions, though better known as a soldier.

26. tanto conventu . . . frequentia: Abl. Abs., but best translated as Abl. of Place Where (which takes **in** as a rule)—*in so crowded an assemblage* (Hendiadys); lit. *the assemblage and crowding being so great.*

27. uti: verb, its subject being **me** in l. 23. **quod a consuetudine . . . abhorreat**: *which is foreign to* (*inconsistent with*), subordinate clause in Indirect Discourse, depending on **mirum videatur** (l. 23).

29. quaeso a vobis: *I beseech you*, the words beginning the main clause of the sentence.

30. veniam: *indulgence, favor.* **quem ad modum**: *as.*

31. ut me . . . patiamini: Complementary Final clause, explaining the favor asked for.

32. hoc concursu: Abl. Abs., as also the following **hac humanitate** and **hoc praetore exercente**, but all three may be freely translated—*before this gathering*, etc., *before* (*men of*) *your culture, finally before this praetor presiding over the court.*

35. in: *in the case of.* **persona**: *character.* The term is borrowed from the stage; so **tractata est**, *has been represented.*

36. otium ac studium: (*a life of*) *studious leisure*, Hendiadys.

37. uti: in the same construction as **loqui** two lines above, the two Infinitives with their subject **me** depending on **patiamini.**

38. quod si: *and if this.* **tribui**: *granted*; **concedi**: *yielded.*

39. sentiam, perficiam: Future Indic. in Logical Condition. The latter is followed by a Complementary Consecutive clause, **ut . . . putetis.** G. 553, 1; A. & G. 568; B. 297, 1; H. 566.

40. segregandum: supply **esse.** **cum**: *notwithstanding*, Concessive.

41. si non: instead of **nisi** and according to rule. G. 591, (*a*) 1 and 2; A. & G. 525, *a*, 2; B. 306, 2; H. 575, 2. **asciscendum fuisse**: Apodosis of an Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition, depending on **putetis**, with **si non esset** for its Protasis. The direct form would be

asciscendus fuit. G. 597, R. 3; A. & G. 517, *c*; B. 304, 3, *b*; H 582.

42. ex pueris excessit: *passed out of boyhood*; lit. *passed out of the boys.*

44. contulit: coördinate with **excessit,** both following **ut primum.** **Antiochiae:** the capital of Syria. The case is Locative: observe that its appositive **urbe** following is Ablative. G. 411, R. 2 (3); A. & G. 282, *d*; B. 169, 4; H. 393, 7.

45. loco: *rank,* Abl. of Origin (not appositive to **Antiochiae**). **celebri:** *populous.*

46. hominibus: this word depends on **adfluenti**; so **studiis.**

47. adfluenti: in the same construction as **celebri** and **copiosa.** **omnibus:** Dat. after **ante** in composition (**antecellere**).

48. contigit: *it was his fortune,* lit. *it happened.* **post:** adverb.

49. adventus: Plural, implying successive visits to the various cities in Asia and Greece. For a similar reason the Impf. **celebrabantur** is used. G. 231; A. & G. 470; B. 260; H. 534, 3.

50. ipsius: Distinctive pronoun, contrasting the real man with his reputed self.

51. Italia: particularly in the south, where there were so many Greek colonies that it was called Magna Graecia. **tunc:** that is, in the interval between the last of the Gracchan disturbances (121 B.C.) and the Social War (90–88 B.C.) with the succeeding struggles between the Marians and Sulla (88–82 B.C.).

55. hunc: *my client here.* **et:** observe that this conjunction occurs four times in the sentence. The first and the fourth **et** may for convenience be translated *not only...but also.*

56. civitate: *with citizenship.* For the case, see G. 348; A. & G. 364; B. 187, 1, *a*; H. 426, 6.

57. aliquid: implying a higher standard than the use of **quid** (or **quicquam**) would have done, as in English *something* means more than *anything.* **ingeniis:** *works of genius.* Abstracts often become concrete in the Plural.

58. hac tanta celebritate famae: Abl. Abs., supplemented by the following **cum**-clause, giving the Circumstances of his arrival (not pure Time, which would require the Indicative).

59. absentibus: that is, *to those whom he had not yet met.*

60. consule: Singular for Plural, agreeing with **Mario** as the more important of the two names—*when Marius was consul with* (lit. *and*) *Catulus.* **nactus est,** etc.: *hit upon,* implying that Archias was lucky in the time of his coming to Rome.

62. studium atque auris: *enthusiasm and taste*, lit. *zeal and ears* (the ear being the organ of taste in music, rhythm, etc.).

63. posset: Characteristic Subjunctive. **praetextatus**: Roman boys wore the *toga praetexta* until seventeen years of age. Cicero uses the word with a double object—to indicate the period of life to which it applied, and also to produce a favorable effect by speaking of Archias as if a native of Rome.

64. domum suam: G. 337, R. 3; A. & G. 428, *k*; B. 182, 1, *b*; H. 419, 1, N.

65. ingeni ac litterarum: Hendiadys, the second word narrowing the scope of the first. Translate: *a mark of his literary gifts*. G. 366, R. 1; A. & G. 343, *b*; B. 198, 3; H. 447. The Demonstrative **hoc** is explained by the Consecutive **ut**-clause following. G. 557; A. & G. 570; B. 297, 3; H. 571, 4. Supply **est** with **hoc.**

67. temporibus illis: Abl. of Time Within Which. For the proper names in this section, see the Vocabulary.

68. illi: *the well-known*, a frequent meaning of this pronoun.

70. et patre et filio: *both father and son*. We might have expected the Plural for the Singular **Catulo.**

73. quod: *in that*, giving the reason for the preceding statement. **colebant**: on account of its long subject, translate passively—*he was courted by*, etc.

74. percipere: *to learn*, lit. *to grasp.*

75. si qui forte, etc.: *such as made the pretence*, lit. *if any*, etc.

76. satis longo intervallo (Abl. Abs.): *after a sufficient interval*, i.e. in due time.

78. Heracliam: a prosperous Greek city of Lucania (in Southern Italy), which enjoyed especially favorable treaty rights with Rome; hence the words **aequissimo iure**, etc. (Abl. of Quality).

79. ascribi: *to be enrolled* (as a citizen). **se**: the subject of the Inf. is expressed because what he desired was not entirely within his control. G. (L. Ed.) 532, R. 2, 2d part.

80. cum . . . tum: *although . . . yet especially.* **ipse per se**: *on his personal account.*

81. auctoritate: *influence* (due to rank): **gratia**: *popularity* (personal).

82. civitas: meaning as in l. 56. For the law of Silvanus and Carbo (better known as the *lex Plautia-Papiria* from the gentile names of the tribunes M. *Plautius* Silvanus and C. *Papirius* Carbo), see the Prefatory Note above, §5. **si qui**: see Note on l. 75 above. These words begin an indirect quotation from the law, hence the

Subjunctives. **ferebatur**, however, is Indic. because merely explanatory. The Pluperfects represent Fut. Perfects of the direct form.

85. apud: *before.* **professi**: *declared themselves*, i.e. given in their names.

87. haberet: *had had* (and was still having). For the Imperfect, see G. 234; A. & G. 471, *b*; B. 260, 4; H. 535, 1.

89. nihil aliud nisi: after negatives, **nisi** is common in the sense of *except.*

90. causa dicta est: *our case is stated*, i.e. there is no need to say more.

91. Grati: Gratius was the accuser, an obscure person otherwise unknown.

92. adest: *here is.* **religione**: *scrupulous honor.* **fide**: *good-faith.* **non**: translate with the Infinitives *not that* (rather than *that . . . not*).

95. iudici: *trial.* **publico**: *official*, i.e. the testimony of the city of Heraclia.

97. hic: *in these circumstances*, lit. *here.*

98. Italico bello: *at the time of the Italian War* (i.e. the Social War, 90–88 B.C.), Abl. of Time When.

99. omnis (Acc. Plural): emphatic by position. **ad**: *touching* (*with regard to*).

100. This line contains an instance of Asyndeton; also of Chiasmus.

101. memoria . . . memoriam: the word-play cannot be reproduced, the former word referring to the faculty of the mind, the latter to the official records.

102. cum: Concessive. **religionem**: i.e. *the scrupulous testimony.*

103. ea: the preceding **cum**-clause ends with **fidemque**, while **ea** (referring to the testimony, etc., just mentioned) is the object of **repudiare.** Notice the Asyndeton after **repudiare.**

105. idem: *at the same time*; lit. *the same* (*person*), Nom. Singular. G. 310; A. & G. 298, *b*; B. 248, 1; H. 508, 3. **an**: the first part of a Disjunctive Question (with **utrum** or the like) is often (as here) omitted, being supplied mentally. G. 457, 1; A. & G. 335, *b*; B. 162, 4, *a*; H. 380, 3.

106. annis: Abl. of Measure of Difference. **ante civitatem datam**: *before* (*the right of*) *citizenship* (*was*) *granted.* G. 325, R. 3, A. & G. 497; B. 337, 6; H. 636, 4. He means before the *lex Plotia-Papiria* was passed.

108. at, etc.: quoting the opponent's objection. **immo vero**: *nay, indeed.*

109. quae solae, etc. : *which (are) the only ones from that registration-list* (**professione**) *and that board of praetors (that) possess the authenticity of public records.* The prep. **ex** here is Partitive.

111. nam, cum Appi, etc. : this sentence explains the statement just made. Of the three praetors Appius, Gabinius, and Metellus, the last-named, he says, was the only one whose records were to be trusted, since Appius was careless and Gabinius was unprincipled, even before his conviction (for extortion as governor of Achaia) had destroyed all confidence in his official conduct. **levitas** and **calamitas** are both modified by the Genitive **Gabini,** and subjects of **resignasset.** Notice the Asyndeton between the two subjects.

115. tanta diligentia: Abl. of Quality.

116. venerit . . . dixerit: exceptional sequence after the Secondary tense **fuit,** *was.* G. 513 ; A. & G. 485, *c* ; B. 268, 6; H. 550.

118. A. Licini: i.e. of Archias, whose name **was** registered in its Roman form.

119. quid est quod: *what reason is there why,* followed by a Characteristic Subjunctive (**dubitetis**).

121. cum: conjunction with **impertiebant** below. **mediocribus:** i.e. *commonplace persons,* not gifted as Archias was.

122. humili arte: dependent on **praeditis.** **praeditis:** like the preceding **mediocribus,** this word is the Indirect Object of **impertiebant.**

123. credo: *I suppose,* ironical. The four proper names here are those of the four cities (or their inhabitants) which, besides Heraclia, had conferred citizenship on Archias. Rhegium, Locri, Naples, and Tarentum were all Greek cities in Southern Italy, or Magna Graecia, called here simply **Graecia.**

126. noluisse: supply **largiri** from the preceding clause. **quid:** *again,* a general interrog. leading up to the specific question he is about to ask. **post civitatem,** etc. : see Note on l. 106 above.

127. legem Papiam: an alien law carried by a tribune Papius, and aimed at ridding the city of the foreigners that helped to swell the ranks of the city mob. It was passed about 65 B.C.

129. illis: supply **tabulis** (*registers*). Archias, for reasons of his own, in 89 B.C. based his petition for the Roman franchise on his citizenship of Heraclia rather than that of any other of the cities that had honored him.

131. census nostros requiris scilicet: *you ask forsooth for our census lists.* **est enim obscurum:** ironical, meaning that all the world knew.

132. proximis censoribus: *under the last censors,* i.e. the last that had taken the census (70 B.C.). So **superioribus** further on means *under*

the preceding (*censors*), that is, the last but one who had performed the duty (86 B.C.). In both years Archias was absent from Rome.

134. primis: that is, *the first* after Archias became a citizen. On this occasion the census was not taken.

136. non confirmat: *does not establish.* **tantum modo**: *only.*

137. iam tum: *at that particular time.* **pro cive**: *as a citizen.*

139. in . . . versatum esse: *was using* (*enjoying*). **et**: *both.*

140. adiit hereditates: *came into inheritances*, i.e. property left by will.

141. in beneficiis: *among* (*those recommended for*) *rewards.* The meaning is that he was reported (**delatus**) to the Treasury (**aerarium**) for distinguished service under Lucullus, such a recommendation being good evidence that he was regarded as a citizen.

143. neque . . . neque: translated affirmatively, subdividing the general negative **numquam**. G. 445; A. & G. 327; B. 347, 2; H. 656, 2. **revincetur**: *will be refuted.*

145. quaeres, etc.: at this point Cicero begins the second part of his speech with a panegyric on literature in general, and on Archias in particular as a type of the literary man. **Grati**: see Note on l. 91.

146. ubi, etc.: *with that wherein our spirits are refreshed*, Characteristic clause. G. 631; A. & G. 535; B. 283, 1; H. 591, 1.

148. suppetere: intransitive. Its subject is the following relative clause (**quod dicamus**, *something to say*). **posse . . . nisi . . . excolamus**: in Indirect Discourse the distinction between Conditional Sentences often disappears. This may be either the Logical or the Ideal Condition. G. 656, 3; A. & G. 589, *a*; B. 319, 320; H. 646.

152. pudeat: G. 263, 3; A. & G. 439; B. 275, 1; H. 559, 2. **si qui**: see Note on l. 75.

153. litteris: Abl. of Means. The verb **abdere** also takes **in** with the Acc. (on account of the idea of motion) and **in** with the Abl. (of rest or the result of motion). Distinguish between the Singular and the Plural of **littera**.

154. neque . . . neque: see Note on l. 143. **communem fructum**: *the general profit*, i.e. the good of the world.

155. quid: interrogative. **pudeat**: Potential (*should*, etc.).

156. vivo: *have been living.* G. 230; A. & G. 466; B. 259, 4; H. 533, 1. **a nullius umquam me tempore**: for the position of these words, see Note on *Cat.* 1. 10, 25 (l. 304). **tempore** here means *needs* (as often).

157. **abstraxerit, avocarit, retardarit**: Consecutive Subjunctives.

159. **reprehendat, suscenseat**: Subjv. in Potential Rhetorical Ques-

tions, implying their own answers (G. 259). Observe that these questions are also the Apodoses of the Logical Condition with **si . . . sumpsero** for their Protasis.

160. The order is: **si tantum** (object of **sumpsero**) **temporum, quantum conceditur ceteris** (Dat. of Agent) **ad obeundas suas res, ad celebrandos** (*attending in crowds*), etc., **egomet sumpsero mihi ad recolenda,** etc.

163. tempestivis: *protracted.*

167. oratio et facultas: *power of speech,* Hendiadys. The close connection is shown by the Singular predicate (**crescit**). **quantacumque,** etc.: *however much* (or *little*) *I may possess.* The Indicative is the rule with general relatives, although the English implies a Subjunctive. G. 254, R. 4; B. 312, 1; A. & G. 437, *a*; H. 525, 3.

168. quae si: *and if this* (*accomplishment*).

169. illa: object of **hauriam.** **quae** is relative with **illa** for antecedent while **ex quo** is interrogative, introducing an Indirect Question, hence the Subjv. **hauriam.** Translate: *I know from what source I draw,* etc.

171. nam nisi, etc.: unless the instructions of his teachers and his own reading had convinced him, etc., is his meaning.

173. nisi: see Note on l. 89. **laudem**: *true worth.*

175. parvi esse ducenda: *are to be counted of little importance.* G. 379; A. & G. 417; B. 203, 3; H. 448, 1.

177. obiecissem: Apodosis of the Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition, the Protasis of which begins the sentence (**nisi suasissem**). The allusion is to his experience with the conspiracy of the year before (63 B.C.).

179. exemplorum vetustas: *time-honored precedents,* lit. *the long existence of examples.* G. 360, 1, R. 2; B. 354, 1, *b*. The words **pleni, plenae, plena** are apparently used absolutely (*full,* i.e. of instruction), in which case the Genitives belong to the substantives, not to the adjectives. Others take **exemplorum** with **plena** (*full of instances*). **iacerent . . . nisi accederet**: Unreal (contrary to fact) Condition.

182. expressas: *portrayed.*

188. istane: Dem. of the Second Person, as explained in the following relative clause with **tu** for subject.

190. est quod respondeam: *I have something at least* (**certe**) *to say in reply.* The Subjv. is Characteristic.

194. illud refers to what follows (as often). **ad laudem . . . valuisse**: *has availed for* (i.e. *to produce*) *distinction and worth.*

196. atque idem ego: *and yet I also.* G. 310; A. & G. 298 *b*; H. 508, 3; B. 248, 1.

197. ratio conformatioque: *systematic training*, Hendiadys.

198. nescio quid: G. 467, R. 1; A. & G. 575, *d*; B. 253, 6; H. 651, 2.

199. ex hoc numero: i.e. *among these*. The Acc. and Inf. constructions in this and the following clauses depend on **contendo** above.

200. Africanum: Scipio the Younger, scholar as well as soldier. **Laelium, Furium**: friends of Africanus. The name of the former gives the title to Cicero's well-known treatise *Laelius sive de Amicitia*.

203. Catonem illum (*famous*) **senem**: the elder Cato, so called to distinguish him from his great-grandson Cato Uticensis, and also because he lived to be 85 years old. He is variously called also **Censor** (having been censor in 184 B.C.), **Sapiens** (*the sage*), and **Maior** (*the elder*). For the meaning of **illum**, see Note on l. 238.

204. nihil: *not at all.* **adiuvarentur**: Impf. in an Unreal (contrary to fact) Protasis, either denoting continued action in Past time or involving the generic idea. G. 597 (L. Ed.), R. 1; A. & G. 517, *a*; B. 304, 2; H. 579, I.

206. si non: Concessive, hence not **nisi**. See Note on l. 41 above.

209. ceterae: *all other* (*diversions*). **temporum**: Gen. of Possession.

210. omnium limits all three substantives. **haec studia**, etc.: one of the most famous passages in the world's literature.

211. secundas res: the meaning of these words is suggested by their opposite further on, **adversis**. With the latter supply **rebus** (Abl. Absolute).

215. quod si: *but even if*, Concessive, as shown by **tamen** following.

216. deberemus: *it would still* (**tamen**) *be our duty.*

217. nostrum: Partitive Genitive with **quis**.

218. Kosci: Q. Roscius, the great comedian of the Roman stage, who had died only a few months before (**nuper**).

220. videbatur: while this verb is regularly personal (the impersonal being rare), it is often best translated impersonally, or even parenthetically as here, *as we all thought.*

221. ergo: *well*, argumentative. **corporis motu**: i.e. *grace of movement*, a characteristic of Roscius as an actor.

227. cum (Concessive) . . . **nullam**: *without having written a single letter.*

228. tum agerentur: *were the issues of the day*, lit. *were being discussed*. This verb is regularly used of political transactions in the Senate, the Forum, etc.

229. ex tempore: translate by the English derivative. **revocatum**: *encored.*

232. diligam, admirer, putem: Deliberative Subjunctive. G. 265; A. & G. 444; B. 277, *a*; H. 559, 4.

234. atque: *and further.* **sic**: redundant, merely anticipating the following Acc. and Inf. clause.

235. doctrina, praeceptis, arte: Abl. of Definite Price. G. 404; A. & G. 416; B. 225; H. 478. Note the meaning of **constare** here. In the sense, *consist of*, it regularly takes **ex**.

238. ille: *well-known.* G. 307, 2; A. & G. 297, *b*; B. 246, 3; H. 507, 4. **quod . . . videantur**. Subjv. of the quoted reason (Partial Obliquity), the thought being that of Ennius, not Cicero. Ennius was the first of the great Roman poets. He was born at Rudiae in Calabria (the "heel" of Italy) in 239 B.C. He is frequently quoted by Cicero.

240. sit: *may it be*, Optative Subjunctive.

241. poetae: Appositional Gen. with **nomen**. G. 361, 1; A. & G. 343, *d*; B. 202; H. 440, 4.

242. saxa et solitudines, etc.: the story ran that Amphion, the son of Jupiter and Antiope, queen of Thebes, became himself king of Thebes, which city he fortified with walls. By playing on the lyre he caused the stones to move of their own accord, and take their places in the walls. Of Orpheus, the son of Apollo and the muse Calliope, it was related that when his wife, the nymph Eurydice, died, he sang such tender strains that he enchanted even wild beasts to follow him like lambs, while rocks and trees also moved from their places.

245. moveamur: see Note on l. 232 above. **Homerum**: the great epic poet of Greece, the honor of whose nativity was claimed by seven cities. Note the variety of words used by Cicero for "claim," **dicunt, vindicant**, etc., arranged in the order of a Climax.

249. inter se: *with one another.* **ergo**: as in l. 221, where see Note. **alienum**: *an alien*, i.e. to six of the seven cities that claimed him.

251. vivum, noster: contrasted with **post mortem** and **alienum** preceding.

254. Cimbricas res: referring to the well-known victory of Marius over the Cimbri (102 B.C.).

255. adulescens: *in his youth*; lit. *a youth*, Predicative Attribution. Archias was about seventeen in 102 B.C. See the Prefatory Note, § 2. **durior**: *somewhat rude (unsympathetic).*

259. patiatur: Subjunctive of Characteristic. **Themistoclem**: the famous Athenian statesman, general and admiral, through whom

Athens became a great naval power, and through whose advice the Long Walls were built. He was the hero of Salamis, where the Persian fleet of Xerxes was routed by the Greeks (480 B.C.).

260. Athenis: Locative. **cum ex eo quaereretur**: *upon being asked;* lit. *when it was asked of him*, impersonal.

261. quod, cuius: interrog. pronouns, hence followed by Subjv. in Indirect Question (**audiret**).

263. Plotium: L. Plotius Gallus, the first Roman to teach rhetoric at Rome.

264. Mithridaticum bellum: see the Prefatory Note to the speech *For the Manilian Law*, §4.

266. ab hoc: that is, by Archias.

269. aperuit Lucullo imperante (Abl. Abs.), etc.: that is, by his military successes against Mithridates, Lucullus threw the Pontic kingdom open to Roman merchants, etc.

270. natura et regione: *by natural situation*, Hendiadys.

271. non maxima: *no very great*, i.e. a rather small band.

272. Armeniorum: they were allies of Mithridates.

273. laus: *the glory.* **Cyzicenorum**: Cyzicus was an important seaport on the southeastern shore of the Propontis (Sea of Marmora). During the war it remained faithful to Rome. The text refers to its siege by Mithridates until relieved by Lucullus (**eiusdem**). The Acc. and Inf. clause (**urbem**, etc.) is the subject of **est**.

275. nostra: Pred. Nom. either with **laus** (understood) or **pugna** further on for subject. The correct reading here is questionable. Translate: *(as) ours will it always be spoken of and proclaimed, that marvellous naval fight off Tenedos, when by the efforts of L. Lucullus* (lit. *Lucullus contending*) *the leaders of the enemy were slain and their fleet crushed.* The **et** preceding **incredibilis** may be a mistake for **est**. The fight took place in 73 B.C. in the beginning of Lucullus' campaign against Mithridates.

279. quae quorum: two relatives beginning the same sentence, as often in Latin. The antecedent of the former is what precedes, while that of the latter is (**ab**) **eis** following. **quae** is the subject of **efferuntur**, and should be translated *and... these things.*

281. Africano superiori: *to the elder Africanus*, a friend of Ennius. By his victory over Hannibal at Zama (202 B.C.) he brought the Second Punic War to an end, and won the surname **Africanus**.

282. is: i.e. his statue. **ex marmore**: Abl. of Material, regularly with the prep. in classical Latin. G. 396; A. & G. 403; H 467.

285. huius: referring to the younger Cato (Cato Uticensis), who was present in court. See Note on l. 203.

286. illi: see Note on l. 238. The proper names refer to some of the national heroes, especially Q. Fabius **Maximus,** surnamed Cunctator on account of his successful policy of delay in the struggle with Hannibal in the Second Punic War (218–202 B.C.) ; **Marcellus,** who took Syracuse in the same war ; and **Fulvius** Nobilior, who in his victorious campaign against the Aetolians (189 B.C.) took the poet Ennius along as his companion.

288. ergo: as in l. 221. **illum**: Ennius. **fecerat**: the word "poet" comes from a Greek word meaning "maker." **Rudinum ... Heracliensem**: Rudiae was a rather small place, Heraclia a city of some importance. Hence the contrast in favor of the latter as the city that had given citizenship to Archias.

290. civitatibus: Dat. of Agent.

292. nam: introducing a reason for rejecting the anticipated objection that Ennius was worthier of recognition because he wrote in Latin while Archias wrote in Greek.

294. Graeca: *Greek,* Singular in English, Neut. Plural in Latin. So **Latina.**

297. quo pervenerint: the antecedent of **quo** is **eodem** (*to the same point,* i.e. *as far*) and the verb is Subjv. by Attraction, depending on the Inf. **penetrare.** G. 629 ; A. & G. 593; B. 324, 2; H. 652.

298. cum ... tum: *while ... at the same time.*

299. populis: Dative after **ampla,** *honorable.* **haec**: that is, **gloria famaque.**

300. de vita dimicant: *fight at the peril of their lives.*

305. qui ... inveniris: *to have found (in) Homer,* etc., Causal relative clause. G. 633 ; A. & G. 535, *e ;* B. 283, 3; H. 592.

307. quid: see Note on l. 126 above.

308. Magnus: the surname of Pompey, conferred by Sulla.

311. milites: (*mere*) *soldiers,* the substantive having adjectival force.

314. credo: ironical, as usual when parenthetical.

315. ut donaretur perficere non potuit: *could not have managed to be presented,* etc. Note the Indic. Apodosis **potuit** according to rule. G. 597, R. 3; A. &. G. 517, *c ;* B. 304, 3; H. 583.

317. repudiasset: the Protasis to this Apodosis is contained in **petentem.** G. 593, 2; A. & G. 521, *a ;* B. 305; H. 638, 2. **quem**: i.e. Sulla.

318. poëta de (*of*) **populo**: that is, an untrained poet. **subiecisset**: *had passed up to him,* as he sat on the tribunal at an auction

sale of goods confiscated. **quod epigramma,** etc. : *an epigram that he had made about* (*on*) *him ;* incorporation of the appositive (**epigramma**). G. 616, 2 ; A. & G. 201, *d ;* B. 251, 4, *b*.

319. tantummodo . . . longiusculis : *only in longish distichs.* A line of poetry is called a verse ; two lines make a distich (or couplet). The reference here is probably to the elegiac distich, consisting of the dactylic hexameter and pentameter in alternate lines (verses). **longiusculis** is a diminutive formed from the neuter of the comparative degree of **longus,** meaning *a bit longer*, i.e. than the laws of metre allow.

321. ea condicione, etc. : Sulla was a wit as well as a statesman and soldier.

322. mali . . . tamen dignum : *unskilled* (*as he was*), *yet worthy.*

324. expetisset : the Apodosis of an Unreal (cont. to fact) Condition with its Protasis implied in the context. So **impetravisset** further on.

326. qui praesertim : Causal relative = **praesertim cum is. usque eo** : *to such a degree.*

327. de suis rebus scribi : *his exploits to be written about ;* lit. (*it*) *to be written about his exploits,* impersonal.

328. pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinum : *who spoke a rather heavy and outlandish dialect ;* lit. *sounding a certain fat and foreign* (*sound*).

331. prae nobis ferendum : *must be candidly admitted ;* lit. *must be borne in front of us.*

332. optimus quisque maxime : *every man in proportion to his merit.* G. 318, 2 ; A. & G. 313, *b ;* B. 252, 5 ; H. 515, 2.

334. in eo ipso . . . volunt : *in the very quarter* (i.e. in their books) *in which they declare-their-contempt-for* (**despiciunt**) *name and fame, they are willing to be named and famed.* **de se** goes only with **praedicari,** which is impersonal, while **nominari** has **se** understood for its subject.

336. Decimus Brutus : as consul in 138 B.C. he conquered the Gallaeci in Spain (hence called Gallaecus), and, according to the custom, built temples, etc., out of the spoils. He was a patron of **Accius,** an early tragic poet.

339. Ennio . . . Fulvius : see the last part of Note on l. 286.

341. imperatores prope armati : contrasted with **togati** (*in the garb of peace*) **iudices** further on.

345. me indicabo : *I will tell you my secret,* lit. *will reveal myself.* The words are said in a spirit of fun, although Cicero was never really disposed to underrate the importance of the events of his consulship referred to in the next sentence.

352. adornavi: *I supplied him with material*, i.e. for his work.

353. hanc laudis: in Latin, neither the demonstrative nor the determinative (**is**) is used in translating the phrase *that of*. G. 308, R. 3; A. & G. 297, *f*, N.; B. 247, 3; H. 508, 1. **hanc** here means something more definite, having an adjectival force rather than a pronominal. Translate: *this* (*meed*) *of praise* (of which I have been speaking).

356. exerceamus: Characteristic Subjunctive. **certe si**, etc.: this sentence contains two Protases followed by three Apodoses (Unreal).

357. quibus regionibus: the antecedent incorporated in the relative clause. G. 616, 1; A. & G. 307, *b*; B. 251, 4, *a*; H. 399, 3.

361. nunc: *as it is*. **optimo quoque**: compare Note on l. 332.

365. parvi animi: Gen. of Quality. **videamur**: *are we to appear*, Deliberative Subjunctive. See Note on l. 232.

369. an statuas, etc.: *or* (*while*) *many eminent men have been careful to leave behind them* (lit. *have carefully left*), etc., *shall not we greatly prefer*, etc. For the translation, compare the Note on *Cat.* 1. 1, 3 (l. 19).

370. imagines: portrait-masks of deceased members of noble families, which only nobles had the right to possess (*ius imaginum*). See Introduction, §68, and footnote.

374. iam tum: *even then*.

377. afutura: *destined to be absent*.

378. mei: Part. Genitive. **nunc quidem certe**: *now indeed at any rate*.

380. eo pudore: Abl. of Quality. So **ingenio** and **causa** with their attributives further on.

381. cum . . . tum: meaning ?

382. vetustate: *by the duration* (*of their friendship*). **quantum**: Pred. Acc. after **existimari**.

383. quod . . . videatis: Characteristic Subjv. after **tanto**.

388. eum: object of **accipiatis**, six lines below, which with its introductory **ut** depends on **petimus**.

395. de causa: i.e. about the legal question involved, to which he had devoted the first part of his speech. **pro**: *according to*.

397. omnibus: Dat. of the Agent. **autem**: *on the other hand*.

399. ipsius studio: the text here is doubtful, some editors reading **ipso**. It is possible that **ipsius**, as the Gen. of the Distinctive pronoun, was used (if at all) to distinguish Archias the poet from Archias the man of talent in general (**ingenio**).

400. iudicium exercet: *presides over the court*. See Note on **iudices** (l. 1).

THE DEFENCE OF MILO

(*Pro Milone*)

PREFATORY NOTE

1. In April, 52 B.C., Cicero spoke in defence of his friend and supporter Milo, who was on trial for the murder of Clodius in January of that year. It was to the personal hostility of this same Clodius that Cicero owed his banishment (March, 58 B.C.), while for his restoration (September, 57 B.C.) he was indebted largely to the faithful services of the man whom he was now called upon to defend.

2. The Situation in Rome. The First Triumvirate (Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus), which had been formed in 60 B.C., was dissolved by the death of Crassus in 53 B.C., but the agreement between Caesar and Pompey was nominally still in force. Caesar, still absent as proconsul in Gaul, was now nearing the completion of his great work of conquering that country, while Pompey as proconsul of Spain was permitted to remain at Rome in order to rule the city. But to rule the capital at this time was not an easy matter. Party spirit had degenerated into ruffianism, and murder and arson were crimes of daily occurrence. The most dangerous elements of the population with an unscrupulous leader at their head could at any time break up the popular assemblies, and otherwise make orderly government impossible. Such a leader was P. Clodius Pulcher, a renegade aristocrat, who, posing as a democrat, did all the mischief he could with his crowd of armed freedmen and slaves. In the absence of any efficient police force the only way to deal with Clodius was to fight him with his own weapons. This necessary but inglorious part was played by T. Annius Milo, who in the interest of the Senatorial party opposed to the Clodian gangs his own bands of hired swordsmen. For five years these two adventurers had been engaged in a series of struggles, which ended only with the death of Clodius.

3. The Murder of Clodius. In 53 B.C. Milo was a candidate for the consulship, and Clodius for the praetorship. That both should be successful was incompatible with the plans of either; hence each resorted to bribery and intimidation to defeat the election of the other. As a result of this struggle, no election could be held that year, and the year 52 B.C. began without any consuls in office. On January 18 of the new year, Milo, who was chief magistrate of his

native town of Lanuvium (about 25 miles southeast of Rome), set out from Rome for that place on official business, accompanied by a few friends and about 300 men. On the same day Clodius happened to be returning to Rome with about 30 armed slaves. The two parties met on the Appian Way at Bovillae (10 miles from Rome), and the inevitable conflict happened. From words the two sides soon fell to blows. Clodius received a sword-cut, and was borne by his friends into a neighboring house. By Milo's orders he was dragged out into the road, and put to death by Milo's men.

4. Anarchy follows. When the body of Clodius was brought to the city, his political adherents carried the naked corpse into the Forum, and there by their wild speeches wrought the mob up to the highest pitch of excitement. The multitude then carried the body to the Senate-house, and improvising a funeral pile out of the furniture set it on fire, and with it the building. Other outrages followed, resulting in all the horrors of mob-law. In default of any consuls, Pompey was called on by the Senate to restore order, and was appointed "consul without colleague." He at once set about enlisting a strong force of troops, and then had two laws passed, one dealing with the murder and other riotous acts, the other with the bribery that had been practised. Under the powers conferred upon him by the former, he organized a special court of inquiry (*quaestio*) to investigate the facts. In ordinary circumstances the case would have been tried in regular course before the court *de vi*, i.e. one of the *quaestiones perpetuae* (Introduction, §61), but party feeling ran so high, and the public disorder was so great, that a trial by martial law was necessary. Hence in organizing his special court, he surrounded it with such safeguards as to make corruption impossible. Moreover, when the case came up for trial he had his troops marched into the Forum, presenting the unusual sight of a law-court surrounded by armed soldiers.

5. At the Trial. The trial occupied four days, of which the first three were devoted to the examination of witnesses. On the fourth day the time came for Cicero to speak. The strange sight of soldiers present on such an occasion, the "gag-law" by which each speaker was limited to a certain time for his speech, the excitement of the spectators together with the noisy demonstrations of the Clodians, and the ardor of his own interest in the outcome of the trial—all proved too much for the orator's overwrought nerves, and he made a poor and halting speech. His actual words on the occasion can only be conjectured, but afterwards at his leisure he wrote out the speech which has come down to us under the title of *Pro Milone*. Milo was

condemned by a vote of 38 to 13, and went into exile at Massilia (Marseilles). Four years later he returned to Italy, and was killed in an attempt to raise a revolt against Caesar.

---

1. ne turpe sit, etc. : *that it is disgraceful for one who undertakes* **(incipientem)** *to speak in behalf of a brave man to feel fear.*

2. minime : *least of all.* Cicero makes physical courage the strong point in Milo's character ; hence Milo's counsel must also be courageous.

5. novi, nova : *strange (unwonted).* **iudici** : *court.* The case, he means, was not tried before the regular court. See Prefatory Note, §4.

6. quocumque inciderunt : *wherever they fall ;* lit. *have fallen,* the Perfect of Iterative Action. **consuetudinem** : that is, *customary appearance.*

7. requirunt : *miss.*

9. non . . . non adferunt : *do not fail* (**non**) *to bring.* G. (L. Ed.) 449, R. 2 ; A. & G. 326, *c ;* B. 375, 1 ; H. 752, 8.

10. contra : that is, *to prevent.*

11. aliquid : *something,* that is, *of alarm.*

13. ne non timere quidem : *not even be reassured ;* lit. *not even not fear.* **sine aliquo timore** : *without some fear or other,* i.e. *a nameless fear.*

15. quae : *these precautions.* **opposita** : *unfriendly.* **tempori** : *to the occasion.*

18. consilium : *discretion (sound judgment).* **qui profecto putaret** : *who assuredly would have thought.* G. 258; A. & G. 446; B. 280; H. 554, 3.

19. nec iustitiae suae : *neither consistent with his (sense of) justice.* G. 366; A. & G. 343, *b ;* B. 198, 3; H. 447. So **sapientiae** below.

21. auctoritate publica : *with the authority (sanction) of the state.* Pompey would not, says Cicero, have shown his usual judgment if he had brought his soldiers about the court-room for the purpose of encouraging the mob.

24. quieto . . . magno animo : *undisturbed . . . courageous ;* lit. *of a quiet spirit,* etc., Abl. of Quality used as predicate.

26. silentio : that is, freedom from interruption.

27. quae quidem est civium : *so far at least as it consists of citizens.* For the Restrictive use of the relative, see G. (L. Ed.) 627, RR. 1 and 2; A. & G. 535, *d ;* B. 283, 5; H. 591, 3. **tota** : *wholly,* adjective for adverb.

31. de se . . . decertari: *that this day's contest concerns*, etc.; lit. *that on this day it is contested concerning*, etc., impersonal use of the passive Infinitive.

32. est . . . eorum: *consists of those.*

34. omnibus exitiis publicis: *with every kind of public disaster*, Abl. of Means. **hesterna etiam contione**: *at the meeting even of yesterday*, Abl. of Means, but best translated as if Abl. of Place Where. Cicero refers to a mass-meeting which had been summoned the day before by the tribune T. Munatius Plancus, a leader of the Clodians, who appealed to the mob to be present in court the next day in full force for the purpose of intimidating the jury, and securing a verdict against Milo.

35. ut vobis voce praeirent: that is, *to dictate to you.* **quid iudicaretis**: *what your verdict was to be.* The Subjv. is original. G. 467, 3d paragraph; A. & G. 575, *b*; B. 300, 2; H. 642, 3.

37. retineatis: that is, not to banish him. Exile would be the penalty in case of Milo's conviction.

38. prae: *in comparison with*, that is, when he thought of.

40. adeste animis: *be courageous*; lit. *be present with courage.*

42. bene meritis: *deserving.* Note the phrases **bene, male, optime,** etc., **mereri,** meaning *deserve well, ill, very well*, etc.

43. locus: *occasion.* **amplissimorum ordinum delectis viris**: *to chosen men of the most honorable rank.*

45. voltu et verbis: *by your manner and looks*, contrasted with **re et sententiis**: *by your conduct and votes.*

49. lugeamus: *we are to grieve.* The Subjv. is original; compare Note on **quid iudicaretis** above (l. 35). So **recreemur** two lines below.

50. fidem: *honor.* **virtutem**: *courage.*

51. nobis duobus (Abl. of Comparison): i.e. the speaker and his client.

54. suppliciorum: meaning exile with its attendant hardships, about which Cicero could speak from bitter experience.

55. equidem: *for my part.*

56. dum taxat: *at least.* **fluctibus contionum**: *the storms of political meetings.*

57. quia semper, etc.: *because his sympathies had always been on the side of patriots against (mere) agitators*; lit. *he had always felt in behalf of*, etc.

58. iudicio: *trial.* **consilio**: *court.*

61. ad . . . infringendam: we might have expected the reflexive with Fut. Infinitive or the Gen. of the Gerund. Translate the preposition *looking to*, expressing Design.

62. per talis viros: the present jury was one of exceptional dis-

tinction and integrity, among the members being Cato Uticensis, whose name for incorruptibility was proverbial.

65. abutemur: *take advantage of.* **videritis**: Fut. Perfect.

66. nec deprecaturi sumus: *we neither intend to pray* (as suppliants), contrasted with **postulaturi** (below), *demand* (as a right).

70. illius: that is, Clodius. Observe that this pronoun regularly refers in this speech to Clodius, whereas **hic** (*my client here*) refers to Milo.

71. fuerint: *shall prove to be*, Future Perfect.

73. audaciae telisque: Hendiadys, as often with the enclitic **-que**, which merely adds a complement to the first word.

75. ante quam . . . venio: G. 575; A. & G. 551, *c*; B. 291, 1; H. 605. **eam orationem**: *that* (*part of my*) *argument.*

76. propria vestrae quaestionis: *appropriate to your* (*present*) *inquiry.*

79. quae veniat in iudicium: *which is at issue*, Subjv. by Attraction.

82. stultissimi disputant: (*are so*) *silly* (*as to*) *maintain.* **primum iudicium de capite . . . Horati**: *the first trial on a capital charge* (*in the case*) *of Horatius.* This is an allusion to the legend of the Horatii and the Curiatii. The victorious Horatius, after killing the three Curiatii, stabbed his sister because she showed her distress for the death of one of the Curiatii, her lover. For this Horatius was sentenced to death, but on making an appeal was acquitted.

84. nondum libera civitate: because still ruled by kings, is the meaning.

87. quaeratur: *inquiry is made* (i.e. by legal process), impersonal.

88. defendi: *it is said in defence.* **nisi vero**: ironical, as usual.

89. P. Africanum: the brother-in-law of Tiberius Gracchus. C. Carbo was an ardent democrat under the Gracchi, but after the death of C. Gracchus he went over to the side of the aristocracy.

91. responderit: Subjv. after **qui** (l. 89) in a Causal sense, *for answering.*

92–94. The instances of Ahala, Nasica, Opimius, Marius, and Cicero himself are here cited as proof that homicide is sometimes justifiable, the point that Cicero is trying to establish. **neque enim posset . . . non haberi**: *for neither . . . nor* (**aut**) *. . . could be held as otherwise than* (**non**), etc. Notice that **neque** negatives the whole.

97. eum qui . . . matrem necavisset: that is, Orestes, who slew his mother Clytaemnestra and her paramour Aegisthus. He then fled to Athens, where he was tried before the court of Areopagus. The jury of men (**hominum**) being equally divided (**variatis**) for and against him, Athene, the goddess of wisdom, who presided over the court, cast the deciding vote in his favor.

100. duodecim tabulae: history and fiction having been appealed to, the written law is now cited by Cicero to prove his point that homicide is sometimes justifiable. The Twelve Tables formed the first code of laws (451–450 B.C.) that the Romans had, and remained the foundation of Roman law for several centuries after the Christian era began. **nocturnum furem**, etc.: *that a thief by night might be killed with impunity in whatever way* (*one chose*, i.e. under any circumstances), *while a thief by day* (*might be killed*) *if*, etc.

102. quis est qui, etc.: *who is there that thinks that under whatever circumstances one* (**quis**) *may be killed, punishment should follow;* lit. *in whatever manner one has been killed, there should be a punishing.* **puniendum** is impersonal.

106. quae multa sunt: *and there are many* (*such occasions*), the antecedent of **quae** being supplied out of **tempus.**

107. defenditur: *is repelled.* **pudicitiam**: as the important word in the sentence, put first for emphasis.

109. propinquus: (*though*) *a relative*, Concessive. **ab eo**: that is, by the man insulted.

110. adferebat: *offered*, lit. *tried to bring.*

111. atque: *and what is more.* **ille**: that is, Marius.

112. insidiatori: compare Note on **pudicitiam** above (l. 107). The case is Dative after **in-** in composition.

114. comitatus: no prominent Roman at this time ventured in public without an armed retinue in case of attack. **volunt**: *mean.*

116. nata lex: that is, *a law of nature*, lit. *born law.*

118. adripuimus, hausimus, expressimus: *we have caught* (by instinct), *have drunk in* (in daily life), *have wrung out* (of experience). **ad quam non docti**, etc.: *which we have learned not by instruction* (**docti**) *but by nature* (**facti**, lit. *created*), *not by training* (**instituti**) *but by intuition* (**imbuti**).

121. omnis honesta ratio: *every proper consideration.*

126. esse cum telo: *being armed* (*arming oneself*). The law, says Cicero, forbids not homicide, only premeditated homicide.

127. cum causa, non telum quaereretur: *when the cause* (*of the trouble*), *not* (*the matter of bearing*) *arms, was the subject investigated.* The sequence is Past because **vetat**, though Present in tense, is Past in sense, recording the intention of those who made the law.

134. sequitur: that is, *is the next point to consider.*

136. contra rem publicam: *contrary to the public interests.*

137. sententiis: *votes.* **studiis**: *tokens of sympathy.*

139. quam nec tacitis, etc.: *how outspoken and unmistakable;* lit. *how neither silent*, etc.

140. quando: interrogative. **frequentissimo**: *crowded* (*full*).

141. summum: *at most*, Adverbial Accusative.

142. declarant: for convenience translate passively, (*this*) *is shown by*.

143. ambusti tribuni: at the mass-meeting held in January on the day after the murder, the tribune Plancus, one of the Clodian speakers in the Forum, narrowly escaped suffocation by the smoke and flames from the burning Curia hard by; hence the words **ambusti** (*roasted, singed*) and **intermortuae** (*lifeless, limp*).

144. potentiam: *evil influence*, the regular meaning of the word. **cum diceret**: *saying*. **quod**: relative, not interrogative, the Subjv. being due to O. O.

148. auctoritas: *weight* (as a public man): **gratia**: *influence* (personal).

150. appelletur ita sane: *let it be so said by all means* (*call it so and welcome*). **dum modo**: G. 573; A. & G. 528; B. 310, II.; H. 587.

153. erant: i.e. were already in existence. There was a **lex Plotia de vi** and a **lex Cornelia** (**Sullae**) **de sicariis et veneficis**.

154. vi: *riot*, the term being technical.

156. incesto stupro: this refers to a scandal of ten years before. In 62 B.C., when the mysteries of the goddess Bona Dea were being celebrated at the house of Caesar, Clodius, in violation of the sacred law forbidding the presence of men at the ceremony, entered the place disguised in woman's attire. For this sacrilegious act he was tried. He pleaded an alibi, but largely through Cicero's evidence failed to prove it. Cicero testified that he had seen Clodius on the streets a few hours before the deed was committed. Clodius would have been convicted but for profuse bribery. Cicero's share in the matter made Clodius his life-long enemy.

157. esset erepta: Subjv. in Causal rel. sentence (**cuius** = **cum eius**). G. 633; A. & G. 535, *e*; B. 283, 3; H. 592. **senatui**: *from the Senate*, Dat. of Ind. Object. The power to determine the character of the court (**iudicium**) was taken away by the action of a tribune who vetoed the resolution passed by the Senate.

160. M. Lepidi: the year 52 B.C. began without any consuls in office. According to the custom in such cases, the Senate appointed Lepidus interrex. (See Introduction, §67.) The passage in the text refers to the siege of his house by the mob, impatiently demanding that the consular elections be held before the regular formalities had been observed.

163. non: *otherwise than*. In a free state, says Cicero, any act of

violence is contrary to the public interests, even when it is necessary, as was true in the case of the Gracchi and of Saturninus. **illa defensio**: that is, self-defence, opposing force with force.

167. **e re publica**: *to the advantage of the state*, opposed to **contra rem publicam.**

168. **decrevi**: *voted (declared by my vote)*, followed by Acc. and Infinitive.

171. **crimen**: *the question of guilt.*

172. **notavi**: *I censured.* **quod si per . . . licuisset**: *if that mad tribune* (i.e. Planeus) *had permitted.* Note the phrase **per me licet**: *so far as I am concerned you may.*

174. **decernebat**: *it was (for) decreeing*, Impf. of Interrupted Action.

175. **extra ordinem**: *out of turn*, i.e. before other cases could be tried.

176. **sententia**: the vote on the resolution of the Senate. This resolution consisted of two parts—one censuring the riots, the other recommending an immediate trial by existing laws. The second part was vetoed, as Cicero says, on the motion of somebody or other (**postulante nescio quo**), so that it had only the sanction of the Senate (**auctoritas senatus**), and did not become a *Senatus decretum*. See Introduction, §73, last sentence.

179. **at enim**: the usual words for introducing an objection. **et de re et de causa**: *both concerning the fact and concerning the (law of the) case.*

180. **tulit** (supply **rogationem**): *proposed a measure*, technical term.

181. **esset**: Subjv. because quoted indirectly from Pompey's law.

182. **nempe ut quaereretur**: *why, that an investigation should be held.*

183. **factumne sit? at constat**: *whether the deed was committed? But that is obvious.* **paret**: *it is clear.*

184. **etiam in**, etc.: *even in the case of.* **iuris defensionem**: *the plea of right (justification).*

186. **neque quaeri**, etc.: *he would never have ordered an investigation to be made*, etc. The words **quaerere** (*investigate* as a court of inquiry) and **quaestio** (*an investigation or court of inquiry*) should be remembered, since they occur again and again in this speech.

187. **hanc salutarem litteram**: *this letter of weal*, lit. *this salutary letter;* **illam tristem**: *that one of woe*, lit. *that sad one.* The former refers to the letter *A*, standing for *Absolvo*, 'I acquit,' and the latter to the letter *C*, for *Condemno*, 'I convict.' With one or the other of these letters each juror recorded his vote on his voting tablet. Ob-

serve Cicero's use of the pronouns here, the letter of acquittal being referred to as **hanc** (i.e. near the speaker), that of conviction as **illam** (i.e. distant).

191. defensionem: *the (opportunity of) defence*, instead of summary punishment.

192. non interitum: because, as he has already said, everybody knew that.

193. ipse: in contrast with **mihi**, *to my mind*, above (l. 188). **quod sua sponte fecit**, etc.: *whether he thought that what he did on his own responsibility must be attributed (was a tribute due) to (the character of) Clodius or to the times.* The rel. clause resists Attraction into the Subjv. because it is a mere circumlocution for his "course of conduct."

197. patronus: the fundamental idea conveyed by this word is that of a protector and legal representative. The persons thus protected were called the clients of the patron. Cicero probably means that Drusus was a man of such prominence and usefulness as to deserve the title of patron of the Senate.

199. nihil . . . populus consultus: that is, no new law was proposed for a judicial inquiry.

204. quem immortalem, si fieri posset, etc.: *that not even the natural death of one whom all could have wished to be immortal, was waited for.* **cuperent** is Potential of the Past, giving to **posset** its Past sequence: **posset** is Subjv. by Attraction. The Africanus referred to was Scipio Aemilianus, who opposed the land measures of Gaius Gracchus; while the matter was still pending, he was secretly murdered in his bed. Who the murderer was, was never known, although it is thought to have been Carbo. At the time Africanus was past middle age, hence the word **necessariam** (*natural*), implying that in the natural course of things he had not very much longer to live anyhow.

206. lata: *proposed.*

207. quia non alio, etc.: that is, there were already on the statute-books laws that dealt with cases of murder, and hence the fact that the murdered man happened to be a man of prominence was no reason for proposing special legislation.

208. intersit: *grant there is a difference*, Concessive. G. 264; A. & G. 440; B. 278; H. 559, 3. Observe that this sentence is at the same time the Protasis of an Ideal Condition with **si** omitted, the following sentence being the Apodosis. G. 593, 4; A. & G. 521, *a*, N.; B. 305; cf. H. 575, 9.

210. teneatur: *should be restrained.*

213. quod . . . sit interfectus: Subjv. after Causal **quod**, the reason

being indirectly quoted from the other side (**istis**). **in monumentis**: *amid the memorials.* The Appian Way, the scene of the murder, was built in the censorship of the dead man's distinguished ancestor Appius Claudius Caecus (312 B.C.) as far as Capua. It was afterwards extended as far as Brundisium in the "heel" of Italy. For the corrupt form of Clodius' name the populace seems to have been responsible.

215. qua: = **ut ea**, denoting Design.

218. M. Papirium: six years before this, Clodius, acting for the king of Armenia, undertook to release the king's son, the young Tigranes, who was held by Pompey as a hostage at Rome. He was carrying the young man along the Appian Way when a party of Pompeians forcibly interfered. Papirius, one of the Pompeians, lost his life in the fight.

219. homo enim nobilis, etc.: bitter irony—"a nobleman had committed murder, but it was in the midst of his own family memorials, and the man he had killed was only a Knight."

221. tragoedias: *tragic interest.* **quae**: that is, the Appian Way. **usurpatur**: *is spoken of*, lit. *is made use of.* **parricidae**: *traitor.*

225. templo Castoris: where the Senate often met. During one of its sessions in August, 58 B.C., an attempt was made to assassinate Pompey by a slave of Clodius, when the latter was tribune. In the next sentence we are told that the violence of Clodius during his tribunate also drove Pompey into his own house, where he remained barricaded for the remainder of Clodius' term of office.

226. interficiendum: Factitive Predicate, expressing Design. G. 430; A. & G. 500, 4; B. 337, 8, *b*, 2; H. 622.

227. ei: *his*, lit. *for him.* **caruit**: that is, *absented himself from.*

231. dignum: that is, *worthy of a* **quaestio.**

232. summa: Predicate Nominative, but translated *in the highest degree.*

235. si unus ille, etc.: because Pompey at this time was the only prominent man in the city. Where was Caesar then? Cicero?

238. exitus: *the issue* (*the results*). **consilia**: *the motives.*

242. vel . . . vel: *shall I say . . . or*, lit. *either . . . or.*

245. qui . . . conferre audeamus: *for venturing to compare*, Causal relative.

248. luget senatus, etc.: the irony is more marked from the emphatic position given to the predicates, *woe-begone is the Senate, in tears the equestrian order*, etc.

252. "No," Cicero means, "Pompey's course in proposing this

inquiry (**quaestionem ferendam**) was not prompted by his regard for the character of Clodius." These words are in answer to the question propounded at the end of Chap. vi. (**Publione Clodio tribuendum**, etc.).

254. divina quadam: *almost prophetic.*

255. illum: that is, Clodius. **sibi**: that is, Pompey.

257. fides reconciliatae gratiae: *the good-faith (sincerity) of his reconciled favor*, referring to the later reconciliation that had occurred between Pompey and Clodius.

258. quamvis atrociter, etc.: *however sternly* HE *proposed (his measures)*; that is, however stern the measures Pompey proposed, **ipse**, with its usual Distinctive force, contrasting Pompey with the jury.

261. secrevit: *did he exclude.*

264. continetur familiaritatibus: *is confined to* (lit. *bounded by*) *intimate friendships.*

265. consuetudines victus: *the social intercourse of life.* Observe that **victus** is Genitive of the substantive. **esse cum**: *be (shared) with.*

267. ex eo quod: *as a result of the fact that*, lit. *(arising) out of the fact*, etc.

268. cum legeret: *in choosing, as he did*, Causal **cum**. **ad fidem suam pertinere**: *touched his good-faith (concerned his conscience).*

269. non studiosos mei: *(men that were) not devoted to me.* **mei** is the Objective Genitive.

270. quod: *in that (because).* **L. Domiti**: a brother-in-law to Cato Uticensis, and prominent member of the aristocratic party.

273. consularem: supply **praeesse**. **principum**: *leading men.* **credo**: ironical.

275. creavit: Pompey nominated Domitius to preside over the court, and the nomination was confirmed by the Comitia. **potissimum**: *above all others.*

276. popularis insanias: *the mad pranks of demagogues.* Domitius as quaestor in 67 B.C. helped, by his active opposition, to defeat a measure which proposed to extend the franchise to freedmen.

278. causam crimenque: *the charge in the case*, Hendiadys.

282. iuris disceptationem: *a discussion of the law (right) involved.*

284. reliquum est: with these words the principal clause of the sentence begins.

285. uter utri insidias fecerit: *which plotted against the other*, lit. *which of the two against which of the two made the plot.* For the two interrogatives in one sentence, see G. (L. Ed.) 470, R.; H. **511**, 3.

289. cum statuisset: *having determined.* In this sentence we have

the advocate's way of saying that Clodius had determined to be a candidate for the praetorship.

291. anno superiore: *the year before*, i.e. 54 B.C. The elections that should have been held that year were not held until July of the following year, so that if Clodius had been elected he would have been in office for only about half the regular term, hence the words **non multos mensis.**

292. qui: — **cum is**, *since he*; Causal. Paulus was an aristocrat, and hence opposed to the pranks of Clodius.

293. conlegam: *as his colleague.*

294. integrum: *unbroken, full.*

295. annum suum: the technical term for the first year in which a man might legally be a candidate for office. The **annus suus** of Clodius as a candidate for the praetorship was 54 B.C. (to serve in 53 B.C.), but according to Cicero he preferred, for the reason stated, to forego (**reliquit**) the honor of an election in his first year.

296. religione aliqua: the auspices were always held before an election, and possibly on this occasion they were unfavorable; yet no such *religious scruple* deterred Clodius, says Cicero.

302. fieri: *was being elected*, i.e. was making headway towards success. **eius**: that is, Milo's.

304. totam . . . tota: emphatic by position. **comitia**: *the elections.*

305. se interponebat: *acted as agent* (between the voters and Milo's competitors).

306. Collinam novam: the meaning of this sentence is not clear. The Colline was the name of one of the four city tribes; some say that it was the most disreputable. The sense may be that Clodius *levied* (**conscribebat**, a military term) all the worst characters in Rome and distributed them throughout the city in such a way as to suit his purposes.

307. quanto . . . tanto: *the . . . the.* G. 403; A. & G. 414; B. 223; H. 479. The sentence has been translated: "the more potions he brewed, the better grew Milo." For the use of **ille** and **hic** here, see Note on l. 70.

311. saepe esse declaratum: the elections had been frequently interrupted by the veto, and other devices for obstructing their progress, but although never completed they went far enough to show Milo's advantage.

313. quibus: Abl. of Means applied to persons (**servos**). **Etruria**: where Clodius had estates.

314. deduxerat: he probably imported these slaves to swell the ranks of his city gangs.

318. quin etiam: *nay, even.* **Favonio**: M. Favonius was a senator and an active enemy of Clodius.

319. illum: used by Clodius in speaking of Milo. **ad hunc M. Catonem**: *to Cato here.* Cato was a member of the jury; see l. 198.

323. sollemne, legitimum, necessarium: Cicero is accounting for Milo's leaving the city at this particular time. **sollemne** does not mean "solemn" here.

324. ad flaminem prodendum: *to appoint a priest*, a duty which he was called upon to perform by virtue of his position as chief magistrate (**dictator**) of Lanuvium, his native town.

327. quod re intellectum est: *as was known from the sequel*, lit. *by the fact.* The clause is in parenthetic apposition to the sentence **ut . . . conlocaret.** More commonly such a clause is introduced by **id quod.**

328. atque ita profectus est: *and, what is more, he set out under such circumstances*, i.e. so suddenly. Notice the regular force of **atque.**

330. obire facinoris locum, etc.: *to attend to* (*select*) *the place and the time for* (*executing*) *his crime.*

333. calceos et vestimenta: Milo as a senator wore the senatorial shoe, sandals with leather straps crossing the instep and carried round the lower calf, decorated with a half-moon or crescent (*lunata*) of ivory. These he changed for the ordinary shoe, and his toga for the travelling cape, a heavy affair without sleeves. **paulisper dum se uxor**, etc.: notice the familiar, every-day character of this description, a strong point for the simplicity required in the *Narratio.*

334. id temporis, etc.: the demonstrative is followed by **cum** (= **ut tum**), introducing, as any other relative might, a Characteristic Subjv. (**potuisset**). Translate: *then set out at such a time when Clodius*, etc.

339. hic insidiator: that is, Milo—said, of course, ironically.

340. cum (uxore): preposition.

342. fundum: Clodius owned an estate called Albanum near the spot where the two parties met. **hora undecima**: that is, about 4 P.M. The meeting was probably two hours earlier than this, but Cicero stretches his point to suit his case; see §49 below. It is generally believed that the meeting was pure accident, but Cicero by his manipulation of the facts makes out a strong case against Clodius.

344. de loco superiore: **locus** in its military sense of *position.* Notice the order of attack as represented by Cicero: first, some of the Clodians ran down from a ridge and attacked the coach, killing the driver; the rest formed two divisions, one of which, led by Clodius,

attacked the coach from behind, while the other fell upon Milo's slaves, who were following the coach.

345. adversi: that is, they got *in front of* the coach to stop it.

349. quod putarent: for the irregularity of mood, see G. (L. Ed.) 541, N. 3; A. & G. 540, N. 2 (end); B. 286, 1, *a*; H. 588, II. 1. **ex quibus**: equivalent to the Partitive Genitive. G. 372, R. 2; A. & G. 346, *c*; B. 201, 1, *a*; H. 444.

352. pugnari: impersonal passive—*that a fight was going on*. **ad**: *near*.

354. fecerunt id servi Milonis: the implied antecedent of the second **qui** in l. 350 is the subject of **fecerunt**, but to press home the contention that it was Milo's slaves, not Milo, who did the deed, he repeats the antecedent **servi Milonis**. In this way Cicero prepares the way for an explanation of Milo's course in giving his slaves their freedom. If he did not account for it in this way, the natural supposition would be that he gave them their freedom to prevent their testifying against him.

355. derivandi criminis: *of shifting the blame*.

356. ut: *as* (of Comparison).

357. in tali re: = **si quid tale accidisset**, a disguised Protasis. Cf. Note on l. 208.

360. vi victa vis: Alliteration. So **vi vis** (l. 107), **viri vires** (l. 838), and **viri virtus** (l. 1021).

361. nihil dico quid res publica, etc.: *I say nothing* (*of*) *what the state has gained* (i.e. by the death of Clodius).

363. natus est, potuerit, servaret: notice the sequence. For the Pf. Subjv., see G. 513; A. & G. 485, *c*; B. 268, 7, *a*; H. 550. The Impf. Subjv. is regular.

364. quin servaret: *without saving*. G. 556; A. & G. 559; B. 284, 3; H. 595. **nihil habeo quod**, etc.: *I have nothing to say in defence*. The Subj. is Characteristic.

370. quin iudicetis: see preceding note on **quin servaret**.

373. optabilius fuit: G. 254, R. 1, and 597 R. 3; A. & G. 517, *c*; B. 304, 3, *a*; H. 583. **non**: here = **non modo**.

374. quia se non . . . tradidisset: *for not having*, etc., Causal clause in Partial Obliquity, the reason being quoted.

375. hoc: this pronoun refers to what precedes, while **illud** in the next line refers to what follows.

381. notavit: for the meaning, see Note on l. 172 above.

383. quid: Indefinite pronoun (not Interrogative).

384. hic: *my client* (as usual); **illi**: *against him*, i.e. Clodius (as usual). Supply **insidias fecit** (*plotted*).

386. With §32 the *Confirmatio* begins.

387. in illa belua: *in the case of that brute*, i.e. Clodius. **docere**: *show.* **causam**: *motive.*

390. illud Cassianum: *the well-known (question) of Cassius* (i.e. L. Cassius Longinus). **cui bono fuerit**: *who was the gainer?* lit. *to whom was it for an advantage?* G. 356; A. & G. 382; B. 191, 2; H. 433. **in**: *in the case of.*

392. fraudem: *crime.* **improbi**: like **boni** above, used in a moral rather than the usual political sense. **haec adsequebatur**: *was to gain these advantages*, Impf. of Expected Action. Observe that **Milone interfecto** = **si Milo interfectus esset**, the Ideal Condition from a Past Point of View.

394. non eo consule: *without his* (i.e. Milo's) *being consul*, Abl. Absolute. With **quo** following, **consule** must be repeated.

395. quibus, si non adiuvantibus, at coniventibus certe: for convenience change the order and translate, *with whose connivance at least, if not their (actual) help.*

397. eludere: *have free play.* **furoribus**: *mad schemes.* **illi**: that is, Milo's competitors, supposing them to be elected.

398. cuperent si possent: Ideal Condition after **ratiocinabatur**, giving Clodius' Point of View in the Past.

399. cum: Causal. **tantum beneficium**: that is, in helping their canvass.

400. an vero, etc.: *what! are you alone in the dark (ignorant)?*

402. hospites: *as guests (strangers).*

403. versamini: *are you passing your time?* **peregrinantur**: *play truant.* **neque in . . . versantur**: *instead of attending to*, lit. *and are not engaged with.*

407. Sexte Clodi: a client of Publius Clodius and a man of low birth. He was a ringleader in the disturbances of the period. **librarium**: that is, the roll of manuscripts of laws which Cicero says Clodius had intended to pass if elected praetor.

409. palladium: Sextus is represented as rescuing these documents as if they were a second **palladium**, alluding to the image of Pallas, on which depended the safety of Troy in the Trojan War.

412. deferre posses: after these words some texts insert what is supposed to be a fragment of the speech actually delivered. Their drift is that Clodius would not have dared to mention the law so long as Milo was alive, much less if he were consul, while its vicious character might be inferred from the fact that the mere mention of it gave offence. **et aspexit me**: Sextus is supposed to have looked at the orator in a menacing manner for attacking his law, when Cicero

exclaims: *see! he looked at me with the very eyes with which he was wont*, etc.

414. movet me quippe lumen curiae: *he disconcerts me, to be sure, does the light of the Senate-house*, said with a double meaning, ironically referring to Sextus as a political light, and alluding to his share in setting fire to the Senate-house.

418–423. spoliatum imaginibus, etc.: the elaborate ceremonies observed at the funerals of distinguished Romans included the **pompa**, or *funeral train*, in which persons specially designated for the purpose bore the **imagines**, or *images*, of the ancestors of the deceased. The **exsequiae** were the *funeral rites*, including the **laudatio**, or *funeral oration*. Of all these honors, says Cicero, the body of Clodius had been deprived by Sextus and the populace when they hurried with the corpse into the Forum and then to the Curia: hence he had no right, he says, to be angry with Sextus (**irasci non debeo**).

426. cur . . . admitteret . . . optaret: *why he should, I will not say, commit (the crime)*, etc. The Subjv. is Characteristic after **quid erat cur**, and also original. For the latter use, see Note on l. 35 (**quid iudicaretis**).

434. solutam: *untrammelled.*

438. quis dubitaret: *who would have hesitated*, Potential of the Past in Rhetorical Question.

439. se metu, periculo rem publicam: Chiasmus. **at nunc:** *but as it is.* The speaker maintains that the death of Clodius was a positive disadvantage to Milo, in depriving him of what had been his most glorious occupation! In future Milo must rely upon the ordinary means (**usitatis rebus**) of showing his patriotism and winning popularity.

443. vos adepti estis, ne, etc.: *you gained the point of having no citizen to fear.* G. 553, 1; A. &. G. 568; B. 297, 1; H. 566.

450. doloris sui: *of his personal grievance*, in contrast with a grievance of the state. **haec:** *these passions (motives).*

455. ille erat ut odisset, etc.: *the fact was (is), that Clodius hated in the first place the defender*, etc. Observe the emphatic position of the Demonstrative. For the Subjv., see G. 553, 4; A. & G. 569, 3; B. 297, 2; H. 571, 1.

457. lege Plotia: under the Plotian law Milo accused Clodius of riotous conduct (*de vi*) during the former's tribunate in 57 B.C. Although he renewed the charge repeatedly (**quoad vixit**), the case was never decided.

461. reliquum est ut, etc.: this whole passage is ironical.

463. Clodius: supply **fecit.**

464. cessi: he means, in exile (58 B.C.).

467. diem . . . dixerat: *he had, of course* (**credo**), *named the day for me;* **multam inrogarat**: *had proposed a fine;* **actionem perduellionis intenderat**: *had brought action for treason.* These are all technical terms in legal phraseology. As the words are said in irony, the speaker means the reverse of what he says; namely, that Clodius did not name the day for his trial (for executing the Catilinarians without appeal) as the law required, nor propose a fine in the Comitia Tributa, nor bring him up before the Comitia Centuriata on the capital charge of **perduellio.** Any one of these courses was open to a Magistrate who brought a criminal charge against a citizen.

474. cum . . . adesset: *for standing by me*, i.e. for siding with him at that time against Clodius. Hortensius was now associated with Cicero in defending Milo.

477. quam a Catilina, etc.: not to be taken literally. The meaning is, that Clodius was a worthy successor to Catiline.

479. Pompeio: see Notes on ll. 218 and 225. **istam**: *your* (Demonstrative of the Second Person), the other side having said so much of the Appian Way as a memorial of Clodius' ancestors.

480. Papiri: see Note on l. 218.

482. ad regiam: *near the palace* (of Numa), now used as the official residence of the *pontifex maximus.*

483. haec fuit ne, etc.: *sought* (*only*) *to prevent*, etc.: lit. *was this, lest*, etc.

486. potuitne: **-ne** often has the force of **nonne** in Rhetorical Questions.

487. domum ac deos penatis suos: after Cicero's recall from exile, Clodius kept up a systematic course of persecution against the orator and his friends, setting fire to his brother's house, attacking Cicero himself on the streets, and storming the house of Milo.

493. illo die: August 4, 57 B.C., when the measure was passed recalling Cicero from exile.

496. eam laudem: *the glory of that deed.* **pro**: *as.* **vindicaret**: Unreal Apodosis with **si fecisset** for Protasis, the whole following **ut** Consecutive.

497. at quod erat tempus: *yet what an occasion it was*, i.e. for Milo to put Clodius out of the way.

502. auctor: *adviser.* **illius**: of Clodius (as usual). **cuius**: Pompey's.

505. cum . . . fecisset: Pompey was one of the *duumviri*, the two chief Magistrates, of Capua, which had been colonized in 59 B.C. with many of his veterans.

506. eius: the pronoun refers to Pompey in violation of the rule for the reflexive, yet is readily intelligible since the participles are equivalent to parenthetical **cum**-clauses.

515. M. Antonius: in 53 B.C. when he was a candidate for the quaestorship. Ten years later he was Cicero's bitter enemy.

516. gravissimamque . . . rei publicae partem: *a most important share in state affairs.*

519. qui locus: *what an opportunity.*

520. in scalarum tenebris: the dark stairways of the shops bordering on the Forum were favorite hiding-places for runaway slaves.

523-526. Observe the asyndetic succession of the four **cum**-clauses, reflecting the rapidity of the action. **destringendos, iaciendos:** G. 430; A. & G. 500, 4; B. 337, 8, *b*, 2; H. 622.

528. cum (gratia): preposition. **noluit . . . voluit:** supply **interimere**. The thought is, that Milo, having refrained from killing Clodius when he might have done so with impunity, would certainly not have slain him when he had no special provocation, and especially on the eve of an important election.

529. iure, loco, tempore: *with right, place, and time (in his favor).*

534. quam timida sit ambitio: *what a ticklish thing a canvass (for election) is.*

539. tam molle, tam tenerum, tam aut fragile, etc.: *so sensitive, so impressionable, so frail or else so fickle.*

542. recte factis: G. 437, R.; A. & G. 321, *b*; H. 636, 2. **fastidiunt:** *are captious (inclined to criticize).*

546. veniebat: *was he coming (likely to come)?* **in hoc:** *in him.* **idem:** *also.*

548. quod caput est audaciae: *and this is the main source of boldness* (in wrongdoing). The clause is appositive to what follows.

556. Petilius and Cato were members of the jury.

559. post diem tertium . . . quam: G. 463, R. (end); A. & G. 424, *f*; B. 357, 1; H. 488, 2.

563. modo: *just now.* In the *Narratio* (§§24–31) he gave a mere outline of the story, which he now repeats in detail in the *Confirmatio* for the purposes of proof.

569. nisi . . . approperaret: *unless he were (had been) in a hurry*, the Impf. being used of the Past in the Unreal Condition to describe a continuous frame of mind.

573. ut . . . sic: *while . . . on the other hand.* G. 482, 4; A. & G. 323, *g*; H. 586, 5.

575. in: *in the case of.* **ut:** Concessive. G. 608; A. & G. 527,

a; B. 308; H. 586, II. **Patinam**: an unknown person, possibly a citizen of Lanuvium.

580. quaesierit sane: *well, suppose he did ask*, Concessive Subjunctive; so **corruperit** following. G. 264; A. & G. 440; B. 278; H. 559, 3. **quid vobis largiar**: *how much I grant you.*

584. cuius iam pridem, etc.: (*the man*) *according to whose testimony some time ago*, etc. See Note on l. 156. Interamna was eighty or ninety miles from Rome.

586. Albano: the name of the estate of Clodius.

591. liberatur non profectus esse: *is acquitted of* (*the charge of*) *having set out with the design*, etc.

593. quippe si . . . erat: *naturally so, if Clodius was not likely to meet him.* Observe the advantage which Latin has over English in the use of pronouns; in the translation of this sentence one or the other of the proper names must be used to prevent ambiguity.

598. iacent: *are routed.* **testibus**: the Agent treated as Instrument; compare Note on l. 313 (**quibus**). Cicero, "like a genuine lawyer, does not regard a witness as a human being" (Tyrrell).

599. nisi audisset, fuisse rediturum: G. 597, R. 4; A. & G. 589, *b;* B. 321; H. 647.

600. respiravi, liberatus sum: *I breathed again, I was saved*, said in a spirit of raillery.

607. quid . . . nuntiaret: *what news could he have told*, Potential of the Past.

614. age, sit ita factum: *come, suppose it was so*, Concessive. Compare Note on **quaesierit**, l. 580 above. **Age**, originally an imperative, was often (as here) used as a mere interjection.

616. quod heres erat: *the fact that he was heir*, subject of **adferebat**.

617. properato opus: G. 406; A. & G. 497, *a;* B. 218, 2, *c;* H. 477, III.

621. cum insidiator esset: Causal **cum**. The words, of course, are ironical. **si . . . sciebat**: the Indic. (Logical Condition) instead of Subjv. (Unreal) grants the point for the sake of the argument.

623. ei neganti: a disguised Protasis with several Apodoses following.

625. ille occultator et receptor: *a notorious hiding-place and haunt*, appositives to **locus** (*locality*). The neighborhood, he means, with its bad reputation, would have kept Milo from being suspected. For the force of **ille** here, see G. 307, 2; A. & G. **297**, *b;* B. 246, 3; H. 507, 4.

626. indicasset, ostendisset: *would have told the tale*, etc. Observe that these are Apodoses of an Unreal Condition, yet follow Causal **cum**.

627. deinde: disguised Protasis, equivalent to **si hoc factum esset.** Cicero says that Etruria was full of people who had been victims of Clodius' violence, each of whom was an enemy on whom suspicion might well fall.

631. quod ut sciret: *now granting that Milo knew*, etc., Concessive **ut.**

634. cur neque ante occurrit, etc: Cicero argues that if Milo was really on the lookout for Clodius, it was strange that he did not waylay him either before he reached his country seat or after he left it, rather than at the place itself, where Clodius naturally had every advantage.

635. venturus esset: Subjv. of Partial Obliquity, i.e. of the thought imputed to Milo.

636. etiam utile: *even an advantage.* The Demonstratives in this section have their usual force, **hic** referring to Milo, **ille** to Clodius.

644. alienum: *ill-timed.*

645. prae se tulisse: *made no secret of it*, lit. *bore in front of him.*

649. fuisse metuendum: *was (something) to be feared*, because under any circumstances travel by night was unsafe in the neighborhood.

651. caput: *chief point.* Observe the emphatic position of **locus,** also of **ad insidias,** the latter to be construed with **aptior.**

655. insanas illas substructiones: *those crazy building-operations of his*, the epithet being transferred from the person to his conduct. Clodius had been building on an extravagant scale. **hominum mille**: Part. Genitive with the Singular **mille** is rare, with the Plural **milia** the rule.

656. edito . . . putarat: ironical.

659. spe: *in reliance on.*

664. impeditissimum: *most embarrassing (cumbersome).*

665. vestitus an vehiculum, etc.: *(the character of) his attire*, etc., referring to his heavy cloak, the rumbling coach, and his wife as a companion.

666. constrictus: *hampered* (that is, by her presence).

669. qui convenit: *how is it suitable (appropriate, reasonable)?*

670. sciebat in Alsiensi esse: that is, that Pompey was in his villa at Alsium (30 or 40 miles away on the coast of Etruria).

672. dum veniret: G. 572; A. & G. 553; B. 293, III. 2; H. 603, II. 2.

675. semper ille, etc.: notice the lively effect produced throughout this paragraph by the omission of words readily supplied from the context.

676. comites Graeculi: *(usually) his companions (were) Greeklings,*

the diminutive denoting contempt. On this occasion (**tum**), however, says Cicero, Clodius had no triflers (**nugarum**) with him.

680. qui . . . duceret: *being the kind of man to take with him*, etc. The Subjv. is Characteristic.

681. nisi ut . . . diceres: *except that you would have said that each man picked his mate*, lit. *man was picked by man.* For the use of **nisi ut** here, see G. (L. Ed.) 591, R. 3. At the same time, **diceres** is Potential of the Past, its subject being the Ideal Second Person.

685. mulier, viros: Clodius is called a woman in contempt for his fighting qualities when compared with Milo.

687. illum: that is, Clodius, as usual. Observe, however, that **ille** in the next sentence refers to Milo, while the following **illi** (**odio**) and **ille** (**auderet**) again refer to Clodius.

690. propositam et paene addictam: *put up for sale and almost knocked down* (as if at auction).

693. Martemque communem: *and impartial Mars*, meaning the wavering fortunes of war.

695. inscitiam pransi: Cicero charges Clodius with being somewhat the worse for over-indulgence.

696–698. For the order of the attack, see Note on l. 344.

698. haesit: *was caught* (*trapped*). **ab eo . . . expetiverunt**: *inflicted upon him.*

700. Free men were never put to torture; even slaves could be tortured to prove their masters' guilt only in cases of *incestus*, or when (as probably in this case) the authorities made an exception in special cases. Cicero scouts the idea that Milo manumitted (**manu misit**) his slaves to prevent their testifying against him.

704. nihil ad tortorem: (*that's*) *nothing to the torturer.*

705. in eculeo est: *rests with the rack.* The **eculeus** was a wooden horse for the slave to straddle with heavy weights tied to his legs and arms.

709. nescis . . . reprehendere: *you don't know how to criticize the act of an enemy*, i.e. they ought to criticize Milo rather for having done too little for his slaves.

716. non tanti: *not so important*, Gen. of General Value. **quam quod**: *as the fact that.*

719. dedendi fuerunt: G. 597, R. 3; A. & G. 517, *c*; B. 304, 3, *b*; H. 582.

721. quod minus moleste ferat: *that he finds more comforting*; lit. *that he bears less hardly.* The Subjv. is Characteristic. **quam . . . esse persolutum**: observe the Acc. and Inf. used here instead of a **quod**-clause as in l. 716 above.

724. quaestiones: *the examinations* (of Clodius's slaves under torture).

726. Appius: Appius Clodius, chief accuser and elder brother of Clodius.

729. ut fuit in Clodium: *as was the case against Clodius.* For the thought, see Note on l. 156. **proxime deos**: G. 416, 22; A. & G. 432, *a*; B. 141, 3; H. 420, 5. Cicero means that since slaves could testify against their masters only for sins against the gods, an examination of Milo's slaves in the present case would be treating Clodius as a god.

733. non quin: *not but that* (*not because not*). G. 541, R. (2d ex.); A. & G. 540, N. 3; B. 286, 1, *b*; H. 588, II. 2. The corresponding affirmative follows in **sed quia** with the Indic. according to the rule.

736. heus tu, Rufio, etc.: *you there, Reddy—to take a chance name—mind, please, you tell no lies.* Cicero represents the manner in which the slaves would be examined: "if the slave testifies the wrong way, he'll be punished for it; otherwise, he may expect his liberty." The literal meaning of **verbi causa** is *for the sake of a word* (*name*). For **cave mentiaris**, see G. 271, 2; A. & G. 450; B. 276, *b*; H. 561. 2. For **sis** (= **si vis**), see G. (L. Ed.) 269. Tyrrell says that the ancient slave was represented on the stage as red-haired.

744. integrius, incorruptius: ironical.

757. praesertim audienti, etc.: Concessive participles = **praesertim cum** (**Pompeius**) **multa audiret**, etc. Some of the rumors referred to are mentioned lower down.

760. in utramque partem: *in either direction*, i.e. in two ways, explained by the two Consecutive clauses following.

761. versari: *is hovering.*

765. facti rationem: *the circumstances of the case.*

766. recenti illo nuntio, etc.: *when the news of Clodius' murder was still recent*, Abl. Absolute.

768. imperitorum: that is, of those who did not know his character.

772. tanti . . . putasse: *had rated so high.* The price that Milo paid was, according to his enemies, the willing loss of his country.

773. careret cum . . . explesset: the two verbs represent Future and Future Perfect Indicative respectively changed to Subjunctive after **ut** Consecutive, while **cum** has its Conditional force—**carebo cum** (= **si**) **. . . explevero.**

774. non dubitaturum quin . . . cederet: *would not hesitate to submit*; lit. *would not doubt but he ought to submit.* G. (L. Ed.) 555, R. 3 (end); A. & G. 558, *a*, N. 2; B. 298, *b*; H. 596, I.

779. portenta: *monsters*, that is, Catiline's confederates.

780. miseros civis: G. 343, 1; A. & G. 397, *d*; B. 182; H. 424.

788. ut: *how.*

794. conducta: *rented.* Cicero is now retailing the current stories of Milo's treasonable designs.

795. Tiberi: G. 389; A. & G. 429, *a*; B. 218, 9; H. 485.

797. haec: *these stories.*

798. quaesita: *investigated.*

803. quin etiam audiendus, etc.: *why, they even had to listen to some slaughterer or other from the Circus Maximus,* (*one*) *Licinius,* (*who said*) *that Milo's slaves,* etc. Notice that **qui** follows **nescio** in a common phrase, equivalent to an Indefinite pronoun; the words "who said" are implied in **audiendus.**

805. apud se: either *at his house,* or *at his shop,* some editors supposing that the **popa,** or priest's assistant, kept an eating-house in which he utilized the rejected parts of the sacrificial victims.

809. non poteram . . . non: *I could not help.* **illius mei patriaeque custodis:** *against* (lit. *of*) *him, my own and my country's guardian.* **illius** is Objective Genitive.

811. credi popae: impersonal, according to the rule, but in English personal (*that the slaughterer should be believed*). G. 217; A. & G. 372; B. 187, II. *b*; H. 426, 3.

812. videretur: *looked like.*

815. oppugnata domus: *the storming of the house* (lit. *the stormed house*), i.e. as report said, by Milo's party. Julius Caesar was at this time *pontifex maximus,* and his official quarters were in the *regia* (l. 482).

818. celebri: *crowded,* implying that the attack on Caesar's quarters if it had actually occurred could not have escaped notice.

820. tota re publica suscepta: *now that the public welfare rested on his shoulders,* Abl. Absolute. Note the force of the preposition **sub** in **suscepta.**

822. qui diceret: *to say,* Characteristic Subjunctive. **cum telo:** *armed.*

823. nudavit: Milo is subject. The omission of a pronoun (or noun) to show a change of subject in successive sentences is not usual.

824. fidem non faciebat: *could not secure confidence in him.*

826. insidiose ficta: *maliciously invented.*

827. cum tamen: *and yet at the same time,* lit. *when nevertheless.* This is **cum** *Inversum,* introducing the main thought of the sentence, hence the Indic. **perhorrescimus** (l. 830).

828. Clodianum crimen: *the charge of killing Clodius,* lit. *the Clodian charge.*

829. ea voce: that is, *so loud,* leading up to the Consecutive clause

ut . . . possis. Pompey was seated outside of the building at some distance, hence the word **exaudire**, *catch (hear under difficulties)*.

834. Capitolinae: that is, (*stationed*) *on the Capitoline Hill.* **excubiae**: *sentinels;* **vigiliae**: *patrols (night watches)*.

839. si quidem: Causal in force. G. (L. Ed.) 595, R. 5; H. 574, I (end).

843. locus: *opportunity*.

844. neminem hominem: such expressions as **nemo homo, nemo civis, nemo orator**, etc., for **nullus homo**, etc., are common in Cicero. While the substantives are strictly appositional, yet the phrases are usually translated *no man, no citizen*, etc.

847. peste: *plague-spot, monster*, referring to Clodius.

848. ad salutem meam: Milo as tribune in 57 B.C. worked zealously for Cicero's recall from exile.

849. in periculo capitis: *in a trial affecting his rights as a citizen.* Note the technical term **caput** for *civil rights*.

852. quae si non probaret: Impf. Subjv. in Unreal Protasis, expressing action continued from the Past into the Present. Translate: *if he had not been proving these things* (all the time).

855. conquietura: *likely to have rest.* **ne**: not to be confounded with the particle of negative Design. **ille**: instead of the usual **hic**, referring to Milo.

856. ita natus est et ita consuevit: *is such a man by nature and such by habit of life;* lit. *has been so born*, etc. **antestaretur**: *would call to witness*, that is, to his merits.

858. vitae . . . ratio: *life's course*.

860. ad tempus aptae: *time-serving (worldly wise).* **simulationes**: *pretences (of friendship)*.

863. salutaribus rebus tuis: *your own fortunes (being) prosperous*, Abl. Absolute.

864. motu aliquo communium temporum: *through some disturbance of the public interests.* **qui quam crebro**, etc.: *and how frequently that happens we ought to know from experience* (**experti**, *having experienced*).

866. unius: G. 303; A. & G. 291, *c;* H. 498.

867. desideres: Characteristic Subjv. after **cum** with definite antecedent (**tempus**).

868. iuris publici: *constitutional law.* For the case, see G. 374; A. & G. 349, *a;* B. 204, 1; H. 451, 1.

871. versiculo: *a mere line* (not applied to poetry here).

872. hunc exercitu, etc.: *that he, I say (after having had) an army, a levy, granted to him, would have waited for a court in punishing*

the designs of one who was trying to break up the courts themselves by violence. **hunc** is appositive to **Pompeium** (four lines above), merely repeating the subject for clearness. In the relative clause (**qui tolleret**) there is apparently a blending of the Characteristic and the Conditional, implying "if Milo were a man of such a character."

877. oporteret: *ought;* **liceret**: *may.* The Subjvs. are Characteristic. **quod**: *the fact that.*

883. contra: that is, *in spite of.* **quod**: *that which,* relative. For the meeting referred to, see Note on l. 34.

885. Clodianum crimen: see Note on l. 828.

889. mentiri gloriose: *to proclaim the glorious lie,* lit. *lie gloriously.*

893. conlegae: M. Octavius, to rid himself of whose opposition Tiberius Gracchus resorted to the revolutionary step (hence **per seditionem**, *by seditious means*) of passing a law to oust him from office.

896. nefandum adulterium: see Note on l. 156.

901. iuratus: *under oath.* **quaestionibus**: that is, of her slaves and by her husband, **L. Lucullus.** The wife was the younger sister of the well-known Clodia.

902. civem: Cicero, after putting the Catilinarians to death, and crushing the conspiracy.

904. qui regna dedit, etc.: "Like Caesar himself, Caesar's ape [Clodius as tribune in 58 B.C.] kept governorships and other posts, great and small, on sale for the benefit of his fellow-citizens, and sold the sovereign rights of the state for the benefit of subject kings and cities" (Mommsen).

907. civem domum vi, etc.: Pompey. See Note on l. 225.

909. aedem nympharum: where the censors kept their records, including the register of voters. Clodius probably wished to destroy the evidences of election frauds.

911. cui iam nulla lex, etc.: that is, who ignored the law, etc.

912. calumnia litium: *by the trickery of lawsuits (malicious prosecutions).*

913. vindiciis ac sacramentis: litigants between whom property was in dispute made formal claim (**vindicia**) to possession, and pending the decision deposited sums of money (**sacramentum**) with the court. The money of the loser was forfeited to the state. Cicero means that Clodius did not use such legal methods in settling his own disputes, but resorted to force, even to *military onslaughts* (**signis inferendis**).

919. Ianiculo: a hill across the Tiber. According to Cicero, Clodius wished to own everything from the Tiber to the Alps.

924. in alieno: *on another man's (property).*

925. cui viro: the words imply that, as a man, Furfanius might

have taken care of himself, hence in contrast with **mulierc̆ula**, a diminutive denoting pity: *poor woman.*

928. sed ausum esse: Anacoluthon. G. 697; A. & G. 640; B. 374, 6. Observe that a verb of Saying (**dicam**) intervenes between this verb and its subject **qui** (l. 925).

930. mortuum: *a dead (body), corpse.* **qua invidia**: = **cuius rei invidia.** The Abl. is Causal.

931. huic esset tali viro conflagrandum: *a blaze (of public indignation) would necessarily be kindled against this worthy man* (lit. *such a man*). **Appium**: Appius Claudius, the elder brother of Clodius.

938. rem publicam privatos, longinquos propinquos, alienos suos: contrasted pairs.

943. imperium: emphatic position. If Clodius had been elected praetor, he would have possessed the **imperium.**

956. pudor, pudicitia: *modesty (and) purity.*

958. quonam . . . ferret: Indirect Question, depending on **timendum,** which implies "think with fear."

959. unum . . . plurimum . . . profuisse: *has been by prĕëminence* (**unum**) *the most useful man within the memory,* etc. See Note on line 866 above.

971. verissimam: *most reasonable (well-grounded).*

972. hoc: that is, Pompey.

976. ea quae . . . vestra: subject of **habere potuissent,** of which the object is **quod ius** (*what right*). **dominante homine**: Abl. Absolute for the Protasis of an Unreal Condition.

979. libentius . . . quam verius: *with more pleasure than (regard for) truth.*

980. etenim si praecipuum, etc. : *for although it* (i.e. his hatred) *had a right to be (might well be) my chief (motive).*

982. versaretur: *was represented (involved)*; that is, his own hatred for Clodius was hardly greater than that which everybody else felt.

985. quin sic attendite: *why, mark this.* This is one of the two instances of **quin** with the Impv. cited in Cicero. G. (L. Ed.) 269.

986. et quae volunt . . . videmus: *and what they* (i.e. our thoughts) *will to see, they gaze on (with as clear vision) as we discern what we see (with our eyes).*

989. sed ita si: *but (only) on condition that.* The suggestion of Clodius' recall to life is supposed to have caused consternation in the court, hence the abrupt question **quid voltu extimuistis?**

996. facturum fuisse: G. 597, R. 4; A. & G. 589, *b*; B. 321; H. 647.

1000. qui: *in whose case,* lit. *who* (subject).

1006. cantus: *melodies;* **carmina**: *songs.*

1015. nisi ut ignoscatur: *except that he be pardoned.* **sibi** must be supplied with the impersonal passive **ignoscatur.**

1020. quamquam qui . . . probari: *and yet how* (**qui,** adv.) *could any man fail* (**non**) *to approve his own salvation.* Notice the convenient active translation ; also the reflexive referring to the real, though not the grammatical, subject.

1022. cecidisset: *had proved to be,* lit. *had befallen.*

1026. nostra: predicate ; so **nostram** in the next clause.

1033. proposita invidia, etc., *with unpopularity,* etc., *set before him* (*in prospect*), Abl. Absolute with Concessive force.

1035. populi grati est: *it is* (*the mark*) *of a grateful people ;* so **viri fortis** further on.

1038. uteretur: *might have made,* Potential of the Past. **qua**: *as.*

1044. nisi qui . . . divinum: *except the man who thinks there is no* (*such thing as*) *divine power or authority.*

1051. neque in his, etc.: Parataxis for Hypotaxis. G. 472, 2 and 3; A. & G. 268. The thought is, that if man's weak frame is capable of showing vigor and sensibility, the same virtue must reside in the universe. The sense may be made clear by translating **et non inest,** etc.: *without its being* (*found*) *also in this vast and splendid activity of nature.*

1059. felicitates atque opes: (*the blessings of*) *prosperity and power.* **perniciem**: that is, Clodius.

1060. iniecit: *inspired.*

1066. religiones: that is, *holy places.*

1067. commosse se: *to have roused themselves.* G. 131, 1 ; A. & G. 181, *a ;* B. 116, 1 ; H. 238. **et ius . . . retinuisse**: *and to have protected their rights in his case.*

1068. Albani: the tragedy occurred near the Alban Mount.

1070. sacrorum . . . aequales: *partners and peers of the Roman people in religious rights,* that is, worshipping the same gods, etc.

1073. vestrae arae . . . viguerunt: (*the spirit of*) *your altars,* etc., *was quickened.* Notice the Alliteration.

1075. Latiaris Iuppiter: the protecting deity of the Latin cities. He had a temple on the Alban Mount.

1080. Bonae deae: see Note on l. 156.

1087. nec vero non, etc.: *and indeed . . . did not* (**nec**) *fail* (**non**) *to inspire his creatures with madness.* For the thought, see Note on ll. 418–423.

1089. sine cantu atque ludis: music and gladiatorial shows were features at the funerals of distinguished Romans.

1094. ullo: *any* (*other*). **eius mortem:** i.e. *he in death.* **vita:** i.e. *he in life.*

1098. pateretur: *had been suffering.* G. 234; A. & G. 471, *b*; B. 260, 4; H. 535, 1.

1102. me patria expulerat, etc.: upon Cicero's banishment Clodius burned his house on the Palatine, plundered his villas at Tusculum and Formiae, and persecuted his family.

1104. Cn. Pompeio . . . indixerat: see Notes on ll. 218 and 225.

1105. mei fratris: see Note on l. 487.

1107. instabat, urgebat: *he was insistent, he was persistent.* The fourteen Pluperfects preceding these words produce a hammering effect, with their like endings (Assonance). This effect is reinforced by the Imperfects, with their similar endings, side by side. **capere:** *contain* (*hold*).

1108. incidebantur: that is, Clodius was having his laws *engraved* before they were passed, so sure did he feel of his election as praetor.

1110. quod quidem ille adamasset: *if at least he had taken a fancy to it.* For the Restrictive relative, see G. 627, R. 1; A. & G. 535, *d*; B. 283, 5; H. 591, 3.

1112. illum ipsum: that is, Pompey. **novo reditu in gratiam:** Clodius and Pompey became reconciled in 56 B.C.

1114. Caesaris, etc.: in other words, he counted on Caesar's backing.

1116. urgebat: *was a weight upon him.*

1122. in privato . . . profecerat: *had it* (i.e. the Senate) *been successful in this same man's case as a private citizen;* lit. *had it accomplished something.*

1123. praetore: (*him as*) *praetor.* This is a virtual Unreal Protasis (= **si praetor factus esset**) to the Apodosis **fuissent**; so **praetorem** (l. 1120) and **in eo praetore** (l. 1124).

1124. in eo praetore . . . per quem tribunum: *in the praetorship of one through whom when tribune.* Cicero contends that since Clodius, when only a tribune, could work so much harm to him an ex-consul (by sending him into exile, etc.), no actual consul could have withstood the rascal in the praetorship.

1126. oppressisset omnia, etc.: *he would have swept everything before him, would be owning* (*and*) *holding everything.*

1130. homo effeminatus fortissimum virum: contrasted words, hence placed side by side, and in chiastic order.

1133. ille vero consul: *he assuredly as consul.* When once elected praetor, Clodius might have looked forward to his election as consul three years later.

1138. templum . . . publici: *the temple of public morality, honor, intelligence, (and) statesmanship.* The Acc. and Inf. is due to **vidimus** in the preceding sentence.

1142. neque id fieri, etc.: *and that that, too, should be done not by*, etc.

1147. ab: *from.*

1152. falcibus: *pickaxes.* **ad Castoris**: G. 362, R. 3; A. & G. 343, N. 2; H. 445, 2.

1158. (in) fortuna singulari: Abl. of Place Where. **divina . . . fide**: Abl. of Quality.

1160. In the Peroration, which begins here, Cicero makes the usual appeal to the jurors. He entreats them to acquit Milo (1) on the ground of his merits and (2) for the speaker's sake, and closes when, as he tells them, his emotion prevents him from saying more.

1164. nolite . . . parcere: G. 271, 2; A. & G. 450; B. 276, *b*; H. 561, 1. True to his character, Milo maintained a defiant attitude at the trial.

1167. etenim si, etc.: spectators at the gladiatorial shows, Cicero argues, feel pity only for the brave; then how much more should the jury pity Milo the dauntless citizen for his present bold demeanor.

1170. ut vivere liceat, obsecrantis (Acc. Pl.): *beseeching for permission to live.*

1178. 'valeant,' inquit, 'valeant cives mei': *'farewell,' he says, 'farewell to my fellow-citizens.'*

1183. si . . . non licuerit: Concessive. G. 591, *a*, 2; B. 306, 2, *a*.

1184. at carebo mala: *I shall at least be rid of bad (government).*

1191. mihi umquam . . . putarem: *could I have dreamed that I should ever lack the support of the patriotic?* The Subjv. is Potential of the Past.

1192. cum (te): conjunction, otherwise **tecum** would be used; compare **mecum** following.

1198. mihine ea soli, etc.: *am I the only one to whom it can bring no aid*, etc.?

1201. quo: G. 617; A. & G. 306, *a*; B. 250, 5; H. 399, 5. **negat enim**, etc.: *for he says, yes, he says, that it is not without the gratitude of the citizens* (lit. *the citizens being ungrateful*) *that he has done what he has done; (but that he has acted thus) while they were timid and on the lookout for dangers, he* DOES *say.* The Ablatives Absolute are the emphatic words of the two sentences. Notice also the instance of Litotes, **non negat.**

1205. eam: appositive to **plebem**, etc., the latter being in emphatic position.

1207. tribus: from **tres**.

1213. vocem praeconis: after an election the result was proclaimed by a herald. This empty form, Milo is represented as saying, was all that was lacking to confirm his election as consul. The vote in his favor was unanimous (**cunctis suffragiis**) so far as it went, but the election was interrupted by mob violence.

1216. facinoris, facti: the context makes the former mean *plot* (*deed in contemplation*) and the latter *crime* (*deed already done*).

1224. si esset habenda ratio, etc.: *if it was to be a matter of rewards*, lit. *if regard must be paid to rewards*. Observe the shifting of sequence from Present to Past. After **addit** (l. 1217) we have **sit, fuerit**, and **vicerint**; then **esset, consolaretur**, etc., conforming to the sense (Past) rather than to the tense (Present) of the leading verb.

1231. nulla umquam . . . vetustas: *no lapse of time will ever bring silence*. **quin hoc tempore**: *why, at this very time*. Notwithstanding this Temporal phrase the **cum** following is Concessive.

1232. invidiae meae subiciantur: *are hurled to kindle* (*the fires of*) *odium against me*, lit. *are hurled under my odium*. The Dat. is due to **sub** in composition.

1235. Etruriae festos . . . dies: that is, the festival already celebrated (**actos**) or appointed (**institutos**) by the Etrurians for future anniversaries of the day on which their tyrant Clodius was slain.

1236. ab: *since*. **altera**: *second*.

1239. non laboro: *I do not trouble myself* (*do not care*).

1242. haec tu: supply a verb of Saying.

1251. sed ne hunc quidem ipsum, etc.: that is, *not even in the present case itself as to make me forget*, etc.

1254. meo capite . . . quam Milonis: *in my own civil rights rather than* (*those*) *of Milo*.

1262. temporum: *needs*.

1264. dimicatio capitis: *struggle for civil life*.

1275. dignior . . . qui . . . excipiat: *worthier to receive*.

1284. hos: that is, the jury.

1287. mene non potuisse, etc.: depends on **respondebo**. Observe that **me** is emphasized by having the enclitic **-ne** attached to it.

1289. quae est grata gentibus: the break here indicates that some words are missing. The meaning seems to be that the whole world (supplying, as some do, **omnibus** with **gentibus**) was interested in Milo's welfare, and that even the jury (to which **eis** probably refers), while it might condemn him, approved his course.

1291. quo deprecante? Me: *at whose intercession? My own.*

1293. indicia: *plot*, lit. *evidences* (of a plot), referring to the conspiracy of Catiline.

1294. omnes in me . . . dolores: *to me and mine from that source (there) comes (but) increase of sorrow.* Notice the position of **dolores** and the meaning of **redundant** (*overflow, be superabundant*). The Romans were fond of metaphors based on the action of water.

1296. ei: rhetorical Plural, referring to Milo.

1299. qui: *how.*

1301. utinam . . . fecissent: G. 260 and 261; A. & G. 441, 442; B. 279, 2; H. 558, 1. Compare with the following **pace tua dixerim**: *may I say it (have said it) with your pardon,* i.e. *forgive the words.*

1303. utinam . . . viveret: after the preceding **utinam fecissent** we should expect an **ut**-clause, but owing to the intervening clause the construction is changed to the form of another Wish.

1306. minime, minime: the emotional character of the closing words usual in Roman pleadings was regarded as essential to the highest art in oratory.

1307. luerit: *grant that he has paid,* Concessive Subjunctive.

1308. hicine: G. (L. Ed.) 104, 1. N. 3; A. & G. 146, *a*, N. 1; B. footnote 1, p. 50; H. 178, 4.

1309. si forte: supply **extra patriam morietur.**

1316. prae lacrimis: Preventing Cause. G. 408, R. 3; A. & G. 221, 17, *b*; H. 475, 5.

ORATION FOR MARCELLUS

(*Pro Marcello*)

PREFATORY NOTE

1. Between the date of the *Pro Milone* and that of the *Pro Marcello* there is a gap of six years, during which we have no speeches by Cicero. The interval was occupied with his administration as proconsul of Cilicia (51–50 B.C.) and the events of the civil war (49–47 B.C.), followed by Caesar's dictatorship (47–44 B.C.). Three speeches delivered while Caesar was dictator are from this circumstance sometimes called the *Caesarianae.* They are the *Pro Marcello* (46 B.C.), the *Pro Ligario* (46 B.C.), and the *Pro Rege Deiotaro* (45 B.C.). The *Pro Marcello* was delivered in the Senate.

2. M. Claudius Marcellus. In the years just preceding the civil war

between Caesar and Pompey, one of the bitterest enemies that Caesar had was Marcellus, the aristocratic consul in 51 B.C. By his advocacy of extreme measures at this critical period, in the effort to check Caesar's growing power, he helped as much as any one else to precipitate the war. At the close of the conflict, after Caesar had conquered his enemies, and was engaged in the task of restoring order and reconciling the differences that had led to the struggle, Marcellus retired to Mytilene (in Lesbos, an island off the coast of Asia), disdaining to ask for pardon, or even to accept it when proffered unasked, until persuaded to do so by his friend Cicero. On his way home from exile, Marcellus was assassinated for some reason by a friend named Magius at Piraeus (the chief harbor of Athens).

3. The Speech. In pardoning Marcellus, Caesar acted in deference to the united wishes of the Senate. His moderation was so unexpected that it broke down the resolution which Cicero had formed after Pompey's defeat at Pharsalia to hold his peace, and evoked from him this rather extravagant panegyric on Caesar's generosity. Extravagant as his language is, however, the enthusiasm that inspired it is easily understood. Caesar's conduct was in striking contrast with that of Sulla, who made a cruel use of his victory over the Marians ; and again it was very different from what Cicero and other Pompeians had been led to expect of Pompey himself, had the latter been victorious over Caesar. Hence the orator was carried away by his emotions, believing as he did that in Caesar's magnanimity he saw the prospect of better things for the country itself.

---

2. dolore: *sorrow* (on account of the civil war just closed) ; **verecundia**: *delicacy* (because he was not of the victorious party).

9. Marcello . . . reddito: *in the restoration of Marcellus*, Abl. Absolute.

13. cum: Concessive. **in eadem causa**: that is, on the Pompeian side.

15. versari in: *should be engaged in* (*be enjoying*).

20. his omnibus: that is, the other members of the Senate.

21. quasi . . . sustulisti: the figure is that of an army marching to battle. For the thought, Cicero sounds in this sentence the key-note of the speech—the hopes awakened by Caesar's clemency.

22. intellectum est, etc. : *for I had it made clear to* MY *mind indeed.* **in**: *in the case of.*

25. commemoratis offensionibus: Abl. Abs. with Concessive force. In his consulship Marcellus had not only urged the question of

superseding Caesar in his command in Gaul before his time expired, but "seized the opportunity of wounding him in his most sensitive part. A distinguished citizen of Novum Comum, one of the towns recently founded by Caesar as a burgess-colony, was staying in Rome. In the view of Caesar this man should have been regarded as a full burgess of Rome, and as such have enjoyed as complete an immunity from corporal punishment as the consul himself. Marcellus had him publicly scourged" for some trifling offence, and, when the man protested, "told him to go and show his scars to Caesar" (Tyrrell).

30. ex quo: *hence*, lit. *from which* (*circumstance*).

34. illo: *than he.*

37. nullius: the usual Gen. of **nemo**, and not in agreement with **ingeni.**

40. pace tua: *with your permission.*

43. usurpare: *speak of* (habitually), lit. *use again and again.* **omnis**: Acc. Plural.

51. cuiusquam: used on account of the negative **vix.**

53. bellicas laudes: *the honors of war.*

55. propriae: *monopolized by*, lit. *peculiar to.* For the case of **imperatorum**, see G. 359, R. 1; A. & G. 385, *c*; B. 204, 2; **H. 435, 4.**

60. es paulo ante adeptus: *have just won.*

61. socium: (*as*) *partner.*

66. se non offert: *does not thrust herself.*

69. gentis: Accusative Plural.

74. animum vincere, etc.: the five Inf. phrases, used as substantives, are afterwards summed up in the appositive **haec**, three lines below.

76. extollere iacentem: contrasted words, hence placed side by side.

79. illae quidem: answered by **sed tamen** (l. 82). G. (L. Ed.) 307, R. 4; A. & G. 322, *e*; B. 347, 1; H. 659, 1.

82. nescio quo modo: *somehow or other.*

88. gestis rebus: *actual history*; **fictis**: *fiction.* With the latter supply **rebus.**

91. ut, quicquid belli, etc.: *so that, whatever the fortune of war has left remaining of the state, you wish it to be saved.* The Gen. **reliqui** is Partitive. The **ut**-clause is Consecutive in a loose sort of dependence on **mentem . . . cernimus.**

92. quibus: interrogative. So **quibus** and **qua** following. The object of **efferemus, prosequemur,** and **complectemur** is **te,** the first word in the sentence.

95. illa auctoritas: almost = **vir illa auctoritate praeditus.**

98. C. Marcelli: probably the exile's cousin (consul in 50 B.C.), al-

though he had a brother of the same name (consul in 49 B.C.). See ll. 330, 331 below.

100. memoria obfudit: the Romans were fond of metaphors borrowed from the action of water; hence the frequent use of the verbs **fluere** (with its compounds), **perfundere, confundere, manare, redundare,** etc., in figurative senses. Compare the use of the substantive **flumen** in l. 37 above.

102. suam: referring to the logical, rather than the grammatical, subject. Thus used, **suus** is often (as here) emphatic. G. 309, 2; A. & G. 301, *b*; B. 244, 4; H. 503, 4. **nobilissimamque familiam,** etc.: English requires us to supply **quorum,** but Latin and Greek often omit a second relative when it would stand in a new case. G. (L. Ed.) 636.

106. magnae: predicate adjective. **quidem**: see Note on l. 79.

107. idem (Nom.): *at once* (that is, at one and the same time).

108. tanta est ut, etc.: the real result of **tanta** begins with the words **at haec** (l. 111), but when these words are reached the construction is changed (Anacoluthon) from the regular Consecutive Subjv. to Fut. Indicative (**florescet**). For convenience, supply the word "while" with the first clause after **ut.**

114. ante: = **antea,** adverb.

115. viceras: *had surpassed.*

116. perinde . . . atque: *exactly as.* He means that he is afraid that he cannot convey to his hearers all that he thinks and feels.

118. ea, quae: both words are Acc. Plural, while **illa** (i.e. **victoria**) is Nominative. "Caesar has given up the fruits of his victory" is the thought.

119. occidissemus: *were ruined,* the Plupf. denoting resulting condition.

124. quam late pateat: *how far-reaching it is.* **ad illa arma**: that is, to side with the Pompeians in the war.

126. erroris: Explanatory Gen. after **culpa.** G. 361, 2; A. & G. 343, *d*; B. 202; H. 440, 4.

135. de pace audiendum: *that we should listen (to proposals) concerning peace.*

139. hominem: that is, Pompey.

140. privato consilio, non publico: *through personal, not political motives.* **tantum . . . valuit**: *had so much influence with me.* Pompey had helped to bring about Cicero's recall from exile.

142. prudens: *with my eyes open,* lit. *foreseeing.*

144. minime obscurum: that is, *perfectly well known.*

145. integra re: *when the matter* (i.e. the issues that led to the war) *was still undecided.*

146. cum . . . periculo: *at* (lit. *with*) *the risk of my life.* After the battle of Pharsalia, Cicero advocated surrender, and was nearly killed by the young Pompey.

149. censuerit, fuerit: Asyndeton. **id**: *that* (*decision*).

150. tum, cum: *at a time when*, **cum** Historical, characterizing the temporal circumstances.

156. certorum hominum: *of well-known persons*, referring to the Pompeians with their extravagant language before Pharsalia was fought.

165. alterius partis: the phrase limits **victoriam**, but on account of its emphatic position is best translated, *as for the other side* (i.e. Pompey's party).

167. futuram fuisse: G. 597, R. 4; A. & G. 589, *b*; B. 321; H. 647. Note this sentence as a short way of saying (in the direct form): **si Pompeius victor fuisset, victoria iracunda fuisset.**

168. otiosis: *non-combatants.*

169. ubi fuisset: the Pompeians regarded as enemies all who failed to leave Italy and follow Pompey.

174. contulisse: *to have transferred.*

175. fruere (Impv.): *make the most of*, lit. *enjoy.*

183. summa bona: technical phrase in ancient philosophy for the supreme good, on which depend human happiness and progress.

185. a virtute, a fortuna: the preposition is used on account of the personification (Agent).

186. commodata: *lent.* For the favors of Fortune the French have a proverb, *La Fortune vend ce qu'on croit qu'elle donne.*

188. lapsis: in agreement with **viris.** **opinione**: *notion, idea.*

189. rei publicae: *public interests.*

200. iste: with its usual force as Demonstrative of the Second Person, the word implies "the person of whom you are thinking." **de tuisne**: (*one*) *of your own friends?*

202. una tecum fuerunt: *were once* (but are no longer) *on your side.* The Plural is used because **ex hoc numero = ex numero horum.**

204. ut quo duce . . . suae: *that he does not prefer to his own* (*life*) *the life of him under whose leadership*, etc.

205. inimici: subject of **cogitent** understood.

212. nihil . . . cogitans: *thoughtless, indifferent.*

215. equidem: *for my part.* The word is said to be used by Cicero only with the first person, giving the personal views of the speaker.

219. consistere: *depends.*

220. motus: *disturbances* (Accusative Plural).

226. fides: *credit.* **libidines:** *extravagant habits.* Licentiousness in the daily habits of the Romans was followed by the decay of family life. This circumstance, coupled with the bloodshed due to civil wars, had led to a decrease of the native population; hence the words **propaganda suboles:** *the population must be increased.*

227. dilapsa diffluxerunt: *have become disordered and out of joint.* This translation changes the Metaphor. See Note on l. 100.

228. non recusandum . . . quin: *inevitable that,* lit. *not to be refused but that.*

230. fuisset: *might prove to be.* The form represents the Fut. Perfect from the *ante bellum* point of view.

231. praesidia: *safeguards.*

232. togatus: that is, **si togatus fuisset,** Unreal Protasis.

239. doctorum hominum: *philosophers,* particularly of the Stoic school, who taught indifference to death.

240. noli . . . sapiens: *be not wise* (i.e. a philosopher) *at our risk.*

242. tum audirem: *would admit it on this condition.*

249. quamvis sapiens: *however wise.*

252. enim: for the position, see G. 484, R.; B. 350, 8.

257. si quidem: G. (L. Ed.) 595, R. 5; A. & G. 224, II. *f;* H. 574, 1.

258. in . . . meritorum: *services* (*done*) *to.*

260. pars . . . actus: terms borrowed from the stage.

261. elaborandum est: (*your*) *work must be wrought out.*

265. dicito: *you shall say.* The Second Impv. looks forward to contingent fulfilment, the contingency here being implied in **tum,** two lines above. **hoc ipsum diu:** *this* (*word*) *"long" itself.* **in quo:** = **si in eo.**

270. tua vita: predicate Nominative.

274. huic . . . oportet: *to this* (i.e. to posterity) *you must devote yourself, to this show your true character.*

278. munera: *your games,* i.e. the public shows which he had given as a magistrate.

280. vagabitur: like the restless spirit of one unburied.

281. sedem: *resting-place.* The thought is, that Rome will have perished.

284. aliquid requirent: *will miss something.*

286. illud refers to **belli civilis; hoc,** to **salute patriae. fati:** predicate Genitive. G. 366, R. 1; A. & G. 343, *b;* B. 198, 3; H. 447. So **consili.**

288. haud scio an: *probably,* lit. *I do not know but.*

297. multi dubitabant, etc.: these words explain **obscuritas** (l. 296);

The question was whether to join Caesar or Pompey or to remain neutral, a question involving in some cases expediency (**expediret**), in others political decorum (**deceret**), and in still others the law itself (**liceret**).

303. ab aliis: *by some*; **ab aliis**: *from others.*

310. unum velint: *should be united in purpose.*

311. sanitatis: *sound judgment.* **nisi te . . . manente**: *except with you safe, and adhering to that policy,* etc.

314. haec: *these* (*institutions*).

319. oppositus: substantive, Accusative Plural.

321. omnes: Nominative. **maximas gratias agimus, maiores etiam habemus**: *we express our greatest thanks, we feel even more grateful* (than we can say).

325. cui necesse est: because he was a prominent member of the Senate and ex-consul as well as the personal friend of Marcellus.

329. quod autem, etc.: *moreover,* (*as for*) *that which is* (*the duty*) *of the deepest affection.* **mea**: *in my case,* lit. *mine* (Nominative).

332. cum: *while,* Concessive. **tam diu . . . quam diu**: *as long as.* **praestiterim**: *fulfilled.*

335. sic tibi gratias ago, ut . . . accesserit: a short way of saying, *I thank you so heartily that I confess . . . has been added.*

336. omnibus me . . . ornato: *notwithstanding my being not only spared but honored by you in all respects,* Abl. Abs. with Concessive force.

THE DEFENCE OF LIGARIUS

(*Pro Ligario*)

PREFATORY NOTE

1. The *Pro Ligario* was delivered in the Forum before Caesar as dictator in the year 46 B.C. See Prefatory Note, §1, of the *Pro Marcello.*

2. Ligarius. Like M. Marcellus (see the preceding oration), Quintus Ligarius had sided with Pompey against Caesar in the civil war. According to Cicero, he was the victim of circumstances. In the year 50 B.C. he went to Africa as *legatus* to the propraetor C. Considius Longus, who at the close of his term left Ligarius in charge until his successor should arrive. In this position Ligarius was overtaken by the war, and was immediately pressed by the Pompeian partisans

around him to assume the leadership of their party in Africa. This he did with reluctance.

3. During the War. Shortly afterwards the first battle of the war in Italy went against the Pompeian commander, P. Attius *Varus*, who in consequence fled to Africa, and with slight authority usurped the governorship of that province, and placed Ligarius in command of the seacoast. Accordingly, when the regularly appointed governor, L. Aelius Tubero, appeared and tried to land, it fell to the lot of Ligarius to prevent his doing so. Although Tubero had on board of his ship his sick son Quintus (the present prosecutor), he was denied the privilege even of getting water. The war soon burst out in Africa, where the Pompeians for a while held their own against Caesar's lieutenant, and with the help of their ally, Juba, king of Numidia, won the first battle. Hence the province of Africa became and remained during the war a place of refuge for the Pompeians who were hard pressed elsewhere. Although Ligarius remained in Africa during this entire period, he played only a subordinate part in the events of the war.

4. After the War. After the battle of Thapsus (46 B.C.), which killed the Pompeian cause, Caesar spared the life of Ligarius, but did not permit him to return to Italy. His brothers, however, who had remained neutral during the war, earnestly petitioned Caesar for the pardon of Ligarius. Their entreaties were seconded by many friends, among them Cicero. The story of the effect which Cicero's oratory had upon Caesar in his plea for his friend has been graphically told by Plutarch, and is quoted on page 192. Two years later Ligarius was one of the conspirators who murdered his benefactor, and himself fell in the proscriptions of the Second Triumvirate (43 B.C.).

---

1. In the ironical *Exordium*, Cicero belittles the importance of the charge brought against Ligarius, and at the same time indicates the two points of view from which he will conduct the defence: Caesar's humanity, and the equal guilt of the accuser and the accused in the matter charged (**in Africa fuisse**).

2. propinquus meus: the exact relationship between Cicero and Tubero is not known. **ad**: *before.*

3. Pansa: C. Vibius Pansa, one of Caesar's adherents, whose services had been enlisted in behalf of Ligarius.

5. quo me vertam: *whither to turn*, Deliberative Question, depending on **nescio.**

6. cum: Causal. **per te**: that is, *of your own knowledge.*

8. abuterer: *take advantage of*, with the Ablative. **inimici**: i.e Tubero.

9. quod latebat: subject of **investigatum est.**

11. integrum: *an open question* (*a doubtful matter*). **iam non**: *no longer.*

12. conferenda est ad: *must be brought to bear on.*

13. liberationem culpae, errati veniam: Chiasmus.

15. accusatori: Dative of the Agent.

16. parte: *side* (*political party*). **qua** (twice): with **ea**, best translated, *the same with.* For the Accusatives (**te, virum**) after the relative, see G. 641; A. & G. 581, N. 2; H. 613, 6.

18. confiteamini necesse est: G. 553, 4, R.; A. & G. 569, 2, N. 2; B. 295, 8; H. 564, II. 1. **prius . . . quam reprehendatis**: G. 577; A. & G. 551, *c*; B. 292, 1, *c*; H. 605.

20. legatus: (*as*) *legatus.*

24. quemquam alium: the provincial governor at the expiration of his term usually left his quaestor in charge until the succeeding governor arrived ; but Cicero says that in this case everybody insisted on Ligarius' being thus put in charge.

26. cui: that is, **provinciae.** **in pace**: *in* (*a time of*) *peace.*

29. cupiditate inconsiderata: *heedless passion*; **timore**: *panic.* These words are answered in chiastic order by **salutis,** and **studi** (*party zeal*). The Genitives limit **ducem** (*as leader*).

31. cum: this is **cum** *Inversum,* introducing the main thought of the sentence.

32. suos: *his* (*friends*). **implicari**: *to become entangled.*

33. praetor: that is, propraetor. **obtinuerat**: *had held*, some years before.

35. ille: that is, Varus. **si illud**, etc.: because his term as propraetor had long since expired. **imperium** is predicate Nominative.

37. nullo publico consilio: *without the sanction of the authorities* (i.e. of the Senate).

38. qui cuperet: Causal relative.

40. culpa: Ablative. G. 405; A. & G. 401; B. 214, 1, *c*; H. 462.

43. ei: that is, provinciae.

46. voluntatem: *intent.*

47. tempora: *periods.*

48. crimine: for the case, see Note on l. 40.

50. quod: *during which*, Accusative of Extent in Time.

53. concordissimis: *thoroughly congenial.*

56. hic: *in these circumstances*, lit. *here.*

59. alienae a: *estranged from* (*hostile to*).

63. defendit: *pleads in defence.* **in . . . non fuisse**: that is, *did not entertain.*

66. quam non: *how little.*

74. ex Aegypto: after the battle of Pharsalia (Aug. 48 B.C.), which resulted in Pompey's utter defeat by Caesar, Cicero returned to Italy. He remained at Brundisium for ten months (Nov. 48—Sept. 47) in great uncertainty for the future until he received from Caesar a letter written in a friendly spirit, ignoring the part that Cicero had taken in the war. At this time Caesar was in Egypt, where he had been engaged in the campaign known as the Alexandrian War.

75. imperator: originally this term designated one who possessed an independent command (**imperium**), and later was the title of any victorious general. It was first assumed as a permanent title by Caesar. In the last-named sense Cicero here applies it to Caesar, while the words **esse me alterum** are used in allusion to his own victory over some mountain tribes during his proconsulship in Cilicia (51–50 B.C.), for which he was proclaimed **imperator** by his soldiers. After returning from his province in 50 B.C., Cicero retained his **imperium**, of which the **fasces laureati** (l. 78) were the symbol, in the hope that the Senate would grant him a triumph for his victory. The Senate was, however, too busy at this time with its grievances against Caesar to attend to Cicero's claim.

79. se putavit reddere, si . . . dedisset: *thought that he was restoring*, etc., *if he gave* (*should give*), etc.; that is, Caesar thought that full restitution to Cicero demanded that he should be shorn of none of his honors.

81. ut: *how.*

82. dubitem: supply **confiteri.** **de Ligari**: supply **facto.**

87. ad meum aliquem fructum: *to some advantage of mine* (*somewhat to my advantage*).

91. quid enim . . . agebat: *what was the aim of that sword of yours drawn*, etc. (*what was your aim in drawing that sword*, etc.)? Tubero's opposition to Caesar at the battle of Pharsalia, says Cicero, was inconsistent with his present course.

97. egimus: for the meaning, see the preceding Note.

98. quod hic potest nos possemus: *we might have the power which he* (Caesar) *possesses.*

99. laus: *the glory.* **eorum ipsorum**: limits **oratio.**

102. ingenio: Tubero's father was a man of some literary taste.

103. genus . . . quod esset: that is, its inhumanity, as the speaker proceeds to show. The Subjv. indicates an Indirect Question.

104. isto modo: *in the way you are doing*, lit. *in that manner of yours*.

108. vis: *maintain* (*admit*). **admirabilia**: *strange*.

109. vim: *object*. The thought is, that by voluntary exile a Roman could usually escape the death-penalty, but, as Ligarius was already in exile, the only aim that the present prosecution could have in view was the death-penalty itself.

112. levium: *volatile*, a favorite epithet as applied to the Greeks in contrast with **gravis** as applied to the Roman character.

119. vis: from **volo**. **istud . . . isto**: compare Note on l. 104. **apud**: under.

120. dictatorem: that is, Sulla, who in his dictatorship offered blood-money to those who hunted down his enemies; hence the words **praemiis invitabat**.

122. quae crudelitas . . . vindicata est: Caesar (**ab hoc eodem**) in 64 B.C. as president of the court that tried cases of assassination brought to justice some of the agents of Sulla's proscriptions (81 B.C.).

126. novi: the verb.

127. generis: refers probably to the **gens** (Aelian), as **familiae** to the family belonging to the **gens**, of which the Tuberos were members. The full name of the prosecutor was Q. Aelius Tubero.

128. virtutis, etc.: *for virtue*, etc., Objective Genitives.

136. strati: Perfect Passive Participle, Nominative Plural.

138. iacentis: Accusative Plural agreeing with **nos**.

141. cave ignoscas: G. 271, 2; A. & G. 450; B. 276, *b*; H. 561, 2.

146. quod: *that which*, relative; **quid** would have required **sentiam** (Indirect Question). Compare **quid loquar** two lines below.

148. per te: that is, **tua sponte**. Cicero intimates that Caesar was more humane than his followers wished him to be.

149. essent: *would there be*, in the case supposed.

150. de victoribus: *among* (lit. *from*) *the victors*. The phrase is used for the Part. Genitive after **multi**; so **de victis** following. **qui vellent**: Impf. because a necessary part of the Unreal notion, whereas **reperiantur** (after Causal **cum**) states an independent truth. The subject of the latter (*such*) is to be supplied out of the preceding relative clause.

155. honesto: *well-meaning*.

156. saluti esse: *to save*; lit. *to be for safety*, Dat. of the Object For Which. **hominis**: *human*; lit. (*the part*) *of a human being*, Pred. Genitive.

159. alicuius: *somebody's (business)*; so **eius** following. For the ease, see the preceding Note.

160. aliud: *one thing;* **aliud:** *another (a different) thing.*

163. nec vox hominis, etc.: *this is the language neither of a human being nor (to be used) toward a human being.*

166. aditus: *step*, that is, in representing the case to Caesar.

168. dubito, admiratus sis, adferret: notice the sequence, shifting from Primary to Secondary through the Pf. Subjv. as connecting link. **quod:** *that (because).*

170. adferret: the predicate of each clause after **vel.**

172. qui durius, etc.: a short way of saying **qui appellant eam durius** *(by a rather harsh name)*, **appellant eam spem,** etc.

180. fuerint: *grant that they were,* Concessive Subjunctive. G. 264; A. & G. 440; B. 278; H. 559, 3.

184. contumeliam: so Caesar regarded and called the action of the Senate in opposing him before the outbreak of the war. Cicero is merely quoting him.

187. idne agebas: *was that your aim?* **ut tibi . . . conveniret:** *to come to terms with,* etc.

190. ut: *like*, indicating an imputed quality.

194. hostile: that is, **hostium; civile:** that is, **civium.**

196. principum: *of the leaders*, that is, Caesar and Pompey.

199. parte: *side.* **posset:** Subjv. of Characteristic.

204. utrum: *which of the two things*, interrogative pronoun.

206. poteramusne: *could we help* (**non**) *going?* **non venire** is supplied from the preceding sentence.

213. in vobis: *in your case;* similarly **in aliis.**

214. Tuberonis sors: referring to the elder Tubero. Provinces were assigned by lot to those who were to govern them.

218. contubernales: in the Social War (90–88 B.C.), in which Cicero served for a short time.

221. quidam: this is thought to refer to M. Marcellus.

226. occupatam: that is, by Varus.

227. crimen: *charge;* in the next sentence, however, it means *crime.*

229. natam: *naturally fitted.*

230. aliquem se: that is, Varus.

231. is aliquis: *that somebody*, the pronoun being used as a substantive.

236. si essetis: supply **recepti.** **trauituri fuistis . . . retenturi:** G. 597, R. 3; A. & G. 517, *d*; B. 304, 3, *b*; H. 582.

241. cuius . . . interfuit: *whose interest it was that he*, etc. G. 381; A. & G. 355; B. 211; H. 449, 1.

242. non enim, etc. : that is, such a course, since it would have been dishonorable, would not have received Caesar's approval.

247. huic victoriae : that is, **huius** (= **Caesaris**) **victoriae** (Dative)

248. rex : Juba, king of Numidia, as a friend of Pompey's cause, gained a victory over Curio, Caesar's lieutenant, in 49 B.C. After Thapsus (46 B.C.) he committed suicide. **huic causae** : compare the preceding Note on **huic victoriae.**

249. aliena voluntas : *an unfriendly sentiment.* **conventus** : *corporations*, a name given to Roman citizens in provincial towns associated for trade and other purposes.

254. cuius . . . secuti . . . veneratis : *in obedience to* (lit. *following*) *whose authority you had gone to join in the war.*

255. quod si . . . veniebatis . . . venissetis : *now if* (*it had been*) *on Caesar's account* (*that*) *you were going*, etc. Notice the blending of the true and the untrue : they did go (hence the Indic. **veniebatis**), but not for Caesar's sake.

260. vel cum mendacio : *even falsely*, Abl. of Manner. **gloriemini per me licet** : *you may boast for all I care.*

266. quamvis ipse probarem : *however I might personally* (**ipse**) *approve it.* G. 606 ; A. & G. 527, *a* ; B. 309, 1 ; H. 586, II.

270. quotus quisque : *how many would have done as you did* (**istud**, Demonstrative of the Second Person)—*return* (lit. *so as to return*) *to the very men by whose party*, etc.

272. cum crudelitate : because, although the younger Tubero was ill aboard the ship, the party was not allowed to land.

273. magni cuiusdam animi : (*the mark*), *I may say, of a great soul*, Predicate Genitive. Observe the force of **quidam.** Of course, the words are ironical.

276. ut . . . fuissent : Concessive. **Tuberoni** : Dat. of Possession.

279. iusto : *legitimate*, because conferred by the Senate.

281. iners : that is, his family was *neutral.*

287. praesidiis : *the lines* (of Pompey's camp).

288. an ut fit, etc. : the text is defective. The meaning seems to be —*or, as happens in civil wars,* [*was there in our party zeal a sincere desire for peace ?*] *No more in your case than*, etc.

291. erat enim amentis, etc. : "*for it was a madman's act, dreaming of peace, when you saw the troops in battalia*" (Lane). **videres** : Potential of the Past in the Ideal Second Person.

293. ubi tibi esset pereundum nisi vicisses : not the Unreal Condition (since Tubero neither perished nor conquered) but the Logical Condition in Partial Obliquity, representing Tubero's point of view when in

Pompey's camp ("I must perish unless I conquer, shall have conquered").

301. qui . . . putetis: *in supposing*, Causal relative.

303. tibi videor: *do you think that I*, etc., addressed to Caesar.

304. summam: *supreme test.*

306. egi: *pleaded.*

307. ratio honorum tuorum: *the plan of your official career.*

309. si umquam posthac: *if ever he does so again.* The sentence is purposely left unfinished as in the language of daily life.

312. taceo: virtual Apodosis to the Protases implied in the preceding Imperatives. G. 593, 4; A. & G. 521, *a*; B. 305, 2; H. 575, 3

haec: *these arguments.*

314. oppressus: *overtaken.*

319. adroganter: supply **oro** or **peto.** **tu idem . . . dedisti:** *do you who have given us hope, also* (**idem**) *give us help.* Note the Assonance in **opem** and **spem.**

324. tui necessarii: *your dear friends* (e.g. Pansa).

326. causas: that is, the grounds of the petition.

327. quam tuus necessarius: *how much your friend.*

328. quam illius: *as (the friend) of him.*

337. Sabinos: friends and relatives of Ligarius from the Sabine country (**agrum Sabinum**), of which he was a native.

340. T. Brocchi: uncle to Ligarius; see l. 115.

342. squalorem: it was usual for the friends of a Roman when on trial to put on old and filthy garments as mourning to excite pity for his case.

343. unius: that is, of *only one* person.

349. vox: *saying.*

351. te omnis, etc.: supply **putare.** **tuos:** *your (friends).*

352. hunc splendorem omnium: *this illustrious throng.*

355. tecum: because as neutrals they were, according to Caesar's **vox**, his friends.

357. tuis suos: *to your (friends) their (friends).* **suos** is used here in its emphatic sense, not referring to the subject of the sentence.

366. noverit: translate as Present. **quidvis . . . sequerentur:** *that anything you choose can imagine would have happened sooner than that*, etc. G. 644, R. 3; A. & G. 571, *a*.

368. voluntate: *by inclination*, Abl. of Respect; **tempestate:** *by stress of circumstances*, Abl. of Means.

370. ierit: Concessive Subjunctive. So **dissenserit.**

373. qualis . . . fuerit: that is, how he behaved as city praetor. He

befriended Caesar in some way when the latter was in Gaul. T. Ligarius was brother to the accused.

376. animi, ingeni: the first refers to the heart, the second to the head.

383. utrisque his: for the more common **utrique horum,** referring to individuals.

386. homine nobilissimo, etc. : that is, M. Marcellus ; see the preceding oration.

395. homines ad deos, etc.: compare "And earthly power doth then show likest God's, When mercy seasons justice" (*Mer. of Ven.* iv. 1).

399. forsitan postulet: *perhaps may demand,* Potential Subjunctive

VOCABULARY

All the long vowels in this vocabulary are marked.

A

A., abbreviation for **Aulus**, a Roman praenomen or forename.

a. d., for **ante diem.** See **ante.**

ā, ab, abs (**ā** before cons., **ab** before vows and some cons., always before *h*, **abs** in **abs tē** and **absque**), prep. with abl. *from, away from* (opp. to **ad**). Of place, direction of motion, *from, away from ;* without motion, of separation and distance, with vbs. like **abesse, distāre,** and advs. like **longē, procul, prope.** Esp. of the point of view from which, *in, on, at* (e.g. **ā tergō,** *in the rear*). Of time, *from, since, after.* Of the agent with passive vbs. *by, on the part of.* With vbs. of expecting, fearing, hoping, etc., showing the source, *from.* With many vbs. only implying separation, and with adjs. of kindred meaning.

abdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ab+dicō] 1 tr. *disavow; abdicate, resign, give up.*

abditus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **abdō**] adj. *hidden, concealed ; secret, secluded, remote.*

abdō, -dere, -didī, abditum [ab+dō] 3 tr. *put away, remove ; conceal, hide ;* reflex. **abdere sē,** *betake one's self, hide one's self in, bury one's self in.*

abdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, abductum, [ab+dūcō] 3 tr. *lead away, lead aside, lead off, carry off ; lead astray; draw away, withdraw.*

abeō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, abitum,** fut. part. **abitūrus,** [ab+eō] irr. intr. *go away, go off, depart, leave, go ; pass away, vanish, cease, expire.*

aberrō, -āre, -āvī, ——, [ab+errō] 1 intr. *wander away, go astray, deviate from ; wander* in thought.

abhorreō, -ēre, -uī, ——, [ab+horreō] 2 tr. and intr. *shrink from, have a violent aversion for, shudder at, abhor ; differ from, be inconsistent with, be out of harmony with, be at variance with, be averse to ; be not connected with.*

abiciō, -icere, -iēcī, abiectum [ab+iaciō] 3 tr. *cast away, throw away, throw down ; give up, abandon ;* reflex. **abicere sē,** *throw one's self down, prostrate one's self, abandon one's self, give up in despair.*

abiectus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **abiciō**] adj. *cast down, downcast, dispirited, despondent, overwhelmed, broken ; low, mean ; abject, fallen, worthless, vile.*

abiūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ab+iūdicō] 1 tr. *deprive by judicial decision, adjudge away.*

abiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, abiūnctum, [ab+iungō] 3 tr. *unyoke ; remove, part, detach.*

abnuō, -nuere, -nuī, ——, fut. part. **abnuitūrus,** [ab+nuō] 3 tr. and intr. *refuse by a sign ; refuse, decline, reject ; deny, dissent.*

abripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum, [ab+rapiō] 3 tr. *take away forcibly, snatch away ; carry off, remove ; drag away, hurry off.*

abrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ab+rogō] 1 tr. *repeal, annul, abrogate ; depose, remove from.*

abrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, abruptum, [ab+rumpō] 3 tr. *break off, break away, sever, tear.*

abs, see **ā.**

abscīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsum, [abs + caedō] 3 tr. *cut off, hew off; separate, divide; tear away.*

absconditus,-a,-um, [pf.p. of abscondō] adj. *hidden, concealed, secret; hard to see* or *to grasp, obscure.*

abscondō, -condere, -condī, absconditum, [abs + condō] 3 tr. *hide, conceal; make a secret of.*

absēns, -entis, [pr.p. of absum] adj. *absent, away; in one's absence, while absent, though absent.*

absimilis, -e, [ab + similis] adj. *unlike, dissimilar.*

absistō, -sistere, -stitī, ——, [ab + sistō] 3 intr. *withdraw from, go away; desist from, leave off; keep away from, stand aloof.*

absolūtiō, -ōnis, [absolvō] f. as judicial term, *acquittal; completeness, perfection.*

absolvō, -solvere, -solvī, absolūtum, [ab + solvō] 3 tr. *set free, discharge; acquit, declare innocent; complete, perfect.*

abstergeō, -tergēre, -tersī, -tersum, [abs + tergeō, *wipe off*] 2 tr. *wipe off, wipe away; drive away, banish.*

abstinentia, -ae, [abstinēns, from abstineō] f. *a refraining from, abstinence, self-restraint; integrity.*

abstineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, abstentum, [abs + teneō] 2 tr. and intr. *keep back, hold off, withhold;* reflex. **abstinēre sē,** *keep one's self from, refrain, abstain from, absent one's self.*

abstrahō, -ere, abstrāxī, abstrāctum, [abs + trahō] 3 tr. *drag off, draw away; withdraw, divert; cut off, exclude.*

absum, abesse, āfuī, fut. part. **āfutūrus,** [ab + sum] irr. intr. *be away from, be absent, be far from, be distant; be free from; be disinclined to; be unsuitable, be inappropriate.* **tantum abest ut . . . ut,** *so far from . . . that.*

abundantia, -ae, [abundō] f. *plenty, abundance.*

abundō, -āre, -āvī, ——, [ab + undō, from unda, *wave*] 1 tr. *overflow; abound in, be rich in, possess in abundance, enjoy.*

abūtor, -ūtī, -ūsus sum, [ab + ūtor] 3 dep. *use up; take advantage of, turn to account; misuse, abuse, outrage.*

āc, see **atque.**

accēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, accēssum, [ad + cēdō] 3 intr. *move towards, come to, come up, draw near, approach; happen, befall; accede, assent to, approve; come near, resemble, be like; enter upon, undertake; be added.* **accēdit quod,** *there is the additional fact that, moreover, then again.*

accelerō (adc-), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum,** [ad + celerō, from celer] 1 tr. and intr. *hasten, quicken; make haste, hurry.*

accēssus, -ūs, [accēdō] m. *a coming near, approach.*

accidō, -cidere, -cidī, ——, [ad + cadō] 3 intr. *fall upon, fall; reach, come to; come to pass, happen, take place, occur; turn out, result.*

accīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, accīsum, [ad + caedō] 3 tr. *cut, cut into; impair, weaken.*

accipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, acceptum, [ad + capiō] 3 tr. *take, receive, accept; admit, welcome; meet with, suffer, undergo, experience; hear, learn, understand; undertake, assume.*

Accius (Attius), -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Accius,** a Latin tragic poet of the second century B.C.

accommodātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of accommodō] adj. *suitable, fit, adapted, suited, appropriate; useful.*

accommodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + commodō, from commodus] 1 tr. *fit, adapt, adjust, accommodate to; apply, bring forward;* with reflex. *adapt one's self, conform to.*

accubō, -āre, ——, ——, [ad + cubō] 1 intr. *lie at* or *near, lie beside; recline* at table.

accūrātē, [accūrātus, *carefully wrought*] adv. *with care, carefully, with painstaking care; precisely, exactly.*

accūsātiō, -ōnis, [accūsō] f. *accusation, prosecution, indictment, arraignment, prosecutor's speech.*

accūsātor, -ōris, [accūsō] m. *accuser, prosecutor, plaintiff.*

accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + causa] 1 tr. *blame, find fault with, reproach, accuse; bring to trial, arraign, indict, prosecute.*

ācer, ācris, ācre, adj. *sharp, piercing; bitter, harsh; shrewd, sagacious; active, eager, keen, brave; spirited, zealous; hasty, passionate, violent, fierce, severe.*

acerbē, [acerbus] adv. *bitterly, harshly, cruelly; sharply, severely; painfully, grievously, with sorrow.*

acerbitās, -ātis, [acerbus] f. *bitterness, harshness; severity;* Pl. *grief, anguish, sufferings, sorrows, affliction.*

acerbus, -a, -um, [ācer] adj. *sharp* to the taste, *bitter; harsh, severe, hard, cruel; rigorous, burdensome, grievous, distressing.*

ācerrimē (**ācerrumē**), superl. of **ācriter.**

acervus, -ī, m. *heap, pile; great number* or *quantity, multitude, mass.*

Achāia, -ae, [Gr. Ἀχαΐα] f. a Roman province including the Peloponnesus and north Greece as far as Thessaly.

Achāicus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀχαϊκός] adj. *of Achaia, Achaean, Grecian.*

Achāīus, -a, -um, [Gr. Ἀχαιός] adj. *Achaean, Grecian.*

Achillēs, -is, [Ἀχιλλεύς] m. *Achilles,* the famous Grecian legendary hero of the Trojan war.

aciēs, -ēī, f. *sharp point* or *edge; keenness of glance, sharpness of sight; line of battle, battle array; battle, engagement; acuteness of mind, force, power.*

Acīlius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Acīlius Glabriō,** a tribune of the people. See **Glabriō.**

acq-, see **adq-.**

ācriter, [ācer] adv. *sharply, fiercely; keenly, precisely; energetically, vigorously; with spirit, actively, eagerly, zealously; passionately, severely, violently, cruelly.*

acroāma, -atis, [ἀκρόαμα, from ἀκροάομαι, *listen*] n. *entertainment for the ear, entertainment; musician, reader, storyteller, buffoon.*

āctiō, -ōnis, [agō] f. *a doing, performing, action; public acts, official conduct; suit at law, action, prosecution; trial, hearing.*

āctor, -ōris, [agō] m. *doer, performer, actor; plaintiff, prosecutor, pleader.*

āctum, -ī, [agō] n. *deed, act, transaction; decree, law;* pl. *records, proceedings.*

āctus, -ūs, [agō] m. *a driving; act* of a play; *achievement.*

acuō, -uere, -uī, acūtum, 3 tr. *sharpen; stimulate, arouse, excite, spur on.*

acus, -ūs, f. *needle.*

ad, prep. with acc. *to;* of motion and direction, *to, towards, up to, against;* of place, *at, near, in the vicinity of, to the house of* (= **apud**); of time, *at, by, toward, about, till, until, hence;* of purpose, *for, in order to, for the purpose of;* of other relations, *for, with regard to, in respect to, in accordance with; in addition to; about, almost, nearly.*

a. d., see **ante.**

adaequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + aequō] 1 tr. and intr. *make equal to, match; attain to, keep up with.*

adamō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + amō] 1 tr. *fall in love with, take a fancy to, desire greatly, covet; admire exceedingly, approve highly.*

adaugeō, -augēre, -auxī, -auctum, [ad + augeō] 2 tr. *add to, increase, augment.*

adc-, see **acc-.**

addīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, addictum, [ad + dīcō] 3 tr. *give assent; adjudge, assign; devote, give up, sacrifice, betray.*

addictiō, -ōnis, [addīcō] f. *an adjudging, award.*

addictus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **addīcō**] adj.

assigned to one for debt, *given over to, bound; devoted, sacrificed.*

addō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [**ad** + **dō**] 3 tr. *put to, attach to, join to, bring to, add; increase, augment.*

addūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, [**ad** + **dūcō**] 3 tr. *lead to, draw to, bring, lead, conduct; induce, incite, influence, persuade, prevail upon.*

adeō, -īre, -iī or **-īvī, -itum,** [**ad** + **eō**] irr. tr. and intr. *go to, come to, approach; enter upon, undertake, take part in, take possession of; undergo, expose one's self to, submit to; encounter, incur.*

adeō, [**ad** + **eō**] adv. *to this, thus far; so, so much, so very, to such a degree; even, indeed.* **ūsque adeō,** *even to such a degree, even so far.* **atque adeō,** *and even, and in fact, still further, still more, or rather.* **adeō nōn,** *so little.*

adeps, -ipis, c. *fat;* plur. *corpulence.*

adfabrē (aff-), [**ad** + **faber,** *artificer*] adv. *in a workmanlike manner, skilfully, cunningly.*

adfectō (aff-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **adficiō**] 1 tr. *strive after, strive to obtain, aim at, pursue.*

adfectus (aff-), -a, -um, [pf.p. of **adficiō**] adj. *furnished, provided, endowed, gifted; impaired, weakened, infirm; affected, disposed, inclined.*

adferō (aff-), -ferre, attulī, allātum or **adlātum,** [**ad** + **ferō**] irr. tr. *bring to, bring, carry; convey to, introduce; apply, use, exercise; bring word of, announce, report; bring forward, allege, assign; produce, cause, bring about; contribute, offer.*

adficiō (aff-), -ficere, -fēcī, adfectum, [**ad** + **faciō**] 3 tr. *do to, treat, use, manage; cause to, produce in, fill with; affect, influence; visit with, inflict upon, afflict; impair, weaken, break down.*

adfīgō (aff-), -fīgere, -fīxī, -fīxum, [**ad** + **fīgō**] 3 tr. *fasten, attach, affix; crucify.*

adfingō (aff-), -fingere, -finxī, -fictum, [**ad** + **fingō**] 3 tr. *attach; bestow, contribute; add falsely, invent besides.*

adfīnis (aff-), -e, [**ad** + **fīnis**] adj *adjoining, neighboring, bordering on; connected with, implicated in, accessory to; related* by marriage. As subst. **adfīnis, -is,** c. *relation* by marriage.

adfirmō (aff-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **firmō**] 1 tr. *strengthen; confirm, encourage; corroborate, assert positively, maintain, declare.*

adflictō (aff-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **adfligō**] 1 tr. *break to pieces, shatter; crush, suppress, put an end to; trouble, distress, harass, torment.*

adflictus (aff-), -a, -um, [pf.p. of **adfligō**] adj. *cast down, prostrated, broken, shattered, ruined; dejected, discouraged disheartened, distressed, wretched.*

adfligō (aff-), flīgere, -flīxī, adflictum, [**ad** + **flīgō**] 3 tr. *dash upon, overthrow, shatter; ruin, damage, injure; harass, distress; dishearten.*

adfluēns (aff-), -entis, [pr.p. of **adfluō**], adj. *abounding; rich in, replete with, full of; abundant, copious, plentiful.*

adfluō (aff-), -fluere, -fluxī, -fluxum, [**ad** + **fluō**] 3 intr. *flow to, flow by; abound;* with abl. *flow with, be overflowing, be full of, abound in.*

adg-, see **agg-.**

adhaerēscō, -ere, adhaesī, ——, [inch. of **adhaereō,** *stick to*] 3 intr. *adhere to, cling to.*

adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [**ad** + **habeō**] 2 tr. *hold to, apply; furnish, offer, render, bestow; summon, consult; employ, use, exercise.*

adhūc, [**ad** + **hūc**] adv. *up to this time, until now, heretofore, hitherto, as yet; thus far, up to this point.*

adimō, -ere, adēmī, adēmptum, [**ad** + **emō**] 3 tr. *take away, take from, remove from, deprive of, rob of.*

adipīscor, -ipīscī, adeptus sum, [**ad** + **apīscor,** *reach*] 3 dep. *arrive at, reach; attain, obtain, get; win, gain, secure.*

aditus, -ūs, [**adeō**], m. *a going to, approach; access, privilege of admittance; way of approach, entrance, avenue, passage.*

adiūmentum, -ī, [for **adiuvāmentum,** from **adiuvō**] n. *help, aid, assistance, support.*

adiungō, -ere, adiūnxī, adiūnctum, [**ad**+**iungō**] 3 tr. *join to, attach to, annex, add; unite to, unite with, associate; win over, gain, secure; apply, confer.*

adiūtor, -ōris, [**adiuvō**] m. *helper, assistant, abettor, confederate, accomplice.*

adiūtrīx, -īcis, [**adiuvō**] f. *female assistant, accomplice, abettor.*

adiuvō, -iuvāre, -iūvī, adiūtum, [**ad**+**iuvō**] 1 tr. *help, assist, aid, help on, be of assistance to; further, support, sustain.*

adlēgō (**all-**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum,** [**ad**+**lēgō**] 1 tr. *despatch, commission, depute, charge.*

adliciō (**all-**), **-licere, -lexī, -lectum,** [**ad** + **laciō**] 3 tr. *allure, entice to; attract, influence, persuade.*

adlinō (**all-**), **-linere, -lēvī, -litum,** [**ad** +**linō**, *besmear*] 3 tr. *besmear; cover, attach to, impart to.*

adluō (**all-**), **-luere, -luī,** ——, [**ad** + **luō**] 3 tr. *flow near to, wash against.*

administer, -trī, [**ad** + **minister**] m. *attendant, assistant, helper; tool, instrument, hireling.*

administra, -ae, [**administer**] f. *female assistant, servant, handmaid.*

administrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **ministrō**, from **minister**] 1 tr. *manage, conduct, administer, guide, direct, control, regulate.*

admīrābilis, -e, [**admīror**] adj. *worthy of admiration, admirable; wonderful, astonishing, strange.*

admīrandus, -a, -um, [fut. part. of **admīror**] adj. *to be admired, to be wondered at; surprising, strange.*

admīrātiō, -ōnis, [**admīror**] f. *admiration; wonder, astonishment, surprise.*

admīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**ad** + **mīror**] 1 dep. *regard with wondering approval, admire, wonder at; wonder, be astonished.*

admittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum, [**ad** + **mittō**] 3 tr. *send to, let go to; let come, admit, receive; give access, grant admittance, grant an audience; let be done, allow, permit; incur the blame of, become guilty of, perpetrate, commit.*

admodum, [**ad** + **modum**] adv. *to the limit; fully, entirely, at least, quite; very, very much, exceedingly.*

admoneō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [**ad**+**moneō**] 2 tr. *remind, put in mind of, suggest; advise, admonish, urge, warn; enjoin, bid.*

admonitus, -ūs, [**admoneō**] m. only abl. sing. *reminder, suggestion, warning, request.*

admoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, [**ad** + **moveō**] 2 tr. *move to, carry, conduct, lead; approach, draw near; apply, direct to.*

admurmurātiō, -ōnis, [**admurmurō**, *murmur*] f. *murmuring, murmur of approval* or *disapproval.*

adnumerō (**ann-**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum,** [**ad** + **numerō**] 1 tr. *add to; count out to, pay; count, reckon, consider.*

adnuō (**ann-**), **-nuere, -nuī,** ——, [**ad** + **nuō**] 3 intr. *nod to, make a sign to, nod; nod assent, signify approval, assent; promise, grant.*

adolēscēns, see **adulēscēns.**

adolēscentia, see **adulēscentia.**

adolēscō, -ere, adolēvī, adultum, 3 intr. *grow up, come to maturity, mature, ripen; grow, increase, become greater.*

adorior, -orīrī, -ortus sum, [**ad** + **orior**] 4 dep. *rise up against; attack, fall upon, assault, assail; undertake, engage in.*

adōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **ōrnō**] 1 tr. *provide, furnish, fit out, equip, prepare; decorate, adorn.*

adp-, see **app-.**

adquiēscō (**acq-**), **-quiēscere, -quiēvī, -quiētum,** [**ad** + **quiēscō**] 3 intr. *become quiet, come to rest, be at rest; rest, have peace, repose; be content* or *satisfied, find pleasure in.*

adquīrō (**acq-**), **-quīrere, -quīsīvī,** **-quī-**

sītum, [**ad** + **quaerō**] 3 tr. *get in addition, obtain* or *get besides, add ; acquire, gain, secure.*

adripiō (**arr-**), **-ripere, -ripuī, -reptum**, [**ad** + **rapiō**] 3 tr. *catch hurriedly, snatch, seize; seize upon, appropriate.*

adrogāns (**arr-**), **-antis**, [pr.p. of **adrogō**] adj. *presumptuous, arrogant ; haughty, proud.*

adroganter (**arr-**), [**adrogāns**, from **adrogō**] adv. *with presumption, presumptuously ; arrogantly, haughtily.*

adrogō (**arr-**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum**, [**ad** + **rogō**] 1 tr. *associate with ; appropriate, claim* as one's own.

adsc-, see **asc-.**

adsēnsiō (**ass-**), **-ōnis**, [**adsentior**] f. *assent, agreement, approval.*

adsentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsum, [**ad** + **sentiō**] 4 intr., also dep. **adsentior, -īrī, adsēnsus sum**, *assent, give assent, approve, agree with* or *to.*

adsequor (**ass-**), **-sequī, -secūtus sum**, [**ad** + **sequor**] 3 dep. *follow up, overtake ; come up to, reach, obtain, gain ; effect, accomplish ; comprehend, understand.*

adservō (**ass-**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum**, [**ad** + **servō**] 1 tr. *watch over, keep, preserve ; guard carefully, keep under close guard.*

adsīdō (**ass-**), **-sīdere, -sēdī**, —, [**ad** + **sīdō**, *sit down*] 3 intr. *take a seat, sit down.*

adsiduē (**ass-**), [**adsiduus**] adv. *constantly, continually, unceasingly, uninterruptedly.*

adsiduitās (**ass-**), **-ātis** [**adsiduus**] f. *constant attendance ; unremitting service, devotion ; continuance, constancy, repetition.*

adsiduus (**ass-**), **-a, -um**, [**adsideō**, *sit near*], adj. *attending, continually present, busied ; constant, continual, unceasing, unremitting, indefatigable.*

adsīgnō (**ass-**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum**, [**ad** + **signō**, cf. **signum**] 1 tr. *allot, assign, award ; ascribe, attribute, impute.*

adsp-, see **asp-.**

adstō, see **astō.**

adsuēfaciō (**ass-**), **-facere, -fēcī, -factum**, [**adsuētus**, from **adsuēscō**, *accustom*, + **faciō**] 3 tr. *accustom, habituate, inure.* Pass. *be accustomed, be used to.*

adsum, -esse, -fuī, —, [**ad** + **sum**] irr. intr. *be at* or *near, be by, be at hand, be present ; stand by, aid, assist, support, sustain ; appear, attend ; be close by, be at hand, impend.*

adt-, see **att-.**

adulēscēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **adolēscō**] adj. *young, youthful.* As subst. c. *youth, young man* or *woman.* With proper names, *the younger, junior.*

adulēscentia, -ae, [**adulēscēns**] f. *youth.*

adulēscentulus, -ī, [**adulēscēns**] m. *lad, mere boy.*

adulter, -erī, m. *adulterer, paramour, seducer.*

adulterium, -ī, [**adulter**] n. *adultery.*

adultus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **adolēscō**] adj. *grown up, full-grown, mature, adult; inveterate.*

advena, -ae, [**adveniō**] c. *stranger, foreigner, alien.*

adveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum, [**ad** + **veniō**] 4 intr. *come to, reach, arrive at; arrive, come.*

adventīcius, -a, -um, [**adveniō**] adj. *foreign, imported, external, strange.*

adventus, -ūs, [**adveniō**] m. *a coming, approach; arrival, advent.*

adversārius, -a, -um, [**adversor**] adj. *opposed, opposite; antagonistic, hostile, contrary.* As subst. **adversārius, -ī**, m. *opponent, adversary, antagonist, enemy.*

adversiō, -ōnis, [**advertō**] f. *direction; occupation, employment.*

adversor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**adversus**] 1 dep. *be opposed, oppose, resist.*

adversus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **advertō**] adj. *turned towards, facing, opposite, in front; opposed, in opposition, hostile; adverse, unfavorable, unpropitious.*

rēs adversae, *adversity, misfortune, lack of success, calamity.*

adversus or **adversum,** [**advertō**] adv. and prep.:

1. As adv. *opposite, against; to meet.*
2. As prep. with acc. *toward, against.*

advertō, -vertere, -vertī, adversum, [**ad** + **vertō**] 3 tr. *turn to* or *towards; direct, turn.* **animum advertere** = **animadvertere,** *turn attention to, notice, punish.*

advesperāscit, -ere, -āvit, ——, [**ad** + **vesperāscō,** *become evening*] 3 intr. impers. *it approaches evening, it is twilight, it grows dark.*

advocātus, -ī, [**advocō**] m. *supporter* in a trial, *counsel, adviser.*

advocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **vocō**] 1 tr. *call, summon; call to one's aid, call as a witness.*

advolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ad** + **volō**] 1 intr. *fly to, hasten to.*

aedēs, -is, f. *dwelling* of the gods, *temple, sanctuary;* in plural, *dwelling* of men, *house.*

aedificātiō, -ōnis, [**aedificō**] f. *building; structure, edifice.*

aedificium, -ī, [**aedificō**] n. *building, structure, edifice.*

aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**aedēs** + **faciō**] 1 tr. *build, erect, construct; build up, establish.*

aedīlis, -is, [**aedēs**] m. *aedile,* an officer at Rome. For the duties and political importance of the aedile, see the Introduction, §62.

aedīlitās, -ātis, [**aedīlis**] f. *office of aedile, aedileship.*

Aegaeus, -a, -um, [Αἰγαῖος] adj. *Aegean, of the Aegean Sea.* **mare Aegaeum,** *the Aegean Sea.*

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj. *sick, ill, suffering, weak, feeble; troubled, distressed, afflicted, sorrowful, sad.*

aegerrimē, superl. of **aegrē.**

aegrē, [**aeger**] adv. *painfully; with difficulty, hardly, scarcely; reluctantly, unwillingly.*

Aegyptus, -ī, [Αἴγυπτος] f. *Egypt.*

Aelius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See **Tūberō.**

Aemilius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See **Lepidus, Paulus,** and **Scaurus.**

aemulus, -a, -um, adj. *emulating, vying with, rivalling, emulous; envious, jealous.* As subst. **aemulus, -ī,** m. *rival.*

aēneus, -a, -um, [**aes**] adj. *brazen, bronze.*

aequābiliter, [**aequābilis,** *like*] adv. *equally, equitably, similarly, indiscriminately; uniformly, unvaryingly.*

aequālis, -e, [**aequus**] adj. *equal, consistent, equable, uniform;* of the same age, *contemporary.*

aequālitās, -ātis, [**aequālis**] f. *equality, similarity.*

aequāliter, [**aequālis**] adv. *equally, evenly, equably, uniformly, similarly.*

aequē, [**aequus**] adv. *equally, in like manner, to the same extent, just as, as much; evenly, equitably.*

aequitās, -ātis, [**aequus**] f. *evenness, uniformity; equity, fairness; calmness, absence of passion, equanimity, repose, contentment.*

aequus, -a, -um, adj. *even, level; favorable; advantageous, kind; equal, equitable, fair, impartial, reasonable, just, right; calm, patient, resigned, contented.*

aerārium, -ī, [**aerārius**] n. *the treasury, the public money.*

aerārius, -a, -um, [**aes**] adj. *made of copper, made of bronze; pecuniary; of the public treasury.* **tribūnī aerāriī,** see **tribūnus.**

aerumna, -ae, f. *hardship, toil, trouble, suffering, tribulation.*

aes, aeris, n. *copper, bronze;* anything made of copper or bronze, as *tablets of law, money.* **aes aliēnum,** *debt.*

aestās, -ātis, f. *summer; summer heat.* **media aestās,** *midsummer.*

aestimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *deter-*

mine the value of; estimate, value, rate, appraise, assess.

aestus, -ūs, m. *heat, glow; heaving* of the sea, *surge, tide; ardor* of passion, *warmth, fire; indecision, doubt.* Also = **aestās,** *summer.*

aetās, -ātis, [for **aevitās,** from **aevum,** *eternity*] f. *age, time of life, lifetime; youth, old age, life; time, period, generation, epoch.*

aeternitās, -ātis, [**aeternus**] f. *never-ending time, eternity, immortality; imperishable fame, enduring renown.*

aeternus, -a, -um, [for **aeviternus,** from **aevum,** *eternity*] adj. *lasting, never ending, endless, everlasting, eternal; perpetual, imperishable, immortal.*

Aetōlia, -ae, [Αἰτωλία] f. a province in Greece, south of Thessaly.

Aetōlus, -a, -um, [Αἰτωλός] adj. *Aetolian.* As subst. **Aetōlī, -ōrum,** m. plur. *the Aetolians,* inhabitants of Aetolia.

aff-, see **adf-.**

Āfrica, -ae, f. a Roman province in the northern part of modern Africa.

Āfricānus, -a, -um, [**Āfrica**] adj. *of Africa, African, in Africa.* Esp. as agnomen or surname given for victories in Africa. See **Scīpiō.**

Āfricus, -a, -um, [**Āfrica**] adj. *African, from Africa.*

āfuisse, āfutūrus, see **absum.**

age, see **agō.**

ager, agrī, [cf. English "acre"] m. *field, farm, estate, cultivated* or *productive land; land, territory, district, domain; the country* as opposed to city, *plain.*

aggregō (**adg-**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum,** [**ad** + **grex**] 1 tr. *attach, join, include; collect, assemble, gather together, bring together.*

agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **agō**] 1 tr. *set in violent motion; drive, impel, urge, agitate; rouse, stir up, excite, vex, trouble; consider, deliberate on; discuss, investigate, sift.*

āgnōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, āgnitum, [**ad** + (**g**)**nōscō**], 3 tr. *discern, recognize, identify; recognize as one's own, claim; acknowledge as true* or *right, assent to; understand, perceive the meaning of.*

agō, agere, ēgī, āctum, 3 tr. and intr. *put in motion, drive, lead; direct, guide, conduct, manage; carry off, rob; arouse, excite; prompt, induce, incite, urge; act, do, perform, take part in, carry on, transact; treat, discuss, deal with, confer, plead;* of time, *spend, pass, live through;* pass. sometimes, *be concerned, be at stake.* Imp. **age,** as interjection, *come! come now! well!* **aliquid agere,** *aim at something, work for something.* **cum aliquō agere,** *try to persuade someone, plead with someone.* **grātiās agere,** see **grātia.**

agrāriī, -ōrum, [**ager**] m. plur. *supporters of agrarian laws, agrarian party.*

agrestis, -e, [**ager**] adj. *of the fields* or *country, rural, rustic; uncultivated, wild; rough, rude, coarse, clownish, boorish.* As subst. **agrestis, -is,** m. usually in plural, *countryman, peasant, rustic, boor.*

agricola, -ae, [**ager,** cf. **colō**] m. *husbandman, farmer; rustic, boor.*

agricultūra or **agrī cultūra, -ae,** [**ager** + **colō**] f. *cultivation of the soil, farming.*

Ahāla, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **Gāius Servīlius Ahāla,** master of horse to Cincinnatus, who slew Sp. Maelius for suspected designs on the government.

āiō, 3 def. intr. *say yes, assent; assert, say, tell.*

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj. *lively, brisk, active, quick; eager, energetic, spirited, excited; cheerful, happy, glad.*

alacritās, -ātis, [**alacer**] f. *liveliness, alacrity; eagerness, ardor; cheerfulness, joy, exultation.*

Alba, -ae, [**albus,** *white*] f. name of several cities in Italy. Esp. **Alba Longa,** the legendary mother-city of Rome.

Albānus, -a, -um, [**Alba**] adj. *of Alba, Alban.* As subst. **Albānum, -ī,** n.

estate near Alba, Alban villa; Clodius' estate near Alba, not far from Rome. **Albānus Mōns,** a mountain in Latium, on which in early times was situated Alba Longa.

ālea, -ae, f. *game with dice, game of chance; chance, risk, venture.*

āleātor, -ōris, [**ālea**] m. *player with dice, gamester, gambler.*

Alexander, -drī, [Ἀλέξανδρος] m. a common Greek name. Esp. *Alexander the Great,* son of Philip of Macedon, and king of Macdeonia (356–323 B.C.).

Alexandrīa (-ēa), -ae, [Ἀλεξάνδρεια] f. name of several towns founded by Alexander the Great. Esp. the famous Egyptian city at the mouth of the Nile.

aliēnigena, -ae, [**aliēnus,** cf. **gignō,** *beget*] adj. m. *foreign-born, foreign.* As subst. **aliēnigena, -ae,** m. *one foreign-born, foreigner, alien.*

aliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**aliēnus**] 1 tr. *make another's; transfer, make over; alienate, estrange; deprive of reason, drive mad.*

aliēnus, -a, -um, [**alius**] adj. *of another, another's, of others, other people's; strange, foreign; not suited, unsuitable, inconvenient, unseasonable; unfavorable, unfriendly, hostile.* **aes aliēnum,** see **aes.**

aliquandō, [**alius + quandō**] adv. *at some time or other; at any time, ever; at some time in the past, once, formerly; at some time in the future, hereafter; sometimes, now and then; at last, finally.*

aliquantō, [**aliquantus**] adv. *in a degree, by considerable, considerably, somewhat, rather.* **post aliquantō,** *some time afterwards.*

aliquantum, -ī, [**aliquantus**] n. *a little, considerable part, something.*

aliquantus, -a, -um, [**alius + quantus**] adj. *some, considerable.*

aliquis, aliqua, aliquid, [**alius + quis**] indef. subst. pron (adj. form, **aliquī, aliqua, aliquod**), *somebody or other, someone, somebody, any one, something, anything, some, any;* with and sometimes without **alius,** *some other, something else, any other, anything else; somebody important* or *great, something considerable* or *important.*

aliquō, [**aliquī**] adv. *to some place, somewhere; to some other place, somewhere else.*

aliquot, [**alius + quot**] indef. num. adj. indecl. *some, a few, several, a number.*

aliquotiēns [**aliquot**] adv. *several times, at different times.*

aliter, [**alis,** old form of **alius**] adv. *in another way, otherwise, differently.* **aliter ac,** *otherwise than.*

aliunde, [**alius + unde**] adv. *from another source, from elsewhere, from some other quarter.*

alius, -a, -ud, gen. **alīus** (as poss. usually **aliēnus**), dat. **aliī,** adj. *another, other, some other, different, else.* **alius . . . alius,** *one . . . another, one another, the one . . . the other;* plural **aliī . . . aliī,** *some . . . others.*

allātus, see **adferō.**

allēgō, see **adlēgō.**

alliciō, see **adliciō.**

allinō, see **adlinō.**

Allobrox, -ogis, [Celtic] m. *one of the Allobroges.* Plural **Allobrogēs, -um,** *the Allobroges,* a warlike tribe of Gauls.

alluō, see **adluō.**

alō, alere, aluī, altum, 3 tr. *feed, nourish, sustain, support, maintain; cherish, promote, increase, strengthen.*

Alpēs, -ium, f. plur. *the Alps.*

Alsiēnsis, -e, adj. *of* or *at Alsium,* a coast town of Etruria. As subst. **Alsiēnsis, -e,** (sc. **praedium**) n. villa near Alsium, Pompey's estate.

altāria, -ium, [**altus**] n. plur. *high altar, altar.*

altē, [**altus**] adv. *high, on high; deep, deeply. far; highly, loftily, profoundly.*

alter, -era, -erum, gen. **alterīus,** dat. **alterī,** pron. adj. *one* of two, *one of the two, the one, the other* of two, *another; the second, the next.* **alter . . . alter.**

the one...the other, the former...the latter; plural **alterī . . . alterī,** *the one party...the other.*

alternus, -a, -um, [**alter**] adj. *one after the other, by turns, alternate; reciprocal, mutual;* of verses, *alternate hexameter and pentameter, elegiac.*

alteruter, -utra, -utrum, gen. **alterutrīus,** dat. **alterutrī,** [**alter** + **uter**] pron. adj. *one or the other, one of the two, either this or that, either.*

altus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **alō**] adj. *nourished, grown great; high, elevated, lofty; deep, profound.* As subst. **altum, -ī,** n. *the deep, the sea.*

alumnus, -ī, [**alō**] m. *foster-son, nursling; pupil, disciple.*

alveolus, -ī, [dim. of **alveus,** *hollow*] m. *little basin, tray; diceboard; gambling, gaming.*

amāns, -antis, [pr.p. of **amō**] adj. *fond, loving, affectionate, devoted.*

ambi-, prep. used only in composition, *round, round about.*

ambitiō, -ōnis, [**ambiō,** *go round*] f. *a going about; canvassing* for votes; *striving for favor, flattery; desire for power, honor,* etc., *ambition.*

ambitus, -ūs, [**ambiō,** *go round*] m. *a going round; canvassing* for votes; *unlawful canvassing, bribery.*

ambō, -ae, -ō, gen. **-ōrum,** [akin to **ambi-**] num. adj. *both,* considered together. Cf. **uterque,** *both,* considered apart, *either.*

ambūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, -ūstum [**ambi-** + **ūrō,** *burn*] 3 tr. *burn around, scorch, singe.*

āmēns, -entis, [ā + **mēns**] adj. *out of one's senses, mad, frantic, distracted; foolish, stupid.*

āmentia, -ae, [**āmēns**] f. *want of reason, senselessness, mad folly, madness, frenzy; folly, stupidity.*

amiciō, -īre, amixī or **amicuī, amictum,** [**am-** for **ambi-,** + **iaciō**] 4 tr. *throw around, wrap about,* with outer garments; *cover, clothe, wrap.*

amīcitia, -ae, [**amīcus**] f. *friendship amity; league of friendship, alliance.*

amīcus, -a, -um, [**amō**] adj. *friendly, amicable, kindly-disposed, favorable.* As subst. **amīcus, -ī,** m. *friend.*

āmissus, pf.p. of **āmittō.**

Amīsus, -ī, f. an important coast town of Pontus.

āmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, āmissum, [**ā** + **mittō**] 3 tr. *send away; part with, let go, let slip; lose.*

amō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *love, be fond of, take pleasure in, like.*

amoenitās, -ātis, [**amoenus,** *pleasant*] f. *pleasantness, delightfulness, charm.*

amor, -ōris, [**amō**] m. *love, affection fondness; eager desire, passion.*

amplē, [**amplus**] adv. *largely, widely, amply, abundantly; liberally, handsomely, magnificently.* See **amplius.**

amplector, -plectī, amplexus sum, [**ambi-** + **plectō**] 3 dep. *twine around, encircle, embrace; comprehend, understand; embrace with love, love, cling to, esteem, honor.*

amplexor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**amplector**] 1 dep. *embrace; love, be fond of, esteem.*

amplificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**amplificus,** from **amplus** + **faciō**] 1 tr. *broaden, extend, enlarge; magnify, increase, amplify.*

amplitūdō, -inis, [**amplus**] f. *breadth, great extent, size, amplitude; consequence, prominence* of position, *dignity.*

amplius, [comp. of **amplus** and **amplē**] indecl. adj. and adv. *more, further, longer; in addition, besides; more than.* See **amplus.**

amplus, -a, -um, adj. *large, wide, great, spacious, ample; grand, magnificent, splendid, glorious; prominent, of consequence, distinguished, illustrious, honorable.*

an, conj. belonging to the second member of a disjunctive question, direct or indirect, *or, or rather, or indeed;* in beginning of sentence, *then, or then.* The first member usually has **utrum** or **-ne,**

which is often unexpressed, though involved. **utrum . . . an,** *whether . . . or.* **haud sciō an, nesciō an,** *I do not know but, I am inclined to think that, I might say, it may be, perhaps, probably.*

anceps, -cipitis, [ambi- + capiō] adj. *double-headed, double, twofold; wavering, uncertain, undecided, doubtful, ambiguous.*

ancilla, -ae, f. *maid-servant, handmaid.*

angiportum, -i, n. or **angiportus, -ūs,** m. [angustus + portus] *narrow street, lane, alley.*

angō, angere, anxī, ——, 3 tr. *draw tight, throttle; torment, distress, trouble, make anxious, vex, annoy.*

angulus, -ī, m. *angle, corner; nook, lurking place.*

angustiae, -ārum, [angustus] f. pl. *narrowness, straitness; narrow place, defile, strait;* of time, *shortness, brevity;* of circumstances, *difficulty, distress;* of mind, *narrowness, meanness.*

angustus, -a, -um, adj. *narrow, strait, confined, contracted; short, brief; succinct; little, petty, base.*

anhēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [anhēlus, *out of breath*] 1 intr. and tr. *breathe with difficulty, pant, gasp; breathe forth.*

anima, -ae, f. *air, breeze; breath, spirit, soul, life;* plur. often, *souls* of the dead, *departed spirits, shades.*

animadversiō, -ōnis, [animadvertō] f. *observation, notice; reproach, censure; punishment, chastisement.*

animadvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versum, [animum + advertō] 3 tr. *direct one's mind* or *attention to, attend to; notice, observe, consider, perceive, see; censure, blame, punish, chastise.*

animō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [animus] 1 tr. and intr. *quicken, animate; endow* with a particular temperament or disposition.

animōsus, -a, -um, [animus] adj. *spirited, bold, courageous, undaunted.*

animus, -ī, m. *soul, life; mind, reason, intellect; feeling, sensibility, heart; inclination, desire, affection; passion, wrath; courage, spirit, haughtiness, arrogance, pride; purpose, design, intention, resolve; imagination, fancy; attention, thoughts.* **animum advertere,** see **advertō.** **bonō animō esse,** *see* **bonus.**

Annius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See **Milō** and **Chīlō.**

anniversārius, -a, -um, [annus + versō] adj. *returning every year, yearly, annual.*

annōna, -ae, [annus] f. *the year's produce, crop, grain, provisions; grain market, price of grain.*

annus, -ī, m. *year.*

ante, adv. and prep. *before.*

1. As adv., of space, *before, in front;* of time, *before, previously, ago.* **ante quam** or **antequam,** *before, sooner than, until.* **paulō ante,** *a little while ago.*
2. As prep. with acc., of space, *before;* of time, *before, before the time of, previous to.*

In dates, **ante diem (a. d.),** *on* such a day *before;* e.g. **ante diem xii Kal. Nov.,** *on the twelfth day before the Kalends of November,* including both days, or according to our reckoning, on the *eleventh* day before = Oct. 21st.

anteā, [ante + eā] adv. *before, formerly, once; previously, hitherto.*

antecellō, -ere, ——, ——, 3 intr. *be prominent, distinguish one's self, excel, surpass.*

anteferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [ante + ferō] irr. tr. *bear before; place before, prefer.*

antelūcānus, -a -um, [ante + lūx] adj. *before light, before dawn.* **antelūcānae cēnae,** *dinners continued till daylight, all-night feasts.*

antepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positum, [ante + pōnō] 3 tr. *set before; prefer, esteem more highly, value above.*

antequam, see **ante.**

antēstor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ambi- + tēstor] 1 dep. *call to witness, appeal to*

antevertō, -vertere, -vertī, ——, [**ante** + **vertō**] 3 tr. *go before, precede; place before, prefer; anticipate.*

Antiochīa (-ēa), -ae, [Ἀντιόχεια] f. *Antioch*, capital of Syria, and birthplace of Archias.

Antiochus, -ī, [Ἀντίοχος] m. king of Syria. Esp.:

1. *Antiochus III.* or *the Great*, at war with Rome, 192-188 B.C.
2. *Antiochus V.*, his grandson, under whose reign Cn. Octavius, a Roman ambassador, was assassinated, 162 B.C.

antīquitās, -ātis, [**antīquus**] f. *age, antiquity, ancient times.*

antīquus, -a, -um, [**ante**] adj. *ancient, aged, old; of olden time, old-fashioned; venerable, reverend, authoritative.* As subst. **antīquī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the ancients, men of old, ancient writers.*

Antius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Sp. Antius,** a Roman envoy slain by Lars Tolumnius, king of the Veientes.

Antōnius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **Mārcus Antōnius,** a famous orator, one of Cicero's teachers, and a member of Sulla's party.
2. **Mārcus Antōnius,** surnamed **Crēticus,** elder son of No. 1.
3. **Gāius Antōnius,** younger son of No. 1, and colleague of Cicero in the consulship, 63 B.C.
4. **Mārcus Antōnius** ("Mark Antony"), son of No. 2, consul with Caesar in 44 B.C., and later a triumvir with Octavian and Lepidus.

ānulus (**ann-**), **-ī,** m. *ring, finger-ring.*

Ap., abbreviation for **Appius.** See **Appius.**

Āpennīnus, -ī, [Celtic] m. *the Apennines*, mountains in Italy.

aperiō, -īre, aperuī, apertum, 4 tr. *uncover, lay bare; discover, make visible, show, display, reveal; open, render accessible; make known, unfold, explain.*

apertē, [**apertus**] adv. *openly, manifestly, plainly, clearly; without reserve, unreservedly.*

apertus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **aperiō**] adj. *uncovered; unclosed, open; unobstructed, unprotected; plain, clear, manifest, avowed; frank, candid.*

Apīnius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Pūblius Apīnius,** a young man, a victim of Clodius' greed.

apparātus (**adp-**), **-a, -um,** [pf.p. of **apparō**] adj. *prepared, made ready, ready; supplied, furnished; elaborate, magnificent, splendid, sumptuous.*

apparātus (**adp-**), **-ūs,** [**apparō**] m. *preparation; supplies, implements, instruments; magnificence, splendor, pomp, state.*

appāreō (**adp-**), **-pārēre, -pāruī, ——,** fut. part. **appāritūrus,** [**ad** + **pāreō**] 2 intr. *appear, make an appearance, come in sight; be evident, be plain, be manifest.*

apparō (**adp-**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum,** [**ad** + **parō**] 1 tr. *prepare, make ready, arrange, provide, make preparations for.*

appellō (**adp-**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum,** [**ad** + **pellō**] 1 tr. *address, accost, speak to; call* by name, *term, name, entitle; apply to, call upon, appeal to, beg.*

appendō (**adp-**), **-pendere, -pendī, -pēnsum,** [**ad** + **pendō**] 3 tr. *weigh out.*

appetēns (**adp-**), **-entis,** [pr.p. of **appetō**] adj. *striving after, eager for, desirous of; covetous, greedy.*

appetō (**adp-**), **-ere, -īvī** or **-iī, -ītum,** [**ad** + **petō**] 3 tr. and intr. *strive for, reach after; attack, assail; long for, desire, seek to gain, seek, aim at; approach, be at hand.*

Appius, -a, -um, adj. *Appian, of Appius.* **Via Appia,** *the Appian Way*, the most famous of the roads that led to Rome, extending as far as Brundisium (in the "heel" of Italy).

Appius, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename. See **Claudius.**

applicō (**adp-**), **-āre, -āvī** or **-uī, -ātum,** 1 tr. and intr. *join, attach, add; bring*

to, apply to; direct to, approach, arrive at.

appōnō (adp-), -pōnere, -posuī, -positum, [ad + pōnō] 3 tr. *put at, place near, set before; put upon, apply; appoint, assign, set over.*

apportō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + portō] 1 tr. *bring to, carry.*

appositus (adp-), -a, -um, [pf.p. of appōnō] adj. *situated near; bordering upon; suited, suitable, appropriate, fit, proper.*

approbō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + probō] 1 tr. *assent to, approve of, think well of, sanction, favor.*

approperō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + properō] 1 tr. and intr. *hasten towards, hasten, accelerate; make haste.*

appropinquō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + propinquō, from propinquus] 1 intr. *come near to, draw nigh to, approach; be at hand.*

aptus, -a, -um, [cf. **apīscor,** *attain to*] adj. *fitted to, joined; depending on; fit, suited, suitable, proper, apt, adapted, appropriate.*

apud, prep. with acc. *with, at, by, near;* of persons, *before, in the presence of, at the house of, to, in relation to, with, among, in the opinion of, in the power* or *possession of, in* (with name of an author), *in the writings of, in the time of;* of place, *at, near, in, in the vicinity of.*

Āpūlia, -ae, f. the eastern coast of Magna Graecia (in Southern Italy, just above "the heel").

aqua, -ae, f. *water.*

aquila, -ae, f. *eagle; the eagle,* a metal eagle upon a staff as the standard of a Roman legion.

Aquilius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M'. Aquilius,** the Roman *legatus* in the Third Mithridatic War, defeated and killed by Mithridates.

āra, -ae, f. *altar.*

arātor, -ōris, m. *ploughman; landholder,* usually one of the Roman Knights or Equites, who cultivated public lands, paying tithes (**decumae**) into the public treasury for the privilege.

arbiter, -trī, m. *witness; umpire, referee, judge, arbitrator.*

arbitrātus, -ūs, [arbitror] m. used only in abl. *mediation, arbitration; will, pleasure, decision.*

arbitrium, -ī, [arbiter] n. *judgment* of an arbitrator, *decision, opinion; authority, power; free will, will, pleasure, choice.*

arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [arbiter] 1 dep. *give one's judgment, declare a decision; judge, be of the opinion, believe, think, consider.*

arbor, -oris, f. *tree.*

arca, -ae, [cf. **arceō**] f. *place for safe keeping, chest, box; money-box, safe; small prison, cell.*

arceō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2 tr. *shut up, confine; prohibit access, keep away, ward off, avert; hinder, prevent.*

arcessō, -ere, arcessīvī, arcessītum, [ad + caus. of **cieō**] 3 tr. *cause to come, fetch, send for, invite; summon, arraign, accuse.*

Archiās, -ae, [Ἀρχίας] m. a Greek poet, citizen of Rome, defended by Cicero in 62 B.C.

architectus, -ī, [ἀρχιτέκτων] m. *master-builder, architect; inventor, contriver, author.*

arcus, -ūs, m. *bow.*

ārdēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **ārdeō**] adj. *glowing, flashing, hot; fiery, ardent, eager.*

ārdeō, -ēre, ārsī, ārsum, 2 intr. *be on fire, burn, blaze; flash, sparkle, shine; be inflamed, be afire, be aglow, be excited.*

ārdor, -ōris, [ārdeō] m. *flame, fire, heat; brightness, animation; eagerness, ardor, zeal; excitement, fury.*

argentārius, -a, -um, [argentum] adj. *of money.* As subst. **argentārius, -ī,** m. *banker, money-changer.* **rēs argentāria,** *money business, banking business.*

argenteus, -a, -um, [**argentum**] adj. *of silver, made of silver, silver.*

argentum, -ī, n. *silver;* things made of silver, *silver plate, silver money, money.*

argūmentor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**argūmentum**] 1 dep. *adduce proof of, adduce in proof; draw a conclusion, reason, argue.*

argūmentum, -ī, [**arguō**] n. *argument, inference, evidence, proof; sign, indication, mark, token; subject, theme* in art.

arguō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, fut. part. **arguitūrus,** 3 tr. *make known, disclose, show, make clear, prove; inform against, accuse, charge, blame, denounce.*

Arīcia, -ae, f. a small town between Lanuvium and Rome on the Appian Way.

āridus, -a, -um, [**āreō,** *be dry*] adj. *dry, parched, arid; meagre, poor.*

Ariobarzānēs, -is, [Persian] m. king of Cappadocia and friend of Rome, frequently dethroned by Mithridates.

arma, -ōrum, n. pl. *implements, instruments, tools; implements of war, arms, weapons; conflict, war; side* in a conflict.

armātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **armō**] adj. *armed, under arms, in arms; equipped, furnished, provided.*

Armenia, -ae, f. an Asiatic kingdom ruled by Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates.

Armenius, -a, -um, adj. *of Armenia, Armenian.* As subst. **Armeniī, -ōrum,** m. plur. *people of Armenia, Armenians.*

armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**arma**] 1 tr. *furnish with arms, arm, equip; move to arms; excite, stir up.* Pass. often, *arm one's self, take arms.*

arripiō, see **adripiō.**

Arrius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Q. Arrius,** an ex-praetor, friend of Cicero.

arrogāns, see **adrogāns.**

arroganter, see **adroganter.**

arrogō, see **adrogō.**

ars, artis, f. *skill, art; profession; trait, quality, virtue; learning, knowledge, accomplishment; artifice, stratagem.*

artifex, -icis, [**ars,** cf. **faciō**] c. *master* of an art or profession, *artist, artificer; maker, author; deceiver, trickster, cheat.* **scaenicī artificēs,** *actors.*

artificium, -ī, [**artifex**] n. *profession, trade, art; workmanship, ingenuity, skill; cunning, artifice, trick.*

arx, arcis, f. *castle, citadel, stronghold; bulwark, refuge, protection.*

ascendō (**ads-**), **-ere, ascendī, ascēnsum,** [**ad** + **scandō,** *climb*] 3 tr. and intr. *climb up, go up, rise, ascend, mount.*

ascēnsus (**ads-**), **-ūs,** [**ascendō**] m. a *climbing up, ascent; rising; way up, means of ascent, approach.*

ascīscō (**ads-**), **-ere, ascīvī, ascītum,** [**ad** + **scīscō,** *accept*] 3 tr. *take to one's self, accept, receive, assume, adopt; take into association, associate with one's self, win over.*

ascrībō (**ads-**), **-scrībere, -scrīpsī, ascrīptum,** [**ad**+**scrībō**] 3 tr. *write in addition, add; enter in a list, enroll, enlist; appoint, assign; impute, ascribe, attribute.*

Asia, -ae, ['Ασία] f. a Roman province, the extreme western part of Asia Minor.

Asiāticus, -a, -um, [Asia] adj. *of* or *in Asia, Asiatic.*

aspectus (**ads-**), **-ūs,** [**aspiciō**] m. *a looking at, look, glance, sight, view; appearance, aspect, countenance, mien.*

asperē, [**asper,** *rough*] adv. *harshly, roughly, severely, sternly.*

asperitās, -ātis, [**asper,** *rough*] f. *roughness, harshness, severity, cruelty; rudeness, coarseness.*

āspernor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**ā**+**spernō,** *despise*] 1 dep. *despise, disdain, reject, spurn.*

aspiciō (**ads-**), **-spicere, -spexī, aspectum,** [**ad** + **speciō**] 3 tr. and intr. *look upon, look at, behold, look; observe, see, regard, consider.*

ass-, see **ads-.**

astō (**adst-**), **-stāre**, **-stitī**, **——**, [**ad** + **stō**] 1 intr. *stand near, stand by* or *at; stand up, stand.*

astūtus, **-a**, **-um**, [**astūs**, *craft*] adj. *crafty, cunning, wily, artful; wary, shrewd, astute.*

at, [form of **ad** = *in addition to*] conj. *but, but on the other hand; but yet, yet, yet at least.* **at enim**, *but you say*, of an objection. **at vērō**, *but assuredly.*

Athēnae, **-ārum**, [Ἀθῆναι] f. pl. *Athens*, the chief city of Greece.

Athēniēnsis, **-e**, [**Athēnae**] adj. *of Athens, Athenian.* As subst. **Athēniēnsis**, **-is**, m. *an Athenian.*

Atilius, **-ī**, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **M. Atilius**, convicted of treason, also of taking bribes as juror.
2. **Atilius Gaviānus**, an enemy of Cicero's.

atque, before consonants usually **āc** (fainter than **atque** and not standing before vowel or *h*), [**ad** + **que**] conj. *and, as well as* (generally adding a more important idea to what precedes), *and also, and besides, and even, and especially, and more than that, and moreover, and now; and so, and hence;* with words implying comparison, *as, than.* **atque adeō**, *and even, and in fact, still further, still more, or rather.* **contrā atque (āc)**, *different from what, opposite to what.* **prō eō āc (atque)**, *according as, in proportion as.* **perinde āc (atque)**, *just as.* **simul atque**, *as soon as.* **aliter āc**, *otherwise than.*

atquī, [**at** + **quī** = **quīn**] conj. *but for all that* (stronger than **at**, cf. **sed**), *but in any case, but at any rate; but yet, but somehow, and yet, still.*

ātrium, **-ī**, n. *hall, the atrium*, the main room of the Roman house; also, of a temple.

atrōcitās, **-ātis**, [**atrōx**] f. *fierceness, harshness; severity, cruelty, barbarity; atrocity, enormity.*

atrōciter, [**atrōx**] adv. *fiercely, harshly; cruelly, bitterly, indignantly.*

atrōx, **-ōcis**, [**āter**, *black*] adj. *fierce, harsh; severe, cruel; savage, violent, horrible, atrocious, inhuman, monstrous.*

attendō (**adt-**), **-tendere**, **-tendī**, **attentum**, [**ad** + **tendō**], 3 tr. and intr. *direct the mind to, direct attention to, attend to; listen, pay attention to, observe carefully, give heed to;* with or without **animum.**

attentus (**adt-**), **-a**, **-um**, [pf.p. of **attendō**] adj. *attentive, intent, engaged; intent on, careful, assiduous.*

attenuō (**adt-**), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum**, [**ad** + **tenuō**, *make thin*] 1 tr. *make thin, thin out; lessen, diminish, reduce; impair, weaken; make less formidable.*

attineō (**adt-**), **-tinēre**, **-tinuī**, **attentum**, [**ad** + **teneō**] 2 tr. and intr. *hold fast, detain, delay; belong to, pertain to, have to do with, concern, make a difference, be of importance.*

attingō (**adt-**), **-tingere**, **-tigī**, **attāctum**, [**ad** + **tangō**] 3 tr. and intr. *touch; lay hands on, seize, attack; approach, reach, attain to, aspire to; touch upon, mention, refer to; undertake, engage in; concern, relate to, have to do with.*

Attius (**Accius**), **-ī**, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **P. Attius Vārus.** See **Vārus.**

attribuō (**adt-**), **-buere**, **-buī**, **attribūtum**, [**ad** + **tribuō**] 3 tr. *assign, allot, make over; give in charge, confide, intrust; confer, bestow; attribute, ascribe.*

attulī, see **adferō.**

auctiō, **-ōnis**, [**augeō**] f. *increase; sale* by increasing bids, *auction, public sale.*

auctiōnārius, **-a**, **-um**, [**auctiō**] adj. *of* or *for auction, by auction, by forced sale.*

auctor, **-ōris**, [**augeō**] m. *producer; father, progenitor; originator, promoter, leader; founder; trustworthy writer, authority; counsellor, adviser.* **auctor esse**, *approve, advise.*

auctōritās, **-ātis**, [**auctor**] f. *authority, power, supremacy; decision, conviction, opinion, resolve, will; expression of opinion; decree, warrant, assurance;*

influence, dignity, reputation; weight, force, prestige, significance, importance, consequence.

aucupor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**auceps,** *fowler*] 1 dep. *hunt birds; chase, hunt; lie in wait for, strive after, catch.*

audācia, -ae, [**audāx**] f. *daring, reckless daring, boldness, bravery, courage; audacity, insolence, effrontery, impudence, presumption.*

audācter, [**audāx**] adv. *boldly, courageously; rashly, audaciously, with desperation.*

audāx, -ācis, [**audeō**] adj. *daring, bold, courageous; audacious, presumptuous; reckless, rash, foolhardy, desperate.*

audeō, -ēre, ausus sum, 2 semi-dep. *dare, dare to try* or *do, be bold, venture, risk.*

audiō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -ītum,** 4 tr. *hear, hear of; listen to, give attention to; assent to, agree to, approve, grant; heed, obey.*

auferō, -ferre, abstulī, ablātum, [**ab** + **ferō**] irr. tr. *take away, remove, withdraw; carry off, snatch away, rob, steal.*

augeō, augēre, auxī, auctum, 2 tr. and intr. *increase, enhance, enlarge, extend, add to, augment; magnify, exalt, extol; enrich, load; honor, advance.*

augur, -uris, m. *augur, diviner, soothsayer.* See Appendix C, §§14, 15.

augustus, -a, -um, [**augeō**] adj. *consecrated, sacred, reverend; venerable, august, majestic, noble, magnificent.*

Aulus, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

Aurēlius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **L. Aurēlius Cotta**; see **Cotta.**

Aurēlius, -a, -um, [**Aurēlius**] adj. *of Aurelius, Aurelian.* **Forum Aurēlium,** a town of Etruria on the Aurelian Way. **Aurēlia Via,** *the Aurelian Way,* the great military road leading from Rome to Pisa, along the coast of Etruria.

aureus, -a, -um, [**aurum**] adj. *of gold, golden, gold; ornamented with gold, gilded.*

auris, -is, [cf. **audiō**] f. *ear.*

aurum, -ī, n. *gold.*

auspicium, -ī, [**auspex,** *diviner*] n. *divination by the flight of birds, augury, auspices; sign, omen.*

ausus, -a, -um, see **audeō.**

aut, conj. *or; or at least, or rather, or else.* **aut . . . aut,** *either . . . or.*

autem, conj. [always postpositive], *but; however, on the other hand, moreover, furthermore, now.*

auxilium, -ī, [cf. **augeō**] n. *help, aid, assistance, relief, support;* plur. often *auxiliary troops, auxiliaries.* **ferre auxilium,** *render assistance, aid.* **adventīcia auxilia,** *reinforcements from without.*

avāritia, -ae, [**avārus**] f. *greed, love of money, avarice, covetousness.*

avārus, -a, -um, adj. *greedy, grasping, avaricious, covetous, miserly.*

aveō, -ēre, ——, ——, 2 tr. *desire, be eager for, long for, crave.*

āversus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **āvertō**] adj. *turned away, turned back; behind, in the rear; unfavorable, indisposed, disinclined, averse, opposed, hostile.*

āvertō, -vertere, -vertī, āversum, [**ā** + **vertō**] 3 tr. *turn away, turn aside; remove, carry off, steal, embezzle; divert, withdraw; ward off, avert; alienate, estrange.*

avidē, [**avidus**] adv. *greedily, eagerly with avidity.*

avidus, -a, -um, [**aveō**] adj. *desirous eager, longing eagerly; greedy, avaricious, covetous.*

avītus, -a, -um, [**avus**] *of one's grandfather, of one's ancestors, ancestral.*

āvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ā** + **vocō**] 1 tr. *call away, call off; withdraw, remove; divert, turn aside, turn.*

avunculus, -ī, [dim. of **avus**] m. *mother's brother, maternal uncle, uncle.*

avus, -ī, m. *grandfather.*

B

bacchor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**Bacchus,** god of wine] 1 dep. *celebrate the festival of Bacchus; join in a Bacchanalian orgy, hold revelry, revel, rave, exult.*

barbaria, -ae, [**barbarus**] f. *strange land, foreign country; an uncivilized people, barbarians; savageness, barbarism.*

barbarus, -a, -um, [βάρβαρος] adj. *of strange speech, unintelligible; strange, foreign, of foreigners, outlandish, barbarian; barbarous, savage, cruel, rude, uncivilized, uncultivated.* As subst. **barbarus, -ī,** m. *foreigner, barbarian.*

barbātus, -a, -um, [**barba,** *beard*] adj. *bearded, with a beard.*

basis, -is, [βάσις] f. *base, pedestal.*

beātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **beō,** *make happy*] adj. *happy, blessed, fortunate, prosperous; wealthy, rich, well-to-do.*

bellicōsus, -a, -um, [**bellicus**] adj. *warlike, martial.*

bellicus, -a, -um, [**bellum**] adj. *of war, in war, military; warlike.*

bellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**bellum**] 1 intr. *wage war, war.*

bellum, -ī, [for **duellum** (from **duo**), *a strife between two*] n. *war.*

bēlua, -ae, f. *wild beast, great beast; brute, beast, monster.*

bene, comp. **melius,** superl. **optimē,** [**bonus**] adv. *well, prosperously, successfully; very, thoroughly, quite.* **bene spērāre,** *have good hope.* **merērī bene dē,** see **mereor.**

beneficium, -ī, [**beneficus**] n. *well-doing, kindness, favor, service, benefit; favors shown, services rendered, services; honor, distinction, promotion.* **in beneficiīs,** *among those recommended to favor.* **meō beneficiō,** *thanks to me.*

benefícus, -a, -um, [**bene,** cf. **faciō**] adj. *beneficent, generous; serviceable.*

benevolentia, -ae, [**bene,** cf. **volō**] f. *good-will, kindness, favor, friendship.*

benevolus, -a, -um, [**bene,** cf. **volō**] adj *well-wishing, kindly, kind, friendly, devoted.*

benīgnitās, -ātis, [**benīgnus,** *kind*] f. *kindness, friendliness, courtesy, benevolence; favor, liberality, bounty.*

bēstia, -ae, f. *brute, beast, animal.*

bibō, bibere, bibī, bibitum, 3 tr. and intr. *drink, drink in.*

bīduum, -ī, [**bis,** cf. **diēs**] n. *period of two days, two days' time, two days.*

bīnī, -ae, -a, [cf. **bis**] dist. num. adj. plural *two by two, two at a time, two each; two sets of, double.*

bipartītō, [**bipartītus,** from **bi** for **bis** + **partior**] adv. *in two divisions* or *parts, in two parties.*

bis, num. adv. *twice, on two occasions.*

Bīthȳnia, -ae, [βιθυνία] f. a kingdom in Asia on the shores of the Black Sea.

blandus, -a, -um, adj. *of smooth tongue, flattering; coaxing, persuasive, enticing, seductive, charming.*

bonitās, -ātis, [**bonus**] f. *goodness, kindness, kind-heartedness, friendliness, benevolence; honesty, integrity, uprightness.*

bonus, -a, -um, comp. **melior,** superl. **optimus,** adj. *good, sound; kind, worthy, excellent, just.* As subst. **bonum, -ī,** n. *good, good thing, blessing, advantage;* plur. *goods, possessions, property, estate, blessings.* **bonus, -ī,** m. *good man;* plural **bonī, -ōrum,** *good men, the good, honest men, good citizens,* often also in sense of *conservatives, the conservative party, true republicans, true patriots.* **Bona Dea,** the Roman goddess from whose worship men were excluded. **bonō animō esse,** *be well disposed.* **tantum bonī,** *such an advantage, so great an advantage.*

Bosporānus, -a, -um, [βόσπορος] adj. *of the Bosporus, Bosporan.* As subst. **Bosporānī, -ōrum,** n. plural, *dwellers on the Bosporus, people along the Bosporus*

brevis, -e, adj. *short, brief, little.*

brevitās, -ātis, [**brevis**] f. *shortness, brevity; conciseness.*

breviter, [**brevis**] adv. *shortly, briefly; in brief, concisely, in a few words; summarily.*

Brocchus, -ī, m. a Roman name. Esp. **Titus Brocchus,** a neutral during the Civil War, uncle of Ligarius.

Brundisīnus (**Brundus-**), **-a, -um,** adj. *of Brundisium.* As subst. **Brundisīnī, -ōrum,** m. plur. *people of Brundisium.*

Brundisium (**Brundus-**) **-ī,** n. a town in Calabria, the "heel" of Italy, usual port of embarkation for Greece.

Brūtus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **Decimus Brūtus,** called **Gallaecus** for victories over Spanish tribes of that name (138 B.C.).
2. **Mārcus Brūtus,** nephew of Cato Uticensis, and one of Caesar's murderers (44 B.C.).
3. **Decimus Brūtus,** grandson of No. 1, one of Caesar's murderers, governor of Cisalpine Gaul (44–43 B.C.).

C

C., abbreviation for **Gāius,** less correctly **Cāius,** a Roman praenomen or forename.

cadāver, -eris, [**cadō**] n. *dead body, corpse.*

cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsum, 3 intr. *fall, fall down; fall dead, die, be slain, perish; fall out, turn out, happen, fall to the lot of, befall; fall away, fail, come to naught, decline, cease.*

Caecilius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **L. Caecilius Rūfus,** praetor 57 B.C., active in behalf of Cicero's recall that year.

caecus, -a, -um, adj. *blind; vague, uncertain, indiscriminate, aimless; dark, gloomy, dense, obscure.* Esp. **Caecus, -ī,** m. *the Blind,* agnomen of Appius Claudius. See **Claudius.**

caedēs, -is, [cf. **caedō**] f. *killing, slaughter, massacre, butchery; murder, assassination*

caedō, caedere, cecīdī, caesum, 3 tr. *cut, cut down; strike, beat, strike down; kill, murder, slay.*

Caelius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Caelius Rūfus,** tribune in 52 B.C., and staunch friend of Milo.

caelum, -ī, n. *the sky, the heavens, vault of heaven, heaven; air, atmosphere, weather, climate.* **dē caelō tangī,** *be struck by lightning.* **in caelum tollere,** *extol to the skies.*

caementum, -ī, [cf. **caedō**] n. *rough stone, quarry stone.*

caerimōnia, -ae, f. *religious ceremony, sacred rite; veneration, reverence.*

Caesar, -aris, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **L. Iūlius Caesar,** father of the dictator, and author of a *Lēx Iūlia,* extending the franchise to the Italians (90 B.C.).
2. **L. Iūlius Caesar,** consul 64 B.C., brother-in-law of the conspirator Lentulus.
3. **C. Iūlius Caesar,** praetor 62 B.C., consul 59 B.C., dictator 47–44 B.C.

Caesōnius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Caesōnius,** a juror at the trial of Verres (70 B.C.).

Cāiēta, -ae, f. a coast town of Latium.

calamitās, -ātis, f. *loss, injury, damage; misfortune, adversity, calamity, ruin; disaster, overthrow, defeat.*

calamitōsus, -a, -um, [**calamitās**] adj. *destructive, disastrous, ruinous; unfortunate, unhappy, miserable.*

calceus, -ī, m. *shoe.*

Calidius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Q. Calidius,** condemned (77 B.C.) for extortion as pro praetor of Spain the year before.

callidus, -a, -um, [**callēō,** *be skilled*] adj. *experienced, adroit, skilful, shrewd, crafty, cunning, wily, artful; designing, calculating.*

calor, -ōris, m. *heat, warmth, glow.*

calumnia, -ae, f. *trickery, chicanery; pretence, evasion, subterfuge; misrepresentation, false statement; false ac*

cusation or *prosecution, malicious action at law.*

calx, -cis, f. *limestone, lime.*

campus, -ī, m. *plain, level field, open country.* Esp. **Campus Mārtius,** "the field consecrated to Mars," a plain just outside of Rome where the Comitia Centuriata met.

candidātus, -a, -um, [**candidus,** *white*] adj. *clothed in white; candidate* for office, who, according to the Roman custom, always appeared clad in white.

canis, -is, c. *dog, hound.*

canō, canere, cecinī, cantum, 3 tr. and intr. *sing, sound, play, make music; sing of, celebrate in song, praise; foretell, warn beforehand, predict, prophesy.*

cantō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **canō**] 1 tr. and intr. *sing, play* on an instrument.

cantus, -ūs, [**canō**] m. *singing, playing, music, song.*

capessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, [med. of **capiō**] 3 tr. *catch at, seize eagerly; take hold of with zeal, undertake, enter upon, engage in.* **rem pūblicam capessere,** *engage in public affairs, engage in politics, serve one's country.*

capillus, -ī, [cf. **caput**] m. *hair* of the head, *the hair.*

capiō, capere, cēpī, captum, 3 tr. *take, take up, lay hold of, seize, grasp; take captive, make prisoner; get possession of, control; captivate, win, allure; mislead, deceive, betray, catch; deprive of, harm; take by force, storm, reduce, capture; receive, accept, get, gain, acquire; enjoy, reap; adopt, cultivate, possess; enter upon, undertake; conceive, entertain; be subjected to, suffer, experience; affect, move, influence, overcome; hold, contain, be large enough for, suffice for; bear, tolerate, endure, suffer; take in, comprehend, grasp.* **mente captus,** *beside one's self, crazy.*

capitālis, -e, [**caput**] adj. *of the head, chief, foremost, principal; involving life, capital; deadly, dangerous, pernicious, baneful; irreconcilable, bitter.*

Capitōlīnus, -a, -um, [**Capitōlium**] adj. *of the Capitol.* **clīvus Capitōlīnus,** see **clīvus.**

Capitōlium, -ī, [**caput**] **n.** *the Capitoline Hill; the Capitol,* the temple of Jupiter at Rome on the Capitoline Hill.

Cappadocia, -ae, [Καππαδοκία] f. a kingdom in Asia Minor, south of Pontus.

Capua, -ae, f. an important city in Campania, governed by a senate and a duumvirate. (Pompey was a duumvir in 57 B.C.)

caput, -itis, n. *head; life* (physical), *being; life* as a member of society, *civil rights, liberty and citizenship; source, fountain-head; highest point, summit, climax; chief thing, main point; chapter, passage.* **iūdicium dē capite,** *capital trial.*

Carbō, -ōnis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **C. Papīrius Carbō,** at first an adherent of the Gracchi, but after the death of C. Gracchus, 121 B.C., a deserter to the aristocracy.
2. **Cn. Papīrius Carbō,** a partisan of Marius, and thrice consul, 85, 84, 82 B.C.
3. **C. Papīrius Carbō,** the tribune who, with one of his colleagues, M. Plautius Silvanus, in 89 B.C. passed the *Lex Plautia-Papīria.* See Prefatory Note to the "Pro Archia."

carcer, -eris, m. *prison, jail, place of confinement.*

careō, carēre, caruī, ——, fut. part. **caritūrus,** 2 intr. *be without, not have, be free from; go without, deny one's self, abstain from; hold aloof from, stay away from, be absent; be deprived of, have lost, lack, want, be destitute of.*

cāritās, -ātis, [**cārus**] f. *dearness, high price; fondness, affection, love.*

carmen, -inis, [cf. **canō**] n. *song, strain of music, lay; verse, poem, hymn, poetry.*

cārus, -a, -um, adj. *dear, precious, valued; esteemed, beloved; costly, of high price.*

Cassiānus, -a, -um, [**Cassius**] adj. *of Cassius.*

Cassius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **Lūcius Cassius,** noted for his severity as a judge, author of the saying "Cui bono?"
2. **Lūcius Cassius,** juror at Verres' trial, probably son of No. 1.
3. **Gāius Cassius Longīnus,** consul 73 B.C., defeated by Spartacus in the war of the gladiators, supporter of the Manilian law.

castē, [**castus,** *morally pure*] adv. *purely, without spot, with purity, virtuously; piously, religiously.*

Castŏr, -oris, [Κάστωρ] m. the brother of Pollux, son of Leda and Tyndareos (or Jupiter, according to post-Homeric tradition), worshipped as a god in Greece and Thessaly.

castrēnsis, -e, [**castra**] adj. *of the camp, in camp; open, armed.*

castrum, -ī, n. *fortified place, fortress, castle;* plural **castra, -ōrum,** *camp, encampment.*

cāsus, -ūs, [**cadō**] m. *a falling, fall; happening, event, occurrence; chance, accident; vicissitude; emergency, exigency; mischance, mishap, misfortune, calamity.* **cāsū,** *by chance, accidentally, as it happened.*

Catilīna, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Sergius Catilīna,** *Catiline,* the great conspirator, 65–63 B.C.

Catō, -ōnis, [**catus,** *shrewd*] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **M. Porcius Catō** (234–149 B.C.), the Censor, a "lover of strife," rugged but honest, a plebeian who opposed democracy, the founder of Latin prose.
2. **Porcius Catō,** grandson of No. 1, father of No. 3, and friend of Archias.
3. **M. Porcius Catō,** born 94 B.C., great-grandson of the Censor, and called **Uticēnsis** from the occurrence of his death by suicide at Utica, after the defeat of his Pompeian friends by Caesar at Thapsus, 46 B.C.; an incorruptible but obstinate character, a juror at the trial of Milo.

Catulus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **Q. Lutātius Catulus,** consul 102 B.C., when he and his colleague Marius crushed the Cimbri.
2. **Q. Lutātius Catulus,** son to No. 1, consul 78 B.C., with Lepidus; one of the most upright members of the aristocracy, opposed to the Manilian law, 66 B.C.

causa, -ae, f. *cause, reason; occasion, opportunity; motive, purpose; pretext, excuse, claim; case, lawsuit; side, party, faction; condition, situation; commission, business;* abl. **causā,** with preceding gen. or poss. adj. *for the sake of, for the purpose of, for, on account of.*

Causinius, -ī, m. a Roman name. Esp. **C. Causinius Schola,** of Interamna, a friend of Clodius at the trial of Milo.

cautē, [**cautus**] adv. *cautiously, carefully, prudently; securely.*

cautiō, -ōnis, [**caveō**] f. *wariness, watchfulness, precaution; safety, security.*

cautus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **caveō**] adj. *wary, cautious, on one's guard, careful.*

caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautum, 2 intr. and tr. *be on one's guard against, take care, beware of, look out for; provide against, take precautions against, guard against, take heed.* **cavē** with subj., with or without **nē,** *do not, take care not to.*

cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum, 3 intr. and tr. *go from, depart, withdraw; retire, retreat; give way, yield, submit to; comply with, conform to, obey; be inferior to; grant, concede, allow, permit; fall to the lot of, happen, turn out.*

celeber, -bris, -bre, adj. *much frequented, crowded, thronged with, populous; celebrated, renowned, famous.*

celebritās, -ātis, [**celeber**] f. *numbers, crowd, throng, concourse, multitude;*

publicity, celebrity, renown, fame; festal celebration, solemnity.

celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [celeber] 1 tr. *frequent, throng, crowd, fill; do frequently, repeat, practise, engage in; solemnize, celebrate, keep; make known, spread abroad, proclaim; praise, extol, honor.*

celer, -eris, -ere, adj. *swift, speedy, fast; quick, lively; hasty, rash.*

celeritās, -ātis, [celer] f. *swiftness, speed, quickness, promptness, activity.*

celeriter, [celer] adv. *quickly, speedily, rapidly, promptly; in haste, very soon.*

cēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *hide, keep secret, conceal.*

cēna, -ae, f. *dinner*, the principal meal of the Romans, in ancient times taken at noon, but afterwards at a later hour; *banquet, feast.*

cēnātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **cēnō**] adj. *having dined, after dinner.*

cēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cēna] 1 tr. and intr. *dine.*

cēnseō, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, cēnsum, 2 tr. *assess, rate, estimate; enroll* as a citizen; *be of the opinion, propose, urge, vote; resolve, decree; determine, decide, think it best, advise; imagine, suppose, think, believe.*

cēnsor, -ōris, [cēnseō] m. *censor*, a Roman magistrate. For the duties, etc., of the censor, see the Introduction, §§53 and 65.

cēnsus, -ūs, [cēnseō] m. *registration* of citizens and property, *enrollment, appraisement, census; register of the census, registration list, censor's lists.*

centēsimus, -a, -um, [centum] num. adj. *the hundredth.*

centum, num. adj. indecl. *a hundred.*

centuria, -ae, [centum] f. *a century*, one of the political sections into which the Roman people were divided. See Introduction, §45.

centuriātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **centuriō**] adj. *divided into centuries, according to centuries.* See **centuria** and **comitium.**

centuriātus, -ūs, [centuriō] m. *office of centurion, centurionship.*

centuriō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [centuria] 1 tr. *divide into centuries; assign to companies, organize.*

centuriō, -ōnis, [centuria] m. *commander of a century, centurion*, an officer ranking next below the tribunes of the legion.

Cēpārius (Cae-), -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Cēpārius,** a confederate of Catiline.

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, 3 tr. *sift; separate* mentally, *distinguish, discern, make out; see, perceive, behold; comprehend, understand; decide, determine, decree.*

certāmen, -inis, [certō] n. *decisive contest, measuring of forces; dispute, contention, dissension, strife; conflict, struggle, combat, battle; match, trial* of strength or skill; *rivalry, competition, emulation.*

certātim, [certō] adv. *in rivalry, with competition, emulously; eagerly, earnestly.*

certē, [certus] adv. *certainly, surely, no doubt; really, actually, as a fact; at all events, at least, yet surely, but certainly.*

certō, [certus] adv. *with certainty, beyond a doubt, surely, positively, really, in fact.*

certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 intr. and tr. *vie with*, in either a hostile or a friendly manner; *fight, contend, struggle, combat; strive; compete, vie, emulate, rival.*

certus, -a, -um, [old pf.p. of **cernō**] adj. *decided, settled, fixed, certain, sure; conclusive, established, true; specified, definite, special, particular; certain* (indefinite), *some; tried, trustworthy, trusty.* **mihi certum est,** *I am determined.*

cervīx, -īcis, f. *neck, nape of the neck;* in plur. only, *shoulders, throat.*

[cēterus], -a, -um, nom. sing. m. not found, adj. *other, the other, the rest of;* plural, *the rest, the remaining, all other, the other.* As subst. **cēterī, -ōrum,** m. plural, *the others, all the others, all the*

rest, everybody else; **cētera, -ōrum,** n. plur. *the rest, everything else.*

Cethēgus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **Cornēlius Cethēgus,** a confederate of Catiline. See **Cornēlius.**

Chīlō, -ōnis, [Χίλων] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **Q. Annius Chīlō,** a confederate of Catiline.

Chīus, -a, -um, [Χῖος] adj. *Chian, of Chios,* an island in the Aegean. As subst. **Chīī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the Chians, the people of Chios.*

cibus, -ī, m. *food, nutriment; nourishment, sustenance.*

Cicerō, -ōnis, [**cicer,** *chickpea*] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **M. Tullius Cicerō,** the orator.
2. **Q. Tullius Cicerō,** his brother, praetor at the trial of Archias.

Cilices -um, [Κίλικες], m. pl. *the people of Cilicia, the Cilicians.*

Cilicia, -ae, [Κιλικία] f. the southern district of Asia Minor on the Mediterranean, the home of pirates till conquered by Pompey and made a Roman province, 66 B.C.

Cimber, -brī, m. a Roman name. Esp. **Gabīnius Cimber,** a confederate of Catiline.

Cimbrī, -ōrum, m. plur. *the Cimbrians,* the German tribe conquered by the consuls Marius and Catulus, 102 B.C.

Cimbricus, -a, -um, [**Cimbrī**] adj. *of the Cimbri, Cimbrian.*

cingō, cingere, cinxī, cinctum, 3 tr. *surround, encompass, enclose; gird, gird on, wreathe, crown; invest, beset, besiege.*

cinis, -eris, m. *ashes, embers; ashes* of the dead, the remains of the body after cremation.

Cinna, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Cornēlius Cinna,** consul with Marius in 86 B.C., and his active partisan against Sulla.

circiter, [**circus,** *circle*] adv., and prep. with acc., of duration or distance, *about, nearly, not far from;* of time, *about, near.*

circum, [acc. of **circus,** *circle*] adv., and prep. with acc. *around, about, among.*

circumclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum, [**circum** + **claudō**] 3 tr. *shut in, enclose, surround, hem in.*

circumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datum, [**circum** + **dō**] 1 tr. *put around, place about, set around, surround.*

circumfundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsum, [**circum** + **fundō**] 3 tr. *pour around.* Pass. *pour in, rush in on all sides; crowd around, press, throng; surround, envelop.*

circumscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, [**circum** + **scrībō**] 3 tr. *encircle, enclose, bound, limit; circumscribe, hinder, hem in, confine, hold in check; cheat, defraud; cancel, annul, set aside.*

circumscrīptor, -ōris, [**circumscrībō**] m. *defrauder, cheat.*

circumsedeō, -sedēre, -sēdī, -sessum, [**circum** + **sedeō**] 2 tr. *sit around, surround; beset, invest, besiege.*

circumspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectum, [**circum** + **speciō**] 3 tr. and intr. *look about, cast a look around; observe, see; exercise foresight, be cautious; view mentally, survey; think over, ponder, consider.*

circumstō, -stāre, -stetī, ——, [**circum** + **stō**] 1 tr. and intr. *stand around; surround, encircle, encompass; beset, besiege; be at hand, threaten.*

circus, -ī, m. *circus.* Esp. **Circus Māximus,** or simply **Circus,** an oval enclosure between the Palatine and Aventine hills for athletic games.

cito, [**citus,** pf. p. of **cieō,** *put in motion*] adv. *quickly, speedily, soon.* **citius,** comp. *sooner, rather.*

citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [intens. of **cieō,** *put in motion*] 1 tr. *set in motion, rouse, excite; call, summon; call to witness, appeal to, cite.*

cīvīlis, -e, [**cīvis**] adj. *of a citizen, of*

citizens, civic, civil; internal, intestine; political, public, state.

cīvis, -is, c. *citizen, fellow-citizen.*

cīvitās, -ātis, [**cīvis**] f. *state of being a citizen, membership in the community, citizenship; the franchise; community of citizens, the citizens, body-politic, city* (abstractly: cf. **urbs**, *city*, locally, the abode of the **cīvitās**), *state; one's fellow citizens.*

clādēs, -is, f. *damage, disaster, calamity, destruction, ruin; loss, defeat, overthrow.*

clam, [cf. **cēlō**] adv. and prep. *secretly, covertly, in secret; without the knowledge of.*

clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *cry out, exclaim, shout; call upon, invoke; proclaim, declare.*

clāmor, -ōris, [**clāmō**] m. *loud cry, shout; shouting, outcry, shouts; acclamation, applause; clamor, uproar, din.*

clārus, -a, -um, adj. *clear, bright, shining; distinct, manifest, plain, evident; brilliant, illustrious, distinguished, honored, renowned, famous; notorious, conspicuous.*

classis, -is, f. *class, division of the people; army; fleet, naval forces.*

Claudius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **Appius Claudius Caecus** (ancestor of P. Clodius Pulcher), to whom was due the building of the Appian Way, 312 B.C.
2. **Appius Claudius Pulcher,** elder brother to Clodius and consul in 54 B.C., predecessor of Cicero in the government of Cilicia.
3. **Appius Claudius Pulcher,** prosecutor of Milo in 52 B.C.

claudō, claudere, clausī, clausum, 3 tr. *shut, close; bring to a close, end; shut in, surround, enclose; shut up, confine, imprison; hem in, invest, besiege.*

clēmēns, -entis, adj. *mild, calm, quiet; gentle, kindly, gracious, kind, forbearing, compassionate, merciful.*

clēmenter, [**clēmēns**] adv. *quietly, calmly; mildly, gently, kindly, graciously, with forbearance, mercifully.*

clēmentia, -ae, [**clēmēns**] f *moderation, mildness; kindness, gentleness; forbearance, humanity, mercy, clemency.*

cliēns, -entis, [for **cluēns**, from **clueō**, *hear*] m. *dependant, follower, retainer, client,* one under the protection of a **patrōnus**; *vassal.*

clientēla, -ae, [**cliēns**] f. *relation of client to patron, clientship;* plur. often *dependants, retainers, clients.*

clīvus, -ī, m. *slope, ascent, declivity.* Esp. **clīvus Capitōlīnus,** *Capitol Slope,* leading from the Forum to the Capitol, a part of the **Sacra Via.**

Clōdiānus, -a, -um, [**Clōdius**] adj. *of Clodius.*

Clōdius, -ī, [corrupted form of **Claudius**] m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **P. Clōdius Pulcher,** enemy to Cicero, for whose exile he was responsible; murdered in a brawl with his enemy Milo.
2. **Sex. Clōdius,** a client of P. Clodius Pulcher and ringleader in the riots of 53 and 52 B.C.

Cluvius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Tullus Cluvius,** a Roman envoy slain by Lars Tolumnius, king of the Veientes.

Cn., abbreviation for **Gnaeus.**

Cnidius (Gn-), -a, -um, [Κνίδος], adj. *of Cnidus.* As subst. **Cnidiī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *people of Cnidus.*

Cnidus or **Cnidos (Gn-), -ī,** [Κνίδος] f. *Cnidus,* a city in Caria.

coāctus -a -um, see **cōgō.**

coarguō, -arguere, -arguī, ——, [**com-** + **arguō**] 3 tr. *overwhelm with proof, refute, silence, expose, prove guilty; prove, demonstrate, establish.*

coëō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -itum,** [**com-** + **eō**] irr. intr. *go together, come together, assemble; be united, unite, form* by uniting; *combine, agree.*

coepī, coepisse, def. tr. and intr. *have begun, began, commenced, have started, have undertaken.* Passive forms **coeptus sum**, etc., in combination with a passive infinitive, have same meanings as active.

coeptus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **coepī**] adj. *commenced, begun, undertaken.*

coerceō, -ercēre, -ercuī, coercitum, [**com-**+**arceō**, *enclose*], 2 tr. *enclose* on all sides, *confine; restrain, repress, hold in check, curb, control.*

coetus, -ūs, [**coëō**] m. *meeting, assemblage, company, concourse, crowd.*

cōgitātē, [**cōgitātus**, from **cōgitō**] adv. *after mature reflection, with reflection, thoughtfully; purposely, designedly.*

cōgitātiō, -ōnis, [**cōgitō**] f. *meditation, reflection, consideration; faculty of thought, reasoning power; thought, reasoning, idea, imagination; resolution, plan, project.*

cōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com-**+**agitō**] 1 tr. *consider thoroughly, ponder, weigh, reflect upon, think over, think of; have in mind, meditate, intend, design, plan, plot.*

cōgnātiō, -ōnis, [**cōgnātus**, *sprung from the same stock*] f. *blood-relationship, connection* by birth, *kinship; relationship, connection, resemblance, affinity.*

cōgnitiō, -ōnis, [**cōgnōscō**] f. *a becoming acquainted with, learning, knowledge, acquaintance;* in law, *investigation, examination, hearing, trial.*

cōgnitor, -ōris, [**cōgnōscō**] m. *attorney, advocate; defender, protector, supporter; witness, voucher, sponsor.*

cōgnōmen, -inis, [**com-**+(**g**)**nōmen**] n. *surname, family name; name.*

cōgnōscō, -ere, cōgnōvī, cōgnitum, [**com-**+(**g**)**nōscō**] 3 tr. *become acquainted with, learn; learn about; become aware, find out, discover, ascertain, perceive, understand; inquire into, investigate, examine; recognize, identify, acknowledge;* in perfect tenses often (cf. **nōscō**) *be aware, know.*

cōgō, cōgere, coēgī, coāctum, [**com-**+**agō**] 3 tr. *drive together; bring together, get together, gather, assemble, convene; urge, constrain, oblige, compel, force.*

cohaereō, -ēre, cohaesī, cohaesum, [**com-**+**haereō**] 2 intr. *cling together, be united, cohere; hold together, exist; be closely connected with, be in harmony with.*

cohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [**com-**+**habeō**] 2 tr. *hold together, contain, confine; keep from, hold in check, restrain, repress, subdue, control.*

cohors, -hortis, f. *cohort*, the tenth part of a legion; *company, train, throng, band.* **cohors praetōria**, the *bodyguard* of a general.

cohortātiō, -ōnis, [**cohortor**] f. *exhorting, inciting, exhortation, encouragement; an encouraging address.*

cohortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**com-**+**hortor**] 1 dep. *encourage, cheer, animate, rally; incite, urge on, admonish, exhort; address.*

collēctiō, see **conlēctiō.**

collēga, see **conlēga.**

collēgium, see **conlēgium.**

colligō, see **conligō.**

collīnus, -a, -um, [**collis**] adj. *of the hill.* **Collīna** (sc. **tribus**), f. *the Colline (tribe)*, the least reputable of the four city tribes.

collis, -is, m. *hill, height, elevation.*

collocō, see **conlocō.**

colloquium, see **conloquium.**

colloquor, see **conloquor.**

colluviō, see **conluviō.**

colō, colere, coluī, cultum, 3 tr. and intr. *till, tend, cultivate; stay at, frequent, abide in, dwell in, inhabit* (cf. **incolō**); *cherish, esteem, love, honor, pay homage to;* of religious service, *observe, reverence, revere, worship, worship at;* of abstract objects in general, *cultivate, court, follow, seek, devote one's self to, practise, adhere to, cherish.*

colōnia, -ae, [**colōnus**] f. *colony, settlement; colonists.*

colōnus, -ī, [**colō**] m. *tiller of the soil,*

husbandman, farmer; settler, colonist, citizen of a colony.

Colophōn, -ōnis, [Κολοφών] m. a city in Lydia.

Colophōnius, -a, -um, [Colophōn] adj. *of Colophon.* As subst. **Colophōniī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the people of Colophon, the Colophonians.*

color, -ōris, m. *color, hue, tint; natural color, complexion; outward show, appearance; coloring, character.*

columen, -inis, n. *pillar, column; summit, height, chief; prop, stay, support.*

columna, -ae, f. *column, pillar, post.*

com-, prep., old form of **cum,** used only in composition. See **cum.**

coma, -ae, [κόμη] f. *hair of the head, hair, locks.*

combūrō, -būrere, -būssī, -būstum, 3 tr. *burn up, consume; ruin.*

comes, -itis, [com-, cf. **eō**] c. *companion, comrade, mate, intimate; partner, associate, adherent; attendant, follower, retainer, dependant.*

cōmissātiō, -ōnis, [**cōmissor,** *revel*] f. *Bacchanalian revel, carousal, revel; revelry.*

comitātus, -ūs, [**comitor**] m. *escort, train, following, retinue; company, band, crowd, swarm.*

comitium, -ī, [**com-, eō**] n. *the Comitium,* a part of the Forum. Plural, **comitia, -ōrum,** *the Assembly* of the people for political business (election of magistrates, etc.); *election.* Esp. **comitia centuriāta** and **comitia tribūta;** see Introduction, §§43–49.

comitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**comes**] 1 dep. *accompany, attend, escort, follow.*

commeātus, -ūs, [**commeō**] m. *a going to and fro,* a *passing back and forth, trip; leave of absence, furlough; supplies, provisions, market.*

commemorābilis, -e, [**commemorō**] adj. *memorable, worth mentioning, noteworthy, notable, praiseworthy, remarkable.*

commemorandus, -a, -um, [fut. part. pass. of **commemorō**] adj. *to be remembered, memorable, noteworthy.*

commemorātiō, -ōnis, [**commemorō**] f. *a calling to mind, reminding, suggesting; remembrance, reminder, mention; commemoration.*

commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com-** + **memorō,** *call to mind*] 1 tr. *call to mind, keep in mind, be mindful of, remember, recall; relate, recount, speak of, mention.*

commendātiō, -ōnis, [**commendō**] f. *a commending, recommendation; that which recommends, excellence, worth.*

commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com-** + **mandō**] 1 tr. *commit* for protection, *intrust, confide; commend* for favor or protection, *ask favor for, recommend.*

commeō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com-** + **meō,** *go*] 1 intr. *go and come, go back and forth, go about; make frequent visits, resort to.*

commercium, -ī, [**com-** + **merx**] n. *commercial intercourse* or *dealings, trade, traffic, commerce; right to trade; connection, communion, fellowship.*

commīsceō, -mīscēre, -mīscuī, -mīxtum or **-mīstum,** [**com-** + **misceō**] 2 tr. *mingle together, intermingle, mingle, mix; unite, join.*

committō, -mittere, -mīsī, commissum, [**com-** + **mittō**] 3 tr. *bring together; join, unite, attach, put together, combine;* of a fight or struggle, *set together, join, begin, engage in, fight, carry on, wage; intrust, trust, yield, resign, expose, abandon; commit* an offence, *perpetrate, do, be guilty of, be at fault, act so as that, allow* (with **ut**); *incur.*

commodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**commodus**] 1 tr. and intr. *accommodate, adapt; grant, supply, furnish; loan, lend; please, favor, serve.*

commodum, -ī, [**commodus**] n. *convenience, convenient opportunity, opportune moment; advantage, interest, profit; reward, emolument, pay; loan.*

commodus, -a, -um, [**com-** + **modus**] *with due measure; suitable, fitting, appropriate, opportune, convenient, favor-*

able, advantageous; serviceable, agreeable, pleasant, obliging.

commoneō, -monēre, -monuī, -monitum, [com- + moneō] 2 tr. *remind, put in mind.*

commoror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [com- + moror, *delay*] 1 dep. *tarry, sojourn, remain, stay; linger, dwell, insist.*

commoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, [com- + moveō] 2 tr. *put in violent motion, shake, move, stir; agitate, disturb, disquiet, trouble; affect, influence; excite, rouse, stir up.*

commūnicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [commūnis] 1 tr. *divide with, share; communicate, impart; join, add.*

commūniō, -ōnis, [commūnis] f. *a sharing,* mutual *participation; fellowship, communion.*

commūnis, -e, [com- + mūnus] adj. *common, in common; general, universal, public; affable, courteous.* As subst. **commūne, -is,** n. *community, state.*

commūniter, [commūnis] adv. *in common, together, jointly, generally.*

commūtābilis, -e, [commūtō] adj. *subject to change, changeable; inconstant, fickle.*

commūtātiō, -ōnis, [commūtō] f. *a changing, change, alteration.*

commūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + mūtō] 1 tr. *change entirely, alter wholly; exchange, interchange, substitute, change; barter, traffic.*

1. comparātiō, -ōnis, [comparō, from com- + parō] f. *a preparing, preparation.*

2. comparātiō, -ōnis, [comparō, from compār, *equal to*] f. *a comparing, comparison.*

1. comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + parō] 1 tr. *make ready, get ready, prepare, provide; organize, arrange, appoint, ordain, establish; get, obtain, procure, get together, collect.*

2. comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [compār, *equal to*] 1 tr. *bring together as equals, match, join; regard as equal, rank with; compare.*

compellō, -pellere, -pulī, compulsum, [com- + pellō], 3 tr. *drive together, collect, assemble; drive, impel, compel, force; incite, move, urge, constrain.*

comperendinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + perendinus, *after to-morrow*] 1 tr. and intr. *adjourn* (of a court) over an entire day; *reach the end of the pleading, close the case.*

comperiō, -perīre, -perī, -pertum, 4 tr. *obtain knowledge of, find out, discover, ascertain, learn.*

competītor, -ōris, [competō, *strive together*] m. *rival, competitor, opposing candidate, opponent.*

complector, -plectī, complexus sum, [com- + plectō, *braid*] 3 dep. *clasp, embrace; encircle, surround, enclose, include; seize, comprehend, understand; explain, describe, sum up, express concisely; care for, value, love, honor.*

compleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, [com- + pleō, *fill*] 2 tr. *fill full, fill up, fill; fill* with men, *man; complete, fulfil, accomplish, finish.*

complexus, -ūs, [complector] m. *embracing, embrace, clasp; bosom, affection, love.*

complūrēs, -a or **-ia,** gen. **complūrium,** [com- + plūrēs] adj. pl. *several, quite a number of, a number of, many, very many, a great many.*

compōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, compositum, [com- + pōnō] 3 tr. *put together; join, unite, collect; compare, contrast; compose, write; put away, lay aside, lay at rest, bury; pacify, reconcile, quiet, settle, make a settlement; dispose, arrange, set in order, prepare.*

comportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + portō] 1 tr. *bring together, bring in, gather, collect, accumulate.*

compos, -otis, [com-, cf. **potis**] adj. *in possession of, possessing, master of; participating in.*

compositus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of compōnō] adj. *well-ordered, arranged, orderly, regular; fitly disposed, prepared, ready, fit, qualified.*

comprehendō, -hendere, -hendī, comprehēnsum, [com- + prehendō, *seize*] 3 tr. *take hold of, seize, catch; lay hold of, lay hands on, apprehend, capture, arrest, take into custody; take in, grasp, comprehend, understand; recount, describe, set forth.*

comprimō, -primere, -pressī, compressum, [com- + premō] 3 tr. *press together, press closely, compress; keep in, restrain, repress, check, curb; suppress, put down, subdue, keep under.*

comprobō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + probō] 1 tr. *approve, sanction, assent to, acknowledge; attest, confirm, establish, prove.*

cōnātus, -ūs, [cōnor] m. *attempt, endeavor, effort; undertaking, enterprise.*

concēdō, -cēdere, -cēssī, concēssum, [com- + cēdō] 3 tr. and intr. *go away, depart, withdraw, retire; give place to, give precedence, yield the palm, yield, defer, submit; grant, concede, allow, permit; give up, forgive, pardon.*

concelebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + celebrō] 1 tr. *attend in throngs, frequent; solemnize, celebrate; publish, proclaim.*

concertātiō, -ōnis, [concertō] f. *dispute, controversy, contention, wrangling; rivalry.*

concertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + certō] 1 intr. *contend warmly, dispute hotly, wrangle.*

concidō, -cidere, -cidī, ——, [com- + cadō] 3 intr. *fall together, collapse, fall down, tumble* to the earth; *fall dead, fall; decline, fail, be defeated, be destroyed, go to ruin.*

concīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsum, [com- + caedō] 3 tr. *cut to pieces, cut up; cut down, kill, destroy; beat severely.*

conciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [concilium] 1 tr. *bring together; obtain, procure, acquire, win, gain; cause, bring about, make, win over, win the favor of, conciliate.*

concilium, -ī, n. *meeting, assembly; conference, council.*

concipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, conceptum, [com- + capiō] 3 tr. *take up, take in, receive, incur; imagine, conceive, think; understand, comprehend; harbor, entertain, plan, devise.*

concitātiō, -ōnis, [concitō] f. *a quickening; excitement, violent passion; agitation, tumult.*

concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **concīō**, *move violently*] 1 tr. *set in motion, agitate; stir up, arouse, excite; move, influence, stimulate, spur, urge, incite, instigate.*

conclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, conclūsum, [com- + claudō] 3 tr. *shut up, enclose, confine; include, restrict; condense, comprise; close, conclude, finish; infer, argue.*

concordia, -ae, [concors] f. *harmony, unanimity, union, concord.* Esp. personified, **Concordia, -ae,** f. *Concord, the goddess of Concord.*

concors, -ordis, [com- + cor, *heart*] adj. *of the same mind, united, concordant; harmonious, amicable.*

concupīscō, -cupīscere, -cupīvī, -cupītum, [com- + inch. of **cupiō**] 3 tr. *be very desirous of, earnestly desire, eagerly desire, long for, covet; aspire to, strive after.*

concurrō, -currere, -cucurrī or **-curri, concursum,** [com- + currō] 3 intr. *run together, flock together, assemble; rush up, rush in, rush together, engage in combat, fight; coincide, happen.*

concursō, -āre, ——, ——, [freq. of **concurrō**] 1 intr. *run to and fro, run about, rush hither and thither; ramble about, traverse.*

concursus, -ūs, [concurrō] m. *a running together; concourse, assembly, throng, crowd, mob; tumultuous assembling, tumult; charge, onset, attack, assault; a meeting, dashing together, collision, shock.*

condemnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + damnō] 1 tr. *prove guilty, convict, find guilty, sentence, condemn.*

condiciō, -ōnis, [condīcō, *agree*] f. *agreement, terms of agreement, terms,*

condition, stipulation; bargain, compact; position, rank; situation, lot, circumstances.

conditiō, see **condiciō.**

condō, -dere, -didī, conditum, [com- + dō] 3 tr. *put together, form; build, found, establish; be the author of, compose, write; lay by, store up, treasure up; lay* in the tomb, *inter, bury; conceal, secrete, hide.*

condōnātiō, -ōnis, [condōnō] f. *a giving away, giving up, donation.*

condōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + dōnō] 1 tr. *give, present; give up, sacrifice, devote; overlook, forbear to punish, pardon.*

condūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, conductum, [com- + dūcō] 3 tr. *draw together, bring up, gather together, assemble; hire, employ, bribe; be of use, profit, serve.*

cōnfectiō, -ōnis, [cōnficiō] f. *a finishing, completing; composing, preparing.*

cōnferō, -ferre, -tulī, conlātum or **collātum,** [com-+ferō] irr. tr. *bring together, collect, gather, bring in; join, unite; set together, match against, oppose; compare, contrast; consult, confer, consider, deliberate over; carry, convey, bring; bring upon; put, set upon, direct; apply, employ, devote; bestow upon, contribute, grant, lend; refer, attribute, ascribe, lay the blame on; assign, set, appoint; put off, defer, postpone; remove, transfer; establish;* reflex. **sē cōnferre,** *betake one's self, take refuge, turn, go, devote one's self.*

cōnfertus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **cōnferciō,** from **com-+farciō,** *stuff*] adj. *closely crowded, crowded, dense; close, compact, in close array; stuffed, filled full, crammed, gorged.*

cōnfessiō, -ōnis, [cōnfiteor] f. *confession, acknowledgment.*

cōnfēstim, [com-, cf. **fēstīnō,** *hasten*] adv. *immediately, at once, speedily, in haste, forthwith, suddenly.*

cōnficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, cōnfectum, [com- + faciō] 3 tr. *make ready, bring about; carry out, accomplish, execute, perform, do; make, draw up; complete, finish; finish up, exhaust, wear out, consume, overcome, kill, destroy; bring together, prepare, provide, procure.*

cōnfictiō, -ōnis, [cōnfingō] f. *a making up, invention, fabrication.*

cōnfīdō, -fīdere, cōnfīsus sum, [com-+ fīdō] 3 semi-dep. intr. *have confidence in, confide, trust, rely on; be confident, believe, be assured.*

cōnfingō, -fingere, -finxī, cōnfictum, [com-+fingō] 3 tr. *make up, manufacture, invent; feign, pretend.*

cōnfīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com-+ fīrmō] 1 tr. *make firm, make strong, strengthen, reinforce; confirm, establish; encourage, cheer, animate, make bold; corroborate, support, prove; assert, declare, protest, assure solemnly.*

cōnfīsus, -a, -um, see **cōnfīdō.**

cōnfiteor, -fitērī, cōnfessus sum, [com-+fateor] 2 dep. *confess, make confession; admit, own, acknowledge; grant, allow, concede.*

cōnflagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com-+ flagrō] 1 tr. and intr. *burn, be on fire; burn up, be consumed, be destroyed; be consumed by the fires of, be condemned.*

cōnflīgō, -flīgere, -flīxī, cōnflīctum, [com-+flīgō] tr. and intr. *dash together, dash against, collide; be in conflict, contend, fight; be engaged, be at war, be at variance.*

cōnflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com-+flo], 1 tr. *blow up; kindle, excite, inflame; get together, gather, raise, compose; bring about, effect, accomplish; cause, occasion; unite, fuse.*

cōnfluō, -fluere, cōnfluxī, ——, [com- + fluō] 3 intr. *flow together, run together, flock together, crowd, throng, assemble.*

cōnfōrmātiō, -ōnis, [cōnfōrmō] f. *forming, shaping, form, shape, conformation; training, culture; idea, notion.*

cōnfōrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com-+ fōrmō, *shape*] 1 tr. *form, mould, shape fashion; train, cultivate, educate.*

cōnfringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctum, [com-+frangō] 3 tr. *break in pieces, shatter; crush, destroy.*

cōnfugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, [com-+fugiō] 3 intr. *flee, run for succor, take refuge; have recourse, resort.*

congerō, -gerere, -gessī, congestum, [com-+gerō] 3 tr. *bring together, collect, heap together, heap up, pile up, accumulate; build, construct; heap upon, load.*

congredior, -gredī, congressus sum, [com-+gradior, *advance*] 3 dep. *come together, meet; meet in strife, contend, fight, engage, join battle.*

congregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com-, cf. **grex**] 1 tr. *collect in a flock; gather together, collect, assemble; associate, join, unite;* reflex. or in pass. *assemble, gather.*

congressus, -ūs, [congredior] m. *a meeting, assembly; conference, interview; encounter, onset, fight.*

congruō, -ere, congruī, —, 3 intr. *coincide, agree; be suited, be adapted, suit, fit; harmonize, be in harmony, accord, correspond.*

coniciō, -icere, -iēcī, coniectum, [com-+iaciō] 3 tr. *throw together, unite; throw, cast, hurl, thrust; put, place, station; urge, force, drive, turn, direct, aim; guess, conjecture, infer; foretell, prophesy, interpret;* reflex. **sē conicere,** *rush, rush out.*

coniectūra, -ae, [coniciō] f. *guess, conjecture, inference.*

coniūnctiō, -ōnis, [coniungō] f. *a uniting, connection, union, agreement; intimacy, friendship.*

coniūnctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of coniungō] adj. *closely connected, united; adjoining, bordering on; in conjunction with, allied; intimate, friendly; pertaining, accordant, conformable.*

coniungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, coniūnctum, [com-+iungō] 3 tr. *fasten together, join, connect, unite; associate, ally; unite to wage, wage in concert.*

coniūnx (**coniux**), **-ugis,** [cf. coniungō] c. *married person, consort, spouse; husband* or *wife.*

coniūrātiō, -ōnis, [coniūrō] f. *union under oath, conspiracy; confederacy, band of conspirators.*

coniūrātus, -ī, [pf.p. as subst. of coniūrō] m. *conspirator.*

coniūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com-+iūrō] 1 intr. and tr. *swear together, plot together, conspire, form a conspiracy.*

cōnīveō, -ēre, cōnīvī or **cōnīxī,** —, [com-+nīveō] 2 intr. *shut the eyes, blink; wink at, overlook, connive.*

conlātus (**coll-**), **-a, -um,** see **cōnferō.**

conlēctiō (**coll-**), **-ōnis,** [**conlēctus,** from **conligō**] f. *a collecting, gathering; summing up.*

conlēga (**coll-**), **-ae,** m. *associate in office, colleague; associate, companion.*

conlēgium (**coll-**), **-ī,** [cf. **conlēga**], n. *association in office, colleagueship; body of colleagues, official body, board, college, corporation, association, guild, society, union.*

conligō (**coll-**), **-ligere, -lēgī, -lēctum,** [com-+legō] 3 tr. *bring together, gather together, collect, assemble; acquire, incur; gather, deduce, infer;* reflex. **sē conligere,** *collect one's self, recover, compose.*

conlocō (**coll-**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum,** [com-+locō] 1 tr. *set right, set to rights, arrange, order; set up, erect; set, place, put, lay, station, quarter; settle, locate; establish* in marriage, *give in marriage, marry; lay out, invest; occupy, employ.*

conloquium (**coll-**), **-ī,** [conloquor] n. *conversation, conference, discourse.*

conloquor (**coll-**), **-loquī, -locūtus sum,** [com-+loquor] 3 dep. *hold a conversation, converse, hold an interview, parley, confer.*

conluviō (**coll-**), **-ōnis,** [conluō, *wet*] f. *washings, sweepings, offscourings, dregs.*

connīveō, see **cōnīveō.**

cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. *undertake,*

conqueror, -querī, -questus sum, [com- + queror] 3 dep. *complain.*

conquiēscō, -quiēscere, -quiēvī, -quiētum, [com- + quiēscō] 3 intr. *rest, repose, find rest; be quiet, be idle, be inactive; pause, stop, cease; be at rest, be at peace, enjoy tranquillity.*

conquīsītor, -ōris, [conquīrō] *search out*] m. *recruiting officer.*

conrōborō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + rōborō, *strengthen*] 1 tr. *strengthen, give strength to, encourage.*

cōnscelerātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **cōnscelerō,** *stain with guilt*] adj. *defiled with crime, wicked, depraved, villanous, criminal.*

cōnscientia, -ae, [cōnsciēns, from **cōnsciō,** *be conscious*] f. *knowledge in common, common knowledge, cognizance, privity; consciousness, knowledge, sense, feeling; sense of right, conscience, good conscience; sense of guilt, consciousness of guilt.*

cōnscius, -a, -um, [com-+sciō] adj. *knowing in common, conscious with, privy; participant, accessory; knowing, conscious.* As subst. **cōnscius, -ī,** m. *partaker, accomplice, witness, confidant.*

cōnscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, cōnscrīptum, [com- + scrībō] 3 tr. *write together; enroll, enlist, conscribe, levy; draw up, compose, write.*

cōnscrīptus, -ī, [pf.p. as subst. of **cōnscrībō**] m. *one enrolled.* **patrēs cōnscrīptī,** *conscript fathers,* the regular term for addressing the Senate.

cōnsecrātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **cōnsecrō**] adj. *consecrated, hallowed, sacred, holy.*

cōnsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com-+sacrō] 1 tr. *dedicate, devote, consecrate, hallow; consecrate* to the gods below, *execrate, curse, doom; deify, place among the gods, immortalize, make immortal.*

cōnsēnsiō, -ōnis, [cōnsentiō] f. *an agreeing together, agreement, unanimity; combination, plot, conspiracy.*

cōnsēnsus, -ūs, [cōnsentiō] m. *agreement, unanimity, concord, harmony, harmonious action, unanimous action; plot, conspiracy.*

cōnsentāneus, -a, -um, [cōnsentiō] adj. *agreeing with, suited to, becoming, meet, fit, proper.*

cōnsentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, cōnsēnsum, [com-+sentiō] 4 intr. *agree together, be in accord; unite upon, determine in common, resolve unanimously, decree; act with, make common cause; plot together, conspire.*

cōnsequor, -sequī, cōnsecūtus sum, [com-+sequor] 3 dep. *follow up, follow close upon, press upon, pursue; follow, succeed, come after; copy after, imitate, adopt; ensue, result, be in consequence of; reach, come up with, overtake; arrive at, attain, obtain, secure, reap, get; perceive, learn, understand.*

cōnservātiō, -ōnis, [cōnservō] f. *a keeping, preserving, preservation.*

cōnservātor, -ōris, [cōnservō] m. *preserver, defender, saviour.*

cōnservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com-+servō] 1 tr. *keep safe, preserve, maintain, keep; save, spare; keep intact, preserve inviolate, guard; regard, observe.*

cōnsessus, -ūs, [cōnsīdō] m. *session, convention, assembly.*

cōnsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *look at closely, inspect, examine; consider maturely, reflect upon, contemplate.*

Cōnsidius, -ī, m. a Roman name. Esp. **C. Cōnsidius Longus,** the propractor of Africa, who left his *legatus* Ligarius in charge in 49 B.C.

cōnsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, cōnsessum, [com-+sīdō, *sit down*] 3 intr. *sit down, be seated; take one's seat, take one's place; sit, be in session; settle, make one's home; encamp, halt; sink down, subside.*

cōnsilium, -ī, [cf. **cōnsulō**] n. *body of counsellors, deliberative assembly, council; considering together, deliberation consultation; conclusion, determination, resolution; intention, plan, purpose, d*

sign; plan of action, course, policy, measure; device, stratagem; counsel, advice; wise counsel, wisdom, judgment, sense, discretion, prudence.

cōnsistō, -sistere, cōnstitī, ——, [com- + sistō] 3 intr. *stand still, stand; halt, stop; take a stand, take a position, stand forth; stand unshaken, be firm, be steadfast; continue, endure; remain, stay; consist of, consist in, depend upon, rest on.*

cōnsobrīnus, -ī, [com- + soror] m. *son of a mother's sister; first-cousin, cousin-german, cousin.*

cōnsōlātiō, -ōnis, [cōnsōlor] f. *a consoling, consolation, comfort, solace.*

cōnsōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [com- + sōlor, comfort] 1 dep. *encourage, cheer, comfort, console; alleviate, relieve, soothe.*

cōnsors, -sortis, [com- + sors] adj. *having a common lot, sharing.* As subst. **cōnsors, -sortis,** m. *sharer, partner, colleague, associate, comrade.*

cōnspectus, -ūs, [cōnspiciō] m. *sight, range of sight, look, view; presence.*

cōnspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, cōnspectum, [com- + speciō] 3 tr. and intr. *look at, see, observe; catch sight of, descry; face towards; look at attentively, gaze upon.* Pass. *be conspicuous, be a mark for, attract attention, be distinguished.*

cōnspīrātiō, -ōnis, [cōnspīrō] f. *agreement, unanimity, harmony; union, combination, plot, conspiracy.*

cōnspīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + spīrō] 1 intr. *sound together; harmonize, be in accord; unite, combine; plot, conspire, league together.*

cōnstāns, -antis, [pr.p. of **cōnstō**] adj. *firm, steady, unchangeable, invariable, constant; consistent, harmonious; steadfast, faithful, trustworthy.*

cōnstanter, [cōnstāns] adv. *firmly, with firmness, resolutely, with constancy; consistently, with consistency, uniformly, steadily, evenly; calmly, tranquilly.*

cōnstantia, -ae, [cōnstāns] f. *firmness, steadiness, perseverance; fixedness of purpose, strength of character; consistency, harmony; steadfastness, constancy, self-possession.*

cōnstituō, -stituere, -stituī, cōnstitūtum, [com- + statuō] 3 tr. *put, place, set; station, post, form, set up, erect, construct, build, found; make, prepare, establish, constitute; designate, mark out, select, appoint; set in order, arrange, regulate, manage, organize; fix, agree upon, determine upon, settle; decide upon, determine, resolve, decree.*

cōnstō, -stāre, -stitī, ——, fut. part. **cōnstātūrus, [com- + stō]** 1 intr. *be consistent, agree, correspond, tally; stand firm, be unmoved, be unchanged, last; be agreed upon, be settled, be established; be known, be clear, be evident; be extant, exist; be dependent upon, depend upon, consist of; stand at, cost.* Impers. *be clear, be evident, be well known, be notorious; be agreed, be resolved.*

cōnstringō, -stringere, -strinxī, cōnstrictum, [com- + stringō, bind tight] 3 tr. *bind fast, bind hand and foot, fetter; hold fast, hold in check, curb, restrain.*

cōnsuēscō, -suēscere, -suēvī, cōnsuētum, [com- + suēscō, accustom one's self] tr. and intr. *accustom, inure; accustom one's self, form a habit;* in perfect tenses, *be accustomed, be wont.*

cōnsuētūdō, -inis, [cōnsuētus] f. *custom, habit, way, usage; practice, precedent; habits, customs, manners; social intercourse, close friendship, intimacy, familiarity.*

cōnsul, -ulis, [cf. **cōnsulō**] m. *consul,* one of the two chief executives under the Roman republic. For the powers and duties of the consul, see Introduction, §§58–60; also §57.

cōnsulāris, -e, [cōnsul] adj. *of a consul, of the consuls, consular; of consular rank, who has been consul.* As subst. **cōnsulāris, -is,** m. *ex-consul, man of consular rank.*

cōnsulātus, -ūs, [cōnsul] m. *consulship, office of consul, consulate.*

cōnsulō, -sulere, -suluī, cōnsultum, 3 intr. and tr. *reflect, deliberate, take counsel, consult; have regard, look out, be mindful, take care; decide upon, determine, resolve;* with acc. *consult, counsel with, ask the advice of, apply to, refer to;* with dat. *take counsel for, consult for the welfare of, consult the interests of, look out for.*

cōnsultō, [**cōnsultum**] adv. *with deliberation, deliberately; with a purpose, purposely, designedly, on purpose.*

cōnsultum, -ī, [**cōnsultus,** from **cōnsulō**] n. *deliberation; decree, order, resolution, decision.*

cōnsūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsī, cōnsūmptum, [**com-** + **sūmō**] 3 tr. *use up, devour; consume, destroy; waste, exhaust, waste away; use, employ, spend;* of time, *spend, pass, consume.*

contāminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**contāmen,** collat. form of **contāgiō,** *touching*] 1 tr. *bring into contact, mingle; contaminate, stain, defile, pollute; dishonor, disgrace.*

contegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctum, [**com-** + **tegō**] 3 tr. *cover over, cover; bury; conceal* by covering, *hide.*

contemnō, -temnere, -tempsī, contemptum, [**com-** + **temnō**] 3 tr. *esteem lightly, disdain, despise, hold in contempt, contemn; speak contemptuously of, disparage; make light of, disregard, defy.*

contemptus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **contemnō**] adj. *despised, despicable, contemptible, vile.*

contendō, -tendere, -tendī, contentum, [**com-** + **tendō**] 3 tr. and intr. *stretch, strain; strive for, endeavor, try earnestly, exert one's self, be zealous; march, press on, press towards, hasten; compare, contrast; contend, vie, strive, struggle; fight, dispute; ask, demand, entreat; persuade, induce; maintain, insist, protest.*

contentiō, -ōnis, [**contendō**] f. *straining, strain, struggle, exertion, effort, efforts; contest, contention, fight; dispute, controversy; comparison, contrast.*

1. contentus, -a, -um, [**contendō**] adj. *stretched, strained, tense, tight; eager, intent.*

2. contentus, -a, -um, [**contineō**] adj. *contented, content, satisfied, pleased, happy.*

conticēscō, -ere, conticuī, ——, [**com-** + inch. of **taceō**] 3 intr. *become silent, cease to speak, be still; be silenced, be hushed; cease, stop.*

continēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **contineō**] adj. *bordering, contiguous, adjacent; connected, continuous, uninterrupted, continual; consecutive;* of character, *self-restrained, of self-restraint, of self-control, temperate, moderate.* As subst. **continēns, -entis,** f. the *continuous land, continent, mainland.*

continenter, [**continēns**] adv. *continuously, without interruption, continually; temperately, moderately.*

continentia, -ae, [**continēns**] f. *restraint, continence; self-restraint, self-control, moderation, temperance.*

contineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, contentum, [**com-** + **teneō**] 2 tr. and intr. *hold together, contain; bound, limit, enclose, surround; hold fast, retain; hold, keep, detain, shut in; hold back, hold in check, curb, stay, subdue, rule; comprehend, embrace, include,* (in pass.) *consist in.*

contingō, -tingere, -tigī, contāctum, [**com-** + **tangō**] 3 tr. and intr. *touch, take hold of; reach to, extend to, adjoin; reach, attain; happen, be the case, befall, fall to the lot of, take place, turn out, occur.*

continuō, [**continuus**] adv. *immediately, straightway, forthwith.*

continuus, -a, -um, [cf. **contineō**] adj. *continuous, unbroken, uninterrupted; in succession, successive.*

cōntiō, -ōnis, [for **conventiō,** from **conveniō**] f. *a contio,* an informal meeting of the people, *mass-meeting; oration, harangue,* delivered to a mass-meeting. **cōntiōnem habēre,** *hold a meeting*

or *deliver an oration*. See Introduction, §43.

cōntiōnātor, -ōris, [cōntiōnor] m. *haranguer, agitator, demagogue.*

cōntiōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [cōntiō] 1 dep. *meet, convene; deliver an oration, address, harangue.*

contrā, adv. and prep.:

1. As adv. *opposite, over against, in front of; face to face, in opposition, on the other side; in answer, in reply; in return, in turn; on the contrary, on the other hand, conversely.* **contrā atque (āc),** *contrary to what, different from what, otherwise than.*
2. As prep. *against, before, facing, over against, opposite to, contrary to; in answer to, in reply to; in opposition to, in hostility to, as the enemy of, to the disadvantage of, unfavorable to.*

contrāctiō, -ōnis, [cf. contrahō] f. *a drawing together, contraction.*

contrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, contrāctum, [com- + trahō] 3 tr. *draw together, bring together, collect, assemble; draw in, contract, shorten, narrow, bring into smaller compass, diminish; bring about, execute, cause, produce; check, restrain;* of business, *transact, contract.*

contrārius, -a, -um, [contrā] adj. *lying over against, opposite; contrary, opposed, conflicting, contradictory.*

contremīscō, -ere, contremuī, ——, [com- + tremīscō, inch. of tremō] 3 intr. *begin to shake, tremble, shudder; waver.*

contrōversia, -ae, [contrōversus, *disputed*] f. *dispute, controversy, contention, quarrel.*

contrūcīdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + trūcīdō] 1 tr. *cut to pieces, put to the sword, massacre.*

contubernālis, -is, [contubernium, *companionship in a tent*] c. *tent-companion, messmate; companion, comrade, associate, colleague.*

contumēlia, -ae, [cf. contemnō] f. *insult, affront, outrage, reproach, abuse, invective, contumely; injury.*

convalēscō, -ere, convaluī, ——, [com- + inch. of valeō] 3 intr. *grow strong, gain strength; get better, regain health, recover.*

convehō, -vehere, -vēxī, convectum, [com- + vehō] 3 tr. *carry together, bring together, collect, store.*

conveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, conventum, [com- + veniō] 4 tr. and intr. *come together; meet together, assemble, come in a body; come in, arrive; address, meet, visit, go to see, call on; come to a decision, be agreed upon, be settled, agree; be fitting, be suitable, be appropriate; apply, correspond, belong.* Impers. *be agreed, be agreed upon, be settled; be suitable, be appropriate, be fitting, ought.*

conventus, -ūs, [conveniō] m. *meeting, assembly, throng; corporation, association of merchants.*

convertō, -vertere, -vertī, conversum, [com- + vertō] 3 tr. and intr. *turn about, turn around; turn back, reverse, invert, throw back; turn, direct;* of the sight, *fix, rivet, attract; convert, change, alter, transform; divert, pervert, misuse; undergo a change, be changed.*

convīcium, -ī, [com-, cf. vōx] n. *loud noise, outcry, clamor; wrangling, altercation, wrangle; abuse, insult, reviling.*

convincō, -vincere, -vīcī, convictum, [com- + vincō] 3 tr. *convict, prove guilty, refute; show clearly, expose, demonstrate beyond question, prove incontestably; make good* a charge or claim.

convīvium, -ī, [com-, cf. vīvō] n. *a meal in company, social meal, banquet, feasting together, feast, carousal.*

convocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + vocō] 1 tr. *call together, convoke, summon together, summon, call.*

cōpia, -ae, [com- + ops] f. *abundance, ample supply, plenty; multitude, throng, quantity, number; fulness, copiousness; ability, power, opportunity,*

facilities, means; facility, fluency; usually in plural *resources, wealth, riches, prosperity, luxury, forces, troops, supplies.*

cōpiōsē, [**cōpiōsus**] adv. *fully, abundantly; in great abundance, plentifully, copiously.*

cōpiōsus, -a, -um, [**cōpia**] adj. *well-supplied, furnished abundantly, abounding in, rich, plentiful; full of resources, wealthy, well-to-do; copious, eloquent.*

cōram, [**com-** cf. **ōs**] adv., and prep. with abl. *before:*

1. As adv. *before the eyes, in the presence, face to face, openly; present, in person, personally.*
2. As prep. with abl. *before, in the presence of, in the face of.*

Corduba, -ae, f. *Cordova,* a city in Spain.

Cōrfidius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **L. Cōrfidius,** a friend of Ligarius.

Corinthius, -a, -um, [Κορίνθιος] adj. *of Corinth, Corinthian.* As subst. **Corinthiī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the people of Corinth, Corinthians.*

Corinthus, -ī, [Κόρινθος] f. *Corinth,* the famous Greek city on the isthmus of Corinth, the "light of all Greece," which was utterly destroyed by the Roman consul, L. Mummius, 146 B.C.

Cornēlius, -ī, m. a very distinguished Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **C. Cornēlius Cethēgus,** who as a confederate of Catiline disgraced his name.
2. **L. Cornēlius Cinna,** prominent adherent of Marius in his struggle with Sulla. See **Cinna.**
3. **L. Cornēlius Sulla,** the brilliant aristocrat and cold-blooded enemy of Marius. See **Sulla.**
4. **Cn. Cornēlius Lentulus Clōdiānus,** consul B.C. 72, censor B.C. 70, supporter of the Manilian law.
5. **P. Cornēlius Lentulus Sura,** consul 71 B.C., Catiline's most notable confederate 63 B.C. He had previously been expelled from the senate on account of his dissolute life.
6. **P. Cornēlius Lentulus Spinther,** consul 57 B.C., who zealously strove for Cicero's recall from exile.
7. **L. Cornēlius Lentulus,** a praetor referred to in the "Pro Archia."

Cornificius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Q. Cornificius,** a juror at the trial of Verres.

corōna, -ae, f. *garland, wreath; ring, circle of spectators, audience, crowd.*

corpus, -oris, n. *body; dead body, trunk, corpse; person, individual; mass, frame, structure, system.*

corrigō (**conr-**), **-rigere, -rēxī, corrēctum,** [**com-** + **regō**] 3 tr. *make straight, set aright; improve, change* for the better, *amend, reform, correct.*

corripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, correptum, [**com-** + **rapiō**] 3 tr. *seize, snatch up, seize upon, lay hold of, carry off.*

corrōborō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**com-** + **rōborō,** from **rōbur**] 1 tr. *strengthen, encourage, fortify; confirm, corroborate.*

corrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, corruptum, [**com-** + **rumpō**] 3 tr. *destroy, ruin, waste, spoil; seduce, mislead, corrupt, buy over, bribe; falsify, pervert, tamper with.*

corruō, -ere, corruī, ——, [**com-** + **ruō**] 3 tr. and intr. *fall together, fall down, fall in ruins; fall, sink down, fail.*

corruptēla, -ae, [**corruptus**] f. *means of corruption, enticement, allurement; corruption, seduction, bribery.*

corruptor, -ōris, [**corruptus**] m. *corrupter, seducer, briber.*

corruptus, -a, -um, [pf. p. of **corrumpō**] adj. *spoiled, corrupted; corrupt, bad, profligate.*

cotīdiānus, -a, -um, [**cotīdiē**] adj. *of every day, daily, every day.*

cotīdiē, [**quot** + **diēs**] adv. *every day, daily.*

Cotta, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Aurēlius Cotta,** consul B.C. 65, with L. Manlius Torquatus.

crās, adv. *to-morrow.*

Crassus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **M. Licinius Crassus,** "the richest man in Rome," a member of the First Triumvirate with Caesar and Pompey 60 B.C., consul 55 B.C. with Pompey.
2. **P. Licinius Crassus,** censor 89 B.C. with L. Julius Caesar.

crēber, -bra, -brum, adj. *thick, close, numerous, frequent, repeated; crowded, abundant, abounding.*

crēbrō, [**crēber**] adv. *in rapid succession, at short intervals, repeatedly, frequently, often, oftentimes.*

crēdibilis, -e, [**crēdō**] adj. *to be believed, worthy of belief, likely, credible.*

crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditum, 3 tr. and intr. *give as a loan, lend; consign, commit, intrust; trust, have confidence in, confide in, believe in, give credence; be of opinion, believe, think, suppose, imagine;* often parenthetically, *I dare say, perhaps, to be sure, of course, forsooth* (ironical).

cremō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *burn, consume* by fire (esp. of the dead).

creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *bring forth, produce, cause, beget, create; make, choose, elect.*

Creperēius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Creperēius,** a juror in Verres' trial.

crepitus, -ūs, [**crepō,** *rattle*] m. *a rattling, clashing, rustling; a noise.*

crēscō, crēscere, crēvī, crētum, [inch. of **creō**] 3 intr. *spring up; grow, increase, wax, swell, be swelled, be enlarged; be strengthened, grow strong; increase in influence, rise, prosper, attain honor.*

Crētēnsis, -e, [**Crēta**] adj. *of Crete, Cretan.* As subst. **Crētēnsēs, -ium,** m. pl. *the Cretans, the inhabitants of Crete.*

crīmen, -inis, [cf. **cernō**] n. *judgment, accusation, charge; offence, fault, crime.*

crīminor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**crīmen**] 1 dep. *accuse of crime; complain of, find fault with, charge with, denounce, charge.*

crīminōsē, [**crīminōsus**] adv. *reproachfully, slanderously.*

crīminōsus, -a, -um, [**crīmen**] adj. *accusatory, reproachful, calumniating, slanderous.*

cruciātus, -ūs, [**cruciō**] m. *a torturing, execution; torture, torment, anguish, agony.*

cruciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**crux**] 1 tr. *put to the rack, torture; torment, afflict.* Pass. *be afflicted, be in anguish.*

crūdēlis, [**crūdus,** *unfeeling*] adj. *rude, unfeeling, hard-hearted, merciless, cruel; pitiless, harsh, bitter.*

crūdēlitās, -ātis, [**crūdēlis**] f. *harshness, severity, cruelty, barbarity.*

crūdēliter, [**crūdēlis**] adv. *harshly, fiercely, cruelly, with cruelty, in a cruel manner.*

cruentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**cruentus**] 1 tr. *make bloody, stain with blood, spot with blood; cause to bleed, wound.*

cruentus, -a, -um, [cf. **cruor**] adj. *blood-stained, spotted with blood, smeared with blood, bloody, gory.*

cruor, -ōris, m. *blood, stream of blood, gore; bloodshed, murder.*

crux, crucis, f. *gallows, tree, cross; death on the cross, torture, misery.*

cubīle, -is, [cf. **cubō**] n. *resting place, couch, bed, bedroom; nest, lair, den.*

cubō, -āre, -uī, -itum, 1 intr. *lie down, recline; lie asleep, sleep.*

culpa, -ae, f. *fault, defect, error, offence, crime; blame, guilt.*

cultūra, -ae, [**colō**] f. *a cultivating, care, cultivation; agriculture, tillage, husbandry; culture, training, education, refinement.*

cum, prep. with abl. *with;* of association, *with, together with, in company with, along with;* of comparison, *with, as compared with;* of time, *together with, at the same time with, at the time of;* of manner and attendant circumstance, *with, to, at, having, possessing, holding,*

wearing, armed with. In composition the form **com-** is used.

cum, conj. *when;* of time, *when, at the time when, at the moment when, on the occasion that, after, while, as long as, whenever, as often as, at times when* (often best translated by Eng. verbal in *-ing;* as, **cum vidēret,** *seeing;* **cum vīdisset,** *having seen*); of coincident actions, *in that, by the fact that;* of cause and concession, *since, seeing that, as, inasmuch as, whereas, although, though, notwithstanding.* **cum ... tum,** *not only ... but also, not only ... but ... as well, while ... besides, both ... and especially.* **cum prīmum,** *as soon as,* **tunc ... cum,** see **tunc.**

cumulātē, [**cumulātus,** from **cumulō**] adv. *in rich abundance, copiously, in full measure, fully.*

cumulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**cumulus**] 1 tr. *heap up, pile up; fill full, load; add to, augment, increase, amass, accumulate; complete, crown.*

cumulus, -ī, m. *heap, pile, mass, accumulation; increase, accession, addition; surplus, extra weight, finishing touch.*

cūnctus, -a, -um, [**coniūnctus**] adj. *all together, the whole, all, entire.*

cupidē, [**cupidus**] adv. *eagerly, zealously, earnestly, passionately, ardently.*

cupiditās, -ātis, [**cupidus**] f. *longing, desire, eagerness, passion; greed of gain, avarice, greed, cupidity, covetousness, lust.*

Cupīdō, -inis, f. *desire, longing, eagerness; excessive desire, greed, passion, lust.* Personified, **Cupīdō, -inis,** m. *Cupid,* the god of love.

cupidus, -a, -um, [**cupiō**] adj. *longing, longing for, eagerly desirous, desirous, eager; fond, loving; excessively desirous, greedy, avaricious, covetous; passionate, lustful; prejudiced, partisan; partial.*

cupiō, -ere, -īvī or **-iī, -ītum,** 3 tr. *long for, be eager for, be anxious, desire, wish; be well disposed, wish well, favor; be zealous for, be devoted to, be at the service of.*

cūr, [for older **quōr,** from old dat. **quoī** + **reī**] adv., interrog. and rel. *why, for what reason, for what purpose, wherefore.*

cūra, -ae, f. *care, attention, pains, diligence; charge, office, administration; business, pursuit; anxiety, solicitude, concern; disquiet, trouble, sorrow, grief.*

cūria, -ae, f. *curia, association, court; senate-house, place of meeting of the senate.* Esp. the **cūria Hostīlia,** north of the Forum, built by Tullus Hostilius, *the Senate-house.*

Cūriō, -ōnis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **C. Scrībōnius Cūriō,** consul 76 B.C., a friend of Cicero, and a supporter of the Manilian law.

cūriōsus, -a, -um, [**cūra**] adj. *careful, painstaking, thoughtful, attentive; curious, prying, inquisitive, meddlesome, officious.*

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**cūra**] 1 tr. *care for, look to, look after, attend to, regard; preside over, govern, command; heal, cure;* with gerundive, *cause, have done, order.*

curriculum, -ī, [dim. of **currus**] n. *small car, chariot; race; race-course; course, career.*

currō, currere, cucurrī, cursum, 3 intr. *run, hasten, move rapidly.*

currus, -ūs, [cf. **currō**] m. *chariot, car; triumphal chariot.*

cursō, -āre, ——, ——, [freq. of **currō**] 1 intr. *rush hither and thither, run constantly.*

cursus, -ūs, [**currō**] m. *a running; course, passage, march, voyage, journey; direction, way; a race; speed; course, career, progress.*

curūlis, -e, [**currus**] adj. *of a chariot; curule.* **sella curūlis,** *curule chair, official chair.*

cūstōdia, -ae, [**cūstōs**] f. *a watching, guarding; care, protection; guard, watch, sentinel; custody, confinement; guard-house, prison.*

cūstōdiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**cūstōs**] 4 tr. *guard, watch, defend, protect; keep, preserve, hold back, restrain; keep in custody, hold captive.*

cūstōs, -ōdis, c. *guard, watchman, keeper; guardian, protector, defender.*

Cȳrus, -ī, [Κῦρος] m. a common Grecian name. Esp. the Greek architect at Rome who died in 52 B.C.

Cȳzicēnus, -a, -um, [Κυζικηνός] adj. *of Cyzicus* (**Cȳzicum**), a famous city in Mysia on the Propontis (Sea of Marmora). As subst. **Cȳzicēnī, -ōrum,** m. *the inhabitants of Cyzicus.*

D

d., see **a. d.**

D, numeral sign, short for IↃ = 500.

D., abbrev. for **Decimus.**

damnātiō, -ōnis, [**damnō**] f. *conviction, condemnation.*

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**damnum,** *loss*] 1 tr. *inflict loss upon; adjudge guilty, find guilty, convict, condemn.*

dē, prep. with abl. *from;* of place and motion, *from, down from, off from, away from, out of;* of time, *after, during, in the course of, at, by, in;* of origin or source, *from, out of, of, proceeding from, sprung from;* of the whole *from* which a part is taken, *from among, of, out of;* of cause, *on account of, because of, by reason of, through, for, by;* of measure or standard, *according to, in accordance with;* of reference, *of, concerning, about, in respect to, with reference to, in the matter of.* **dē improvīsō,** *unexpectedly.* **dē industriā,** *deliberately, on purpose, intentionally.*

dea, -ae, [**deus**] f. *goddess.* **Bona Dea,** see **bonus.**

dēbeō, dēbēre, dēbuī, dēbitum, [for **dēhibeō,** from **dē**+**habeō**] 2 tr. *withhold, keep back; owe, be in debt to; ought, should, be bound to, must; be indebted, be under obligations, have to thank for.*

dēbilis, -e, [**dē**+**habilis,** *easily handled*] adj. *weak, feeble, infirm, frail; disabled, crippled, helpless.*

dēbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**dēbilis**] 1 tr. *disable, cripple, debilitate, unnerve, dishearten; weaken, break, crush.*

dēbitus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **dēbeō**] adj. *due, owing, deserved, appropriate, becoming.*

dēcēdō, -cēdere, -cēssī, -cēssum, [**dē**+**cēdō**] 3 intr. *go away, depart, withdraw, retire; retreat, leave, abandon; give way, give up, resign, yield; abate, cease, die.*

decem, num. adj. indecl. *ten.*

December, -bris, -bre, [**decem**] adj. *of December.*

decempeda, -ae, [**decem**+**pēs**] f. *ten-foot pole, measuring rod.*

dēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, dēcrētum, [**dē** + **cernō**] 3 tr. and intr. *decide, think it best, determine, resolve, vote, decree.*

dēcerpō, -cerpere, -cerpsī, dēcerptum, [**dē**+**carpō,** *pluck*] 3 tr. *pluck off, break off, pluck, gather; tear away, take away; enjoy.*

dēcertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**dē**+**certō**] 1 tr. and intr. *go through a contest, fight it out, decide the issue; contend, dispute, strive, vie.*

dēcēssus, -ūs, [**dēcēdō**] m. *a going away, departure; withdrawal, retirement.*

decet, decēre, decuit, 2 impers. intr. and tr. *be seemly, be becoming, become, behoove, be proper, be fitting, be appropriate.*

decimus (**decu-**), **-a, -um,** [**decem**] adj. *tenth.* **decuma** (sc. **pars**), *tenth part, tithe, land rent.*

Decimus, -ī, [**decimus**] m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

dēclārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**dē,** cf. **clārus**] 1 tr. *make evident, make plain, disclose, reveal; declare, announce, proclaim; show, prove; express, signify, mean.*

dēclīnātiō, -ōnis, [**dēclīnō**] f. *a bending aside, turning away, movement to one side, avoiding.*

dēclīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *bend aside, turn away; avoid, evade, shun; turn aside, deviate, digress.*

dēcoctor, -ōris, [dēcoquō, *boil away*] m. *spendthrift, ruined man, bankrupt.*

decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [decus] 1 tr. *adorn, decorate, embellish, beautify; honor, distinguish.*

dēcrētum, -ī, [dēcernō] n. *decision, decree, ordinance, resolution, vote; resolve, determination, plan.*

decuma, see **decimus.**

decuria, -ae, [decem, cf. **centuria**] f. *division of ten, decuria; division, company, class.*

decuriō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [decuria] 1 tr. *divide into decuriae; divide into companies, enroll in clubs.*

decus, -oris, n. *grace, beauty, splendor; dignity, honor, glory; ornament, adornment, embellishment, decoration; moral dignity, worth, virtue; deed of honor, honorable achievement, exploit.*

dēdecus, -oris, [dē + decus] n. *disgrace, shame, infamy, dishonor; cause of shame, stain, blemish, reproach; deed of shame, outrage.*

dēdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + dicō] 1 tr. *dedicate, devote, consecrate, set apart.*

dēditiō, -ōnis, [dēdō] f. *a giving up, surrender, capitulation.*

dēditus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of dēdō] adj. *giving up, addicted to, devoted to, diligent.*

dēdō, dēdere, dēdidī, dēditum, [dē + dō] 3 tr. *give up, surrender, yield, give over, deliver up; devote, dedicate, apply; submit, consign, abandon.*

dēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, dēductum, [dē + dūcō] 3 tr. *lead down, draw down; lead away, lead off, draw off, withdraw; bring out, remove; lead, conduct, bring; take away, deduct; bring down, reduce, deduce, derive; mislead, seduce, induce;* of a colony, *lead forth, conduct, plant;* of ships, *draw out, drag down, launch.*

dēfatīgātiō (dēfet-), **-ōnis,** [dēfatīgō] f. *a wearying, tiring out; weariness, fatigue, exhaustion.*

dēfatīgō (dēfet-), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum,** [dē + fatīgō, *tire out*] 1 tr. *weary, fatigue, tire out, exhaust; wear out, make weary.*

dēfendō, -fendere, -fendī, dēfēnsum, [dē + fendō] 3 tr. *ward off, avert, keep off, repel; defend, guard, protect; allege in defence, maintain, insist.*

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, [dēfendō] f. *a defending, defence.*

dēfēnsor, -ōris, [dēfendō] m. *averter, protector against; defender, protector, advocate.*

dēferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [dē + ferō] irr. tr. *bear* or *carry away, carry down, carry off, remove; bear, bring, carry, lead; confer, grant, offer, transfer, allot; bring before, lay before, report, give account of, announce, state, depose; register, enter for registry, return.*
nōmen dēferre, *accuse, indict, impeach.*

dēfessus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of dēfetīscor] adj. *worn out, tired out, wearied, weary, exhausted.*

dēfetīgātiō, see **dēfatīgātiō.**

dēfetīgō, see **dēfatīgō.**

dēfetīscor, -fetīscī, dēfessus sum, [cf. dēfatīgō] 3 dep. *become tired, grow weary, become exhausted, faint.*

dēficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, dēfectum, [dē + faciō] 3 intr. and tr. *withdraw, fall off, fall away, desert, revolt; be wanting, fall short, run out, fail, be lost, cease; give out, faint, sink; leave, forsake, abandon.*

dēfīgō, -fīgere, -fīxī, -fīxum, [dē + fīgō] 3 tr. *fasten, fix, set; drive, drive down, thrust; set up, plant; turn intently, centre, direct.*

dēfīniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [dē + fīniō, *limit*] 4 tr. *set limits to, limit, bound; bring to a close; define, explain; fix, determine, establish, appoint.*

dēflagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + flagrō] 1 intr. *burn down, burn up, be consumed by fire; be destroyed* by fire, *perish.*

dēfluō, -fluere, -fluxī, -fluxum, [dē + fluō] 3 intr. *flow down, flow; glide down, fall, descend; pass away, disappear, cease, be lost.*

dēfore, see **dēsum.**

dēfōrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + fōrma] 1 tr. *deform, disfigure; mar, spoil, disgrace, dishonor.*

dēfungor, -fungī, dēfūnctus sum, [dē + fungor] 3 dep. *have done with, acquit one's self of, discharge, perform, finish.*

dēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, dēiectum, [dē + iaciō] 3 tr. *throw down, hurl down, cast down; tear down, destroy; drive out, dislodge, expel, eject, oust; strike down, lay low, kill, slay; turn aside, ward off, avert, divert; deprive of, rob of, defeat* by trickery.

deinde (dein), [dē + inde] adv. *thence, then, next; from that time on, after that, thereafter, afterwards; then again, besides.*

dēlābor, -lābī, dēlāpsus sum, [dē + lābor] 3 dep. *slip down, glide down; come down, slide, sink, fall, descend; stoop, condescend.*

dēlātus, see **dēferō.**

dēlectātiō, -ōnis, [dēlectō] f. *delight, pleasure, enjoyment; gratification, satisfaction.*

dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of dēliciō, *entice*] 1 tr. *delight, charm, entertain, give pleasure to, please; take delight, delight in.*

dēlēctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of dēligō] adj. *picked, chosen, select, choice.*

dēlēctus, -ūs, m. see **dīlēctus.**

dēlēniō (dēlīn-), **-īre -īvī, -ītum,** [dē + lēniō] 4 tr. *soothe, soften, mollify; charm, fascinate, captivate.*

dēleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, 2 tr. *erase, efface, obliterate, blot out; put an end to, abolish, extinguish, destroy, annihilate.*

dēlīberātiō, -ōnis, [dēlīberō] f. *deliberation, consideration, consultation.*

dēlīberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē, cf. lībra, *balance*] 1 tr. and intr. *weigh well, consider maturely, ponder, deliberate, take counsel; consult* an oracle; *resolve, determine.*

dēlicātus, -a, -um, [cf. dēliciae] adj. *alluring, charming, delightful; given to pleasure, luxurious, effeminate, voluptuous.*

dēliciae, -ārum, [dēliciō] f. plural *delight, pleasure, charm, allurement; voluptuousness, luxury, luxurious pleasures; favorite, darling, sweetheart.*

dēlictum, -ī, [dēlinquō] n. *fault, wrongdoing, transgression, offence; wrong, crime.*

dēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, dēlēctum, [dē + legō] 3 tr. *pick out, choose, select, elect, single out, designate.*

dēligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + ligō, *bind*] 1 tr. *bind down, bind together, tie up, make fast, fetter.*

dēlinquō, -linquere, -līquī, dēlictum, [dē + linquō, *leave*] 3 intr. *fail, be wanting, fall short; err, do wrong, transgress, offend.*

Dēlos, -ī, [Δῆλος] f. an island in the Aegean Sea.

dēlūbrum, -ī, [dē, cf. luō] n. *place of cleansing; temple, shrine, sanctuary.*

dēlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, dēlūsum, [dē + lūdō, *play*] 3 tr. and intr. *play false, deceive, delude; make sport of, mock.*

dēmēns, -entis, [dē + mēns] adj. *out of one's senses, distracted, mad, roving, crazy, insane; foolish, reckless, wild.*

dēmenter, [dēmēns] adv. *senselessly, foolishly, recklessly, blindly, madly.*

dēmentia, -ae, [dēmēns] f. *insanity, madness, utter folly.*

dēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersum, [dē + mergō, *dip*] 3 tr. *dip, sink, immerse, submerge; plunge, overwhelm.*

dēmigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + migrō, *depart*] 1 intr. *move away, remove, migrate, emigrate; go away, depart.*

dēminuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtum, [dē + minuō] 3 tr. *make smaller, lessen,*

diminish; take away, detract from, reduce, abate, impair, curtail.

dēminūtiō, -ōnis, [dēminuō] f. *diminution, abatement, decrease; loss, sacrifice.*

dēmissus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of dēmittō] adj. *hanging down, low-hanging, drooping, bowed; downcast, dispirited; lowly, humble, unassuming, modest, reserved.*

dēmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, dēmissum, [dē + mittō] 3 tr. *send down, let down, lower, sink; cast, thrust, drive, plunge; cast down, depress, let fall;* reflex. **sē dēmittere,** *let one's self down, descend, march down.* **se animō dēmittere,** *despond, be discouraged.*

dēmōnstrātiō, -ōnis, [dēmōnstrō] f. *a pointing out, indication, showing, description.*

dēmōnstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + mōnstrō, *point out*] 1 tr. *point out, indicate, show; prove, demonstrate, establish; mention, speak of, describe.*

dēmoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, [dē + moveō] 3 tr. *move away, remove, dislodge, drive out; turn away, divert, shake* one in an opinion, etc.

dēmum, [dē] adv. *at last, at length, not till then, only, just, then.*

dēnegō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + negō] 1 tr. and intr. *deny, refuse, reject.*

dēnī, -ae, -a, [for decnī, cf. decem] num. adj. pl. *ten each, ten at a time, by tens.*

dēnique, adv. *and thereafter; at last, at length, finally; not until, only; besides; in a word, in short, to sum up, briefly.* **tum dēnique,** *then at last, not till then, then only.* **nunc dēnique,** *now at length, not until now, only now.*

dēnotō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + notō] 1 tr. *mark out, point out, designate, specify.*

dēnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + nūntiō] 1 tr. *announce, declare, pronounce, proclaim; direct, order, command; warn, threaten one with, menace, denounce; intimate, make known, give to understand, give notice.*

dēpecūlātor, -ōris, [dēpecūlor] m. *plunderer, embezzler.*

dēpecūlor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + pecūlor, cf. **pecūlium,** *property*] 1 dep. *plunder, rifle, despoil, strip; acquire by fraud, embezzle.*

dēpellō, -pellere, -pulī, dēpulsum, [dē + pellō] 3 tr. *drive out, drive away, dislodge, expel; drive off, ward off, turn aside, avert, remove; deter, dissuade, drive, force.*

dēpendō, -pendere, -pendī, -pēnsum, [dē + pendō] 3 tr. and intr. *pay, render.*

dēpingō, -pingere, -pinxī, dēpictum, [de + pingō] 3 tr. *paint, depict; portray, represent, describe, imagine.*

dēplōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + plōrō, *wail*] 1 intr. and tr. *weep bitterly, wail; bewail, lament, mourn for, deplore; give up for lost, abandon.*

dēpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, dēpositum, [dē + pōnō] 3 tr. *lay down, set, place; lay away, put aside, lay up, deposit; give in charge, commit, confide, intrust; give up, resign, abandon, get rid of.*

dēpopulātiō, -ōnis, [dēpopulor] f. *a laying waste, ravaging, marauding, pillaging, plundering.*

dēpopulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + populor] 1 dep. *lay waste, ravage, pillage, plunder.*

dēportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + portō] 1 tr. *carry down, carry off, take away; bring home, bring back.*

dēpōscō, -pōscere, -popōscī, ——, [dē + pōscō] 3 tr. *demand, require, request earnestly, call for; request, claim.*

dēprāvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + prāvus] 1 tr. *distort; pervert, corrupt, tamper with, seduce, deprave, spoil.*

dēprecātor, -ōris, [dēprecor] m. *averter; intercessor, mediator, advocate.*

dēprecor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + precor] 1 dep. *avert by prayer, pray to avert, pray to be spared, beg to escape, beg off, seek to avoid, plead against; plead with, solicit, offer a plea; pray for, intercede in behalf of.*

dēprehendō, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsum, [dē+prehendō, *lay hold of*] 3 tr. *take away; seize upon, catch, capture; overtake, surprise; detect, discover, find out; grasp, comprehend, understand.*

dēprimō, -primere, -pressī, dēpressum, [de + premō] 3 tr. *press down, sink down; sink; depress, overwhelm.*

dēprōmō, -prōmere, -prōmpsī, -prōmptum, [dē+prōmō, *take out*] 3 tr. *draw out, draw forth, bring out, fetch; draw, derive, obtain.*

dēpūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē+pūgnō] 1 intr. *fight decisively, fight out; combat, contend, quarrel.*

dērelinquō, -linquere, -līquī, dērelictum, [dē+relinquō] 3 tr. *forsake entirely, desert, abandon, leave behind.*

dērīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē+rīvus] 1 tr. *draw off; draw, derive; turn aside, divert, transfer, shift.*

dērogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē+rogō] 1 tr. of legislation, *repeal in part, restrict, modify; take away, diminish, detract from, impair; withdraw, withhold.*

dēscendō, -scendere, -scendī, dēscēnsum, [dē+scandō, *climb*] 3 intr. *climb down, come down, go down, descend; lower one's self, stoop, resort to, agree to.*

dēscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, dēscrīptum, [dē+scrībō] 3 tr. *copy off, transcribe, write out; depict, describe, represent, delineate; define, map out, fix, assign.*

dēserō, -serere, -seruī, dēsertum, [dē +serō, *join*] 3 tr. *leave, give up, abandon, forsake, desert, leave in the lurch; forfeit.* **vadimōnium dēserere,** see **vadimōnium.**

dēsertus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **dēserō**] adj. *deserted, solitary; desert, lonely, waste.*

dēsīderium, -I, [dēsīderō] n. *a longing for, ardent desire, wish, want; regret* or *grief* for the loss of something.

dēsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. **cōnsīderō**] 1 tr. *long for, desire ardently, wish for, want; desire, call for, demand, require, expect; regret the loss of, miss, lack, feel the want of, lose.*

dēsidia, -ae, [**dēses,** *idle*] f. *a sitting idle, inactivity, idleness, sloth.*

dēsīgnātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **dēsīgnō**] adj. *elected, chosen, elect,* used of officials elected and not yet in office.

dēsīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē+**sīgnō,** *mark out*] 1 tr. *mark out, point out, designate; indicate, denote, mean; appoint, choose, elect.*

dēsiliō, -silīre, -siluī, dēsultum, [dē+ saliō, *leap*] 4 intr. *leap down, leap* down; *dismount, jump out* of a vehicle.

dēsinō, -sinere, dēsīvī or **dēsiī, dēsitum,** [dē+sinō] 3 tr. and intr. *leave off, desist, cease, forbear; have done, make an end, stop, close.*

dēsistō, -sistere, -stitī, dēstitum, [dē +sistō] 3 intr. *leave off, give up, desist from, cease.*

dēspērandus, -a, -um, [fut. part. pass. of **dēspērō**], adj. *to be despaired of, desperate.*

dēspērātiō, -ōnis, [**dēspērō**] f. *hopelessness, desperation, despair.*

dēspērātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **dēspērō**] adj. *despaired of, given up, beyond hope; desperate, reckless, abandoned.*

dēspērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē+spērō] 1 tr. and intr. *give up hope of, cease to hope, despair of, lose all hope of; have no hope, be hopeless, give up.*

dēspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectum, [dē+speciō] 3 tr. and intr. *look down upon; despise, disdain; express contempt for.*

dēstringō, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictum, [dē + stringō, *strip off*] 3 tr. *strip off; uncover, unsheathe, draw.*

dēsum, deesse, dēfuī, ——, fut. inf. **dēfutūrum esse** or **dēfore,** [dē+sum] irr. intr. *be away, be absent; be wanting, be lacking, be missing, fail; fail to do one's duty by, be neglectful, be at fault, desert, abandon;* often (translating dat. as subject) *be without, not have.*

dēterreō, -terrēre, -terruī, dēterritum, [dē+terreō] 2 tr. *frighten off, deter, discourage, prevent; keep off, avert.*

dētēstor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + tēstor] 1 dep. *curse, execrate; call down upon, denounce; avert by entreaty, ward off.*

dētrāctō, see **dētrēctō.**

dētrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, dētrāctum, [dē + trahō] 3 tr. *draw off, draw away, drag away, pull down, pull off; take away, remove, withdraw; take from, deprive, strip, rob; lower in one's estimation, disparage, detract.*

dētrēctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + trāctō] 1 tr. *decline, refuse, reject, shirk; lower in one's estimation, disparage, depreciate.*

dētrīmentum, -ī, [dēterō, *rub away*] n. *loss, damage, injury, harm, detriment; defeat, disaster, overthrow.*

deus, -ī, m. *god, deity; divine being.*

dēvehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectum, [dē + vehō] 3 tr. *carry down, carry off, take away, convey.*

dēvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versum, [dē + vertō] 3 tr. and intr. *turn away, turn aside, turn off, turn in; betake one's self, go to lodge, put up.*

dēvinciō, -īre, dēvinxī, dēvinctum, [dē + vinciō] 4 tr. *bind fast, tie up, fetter; unite closely, attach firmly, lay under obligation, oblige.*

dēvincō, -vincere, -vīcī, dēvictum, [dē + vincō] 3 tr. *conquer completely, subdue; overthrow, overpower, supersede.*

dēvīto, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + vītō] 1 tr. *avoid, shun.*

dēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + vocō] 1 tr. *call away, recall; call off, allure, call down.*

dēvorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + vorō, *swallow whole*] 1 tr. *swallow up, devour, gulp down, swallow; seize greedily, devour eagerly.*

dēvoveō, -vovēre, -vōvī, dēvōtum, [dē + voveō] 2 tr. *vow, devote, consecrate; sacrifice, offer.*

dexter, -tera or **-tra, -terum** or **-trum,** adj. *to the right, on the right, right; dexterous, skilful.* As subst. **dextera** or **dextra, -ae,** f. (sc. **manus**), *the right hand.*

dī-, see **dis-.**

dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictum, 3 tr. and intr. *say, tell, speak, utter; relate, speak of, mention; state, declare, assert, affirm, maintain; pronounce, deliver, rehearse; appoint, fix upon, set apart, settle, fix; bid, warn.* **iūs dīcere,** *administer justice, hold court.* **causam dīcere,** *plead one's cause, defend one's self, be tried.* **diem dīcere,** *bring a charge.* **dīxī,** at conclusion of a speech, *I have done.*

dictātor, -ōris, m. *dictator,* a Roman magistrate possessing absolute authority, at first appointed only in great emergencies for a limited time. For the duties, etc., of the dictator, see the Introduction, §66.

dictātūra, -ae, [dictātor] f. *office of dictator, dictatorship.*

dictiō, -ōnis, [dīcō] f. *a saying, speaking, pleading; delivery, style, diction.* **iūris dictiō,** *administration of justice.*

dictitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [intens. of **dictō,** from **dīcō**] 1 tr. *say repeatedly, repeat often, keep saying; declare, assert, maintain, insist; allege, pretend.*

dictum, -ī, [dīcō] n. *saying, word, remark, expression; maxim, proverb; order, command.*

diēs, -ēī, c. in sing., m. in pl. *day; set day, appointed time; time, space of time, period, interval; daylight, daybreak.* **in diēs,** *from day to day, day by day.* **diem dīcere,** see **dīcō.**

differō, differre, distulī, dīlātum, [dis- + ferō] irr. tr. and intr. *bear apart, separate, scatter, disperse; spread abroad, circulate; put off, defer, delay, postpone; differ, be different from, vary.*

difficilis, -e, [dis- + facilis] adj. *not easy, difficult, hard; laborious, troublesome, perilous; hard to manage, obstinate, surly.*

difficultās, -ātis, [difficilis] f. *difficulty, trouble, embarrassment; poverty, distress, want; difficult* or *distressed circumstances.*

diffīdō, -fīdere, -fīsus sum, [dis- + fīdō] 3 semi-dep. *distrust, be distrustful of, have no confidence in, despair of.*

diffluō, -fluere, -flūxī, ——, [dis- + fluō] 3 intr. *flow in different directions, flow away; be dissolved, become loose, become lax, run wild, be out of joint.*

dīgnitās, -ātis, [dīgnus] f. *worth, merit, character; reputation, distinction, eminence, prestige; rank, position; greatness, majesty, dignity; personal dignity, self-respect, honor.*

dīgnus, -a, -um, adj. *worthy, deserving, meritorious; suitable, fitting, becoming, proper.*

dīiūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dī- + iūdicō] 1 tr. and intr. *distinguish, know apart, perceive the difference, discern; decide, settle, determine.*

dīiūnctiō, see **disiūnctiō.**

dīiūnctus, -a, -um, see **disiūnctus.**

dīiungō, see **disiungō.**

dīlābor, -lābī, -lāpsus sum, [dī- + lābor] 3 dep. *fall asunder, go to pieces, melt away; disperse, scatter, flee; go to ruin, perish, be lost.*

dīlacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dī- + lacerō] 1 tr. *tear asunder; tear to pieces, waste.*

dīlaniō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dī- + laniō, *tear to pieces*] 1 tr. *tear to pieces, mutilate.*

dīlātiō, -ōnis, [dī- + lātiō, *bearing*] f. *a putting off, postponement, adjournment.*

dīlēctus (**dēl-**), **-ūs,** [dēligō] m. *a choosing, selection, choice; levy, recruiting, conscription, draft.*

dīligēns, -entis, [pr.p. of dīligō] adj. *diligent, industrious; painstaking, careful, attentive; scrupulous, faithful.*

dīligenter, [dīligēns] adv. *diligently, industriously; with painstaking, carefully, with care, with exactness, attentively; scrupulously, faithfully.*

dīligentia, -ae, [dīligēns] f. *carefulness, attentiveness, pains, care; diligence, industry; faithfulness.*

dīligō, -ligere, -lēxī, dīlēctum, [dī- + legō] 3 tr. *single out; value, prize, esteem, be fond of, love; be content with, appreciate.*

dīlūcēscō, -ere, dīlūxī, ——, [inch. of dīlūceō, *be clear*] 3 intr. *grow light, dawn.*

dīlūculum, -ī, [dīlūceō, *be clear*] n. *daybreak, dawn.*

dīluō, -luere, -luī, dīlūtum, [dī- + luō] 3 tr. and intr. *wash away, dissolve, dilute; weaken, impair, lessen, extenuate, remove.*

dīmicātiō, -ōnis, [dīmicō] f. *a fighting, fight, combat, struggle; contest, rivalry.*

dīmicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dī- + micō, *brandish*] 1 intr. *fight, struggle, contend; be in conflict, be in peril, be in danger, run a risk, risk.*

dīminuō, see **dēminuō.**

dīmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, dīmissum, [dī- + mittō] 3 tr. *send in different directions; send out, send forth, despatch, detail; send about, scatter, distribute; dismiss, adjourn, break up, disband; let go, release, discharge; let go away, let slip, lose; give up, relinquish, renounce, forego; leave, forsake, desert, abandon.*

dīreptiō, -ōnis, [dīripiō] f. *a plundering, pillaging, plunder.*

dīreptor, -ōris, [dīripiō] m. *plunderer, robber, marauder.*

dīripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, dīreptum, [dī- + rapiō] 3 tr. *tear asunder, tear in pieces; lay waste, ravage, pillage, plunder, rob.*

dis- or **dī-,** inseparable prep. *asunder, apart, away, in different directions; between, among; not, un-; exceedingly, entirely, utterly.*

discēdō, -cēdere, -cēssī, discēssum, [dis- + cēdō] 3 intr. *go apart, separate, disperse; go away, withdraw, retire, depart, leave.*

disceptātiō, -ōnis, [disceptō] f. *dispute, contention, discussion, debate.*

disceptātor, -ōris, [disceptō] m. *umpire, arbiter, judge.*

disceptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**dis-** + **captō,** *strive to seize*] 1 tr. *decide, judge, arbitrate, sit as umpire; dispute, contend, debate, discuss.*

discernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētum, [**dis-** + **cernō**] 3 tr. *separate, divide, set apart; know apart, distinguish, discern.*

discēssiō, -ōnis, [**discēdō**] f. *separation, division; division, formal vote.*

discēssus, -ūs, [**discēdō**] m. *a going asunder, parting; going away, departure, removal, withdrawal.*

dīscidium, -ī, [**dīscindō,** *tear asunder*] n. *a parting, separation; disagreement, dissension, discord.*

dīsciplīna, -ae, [for **dīscipulīna,** from **dīscipulus,** *learner*] f. *instruction, teaching, training, education; course of instruction; learning, culture, knowledge, science; discipline, skill.*

dīscipulus, -ī, [**dīscō**] m. *learner, scholar, student; pupil, disciple, follower.*

disclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum, [**dis-** + **claudō**] 3 tr. *shut apart, keep apart, shut off, separate, divide.*

dīscō, dīscere, didicī, ——, [inch. of **dīcō**] 3 tr. and intr. *learn, acquire knowledge; learn to know, become acquainted with; learn to, learn how to,* with inf.

discolor, -ōris, [**dis-** + **color**] adj. *of another color; particolored, of different colors.*

discordia, -ae, [**discors,** *discordant*] f. *disunion, discord, disagreement, dissension.*

dīscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, dīscrīptum, [**dī-** + **scrībō**] 3 tr. *distribute, divide off, apportion, assign.*

discrīmen, -inis, [**discernō**] n. *intervening space, interval, distance; division, separation; distinction, difference, discrimination; decision, decisive moment, turning point, critical moment, crisis; critical condition, danger, risk, peril.*

disiūnctiō (**dīi-**), **-ōnis,** [**disiungō**] f. *separation; alienation, estrangement.*

disiūnctus (**dīi-**), **-a -um,** [pf.p. of **disiungō**] adj. *separated, parted; distant, remote; separate, apart, different, disconnected.*

disiungō (**dīi-**), **-iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctum,** [**dis-** + **iungō**] 3 tr. *unyoke; disunite, separate, divide; part, estrange, alienate.*

dīspergō, -spergere, -spersī, dīspersum, [**dī-** + **spargō**] 3 tr. *scatter, spread abroad, disperse.*

dīspersē, [**dīspersus,** from **dīspergō**] adv. *here and there, in different places, occasionally.*

dispertiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**dis-** + **partiō**] 4 tr. *distribute, divide, apportion.*

displiceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [**dis-** + **placeō**] 2 intr. *displease, be unsatisfactory.*

disputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**dis-** + **putō**] 1 tr. and intr. *weigh, examine, investigate; discuss, treat; argue, maintain, insist; dispute, controvert.*

dissēminō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, [**dis-** + **sēminō,** *sow*] 1 tr. *scatter broadcast, sow widely, spread abroad, scatter, disseminate.*

dissēnsiō, -ōnis, [**dissentiō**] f. *difference of opinion, disagreement; dissension, discord, strife.*

dissentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, dissēnsum, [**dis-** + **sentiō**] 4 intr. *differ in opinion, differ, disagree, dissent; be at variance, quarrel.*

dissideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessum, [**dis-** + **sedeō**] 2 intr. *sit apart; be at variance, disagree, differ; be unlike, be dissimilar.*

dissimilis, -e, [**dis-** + **similis**] adj. *unlike, dissimilar, different.*

dissimilitūdō, -inis, [**dissimilis**] f. *unlikeness, dissimilarity, difference.*

dissimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**dis-** + **simulō**] 1 tr. and intr. *dissemble, disguise the fact that, pretend not to; hide, conceal, keep secret.*

dissipō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**dis-** + **supō,** *throw*] 1 tr. *scatter, disperse, strew; demolish, destroy, squander; spread abroad, circulate, disseminate.*

dissolūtiō, -ōnis, [**dissolvō**] f. *a dissolving, dissolution; abolition, destruction; looseness, effeminacy, dissoluteness.*

dissolūtus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **dissolvō**] adj. *loose; lax, negligent, remiss, careless; profligate, dissolute, abandoned.*

dissolvō, -solvere, -solvī, dissolūtum, [**dis-**+**solvō**], 3 tr. *unloose, relax, take apart, separate; discharge, pay; free from debt; dissolve, abolish, annul, destroy; refute, answer.*

distineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentum, [**dis-**+**teneō**] 2 tr. *keep apart, separate; hold back, detain, put off, hinder, prevent, cut off; occupy, engage; divide, distract, perplex.*

distrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, distractum, [**dis-**+**trahō**] 3 tr. *pull asunder, tear in pieces; divide, distract, perplex; tear away, part, separate; alienate, estrange.*

distribuō, -tribuere, -tribuī, distribūtum, [**dis-** + **tribuō**] 3 tr. *divide off, apportion, assign, distribute.*

dīstrictus, -a, -um, [pf.p of **dīstringō**] adj. *hesitating, vacillating; distracted, harassed, busy.*

dīstringō, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictum, [**dī-**+**stringō**, *stretch tight*] 3 tr. *stretch apart; distract the attention of, occupy.*

disturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**dis-**+**turbō**, *make an uproar*] 1 tr. *drive asunder, throw into disorder, break up, disturb; ruin, frustrate, thwart.*

dītissimus, -a, -um, superl. of **dīves.**

diū, [cf. **diēs**] adv. *for a long time, a long time, a long while, long; too long.* **tam diū,** *so long.* **quam diū,** *how long; as long as.* **diūtius,** *any longer.* **satis diū,** *long enough.*

diurnus, -a, -um, [for **dius-nus,** cf. **diēs**] adj. *of the day, by day, daily.*

dīus, -a, -um, [for **dīvus,** *of a deity*] adj. *godlike, divine;* frequently used as epithet of Jupiter in the oath, **mē dīus (medius) fidius,** = **ita mē dīus (medius) fidius iūvet,** *so help me the All-faithful One, by the god of truth, so help me God, by Heaven, as sure as I live.*

diūturnitās, -ātis [**diūturnus**] f. *length of time, long duration, long continuance.*

diūturnus, -a, -um, [**diū**] adj. *of long duration, long-continued, long, prolonged, lasting.*

dīvellō, -vellere, -vellī, dīvulsum, [**dī-**+**vellō**, *tear away*] 3 tr. *tear apart, rend asunder, tear in pieces; tear away, sever, part, separate, remove.*

dīversus, -a, -um, [pf.p of **dīvertō**] adj. *turned different ways; opposite, contrary, conflicting; apart, separate, widely separated, distant, remote; different, diverse, unlike, distinct.*

dīvertō, see **dēvertō.**

dīves, -itis, adj. *rich, wealthy, opulent; sumptuous, splendid, costly.*

dīvidō, -videre, -vīsī, dīvīsum, 3 tr. *divide, part, separate; distribute, arrange; apportion, share; break up, scatter; distinguish.*

dīvīnitus, [**dīvīnus**] adv. *from heaven, by the gods, by divine influence, divinely, providentially, by inspiration.*

dīvīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**dīvīnus**] 1 tr. *foresee, divine; foretell, predict, prophesy; conjecture, expect, dread.*

dīvīnus, -a, -um, [**dīvus,** *of a deity*] adj. *of a god, divine; godlike, superhuman, more than human; religious, sacred;* divinely *inspired, prophetic.*

dīvīsor, -ōris, [cf. **dīvidō**] m. *one who distributes, distributer; one hired to bribe electors, agent for bribery.*

dīvīsus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **dīvidō**] adj. *divided, separated, distributed.*

dīvitiae, -ārum, [**dīves**] f. plur. *riches, wealth, treasures.*

dō, dare, dedī, datum, 1 tr. *give, hand over, deliver; present, make a present of, confer, bestow, award; grant, vouchsafe, concede; furnish, afford; give up, yield, resign, surrender, abandon; forgive, spare; put, place, cause, produce,*

excite; impose, inflict, assign, appoint; give expression to, announce; ascribe, attribute. **poenās dare,** *suffer* or *undergo punishment, pay the penalty.* **operam dare,** *devote one's self, make an effort, take pains, take care.*

doceō, docēre, docuī, doctum, 2 tr. *cause to know, inform, teach, instruct, train; explain, show, convince, represent, state, tell.*

docilitās, -ātis, [**docilis,** from **doceō**] f. *teachableness, docility.*

doctrīna, -ae, [**doceō**] f. *teaching, instruction, training; learning, erudition, science.*

doctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **doceō**] adj. *learned, educated, cultivated; trained, experienced, versed, skilled, skilful.*

documentum, -ī, [**doceō**] n. *lesson, example, warning; evidence, proof.*

Dolābella, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **Cn. Dolābella,** proconsul of Cilicia 80 B.C., afterwards betrayed by his *legatus* Verres and condemned for extortion.

doleō, dolēre, doluī, fut.part. **dolitūrus,** 2 tr. and intr. *feel pain, be in pain, suffer; grieve, deplore, lament; be pained, feel hurt, be sorry; give pain, afflict.*

dolor, -ōris, [**doleō**] m. *pain, smart, pang; suffering, distress, grief, sorrow, anguish; trouble, affliction, woe; vexation, mortification, chagrin; indignation, anger, resentment, animosity.*

domesticus, -a, -um, [**domus**] adj. *of the house; of one's home, of the family, household, at home; domestic, private, personal, one's own; internal, intestine, civil.*

domicilium, -ī, [**domus**] n. *habitation, dwelling, abode; dwelling-place, home, legal residence.*

domina, -ae, [**dominus**] f. *she who rules, mistress; dame, lady.*

dominātiō, -ōnis, [**dominor**] f. *rule, dominion, lordship; tyranny, despotism; mastery, supremacy, control.*

dominor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**dominus**] 1 dep. *be master, have dominion, be in power; lord it over, domineer; be supreme, reign, govern.*

dominus, -ī, m. *master, lord, possessor, owner; ruler, commander, chief; despot, tyrant.*

Domitius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **L. Domitius Ahēnobarbus,** consul 54 B.C., president (**quaesītor**) of the court that tried Milo

domitor, -ōris, [**domō**] m. *tamer, breaker; subduer, vanquisher, conqueror.*

domō, -āre, -uī, -itum, 1 tr. *domesticate, tame, break, master; subdue, overcome, conquer, reduce.*

domus, -ūs, f. *household, family; house, dwelling, residence, home.* Loc. **domī,** *at home.* Acc. **domum,** *homewards, home.* Abl. **domō,** *from home.* **domō exīre,** *emigrate.*

dōnātiō, -ōnis, [**dōnō**] f. *a presenting, giving; gift, donation.*

dōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**dōnum**] 1 tr. *give* as a present, *present, grant, bestow, confer; endow, invest; forgive, pardon.*

dōnum, -ī, [**dō**] n. *gift, present; gift to the gods,* votive *offering, sacrifice.*

dormiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4 intr. *sleep.*

Drūsus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **M. Līvius Drūsus,** tribune 91 B.C., the reformer whose assassination helped to precipitate the Social War (90-88 B.C.).

dubitātiō, -ōnis, [**dubitō**] f. *a wavering* in opinion, *hesitation; doubt, perplexity, uncertainty; question; hesitancy, irresolution.*

dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**dubius**] 1 tr. and intr. *waver* in opinion, *be uncertain, be in doubt, be perplexed; have doubts about, doubt, call in question, question; deliberate, consider; be irresolute, hesitate, delay.* **dubitō an,** *I am inclined to think, perhaps.*

dubius, -a, -um, adj. *wavering* in opinion, *undecided, uncertain, doubtful, dubious; precarious, critical, dangerous.* **dubium est,** *it is doubtful, there is a doubt.* **nōn dubium est quīn,** *there*

is no doubt that. **sine dubiō,** *without a doubt, undoubtedly, beyond question, certainly.*

ducentī, -ae, -a, [duo + centum] num. adj. *two hundred.*

dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, 3 tr. *lead, conduct, guide, direct; draw, bring, take along; lead away, drag off, arrest; lead forth march; be leader of; inhale, drink in; make, construct, erect; deduce, derive; incite, induce, allure; drag out, protract, prolong; calculate, compute; consider, regard.* **uxōrem dūcere, in mātrimōnium dūcere,** *marry* a woman.

ductus, -ūs, [dūcō] m. *a leading, conducting; lead, command, generalship.*

dūdum, [diū + dum] adv. *a little while ago, not long since, but now; before, formerly, once.* **iam dūdum,** see **iam.**

duint, for **dent**; see **dō.**

dulcēdō, -inis, [dulcis] f. *sweetness; pleasantness, agreeableness, charm.*

dulcis, -e, adj. *sweet; pleasant, agreeable, delightful, charming; dear, kind.*

dum, conj. *while, so long as, all the time that; while yet, during; up to the time when, until, till; if only, provided only.* **dum modo,** *if only, provided only, if it be that, provided that.*

dummodo, see **dum.**

dumtaxat, adv. *to this extent, so far; strictly speaking, simply, only, merely; at least, at all events, at any rate.*

duo, -ae, -o, num. adj. *two.*

duodecim, [duo + decem] num. adj. indecl. *twelve.*

duodecimus, -a, -um, [duodecim] num. adj. *twelfth.*

duplicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [duplex, *twofold*] 1 tr. *double, increase twofold; repeat.*

dūrē, [dūrus] adv. *hardly; stiffly, awkwardly; harshly, roughly, sternly.*

dūrus, -a, -um, adj. *hard; rough, rude, uncultivated; harsh, stern, unfeeling, pitiless, cruel, inexorable; oppressive, distressing, burdensome, adverse.*

duumvirātus, -ūs, [duo + vir] m. *duumvirate,* the office of duumvir, or chief executive in the municipia and colonies.

dux, ducis, [cf. dūcō] c. *leader, guide; master, adviser, counsellor; commander, chief; head, ringleader, promoter.*

E

ē, see **ex.**

eā, [abl. f. of **is,** sc. **viā**] adv. *on that side, that way, there.*

ēbriōsus, -a, -um, [ēbrius] adj. *given to drink, who is a toper* or *sot; drunk, intoxicated.*

ēbrius, -a, -um, adj. *drunk.*

ebur, -oris, n. *ivory; works in ivory.*

ecce [ec- (cf. **en,** *lo!*) +-ce (cf. **hīc**)] interj. *lo! behold!*

ecf-, see **eff-.**

ecquis, ecquid, interrog. subst. pron. (adj. form **ecquī, ecqua** or **ecquae, ecquod**), *is there anyone who, anything that, any, anybody, anyone, anything.*

eculeus (**equu-**), **-ī,** [dim. of **equus**] m. *little horse; torture-horse, rack.*

ēdīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, ēdictum, [ē + dīcō] 3 tr. *declare, make known, announce, proclaim, issue a proclamation; issue an edict, decree, order, ordain.*

ēdictum, -ī, [ēdīcō] n. *proclamation, manifesto, edict, order.*

ēditus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **ēdō**] adj. *elevated, raised, high, lofty.*

ēdō, ēdere, ēdidī, ēditum, [ē + dō] 3 tr. *give out, put forth; raise, set up; bring forth, beget, produce; set forth, relate, tell, disclose, utter; declare, publish, proclaim, promulgate; show, display; perform, perpetrate, cause, inflict.*

ēdoceō, -docēre, -docuī, ēdoctum, [ē + doceō] 2 tr. *teach thoroughly, instruct, inform, show forth, show.*

ēdūcātiō, -ōnis, [ēdūcō] f. *a bringing up, rearing, training, education.*

ēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, ēductum, [ē + dūcō] 3 tr. *lead forth* or *away, lead out, draw out* or *away, draw forth; march*

out, take away; bring, summon; bring up, rear.

ēducō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē, cf. dūcō] 1 tr. *bring up, rear, train, educate.*

effēminātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of effēminō] adj. *womanish, effeminate, unmanly.*

effēminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + fēmina] 1 tr. *make feminine; make effeminate, enervate, weaken.*

efferō (ecf-) **efferre, extulī, ēlātum,** [ex + ferō] irr. tr. *carry out, bring out, take away, remove; carry out* for burial, *bear to the grave, bury; bring forth, bear, produce; lift up, elevate, raise; exalt, laud, extol; set forth, spread abroad, publish, proclaim; carry away, transport; elate, puff up, inspire.*

efficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, effectum, [ex + faciō] 3 tr. *work out, bring about, bring to pass, effect, cause, make, accomplish; produce, bear, yield; make out, show, prove.*

effigiēs, -ēī, [cf. effingō] f. *copy, imitation, semblance, likeness, representation; image, effigy; ideal, symbol.*

effingō, -fingere, -finxī, -fictum, [ex + fingō] 3 tr. *form, mould; represent, portray.*

efflāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + flāgitō] 1 tr. *demand urgently, request earnestly, demand importunately, clamor for, insist.*

efflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + flō, *blow*] 1 tr. and intr. *blow out, breathe out.*

effrēnātē, [effrēnātus] adv. *unrestrainedly, violently.*

effrēnātus, -a, -um, [ex + frēnātus, from frēnō] adj. *unbridled, unrestrained, ungoverned, uncontrolled.*

effugiō (ecf-), **-fugere, -fūgī,** ——, [ex + fugiō] 3 tr. and intr. *flee away, get away, escape; flee from, avoid, shun; escape the notice of.*

effugium, -ī, [cf. effugiō] n. *a fleeing, flight, escape; way of escape, means of flight.*

effundō (ecf-), **-fundere, -fūdī, effūsum** [ex + fundō] 3 tr. *pour out, pour forth, shed; lavish, squander; empty, exhaust; give up, resign, abandon.*

effūsē, [effūsus] adv. *far spread, far and wide; profusely, lavishly, extravagantly.*

effūsus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of effundō] adj. *poured out, spread out, extensive, vast; straggling, scattered, dispersed; unrestrained, profuse, lavish.*

egēns, -entis, [pr.p. of egeō] adj. *needy, in want, destitute, very poor.*

egeō, egēre, eguī, ——, 2 intr. *be in want, be poor; be in want of, need, lack, want, be without, not to have, be destitute of.*

egestās, -ātis, [egēns] f. *want, penury, need, poverty, destitution.*

egō, meī, pers. pron. *I.* Pl. **nōs,** gen. **nostrum** or **nostrī,** *we.*

egomet, [ego + met] pers. pron. emphatic form of **egō,** *I myself.* See **-met.**

ēgredior, ēgredī, ēgressus sum, [ē + gradior, *go*] 3 dep. *go out, go forth, go away, depart; march out; disembark, land; go up, ascend; go beyond, pass out of.*

ēgregiē, [ēgregius] adv. *excellently, surpassingly, eminently, splendidly, singularly.*

ēgregius, -a, -um, [ē + grex] adj. *extraordinary, out of the ordinary, uncommon, remarkable; excellent, eminent, distinguished, very fine, noble.*

ēiciō, ēicere, ēiēcī, ēiectum, [ē + iāciō] 3 tr. *cast out, thrust out, put out; drive forth, drive away, expel; drive into exile, banish.* **sē ēicere,** *rush out, rush forth.*

ēiusmodī, or **ēius modī,** [gen. sing of **is modus**] adj. phrase, *of that kind, of such a kind, of such a character* or *nature, such.*

ēlābor, -lābī, ēlāpsus sum, [ē + lābor] 3 dep. *slip away, slip off, escape.*

ēlaborātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of ēlaborō] adj. *highly wrought, labored, elaborate.*

ēlaborō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē + laborō] 1 tr. and intr. *labor, strive diligently.*

struggle, make an effort, take pains; take pains with, work out, elaborate.

ēlēctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **ēligō**] adj. *picked, select, choice, excellent.*

ēlegāns, -antis, [for **ēligēns,** pr.p. of **ēligō**] adj. *accustomed to select, nice, fastidious; select, choice, tasteful, finished, elegant.*

elephantus, -ī, m. *elephant.*

ēliciō, ēlicere, ēlicuī, ēlicitum, [ē + **laciō,** *entice*] 3 tr. *draw out, entice out, lure forth.*

ēligō, ēligere, ēlēgī, ēlēctum, [ē + **legō**] 3 tr. *pick out; choose, select, single out.*

ēloquentia, -ae, [**ēloquēns,** pr.p. of **ēloquor,** *speak out*] f. *eloquence.*

ēlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, ēlūsum, [ē + **lūdō,** *play*] 3 tr. and intr. *stop playing; parry, elude, escape, avoid, shun; baffle, thwart, frustrate; delude, deceive; mock, make sport of, trifle with, insult.*

ēluō, -luere, -luī, ēlūtum, [ē + **luō**] 3 tr. *wash out; wash away, wash off, blot out, get rid of.*

ēmānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē + **mānō**] 1 intr. *flow out; spring out, arise, emanate; leak out, become known, spread abroad.*

ēmentior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [ē + **mentior**] 4 dep. *lie, make up a falsehood, falsify; feign, pretend.*

ēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, ēmersum [ē + **mergō,** *immerse*] 3 tr. and intr. *bring forth, raise up; come forth, come out of, emerge, rise; extricate one's self, free one's self, get clear, escape.*

ēmigrō, -āre, -āvī, ——, [ē + **migrō,** *depart*] 1 intr. *move, depart, emigrate.*

ēmineō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2 intr. *stand out, project; be conspicuous, be prominent; be eminent, distinguish one's self.*

ēmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, ēmissum, [ē + **mittō**] 3 tr. *send out, send forth; drive out, expel; drive, cast, hurl; let out, let loose, let go, let slip, allow to escape.*

emō, emere, ēmī, ēmptum, 3 tr. *buy, purchase.*

ēmolumentum, -ī, [cf. **ēmolior,** *work out*] n. *gain, profit, advantage.*

ēmorior, -morī, -mortuus, [ē + **morior**] 3 dep. *die off, die.*

ēmptiō, -ōnis, [**emō**] f. *a buying, purchase.*

ēmptor, -ōris, [**emō**] m. *a buyer, purchaser.*

ēnārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē + **nārrō**] 1 tr. *recount in detail, explain fully, describe.*

enim, conj. postpositive, *for; as for instance, for instance, namely; indeed, in fact, now really; because, for naturally, for of course, but; really, to be sure, of course.* **at enim,** *but you say,* of an objection. **neque enim,** *and yet...not, for of course...not.* **et enim,** see **etenim.**

ēnītor, ēnītī, ēnīxus or **ēnīsus sum,** [ē + **nītor**] 3 dep. *struggle up* or *out, climb, ascend; exert one's self, make an effort, struggle, strive.*

Ennius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name, belonging to **Quīntus Ennius,** the father of Roman poetry, born 240 B.C.

ēnumerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē + **numerō**] 1 tr. *count up, count over, count out; tell at length, set forth in detail, relate, describe.*

eō, īre, īvī or **iī, itum,** irr. intr. *go* in any way (*walk, ride, sail,* etc.); *go forth, depart; come; move on, march, advance, proceed, pass.*

eō, [**is**] adv. *to that place, thither, there; to that degree, so far, to such an extent, to such a point.*

eōdem, [**idem**] adv. *to the same place, there also; in the same place.*

epigramma, -atis, [ἐπίγραμμα] n. *inscription; epigram.*

epistula (**epistola**), **-ae,** [ἐπιστολή] f. *letter, epistle.*

eques, -itis, [**equus**] m. *horseman, rider; cavalryman, trooper* (plural, *cavalry*); *knight, member of the equestrian order* ranking next below the senatorial order.

magister equitum, see **magister.** See Introduction, §66.

equester, -tris, -tre, [**eques**] adj. *of a horseman, equestrian.*

equidem, [interj. **e** + **quidem**] adv. *truly, certainly, indeed, at least, at all events, surely; for my part, as far as I am concerned; to be sure, of course, by all means.*

equitātus, -ūs, [**equitō**] m. *cavalry, horsemen.*

equitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**eques**] 1 intr. *ride, be a horseman, serve in the cavalry.*

equus, -ī, m. *horse.*

ērēctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **ērigō**] adj. *upright, elevated, high; roused, animated, encouraged.*

ergā, prep. with acc. *towards, to, for, with respect to, in regard to.*

ergō, adv. *therefore* (more emphatic than **igitur**), *consequently, accordingly, then;* with preceding gen. *in consequence of, because of, on account of, for the sake of.* **quid ergō,** see **quid.**

ērigō, ērigere, ērēxī, ērēctum, [**ē** + **regō**] 3 tr. *set up straight, raise up, elevate, erect; stir up, rouse, excite; animate, encourage, cheer.*

ēripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum, [**ē** + **rapiō**] 3 tr. *tear out, tear away, snatch away, wrest; rescue, save, set free, free; take away, deprive, rob.*

errātum, -ī, [**errō**] n. *error, mistake, fault.*

errō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *wander, stray; go astray, go wrong, mistake, make a mistake, err, be in error.*

error, -ōris, [**errō**] m. *a wandering, straying; doubt, uncertainty, ambiguity; mistake, error, delusion.*

ēructō, -āre, ——, ——, [**ē** + **ructō,** *belch*] 1 tr. *belch forth, throw up, vomit.*

ērudiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**ē** + **rudis**] 4 tr. *polish; educate, train, instruct, teach.*

ērudītus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **ērudiō**] adj. *highly educated, learned, cultured; skilled, versed, accomplished.*

ērumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, ēruptum, [**ē** + **rumpō**] 3 intr. and tr. *break out, burst forth, sally forth, make a sally; be disclosed; hurl forth, pour forth, wreak.*

ēscendō, -scendere, -scendī, ēscēnsum, [**ē** + **scandō,** *climb*] 3 tr. and intr. *climb up, mount, ascend; go up, come up.*

et, adv. and conj.:

1. As adv. *also, too, as well, besides.*
2. As conj. *and.* **et . . . et,** *both . . . and.*

etenim, [**et** + **enim**] conj. *for truly, for really, for naturally.*

etiam, [**et** + **iam**] adv. and conj. *now too, even yet, even now, yet, still; and also, and furthermore, also, likewise, besides; and even, even.* **etiam atque etiam,** *again and again, over and over again, persistently.* **etiam sī,** *even if, although.* **etiam nunc,** *even to this time, even now, still.* **etiam tum,** *even to that time, even then, still.* **quīn etiam,** see **quīn.**

etiam sī, see **etiam.**

Etrūria, -ae, f. the country on the western coast of Italy, north of Latium and west of the Apennines.

Etrūscus, -a, -um, [cf. **Etrūria**] adj. *of Etruria, Etruscan, Etrurian.* As subst. in plural, **Etrūscī, -ōrum,** m. *the Etruscans.*

etsī, [**et** + **sī**] conj. *even if, though, although, albeit.*

ēvādō, -vādere, -vāsī, ēvāsum, [**ē** + **vādō,** *go*] 3 tr. and intr. *go out, come out, go forth; get away, get off, escape; turn out, come to, prove to be, end in.*

ēvellō, -vellere, -vellī, ēvolsus or **ēvulsus,** [**ē** + **vellō,** *pull*] 3 tr. *tear out, pluck out, extract; root out, eradicate, erase.*

ēveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, ēventum, [**ē** + **veniō**] 4 intr. *come out; turn out, result, come to pass, happen, befall.*

ēventus, -ūs, [**ēveniō**] m. *occurrence,*

accident, event; fortune, fate, lot; outcome, issue, result.

ēversor, -ōris, [ēvertō] m. *subverter, destroyer.*

ēvertō, -vertere, -vertī, ēversum, [ē + vertō] 3 tr. *overturn; overthrow, subvert, ruin, destroy; turn out, drive out, expel.*

ēvocātor, -ōris, [ēvocō] m. *summoner, recruiter, one who drums up.*

ēvocātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of ēvocō] adj. *called out.* As subst. in pl. **ēvocātī, -ōrum,** m. *veterans,* discharged from service, but again enlisted.

ēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē + vocō] 1 tr. *call out, call forth, summon, evoke; elicit, stir, raise.*

ēvolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē + volō, *fly*] 1 intr. *fly out, fly away; rush forth, hasten out; escape, flee; ascend, rise.*

ēvomō, -vomere, -vomuī, ēvomitum, [ē + vomō, *vomit*] 3 tr. *vomit forth, disgorge, cast out, expel; throw off, vent.*

ex, before consonants often **ē,** prep. with abl. *out of, from;* of place, *out of, from;* of time, *from, since, after;* of the whole *from* which a part is taken, *from, of, out of, from among;* of source or material, *from, out of, of;* of cause, *from, in consequence of, on account of, by reason of, by;* of reference, *according to, in accordance with, in pursuance of;* of other relations, *from, by, with, in, on.* **ex aliquā parte,** see **pars.**

exaggerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + aggerō, *bring*] 1 tr. *heap up, pile up, accumulate; amplify, magnify, exaggerate.*

exāmināmen, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [exāmen, *tongue of a balance*] 1 tr. *weigh; ponder, consider; try, test, examine.*

exanimātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of exanimō] adj. *out of breath, exhausted, unnerved, prostrated, half dead.*

exanimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [exanimus, *lifeless*] 1 tr. *put out of breath, fatigue, exhaust, wear out; deprive of life, kill; terrify, unnerve, prostrate, stun.*

exārdēscō, -ere, exārsī, exārsum, [ex + ārdēscō, inch. of ārdeō] 3 intr. *blaze out, blaze up; break out, be inflamed, be kindled; be exasperated, become enraged, rage.*

exaudiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [ex + audiō] 4 tr. *hear* under difficulties, *distinguish, hear.*

excēdō, -cēdere, -cēssī, excēssum, [ex + cēdō] 3 tr. and intr. *go out; leave, depart, withdraw, retire; go beyond, pass beyond, exceed, pass.*

excellēns, -entis, [pr.p. of excellō] adj. *towering, eminent; prominent, surpassing, superior, distinguished.*

excellō, -cellere, ——, (excelsus), 3 tr. and intr. *be eminent; rise above, be superior, surpass, excel.*

excelsus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of excellō] adj. *elevated, high, lofty; commanding, noble.* As subst. **excelsum, -ī,** n. *high position, elevation; height.*

excidō, -cidere, excidī, ——, [ex + cadō] 3 intr. *fall out, fall away; slip out, escape; pass away, disappear, be lost, perish.*

excīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, excīsum, [ex + caedō] 3 tr. *cut out, cut off, hew down; raze, demolish, destroy.*

excipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, exceptum, [ex + capiō] 3 tr. *take out; release, exempt, except, make an exception of; take up, receive, capture, take; catch up, intercept, obtain, be exposed to, incur, meet; take up eagerly, listen to; follow, come next, succeed.*

excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of exciō, *call out*] 1 tr. *call forth, summon, rouse; raise up, revive; comfort, stimulate, inspire; stir up, kindle, rouse, excite, incite.*

exclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + clāmō] 1 tr. and intr. *cry out, cry aloud, exclaim.*

exclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, exclūsum, [ex + claudō] 3 tr. *shut out, exclude, cut off; except, hinder, prevent.*

excōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + cōgitō] 1 tr. *think out, contrive, devise, invent.*

excolō, -colere, -coluī, excultum, [ex + colō] 3 tr. *cultivate, improve, refine, ennoble.*

excruciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + cruciō] 1 tr. *torture, torment, rack; distress, harass, trouble, afflict.*

excubiae, -ārum, [cf. excubō, *keep watch*] f. pl. *a lying out on guard, keeping watch; watch, watchman, guards, sentinels.*

excursiō, -ōnis, [excurrō, *run out*] f. *a running out; sally, onset, attack; raid, inroad, invasion, expedition.*

excūsātiō, -ōnis, [excūsō] f. *an excusing, excuse, plea.*

excūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + causa] 1 tr. *excuse, make an excuse for; allege in excuse, plead as an excuse, excuse one's self with.*

exemplum, -ī, [cf. eximō] n. *sample, specimen; imitation, copy; pattern, model; example, case, precedent; warning, lesson; way, manner, kind.*

exeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, [ex + eō] irr. intr. *go out, go forth, go away, depart; withdraw, retire; move out, march out; come out, escape;* of lots, *fall out, be drawn;* of time, *run out, end, expire.*

exerceō, -ercēre, -ercuī, exercitum, [ex + arceō] 2 tr. *drive, keep busy, keep at work; engage busily, occupy, employ; train, discipline; practise, follow, exercise, administer; disturb, vex, harass, plague.*

exercitātiō, -ōnis, [exercitō] f. *exercise, practice; training, discipline, experience.*

exercitātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of exercitō, freq. of exerceō] adj. *practised, trained, disciplined; versed, experienced.*

exercitus, -ūs, [exerceō] m. *a disciplined body of men, army.*

exhauriō, -īre, exhausī, exhaustum, [ex + hauriō] 4 tr. *draw out, drain off; take out, empty, exhaust; take away, carry off.*

exhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [ex + habeō] 2 tr. *hold out, tender, present, give up, produce; show, display, exhibit.*

exigō, -ere, exēgī, exāctum, [ex + agō] 3 tr. *drive out, thrust out, expel; require, demand, exact, collect; spend, pass, finish, complete; examine, estimate, consider.*

exiguus, -a, -um, [cf. exigō] adj. *exact; small, little, scanty, meagre; poor, petty, mean, paltry.*

eximiē, [eximius] adv. *exceedingly, very much, uncommonly.*

eximius, -a, -um, [eximō] adj. *taken out, excepted; select, choice, distinguished, excellent; exceptional, extraordinary, uncommon, remarkable.*

eximō, -imere, -ēmī, exēmptum, [ex + emō] 3 tr. *take out, take off, take away, remove; free, release, deliver.*

exīstimātiō, -ōnis, [exīstimō] f. *judgment, opinion, estimate, decision, verdict; reputation, good name, honor.*

exīstimātor, -ōris, [exīstimō] m. *appraiser, judge.*

exīstimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + aestimō] 1 tr. *estimate, reckon; appreciate, esteem; think, suppose, believe; consider, regard, judge.*

exitiōsus, -a, -um, [exitium] adj. *destructive, ruinous, pernicious, deadly.*

exitium, -ī, [exeō] n. *destruction, ruin; hurt, mischief.*

exitus, -ūs, [exeō] m. *a going out, exit, departure; way out, outlet, passage; end, close, conclusion; end* of life, *death; issue, result, event.*

exolētus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of exolēscō, *grow up*] adj. *full grown, mature.* As subst. **exolētus, -ī,** m. *an abandoned youth, young debauchee.*

exoptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + optō] 1 tr. *wish earnestly, desire greatly, long for.*

exorior, -īrī, exortus sum, [ex + orior] 4 (and 3), dep. *spring up, rise up, appear; take origin, arise, be caused.*

exōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + ōrnō] 1 tr. *fit out, equip, furnish, supply, provide; deck out, array, adorn, embellish.*

exōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + ōrō] 1 tr. and intr. *persuade* by entreaty, *prevail upon, induce.*

exōrsus, -ūs, [exōrdior, *begin*] m. *beginning, commencement.*

expediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [ex + pēs] 4 tr. *extricate, disencumber, let loose, set free, free; bring out, get ready, prepare; arrange, set to rights, adjust, settle; be advantageous, be profitable, be expedient.*

expeditus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of expediō] adj. *unfettered, unimpeded, unencumbered; free, unembarrassed, easy, prompt; ready, convenient.*

expellō, -pellere, -pulī, expulsum, [ex + pellō] 3 tr. *drive out, thrust out, cast forth, expel, banish.*

experior, -īrī, expertus sum, 4 dep. *try, prove, test, find* from experience, *learn.*

expers, -tis, [ex + pars] adj. *having no part in; destitute of, devoid of, free from, without.*

expetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, [ex + petō] 3 tr. *seek after, aim at, strive for; ask earnestly, demand; wish, desire, long for.*

expīlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + pīlō] 1 tr. *pillage, plunder, rob.*

expiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + piō, *propitiate*] 1 tr. *atone for, purify, expiate; make amends, make good, compensate.*

expleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, [ex, cf. plēnus] 2 tr. *fill up, fill full, fill; make up, complete, finish; satiate, satisfy, appease; fulfil, discharge, do.*

explicō, -āre, -āvī or **-uī, -ātum** or **-itum,** [ex + plicō, *fold*] 1 tr. *unfold, undo; disclose, display; disentangle, set free, release; explain, set forth, express.*

explōrātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of explōrō] adj. *ascertained, settled, certain, assured, sure.*

explōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + plōrō, *cry out*] 1 tr. *search out, seek to discover, investigate, explore; spy out, reconnoitre, examine.*

expōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, expositum, [ex + pōnō] 3 tr. *put out, set out; land, disembark; exhibit, expose; set forth, relate, explain.*

exportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + portō] 1 tr. *carry out, bring out, carry away; send away, export.*

expōscō, -pōscere, -popōscī, ——, [ex + pōscō] 3 tr. *ask earnestly, request, beg, implore, demand.*

exprimō, -ere, expressī, expressum, [ex + premō] 3 tr. *press out, force out; wring out, elicit, wrest from, extort; represent, portray, describe, express.*

exprōmō, -ere, exprōmpsī, exprōmptum, [ex + prōmō] 3 tr. *show forth, exhibit, display; utter, declare, state.*

expūgnātiō, -ōnis, [expūgnō] f. *a taking by storm, storming.*

expūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + pūgnō] 1 tr. *take by storm, storm, capture.*

exquīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, exquīsītum, [ex + quaerō] 3 tr. *search out, seek diligently; inquire into, inquire, ask.*

exsanguis, -e, [ex + sanguis] adj. *without blood, bloodless, lifeless, nerveless.*

exscindō, -scindere, -scidī, exscissum, [ex + scindō, *cut*] 3 tr. *extirpate, annihilate, destroy.*

exsecrātiō, -ōnis, [exsecror, *curse*] f. *execration, curse; oath, imprecation.*

exsequiae, -ārum, [exsequor, *follow to the grave*] f. pl. *funeral procession; funeral rites* or *obsequies.*

exsiliō, -īre, exsiluī, ——, [ex + saliō, *leap*] 4 intr. *spring up, jump up, start up.*

exsilium, -ī, [exsul] n. *exile.*

exsistō, -sistere, -stitī, exstitum, [ex + sistō] 3 intr. *stand out, come forth; grow out, arise, spring, be produced, ensue; become, come to be, turn into; appear, be visible, be manifest; exist, be.*

exsolvō, -solvere, -solvī, exsolūtum, [ex + solvō] 3 tr. *unloose, release, deliver; free, set free; discharge, pay.*

exspectātiō (exp-), **-ōnis,** [exspectō] f. *an awaiting, expecting, expectation, anticipation; longing for, desire.*

exspectō (exp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ex** + **spectō**] 1 tr. *look out for, wait for, await; wait, wait to see; expect, anticipate; long for, desire; apprehend, dread.*

exspoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ex** + **spoliō**] 1 tr. *strip of, despoil, rob; pillage, plunder.*

exstinctor, -ōris, [cf. **exstinguō**] m. *extinguisher; destroyer, suppresser.*

exstinguō (ext-), -ere, exstinxī, exstinctum, [**ex**+**stinguō**, *quench*] 3 tr. *put out, extinguish; kill, destroy; put an end to, abolish, blot out, destroy, annihilate.*

exstō, -stāre, ——, ——, [**ex**+**stō**] 1 intr. *stand out, stand forth; appear, be found, be extant, exist.*

exstrūctiō, -ōnis, [**exstruō**] f. *a building up, erecting, structure.*

exstruō, -ere, exstrūxī, exstrūctum, [**ex**+**struō**, *heap up*] 3 tr. *heap up, pile up; build up, rear, erect, construct.*

exsul (**exul**), **-ulis,** c. *exile.*

exsulō (**exulō**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum,** [**exsul**] 1 intr. *be an exile, be in exile, live in exile.*

exsultō (**exultō**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum,** [freq. of **exsiliō**] 1 intr. *leap up; exult, rejoice, delight in, revel.*

extenuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ex**+**tenuō**, *make thin*] 1 tr. *make small* or *thin; diminish, lessen, extenuate; belittle, detract from, disparage.*

exter or **exterus, -tera, -terum,** [**ex**] adj. used only in pl. *on the outside, outer, outward; foreign, strange.* See **extrēmus, -a, -um.**

exterminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ex** + **terminus**] 1 tr. *drive out* or *away, expel, drive into exile, banish; put aside, remove.*

externus, -a, -um, [**exter**] adj. *outward, outside, external; foreign, strange.*

extimēscō, -ere, extimuī, ——, [**ex** + **timēscō**, inch. of **timeō**] 3 tr. and intr. *be greatly afraid, fear greatly, await with fear, dread; show fear.*

extollō, -ere, ——, ——, [**ex**+**tollō**] 3 tr. *lift up, raise up, elevate; extol, laud, exalt.*

extorqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, extortum, [**ex**+**torqueō**, *twist*] 2 tr. *wrench out, wrest out* or *away; force from, extort, obtain by force.*

extrā, [**exter**] adv. and prep.:

1. As adv. *on the outside, without.*
2. As prep. with acc. *outside of, without, beyond; apart from, aside from, except.* **extrā causam,** *outside of the case, apart from the legal question involved.*

extrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, extrāctum, [**ex**+**trahō**] 3 tr. *draw out, drag out; protract, prolong.*

extrēmus, -a, -um, [superl. of **exter**] adj. *outermost, uttermost, farthest; latest, last, last part of, end of; utmost, greatest, extreme.* As subst. **extrēmum, -ī,** n. *end; last degree, extreme.*

exuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtum, 3 tr. *draw out, pull off, put off, divest; strip, despoil; lay aside, cast off.*

exūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, exūstum, [**ex**+**ūrō**, *burn*] 3 tr. *burn up, burn down, consume.*

exuviae, -ārum, [**exuō**] f. pl. *clothing, equipments, arms; spoils, trophies;* lit. *things stripped off.*

F

Fabiānus, -a, -um, adj. *of Fabius, Fabian.*

Fabricius, -I, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Q. Fabricius,** tribune B.C. 57, who favored Cicero's recall from exile.

fābula, -ae, f. *tale, story, fable; drama, play.*

facētē, [**facētus**, *fine*] *gracefully, neatly; wittily, humorously, facetiously.*

facile, [**facilis**] adv. *easily, with ease, conveniently, without difficulty; readily, willingly, promptly.*

facilis, -e, [**faciō**] adj. *easy to do, easy, not difficult; good-natured, accessible, willing, courteous, affable; favorable, prosperous.*

facilitās, -ātis, [**facilis**] f. *ease, readiness, facility; good-nature, accessibility, willingness; easy manners, courteousness, affability.*

facinorōsus, -a, -um, [**facinus**] adj. *criminal, villanous, vicious.* As subst. **facinorōsus, -ī,** m. *criminal, malefactor.*

facinus, -oris, [cf. **faciō**] n. *deed, act, action; bad deed, misdeed, deed of crime, crime, criminal conduct, outrage, villany.*

faciō, facere, fēcī, factum, 3 tr. and intr. *make, fashion, build; construct, compose; do, perform, carry on, execute; produce, cause, occasion, bring about; see to it, take care; render, give, grant, confer; obtain, gain, accumulate; incur, suffer; celebrate, hold, conduct; assume, admit; choose, appoint; make of, value, esteem, regard.* **verbum** or **verba facere,** *speak.* See **fīō.**

factum, -ī, [**faciō**] n. *deed, act, exploit, achievement.*

facultās, -ātis, [**facilis**] f. *capability, ability, skill; means, resources, power, opportunity, possibility; abundance, supply, stock; goods, riches, property.*

Faesulae, -ārum, f. pl. modern *Fiesole,* a city of Etruria, headquarters of Catiline's forces.

Faesulānus, -a, -um, adj. *of Faesulae, Faesulan.*

falcārius, -ī, [**falx**] m. *sickle-maker, scythe-maker.*

Falcidius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **C. Falcidius,** a tribune.

fallāx, -ācis, [**fallō**] adj. *deceitful, deceptive, fallacious.*

fallō, fallere, fefellī, falsum, 3 tr. and intr. *deceive, trick, dupe, cheat; fail, disappoint; violate, break, betray; escape one's notice, remain undiscovered, elude;* pass. often, *be deceived, deceive one's self, be mistaken, be wrong, err.*

falsō, [**falsus**] adv. *falsely, unfaithfully, untruly, erroneously.*

falsus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **fallō**] adj. *deceptive, delusive, misleading, unfounded; feigned, pretended; spurious, false, undeserved.*

falx, falcis, f. *curved blade; sickle, scythe, bill-hook.*

fāma, -ae, [**for,** *speak*] f. *report, rumor, common talk, saying, tradition; public opinion, the popular voice; fame, renown; fair fame, good repute, reputation.*

famēs, -is, f. *hunger; want, famine, starvation.*

familia, -ae, [**famulus,** *servant*] f. *the slaves* in a household, *family servants, domestics; household, family; family connection, kindred; estate, family property.* Old gen. **familiās,** frequent with **pater** and **māter: pater familiās,** *master of a household, householder, head of a family, father;* **māter familiās,** *mistress of a household, matron, mother.*

familiāris, -e, [**familia**] adj. *of a household, belonging to a family, household, family, private; familiar, intimate, friendly.* **rēs familiāris,** *family property, estate.* As subst. **familiāris, -is,** m. *intimate friend, friend, companion.*

familiāritās, -ātis, [**familiāris**] f. *familiarity, intimacy, friendship, friendly relations.*

familiāriter, [**familiāris**] adv. *familiarly, intimately, on intimate terms.*

fānum, -ī, [cf. **for,** *speak*] n. *shrine, sanctuary, temple.*

fās, found only in nom. and acc. sing. [**for,** *speak*] *divine law, the dictates of religion; right* according to divine law or conscience, *justice, equity.* **fās est,** *it is lawful, it is right* or *proper, it is permitted* or *allowed.*

fascis, -is, m *bundle, fagot;* in plur. *the fasces,* the bundle of rods with an axe,

carried before the highest magistrates as an emblem of authority.

fāstīdiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**fāstīdium,** *nausea*] 4 tr. and intr. *feel disgust, loathe, shrink, take offence; be disdainful, disdain, despise, scorn; be critical.*

fāstus, -a, -um, [**fās**] adj. *business* or *court day* (with **diēs** or absolutely as subst. in m.); more commonly as subst. **fāstī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *calendar, almanac,* an enumeration of all the days of the year, with their festivals, magistrates, events, etc.

fātālis, -e, [**fātum**] adj. *of fate, ordained* or *decreed by fate, fated, destined; fatal, destructive, deadly, dangerous.*

fateor, fatērī, fassus sum, [**for,** *speak*] 2 dep. *confess, acknowledge, own, admit, grant.*

fātum, -ī, [**for,** *speak*] n. *utterance* (prophetic), *prophecy, oracle; destiny, fate, doom, lot; bad fortune, ill fate, fatality, calamity, destruction, ruin; death.* **fāta Sibyllīna,** see **Sibyllīnus.**

faucēs, -ium, f. pl. *pharynx, gullet, throat; the jaws; narrow inlet, entrance, defile, pass.*

fautor, -ōris, [**faveō**] m. *favorer, partisan, promoter, patron.*

faveō, favēre, fāvī, fautum, 2 intr. *be favorable, be well disposed, be propitious, favor; be kind to, befriend, promote, protect.*

Favōnius, -ī, [**faveō**] m. *the west wind.* Also a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Favōnius,** an admirer and imitator of the upright Cato Uticensis, and opponent of Clodius.

fax, facis, [cf. **faciō**] f. *torch, firebrand; fiery meteor, ball of fire, shooting star, comet; fire, flame, incitement, stimulus; cause of ruin, destruction.*

febris, -is, f. *fever.*

Februārius, -a, -um, [**februa,** *expiatory rites*] adj. *of February, February.*

fēlīcitās, -ātis, [**fēlīx**] f. *good fortune, good luck; happiness, felicity.*

fēlīciter, [**fēlīx**] adv. *fortunately, auspiciously; happily, successfully*

fēlīx, -īcis, adj. *fruitful; propitious, favorable; fortunate, lucky, prosperous.*

fēmina, -ae, f. *woman.*

fera, -ae, [**ferus**] f. *wild beast, wild animal.*

ferē, adv. *quite, entirely; usually, in general, generally, for the most part, almost always; almost, nearly, well-nigh, about;* with negatives, *hardly, scarcely.*

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, irr. tr. and intr. *bear, carry; bring, lead, conduct; bear away, carry off, win, take, get, obtain; bring forth, produce, yield; prompt, impel, urge, carry away; tolerate, put up with, stand, suffer, endure; disclose, show, exhibit; report, relate, tell, say, celebrate; require, demand, allow, permit;* of votes, *cast, give in, record;* of a law or resolution, *bring forward, move, propose, promote;* pass. and reflex. often, *be borne, betake one's self, proceed, hasten, rush.* **ferre graviter, ferre molestē,** *take it ill, be annoyed, be vexed.* **ferre indignē,** *feel indignant.* **prae sē ferre,** *profess, show, display, boast, make no secret of.* **sententiam ferre,** *cast a vote.* **ferunt,** *they say,* or **fertur, feruntur,** *it is said, it is reported.*

ferōcitās, -ātis, [**ferōx,** *wild*] f. *wildness, fierceness; courage, spirit; savageness, fury, ferocity.*

ferrāmentum, -ī, [**ferrum**] n. *implement of iron, tool, weapon.*

ferreus, -a, -um, [**ferrum**] adj. *made of iron, of iron, iron; hard, hard-hearted, unfeeling, cruel.*

ferrum, -ī, n. *iron; iron implement, sword, axe; the sword,* a symbol of war or destruction.

fertilis, -e, [**ferō**] adj. *fertile, fruitful, productive.*

ferus, -a, -um, adj. *wild, untamed; savage, barbarous, fierce, cruel; uncultivated, rude.*

fēstīnātiō, -ōnis, [**fēstīnō,** *hasten*] f. *a hastening; haste, hurry, despatch, speed.*

fēstus, -a, -um, adj. *of holidays, festal, solemn; festive, joyful, merry.*

fictus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **fingō**] adj. *feigned, false, fictitious, imaginary.*

fidēlis, -e, [**fidēs**] adj. *that may be trusted, trusty, faithful, true; trustworthy, reliable, safe.*

fidēs, fideī, [**fīdō**] f. *trust, faith, confidence, reliance, credence, belief;* as a mercantile term, *credit; trustworthiness, fidelity, good faith, honesty, honor; credibility; promise, engagement, word; promise of protection, pledge of safety, assurance, guaranty, protection.*

fidius, -ī, [**fidēs**] m. *the god of faith, the All-faithful One,* a surname of Jupiter. **mē dīus (medius) fidius,** see **dīus.**

fīdō, fīdere, fīsus sum, 3 semi-dep. *trust, have confidence in, rely upon; put confidence in, confide.*

fidūcia, -ae, [**fīdus**] f. *trust, confidence, reliance; self-confidence, courage, boldness.*

fīdus, -a, -um, [**fīdō**] *trusty, trustworthy, faithful; credible.*

fīgō, fīgere, fīxī, fīxum, 3 tr. *fix, fasten, attach, set, place; drive, plunge, nail.*

figūra, -ae, [cf. **fingō**] f. *form, shape, figure.*

fīlia, -ae, [**fīlius**] f. *daughter.*

fīlius, -ī, m. *son.*

fingō, fingere, finxī, fictum, 3 tr. *touch gently, handle; form, fashion, mould, model, shape; compose, make; represent in thought, sketch out, imagine, suppose, think; contrive, devise, invent; feign, pretend.*

fīnis, -is, m. *boundary, limit, border; end, termination, close, stop;* in plur. *borders, territory, land, country.* **quem ad fīnem,** *to what lengths, how far.*

finitimus (-tumus), -a, -um, [**fīnis**] adj. *bordering on, on the borders of, neighboring, neighbors of, adjoining, adjacent.*

īō, fierī, factus sum, irr. used as passive of **faciō,** which see, and intr. *become; happen, occur, come to pass, result, be the case.*

firmāmentum, -ī, [**firmō**] n. *a strengthening; support, prop, stay, corner-stone.*

firmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**firmus**] 1 tr. *make firm* or *strong, strengthen, reinforce, fortify, secure, sustain; encourage, reassure, animate; confirm, establish, prove, show, declare.*

firmus, -a, -um, adj. *strong, powerful; firm, fast, steadfast, trusty, true, faithful.*

fiscus, -ī, m. *wicker basket; money-bag, purse; state treasury, public revenues.*

Flaccus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **M. Fulvius Flaccus,** see **Fulvius.**
2. **L. Flaccus,** praetor 63 B.C.
3. **L. Valerius Flaccus,** consul with Marius 100 B.C., taking an active part in suppressing the insurrection of Saturninus.

flāgitiōsē, [**flāgitiōsus**] adv. *shamefully, basely, infamously.*

flāgitiōsus, -a, -um, [**flāgitium**] adj. *shameful, disgraceful, base, infamous; profligate, dissolute.*

flāgitium, -ī, [cf. **flāgitō**] n. *deed of passion, disgraceful deed, shameful act, outrage; burning shame, shame, disgrace.*

flāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. **flagrō**] 1 tr. *ask with eagerness, entreat, cry for, demand urgently, require; press earnestly, importune.*

flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 intr. *blaze, burn, flame, glow; be inflamed, be on fire, be excited, be stirred; be consumed in a fire of, suffer.*

flāmen, -inis, [cf. **flagrō**] m. *one who burns* offerings; *priest* of a particular divinity, *flamen.*

flamma, -ae, f. *blazing fire, fire, blaze, flame; fire* of love, *flame* of passion; *glow, rage, passion, wrath; devouring flame, destructive fire, danger, ruin.*

flectō, flectere, flexī, flexum, 3 tr. and intr. *bend, turn, turn round, direct;*

sway, change; change the mind of, prevail upon, persuade, move, influence; soften, appease.

fleō, flēre, flēvī, flētum, 2 tr. and intr. *weep, cry, be in tears, wail; weep for, lament, bewail.*

flētus, -ūs, [fleō] m. *weeping, crying, lamentation, tears.*

flexibilis, -e, [flectō] adj. *pliant, flexible; yielding, tractable; inconstant, changeable.*

flōrēns, -entis, [pr.p. of flōreō] adj. *blooming, flowering, in bloom; flourishing, prosperous, in the prime, highly favored, successful, distinguished.*

flōreō, -ēre, -uī, ——, [flōs] 2 intr. *bloom, blossom; flourish, prosper, be prosperous; be eminent, be distinguished.*

flōrēscō, -ere, ——, ——, [inch. of flōreō] 3 intr. *begin to bloom, blossom; begin to flourish, rise, be distinguished.*

flōs, flōris, m. *blossom, flower; bloom, freshness, prime, promise, crown, ornament.*

fluctuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [fluctus] 1 intr. *move in waves, undulate, be tossed on the waves; waver, hesitate, vacillate.*

fluctus, -ūs, [cf. fluō] m. *flood, tide, wave, billow; turbulence, commotion.*

fluito, -āre, -āvī, ——, [freq. of fluō] 1 intr. *float, drift, swim, sail about, flow.*

flūmen, -inis, [fluō] n. *a flowing; flowing stream, river; flow, fluency, flood.*

fluō, fluere, fluxī, (**fluxus**), 3 intr. *flow; pass away, fall away, vanish.*

focus, -ī, m. *fire-place, hearth; fireside, home, family.*

foederātus, -a, -um, [cf. **foedus,** subst.] adj. *leagued, allied, confederate.*

foedus, -a, -um, adj. *foul, filthy, loathsome, repulsive, horrible; ugly, unseemly, disgraceful, shameful; vile, base, infamous.*

foedus, -eris, [cf. fīdō] n. *league, treaty, compact, alliance; covenant, agreement, contract; conditions* of a treaty or contract, *stipulation.*

fōns, fontis, m. *spring, fountain, well; fountain-head, source, origin, cause.*

forās, [cf. **foris,** *door*] adv. *out of doors, out, forth, away.*

fore, see **sum.**

forēnsis, -e, [**forum**] adj. *of the market, of the Forum, in the Forum; forensic, public, of daily life, ordinary.*

forīs, [cf. **foris,** *door*] adv. of place where, *out of doors, without, abroad; in public life; from without.*

fōrma, -ae, f. *form, shape, appearance, features, looks; figure, image, likeness; nature, manner, kind.*

formīdō, -inis, f. *fear, terror, dread, awe.*

formīdolōsus, -a, -um, [formīdō] adj. *dreadful, fearful, terrible, terrific.*

fors, fortis, f. *chance, luck, accident.*

forsitan, [**fors sit an**] adv. *perhaps, perchance, it may be, possibly.*

fortāsse, [for **fortāssīs** = **forte an sī vīs**] adv. *perhaps, perchance, it may be, possibly.*

forte, [abl. of **fors**] adv. *by chance, by accident, casually, accidentally; perhaps, perchance.*

fortis, -e, adj. *strong, powerful; vigorous, firm, steadfast; sturdy, stout, staunch, brave, of courage, bold, fearless, dauntless, valiant, manly; spirited, impetuous.*

fortiter, [**fortis**] adv. *strongly; bravely, boldly, with courage, valiantly, intrepidly, manfully; steadily, firmly.* See **fortis.**

fortitūdō, -inis, [**fortis**] f. *strength; courage, bravery, intrepidity; fortitude, firmness, steadiness.* See **fortis.**

fortūna, -ae, [**fors**] f. *chance, luck, fate, fortune; position, rank, condition, lot, circumstances; good luck, good fortune, prosperity, success; ill-fortune; possessions, property;* personified, *Goddess of Fortune, Fortune.*

fortūnātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **fortūnō,** *prosper*] adj. *prospered, prosperous, fortunate, lucky, happy.*

forum, -ī, n. *market-place, forum; the Forum,* a large open area, in which public meetings were held and judicial and commercial business was transacted, surrounded by public buildings, courts of justice, state offices, places of worship, as well as colonnades of one or more stories in which bankers, merchants, and tradesmen had their places of business. **Forum Aurēlium,** see **Aurēlius.**

fragilis, -e, [cf. **frangō**] adj. *easily broken, fragile; weak, frail, delicate; fickle, transitory.*

fragilitās, -ātis, [**fragilis**] f. *weakness, frailty.*

frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctum, 3 tr. *break, break in pieces, dash to pieces, shatter; break down, dishearten, subdue, overcome, crush; break the force of, weaken, soften.*

frāter, -tris, m. *brother.*

frāternē, [**frāter**] adv. *in a brotherly manner, like a brother, affectionately.*

frāternus, -a, -um, [**frāter**] adj. *of a brother, brotherly, fraternal.*

fraudātiō, -ōnis, [**fraudō**] f. *cheating, deceit, deception, fraud.*

fraudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**fraus**] 1 tr. *cheat, defraud; steal, embezzle.*

fraus, fraudis, f. *cheating, deceit, fraud, treachery; crime; delusion, mistake; injury, harm, damage.*

fremitus, -ūs, [**fremō,** *roar*] m. *confused noise, murmuring, roaring, din, loud noise.*

frēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**frēnum**] 1 tr. *bridle, curb, check; hold in check, restrain.*

frēnum, -ī, n. in pl. usually m. *bridle; curb, check, restraint.*

frequēns, -entis, adj. *often, repeated, regular; frequent, common, usual; in great numbers, in crowds, crowded, full;* translated as adv. of time, *often, frequently.*

frequenter, [**frequēns**] adv. *often, frequently; in great numbers, by many.*

frequentia, -ae, [**frequēns**] f. *assembly in great numbers, numerous attendance, concourse;* great *numbers, multitude, crowd, throng.*

frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**frequēns**] 1 tr. and intr. *visit frequently* or *often, frequent, resort to; assemble in throngs, crowd together; celebrate.*

frētus, -a, -um, adj. *leaning upon, supported by, relying on; depending, trusting, confident.*

frīgus, -oris, n. *cold, coolness, chilliness.*

frōns, frontis, f. *forehead, brow; face, expression, look; forepart, front, van.*

frūctus, -ūs, [cf. **fruor**] m. *enjoyment, pleasure, delight; produce, fruit, crops; proceeds, yield, income, profit; consequence, fruits, advantages, return, reward.* **frūctuī esse,** *be an advantage, be profitable.*

frūgālitās, -ātis, f. *economy, thrift, frugality; worth, excellence.*

frūmentārius, -a, -um, [**frūmentum**] adj. *of corn, of grain, of provisions, grain-.* **rēs frūmentāria,** *grain supply, provisions, grain.*

frūmentum, -ī, [**fruor**] n. *corn, grain.*

fruor, fruī, frūctus sum, 3 dep. *enjoy, take pleasure in, delight in; reap the fruits* or *benefits of.*

frūstrā, [**fraus**] adv. *in error; without effect, to no purpose, uselessly, in vain, for nothing; without reason, groundlessly.*

frūx, frūgis, [cf. **fruor**] f. *fruit, produce.*

fuga, -ae, [cf. **fugiō**] f. *a fleeing, flight; exile, banishment; escape, avoidance, shunning.*

fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitum, 3 tr. and intr. *flee, fly, take to flight, make off; avoid, shun; escape the notice of; escape, elude.*

fugitīvus, -a, -um, [**fugiō**] adj. *fugitive, runaway.* As subst. **fugitīvus, -ī,** m. *fugitive, runaway slave, deserter.*

fugitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **fugiō**] 1 tr. and intr. *flee eagerly, flee in haste, fly from; avoid, shun.*

Fulcīnius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **C. Fulcīnius,** a Roman envoy slain by Lars Tolumnius, king of the Veientes.

fulgeō, fulgēre, fulsī, —, 2 intr. *flash, lighten; gleam, glisten, glitter, shine.*

fulmen, -inis, [**fulgeō**] n. *lightning flash, stroke of lightning, thunderbolt.*

Fulvius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **M. Fulvius Flaccus,** consul 125 B.C., grandfather of L. Caesar, and partisan of the Gracchi.
2. **M. Fulvius Nōbilior,** consul 189 B.C., a patron of the poet Ennius.

fūmō, -āre, —, —, [**fūmus**] 1 intr. *smoke, reek.*

fūmus, -ī, m. *smoke.*

fundāmentum, -ī, [**fundō**] n. *foundation; basis, ground, support.*

funditus, [**fundus**] adv. *from the bottom, from the foundation; utterly, entirely, totally.*

fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsum, 3 intr. *pour, pour out, pour forth, shed; scatter, spread, diffuse; bring forth, bear; overthrow, vanquish, rout, put to flight.*

fundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**fundus**] 1 tr. *lay the foundations of, found, establish.*

fundus, -ī, m. *bottom; piece of land, farm, estate.*

fūnestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**fūnestus**] 1 tr. *pollute, defile.*

fūnestus, -a, -um, [**fūnus**] adj. *deadly, fatal, destructive; filled with mourning, mournful, sad, dismal.*

fungor, fungī, fūnctus sum, 3 dep. *be engaged in, perform, do; execute, administer, discharge, fulfil.*

fūnis, -is, m. *rope, cord.*

fūnus, -eris, n. *funeral procession, funeral; funeral rites, obsequies, interment.*

fūr, fūris, m. *thief.*

Furfānius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **T. Furfānius,** a juror at the trial of Milo, and a victim of Clodius.

furia, -ae, f. usually in pl. *rage, madness, fury; scourge, curse; tormenting spirits;* personified, *the Furies,* the three goddesses of vengeance.

furibundus, -a, -um, [cf. **furia**] adj. *raving, mad, furious, crazy.*

furiōsus, -a, -um, [**furia**] adj. *full of madness, mad, raging, furious, crazy.*

Furius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **P. Furius,** a confederate of Catiline.
2. **L. Furius Philus,** consul 136 B.C., a man of literary attainments.

furō, furere, furuī, —, 3 intr. *rage, rave, be furious, be mad, be crazy.*

furor, -ōris, [**furō**] m. *a raging, rage, raving, fury, frenzy, madness.*

fūrtim, [**fūrtum**] adv. *by stealth, stealthily, secretly, clandestinely, furtively.*

fūrtum, -ī, [cf. **fūr**] n. *theft, robbery; thing stolen; stratagem.*

fūstis, -is, m. *cudgel, club.*

futūrus, -a, -um, [fut. part. of **sum**] adj. *going to be, likely to be, yet to be, to come, future.*

G

Gabīnius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **A. Gabīnius,** the tribune, author of the law giving Pompey the command against the pirates, 67 B.C.; consul 58 B.C., the year of Cicero's banishment.
2. **P. Gabīnius,** praetor 89 B.C., whose official records were untrustworthy.
3. **P. Gabīnius Cimber,** a confederate of Catiline, 63 B.C.

Gabīnius, -a, -um, [**Gabīnius**] adj. *of Gabinius, Gabinian.* **lēx Gabīnia,** see **Gabīnius,** 1.

Gāius, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

Gallia, -ae, f. *Gaul.* **Gallia Cisalpīna,** *Cisalpine Gaul,* that part of Gaul south of the Alps. **Gallia Trānsalpīna,** *Transalpine Gaul,* that part of Gaul north of the Alps.

Gallicānus, -a, -um, adj. *Gallic.*

Gallicus, -a, -um, adj. *of the Gauls, Gallic.*

Gallus, -a, -um, adj. *of Gaul, Gallic.* As subst. **Gallus, -ī,** m. *a Gaul.*

gāneō, -ōnis, [**gānea,** *low tavern*] m. *glutton, debauchee, profligate.*

gaudeō, gaudēre, gāvīsus sum, 2 semidep. *rejoice, be glad, be delighted, take pleasure, be pleased, delight in.*

gaudium, -ī, [**gaudeō**] n. *joy, gladness, delight; expression of delight,* etc.

gāvīsus, see **gaudeō.**

gaza, -ae, f. *treasure, riches, wealth.*

gelidus, -a, -um, [**gelū,** *ice*] adj. *ice-cold, very cold, icy.*

gemitus, -ūs, [**gemō**] m. *a sighing, sigh, groan, lamentation.*

gemō, gemere, gemuī, ——, 3 tr. and intr. *sigh, groan, cry out* in pain; *sigh over, bewail, lament.*

gener, -erī, [cf. **gīgnō**] m. *daughter's husband, son-in-law.*

gēns, gentis, [cf. **gīgnō**] f. *clan, house; people, nation, race.* **ubinam gentium?** *where in the world?*

genus, -eris, [cf. **gīgnō**] n. *race, stock, family, nation; birth, origin, descent; class, sort, variety, kind, character, nature; rank, order; way, manner.*

germānitās, -ātis, [**germānus**] f. *brotherhood,* relation between children of the same parents.

germānus, -a, -um, adj. *full, own,* of brother or sister; *real, true.*

gerō, gerere, gessī, gestum, 3 tr. *bear, carry, have, hold; wear; entertain, cherish; carry out, accomplish, perform, do; administer, manage, rule, govern; conduct, carry on, wage, transact.* **sē gerere,** *bear one's self, conduct one's self, act, behave.* **rēs gestae,** *deeds, exploits, achievements, operations.*

gestiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**gestus,** *bearing*] 4 tr. and intr. *express strong feeling, leap for joy, exult, be delighted; desire eagerly, yearn, thirst, long.*

gignō, gignere, genuī, genitum, 3 tr. *give birth to, beget, bear; produce, cause, begin.*

Glabriō, -ōnis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **M'. Acīlius Glabriō,** author of a **lēx Acīlia dē repetundīs.**
2. **M'. Acīlius Glabriō,** son of No. 1, presiding judge at the trial of Verres, consul 67 B.C., and successor to Lucullus in the Third Mithridatic War, himself superseded by Pompey 66 B.C. through the Manilian law.

gladiātor, -ōris, [**gladius**] m. *swordsman, fighter* in the public games, *gladiator; cut-throat, ruffian.*

gladiātōrius, -a, -um, [**gladiātor**] adj. *of gladiators, gladiatorial.*

gladius, -ī, m. *sword.*

glaeba (**glē-**), **-ae,** f. *clod* of earth, *lump.*

Glaucia, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Especially **C. Servīlius Glaucia,** associate of Saturninus in the outbreak of 100 B.C.

glōria, -ae, f. *glory, fame, renown; honor, praise; thirst for glory, ambition; vainglory, pride, vanity, boasting.*

glōrior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**glōria**] 1 dep. *glory in, boast of, brag, pride one's self.*

glōriōsē, [**glōriōsus**] adv. *magnificently, gloriously; boastfully, vauntingly, pompously.*

glōriōsus, -a, -um, [**glōria**] adj. *glorious, famous, renowned; to be proud of, honorable; vainglorious, boastful, conceited.*

Gnaeus, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

gnāvus (**nāv-**), **-a, -um,** [cf. **nōscō**] adj. *busy, active, energetic, diligent.*

Gracchus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **Ti. Semprōnius Gracchus,** tribune and reformer, killed by a mob of senators under the leadership of P. Scipio Nasica, 133 B.C.
2. **C. Semprōnius Gracchus,** younger brother of No. 1, also tribune and

reformer, killed with M. Fulvius in a tumult by the senatorial forces under the leadership of the consul Opimius.

gradus, -ūs, m. *step, pace, gait; station, position, ground; approach, advance, march; degree, grade, rank, stage;* in pl. often, *steps, stairs.*

Graecia, -ae, f. *Greece.*

Graeculus, -ī, [dim. of **Graecus**] m. *petty Greek, affected Greek, Greekling.*

Graecus, -a, -um, [Γραϊκός] adj. *of the Greeks, of Greece, Grecian, Greek.* As subst. **Graecī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the Greeks.* **Graeca, -ōrum,** n. pl. *Greek writings, Greek.*

grandis, -e, adj. *full-grown, large, great, full; advanced in years, aged, old.*

grātia, -ae, [**grātus**] f. *favor, esteem, regard, friendship; kindness, courtesy; thanks, gratitude; return, recompense;* abl. **grātiā,** with preceding genitive, *for the sake of, on account of.* **grātiās agere,** *give thanks, express one's thanks, thank.* **grātiam** (**grātiās**) **habēre,** *be* or *feel grateful* or *thankful.* **grātiam referre,** *make a grateful return, requite, repay.*

grātiōsus, -a, -um, [**grātia**] adj. *in favor, enjoying favor, popular, agreeable.*

Grātius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Grātius,** the accuser of Archias 62 B.C.

grātuītō, [**grātuītus,** *without pay*] adv. *without recompense, for nothing, gratuitously; for no particular reason.*

grātulātiō, -ōnis, [**grātulor**] f. *manifestation of joy, rejoicing, congratulation; joyful festival, public thanksgiving.*

grātulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**grātus**] 1 dep. *manifest* or *show joy, be glad, rejoice; congratulate.*

grātus, -a, -um, adj. *agreeable, acceptable, pleasing, dear; thankful, grateful, appreciative, deserving.*

gravis, -e, adj. *heavy; loaded, burdened; weighty, of weight, momentous, important, grave, influential, dignified, potent, strong, deep; steadfast, sterling, solid; hard to bear, oppressive, severe, rigid, austere.*

gravitās, -ātis, [**gravis**] f. *weight, heaviness; oppressiveness, severity, harshness; importance, power, influence, force, dignity, seriousness, gravity.* See **gravis.**

graviter, [**gravis**] adv. *weightily; vehemently, violently, severely, harshly; strongly, forcibly, deeply, sadly, grievously; with dignity, impressively, seriously, gravely.*

gravō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**gravis**] 1 tr. *weigh down, burden.* Pass. as dep. *regard as a burden, be reluctant, be vexed, be indignant.*

grex, gregis, m. *flock, herd, swarm; band, troop, gang, company, clique, set.*

gubernāculum (-clum), -ī, [**gubernō**] n. *helm, rudder; guidance, direction, control,* usually in plur.

gubernātiō, -ōnis, [**gubernō**] f. *a piloting, steering; guidance, direction, management.*

gubernātor, -ōris, [**gubernō**] m. *pilot, helmsman.*

gubernō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. κυβερνάω] 1 tr. *steer, pilot; direct, guide, manage, control.*

gustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**gustus,** *tasting*] 1 tr. *taste, partake of, enjoy.*

gymnasium, -ī, [γυμνάσιον] n. *gymnasium, high-school, college.*

H

H, see **HS.**

habeō, habēre, habuī, habitum, 2 tr. and intr. *have, hold, carry, wear; contain; keep, retain, detain; own, possess; have possessions, own property; occupy, inhabit; pronounce, deliver, utter, make; have in mind, entertain, cherish, be actuated by; mean, know; purpose, intend; think, believe, look upon; accept, bear, endure; render.* **sē habēre** often, *feel, be, be situated, be off.* **ratiōnem habēre,** *take account of,*

have regard for, take into consideration, consider. **grātiam (grātiās) habēre,** see **grātia.**

habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **habeō**] 1 tr. and intr. *dwell, have one's abode, reside, live; inhabit; be habitually, stay.*

habitus, -ūs, [**habeō**] m. *condition, habit, deportment, appearance; nature, character, quality.*

haereō, haerēre, haesī, haesum, 2 intr. *hang fast, stick, cleave, cling; be fixed, adhere, abide; be caught, hesitate, be at a loss, be brought to a standstill.*

haesitō, -āre, -āvī -ātum, [freq. of **haereō**] 1 intr. *stick fast, be caught, hesitate, be at a loss.*

Hannibal, -alis, m. the great Carthaginian general in the Second Punic War

haruspex, -icis, m. *soothsayer, diviner.*

hasta, -ae, f *staff, pole; spear, lance, pike, javelin.*

haud, adv. *not, not at all, by no means.*

hauriō, haurīre, hausī, haustum, 4 tr. *draw up* or *out, drain off, drain, exhaust; drink in, imbibe, take in, draw, derive.*

hebēscō, -ere, —, —, [inch. of **hebeō**, *be dull*] 3 intr. *grow blunt, become dull.*

Hēraclīa (-clēa), -ae, [Ἡράκλεια] f. a city in Magna Graecia (Southern Italy).

Hēraclīēnsis, -e, [**Hēraclīa**] adj. *of Heraclea.* As subst. **Hēraclīēnsis, -is,** m. *an Heracliot, citizen of Heraclea.*

hercule, [voc. of **Herculēs**] interj. *by Hercules, hearens, assuredly!* **mē hercule,** *in the name of Hercules, my heavens, most assuredly, in sooth!*

hērēditās, -ātis, [**hērēs**] f. *heirship, inheritance; an inheritance.*

Hērennius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **C. Hērennius,** a senator, condemned for embezzlement.

hērēs, -ēdis, c. *heir, heiress.*

hēsternus, -a, -um, [**herī**, *yesterday*] adj. *of yesterday, yesterday's.* **hēsternō diē,** *on yesterday.*

heus, interj. *ho! look you here! ho there! holloa!*

hībernō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**hībernus**] 1 intr. *pass the winter, winter, have one's winter quarters, keep in winter quarters.*

hībernus, -a, -um, [**hiems**] adj. *of winter, wintry, winter.* As subst. **hīberna, -ōrum** (sc. **castra**), n. pl. *winter quarters, winter encampment.*

hīc, haec, hōc, gen. **hūius,** dem. pron. *this* (referring to that which is nearer the speaker), *this...here, this...of mine* or *of ours, like this, the present; this man* or *woman, this thing, he, she, it, this...here present, my client* (legal); *the following;* of time often, *this last, the next.* **haec,** n. pl. often (with a sweep of the hand), *these institutions, this country, our country, the government, the world.* **hīc ... ille,** *this... that* or *the other, the latter... the former.* Abl. **hōc,** *all the.* **hūius modī,** see **modus.**

hīc, adv. *in this place, here; in this, herein, on this point, in this particular; now, at this time, at this juncture, on this occasion.*

hīcine, [**hīce** (**hīc,** adv.) + **-ne**] interrog. adv. *here.*

hiems (hiemps), -emis, f. *winter, winter time; stormy weather, storm, tempest.*

hinc, [**hīc**] adv. *from this place, from here, hence; from this source, from this, on this account.* **hinc ... illinc,** *on one side... on the other, on this side ... on that, here... there.*

Hīrtius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Aulus Hīrtius,** consul with C. Vibio Pansa, 43 B.C.

Hispānia, -ae, f. *Spain.*

Hispāniēnsis, -e, adj. *of Spain, Spanish, in Spain.*

Hispānus, -a, -um, adj. *of Spain, Spanish.* As subst. **Hispānī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the Spaniards.*

hodiē, [**hōc** + **diē**] adv. *to-day; at the present day, in these times, to this day at this time, now.*

hodiernus, -a, -um, [**hodiē**] adj. *of to-day, to-day's.* **hodiernus diēs,** *to-day, this day.*

Homērus, -ī, [Ὅμηρος] m. *Homer.*

homŏ, -inis, c. *human being, man, person; human race, mankind.* **novus homŏ,** see **novus.**

honestās, -ātis, [**honōs**] f. *honor* received from others, *repute, reputation; honorable position, good standing; uprightness, integrity, respectability.*

honestē, [**honestus**] adv. *honorably, with honor, creditably, virtuously; becomingly, with decency, decently.*

honestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**honestus**] 1 tr. *honor, crown with honor, dignify, grace, decorate, adorn.* **sē honestāre,** *cover one's self with honor, gain honor.*

honestus, -a, -um, [**honōs**] adj. *regarded with honor, honored, respected, esteemed; honorable, worthy of respect, respectable, creditable; worthy, noble.*

honor, see **honōs.**

honōrificus, -a, -um, [**honōs,** cf. **faciō**] adj. *that does honor, honorable.*

honōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**honōs**] 1 tr. *honor, respect; decorate, embellish, adorn.*

honōs (honor), -ōris, m. *honor, repute, esteem; source of honor, glory, praise; public honor, official dignity, high position* or *office, post of honor, preferment, mark of honor.* **honōris causā,** *out of respect, with due respect, to show honor.*

hōra, -ae, [cf. ὥρα] f. *hour.* The Roman hour was a twelfth part of the day from sunrise to sunset.

Horātius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Horātius,** one of the three Roman brothers, champions of Rome in the combat with three Curiatii, champions of the Albans.

horreō, horrēre, horruī, ——, 2 tr. and intr. *bristle; shiver* or *shudder* with cold or fright; *shudder at, tremble at, dread.*

horribilis, -e, [**horreō**] adj. *dreadful, frightful, terrible, horrible.*

horridus, -a, -um, [cf. **horreō**] adj. *bristly; rough, rude, rugged, wild; horrible, dreadful.*

hortātiō, -ōnis, [**hortor**] f. *encouragement, exhortation.*

hortātus, -ūs, [**hortor**] m. used only in the abl. *encouragement, incitement, admonition, exhortation.*

Hortēnsius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Q. Hortēnsius Hortalus,** Cicero's early rival in oratory, regularly identified with the aristocratic party, consul 69 B.C.

hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. *encourage, cheer, urge, exhort; urge on, incite, instigate, prompt; address.*

hortus, -ī, m. *garden.*

hospes, -itis, m. *entertainer, host; guest, visitor, stranger; guest-friend, friend.*

hospitium, -ī, [**hospes**] n. *hospitable reception, entertainment; hospitality, tie of hospitality; relation of host* or *guest, friendly relation, friendship.*

hostīlis, -e, [**hostis**] adj. *of an enemy, enemy's; inimical, hostile.*

hostis, -is, c. *stranger; enemy, foe; public enemy.*

HS, see **sēstertius.**

hūc, [**hīc**] adv. *hither, here, to this place; to this point, so far; to this, besides.*

hūcine, [**hūc**+**-ne**] interrog. adv. *hitherto, to this, so far.*

hūius modī, see **modus.**

hūmānitās, -ātis, [**hūmānus**] f. *human nature, humanity; kindliness, kindness, sympathy, good nature, politeness; civilization, culture, refinement.*

hūmānus, -a, -um, [**homŏ**] adj. *of man, human; humane, kind, courteous, polite; civilized, cultivated, cultured, refined.*

humerus, see **umerus.**

humilis, -e, [**humus**] adj. *low, lowly; slight, small; base, abased, mean, of low origin, obscure, poor, humble.*

humilitās, -ātis, [**humilis**] f. *lowness; insignificance, humble position; meanness, baseness.*

humus, -ī, f. *ground, soil, earth.* Loc. **humī,** *on the ground.*

I

iaceō, iacēre, iacuī, ——, 2 intr. *lie, lie prostrate; lie dead; be low, be level; fall to the ground, be overthrown, be disproved.*

iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactum, 3 tr. *throw, cast, fling, hurl; lay, construct, establish; throw up, bring* as an accusation, *charge; throw out, let fall, intimate; mention, declare, utter.*

iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **iaciō**] 1 tr. *throw, cast, hurl; throw about, toss about, toss, shake, flourish; utter, speak, say.* **sē iactāre,** *boast, show one's self off, make a display.*

iactūra, -ae, [**iaciō**] f. *a throwing away; lavish expenditure, expense, cost, sacrifice; loss, damage.*

iactus, -ūs, [**iaciō**] m. *a throwing; throw, cast, stroke.*

iam, adv. *at present, now, at this time; still; at last, at length; already, by this time, ere now, so soon; just, a moment ago, just now; forthwith, straightway, immediately; presently, soon;* of assurance, *now, then, then surely, no doubt;* with comp. *from time to time, gradually.* **iam dūdum,** *long before, a long time ago, for a long time, this long time.* **iam prīdem,** *long since, long ago, for a long time.* **iam tum,** *at that very time, even then.* **iam vērō,** *moreover, again, but further, now finally.* **sed iam,** *now however.* **nōn iam,** *no longer, not any more.*

Iāniculum, -I, n. *the Janiculum,* one of the hills on which Rome was situated.

iānua, -ae, f. *door, gate, entrance.*

Iānuārius, -a, -um, [**iānua**] adj. *of January, January.* As subst. **Iānuārius, -ī,** m. *January.*

ibĭ, adv. *there, in that place; thereupon; in that case, on that occasion.*

ibĭdem, [**ibĭ,** cf. **īdem**] adv. *in the same place, there also, in that very place, just there, on the spot.*

īcō, īcere, īcī, ictum, 3 tr. *strike, hit, smite;* of treaties, *make, enter into.*

ictus, -ūs, [**īcō**] m. *blow, stroke, thrust, stab, wound.*

idcircō, [**id** + abl. of **circus**] adv. *therefore, on that account, for that reason.*

īdem, eadem, idem, gen. **ēiusdem,** [**is**] dem. pron. *the same;* often translated adverbially, *at the same time, also, as well, too, likewise, furthermore;* in comparisons, *the same as, identical with.*

identidem, [**idem** + **et** + **idem**] adv. *again and again, repeatedly, constantly; ever and anon, now and then.*

ideō, [**id** + **eō**] adv. *for that reason, on that account, therefore.*

idōneus, -a, -um, adj. *fit, suitable, proper, adapted, convenient, deserving; capable, sufficient.*

Īdūs, Īduum, abbreviated **Īd.,** f. pl. *the Ides,* the 15th day (of March, May, July, October) or the 13th (of other months).

iēiūnus, -a, -um, adj. *fasting, hungry; poor, barren, insignificant, meagre, contemptible.*

igitur, conj. *then, therefore* (cf. **ergŏ**), *accordingly, consequently; then, tell me, say;* in summing up an argument, *I say then, so then, you see, in short.* **quid igitur,** see **quid.**

īgnārus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **gnārus,** cf. **nōscō**] adj. *not knowing, ignorant, unacquainted with, unaware; unskilled in, inexperienced.*

īgnāvia, -ae, [**īgnāvus**] f. *laziness, idleness, shiftlessness, worthlessness; cowardice.*

īgnāvus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **gnāvus**] adj. *lazy, slothful, sluggish, shiftless; cowardly, dastardly.*

īgnis, -is, m. *fire.*

īgnōbilis, -e, [**in-** + (**g**)**nōbilis**] adj. *not famous, obscure; of low birth, base-born, ignoble.*

īgnōminia, -ae, [**in-** + (g)**nōmen**] f. *disgrace, dishonor, ignominy, infamy;* as a legal or military term, *degradation.*

īgnōrātiō, -ōnis, [**īgnōrō**] f. *want of knowledge, lack of acquaintance, ignorance.*

īgnōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. **īgnārus**] 1 tr. and intr. *not know, be unaware, be unacquainted with, fail to notice, be ignorant of.*

īgnōscō, -ere, īgnōvī, īgnōtum, [**in-** + (g)**nōscō**] 3 tr. and intr. *pardon, forgive, excuse; overlook, make allowances for.*

īgnōtus, -a, -um, [**in-** + (g)**nōtus,** from **nōscō**] adj. *unknown, unfamiliar, strange; without repute, obscure, mean.*

Ilias, -ados, [Ἰλιάς] f. *the Iliad,* the Greek epic poem by Homer.

illātus, see **inlātus.**

ille, illa, illud, gen. **illīus,** dem. pron. *that* (referring to that which is more remote from the speaker); *he, she, it; the, the great, the famous, the well-known.* **hīc . . . ille,** see **hīc.**

illecebra, see **inlecebra.**

illinc, [**illim,** *thence,* + **ce**] adv. *from that place, from there, thence; from that quarter, on that side, there.* **hinc . . . illinc,** see **hinc.**

illū-, see **inlū-.**

illūc, [**illic,** cf. **ille**] adv. *to that place, thither, there.*

Īllyricus, -a, -um, adj. *of Illyria, Illyrian.*

imāgō, -inis, [cf. **imitor**] f. *imitation, copy, representation, likeness, image; statue, bust, effigy; picture* in imagination, *idea, conception, thought; empty form, semblance, shadow.*

imbēcillitās (**inb-**), **-ātis,** [**imbēcillus**] f. *weakness, feebleness, imbecility; helplessness.*

imbēcillus (**inb-**), **-a, -um,** adj. *weak, feeble.*

imber, imbris, m. *rain, shower; pouring rain, rainstorm.*

imberbis (**inb-**), **-e,** [**in-** + **barba,** *beard*] adj. *without a beard, beardless.*

imbibō (**inb-**), **-ere, imbibī, ——,** [**in** + **bibō**] 3 tr. *drink in, imbibe; take in* or *conceive* a notion.

imbuō (**inb-**), **-ere, imbuī, imbūtum,** 3 tr. *wet, moisten; steep, stain, taint; touch, affect, tinge, imbue.*

imitātiō, -ōnis, [**imitor**] f. *a copying, imitation.*

imitātor, -ōris, [**imitor**] m. *imitator, copier.*

imitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. *imitate, act like, copy.*

immānis (**inm-**), **-e,** adj. *monstrous, enormous, huge, vast; inhuman, brutal; fierce, wild, savage.*

immānitās, -ātis, [**immānis**] f. *monstrous size; monstrousness, enormity, barbarity, brutality, savageness, cruelty*

immātūrus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **mātūrus**] adj. *unripe, immature; premature, untimely.*

immineō, -ēre, ——, ——, [**in,** cf. **minor**] 2 intr. *project over, overhang; threaten, menace; be near, be at hand, impend.*

imminuō (**inm-**), **-ere, -uī, ūtum,** [**in** + **minuō**] 3 tr. *lessen, diminish; reduce, weaken, impair, destroy; encroach upon, infringe, violate.*

immittō (**inm-**), **-ere, immīsī, immissum,** [**in** + **mittō**] 3 tr. *send in, let in, admit, introduce; send against, let loose, set on, incite; throw, discharge.*

īmmō, adv. *nay, on the contrary, no indeed.* **īmmō vērō,** *nay on the contrary, nay rather, nay even.*

immoderātus (**inm-**), **-a, -um,** [**in-** + **moderātus**] adj. *beyond bounds; unrestrained, unbridled, excessive.*

immortālis (**inm-**), **-e,** [**in-** + **mortālis**] adj. *undying, immortal; imperishable, endless, eternal.*

immortālitās (**inm-**), **-ātis,** [**immortālis**] f. *immortality, endless life; imperishable fame, undying renown.*

imparātus (inp-), -a, -um, [in- + parātus] adj. *not ready, unprepared; off one's guard.*

impedīmentum, -ī, [impediō] n. *hindrance, impediment;* pl. *travelling equipage, luggage, baggage.*

impediō (inp-), -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [in, cf. pēs] 4 tr. *entangle, hamper; embarrass; interfere with, hinder, impede, obstruct, check, prevent.*

impedītus (inp-), -a, -um, [pf.p. of impediō] adj. *entangled, hampered, embarrassed, encumbered, impeded; impassable, inaccessible; busy, preoccupied, embarrassing, difficult, troublesome.*

impellō (inp-), -pellere, -pulī, impulsum, [in + pellō] 3 tr. *strike against; drive forward, move, impel; urge on, instigate, induce, incite, persuade.*

impendeō (inp-), -ēre, ——, ——, [in + pendeō] 2 tr. and intr. *overhang; be near, be at hand, be imminent; hang over, threaten, impend.*

imperātor, -ōris, [imperō] m. *commander-in-chief, general; imperator; commander, leader, director, ruler.*

imperātōrius, -a, -um, [imperātor] adj. *of a commander, of a general.*

imperītus (inp-), -a, -um, [in- + perītus] adj. *inexperienced, unversed, unfamiliar with, unacquainted with, ignorant.*

imperium, -ī, [imperō] n. *command, order, orders; authority, control, supreme authority; supreme power, sovereignty, dominion, empire, supremacy, sway.*

imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + parō] 1 tr. and intr. *command, order, give orders; exercise authority over, rule, govern, control, be master of.*

impertiō (inp-), -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [in + partiō] 4 tr. *share with, impart; bestow upon, confer, give; assign, attribute.*

impetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + patrō, *perform*] 1 tr. *gain one's end, carry one's point, accomplish, succeed in getting, get, obtain one's request, procure* by request or influence. **impetrāre ā (ab),** *obtain one's request from, prevail upon, persuade.*

impetus, -ūs, [in, cf. petō] m. *attack, onset, charge, assault; rush, impetus; impulse, excitement; violence, vehemence, fury.*

impietās, -ātis, [impius] f. *disloyalty, irreverence, ungodliness, impiety.*

impius, -a, -um, [in- + pius] adj. *undutiful, irreverent, ungodly, abandoned; impious, wicked, shameless.*

impleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, [in + pleō, *fill*] 2 tr. *fill up, fill full, fill; fill out, finish; fulfil, discharge.*

implicō, -āre, -āvī or **-uī, -ātum** or **-itum,** [in + plicō] 1 tr. *infold, envelop; entangle, involve, embarrass, implicate; interweave, connect intimately, unite, associate.*

implōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + plōrō, *cry out*] 1 tr. and intr. *cry to* for help, *beseech, entreat, beg earnestly, implore.*

impōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, impositum, [in + pōnō] 3 tr. *place upon, set on* or *over, put in, place; put on board, embark; impose, saddle upon; impose upon, cheat.*

importō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + portō] 1 tr. *bring in, introduce, import; bring upon, bring about, occasion, cause.*

importūnus, -a, -um, adj. *unsuitable, unlimely; rude, harsh, unfeeling, cruel, unrelenting, savage, inhuman.*

imprīmīs or **in prīmīs,** [in, prīmus] adv. *among the first, especially, particularly, chiefly, principally.*

imprimō, -primere, -pressī, impressum, [in + premō] 3 tr. *press upon; impress, imprint, stamp, mark, engrave.*

improbē, [improbus] adv. *wickedly, wrongly, recklessly.*

improbitās, -ātis, [improbus] f. *wickedness, rascality, dishonesty, want of principle, depravity.*

improbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in- + probō] 1 tr. *disapprove, blame, condemn, reject.*

improbus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **probus**] adj. *wicked, bad, unprincipled, depraved, abandoned; shameless, outrageous, base.* As subst. **improbus, -ī,** m. *unprincipled man, rascal;* in pl. often, *the dangerous, the seditious, revolutionists, anarchists.*

improvidus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **prōvidus,** cf. **prōvideō**] adj. *not foreseeing; thoughtless, careless, heedless, reckless.*

improvīsus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **prōvīsus,** from **prōvideō**] adj. *unforeseen, unexpected.* **improvīsō,** adv., or **dē** (**ex**) **improvīsō,** *unexpectedly, on a sudden, unawares.*

imprūdēns, -entis, [**in-** + **prūdēns**] adj. *not foreseeing, not expecting, not being aware, off one's guard, unsuspecting; inconsiderate, heedless.*

imprūdentia, -ae, [**imprūdēns**] f. *want of foresight, thoughtlessness, lack of consideration, inadvertence, ignorance.*

impūbēs, -eris, [**in-** + **pūbēs**] adj. *beardless, under age, youthful, mere boy.*

impudēns, -entis, [**in-** + **pudēns,** from **pudeō**] adj. *shameless, impudent.*

impudenter, [**impudēns**] adv. *shamelessly, indecently, impudently.*

impudentia, -ae, [**impudēns**] f. *shamelessness, impudence.*

impudīcus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **pudīcus,** *chaste*] adj. *unchaste, immodest, indecent, shameless.*

impūne, [**impūnis,** *unpunished*] adv. *unpunished, with impunity.*

impūnitās, -ātis, [**impūnis,** *unpunished*] f. *freedom from punishment, safety, impunity.*

impūnītus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **pūnītus,** from **pūniō**] adj. *unpunished, unrestrained, without restraint, free from danger, secure.*

impūrus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **pūrus**] adj. *unclean, filthy; impure, defiled, abandoned, vile.*

īmus, -a, -um, contraction for **īnfimus,** superl. of **īnferus.**

in, prep. with acc. and abl.:

1. With acc.: of place, with verbs of motion, *into, to, toward, against, into the midst of, among;* of direction and disposition, *to, towards, against;* of time, *into, till, to, for;* of purpose, *for, with a view to;* of result, *to, unto, so as to produce;* of manner, *according to, after, in, on;* of other relations, *into, to, in, with respect to, concerning, about, according to, for.*
2. With abl.: of place, *in, within, on, upon, over, under, among;* of time, *in, during, in the course of, within, while;* of other relations, *in, involved in, engaged in, under the influence of, in respect to, in the case of, in the matter of, on the condition.*

in-, inseparable prefix [cf. Eng. UN-, *not*]; prefixed to adjectives, it negatives or reverses their meaning.

inānis, -e, adj. *empty; empty-handed, stripped, deserted, unoccupied, vacant; useless, idle, worthless, profitless, vain.*

inaudītus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **audītus,** from **audiō**] adj. *unheard of, unusual, strange, incredible.*

inaurātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **inaurō,** *gild*] adj. *gilded, golden.*

incautus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **cautus**] adj. *incautious, off one's guard, thoughtless, reckless; improvident.*

incēdō, -cēdere, -cēssī, incēssum, [**in** + **cēdō**] 3 intr. *advance, proceed, march, walk; come, arrive, attack; happen, befall, occur.*

incendium, -ī, [**incendō**] n. *burning, fire, conflagration; heat, flame, glow.*

incendō, -ere, incendī, incēnsum, 3 tr. *set fire to, kindle, burn; rouse, excite, inflame, incense.*

incēnsiō, -ōnis, [**incendō**] f. *a burning.*

inceptum, -ī, [**incipiō**] n. *beginning; attempt, undertaking.*

incertus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **certus**] adj. *not determined, unsettled, vague, obscure; unproved, doubtful, dubious, un-*

certain; undecided, wavering, irresolute; untrustworthy, fickle.

incēssus, -ūs, [**incēdo**] m. *walk, pace, gait.*

incestus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **castus,** *morally pure*] adj. *impure, defiled, sinful; unchaste, lewd, lustful, incestuous.*

incestus, -ūs, [**incestus**] m. *incest.*

inchoō, see **incohō.**

incidō, -cidere, -cidī, incāsum, [**in** + **cadō**] 3 intr. *fall in, fall, strike; fall in with, happen upon, meet; fall into, incur, become involved; fall upon, befall, happen, occur.*

incīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, incīsum, [**in** + **caedō**] 3 intr. *cut into, cut through, cut open; cut in, engrave, inscribe.*

incipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, inceptum, [**in** + **capiō**] 3 tr. and intr. *take in hand, undertake; begin, commence.*

incitāmentum, -ī, [**incitō**] n. *incentive, stimulus, inducement.*

incitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**in** + **citō**] 1 tr. *set in rapid motion, hasten, quicken; urge on, spur on, incite, stimulate, encourage, rouse, excite.*

inclīnātio, -ōnis, [**inclīnō**] f. *a leaning; inclination, tendency, bias.*

inclīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *lean, bend, turn; incline, be inclined, be favorably disposed.*

inclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, inclūsum, [**in** + **claudō**] 3 tr. *shut in, shut up in, enclose, confine; stop up, obstruct; include, embrace, comprehend.*

incōgnitus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **cōgnitus,** from **cōgnōscō**] adj. *not examined, untried, unheard, unknown.*

incohō (**inchoō**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum,** 1 tr. *begin, commence.*

incola, -ae, [**incolō**] c. *inhabitant.*

incolō, -colere, -coluī, ——, [**in** + **colō**] 3 tr. and intr. *have one's home* or *abode, dwell, live; dwell in, inhabit.*

incolumis, -e, adj. *unharmed, unhurt, uninjured, safe, sound, whole.*

incommodum, -ī, [**incommodus**] n. *inconvenience, trouble, disadvantage; harm, misfortune, disaster, loss, defeat.*

incommodus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **commodus**] adj. *unsuitable, unfit; disagreeable, troublesome.*

incōnsīderātus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **cōnsīderātus,** from **cōnsīderō**] adj. *not considered; thoughtless, heedless, inconsiderate.*

incorruptē, [**incorruptus**] adj. *uncorruptly, justly, fairly, without bias.*

incorruptus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **corruptus,** from **corrumpō**] adj. *unspoiled, uncorrupted; unbribed, incorruptible.*

incrēbrēscō (**-bēscō**), **-ere, incrēbruī** (**-buī**), ——, [**in** + **crēbrēscō,** cf. **crēber**] 3 intr. *become frequent; grow, rise, increase, spread.*

incrēdibilis, -e, [**in-** + **crēdibilis**] adj. *incredible, beyond belief, extraordinary, marvellous, unparalleled.*

increpō, -āre, -uī, -itum, [**in** + **crepō,** *rattle*] 1 intr. and tr. *make a noise, sound, rattle; be noised abroad, transpire.*

incultus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **cultus,** from **colō**] adj. *uncultivated; neglected, unpolished, uncouth, rude.*

incumbō, -ere, incubuī, incubitum, [**in,** cf. **cubō**] 3 intr. *lie upon, lean* or *recline upon, bend to; bend one's energies to, make an effort, exert one's self.*

incurrō, -currere, -cucurrī or **-currī, incursum,** [**in** + **currō**] 3 tr. and intr. *run into, run on, rush at, make an attack.*

indagō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**in** + **agō**] 1 tr. *trace out, track; seek out, investigate.*

inde, adv. *from that place, thence; from that point, from that, consequently, therefore; from that time, thenceforward, after that, thereafter; thereupon, then.*

indemnātus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **damnātus,** from **damnō**] adj. *uncondemned, unsentenced.*

index, -icis, [cf. **indicō**] c. *discloser, informer, witness.*

indicium, -ī, [**indicō**] n. *disclosure, in-*

formation, evidence, testimony; sign, mark, indication, proof.

indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**index**] 1 tr. *point out, show, make known, inform, give information, disclose, reveal; inform against, betray, accuse.*

indīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, indictum, [**in** + **dīcō**] 3 tr. *declare publicly, proclaim, announce, declare.*

1. indictus, -a, -um, see **indīcō.**

2. indictus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **dictus,** from **dīcō**] adj. *unsaid; unpleaded, untried, unheard.* **indictā causā,** *without a hearing.*

indignē, [**indignus**] adv. *unworthily, undeservedly, dishonorably, shamefully; angrily, indignantly.* **indignē ferre,** see **ferō.**

indignus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **dignus**] adj. *unworthy, undeserving, not fit; unbecoming, shameful, intolerable, outrageous.*

indomitus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **domitus,** from **domō**] adj. *untamed, unsubdued, indomitable; unrestrained, unbridled.*

indūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, inductum, [**in** + **dūcō**] 3 tr. *lead in, bring in, introduce, bring forward; lead on, move, excite, instigate, persuade, induce.* **animum indūcere,** *determine, resolve.*

industria, -ae, [**industrius**] f. *diligence, activity, zeal, industry.* **dē industriā,** *deliberately, on purpose, intentionally.*

industrius, -a, -um, adj. *diligent, painstaking, active, zealous, industrious.*

ineō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -itum,** [**in** + **eō**] irr. tr. and intr. *go into, enter; enter upon, undertake, engage in; come on, begin; enter into, get into, gain, secure, adopt.* **iniēns aetās** or **adulēscentia,** *early youth.*

inermis, -e, [**in-** + **arma**] adj. *unarmed, without weapons, defenceless.*

iners, -ertis, [**in-** + **ars**] adj. *unskilful, awkward, incompetent; idle, indolent, sluggish, lazy, shiftless, worthless.*

inertia, -ae, [**iners**] f. *unskilfulness; idleness, indolence, laziness, shiftlessness.*

inexpiābilis, -e, [**in-,** cf. **expiō**] adj. *not to be atoned for, inexpiable; implacable, irreconcilable.*

īnfāmia, -ae, [**īnfāmis**] f. *ill-fame, bad repute, dishonor, disgrace, infamy.*

īnfāmis, -e, [**in-** + **fāma**] adj. *of ill repute, disreputable, notorious, infamous.*

īnfēlīx, -īcis, [**in-** + **fēlīx**] adj. *unfruitful, barren; unfortunate, unlucky, ill-starred, wretched, ill-omened, ill-fated.*

īnferior, -ius, see **īnferus.**

īnferō, -ferre, intulī, inlātum (**ill-**), [**in** + **ferō**] irr. tr. *bring in, introduce, carry in, take to, carry, bring; move, bring against, wage, direct, put upon; bring forward, adduce, allege; cause, excite, inflict;* of fire, *throw upon, apply, set.*

īnferus, -a, -um, adj. *below, beneath, lower; of the lower world.* As subst. in pl. **īnferī, -ōrum,** m. *inhabitants of the lower world, the dead, the shades.* **ab īnferīs,** *from the dead.* Comp. **īnferior, -ius,** *lower, inferior.* Superl. **īnfimus** (**-umus**) or **īmus, -a, -um,** *lowest, last, the bottom of, at the bottom; basest, most degraded, meanest.*

īnfēstus, -a, -um, adj. *unsafe, in danger; hostile, troublesome, dangerous.*

īnfidēlis, -e, [**in-** + **fidēlis**] adj. *not to be trusted, unfaithful, faithless, perfidious.*

īnfidēlitās, -ātis, [**īnfidēlis**] f. *unfaithfulness, faithlessness, infidelity, treachery.*

īnfimus, -a, -um, see **īnferus.**

īnfīnītus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **fīnītus,** from **fīniō,** *limit*] adj. *unlimited, unbounded, boundless; endless, infinite; countless, numberless.*

īnfīrmitās, -ātis, [**īnfīrmus**] f. *weakness, feebleness, infirmity; instability, inconstancy.*

īnfīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**īnfīrmus**] 1 tr. *weaken; invalidate, disprove, refute, annul.*

īnfīrmus, -a, -um, [in- + fīrmus] adj. *not strong, weak, feeble, infirm; inconstant, superstitious, timorous.*

īnfitiātor, -ōris, [īnfitior] m. *denier, repudiator, shuffler.* **lentus īnfitiātor,** *bad debtor.*

īnfitior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [in- + fateor] 1 dep. *not acknowledge* or *confess, deny, disavow, disown; repudiate.*

īnflammō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + flammō] 1 tr. *set fire to, set on fire, light up; kindle, inflame, excite, arouse.*

īnflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + flō, *blow*] 1 tr. *blow into, blow on; inspire, encourage; puff up, inflate.*

īnfōrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + fōrmō, *shape*] 1 tr. *shape, mould, form; inform, instruct, educate, train.*

īnfringō, -fringere, -frēgī, īnfrāctum, [in + frangō] 3 tr. *break off, bruise; break down, overcome, destroy; weaken, impair, check.*

īnfumus, -a, -um, see **īnferus.**

ingemīscō, -ere, ingemuī, ——, [inch. of **ingemō,** *groan over*] 3 intr. *utter a groan, heave a sigh, groan.*

ingenerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in, cf. gīgnō] 1 tr. *implant; engender, generate, create.*

ingenium, -ī, [in, cf. gīgnō] n. *innate quality, nature; natural disposition, temperament, character; bent, talent; talents, capacity, mental ability, intellect, genius.*

ingēns, -entis, adj. *unnatural; huge, enormous, vast, prodigious, very great, remarkable.*

ingenuus, -a, -um, [in, cf. gīgnō] adj. *native; free-born, born of free parents.* As subst. **ingenuus, -ī,** m. *free-born person, freeman;* pl. *the freeborn.*

ingrātus, -a, -um, [in- + grātus] adj. *unpleasant, disagreeable, unacceptable; thankless, ungrateful.*

ingravēscō, -ere, ——, ——, [inch. of **ingravō,** *weigh down*] 3 intr. *grow burdensome; increase, be aggravated, grow worse.*

ingredior, -gredī, ingressus sum, [in + gradior, *go*] 3 dep. *go forward, advance, proceed, go; go into, march into, enter; enter upon, engage in, undertake, begin.*

ingressus, -ūs, [cf. **ingredior**] m. *a going into, entrance; walking, going.*

inhaereō, -haerēre, -haesī, -haesum, [in + haereō] 2 tr. and intr. *stick fast, fasten itself, be fastened upon, cling, adhere.*

inhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -ītum, [in + habeō] 2 tr. *hold in, hold back, restrain, curb.*

inhiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + hiō, *gape*] 1 tr. and intr. *gape, hold the mouth open to.*

inhūmānus, -a, -um, [in- + hūmānus] adj. *inhuman, brutal, barbarous, cruel.*

iniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [in + iaciō] 3 tr. *throw into, cast into, put in; throw on* or *around, put on; inspire, infuse, suggest, bring upon, cause.*

inimīcitia, -ae, [inimīcus] f. *enmity, hostility; feud.*

inimīcus, -a, -um, [in- + amīcus] adj. *unfriendly, hostile, inimical; hurtful, injurious, damaging.* As subst. **inimīcus, -ī,** m. *personal enemy, opponent, rival, enemy, foe.*

inīquitās, -ātis, [inīquus] f. *inequality, unevenness; unfavorableness, difficulty; unfairness, injustice.*

inīquus, -a, -um, [in- + aequus] adj. *uneven, slanting, steep; unfavorable, disadvantageous, dangerous; unfair, unjust; hostile, adverse, unkind.*

initiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [initium] 1 tr. *initiate* into sacred mysteries, *consecrate.*

initium, -ī, [ineō] n. *a going in, entrance; beginning, commencement, the first of.*

iniūrātus, -a, um, [in- + iūrātus] adj. *unsworn, not on oath.*

iniūria, -ae, [iniūrius, from **in-** + iūs] f. *injustice, wrong, injury, outrage; unlawful violence, assault, trespass; insult, affront;* abl. **iniūriā,** *unjustly, wrongfully, undeservedly.*

iniūriōsē, [iniūriōsus, *unjust*] adv. *unjustly, unlawfully, injuriously, with outrage.*

iniūstus, -a, -um, [in- + iūstus] adj. *unfair, unreasonable, severe, excessive, oppressive, unjust, wrongful.*

inlātus, -a, um, see **īnferō.**

inlecebra (ill-), -ae, [in + laciō, *entice*] f. *enticement, allurement, seduction, charm, bait.*

inlūcēscō (ill-), -ere, inlūxī, ——, [in + inch. of **lūceō**] 3 tr. and intr. *begin to shine, dawn, break.*

inlūstris (ill-), -e, [in, cf. **lūstrō**] adj. *bright, lighted, shining, brilliant; clear, manifest, self-evident, clear* or *plain as day; distinguished, noble, famous, illustrious.*

inlūstrō (ill-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + **lūstrō**] 1 tr. *light up, illuminate; bring to light, make clear, elucidate, disclose, clear up, explain; make famous, make illustrious.*

innocēns, -entis, [in- + nocēns] adj. *harmless, inoffensive; blameless, guiltless, innocent; disinterested, free from corruption, upright.* As subst. m. *innocent man;* pl. *the innocent.*

innocentia, -ae, [innocēns] f. *blamelessness, innocence; blameless conduct, uprightness, integrity, disinterestedness.*

innumerābilis, -e, [in-, cf. **numerō**] adj. *countless, innumerable, numberless; immeasurable.*

inopia, -ae, [inops] f. *want, lack, scarcity, dearth; need, poverty, destitution, privation.*

inops, -opis, [in- + ops] adj. *without resources, helpless, weak; poor, needy, destitute, in poverty, without.*

inquam, inquis, inquit, def. intr. always parenthetic, *I say, say I, quoth I.*

inquīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, inquīsītum, [in + quaerō] 3 tr. and intr. *seek after, search for; inquire into, examine, investigate; make investigations, seek grounds of accusation.*

inquīsītor, -ōris, [inquīrō] m. *examiner, inspector; investigator, collector of evidence.*

inrēpō (irr-), -rēpere, -rēpsī, ——, [in + rēpō, *creep*] 3 intr. *creep in, slip in, steal in; be stealthily inserted.*

inrētiō (irr-), -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [in + rēte, *net*] 4 tr. *catch in a net, ensnare; entrap, entangle, involve.*

inrītō (irr-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *incite, instigate; excite, provoke, exasperate, irritate.*

inrogō (irr-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + rogō] 1 tr. *propose; impose, inflict.*

inrumpō (irr-), -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptum, [in + rumpō] 3 intr. *break in, force one's way in, burst into, fall upon; break in upon, interrupt, intrude.*

inruō (irr-), -ruere, -ruī, ——, [in + ruō] 3 intr. *rush into, rush upon, make an attack; force one's self into, incur, enter upon eagerly.*

inruptiō (irr-), -ōnis, [inrumpō] f. *a breaking in; incursion, inroad, invasion, raid.*

īnsānia, -ae, [īnsānus] f. *unsoundness of mind, madness; mad folly, frenzy, craze, mad outbreak.*

īnsāniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [īnsānus] 4 intr. *be of unsound mind, be without reason, be insane, be mad, rave.*

īnsānus, -a, -um, [in- + sānus] adj. *of unsound mind, mad, insane; frantic, violent, foolish, absurd, crazy; outrageous, monstrous, extravagant.*

īnsciēns, -entis, [in- + sciēns] adj. *not knowing, without knowledge, unaware:* often translated adverbially, *unwittingly, without one's knowledge, without knowing it, unawares.*

īnscientia, -ae, [īnsciēns] f. *want of knowledge, ignorance, lack of acquaintance with, inexperience.*

īnscītia, -ae, [īnscītus, from **in-** + **sciō**] f. *ignorance, inexperience, clumsiness, stupidity.*

īnscius, -a, -um, [in-, cf. **sciō**] adj. *not knowing, unaware, ignorant;* often translated adverbially, *unwittingly,*

without one's knowledge, without knowing it, unawares.

īnscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, īnscrīptum, [in + scrībō] 3 tr. *write upon, inscribe; assign, attribute, ascribe.*

īnsector, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. of **īnsequor**] 1 dep. *follow up, pursue; attack, rail at, inveigh against.*

īnsepultus, -a, -um, [in- + **sepultus**] adj. *unburied, without burial.*

īnsequor, -sequī, īnsecūtus sum, [in + **sequor**] 3 dep. *follow after, succeed, follow; follow up, pursue, press upon, hunt down; censure, reproach.*

īnserviō, -īre, ——, -ītum, [in + **serviō**] 4 tr. and intr. *serve, be submissive to, be a slave to; devote one's self, be devoted to.*

īnsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, īnsessum, [in + **sedeō**] 2 tr. and intr. *sit upon, settle, have one's seat* or *place in, dwell; be inherent in, inhere; take possession of, hold.*

īnsidiae, -ārum, [cf. **īnsideō**] f. plural, *snare, trap; ambush, ambuscade; trick, stratagem, artifice, plot, treachery.*

īnsidiātor, -ōris, [**īnsidior**] m. *one who lies in wait* or *in ambush, lurker, waylayer, highwayman, secret assassin.*

īnsidior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**īnsidiae**] 1 dep. *lie in wait* or *in ambush for, watch for, plot against.*

īnsidiōsē, [**īnsidiōsus**] adv. *cunningly, deceitfully, treacherously, insidiously.*

īnsidiōsus, -a, -um, [**īnsidiae**] adj. *cunning, deceitful, treacherous; dangerous.*

īnsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessum, [in + **sīdō,** cf. **sedeō**] 3 tr. and intr. *sit upon, settle on; occupy, keep possession of; fasten itself upon, be fixed in, be rooted in, remain, adhere to.*

īnsīgne, -is, [**īnsignis**] n. *mark, sign, token, signal; badge, decoration;* pl. often, *insignia, regalia, costume, uniform.*

īnsignis, -e, [in + **signum**] adj. *marked, remarkable, signal, notable, conspicuous, distinguished, extraordinary.*

īnsimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + **simulō**] 1 tr. *charge, accuse, blame; bring as a charge.*

īnsolēns, -entis, [in- + **solēns,** from **soleō**] adj. *unwonted, unusual; immoderate, haughty, arrogant, insolent.*

īnsolenter, [**īnsolēns**] adv. *in an unusual manner; immoderately, haughtily, insultingly, insolently.*

īnsolentia, -ae, [**īnsolēns**] f. *strangeness, novelty; want of moderation, extravagance, haughtiness, arrogance, insolence.*

īnsolitus, -a, -um, [in- + **solitus,** from **soleō**] adj. *unwonted, unaccustomed, unusual, uncommon, strange.*

īnspectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **īnspiciō,** *look into*] 1 tr. and intr. *look at, look on, observe, view.* **īnspectante aliquō,** *under the eyes of some one, before some one's eyes.*

īnspērāns, -antis, [in- + **spērāns,** from **spērō**] adj. *not hoping, beyond one's hope, not expecting, contrary to one's expectations.*

īnspērātus, -a, -um, [in- + **spērātus,** from **spērō**] adj. *unhoped for, unexpected, unlooked for, unforeseen.*

īnstaurō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in, cf. **stō**] 1 tr. *establish; renew, repeat, resume.*

īnstituō, -ere, īnstituī, īnstitūtum, [in + **statuō**] 3 tr. and intr. *put in place, set; set up, plant, found, establish; draw up, arrange, array; make, build, construct; get ready, prepare, provide, procure; constitute, appoint, designate; set about, undertake, begin, start; purpose, determine, decide, resolve upon; teach, instruct, train up.* **ab īnstitūtō cursū,** *from one's purposed course.*

īnstitūtum, -ī, [**īnstituō**] n. *purpose, intention, design; practice, habit, custom, precedent; institution, ordinance, regulation; established principle.*

īnstō, -stāre, -stitī, ——, fut. part. **īnstātūrus,** [in + **stō**] 1 intr. *stand on, be close at hand, be at hand, draw nigh, approach; press upon, pursue, harass; threaten, menace, impend; persist, insist upon, urge, demand earnestly.*

īnstrūctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **īnstruō**] adj. *furnished, supplied, equipped; arranged, ready; instructed, versed.*

īnstrūmentum, -ī, [**īnstruō**] n. *implement, tool, instrument; appliances, stock, furniture, supplies; means, assistance, furtherance.*

īnstruō, -ere, īnstrūxī, īnstrūctum, [**in** + **struō**, *pile up*] 3 tr. *build in; prepare, make ready, fit up, furnish, provide, fit out, equip;* of troops, *draw up, array.*

īnsula, -ae, f. *island, isle.*

īnsultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **īnsiliō**, *leap at*] 1 intr. *leap on, leap, bound; scoff at, revile, abuse, taunt, insult, outrage.*

īnsum, inesse, īnfuī, [**in** + **sum**] irr. intr. *be in, be upon; be found, exist in, be present, belong to.*

integer, -gra, -grum, [**in-**, cf. **tangō**] adj. *untouched, entire, whole; unimpaired, uninjured, unbroken, unwearied, fresh, vigorous, sound; undecided, undetermined, open, new; unbiassed, impartial; uncorrupted, irreproachable, blameless, of integrity, spotless, pure.*

integrē, [**integer**] adv. *purely, irreproachably, blamelessly, honestly, without prejudice.*

integritās, -ātis, [**integer**] f. *soundness; blameless conduct, honesty, uprightness, integrity.*

intellegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctum, [**inter** + **legō**] 3 tr. *see into, perceive, observe, notice; come to know, be able to see, see plainly, be aware, understand, comprehend.*

intendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentum, [**in** + **tendō**] 3 tr. and intr. *stretch out, extend; spread out, fasten; strain, bend; direct, turn, aim, bring; urge, incite; give attention to, purpose, intend.*

intentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [intens. of **intendō**] 1 tr. *stretch threateningly, wield in hostility, brandish, aim.*

inter, prep. with acc. *between, among;* of position, *between, among, amid, in the midst of;* of time, *between, during, in the course of, for the last, within, in, while.* **inter sē,** *among themselves, each other, one another, from* or *to* or *with each other.*

Interamna, -ae, f. a town in Umbria surrounded by the river Nar; now *Terni.*

Interamnās, -ātis, [**Interamna**] adj. *of Interamna.*

intercēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, intercēssum, [**inter** + **cēdō**] 3 intr. *come between, intervene, come to pass, happen, occur; exist between, be between, be; interpose, stand surety; oppose, veto, protest against;* of time, *intervene, pass.*

intercessiō, -ōnis, [**intercēdō**] f. *suretyship; intervention, protest, veto.*

intercessor, -ōris [**intercēdō**] m. *mediator, surety; interferer, protester against, adversary;* often used of a vetoing tribune.

interclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum, [**inter** + **claudō**] 3 tr. *shut out, cut off, intercept; shut off, separate; block up, stop, put a stop to, prevent.*

interdum, [**inter** + **dum**] adv. *sometimes, at times, now and then, occasionally.*

intereā, [**inter** + **eā**] adv. *meanwhile, in the meantime, in the interim.*

intereō, -īre, -iī, -itum, [**inter** + **eō**] irr. intr. *go among; be lost, go to ruin, be destroyed, decay, perish, die.*

interfector, -ōris, [**interficiō**] m. *slayer, murderer, assassin.*

interficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [**inter** + **faciō**] 3 tr. *put out of the way, destroy; put to death, slay, kill, murder.*

intericiō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [**inter** + **iaciō**] 3 tr. *throw between, intersperse, join, intermix;* pass. *be interspersed, be intermingled, intervene, be intermediate.*

interim, adv. *meanwhile.*

interimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptum, [**inter** + **emō**] 3 tr. *take from the midst, do away with, put an end to; kill, slay, murder; overwhelm, intolerably distress.*

interior, -ius, gen. **-ōris,** adj. *inner, interior, farther inland, middle; more hidden, more profound; more intimate, closer.* Superl. **intimus (intumus) -a, -um,** *inmost, innermost, deepest, profound; intimate, close;* as subst. **intimus, -ī,** m. *intimate friend.*

interitus, -ūs, [**intereō**] m. *overthrow, fall, destruction, ruin; death.*

intermortuus, -a, -um, [**intermorior,** *die out*] adj. *dead, half-dead, lifeless.*

interneciō, -ōnis, [**inter,** cf. **nex**] f. *massacre, slaughter, annihilation, extermination.*

interpellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**inter,** cf. **appellō**] 1 tr. *interrupt, break in upon; interfere with, molest, hinder.*

interpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, interpositum, [**inter** + **pōnō**] 3 tr. *put in between, place among, interpose; introduce, insert; allege, put forward, use as a pretext.* **sē interpōnere,** *interfere, act as go-between, intermeddle, engage in.*

interpres, -etis, c. *middleman, mediator, negotiator, agent.*

interpretor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**interpres**] 1 dep. *explain, expound, interpret; understand, conclude, decide.*

interrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**inter** + **rogō**] 1 tr. *ask, inquire of, question.*

intersum, -esse, -fuī, [**inter** + **sum**] irr. intr. *be between, lie between; intervene, elapse; be different, differ; be present, take part in, assist.* Impers. *it concerns, it interests, it is of importance, it is important, it makes a difference.*

intervāllum, -ī, [**inter** + **vāllum,** *palisades*] n. *space between palisades; intermediate space, distance apart, distance, interval; intermission, respite.*

interventus, -ūs, [**interveniō,** *come between*] m. *a coming between, intervention, interposition; coming in, appearance.*

intestīnus, -a, -um, [**intus**] adj. *internal, intestine.*

intimus, -a, -um, see **interior.**

intolerābilis, -e, [**in-** + **tolerābilis**] adj. *unendurable, intolerable.*

intolerandus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **tolerandus**] adj. *not to be borne, unendurable, intolerable.*

intrā, [cf. **interior**] adv., and prep. with acc. *within, inside; in, into; during, in the course of, in less than.*

intrōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, intrōductum, [**intrō** (cf. **intrā**) + **dūcō**] 3 tr. *lead in, conduct in, march in, bring in, introduce.*

introitus, -ūs, [**intrō** (cf. **intrā**), cf. **eō**] m. *a going in, entering, entrance; way of entrance, approach, passage.*

intueor, -ērī, intuitus sum [**in** + **tueor**] 2 dep. *look upon, cast one's eyes upon, look closely upon, gaze at; regard, contemplate, consider, study; admire, wonder at.*

intus, [**in**] adv. *on the inside, within.*

inultus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **ultus,** from **ulciscor**] adj. *unavenged, unrevenged; unpunished; safe, with impunity.*

inūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, inūstum, [**in** + **ūrō,** *burn*] 3 tr. *burn in; brand upon, brand, imprint, fix indelibly.*

inūsitātus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **ūsitātus,** from **ūsitor**] adj. *unusual, uncommon, extraordinary, very rare.*

inūtilis, -e, [**in-** + **ūtilis**] adj. *useless, of no use, unserviceable, unprofitable; inexpedient, unavailing, prejudicial, hurtful.*

invādō, -vādere, -vāsī, invāsum, [**in** + **vādō,** *go*] 3 tr. and intr. *go into, enter; rush upon, make a rush upon, make a charge, attack, assail, fall upon; lay hold of, seize, take possession of, usurp.*

invehō, -vehere, -vexī, invectum, [**in** + **vehō**] 3 tr. *carry in, carry to.* Pass. as dep. *be borne, ride into; fall upon, attack; attack with words, inveigh against.*

inveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, inventum, [**in** + **veniō**] 4 tr. *come upon, find, meet with; invent, originate, contrive, devise; find out, discover, ascertain, learn.*

inventor, -ōris, [**inveniō**] m. *author, originator, discoverer, inventor.*

invēstīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**in** + **vēstīgō**, cf. **vēstīgium**] 1 tr. *track, trace out; search into, investigate, find out, discover.*

inveterāscō, -ere, inveterāvī, ——, [inch. of **inveterō**, cf. **vetus**] 3 intr. *grow old; become fixed* or *established, become fastened on, be fixed, be deeply seated, be rooted.*

invictus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **victus,** from **vincō**] adj. *unconquered, unsubdued; unconquerable, invincible.*

invideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, invīsum, [**in** + **videō**] 2 tr. and intr. *look askance at; be prejudiced against, be jealous; be envious, envy, grudge; look down on, look with contempt on.*

invidia, -ae, [**invidus**] f. *envy, jealousy; dislike, ill-will, grudge, hatred; odium, unpopularity.*

invidiōsē, [**invidiōsus**] adv. *enviously, invidiously, hatefully; in a manner to cause unpopularity.*

invidiōsus, -a, -um, [**invidia**] adj. *full of envy, invidious; exciting hatred, hated, hateful, causing odium, odious.*

invidus, -a, -um, [cf. **invideō**] adj. *envious, jealous, ill-disposed.*

inviolātus, -a, -um, [**in-** + **violātus,** from **violō**] adj. *unhurt, unharmed, uninjured, inviolate; inviolable.*

invīsus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **invideō**] adj. *hated, hateful, detested, odious.*

invītātiō, -ōnis, [**invītō**] f. *invitation; incitement, challenge.*

invītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *invite, ask; entertain, feast; summon, challenge; attract, allure.*

invītus, -a, -um, adj. *unwilling, reluctant, on compulsion;* often translated adverbially, *against one's will, unwillingly, reluctantly.*

ipse, -a, -um, gen. **ipsīus,** determ. pron. *self; myself, yourself, himself,* etc.; *I myself,* etc.; *I myself* etc. *and none other, I* etc. *personally, I* etc. *of my own accord, I am* etc. *the very man that; I* etc. (emphatic); *very, just, mere, precisely, exactly, own.*

īra, -ae, f. *anger, wrath; indignation, passion, rage, fury.*

īrācundia, -ae, [**īrācundus**] f. *proneness to anger, irascibility; anger, passion, wrath, rage, violence.*

īrācundus, -a, -um, [**īra**] adj. *prone to anger, easily provoked, irritable, irascible; of a violent temper, passionate, angry, wrathful.*

īrāscor, īrāscī, īrātus sum, [**īra**] 1 dep. *get angry, be angry, fly into a passion, be in a rage.*

īrātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **īrāscor**] adj. *angered, angry, in anger, enraged, furious, violent.*

irr-, see **inr-.**

is, ea, id, gen. **ēius,** determ. pron. *that; this; he, she, it; the, the one, the man; such, such a man.* Abl. **eō** with comparatives, *all the, the.* **atque is, et is, isque,** *and that too, and he too,* etc. **id temporis,** *at that time, just at that time, at that particular time.* **prō eō āc,** see **atque. ēius** with **modī,** see **ēiusmodī.**

iste, -a, -ud, gen. **istīus,** dem. pron. *that* (referring to that which belongs to the second person), *that of yours, that by* or *near you; he, she, it; your client* (legal); *this; such, of such a kind.*

ita, adv. *so, in this way, in such a way, thus, under such circumstances, as follows; such, of this nature; to such an extent, so far.*

Ītalia, -ae, [ἰταλός] f. *Italy.*

Ītalicus, -a, -um, [**Ītalia**] adj. *of Italy, Italian.*

itaque, [**ita** + **-que**] conj. *and so, accordingly, consequently, therefore* (cf. **ergō**).

item, adv. *likewise, also, too, besides, moreover; in like manner, just so, so also.*

iter, itineris, [cf. **eō**] n. *a going; way, route, journey, march; path, road, course, passage.*

iterum, adv. *again, a second time, once more; on the other hand.* **iterum et saepius**, *again and again.*

iubeō, iubēre, iūssī, iūssum, 2 tr. *order, give orders, bid, tell; command, direct; think it best; decree, enact, ratify, approve; appoint, assign.*

iūcunditās, -ātis, [iūcundus] f. *pleasantness, charm; delight, enjoyment.*

iūcundus, -a, -um, adj. *pleasant, pleasing, agreeable, delightful.*

iūdex, -icis, [iūs, cf. dīcō] c. *judge; juror* (pl. *jurors, gentlemen of the jury*); *arbiter, umpire.*

iūdiciālis, -e, [iūdicium] adj. *of a court, of courts, judicial.*

iūdicium, -ī, [iūdex] n. *trial, investigation, legal process; court; judgment, verdict, sentence; decision, opinion, conviction.*

iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [iūdex] 1 tr. *examine judicially, judge, be a juror, pass judgment, adjudge, hold an opinion, decide; judge of, form an opinion of, pass judgment upon; declare, proclaim.*

iugulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [iugulum] 1 tr. *cut the throat of, kill, murder, assassinate.*

iugulum, -ī, [dim. of iugum, *yoke*] n. *collar bone; throat, neck.*

Iugurtha, -ae, m. *Jugurtha*, king of Numidia, conquered by Marius and his lieutenant Sulla, 105 B.C.

Iūlius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See **Caesar.**

iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūnctum, [cf. iugum, *yoke*] 3 tr. *join, unite, connect, fasten; yoke, harness, attach; bring together, associate, ally.*

Iūniānus, -a, -um, [Iūnius] adj. *of Junius, Junian, presided over by Junius.*

Iūnius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See **Brūtus.**

Iunius, -a, -um, adj. *of June, June.*

Iuppiter (Iūp-), **Iovis**, m. *Jupiter, Jove*, the Roman god, supremely good and great (**Optimus Māximus**), the Stayer (**Stator**) of Rome, whose temple was situated on the Capitoline Hill.

iūrātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of iūrō] adj. *sworn, on oath, bound by an oath.*

iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [iūs] 1 tr. and intr. *swear, take an oath.*

iūs, iūris, n. *justice, right, law, duty; legal right, rights, power, authority, prerogative; court* of justice. Abl. **iūre**, often as adv. *by right, rightfully, with justice, justly.*

iūsiūrandum, iūrisiūrandī, n. *oath.*

iūssus, -ūs, [iubeō] m. used only in abl. sing. *order, orders, command.*

iūstē, [iūstus] adv. *rightly, justly, fairly, equitably.*

iūstitia, -ae, [iūstus] f. *justice, equity; uprightness; sense of justice.*

iūstus, -a, -um, [iūs] adj. *just, upright, righteous; in accordance with the law, lawful, right; fair, equitable, reasonable, proper, suitable, sufficient, complete.*

iuvenis, -is, adj. *young.* As subst. c. *young person, youth, young man.*

iuventūs, -ūtis, [iuvenis] f. *age of youth, youth; the youth, young people, young men, the young.*

iuvō, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtum, 1 tr. and intr. *help, assist, aid, benefit, support; gratify, please, delight.*

K

Kal., abbreviation for **Kalendae.**

Kalendae, -ārum, f. pl. *the Calends*, the first day of the month.

Karthāginiēnsis, -e, [Karthāgō] adj. *of Carthage, Carthaginian.* As subst. **Karthāginiēnsēs, -ium**, m. pl. *people of Carthage, the Carthaginians.*

Karthāgō, -inis, f. *Carthage*, a city on the north coast of Africa, long the rival of Rome until destroyed by Scipio, 146 B.C.

L

L., abbreviation for **Lūcius.**

labefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum, [**labō** + **faciō**] 3 tr. *cause to totter, shake, loosen; weaken, overthrow.*

labefactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **labefaciō**] 1 tr. *cause to totter, shake; undermine, weaken, overthrow, shatter, destroy.*

lābēs, -is, [**lābor**] f. *a sinking in; fall, ruin; stain, spot, blemish, disgrace, scandal; scourge, pest.*

labō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. **lābor**] 1 intr. *totter, waver, give way; go to pieces, go to ruin.*

lābor, lābī, lāpsus sum, 3 dep. *glide, slip; sink, fall; begin to fall, go to ruin, perish; fall into error, err, commit a fault.*

labor, -ōris, m. *labor, toil, exertion, effort; hardship, trouble, distress.*

labōriōsus, -a, -um, [**labor**] adj. *laborious, toilsome, wearisome, difficult; industrious; troubled, harassed.*

labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**labor**] 1 tr. and intr. *labor, toil, strive, take pains; labor under, suffer, be afflicted; be in trouble, trouble one's self, be in distress, be hard pressed.*

lacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**lacer,** *mangled*] 1 tr. *tear to pieces, rend, lacerate, mangle, mutilate.*

lacessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, [**laciō,** *entice*] 3 tr. *provoke, challenge, irritate, exasperate, harass; excite, stimulate, urge.*

lacrima, -ae, f. *tear.*

lacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**lacrima**] 1 tr. and intr. *shed tears, weep; weep for, bewail.*

lactēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **lacteō,** from **lāc,** *milk*] adj. *taking milk, suckling.*

lacus, -ūs, m. *lake, pool.*

Laeca, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **M. Porcius Laeca,** the senator at whose house the Catilinarians met to formulate the plans of the conspiracy, 63 B.C.

laedō, laedere, laesī, laesum, 3 tr. *hurt, wound, injure; vex, grieve, offend, insult; violate, betray, break.*

Laelius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **C. Laelius,** consul 140 B.C., a lover of literature and philosophy, whose intimacy with the younger Scipio is celebrated in Cicero's treatise, "De Amicitia."

laetē, [**laetus**] adv. *joyfully, gladly, cheerfully.*

laetitia, -ae, [**laetus**] f. *joy, gladness, delight, rejoicing, exultation.*

laetor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**laetus**] 1 dep. *rejoice, be joyful, be glad, take delight.*

laetus, -a, -um, adj. *joyful, joyous, glad, full of joy, delighted; charming, grateful, prosperous.*

lāmentātiō, -ōnis, [**lāmentor**] f. *a wailing, weeping, lamentation.*

lāmentor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**lāmentum**] 1 dep. *wail, moan, weep; bewail, lament, bemoan.*

lāmentum, -ī, n. usually plural, *a wailing, weeping, lamentation.*

languidus, -a, -um, adj. *weak, dull, sluggish, languid; feeble, inactive, listless, spiritless.*

Lānuvīnus, -a, -um, [**Lānuvium**] adj. *of Lanuvium.* As subst. **Lānuvīnī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the people of Lanuvium, the Lanuvians.*

Lānuvium, -ī, n. a town of Latium, about twenty miles from Rome, the birthplace of Milo, who was its chief magistrate in 52 B.C.

lapidātiō, -ōnis, [cf. **lapis**] f. *a throwing of stones, stoning.*

lapis, -idis, m. *stone; milestone; statue.*

laqueus, -ī, [cf. **laciō,** *entice*] m. *noose, snare, trap; meshes.*

Lār, Laris, m. a household god, a guardian spirit whose altar was the domestic hearth; *hearth and home, fireside, home;* usually plural.

largē, [**largus,** *lavish*] adv. *abundantly, bountifully, liberally, lavishly.*

largior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [**largus,** *lavish*] 4 dep. *give lavishly, lavish upon, bestow upon, supply with; give largesses, bribe; grant, concede.*

largītiō, -ōnis, [**largior**] f. *lavish giving, dispensing freely, lavishing; bribery, corruption.*

largītor, -ōris, [**largior**] m. *lavish giver, dispenser; spendthrift, prodigal; giver of bribes, briber.*

Lārs (Lār), Lārtis, m. a praenomen or forename of Etruscan origin. See **Tolumnius.**

lātē, [**lātus**] adv. *broadly, widely, extensively; on all sides, far and wide.*

latebra, -ae, [**lateō**] f. *hiding-place, lurking-place, retreat; subterfuge, pretence.*

lateō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2 intr. *lie concealed, lie hid, be hidden, be concealed, lurk; escape notice, remain unknown.*

Latiāris, -e, [**Latium**] adj. *of Latium;* a surname of Jupiter as the protecting divinity of Latium.

Latīniēnsis, -e, [**Latium**] adj. *of Latium, Latin.* As subst. a Roman surname. Esp. **Q. Caelius Latīniēnsis,** a tribune of the people.

Latīnus, -a, -um, [**Latium**] adj. *Latin.*

Latium, -ī, n. the district on the western coast of Italy in which Rome is situated, between Etruria on the north and Campania on the south.

lātor, -ōris, [**lātus**] m. *bringer; mover* of a law, *proposer.*

latrō, -ōnis, m. *freebooter, highwayman, robber, bandit, brigand.*

latrōcinium, -ī, [**latrōcinor**] n. *freebooting, highway-robbery, brigandage, robbery; band of robbers* or *marauders.*

latrōcinor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**latrō**] 1 dep. *practise freebooting* or *brigandage, rob on the highways, plunder.*

1. lātus, -a, -um, pf.p. of **ferō.**

2. lātus, -a, -um, adj. *broad, wide, extensive.*

latus, -eris, n. *side, flank; the lungs; the person, life.*

laudātiō, -ōnis, [**laudō**] f. *praise, commendation; funeral oration, eulogy, panegyric, laudatory address.*

laudātor, -ōris, [**laudō**] m. *praiser, panegyrist; eulogizer, approving witness; eulogist of the dead, funeral orator.*

Laudicēa, -ae, f. a town in Syria.

laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**laus**] 1 tr. *praise, extol, eulogize, applaud, commend, approve.*

laureātus, -a, -um, [**laurea,** *laurel-wreath*] adj. *crowned with laurel, laurelled.*

laus, laudis, f. *praise, commendation; glory, fame, renown; esteem, credit; praiseworthy thing, ground for praise, laudable action, glorious deed, merit, desert.*

lectulus, -ī, [dim. of **lectus**] m. *small couch, sofa, bed.*

lectus, -ī, m. *couch, bed, sofa, lounge.*

lēctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **legō**] adj. *chosen, picked, selected; choice, superior, excellent.*

lēgātiō, -ōnis, [**lēgō**] f. *office of legatus* or *ambassador, embassy, legation.*

lēgātus, -ī, [**lēgō**] m. *ambassador, legate; deputy, lieutenant; legatus.*

legiō, -ōnis, [cf. **legō**] f. *chosen number, levy; legion,* consisting of ten cohorts of infantry and three hundred of cavalry, in all between 4,200 and 6,000 men.

lēgitimus, -a, -um, [**lēx**] adj. *according to law, of* or *at law, legal, lawful, legitimate; right, just, proper.*

lēgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**lēx**] 1 tr. *appoint legally; send as ambassador, commission, despatch; appoint as deputy, commission as lieutenant* or *legatus; bequeath, leave by will.*

legō, legere, lēgī, lēctum, 3 tr. *gather together, collect; pick out, single out, choose, select; elect, appoint; read, peruse.*

Lemonia, -ae, (sc. **tribus**) f. name of one of the country tribes of Rome

lēniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**lēnis**] 4 tr. *soften, mollify, soothe, assuage; appease, mitigate, pacify, calm.*

lēnis, -e, [cf. **lentus**] adj. *soft, mild, smooth, calm; gentle, moderate, favorable, kind.*

lēnitās, -ātis, [**lēnis**] f. *softness, mildness; gentleness, tenderness.*

lēniter, [**lēnis**] adv. *softly, mildly, gently; quietly, calmly, leniently.*

lēnō, -ōnis, m. *pimp, pander, procurer; seducer.*

lentē, [**lentus**] adv. *slowly, leisurely; calmly, dispassionately, indifferently.*

Lentulus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **Cn. Cornēlius Lentulus Clōdiānus,** see **Cornēlius** 4.
2. **P. Cornēlius Lentulus Sura,** see **Cornēlius** 5.
3. **L. Lentulus,** a praetor.
4. **P. Cornēlius Lentulus Spinther,** see **Cornēlius** 6.
5. **P. Cornēlius Lentulus,** see **Cornēlius** 7.

lentus, -a, -um, [cf. **lēnis**] adj. *pliant, flexible, tough, tenacious; slow, sluggish, backward; easy, indifferent, phlegmatic.* **lentus īnfitiātor,** see **īnfitiātor.**

lepidus, -a, -um, adj. *pleasant, agreeable; elegant, graceful; nice, effeminate.*

Lepidus, -ī, [**lepidus**] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **M. Aemilius Lepidus,** the consul in 78 B.C. who tried to overthrow the Sullan constitution, and was defeated and killed by his colleague Q. Catulus.
2. **M'. Aemilius Lepidus,** consul 66 B.C.
3. **M. Aemilius Lepidus,** son of No. 1, the interrex whose house was attacked by the mob after the murder of Clodius, 52 B.C.; later a member of the Second Triumvirate with Octavian (Augustus) and Mark Antony.

Leptines, -is, m. the assassin of Cn. Octavius, ambassador to the court of Antiochus V., king of Syria.

levis, -e, adj. *light; swift, fleet, nimble; of no weight, unimportant, trivial, slight, petty; capricious, fickle, inconstant, untrustworthy, false; mild, gentle.*

levitās, -ātis, [**levis**] f. *lightness; fickleness, inconstancy, unsteadiness, levity.*

leviter, [**levis**] adv. *lightly; slightly, not much, somewhat; easily, with equanimity.*

levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**levis**] 1 tr. *lift up, raise; lighten, relieve, ease; console, refresh, support; lessen, diminish, alleviate, mitigate; free from the burden of, free, release, discharge.*

lēx, lēgis, f. *motion* for a law, *bill; law, statute; rule, regulation, precept, principle; contract, agreement; condition, stipulation.*

libellus, -ī, [dim. of **liber**] m. *little book, pamphlet, manuscript, writing, paper; notice, placard.*

libēns (lub-), -entis, [pr.p. of **libet**] adj. *willing, with good will, with pleasure, glad;* often rendered adverbially, *gladly,* etc.

libenter, [**libēns**] adv. *willingly, cheerfully, with pleasure, gladly.*

līber, -era, -erum, [cf. **libet**] adj. *free, unrestricted, unrestrained, unimpeded, unembarrassed; unbridled, licentious.*

liber, librī, m. *inner bark* of a tree; *book.*

līberālis, -e, [**līber**] adj. *of freedom; befitting a freeman, dignified, noble, honorable; gracious, kind; generous, munificent, liberal.*

līberālitās, -ātis, [**līberālis**] f. *noble disposition* or *character, kindness; generosity, liberality.*

līberāliter, [**līberālis**] adv. *nobly; graciously, kindly; generously, liberally, profusely.*

līberātiō, -ōnis, [**līberō**] f. *a setting free, releasing from, liberation; acquittal.*

līberātor, -ōris, [**līberō**] m. *freer, deliverer, liberator.*

līberē, [līber] adv. *freely, without restraint, openly, frankly, boldly.*

līberī, -ōrum or **-ūm**, [līber] m. pl. *free persons; children of a family, children.*

līberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [līber] 1 tr. *set free, liberate; free, release, extricate, relieve; absolve, acquit.*

lībertās, -ātis, [līber] f. *freedom, liberty, freedom from restraint; independence;* personified, *Goddess of Liberty, Liberty.*

lībertīnus, -a, -um, [lībertus] adj. *of the condition of a freedman, of the class of freedmen.* As subst. **lībertīnus, -ī**, m. *freedman.*

lībertus, -ī, [līber] m. *one made free, freedman.*

libet (lub-), -ēre, libuit or **libitum est**, 2 intr. impers. *it pleases, it is pleasing* or *agreeable, one is pleased.*

libīdinōsē (lub-), [libīdinōsus] adv. *at pleasure, wilfully, arbitrarily; wantonly, licentiously.*

libīdinōsus (lub-), -a, -um, [libīdō] adj. *wilful, arbitrary; passionate, sensual, licentious, wanton.*

libīdō (lub-), -inis, [libet] f. *pleasure; desire, inclination, longing; wilfulness, arbitrary conduct, caprice, lawless fancy; passion, sensuality, lust, wantonness.*

librārium, -ī, [librārius, cf. **liber**] n. *place in which to keep books, bookcase.*

licentia, -ae, [cf. **licet**] f. *freedom, liberty; license, lawlessness, wantonness.*

licet, -ēre, licuit or **licitum est**, 2 intr. impers. *it is lawful, it is allowed, it is permitted, one may;* introducing a concession, *although, though, notwithstanding, even if, granted that.*

Licinius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See **Lūcullus.**

līctor, -ōris, m. *lictor*, the official attendant upon a Roman magistrate.

Ligārius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **Q. Ligārius**, the Pompeian in Africa during the Civil War, afterwards defended for his conduct by Cicero before the dictator Caesar, 46 B.C.
2. **T. Ligārius**, brother of No. 1.

lignum, -ī, n. *piece of wood, log.*

līmen, -inis, n. *threshold, sill; door, entrance.*

lingua, -ae, f. *tongue; utterance, speech; dialect, language.*

linter (lunt-), -tris, f. *trough; boat, skiff.*

līnum, -ī, [λίνον] n. *flax; thread, line; fastening* of a letter; *linen-cloth, linen; net.*

liquefaciō, -facere, ——, -factum, pass. **liquefīō, -fierī, -factus sum**, [liqueō, *be fluid* + **faciō**] 3 tr. *make fluid, melt, dissolve, liquefy.*

liquidō, [liquidus, *liquid*] adv. *clearly, plainly, evidently; with certainty.*

līs, lītis, f. *strife, dispute, quarrel; suit* at law, *action, process, litigation; subject of an action, matter in dispute, amount in dispute, damages.*

littera (līter-), -ae, f. *letter* of the alphabet; *writing, document, record;* pl. *letter, epistle, literature, letters.*

litterātus (līter-), -a, -um, [littera] adj. *lettered; learned, liberally educated, cultivated.*

litūra, -ae, [linō, *smear*] f. *a smearing* of the wax on a writing-tablet, *erasure, blotting out; correction.*

Līvius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See **Drūsus.**

locō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [locus] 1 tr. *put, place, station; dispose, arrange; fix, establish; place by contract, let, have done by contract, contract for.*

Locrēnsis, -e, adj. *of Locri*, a city of Magna Graecia in Southern Italy. As subst. **Locrēnsēs, -ium**, m. pl. *the Locrians, people of Locri.*

locuplēs, -ētis, [locus, cf. **pleō**, *fill*] adj. *rich in lands, rich, wealthy, opulent; well stored, richly supplied; responsible, trustworthy.*

locuplētō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**locuplēs**] 1 tr. *make rich, enrich.*

locus, -ī, m. (pl. **loca, -ōrum,** n. *localities.* **locī, -ōrum,** m. usually *passages* in books), *place, spot; position, station, post; rank, degree; locality, region, country; space, room; situation, condition, state of things; topic, subject, point; opportunity, occasion.*

longē, [**longus**] adv. *a long way off, far, far off, at a distance; away, distant; for a long time, long; greatly, much, by far;* with superl. *far, by far, by all odds.*

longinquitās, -ātis, [**longinquus**] f. *distance, remoteness; duration, length.*

longinquus, -a, -um, [**longus**] adj. *far removed, far off, remote, distant; living at a distance, foreign; long, long-continued, prolonged, lasting.* As subst. **longinqua, -ōrum,** n. pl. *remote events.*

longiusculus, -a, -um, [**longior,** from **longus**] adj. *rather long.*

longus, -a, -um, adj. *long, extended; of long duration, lasting, prolonged, tedious; distant, remote.*

loquor, loquī, locūtus sum, 3 dep. *speak, say, talk, converse; tell, mention, declare; talk of, have ever on the lips; show, indicate.*

lubet, see **libet.**

lubīdō, see **libīdō.**

lūceō, lūcēre, lūxī, ——, [cf. **lūx**] 2 intr. *be light, shine, beam; shine forth, be clear, be evident, be conspicuous.*

lūctuōsus, -a, -um, [**lūctus**] adj. *full of sorrow, sorrowful, mournful, doleful, lamentable.*

lūctus, -ūs, [**lūgeō**] m. *mourning, sorrow, grief, lamentation; affliction, distress; mourning garments* or *apparel.*

Lūcullus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **L. Licinius Lūcullus,** the Roman commander in the Third Mithridatic War until superseded through the Manilian Law by Pompey. Later his name became proverbial for luxury and extravagance.

2. **M. Licinius Lūcullus,** brother of No. 1.

lūcus, -ī, m. *sacred grove, grove.*

lūdificātiō, -ōnis, [**lūdificō,** *make sport of*] f. *jeering, derision, mockery.*

lūdus, -ī, m. *game, play, sport, pastime; jest, joke, fun; place for exercise, training-school;* pl. often, *public games* or *spectacles.* **lūdī vōtīvī,** *votive games,* held in pursuance of some vow.

lūgeō, lūgēre, lūxī, lūctum, 2 tr. and intr. *mourn, bewail, lament, deplore; be in mourning, wear mourning.*

lūmen, -inis, [cf. **lūceō**] n. *light; eye, sight; brightest light, ornament, glory; clearness, perspicuity; celebrity.*

lunter, old form for **linter.** See **linter.**

luō, luere, luī, lūtum or **luitum,** 3 tr. *loose; pay, suffer, undergo; atone for, expiate.*

lupa, -ae, [**lupus,** *wolf*] f. *she-wolf, prostitute.*

lupīnus, -a, -um, [**lupus,** *wolf*] adj. *of a wolf, wolf's.*

lūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**lūstrum**] 1 tr. *light up, illuminate; go round, wander over, traverse; purify, cleanse* by propitiatory offering.

lustrum, -ī, n. *slough, bog; den of beasts; house of ill-fame, brothel; debauchery.*

lutum, -ī, n. *mud, mire.*

lūx, lūcis, f. *light, brightness; light of day, daylight; day; life; sight of men, public view, the public; encouragement, help, succor.*

lūxuria, -ae, and **lūxuriēs,** ——, acc. **-em,** [**lūxus,** *excess*] f. *luxuriance, extravagance, riotous living, excess, luxury.*

M

M., abbreviation for **Mārcus.**

M'., abbreviation for **Mānius.**

Macedonia, -ae, [Μακεδονία] f. a country in Europe, north of Greece.

māchinātor, -ōris, [**māchinor**] m. *contriver, designer; deviser, originator, inventor.*

māchinor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**māchina,** *device*] 1 dep. *contrive, devise, invent; contrive artfully, scheme, plot.*

māctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**māctus,** *glorified*] 1 tr. *glorify, honor; sacrifice, devote* in honor of the gods; *slaughter, kill, put to death; afflict, punish, pursue* with punishment.

macula, -ae, f. *spot, stain; blot, blemish, fault, disgrace.*

maculō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**macula**] 1 tr. *spot, stain, pollute; defile, dishonor, disgrace.*

Maelius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Spurius Maelius,** a rich plebeian who was slain by Servilius Ahala, master of horse to the dictator Cincinnatus, in 439 B.C.

maereō, -ēre, ——, ——, 2 tr. and intr. *be in sorrow, mourn, grieve, show grief; mourn over, grieve for, bewail, lament.*

maeror, -ōris, [**maereō**] m. *mourning, sorrow, grief, sadness.*

maestitia, -ae, [**maestus**] f. *sorrow, grief, sadness, dejection, melancholy.*

maestus, -a, -um, [cf. **maereō**] adj. *full of sadness, sorrowful, sad, dejected, melancholy, gloomy.*

magis, [cf. **māgnus**] adv. *more, in a higher degree, more completely, far more, better, rather, in preference.*

magister, -trī, [cf. **māgnus**] m. *master, director, commander; teacher, instructor.* **magister equitum,** *master of the horse,* chief of the cavalry, appointed by the dictator. See Introduction, §66.

magistrātus, -ūs, [**magister**] m. *office of magistrate, magisterial office, magistracy; magistrate.*

māgnificē, [**māgnificus**] adv. *nobly, generously, grandly, gloriously; splendidly, handsomely, magnificently.*

māgnificus, -a, -um, [**māgnus**+**faciō**] adj. *noble, glorious, distinguished; splendid, rich, magnificent, grand, sublime.*

māgnitūdō, -inis, [**māgnus**] f. *greatness, great size, size, magnitude; great quantity, abundance; great extent, vastness; importance.*

māgnopere, see **opus.**

māgnus, -a, -um, comp. **māior,** superl. **māximus,** adj. *great* in any sense, of size, quantity, or degree; *large, spacious, vast, extensive; abundant, considerable; grand, noble, lofty, mighty; important, serious, momentous; powerful, eminent; severe, deep, intense, violent; proud; boastful.* **māior** with or without **nātū,** *older, elder;* as subst. **māiōrēs, -um,** m. pl. *elders, fathers, ancestors.*

Māgnus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen. Esp. **Cn. Pompēius Māgnus,** see **Pompēius.**

māiestās, -ātis, [**māior**] f. *greatness, grandeur, dignity, majesty; sovereign power* or *authority; treason.*

māior, see **māgnus.**

male, comp. **pēius,** superl. **pessimē,** [**malus**] adv. *badly, ill, wretchedly; wickedly, maliciously, cruelly, injuriously; awkwardly, unsuccessfully, unfortunately; excessively, extremely, greatly; imperfectly, scarcely, not at all.*

maledictum, -ī, [**maledīcō,** from **male**+**dīcō**] n. *foul saying, insult, abuse.*

maleficium, -ī, [**maleficus,** from **male**+**faciō**] n. *evil deed, misdeed, offence, wickedness, crime; mischief, wrong, hurt, harm.*

malitia, -ae, [**malus**] f. *badness, ill-will, spite, malice; roguery.*

malitiōsē, [**malitiōsus,** from **malitia**] adv. *wickedly; knavishly, by trickery, perfidiously.*

malleolus, -ī, [dim. of **malleus,** *hammer*] m. *small hammer; fire-dart, fire brand.*

mālō, mālle, māluī, [**magis**+**volō**] irr. tr. *wish rather, choose rather, would rather, prefer.*

malum, -ī, [**malus**] n. *evil, mischief, misfortune, calamity; punishment, hurt, harm, trouble.*

malus, -a, -um, comp. **pēior,** superl. **pessimus,** adj. *bad; wicked, evil,*

depraved; unfortunate, injurious, destructive, pernicious, dangerous.

mancus, -a, -um, adj. *maimed, crippled, infirm; defective, imperfect.*

mandātum, -ī, [**mandō**] n. *charge, commission; order, command, instructions; trust.*

mandō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**manus** + **dō**] 1. tr. *put into one's hands, hand over, deliver, intrust, commission; commit, consign; enjoin, order, command.*

māne, adv. *in the morning, early in the morning.*

maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsum, 2 tr. and intr. *stay, remain, tarry; continue, last, endure, persist in, abide by; be a settled principle; wait for, expect; await, be destined to.*

manicātus, -a, -um, [**manicae,** *sleeve*] adj. *long-sleeved, with long sleeves.*

manifēstō, [**manifēstus**] adv. *palpably, clearly, plainly, manifestly; in the act, red-handed.*

manifēstus, -a, -um, [**manus,** cf. **fendō**] adj. *palpable, clear, plain, evident, manifest; open, overt; exposed, proved by direct evidence.*

Mānīlius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **C. Mānīlius,** the tribune of 66 B.C., whose law giving Pompey the command in the Third Mithridatic War was advocated in the speech "Pro Lege Manilia."

Mānius, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

Mānliānus, -a, -um, [**Mānlius**] adj. *of Manlius, Manlian.*

Mānlius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **Q. Mānlius,** a juror at the trial of Verres, 70 B.C.
2. **C. Mānlius,** the officer in charge of Catiline's forces at Faesulae, 63 B.C.
3. **L. Mānlius Torquātus,** consul 65 B.C. with L. Aurelius Cotta.

mānō, -āre, -āvī, ——, 1 tr. and intr. *flow, drip, overflow; extend, be diffused, spread abroad.*

mānsuētē, [**mānsuētus**] adv. *gently, mildly, calmly, quietly.*

mānsuētūdō, -inis, [**mānsuētus**] f. *gentleness, mildness, clemency.*

mānsuētus, -a, -um, [**mānsuēscō,** *grow tame*] adj. *tame; gentle, mild, quiet.*

manubiae, -ārum, [**manus**] f. pl. *booty, spoils; money derived from booty, prize-money.*

manūmittō or **manū mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum,** [**manus** + **mittō**] 3 tr. *set free, manumit, emancipate.*

manus, -ūs, f. *hand; handwriting, style; work, skill; band, body, company, troops, forces.*

Mārcellus, -ī, [dim. of **Mārcus**] m. a distinguished Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **M. Claudius Mārcellus,** five times consul, who conquered Syracuse in 212 B.C.
2. **M. Claudius Mārcellus,** consul 51 B.C., an uncompromising enemy to Caesar, by whom he was nevertheless pardoned, 46 B.C.
3. **C. Claudius Mārcellus,** brother of No. 2, consul 49 B.C.
4. **C. Claudius Mārcellus,** cousin of Nos. 2 and 3, consul 50 B.C.
5. **M. Claudius Mārcellus,** a friend of Catiline's.

Mārcius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **C. Mārcius,** a Roman knight, the friend of Ligarius.

Mārcus, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

mare, -is, n. *sea.*

maritimus (**-tumus**), **-a, -um,** [**mare**] adj. *of the sea, sea-, on the sea, maritime, naval.*

marītus, -ī, [cf. **mās,** *male*] m. *married man, husband.*

Marius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **C. Marius,** Roman general and democratic leader against the aristocracy under Sulla; conqueror of the Teutones and the Cimbri (105–101 B.C.); six times consul, in his last consulship leading the senatorial forces

that crushed the outbreak under L. Appuleius Saturninus and C. Servilius Glaucia, 100 B.C.

marmor, -oris, [μάρμαρος] n. *marble, block of marble; marble monument, statue.*

marmoreus, -a, -um, [**marmor**] adj. *of marble, marble-.*

Mārs, Mārtis, m. *Mars,* the Roman god identified with the Greek Ares, god of war.

Mārtius, -a, -um, [**Mārs**] adj. *of Mars.*

Massilia, -ae, f. *Marseilles,* a Greek city in Gaul on the coast of the Mediterranean.

Massiliēnsis, -e, [**Massilia**] adj. *of Massilia.* As subst. **Massiliēnsēs, -ium,** m. pl. *people of Massilia, Massilians.*

māter, -tris, f. *mother, parent.*

māter familiās, see **familia.**

māteria, -ae, or **māteriēs, -ēī,** [**māter**] f. *stuff, material, timber; subject, matter; cause, source, opportunity; natural abilities, capacity, disposition.*

māternus, -a, -um, [**māter**] adj. *of one's mother, maternal.*

mātūrē, [**mātūrus**] adv. *seasonably, opportunely; betimes, early, speedily.*

mātūritās, -ātis, [**mātūrus**] f. *ripeness, full development, maturity.*

mātūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**mātūrus**] 1 tr. and intr. *ripen; make haste, hasten; quicken, accelerate, expedite.*

mātūrus, -a, -um, adj. *ripe, mature; fit, seasonable, proper; of mature years; early, speedy.*

māximē, [**māximus**] adv. *in the highest degree, exceedingly, very; especially, particularly.*

māximus, see **māgnus.**

Māximus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **Q. Fabius Māximus,** the celebrated opponent of Hannibal, whose army he harassed and wore out by his policy of delay; hence surnamed **Cunctātor,** *the Delayer.*

Mēdēa, -ae, [Μήδεια] f. the daughter of Acëtes, king of Colchis, who eloped with Jason, leader of the Argonautic expedition in quest of the Golden Fleece.

medeor, -ērī, ——, 2 dep. *heal, cure; remedy, apply a remedy, relieve, correct, restore.*

medicīna, -ae, [**medicus,** *healing*] f. *the art of healing, medicine; remedy, relief, antidote.*

mediocris, -e, [**medius**] adj. *medium, middling, moderate, ordinary; mean, inferior, insignificant, small, trifling.*

mediocriter, [**mediocris**] adv. *moderately, tolerably, ordinarily; not very, slightly, somewhat.*

meditātiō, -ōnis, [**meditor**] f. *a thinking over, contemplation; study, preparation, practice.*

meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. *think over, reflect upon, consider; meditate, plan, devise, study, prepare, exercise one's self, practise.*

medius, -a, -um, adj. *middle, in the middle, in the midst, mid-, the middle of; between, among.* **media aestās,** see **aestās.**

medius fidius, see **dīus.**

mehercule, see **hercule.**

melior, see **bonus.**

membrum, -ī, n. *limb, member; part, branch, division.*

meminī, -isse, ——, dep. intr. and tr. *remember, recollect, recall; be mindful of, keep in mind, bear in mind.*

Memmius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **C. Memmius,** a democrat in 111 B.C., who later changed sides, and as a candidate for the consulship was murdered by Saturninus and Glaucia, 100 B.C.

memor, -oris, adj. *mindful, remembering, heedful*

memoria, -ae, [**memor**] f. *memory; remembrance, recollection; time; tradition, narration, record.* **post hominum memoriam,** *since* or *within the memory of man.*

mendācium, -ī, [**mendāx,** *false*] n. *lie, falsehood.*

mendīcitās, -ātis, [**mendicus,** *beggarly*] f. *beggary, destitution, pauperism.*

mēns, mentis, f. *mind, intellect, reason; heart, feeling, disposition; thought, intention, purpose, design, plan; spirit, courage.* **venīre in mentem,** *come into one's mind, occur to one.* **mente captus,** *beside one's self, crazy.*

mēnsa, -ae, f. *table.*

mēnsis, -is, m. *month.*

mentiō, -ōnis, f. *a calling to mind, mentioning, mention.*

mentior, -ītī, -ītus sum, 4 dep. *lie, speak falsely, assert falsely; deceive, mislead; invent.*

mercātor, -ōris, [**mercor,** *trade*] m. *trader, merchant, dealer.*

mercennārius (mercēnārius), -a, -um, [**mercēs**] adj. *serving for pay, paid, hired, hireling, mercenary.*

mercēs, -ēdis, f. *hire, price, pay, wages; reward, recompense; revenue, income.*

mereor, -ērī, -itus sum, 2 dep. *deserve, merit, be entitled to; earn, win, gain; deserve reward, behave.* **bene merērī dē,** *deserve well of, serve well, do good service to, be useful to.* **merērī dē** sometimes, *treat.*

meretrīcius, -a, -um, [**meretrīx,** *prostitute*] adj. *of a prostitute, of harlots, meretricious.*

meritō, [**meritum**] adv. *deservedly, justly.*

meritum, -ī, [**meritus**] n. *merit, desert; service, favor, kindness.*

meritus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **mereor**] adj. *deserving; deserved, due, just, proper.*

merx, mercis, f. *goods, wares, commodities, merchandise.*

-met, enclitic suffix added to personal pronouns with intensive force, *self, own.* Cf. **egomet.**

Metellus, -ī, m. a distinguished Roman cognomen or family name in the Caecilian gens. Esp.:

1. **Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus** (so called for his successes against Jugurtha, king of Numidia), consul 109 B.C., an exile 100 B.C. through the machinations of the demagogue Saturninus, but recalled 99 B.C.
2. **Q. Caecilius Metellus,** son of No. 1, called **Pius** on account of his devoted service in procuring his father's recall from exile; consul with Sulla 80 B.C., a friend and patron of poets.
3. **Q. Caecilius Metellus,** grandnephew of No. 1, surnamed **Crēticus** for his services in the war against Crete, 68 B.C.; tribune 75 B.C. and legatus the next year; consul with Hortensius in 69 B.C. and a friend of Verres.
4. **L. Caecilius Metellus,** brother to No. 3, successor and friend to Verres as propraetor in Sicily, and consul in 68 B.C.
5. **M. Caecilius Metellus,** brother to Nos. 3 and 4, juror in Verres' trial (70 B.C.), friend to Verres, and praetor urbanus 69 B.C.
6. **Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer,** the praetor in 63 B.C. who levied forces to suppress Catiline's conspiracy; consul 60 B.C.
7. **Q. Caecilius Metellus Nepōs,** brother to No. 6, as tribune (from December, 63 B.C.) hostile to Cicero and creature of Pompey, but later reconciled to Cicero, whose recall in 57 B.C. he did not oppose when consul with P. Lentulus Spinther.

metō, metere, messuī, messum, 3 tr. *reap, mow, gather; mow down, destroy.*

metuō, metuere, metuī, ——, [**metus**] 3 tr. and intr. *fear, be afraid, stand in fear, be apprehensive, dread.*

metus, -ūs, m. *fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety.*

meus, -a, -um, [**mē,** *me*] poss. pron. adj. *of me, my, mine, of mine, my own.*

mīles, -itis, m. *soldier; foot-soldier; the soldiers, the soldiery.*

mīlitāris, -e, [**mīles**] adj. *of a soldier, of war, warlike, military.* **rēs mīlitāris,** *military affairs, war, the art of war.* **sīgna mīlitāria,** *military ensigns, battle-standards.*

mīlitia, -ae, [**mīles**] f. *military service, service, warfare, war.*

mille, indecl. in sing., pl. **mīlia,** num. adj. *a thousand;* in pl. generally used as subst. with gen. Cf. **passus.**

mīlliēs (mīliēns), [**mīlle**] adv. *a thousand times.*

Milō, -ōnis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **T. Annius Milō,** tribune 57 B.C., Cicero's friend, the bitter enemy of Clodius, whom he killed in 52 B.C.; when brought to trial, defended by Cicero.

minae, -ārum, f. pl. *projecting points* of a wall; *threats, menaces, threatening words.*

minimē, [**minimus**] superl. of **parum,** adv. *in the smallest degree, least of all, least, very little; not at all, by no means, not in the least.* **minimē vērō,** *not in the least, by no means, assuredly not.*

minimus, -a, -um, see **parvus.**

minister, -trī, m. *servant, assistant; promoter, helper, tool, instrument.*

minitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. of **minor**] 1 dep. *threaten, menace, threaten with danger* or *vengeance.*

minor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**minae**] 1 dep. *project; threaten, threaten with danger, menace.*

minor, see **parvus.**

Minucius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. —— **Minucius,** a friend of Catiline.

minuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, [cf. **minus**] 3 tr. and intr. *make small, lessen, diminish; lower, reduce, weaken.*

minus, adj. neut. of **minor.** See **minor.**

minus, comp. of **parum,** adv. *less, not so; not at all, by no means, not.*

mīrandus, -a, -um, [fut. part. of **mīror**] adj. *wonderful, marvellous, strange.*

mīrificē, [**mīrificus,** from **mīrus** + **faciō**] adv. *wonderfully, marvellously, prodigiously, exceedingly.*

mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**mīrus**] 1 dep. *wonder, marvel, be astonished, be amazed; wonder at, marvel at; admire, look on with admiration.*

mīrus, -a, -um, adj. *wonderful, marvellous, amazing, surprising; strange, extraordinary.* **nī mīrum,** see **nīmīrum.**

mīsceō, mīscēre, mīscuī, mīxtum, 2 tr. *mix, mingle, blend; unite, associate; throw into confusion, embroil; stir up; concoct, brew.*

Mīsēnum, -ī, [Μισηνόν] n. a town on the coast of Campania.

miser, -era, -erum, adj. *wretched, miserable, pitiable, unfortunate, unhappy; sad, deplorable, distressing; poor, worthless.*

miserābilis, -e, [**miseror**] adj. *pitiable, miserable, wretched, deplorable, sad.*

miserandus, -a, -um, [fut. part. of **miseror**] adj. *to be pitied, pitiable, deplorable, touching.*

miseret, -ēre, miseruit, ——, [**miser**] 2 intr. impers. *it distresses, it excites pity in, one pities* or *feels sorry for.*

miseria, -ae, [**miser**] f. *wretchedness, unhappiness; affliction, distress, misery.*

misericordia, -ae, [**misericors**] f. *tender-heartedness, compassion, pity; clemency, mercy.*

misericors, -cordis, [**misereor** + **cor,** *heart*] adj. *tender-hearted, compassionate, pitying, merciful.*

miseror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**miser**] 1 dep. *lament, bewail, deplore; feel compassion, pity.*

Mithridātēs (Mithradātēs), -is, [Μιθριδάτης] m. *Mithridates,* king of Pontus, with whom the Romans waged three wars called after his name. See Prefatory Note to the Oration for the Manilian Law.

Mithridāticus (Mithradāticus), -a, -um, [Greek] adj. *of Mithridates, Mithridatic.*

mītis, -e, adj. *mellow, ripe; soft, mild, gentle, lenient, kind.*

mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, 3 tr. *send, despatch; let go, dismiss; discharge, shoot.*

mīxtus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **misceō**] adj. *mixed, motley.*

moderātē, [**moderātus**] adv. *with moderation, with self-control, moderately.*

moderātiō, -ōnis, [**moderātus**] f. *controlling, regulation, guidance; moderation, temperateness, self-control, self-restraint.*

moderātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **moderor**] adj. *within bounds, moderated, moderate; self-restrained, self-controlled, well-balanced.*

moderor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**modus**] 1 dep. *keep within bounds, regulate, moderate; restrain, control, govern, guide, direct.*

modestia, -ae, [**modestus**] f. *moderation; self-control, discretion, sobriety; shame, modesty; sense of honor, dignity.*

modestus, -a, -um, [**modus**] adj. *keeping due measure, moderate; modest, gentle, forbearing, temperate, discreet.*

modo, [**modus**] adv. and conj. *only, merely, simply, but, just, even; just now, lately, recently; if only, provided that, on condition that.* **nōn modo . . . sed** or **vērum,** see **sed** and **vērum. dum modo,** see **dum.**

modus, -ī, m. *measure, extent, quantity; bounds, limit, end; way, manner, fashion, style.* **hūius modī,** *of this sort, of such a kind, such.* **ēius modī,** see **ēiusmodī. prope modum,** see **prope.**

moenia, -ium, n. pl. *walls* (defensive), *city walls, ramparts; walled town, city.*

moer-, see **maer-.**

moes-, see **maes-.**

mōlēs, -is, f. *mass, huge bulk, weight; massive structure, pile, foundation, dam, dike; greatness, might, power; great quantity, heap.*

molestē, [**molestus**] adv. *with trouble, with vexation.* **ferre molestē,** see **ferō.**

molestia, -ae, [**molestus**] f. *trouble, vexation, annoyance, distress.*

molestus, -a, -um, [**mōlēs**] adj. *troublesome, irksome, annoying, disagreeable.*

mōlior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [**mōlēs**] 4 dep. *exert one's self, struggle, strive, toil; labor upon, set in motion; pile up, build; strive to accomplish, undertake, attempt, set about; perform, effect* (with difficulty).

mollis, -e, adj. *pliant, flexible, supple; soft, tender, delicate, sensitive; gentle, mild, pleasant; effeminate, weak.*

mōmentum, -ī, [**moveō**] n. *movement, motion; brief space of time, moment; cause, circumstance; weight, influence, importance.*

moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2 tr. *remind, admonish, warn, advise, teach; predict, foretell.*

mōns, montis, m. *mountain.*

mōnstrum, -ī, [**moneō**] n. *divine omen, portent; wonder, miracle, prodigy; monster, monstrosity, abomination.*

monumentum (**monim-**), **-ī,** [**moneō**] n. *reminder; memorial, monument; tradition, chronicle, record.*

mora, -ae, f. *delay, procrastination; obstruction, hindrance, cause of delay.*

mōrātus, -a, -um, [**mōs**] adj. *mannered, of morals, constituted, circumstanced.*

morbus, -ī, [**morior**] m. *sickness, disease, illness, malady.*

morior, morī (earlier also **morīrī**), **mortuus sum,** fut. part. **moritūrus,** [cf. **mors**] 3 dep. *die, expire; die away, decay, pass away.*

mors, mortis, f. *death; dead body, corpse.*

mortālis, -e, [**mors**] adj. *mortal; of mortals, human; temporary, transitory.* As subst. **mortālis, -is,** m. *mortal, man.*

mortuus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **morior**] adj. *dead.* As subst. **mortuus, -ī,** m. *dead person, dead man*

mōs, mōris, m. *will, way, habit, custom, usage, practice, precedent; caprice, humor;* pl. also, *conduct, behavior, manners, morals, character.*

mōtus, -a, -um, pf.p. of **moveō.**

mōtus, -ūs, [**moveō**] m. *motion, movement; artistic movement, gesture, gesticulation; emotion, impulse, affection, passion; agitation, disturbance, uprising, commotion.* **terrae mōtus,** *earthquake.*

moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtum, 2 tr. and intr. *move, set in motion, stir, disturb, remove; stir up, cause, produce, promote; shake, change; have an effect upon, affect, influence.*

mūcrō, -ōnis, m. *sharp point* or *edge* of a sword; *sword; sharpness, edge, point.*

mulct-, see **mult-.**

muliebris, -e, [**mulier**] adj. *of a woman, womanly, feminine; womanish, effeminate.*

mulier, -eris, f. *woman, female; wife.*

muliercula, -ae, [dim. of **mulier**] f. *little woman; a mere woman, a helpless woman.*

multa (**mulcta**), **-ae,** f. *fine, penalty.*

multitūdō, -inis, [**multus**] f. *great number* or *numbers, multitude, crowd, throng; the common people, the masses.*

multō, [abl. n. of **multus**] adv. *by much, much, a great deal, by far, far, greatly, very.*

multō (**mulctō**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum,** [**multa**] 1 tr. *punish.*

multum, [**multus**] adv. *much, very much, greatly, far; often, frequently.*

multus, -a, -um, comp. **plūs,** superl. **plūrimus,** adj. *much;* pl. *many, a great number of, in great numbers, numerous;* of time, *late.* As subst. **multum, -ī,** n. *much;* **multa, -ōrum,** n. pl. *many things, much;* **multī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *many people, many men, many.* Comp. **plūs, plūris,** *more.* As subst. **plūrēs, -ium,** m. pl. *more, the majority, many, a great number.* **plūris,** gen. of price, *of more value, dearer, higher.* Superl. **plūrimus,** *most, very many, very much.* **quam plūrimī,** *as many as possible.*

Mulvius (**Mil-**), **-a, -um,** adj. *Mulvian.* **pōns Mulvius,** *the Mulvian bridge* across the Tiber near Rome.

mūniceps, -ipis, [**mūnia,** *official duties,* + **capiō**] c. *inhabitant of a free town, citizen; fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman.*

mūnicipium, -ī, [**mūniceps**] n. *free town* or *city, municipality,* a town governed by its own laws while possessing Roman citizenship.

mūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**moenia**] 4 tr. *defend by a wall; fortify, defend, protect; guard, secure, strengthen;* of roads, *make open, make passable, pave.*

mūnītiō, -ōnis, [**mūniō**] f. *a fortifying; defence, protection, fortification.*

mūnītus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **mūniō**] adj. *fortified, defended, protected; secure, safe.*

mūnus, -eris, n. *duty, service, function, office, employment; present, gift; spectacle, entertainment, show* of gladiators.

Mūrēna, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Licinius Mūrēna,** the Roman commander in the Second Mithridatic War (83–81 B.C.).

mūrus, -ī, m. *wall.*

Mūsa, -ae, [Μοῦσα] f. *Muse,* one of the goddesses of music, poetry, and other liberal arts.

mūtātiō, -ōnis, [**mūtō**] f. *change, alteration; exchange.*

Mutina, -ae, f. *Modena,* chief town in Cisalpine Gaul, where Mark Antony besieged Decimus Brutus, 43 B.C.

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **moveō**] 1 tr. and intr. *move, remove; alter, vary, change, transform; change for the better; interchange, exchange.*

mūtus, -a, -um, adj. *dumb, speechless; voiceless, mute; silent, still.*

Mytilēnaeus, -a, -um, adj. of *Mytilene,* a city in Lesbos.

N

nam, conj. *for, now* (explanation); *for instance; for certainly, for assuredly.*

nancīscor, -ī, nactus or **nanctus sum,** 3 dep. *get, get hold of, obtain, receive; meet with, light on, find.*

nārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *make known, tell, relate, recount, set forth; say, speak.*

nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum, 3 dep. *be born, be produced, be begotten; be naturally adapted; arise, spring up, grow.*

Nāsīca, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō Nāsīca Serāpiō,** chiefly known as leader of the Senate in the murder of the tribune Ti. Gracchus in 133 B.C.

nātālis, -e, [**nātus**] adj. *of one's birth, birth-, natal.*

nātiō, -ōnis, [cf. **nātus**] f. *birth; breed, kind, race; race of people, people, nation.*

nātūra, -ae, [cf. **nāscor**] f. *birth; natural character, character, nature; disposition, inclination, temper; natural course of things, law of nature.*

nātūrālis, -e, [**nātūra**] adj. *natural, by birth, innate; of nature, according to nature.*

nātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **nāscor**] adj. *born, made; produced by nature, designed, destined; constituted by nature;* of time, *old.*

[nātus, -ūs,] [cf. **nāscor**] m. used only in abl. sing. *birth, age.* **māiōrēs nātū,** *elders, fathers, ancestors.*

naufragium, -ī, [**nāvis,** cf. **frangō**] n. *shipwreck; ruin, loss, destruction; shattered remains, wreck.*

naufragus, -a, -um, [**nāvis,** cf. **frangō**] adj. *shipwrecked, wrecked; of broken fortunes, ruined.* As subst. **naufragī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *shipwrecked persons; wrecked and ruined men, ruined men.*

nauta, -ae, [for **nāvita,** from **nāvis**] m. *sailor, seaman, boatman.*

nauticus, -a, -um, [ναυτικός] adj. *of ships, ship-, of sailors, naval, nautical.*

nāvālis, -e, [**nāvis**] adj. *of ships, ship-, naval, nautical.*

nāviculārius, -ī, [**nāvicula,** dim. of **nāvis**] m. *shipmaster, boat-owner.*

nāvigātiō, -ōnis, [**nāvigō**] f. *sailing, navigation; voyage.*

nāvigium, -ī, [**nāvis,** cf. **agō**] n. *vessel, boat, bark, ship.*

nāvigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**nāvis,** cf. **agō**] 1 tr. and intr. *sail, make voyages, cruise, sail the sea; proceed.*

nāvis, -is, f. *ship, vessel, boat, galley.*

1. nē, adv. and conj.:

1. As adv. *not.* **nē . . . quidem,** *not even.*
2. As conj. *in order that not, that not, from, lest, for fear that.*

2. nē, interj. *truly, verily, surely, I am sure, indeed.*

-ne, interrog. adv. and conj., enclitic, appended to the emphatic word:

1. As adv. introducing direct questions, usually not translated.
2. As conj. introducing indirect questions, *whether.* **-ne . . . an, -ne . . . -ne,** *whether . . . or.* **-ne** with **nec,** see **necne.**

Neāpolis, -is, f. *Naples,* the name of a number of Greek cities; esp. the Greek colony of that name in Campania, Italy.

Neāpolitānus, -a, -um, [**Neāpolis**] adj. *of Naples, Neapolitan.* As subst. **Neāpolitānī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the Neapolitans.*

nec or **neque,** [**nē** + **-que**] adv. and conj. *and not, also not, nor; nor yet, and yet not, nor however.* **nec . . . nec, neque . . . neque,** *neither . . . nor.* **neque (nec) . . . nōn,** *and certainly, and besides, and indeed,* **neque (nec) . . . et, neque (nec) . . . -que,** *on the one hand not . . . and on the other, not only not . . . but also.* **neque enim,** see **enim.**

necessāriō, [**necessārius**] adv. *unavoidably, inevitably, of necessity, necessarily.*

necessārius, -a, -um, [**necesse**] adj. *unavoidable, inevitable, indispensable, pressing, needful, necessary; connected*

by natural ties. As. subst. c. *connection, kinsman, close friend, friend.*

necesse, indecl. adj., only in nom. and acc. sing., n. *unavoidable, inevitable, indispensable, necessary.* **necesse est,** *it is unavoidable,* etc., *one must, one cannot but.*

necessitās, -ātis, [**necesse**] f. *necessity; unavoidableness, inevitableness, compulsion, exigency; need, want; connection, relationship, friendship.*

necessitūdō, -inis, [**necesse**] f. *necessity, inevitableness, compulsion; close connection, close relations, relationship, friendship, bond, intimacy.*

necne, [**nec**+**-ne**] conj. belonging to the second member of a disjunctive question, direct or indirect, *or not.*

necō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**nex**] 1 tr. *put to death, kill, slay, murder, destroy.*

nefandus, -a, -um, [**nē**+**fandus,** from **for,** *speak*] adj. *unspeakable, unutterable; impious, execrable, detestable, abominable.*

nefāriē, [**nefārius**] adv. *impiously, heinously, execrably, abominably.*

nefārius, -a, -um, [**nefās**] adj. *impious, heinous, wicked, execrable, abominable, nefarious.*

nefās, [**nē**+**fās**] indecl. n. *crime* against divine law, *sin, impious deed, wrong.*

neglegenter (negli-), [**neglegēns,** from **neglegō**] adv. *heedlessly, carelessly, negligently.*

neglegō, -legere, -lēxī, neglēctum, [**nec**+**legō**] 3 tr. *disregard, not attend to, neglect, be regardless of, be indifferent to; make light of, slight, care nothing for, ignore, despise, contemn.*

negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *say no; say...not, deny, refuse, not to consent, decline.*

negōtiātor, -ōris, [**negōtior**] m. *wholesale dealer, merchant, banker, capitalist.*

negōtior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**negōtium**] 1 dep. *do business, carry on business; act as banker.*

negōtium, -ī, [**nec**+**ōtium**] n. *business, employment, occupation; one's interests* or *affairs; difficulty, trouble; matter, thing, affair.*

nēmŏ (-inis), [**nē**+**homŏ**] gen. and abl. not in use, replaced by forms from **nūllus homŏ,** c. *no man, no one, nobody.* **nōn nēmŏ,** *many a one, one and another, somebody.* **nēmŏ nōn,** *everybody.*

nempe, [**nam**+**-pe**] conj. *certainly, without a doubt, as everybody knows, obviously, of course.*

nemus, -oris, n. *forest pasture, grove; sacred grove.*

nepōs, -ōtis, m. *grandson; spendthrift, prodigal.*

Nepōs, -ōtis, [**nepōs**] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. See **Metellus** 7.

nēquam, indecl. comp. **nēquior,** superl. **nēquissimus,** adj. *worthless, good for nothing, shiftless; vile, bad.*

nēquāquam, adv. *in no wise, by no means, not at all.*

neque, see **nec.**

nēquior, see **nēquam.**

nēquīquam (**nēquicquam**), [**nē**+abl. of **quisquam**] adv. *in vain, to no purpose, fruitlessly; without reason.*

nēquissimus, see **nēquam.**

nēquitia, -ae, [**nēquam**] f. *worthlessness, shiftlessness, inefficiency; vileness, wickedness.*

nervus, -ī, m. *sinew, tendon, muscle; cord, string; sinews, strength, power, vigor, force.*

nesciō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, —,** [**nē**+**sciō**] 4 tr. *not know, be unaware, be ignorant.* **nesciō quis, nesciō quid,** used as compound indef. pron. *I know not who, some one; I know not what, something,* **nesciō quō modo,** *I know not how, somehow, strangely, oddly enough, unfortunately.* **nesciō an,** see **an.**

neu, see **nēve.**

neuter, -tra, -trum, gen. **neutrīus,** [**nē**+**uter**] adj. *neither the one nor the*

other, neither; pl. *neither party, neither side.*

nēve (neu), [**nē**+**-ve**] conj. *and not, nor; and that...not, and lest.*

nex, necis, f. *violent death, death, murder, assassination, slaughter.*

nihil or **nīl,** [**nē** + **hīlum,** *a trifle*] n. indecl. *nothing;* acc. as adv. *not at all, by no means, no, not.* **nōnnihil,** *something, somewhat, a little.*

nihilō, [**nihil**] adv. *by nothing, none, no.* **nihilō minus,** *none the less, nevertheless, notwithstanding.*

Nīlus, -ī, m. *the Nile,* the river in Egypt.

nīmīrum, [**nī**+**mīrum**] adv. *without a doubt, unquestionably, certainly, surely, truly;* ironically, *forsooth.*

nimis, adv. *beyond measure, too, too much, excessively.*

nimium, [**nimius**] adv. *too much, too.*

nimius, -a, -um, [**nimis**] adj. *beyond measure, too much, too great, excessive.*

nisi, [**nē**+**sī**] conj. *if not, unless, except.* **nisi vērō,** *unless perhaps* (ironical).

niteō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2 intr. *shine, glitter, glisten; be sleek, look bright, bloom, thrive.*

nitidus, -a, -um, [cf. **niteō**] adj. *shining, glistening, bright; sleek, handsome, spruce.*

nītor, nītī, nīxus or **nīsus,** 3 dep. *press upon, lean, support one's self; strive, struggle, labor, endeavor; rely upon, depend on, rest.*

nix, nivis, f. *snow.*

Nōbilior, -ōris, [**nōbilis**] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **M. Fulvius Nōbilior.** See **Fulvius** 2.

nōbilis, -e, [cf. **nōscō**] adj. *well-known, famous, noted, celebrated, renowned; high-born, of noble birth; noble, excellent.*

nōbilitās, -ātis, [**nōbilis**] f. *celebrity, fame, renown; high birth; the nobility, nobles, aristocracy; nobility, excellence.*

nocēns, -entis, [**noceō**] adj. *hurtful, harmful, injurious; guilty, wicked, criminal.*

noceō, -ēre, -uī, ——, fut. part. **nocitūrus,** 2 tr. and intr. *hurt, do harm, injure, inflict injury.*

noctū, [cf. **nox**] adv. *in the night, by night, at night.*

nocturnus, -a, -um, [**nox**] adj. *of the night, in the night, by night, nightly, nocturnal.*

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, ——, [**nē**+**volō**] irr. intr. *wish...not, will...not, not wish, be unwilling.* Imperative with an infinitive, *do not.*

nōmen, -inis, [cf. **nōscō**] n. *name, appellation, title; gentile name; bond, claim, debt; fame, renown, repute; pretence, pretext; account.*

nōminātim, [**nōminō**] adv. *by name, one by one, expressly, especially, particularly.*

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**nōmen**] 1 tr. *call by name, name, give the name to; make famous, celebrate; nominate, designate; mention, report.*

nōn, [**nē** + **ūnum**] adv. *not not at all, by no means.* **adeō nōn,** see **adeō.**

Nōnae, see **nōnus.**

nōndum, [**nōn**+**dum**] adv. *not yet.*

nōnne, [**nōn**+**-ne**] interrog. adv. expecting an affirmative answer, in a direct question, *not;* in an indirect question, *whether...not.*

nōnnēmŏ, see **nēmŏ.**

nōnnihil, see **nihil.**

nōnnūllus, see **nūllus.**

nōnnumquam (nōnnunq-), see **numquam.**

nōnus, -a, -um, [**novem**] adj. *ninth.* Esp. **Nōnae, -ārum,** f. pl. *the Nones,* the ninth day (inclusive) before the Ides of the month. See **Īdus.**

nōs, see **ego.**

nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtum, 3 tr. *become acquainted with, learn;* in perfect tenses, *have learned, be acquainted* or *familiar with, know, understand.*

noster, -tra, -trum, [**nōs**] poss. pron. adj. *our, ours, of us, of ours, our own.*

nota, -ae, [cf. **nōscō**] f. *mark, sign, stamp, brand; mark* of ignominy, *brand* of infamy, *disgrace.*

notō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**nota**] 1 tr. *mark; indicate, signify; single out, designate; observe, note; brand, stigmatize, censure, reprimand.*

nōtus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **nōscō**] adj. *known, well-known, familiar; famous, notorious.*

novem, num. adj. indecl. *nine.*

November, -bris, -bre, [**novem**] adj. *of November.*

novitās, -ātis, [**novus**] f. *newness, novelty; unusualness, strangeness; humble origin, want of noble birth.*

novus, -a, -um, adj. *new, young, fresh, recent; novel, unfamiliar, strange, unprecedented;* superl. *last, hindermost, extreme.* **rēs novae,** *new things, innovations, change of government, revolution.* **novus homŏ,** *self-made man.* **tabulae novae,** *new account-books, a new account* cancelling old debts.

nox, noctis, f. *night.*

noxia, -ae, [**noxius,** *hurtful*] f. *hurt, harm, damage; fault, offence, trespass.*

nūdius, [for **nunc diēs,** sc. **est**] adv. only in phrases of time with an ordinal, *it is now the...day since.* **nūdius tertius,** *day before yesterday.*

nūdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**nūdus**] 1 tr. *make naked, lay bare, strip, uncover, expose; rob, despoil, plunder.*

nūdus, -a, -um, adj. *naked, bare, uncovered, exposed; stripped, despoiled, deprived, destitute, vacant.*

nūgae, -ārum, f. pl. *jests, trifles; jesters, jokers, triflers.*

nūllus, -a, -um, gen. **nūllīus,** [**nĕ** + **ūllus**] adj. *not any, no, none of.* As subst. **nūllus, -īus,** m. *no one, nobody.* **nōn nūllus,** *some one;* pl. *some, several.*

num, interrog. adv. in a direct question expecting a negative answer, *now, then; does...? is...?* suggesting the contrary, *it is not so that..., is it?;* in an indirect question, *whether.*

Numantia, -ae, f. a city in Spain, captured by the younger Scipio in 133 B.C.

nūmen, -inis, [**nuō,** *nod*] n. *nod; command, will; divine will, divine power, divinity, divine majesty; favor of the gods.*

numerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**numerus**] 1 tr. *count, reckon, take account of; count out, pay out; account, consider, regard.*

numerus, -ī, m. *number, quantity; rank, position, place, estimation, category.*

Numidicus, -a, -um, adj. *Numidian.* Esp. as cognomen or surname, given for victories in Numidia, of **Q. Metellus Numidicus.** See **Metellus** 1.

nummus, -ī, m. *coin, money; penny, farthing, mere trifle; sestertius, sesterce,* the Roman unit of account. See **sēstertius.**

numquam (**nunq-**), [**nĕ** + **umquam**] adv. *at no time, never.*

numquis, see **num** and **quis.**

nunc, [**num** + **-ce,** cf. **hīc**] adv. *now, at this time, at present; under these circumstances, as it is.* **etiam nunc,** see **etiam. nunc dēnique,** see **dēnique.**

nunquam, see **numquam.**

nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**nūntius**] 1 tr. *announce, report, make known, inform, relate, declare.*

nūntius, -ī, m. *messenger, courier; message, news, tidings.*

nūper, [**novus** + **per**] adv. *lately, recently, not long ago, just now.*

nūptiae, -ārum, [**nūpta,** *bride*] f. pl. *marriage, wedding, nuptials.*

nūtus, abl. **-ū,** [**nuō,** *nod*] m., only nom. sing. and acc. and abl. sing. and pl. in use, *nod, sign; command, will, pleasure.*

nympha, -ae, [*νύμφη*] f. *bride, mistress;* pl. *nymphs.*

O

Ō, interj. *O! oh!*

ob, prep. with acc. *towards, to; before; on account of, for, by reason of.*

obdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, [ob + dūcō] 3 tr. *draw before, bring forward; cover over, overspread, envelop.*

obdūrēscō, -ere, obdūruī, —, [ob + dūrēscō, cf. dūrus] 3 intr. *become hardened, grow insensible, be obdurate.*

obēdiō, see **oboediō.**

obeō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [ob + eō] irr. tr. and intr. *go to meet; go to, visit, reach; go over, review; go about, attend to, discharge, perform, commit, accomplish; enter upon, undertake, engage in.*

obf-, see **off-.**

obiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [ob + iaciō] 3 tr. *throw before, throw, cast; cast in the way, oppose; put before, offer, present, expose; bring upon, visit; throw up to, reproach with, taunt.*

oblectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + lactō, *allure*] 1 tr. *delight, give pleasure to, entertain, amuse, interest, divert.*

obligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + ligō, *bind*] 1 tr. *bind up; bind, oblige, put under obligation, make liable; pledge, mortgage; hamper, embarrass.*

oblinō, -ere, oblēvī, oblitum, [ob + linō, *besmear*] 3 tr. *besmear, bedaub, smear, stain; befoul, defile.*

1. oblitus, -a, -um, pf.p. of **oblinō.**

2. oblītus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **oblīvīscor**] adj. *forgetting, forgetful, unmindful, regardless, indifferent.*

oblīviō, -ōnis, [**oblīvīscor**] f. *forgetfulness, oblivion.*

oblīvīscor, -ī, oblītus sum, 3 dep. *forget, be forgetful; disregard, lose sight of, be indifferent to, neglect.*

obmūtēscō, -ere, obmūtuī, —, [ob + mūtēscō, from **mūtus**] 3 intr. *become dumb, be silent.*

obnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + nūntiō] 1 tr. *announce, tell; announce adverse omens, prevent by omens.*

oboediō (**obēdiō**), **-īre, -īvī, -ītum,** [ob + audiō] 4 intr. *give ear, hearken; give heed, obey, be obedient, be submissive, yield obedience.*

oborior, -orīrī, obortus sum, [ob + orior] 4 dep. *arise, spring up, appear.*

obruō, -ruere, -ruī, obrutum, [ob + ruō] 3 tr. *overwhelm, cover over, bury; overthrow, ruin; overload, oppress.*

obscūrē, [**obscūrus**] adv. *darkly, obscurely, covertly, secretly.*

obscūritās, -ātis, [**obscūrus**] f. *obscurity, indistinctness, uncertainty.*

obscūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**obscūrus**] 1 tr. *darken, dim, obscure; hide, conceal, shroud, veil.*

obscūrus, -a, -um, adj. *dark, dusky; obscure, dim, indistinct, unintelligible; unknown, hard to discern, disguised; ignoble, mean, low.*

obsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + sacrō] 1 tr. *beseech, entreat, implore, supplicate, adjure.*

obsecundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + secundō, cf. **secundus**] 1 intr. *comply with, humor, yield to, show obedience.*

observō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + servō] 1 tr. *watch, note, take notice of, heed, observe; watch for, keep watch for; regard, respect, honor.*

obses, -idis, [ob, cf. **sedeō**] c. *hostage; surety, security, assurance, pledge.*

obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessum, [ob + sedeō] 2 tr. and intr. *sit, stay; beset, besiege, blockade; hem in, hamper; occupy, take possession of; look out for, watch for, lie in wait for.*

obsidiō, -ōnis, [**obsideō**] f. *siege, blockade.*

obsīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + sīgnō] 1 tr. *seal, seal up; attest under seal, put seal on, sign as witness.*

obsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitum, [ob + sistō] 3 intr. *stand before, stand in the way; make a stand against, oppose, resist, withstand.*

obsolēscō, -ere, obsolēvī, obsolētum, [**obs** (**ob**) + olēscō, *grow*] 3 intr. *grow old, get out of date, fall into disuse, become obsolete.*

obstipēscō (**obstu-**), **-ere, obstipuī,** —, [ob + inch. of **stupeō**, *be stupefied*] 3 intr. *become stupefied, be struck dumb, be thunderstruck, be amazed, be astounded.*

obstō, -stāre, -stitī, ——, [ob + stō] 1 intr. *stand before; stand in the way, hinder, withstand, oppose, resist, thwart.*

obstrepō, -ere, obstrepuī, ——, [ob + strepō, *make a noise*] 3 tr. and intr. *make a noise against, roar at; outbawl, drown by noise.*

obstupefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum, pass. **obstupefīō, -fierī, -factus sum,** [ob + stupefaciō, *stupefy*] 3 intr. *amaze, astound, daze, stupefy, benumb.*

obstupēscō, see **obstipēscō.**

obsum, -esse, -fuī, [ob + sum] irr. intr. *be against; be prejudicial to, injure, hurt, hinder.*

obtegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctum, [ob + tegō] 3 tr. *cover up, protect; veil, hide, conceal.*

obtemperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + temperō] 1 intr. *comply with, conform to, submit to, obey.*

obtēstor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ob + tēstor] 1 dep. *call as witness, make appeal to; beseech, entreat, implore.*

obtineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, obtentum, [ob + teneō] 2 tr. *hold fast, occupy, possess; keep, preserve; maintain, show, prove, make good; get possession of, acquire, obtain, hold* an office.

obtingō, -tingere, -tigī, ——, [ob + tangō] 3 tr. and intr. *fall to the lot of, befall; happen, occur.*

obtrēctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + trāctō] 1 tr. and intr. *detract from, belittle, disparage, underrate, decry.*

obtulī, see **offerō.**

obviam, [ob + viam] adv. *in the way, toward, against, in the face of, to meet.* **fierī obviam,** *come to meet, meet.*

obvius, -a, -um, [ob + via] adj. *in the way, so as to meet, meeting.* **obvium esse,** *to meet.*

occāsiō, -ōnis, [ob, cf. **cāsus,** from **cadō**] f. *opportunity, convenient moment, fit* or *suitable time, occasion.*

occāsus, -ūs, [**occidō**] m. *a going down, setting* of heavenly bodies; *sunset, west; downfall, ruin, death.*

occidēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **occidō**] m. *sunset, west.*

occidō, -cidere, -cidī, occāsum, [ob + cadō] 3 intr. *fall down, fall; die, be slain, perish, be lost.*

occīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, occīsum, [ob + caedō] 3 tr. *strike down; cut down, kill, slay, murder, massacre.*

occlūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, occlūsum, [ob + claudō] 3 tr. *shut up, close.*

occultātor, -ōris, [**occultō**] m. *hider, concealer, harborer.*

occultē, [**occultus**] adv. *in secret, with secrecy, secretly, privately.*

occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **occulō**, *cover*] 1 tr. *hide, conceal, secrete.*

occultus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **occulō**, *cover*] adj. *covered up, concealed, hidden, secret.*

occupātiō, -ōnis, [**occupō**] f. *a taking possession, seizure; business, employment, occupation.*

occupātus, -a, -um, [pf. p. of **occupō**] adj. *engaged, occupied, busy.*

occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob, cf. **capiō**] 1 tr. *take possession of, seize upon, seize, occupy; take up, fill, employ.*

occurrō, -ere, occurrī, occursum, [ob + currō] 3 intr. *run up, run to meet, meet, fall in with, come upon; rush upon, attack; resist, oppose, obviate, counteract; present itself, suggest itself, occur, be thought of.*

occursātiō, -ōnis, [**occurrō**] f. *a running to meet; attention, greeting, friendly advances; officiousness.*

Ōceanus, -ī, [Ὠκεανός] m. *the ocean.*

Ocriculānus, -a, -um, adj. *of Ocriculum,* a town on the Via Flaminia near the junction of the Tiber and the Nar rivers.

Octāvius, -ī, [**octāvus**] m. a distinguished Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Cn. Octāvius,** the consul in 87 B.C. who was killed by the Marians in the first civil war.

octāvus, -a, -um, [**octō**] num. adj. *eighth.*

octō, num. adj. indecl. *eight.*

oculus, -ī, m. *eye.*

ōdī, ōdisse, fut. part. **ōsūrus,** def. tr. *hate, detest.*

odiōsus, -a, -um, [**odium**] adj. *hateful, odious, offensive; unpleasant, disagreeable, vexatious, annoying.*

odium, -ī, [cf. **ōdī**] n. *hatred, grudge, ill-will, animosity, enmity; offence, aversion, nuisance; offensive conduct.*

odor, -ōris, m. *smell, scent, odor; inkling, hint, suggestion.*

offendō, -fendere, -fendī, offēnsum, [**ob** + **fendō**] 3 tr. and intr. *hit, strike against; hit upon, stumble upon, meet with; stumble, blunder, make a mistake; fail, be defeated, be unfortunate; take offence at, be displeased at; offend, be offensive, shock, disgust, displease.*

offēnsiō, -ōnis, [**offendō**] f. *stumbling; disfavor, dislike, disgust, aversion, hatred; accident, mishap, misfortune, defeat, disaster.*

offēnsus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **offendō**] adj. *offended, incensed, embittered; offensive, odious.*

offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātum, [**ob** + **ferō**] irr. tr. *bring before, present, offer, expose; bring forward, adduce; thrust upon, cause, inflict; confer, bestow.*

officiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [**ob** + **faciō**] 3 tr. *stand in the way of, hinder, oppose, obstruct, thwart; be detrimental, hurl.*

officiōsus, -a, -um, [**officium**] adj. *full of courtesy, courteous, obliging, serviceable; dutiful, in discharge of one's duty, obligatory.*

officium, -ī, [**opus,** cf. **faciō**] n. *service, favor, courtesy, kindness, kind offices; obligation, duty, function, part, office; sense of duty, dutifulness.*

offundō, -ere, offūdī, offūsum, [**ob** + **fundō**] 3 tr. *pour out; pour out upon, spread over; fill, pervade.*

ōlim, [cf. **ollus,** old form of **ille**] adv. *at that time, once upon a time, once, formerly; some day, one of these days.*

ōmen, -inis, n. *token, sign, harbinger, omen.*

omittō, -mittere, -mīsī, omissum, [**ob** + **mittō**] 3 tr. *let go; lay aside, give up, dismiss; neglect, disregard; let go by, pass over, say nothing of, omit; cease, abandon.*

omnīnō, [**omnis**] adv. *altogether, entirely, utterly, wholly, totally; at all, whatever; in all, just, only; by all means, certainly; in general, generally.*

omnis, -e, adj. *all, the whole, the entire, every.* As subst. **omnēs, -ium,** c. pl. *all men, all;* **omnia, -ium,** n. pl. *all things, everything.*

onus, -eris, n. *load, burden; freight, cargo; weight, charge, trouble, difficulty.*

opera, -ae, [**opus**] f. *labor, pains, trouble, exertion, efforts; service.* **operam dare,** see **dō.** **operae pretium,** see **pretium.**

operiō, -īre, operuī, opertum, 4 tr. *cover, cover over.*

Opīmius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **L. Opīmius,** consul in 121 B.C. and leader against the Gracchans.

opīmus, -a, -um, adj. *fat; rich, fertile, fruitful; abundant, sumptuous, splendid.*

opīniō, -ōnis, [**opīnor**] f. *opinion, belief, impression, expectation, conjecture, fancy; esteem, reputation.* **opīniōne** with a comparative, *than is supposed, than was expected,* or the like.

opīnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. *be of the opinion, believe, think, trow, suppose, have an idea, imagine.*

opitulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**ops,** cf. **tulī,** from **ferō**] 1 dep. *bring aid, aid, give help, assist, succor.*

oportet, -ēre, oportuit, 2 impers. *it is necessary, it is proper* or *becoming, it behooves, it ought, one must.*

oppetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, [**ob** + **petō**] 3 tr. *go to meet, encounter.*

oppidum, -ī, n. *town, city.*

oppōnō, -ere, opposuī, oppositum, [ob + pōnō] 3 tr. *set against, place opposite, oppose; set before, bring forward, adduce, allege; object, adduce in answer.*

opportūnitās, -ātis, [opportūnus] f. *fitness, suitableness, convenience; advantage, lucky circumstance.*

opportūnus, -a, -um, [ob + portus] adj. *fit, adapted, suitable, convenient, timely, opportune; advantageous, useful.*

[**oppositus, -ūs**], [oppōnō] m., only abl. sing and acc. pl. *a setting against, opposition, interposition.*

opprimō, -ere, oppressī, oppressum, [ob + premō] 3 tr. *press against, press down; weigh down, burden, oppress; put down, suppress, quell; overwhelm, overpower, crush, subdue; overtake* by surprise, *fall upon; hide, conceal.*

oppūgnātiō, -ōnis, [oppūgnō] f. *storming, besieging, siege; attack, assault.*

oppūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + pūgnō] 1 tr. *fight against, attack, assail, assault; storm, besiege, lay siege to.*

[**ops**], **opis,** nom. and dat. sing. not in use, f. *aid, assistance, help, succor, support; power, might, ability, influence, weight;* pl. often, *means, resources, property, wealth, riches.*

optābilis, -e, [optō] adj. *to be wished for, desirable.*

optimās, -ātis, [optimus] adj. *of the best, aristocratic.* As subst. **optimātēs, -ium,** m. pl. *the optimates, the aristocracy, the nobles,* as opposed to **populārēs,** *the democrats,* the party representing the masses.

optimē, see **bene.**

optimus, see **bonus.**

optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *choose, select, prefer; wish, wish for, desire, hope for, long for.*

opus, -eris, n. *work, labor, toil; works, structure, public building, fortifications; work of art, workmanship;* in nom. and acc. in phrases with **esse,** *need, want, necessity, necessary.* **māgnō opere,** *very much, greatly; earnestly, heartily, vehemently, urgently.* **quantō opere,** *with how great effort, how carefully; how greatly, how much.* **tantō opere,** *so much, so very, so earnestly.*

ōra, -ae, f. *shore, coast, sea-coast.*

ōrātiō, -ōnis, [ōrō] f. *speech, discourse; address, harangue, oration; language, style, expression; subject, theme; power of oratory, eloquence.*

ōrātor, -ōris, [ōrō] m. *speaker, orator; ambassador, negotiator.*

orbis, -is, m. *ring, circle, orbit.* **orbis terrae** or **terrārum,** *the whole world, earth.*

orbus, -a -um, adj. *bereaved, bereft; deprived, destitute, devoid of.*

ōrdior, -īrī, ōrsus sum, 4 dep. *begin, commence, start; set about, undertake.*

ōrdō, -inis, m. *row, line, series, order; company, rank, class, grade, degree.*

oriēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **orior**] m. *the rising sun, morning sun; the East, the Orient.*

orior, -īrī, ortus sum, 4 (and 3) dep. *arise, rise; be descended, be born; spring up, spring, proceed, begin, have its origin in.*

ōrnāmentum, -ī, [ōrnō] n. *apparatus, equipment, trappings; mark of honor, decoration, adornment; distinction, honor, ornament.*

ōrnātē, [ōrnātus] adv. *ornately, elegantly.*

ōrnātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **ōrnō**] adj. *fitted out, furnished, well-supplied, equipped; excellent, admirable, distinguished, eminent, highly honored.*

ōrnātus, -ūs, [ōrnō] m. *splendid dress, fine attire; outfit, apparatus; decoration, ornament.*

ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *fit out, furnish, provide, equip, prepare; adorn, embellish; praise, honor, add honor to, distinguish.*

ōrō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, [ōs] 1 tr. and intr. *speak; treat, argue, plead; pray, beseech, entreat, implore.*

ortus, -ūs, [orior] m. *a rising; rise, beginning, origin.* **ortus sōlis,** *sunrise; the East.*

ōs, ōris, n. *mouth; face, countenance, features, look.*

os, ossis, n. *bone.*

ōscitāns, -antis, [pr.p. of **ōscitō,** *yawn*] adj. *listless, sluggish, lazy, negligent.*

ostendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentum, [**obs** (**ob**) + **tendō**] 3 tr. *stretch out, hold out, expose to view; show, point out, disclose, display, manifest, exhibit; indicate, say, make known, declare.*

ostentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **ostendō**] 1 tr. *show, exhibit; show off, display, make a display of, parade, boast; offer, promise.*

Ōstiēnsis, -e, [ōstium] adj. *of* or *at Ostia,* the port of entry for Rome at the mouth of the Tiber.

ōstium, -ī, [cf. **ōs**] n. *door; mouth, entrance.* **Ōceanī ōstium,** *the mouth of the Ocean, the strait of Gibraltar.*

ōtiōsus, -a, -um, [**ōtium**] adj. *at leisure, unoccupied, inactive; unconcerned, indifferent, neutral; quiet, calm.*

ōtium, -ī, n. *leisure; idleness, inactivity, ease; peace, repose, rest, quietness.*

P

P., abbreviation for **Pūblius.**

pācātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **pācō**] adj. *pacified, quieted, quiet, peaceful, peaceable, submissive.*

pacīscor, pacīscī, pactus sum, 3 dep. *agree, covenant, bargain, contract, stipulate.*

pācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**pāx**] 1 tr. *make peaceful, pacify, quiet, subdue.*

Pacōnius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Pacōnius,** one of the victims of Clodius.

pactum, -ī, [**pactus**] n. *agreement, covenant, contract, compact, stipulation; manner, way, means.* **quō pactō,** *by what means, in what way, how.* **nesciō quō pactō,** *I know not how, somehow or other.* **nūllō pactō,** *in no way, by no means.*

pactus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **pacīscor**] adj. *agreed upon, settled, determined upon, stipulated.*

paene, adv. *nearly, almost.*

paeniteō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2 tr. and intr. *make sorry, cause to repent; repent, be sorry.* Impers. **paenitet, -ēre, paenituit,** *it repents, it makes sorry, it grieves, one repents, one regrets; it displeases, it offends.*

paenula (**pēn-**), **-ae,** f. *travelling cloak, mantle.*

paenulātus, -a, -um, [**paenula**] adj. *wearing the paenula, wrapped in a cloak.*

palam, adv. *openly, publicly, without concealment.*

Palātium, -ī, [**Palēs,** Italian goddess of shepherds] n. *the Palatine Hill,* one of the seven hills of Rome, the original site, and later a famous residential section of the city.

Palladium, -ī, [dim. of **Pallas**] n. *the Palladium* or image of Pallas Athena, the Roman Minerva, which was said to have fallen from the skies, and on the preservation of which depended the safety of Troy. It was captured by the Greeks Ulysses and Diomede. Hence, *a palladium, bulwark, safeguard.*

palūs, -ūdis, f. *marsh, swamp, bog.*

Pamphylia, -ae, f. a small country on the southern coast of Asia Minor.

Pānsa, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **C. Vibius Pānsa,** a friend of Caesar's and later consul with Hirtius in 43 B.C., in which year he fell in the attack on Mark Antony at Mutina.

Papīrius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Papīrius Māsō,** killed by the Clodians in 58 B.C. See also **Carbō.**

Pāpius, -a, -um, adj. *of Papius, Papian.* Esp. in the phrase **lēx Pāpia,** an alien law proposed by the tribune C. Papius in 65 B.C.

pār, pa.is, adj. *equal, like, alike; on a par with, a match for, well-matched; suitable, right, proper.* **pār atque,** see **atque.**

parātē, [**parātus**] adv. *with preparation, with self-possession, composedly.*

parātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **parō**] adj. *prepared, ready; well-prepared, provided, furnished, equipped; skilled, skilful.*

parcō, parcere, pepercī or **parsī, parsum,** 3 intr. *spare, be sparing; refrain from injuring, treat with forbearance, be considerate; refrain, cease, stop.*

parēns, -entis, [**pariō**] c. *parent, father, mother.*

pāreō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2 intr. *appear, be visible; be evident, be manifest; obey, be obedient, submit, comply; gratify, yield.*

pariēs, -etis, m. *wall* of a house.

pariō, -ere, peperī, partum, fut. part. **paritūrus,** 3 tr. *bring forth, give birth to, produce; create, effect, accomplish; procure, acquire, obtain, get, win, secure.*

parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *make ready, prepare, provide, furnish, arrange, get ready for; intend, resolve; procure, acquire, get.*

parricīda, -ae, [**pater,** cf. **caedō**] m. *parricide; murderer, assassin; outlaw, desperate criminal.*

parricīdium, -ī, [**parricīda**] n. *parricide; murder, assassination; high treason, horrible crime.*

pars, partis, f. *part, portion, share, division; some, several; party, faction, side; character, rôle; function, office, duty; region, district; direction, way, degree.* **aliquā ex parte,** *in some measure.* **ex omnibus partibus,** *on all sides, in every direction.*

parsimōnia (parci-), -ae, [**parcō**] f. *sparingness, frugality, parsimony.*

particeps, -cipis, [**pars,** cf. **capiō**] adj. *sharing, partaking.* As subst. m. *sharer, participant, partner, associate.*

partim, [old acc. of **pars**] adv. *partly, in part.* **partim ... partim,** *partly ... partly, some ... others.*

partiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, and **partior, -īrī, -ītus sum,** [**pars**] 4 tr. and dep. *share, divide, apportion, distribute.*

partītiō, -ōnis, [**partior**] f. *partition, division, distribution.*

partus, -ūs, [**pariō**] m. *birth, delivery; offspring, young.*

parum, comp. **minus,** superl. **minimē,** [cf. **parvus**] adv. *but little, too little, not enough, insufficiently, ill.* As subst. *too little, not enough.*

parvulus, -a, -um, [dim. of **parvus**] adj. *very small, little, slight, insignificant, petty; young.*

parvus, -a, -um, comp. **minor,** superl. **minimus,** adj. *little, small, inconsiderable; petty, trifling, insignificant, unimportant.* **parvī,** gen. of value, *of little worth, of little account.* **parvī rēfert,** *it makes little difference, it matters little.*

pāscō, pāscere, pāvī, pāstum, 3 tr. and intr. *feed, nourish, maintain, support; feed on, feast, gratify.*

passus, -ūs, m. *step, pace.* **mīlle passuum,** *thousand paces, mile.*

pāstiō, -ōnis, [**pāscō**] f. *pasturing, grazing, pasture.*

pāstor, -ōris, [**pāscō**] m. *herdsman, shepherd.*

patefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum, [**pateō** + **faciō**] 3 tr. *lay open, lay bare, open, throw open; disclose, bring to light, expose.*

pateō, -ēre, -uī, ——, 2 intr. *stand open, lie open, be open; be exposed, be uncovered; extend; be clear, be well known, be manifest, be obvious, be patent.*

pater, -tris, m. *father, sire.* Pl. *fathers, forefathers, ancestors; senators.* **patrēs cōnscriptī,** see **cōnscriptus.** **pater familiās,** see **familia.**

paternus, -a, -um, [**pater**] adj. *of a father, father's, paternal; of one's fathers, of the fatherland.*

patiēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **patior**] adj. *long-suffering, enduring, patient, tolerant.*

patientia, -ae, [**patiēns**] f. *long-suffering, endurance, submission, patience; forbearance, indulgence, lenity.*

Patina, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **T. Patina,** a friend of Clodius.

patior, patī, passus sum, 3 dep. *suffer, undergo, endure, bear; put up with, tolerate; allow, permit, let.*

patria, -ae, [**patrius**] f. *fatherland, one's native land, native place, own country; home.*

patricius, -a, -um, [**pater**] adj. *of fatherly dignity, of senatorial rank; patrician, noble.* As subst. **patriciī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the patricians, nobility.*

patrimōnium, -ī, [**pater**] n. *inheritance* from a father, *paternal estate, ancestral estate, patrimony.*

patrius, -a, -um, [**pater**] adj. *of a father, father's, paternal; of one's fathers, ancestral, family-.*

patrōnus, -ī, [**pater**] m. *protector, patron; defender, advocate.*

patruus, -ī, [**pater**] m. *father's brother, uncle* on the father's side.

paucus, -a, -um, adj. *few, a few, little.* As subst. **paucī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *few, a few.* **pauca, -ōrum,** n. pl. *a few things, little, a few words, briefly.*

paulisper, [**paulum** + **per**] adv. *for a little while, for a short time.*

paulō, [abl. of **paulum**] adv. *by a little, a little, somewhat.* **paulō ante,** *a little while ago, just now.*

paululum, [**paululus,** *very little*] adv. *a very little, a little, somewhat.*

paulus, -a, -um, adj. *little, small, slight, insignificant.*

Paulus, -ī, [**paulus**] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **L. Aemilius Paulus,** one of the best specimens of the Roman nobles, consul 168 B.C., when he conquered Perses, the king of Macedonia.
2. **L. Aemilius Paulus,** praetor in 53 B.C., an opponent to Clodius.

pāx, pācis, f. *peace, treaty of peace, reconciliation; concord, harmony; tranquillity, quiet.* **pacē tuā,** *by your good leave, with your permission.*

peccātum, -ī, [**peccō**] n. *fault, wrong, offence, sin; mistake, blunder.*

peccō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 intr. *commit a fault, do wrong, offend, sin; err, go wrong, make a mistake.*

pectō, pectere, pexī, pexum, 3 tr. *comb.*

pectus, -oris, n. *breast; heart, feelings, disposition; soul, mind, understanding.*

pecuārius, -a, -um, [**pecū,** *cattle*] adj. *of cattle.* As subst. **pecuāria, -ae,** f. *cattle-breeding.*

pecūlātus, -ūs, [**pecūlor,** *embezzle*] m. *embezzlement.*

pecūnia, -ae, [**pecus**] f. *property, wealth; money, sum of money.* **pecūniam repetere,** see **repetō.**

pecūniōsus, -a, -um, [**pecūnia**] adj. *moneyed, rich, wealthy.*

pecus, -udis, f. *a head of cattle; brute, dumb beast, animal; sheep.*

pedester, -tris, -tre, [**pēs**] adj. *on foot, pedestrian; infantry, foot-; on land, by land.*

pedetemptim (**-tentim**), adv. *step by step, gradually, cautiously.*

pēior, see **malus.**

pēius, see **male.**

pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsum, 3 tr. *beat, strike, drive; drive away, expel, banish; drive back, repel, rout; move, touch, impress.*

Penātēs, -ium, [cf. **penus,** *provisions*] m. pl. *household gods, the Penates,* the guardian deities of the family; *home, fireside, hearth.*

pendeō, pendēre, pependī, ——, [cf. **pendō**] 2 intr. *hang, hang down, be suspended; depend, rest, be dependent; be in suspense, be undecided, hesitate, be irresolute.*

pendō, pendere, pependī, pēnsum, 3 tr. *weigh, weigh out; pay, pay out; ponder, consider;* of a penalty, *pay, suffer.*

penes, prep. with acc. *with, at the house of; in the power of, in the control of, in the hands of.*

penetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *enter, penetrate, force one's way.*

penitus, adv. *inwardly, deeply, deep within, far within; thoroughly, profoundly, utterly, entirely.*

pēnsitō, -āre, -āvī, ——, [freq. of **pēnsō,** cf. **pendō**] 1 tr. *weigh out, pay.*

per, prep. with acc. *through;* of space, *through, throughout, all over, across, along, among;* of time, *through, during, for, in the course of;* of means and manner, *through, by, by the agency of, by means of, under pretence of, for the sake of, with a view to;* in oaths and adjurations, *by, for the sake of.* With reflex. **per mē,** etc., *by myself, single-handed, alone, in person; so far as I am concerned.* In composition, *through, thoroughly, completely, very.*

peradulēscēns, -entis, [per + **adulēscēns**] adj. *very young.*

peragō, -agere, -ēgī, -āctum, [per + **agō**] 3 tr. *pierce through; disturb, agitate; carry through, carry out, complete, accomplish; go through, relate, detail.*

peragrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per, cf. **ager**] 1 tr. *wander through, travel over, travel, traverse; spread through, penetrate.*

perangustus, -a, -um, [per + **angustus**] adj. *very narrow.*

perbrevis, -e, [per + **brevis**] adj. *very short, very brief, concise.*

percallēscō, -ere, percalluī, ——, [per + inch. of **callēō,** *be callous*] 3 intr. *become thoroughly hardened, grow callous.*

percellō, -ere, perculī, perculsum, 3 tr. *beat down, strike down, smite, overturn, knock over; discourage, dishearten.*

percipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum, [per + **capiō**] 3 tr. *take in, seize, get, collect, reap; perceive, observe; learn, hear, understand, know.*

percitus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **percieō,** from **per** + **cieō,** *move*] adj. *deeply moved, excited, incensed.*

percommodē, [**percommodus,** from **per** + **commodus**] adv. *very opportunely, most conveniently, by great good fortune.*

percrēbrēscō (-**bēscō**), **-ere, percrēbruī** (-**buī**), ——, [**per** + **crēbrēscō,** cf. **crēber**] 3 intr. *become very frequent, grow prevalent, be spread abroad.*

percutiō, -cutere, -cussī, percussum, [**per** + **quatiō,** *shake*] 3 tr. *thrust through, run through, pierce, transfix; strike hard, beat, hit, smite; kill, slay; shock, astound.*

perditus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **perdō**] adj. *lost, ruined, hopeless, desperate; abandoned, profligate, corrupt.*

perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditum, [**per** + **dō**] 3 tr. *make away with, waste, squander; ruin, destroy; lose utterly* or *irrevocably.*

perdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, [**per** + **dūcō**] 3 tr. *lead through, lead; bring, carry along, guide; lengthen, prolong; bring over, win over, persuade, induce.*

perduelliō, -ōnis, [**perduellis,** *public enemy*] f. *high-treason.*

peregrīnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**peregrīnus**] 1 dep. *sojourn abroad; travel abroad, travel, roam; be abroad, be a stranger.*

peregrīnus, -a, -um, [**per** + **ager**] adj. *foreign, alien, strange, outlandish.* As subst. **peregrīnus, -ī,** m. *foreigner, stranger.*

perennis, -e, [**per** + **annus**] adj. *everlasting, unceasing, unfailing, perpetual, perennial.*

pereō, -īre, -iī or **-īvī, -itum,** [**per** + **eō**] irr. intr. *pass away, disappear, vanish; be destroyed, be killed, perish, die; be lost, be wasted, be spent in vain.*

perexiguus, -a, -um, [**per** + **exiguus**] adj. *very small, petty, insignificant; very short.*

perfectiō, -ōnis, [perficiō] f. *finishing, completion, accomplishment; completeness, perfection.*

perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [per + ferō] irr. tr. *bear through; bring, carry, deliver; bring tidings, report; carry through, carry out, bring about, accomplish; bear, endure, suffer, put up with, submit to.*

perficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, perfectum, [per + faciō] 3 tr. *carry out, accomplish, perform; bring about, cause, effect; bring to an end, finish, complete, perfect.*

perfidia, -ae, [perfidus, from per + fidus] f. *faithlessness, treachery, perfidy.*

perfringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctum, [per + frangō] 3 tr. *break through, break in pieces, shiver, shatter; break, violate, infringe.*

perfruor, -fruī, -frūctus sum, [per + fruor] 3 dep. *enjoy to the full, enjoy, be delighted.*

perfugiō, -ere, perfūgī, ——, [per + fugiō] 3 intr. *flee for refuge, take refuge in; go over, desert.*

perfugium, -ī, [perfugiō] n. *place of refuge, refuge, shelter, asylum.*

perfungor, -fungī, perfūnctus sum, [per + fungor] 3 dep. *fulfil, perform, discharge; go through with, undergo, endure; get through with, get rid of.*

pergō, pergere, perrēxī, perrēctum, [per + regō] 3 tr. and intr. *go on, proceed, advance, march; keep on, continue; make haste, hasten.*

perhorrēscō, -ere, perhorruī, ——, [per + horrēscō, inch. of horreō], 3 tr. and intr. *bristle up; tremble all over, quake with terror, shudder at, be filled with dread.*

perīclitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [perīculum] 1 dep. *try, make a trial of, test; imperil, endanger, risk; be imperilled, be in danger, run a risk.*

perīculōsē, [perīculōsus] adv. *dangerously, with risk, with peril, perilously.*

perīculōsus, -a, -um, [perīculum] adj. *dangerous, full of danger, hazardous, perilous.*

perīculum, -ī, n. *trial, attempt, test; danger, risk, peril; trial at law, law suit, suit.*

perimō, -imere, -ēmī, ēmptum, [per + emō] 3 tr. *annihilate, destroy, put an end to.*

perinde, [per + inde] adv. *in the same manner, just so, just, equally, exactly.* **perinde ac** or **atque,** see **atque.**

perinīquus, -a, -um, [per + inīquus] adj. *very unfair, most unjust; very unwilling, utterly discontented.*

perītus, -a, -um, adj. *experienced; of great experience, practised, trained; skilled, skilful, expert.*

periūrium, -ī, [periūrus, from per + iūs] n. *false oath, perjury.*

permāgnus, -a, -um, [per + māgnus] adj. *very great, vast, immense.*

permaneō, -manēre, -mānsī, -mānsum, [per + maneō] 2 intr. *stay, remain; hold out, last, endure, continue, persist.*

permittō, -mittere, -mīsī, permissum, [per + mittō] 3 tr. *let go; give up, hand over, surrender, put in the hands of, intrust, commit; grant, allow, permit.*

permodestus, -a, -um, [per + modestus] adj. *very modest, excessively shy.*

permoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, [per + moveō] 2 tr. *move deeply, rouse, excite; influence, incite, lead, prevail upon.*

permultum, [permultus] adv. *very much, very far.*

permultus, -a, -um, [per + multus] adj. *very much, very many, a great many.*

permūtātiō, -ōnis, [permūtō, from per + mūtō] f. thorough *change, revolution, upheaval; exchange, interchange.*

perniciēs, -ēī, [per + nex] f. *destruction, overthrow, disaster, ruin; pest, bane, curse.*

perniciōsus, -a, -um, [perniciēs] adj. *destructive, ruinous, baleful, pernicious.*

pernoctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per + noctō, cf. nox] 1 intr. *stay all night, pass the night.*

perōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per + ōrō] 1 tr. and intr. *speak from beginning to end, plead; close, wind up, conclude, sum up.*

perparvus, -a, -um, [per + parvus] adj. *very small, trifling, minute.*

perpaucī, -ōrum, [per + paucus] adj. *very few, only a very few.*

perpetior, -petī, perpessus sum, [per + patior] 3 dep. *bear patiently, submit to, suffer, endure.*

perpetuus, -a, -um, adj. *continuous, unbroken, uninterrupted, continual, constant; lasting, permanent, perpetual; entire, whole.* **in perpetuum,** *for all time, forever.*

perpolītus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of perpoliō, from per + poliō] adj. *thoroughly polished, refined, highly cultivated.*

persaepe, [per + saepe] adv. *very often, very frequently, many times.*

persapienter, [per + sapienter] adv. *very wisely, with great wisdom.*

perscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, [per + scrībō] 3 tr. *write in full, write out; record; describe fully, recount, detail.*

persequor, -sequī, persecūtus sum, [per + sequor] 3 dep. *follow up, follow after, pursue; copy after, imitate; prosecute, punish, avenge; follow out, accomplish, bring about; set forth, relate, recount.*

Persēs, -ae, [Πέρσης] m. the last king of Macedonia, conquered by L. Aemilius Paulus in 168 B.C.

persevērantia, -ae, [persevērō] f. *steadfastness, constancy, persistence, perseverance.*

persevērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per + sevērus] 1 tr. and intr. *continue steadfastly, persist, persevere.*

persolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtum, [per + solvō] 3 tr. *unloose; pay in full, pay.*

persōna -ae, [per, cf. sonō] f. *mask; part, role character; person, personage.*

perspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, perspectum, [per + speciō] 3 tr. *look through, look into; examine, inspect; perceive clearly, see plainly, observe, note, ascertain.*

perspicuē, [perspicuus] adv. *clearly, plainly, evidently.*

perspicuus, -a, -um, [cf. perspiciō] adj. *clear, plain, obvious, manifest.*

persuādeō, -suādēre, -suāsī, persuāsum, [per + suādeō] 2 tr. and intr. *convince, persuade; prompt, induce, prevail upon.*

pertenuis, -e, [per + tenuis] adj. *very thin, extremely slight, very weak.*

perterreō, -terrēre, -terruī, perterritum, [per + terreō] 2 tr. *frighten thoroughly, alarm, terrify.*

pertimēscō, -ere, pertimuī, ——, [per + timēscō, inch. of timeō] 3 tr. and intr. *be thoroughly frightened, be greatly afraid, be alarmed; fear greatly, dread.*

pertinācia, -ae, [pertināx] f. *persistence, stubbornness, obstinacy, pertinacity.*

pertināx, -ācis, [per + tenāx, *tenacious*] adj. *unyielding, stubborn, obstinate, pertinacious.*

pertineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, ——, [per + teneō] 2 intr. *stretch out, extend, reach; belong, have to do with, concern, refer; tend, lead, conduce, be conducive.*

perturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per + turbō, *throw into confusion*] 1 tr. *throw into disorder, disturb, confuse, throw into confusion; make anxious, agitate, alarm.*

pervādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsum, [per + vādō] 3 tr. and intr. *go through, spread through, prevail; penetrate, reach, extend, pervade, fill.*

pervagātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of pervagor] adj. *wide-spread, well-known.*

pervagor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [per + vagor] 1 dep. *roam through, rove about; spread out, extend; pervade.*

perveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum, [per + veniō] 4 intr. *come up, arrive, reach, get as far as; come, fall; come to, attain*

pervolgō (-vulgō), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**per,** cf. **volgus**] 1 tr. *make common, spread abroad, publish.*

pēs, pedis, m. *foot.*

pessimē, see **male.**

pestifer, -era, -erum, [**pestis** + **ferō**] adj. *destructive, baleful, pernicious, pestilential.*

pestis, -is, f. *plague, pestilence; destruction, ruin, death; pest, scourge, curse, bane; plague-spot, monster.*

Petīlius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Q. Petīlius,** a juror at the trial of Milo.

petītiō, -ōnis, [**petō**] f. *thrust, blow, attack; soliciting for office, canvass, candidacy; claim, suit.*

petō, petere, petīvī or **-iī, petītum,** 3 tr. *strive for, seek, aim at, try to get; attack, assault, thrust at; demand* by legal action, *sue for, claim; beg, beseech, request, ask; solicit, be a candidate for; make for, repair to, go to; obtain, get.*

petulantia, -ae, [**petulāns,** *saucy*] f. *sauciness, impudence; wantonness.*

Pharsālicus, -a, -um, adj. *of Pharsalia,* the region about Pharsalus in Thessaly where Caesar defeated Pompey in 48 B.C.

Philippus, -ī, [Φίλιππος] m. a proper name. Esp.:

1. **Philippus V.,** king of Macedonia, conquered by the Romans.
2. **L. Philippus,** a distinguished Roman orator, consul in 91 B.C.

philosophus, -ī, [φιλόσοφος] m. *philosopher.*

Pīcēnus, -a, -um, adj. *of Picenum,* a district in eastern Italy northeast of Rome.

pictor, -ōris, [cf. **pingō**] m. *painter.*

pictūra, -ae, [cf. **pingō**] f. *painting, the art of painting; picture.*

piē, [**pius**] adv. *dutifully, conscientiously, religiously, devotedly.*

pietās, -ātis, [**pius**] f. *dutiful conduct, devotion, piety; filial affection, affection, love, gratitude, loyalty, patriotism.*

pignus, -oris or **-eris,** n. *pledge, security; hostage.*

pila, -ae, f. *ball; game of ball.*

pīlum, -ī, n. heavy *javelin, pilum.*

pingō, pingere, pinxī, pictum, 3 tr. *paint; picture, depict, portray.*

pinguis, -e, adj. *fat; rich, fertile; dull, heavy, stupid, coarse.*

Pīsō, -ōnis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Calpurnius Pīsō Caesōnius,** consul in 58 B.C., Caesar's father-in-law, one of a commission of three sent by the Senate to make terms of peace with Mark Antony at Mutina in 43 B.C.

Pius, -ī, [**pius**] m. a name given to Q. Metellus. See **Metellus** 2.

pius, -a, -um, adj. *dutiful, conscientious, devout, religious, pious; devoted, filial, loving, loyal.*

placeō, placēre, placuī or **placitus sum,** 2 intr. *please, be pleasing, be agreeable; be acceptable, meet with one's approval, suit, satisfy.* Impers. *it pleases, one approves; it is agreed, it is settled; it seems right, it is thought best, it is decided, it is resolved.*

plācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. **placeō**] 1 tr. *quiet, soothe, appease, pacify; conciliate, win one's favor, propitiate, reconcile.*

plāga, -ae, f. *blow, stroke, strike, thrust; injury, calamity, disaster.*

plānē, [**plānus**] adv. *clearly, plainly, flatly, distinctly; wholly, quite, entirely, utterly.*

plānus, -a, -um, adj. *flat, level, plane; clear, plain, distinct.*

plēbēius, -a, -um, [**plēbs**] adj. *of the common people, of the populace, plebeian.*

plēbs, plēbis, or **plēbēs, -eī** or **-ī,** f. *common people, commons, the plebeians, the people, the populace; masses, multitude.*

plēnus, -a, -um, adj. *full, filled; entire, complete, finished; rich, plentiful.*

plērumque, [**plērusque**] adv. *for the most part, mostly, usually, generally, very often.*

plērusque, -aque, -umque, adj. *a very great part of, the most, the majority, most.* As subst. **plērīque, -ōrumque,** m. pl. *most people, the majority, a great many.*

Plōtius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **L. Plōtius Gallus,** the first Roman teacher of rhetoric, a friend of Marius.

Plōtius, -a, -um, [**Plōtius**] adj. *of Plotius, Plotian.* **lēx Plōtia,** a law cited for the punishment of riotous acts in 57 B.C., when Cicero was recalled from exile.

plūrimum, [**plūrimus**] adv. *very much, most, especially; for the most part, generally.*

plūrimus, -a, um, see **multus.**

plūs, plūris, see **multus.**

plūs, used as comp. of **multum,** adv. *more, too much.*

poena, -ae, [ποινή] f. *indemnification, compensation, recompense; punishment, penalty, retribution.* **poenās dare,** see **dō.**

poeniō, see **pūniō.**

Poenus, -a, -um, adj. *Punic, Carthaginian.* As subst. **Poenī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the Carthaginians.*

poēta, -ae, [ποιητής] m. *poet.*

poliō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4 tr. *smooth, polish; adorn, embellish; refine, improve.*

polliceor, -ērī, pollicitus sum, 2 dep. *offer, make an offer, promise.*

polluō, -ere, polluī, pollūtum, 3 tr. *pollute, defile; desecrate, violate, dishonor.*

pompa, -ae, [πομπή] f. solemn *procession, parade; ostentation, pomp.*

Pompēius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Cn. Pompēius Māgnus,** *Pompey,* the well-known general and rival of Caesar. See Introduction, §§24 28.

Pomptīnus (**Pont-**), **-ī,** m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **C. Pomptīnus,** praetor in 63 B.C.

pondus, -eris, [cf. **pendō**] n. *weight, burden; importance, consequence, influence, authority.*

pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positum, 3 tr. *put down, put, place, set, lay; fix, station; lay down, lay aside, give up; spend, employ; class, consider, regard; appoint, ordain, make; allege, assert, maintain; propose, offer; build, base, rest.*

pōns, pontis, m. *bridge.*

pontifex, -icis, [**pōns,** cf. **faciō**] m. *high-priest, pontiff, pontifex.* **pontifex māximus,** *the chief priest,* to whom belonged the general supervision of the state religion.

Pontus, -ī, [Πόντος] m. the kingdom of Mithridates, south and southeast of the Pontus Euxinus, or Black Sea, from which it derived its name.

popa, -ae, m. *priest's attendant, inferior priest.*

Popīlius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **C. Popīlius,** a senator convicted of embezzlement.

popīna, -ae, f. *eating-house, cook-shop, low tavern.*

populāris, -e, [**populus**] adj. *of the people, for the people, agreeable to the people, democratic, popular.* As subst. **populārēs, -ium,** m. pl. *democratic party, democrats,* as opposed to **optimātēs,** *the aristocracy, the nobles.*

populor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. *lay waste, ravage, devastate, destroy.*

populus, -ī, m. *a people, a nation, a tribe; the people, the masses.* **populus Rōmānus,** *the Roman people,* the whole body of citizens, constituting the Roman state.

Porcius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. See **Catō.**

porrigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctum, [**por** (**prō**) + **regō**] 3 tr. *stretch forth, extend; hold forth, reach out, hand, offer*

porrō, [cf. **prō**] adv. *forward, further on, afar off; henceforth, hereafter; again, in turn, then again, further.*

porta, -ae, f. *city-gate, gate; entrance, passage, avenue.*

portentum, -ī, [**portendō,** *portend*] n. *sign, omen, portent; monster, monstrosity, prodigy.*

portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *carry, convey, take, bring.*

portus, -ūs, [cf. **porta**] m. *harbor, haven, port.* **ex portū,** *from customs.*

pōscō, pōscere, popōscī, ——, 3 tr. *ask urgently, beg, demand, claim; require, call for.*

positus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **pōnō**] adj. *placed, situated, lying.*

possessiō, -ōnis, [**por** (**prō**) + **sedeō**] f. *a taking possession, seizing, occupying; holding, occupation, possession; possessions, property, estates, lands.*

possideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, possessum, [**por** (**prō**) + **sedeō**] 2 tr. *possess, own, be master of, hold possession of, occupy; have, enjoy.*

possum, posse, potuī, [**potis** + **sum**] irr. intr. *be able, have power, can; be strong, have weight* or *influence, avail.*

post, adv. and prep. *after:*

1. As adv. *behind, after; afterwards, later, next.*
2. As prep. with acc. *after;* of place, *behind;* of time, *after, since;* of other relations, *after, beneath, inferior to, next to.* **post quam,** see **postquam.**

posteā, [**post** + **eā**] adv. *after that, there, after, afterwards, later; then, in view of that.* **posteā quam,** *after,* with following clause.

posteāquam, see **posteā.**

posteritās, -ātis, [**posterus**] f. *the future, future ages; future generations, posterity.* **in posteritātem,** *for the future, in the future, hereafter.*

posterus, -a, -um, comp. **posterior,** superl. **postrēmus,** [**post**] adj. *coming after, subsequent, later; next, following.* As subst. **posterī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *coming generations, posterity.* **in posterum,** *for the future.* Comp. **posterior, -ius,** *later, inferior, of less account.* Superl. **postrēmus, -a, -um,** *last, hindermost, lowest, basest, worst.* **postrēmō,** abl. as adv. *at last, lastly, finally.*

posthāc, [**post** + **hāc**] adv. *after this, hereafter, henceforth, in future.*

postquam, [**post** + **quam**] conj. *after, as soon as, when.*

postrēmō, see **posterus.**

postrēmus, see **posterus.**

postrīdiē, [**posterī** + **diē**] adv. *the next day, the day after.*

postulātiō, -ōnis, [**postulō**] f. *demand, request.*

postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *ask, demand, claim; request, desire; require, call for.*

potēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **possum**] adj. *able, strong, powerful, mighty; influential, of influence, potent.*

potentia, -ae, [**potēns**] f. *power, might; authority, sway, influence.*

potestās, -ātis, [**potis**] f. *power, ability, capacity; authority, control, sway, dominion, sovereignty; office, magistracy; opportunity, permission, privilege.*

potior, potīrī, potītus sum, [**potis**] 4 dep. *become master of, take possession of, get control of, get, obtain, acquire; be master of, hold, possess, occupy.*

potis or **pote,** comp. **potior,** superl. **potissimus,** pos. indecl. adj. *able, capable; possible.* Comp. **potior, -ius,** *better, preferable, superior, more important.* **potius,** as adv. *rather, more.* Superl. **potissimus, -a, -um,** *chief, principal, most important.* **potissimum,** as adv. *chiefly, principally, especially, particularly, rather than anyone* or *anything else, above all, most of all.*

potissimum, see **potis.**

potius, see **potis.**

pōtus, -a, -um, adj. *having drunk, drunken, intoxicated; gluttonous.*

prae, prep. with abl. *before, in front of; in comparison with, in view of;* of preventing cause, *for, because of, on account of.* In composition, *before, before others, at the head of, very.*

praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [prae + habeō] 2 tr. *hold forth, proffer, offer; give, grant, supply; give up, yield; furnish, afford; show, display, present.*

praeceps, -cipitis, [prae + caput] adj. *head-first, headlong, in haste; steep, precipitous, abrupt; hasty, rash, inconsiderate, precipitate.*

praeceptum, -ī, [praecipiō] n. *maxim, precept, instruction; injunction, direction, order, command.*

praecipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, praeceptum, [prae + capiō] 3 tr. *take beforehand, get in advance, anticipate; advise, admonish, give instructions, enjoin, bid, give directions, order.*

praecipuē, [praecipuus] adv. *chiefly, principally, especially, eminently.*

praecipuus, -a, -um, [prae, cf. capiō] adj. *special, particular, peculiar; excellent, distinguished, extraordinary.*

praeclārē, [praeclarus] adv. *very clearly; excellently, very well; admirably, nobly, gloriously.*

praeclārus, -a, -um, [prae + clārus] adj. *very bright; splendid, magnificent, admirable, excellent; very striking, remarkable; illustrious, distinguished, famous, renowned.*

praeclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum, [prae + claudō] 3 tr. *shut off, shut close; forbid access to.*

praecō, -ōnis, [prae + vocō] m. *crier, herald; eulogist.*

praecōnium, -ī, [praecōnius, from praecō] n. *proclaiming, heralding; public laudation, commendation.*

praecurrō, -currere, -cucurrī, rarely **-currī,** ——, [prae + currō] 1 tr. and intr. *run before, hasten on before, precede; outrun, outstrip, surpass, excel.*

praeda, -ae, f. *booty, spoil, plunder; gain, profit.*

praedātor, -ōris, [praedor, *rob*] m. *plunderer, pillager, robber.*

praedicātiō, -ōnis, [praedicō] f. public *proclaiming, proclamation; commendation, praise.*

praedicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [prae + dicō] 1 tr. and intr. *make known* by proclamation, *proclaim, announce; declare openly, assert, say; report, relate; praise, commend; vaunt, boast.*

praedīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictum, [prae + dīcō] 3 tr. *say beforehand, foretell, predict; advise, warn, admonish, instruct, charge.*

praeditus, -a, -um, [prae + datus] adj. *gifted, endowed, provided, possessing.*

praedium, -ī, n. *farm, estate, manor.*

praedō, -ōnis, [praeda] m. *plunderer, freebooter, robber.*

praeeō, -īre, -iī or **-īvī,** ——, [prae + eō] irr. tr. and intr. *go before, precede; recite beforehand, dictate, prescribe.*

praefectūra, -ae, [praefectus] f. *prefecture,* the office of the prefect or governor of a provincial town; also, the town so governed. See **praefectus.**

praefectus, -ī, [praficiō] m. *overseer, superintendent; captain; prefect, governor* of an Italian town, appointed annually and sent out from Rome.

praeferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [prae + ferō] irr. tr. *bear before, carry in front of; hold forth, hand to; place before, esteem above, prefer; show, manifest, reveal.*

praficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, praefectum, [prae + faciō] 3 tr. *set over, place in authority over, place at the head of, put in command of.*

praefīniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [prae + fīniō] 4 tr. *determine beforehand, fix* as a limit, *ordain, prescribe.*

praemittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum, [prae + mittō] 3 tr. *send forward, send on, despatch in advance.*

praemium, -ī, [prae + emō] n. *advantage, favor; reward, recompense; prize, plunder, booty.*

praemoneō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [prae + moneō] 2 tr. *warn beforehand, forewarn, admonish beforehand.*

Praeneste, -is, n. one of the most ancient and important towns in Latium, strongly situated among the hills twenty miles

southeast of Rome; modern name *Palestrina*.

praeparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [prae + parō] 1 tr. *prepare beforehand, prepare, make preparations for, provide for.*

praepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positum, [prae+pōnō] 3 tr. *put before, place first; put in charge, set over, place in command, appoint; set before, prefer.*

praeripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum, [prae+rapiō] 3 tr. *snatch away, carry off; seize in advance, carry off prematurely; forestall, anticipate.*

praerogātīvus, -a, -um, [praerogō, *ask first*] adj. *voting first.* As subst. **praerogātīva, -ae,** f. *the prerogative century; previous choice, preliminary election; a sure sign, an earnest, a token.*

praescrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, [prae+scrībō] 3 tr. *write before; prefix in writing; determine in advance, ordain, direct, prescribe.*

praesēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **praesum**] adj. *at hand, present, here present, in person; immediate, instant, prompt, impending; powerful, influential; favoring, propitious.*

praesentia, -ae, [praesēns] f. *presence; the present time.* **in praesentiā,** *at the present time.*

praesentiō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsum, [prae + sentiō] 4 tr. *perceive beforehand, have a presentiment of, presage, divine.*

praesertim, adv. *especially, particularly.*

praesideō, -ēre, praesēdī, ——, [prae+sedeō] 2 tr. and intr. *sit before; watch over, guard, protect, defend; preside over, have charge of, direct, superintend.*

praesidium, -ī, [praeses, cf. **praesideō**] n. *defence, protection; guard, armed force* as a guard, *escort, garrison; post, station, fortification, camp; aid, help, assistance; safeguard, bulwark, stronghold.*

praestābilis, -e, [prae+stābilis] adj. *preëminent, excellent, distinguished.*

praestāns, -antis, [pr.p. of **praestō**] adj. *preëminent, surpassing, superior, excellent, distinguished.*

praestō, adv. *at hand, ready, present, here.* **praestō esse,** *be at hand.*

praestō, -stāre, -stitī, -stitum, fut. part. **praestātūrus,** [prae+stō] 1 tr. and intr. *stand before; stand out, be at the head, be superior, surpass, excel; vouch for, answer for, be responsible for, make good; guarantee, give assurance of; fulfil, discharge, perform; maintain, preserve, keep; show, display, manifest.* Impers. *it is better, it is preferable.*

praestōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. *stand ready for, wait for, expect.*

praesum, -esse, -fuī, [prae+sum] irr. intr. *be before; be set over, preside over, have charge of, be in command, command, rule.*

praeter, adv., and prep. with acc. *past, by, on before, in front of, along by; contrary to, against; beyond, above, more than; except, besides, apart from.*

praetereā, [praeter + eā] adv. *besides, and besides, moreover, further.*

praetereō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī,** or **-itum,** [praeter + eō] irr. tr. and intr. *go by, go past, pass by; pass over, disregard, overlook, leave out, omit.*

praeteritus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **praetereō**] adj. *gone by, past.* As subst. **praeterita, -ōrum,** n. pl. *the past.*

praetermittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum, [praeter+mittō] 3 tr. *let go by, let pass; let slip, omit, leave undone, neglect; pass over, pass without notice, overlook.*

praeterquam, [praeter + quam] adv. *except, besides.*

praetextātus, -a, -um, [praetexta] adj. *wearing the toga praetexta.*

praetextus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **praetexō**, *border*] adj. *bordered.* **praetexta** (sc. **toga**), *toga praetexta,* the purple-edged toga worn by the higher magistrates, also by free-born Roman boys until their seventeenth year, when

they assumed the **toga virilis** of plain white. **in praetextā** (sc. **togā**), *in boyhood.*

praetor, -ōris, [cf. **praeeō**] m. *praetor,* one of the higher magistrates of Rome. See Introduction, §61.

praetōrius, -a, -um, [**praetor**] adj. *of a praetor, praetorian.* **cohors praetōria,** see **cohors.**

praetūra, -ae, [**praeeō**] f. *office of praetor, praetorship.*

prānsus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **prandeō,** *breakfast*] adj. *that has breakfasted; overfed, satiated.*

prāvitās, -ātis, [**prāvus**] f. *crookedness, irregularity, deformity; perverseness, viciousness, depravity.*

prāvus, -a, -um, adj. *crooked, deformed; perverse, vicious, bad.*

precor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [cf. **prex**] 1 dep. *pray, supplicate, entreat, beseech, beg; invoke, call upon.*

premō, premere, pressī, pressum, 3 tr. *press; press hard, press upon, pursue closely, crowd; press down, burden, oppress; weigh down, overwhelm, crush; urge, drive; check, restrain.*

pretium, -ī, n. *price, money, value, worth; recompense, reward, return.* **operae pretium,** *worth the effort, worth one's while.*

[prex, precis], f. nom. and gen. sing. not in use, *prayer, entreaty, request; curse, imprecation.*

prīdem, adv. *long ago, long since.* **iam prīdem,** *long ago, long, for a long time, this long time.*

prīdiē, [cf. **prior** + **diē**] adv. *on the day before, the previous day.*

Prilius Lacus, a small lake in Etruria, now Lago di Castiglione, near the Via Aurelia.

prīmārius, -a, -um, [**prīmus**] adj. *of the first rank, superior, eminent, distinguished.*

prīmō, [**prīmus**] adv. *at first.*

prīmum, [**prīmus**] adv. *first, in the first place; for the first time.* **cum prīmum,** *as soon as.* **ut prīmum,** *as soon as.* **quam prīmum,** *as soon as possible.* **ubi prīmum,** *as soon as.*

prīmus, see **prior.**

prīnceps, -cipis, [**prīmus,** cf. **capiō**] adj. *first, foremost; chief, most distinguished.* As subst. m. *the first man, the first; chief, leader, prime mover; head, author, founder.*

prīncipātus, -ūs, [**prīnceps**] m. *beginning; the first place, leadership, supremacy; chief command.*

prīncipium, -ī, [**prīnceps**] n. *beginning, commencement, origin.*

prior, -ius, gen. **-ōris,** comp., superl. **prīmus,** adj. *former, previous, before, prior, first; better, superior.* Superl. **prīmus, -a, -um,** *first, foremost; of the first rank, chief, superior, distinguished, noble.* **in prīmīs,** see **imprīmīs.**

pristinus, -a, -um, [**prius**] adj. *former, original, of old, old-time, pristine.*

prius, [**prior**] adv. comp. *before, sooner, first, previously.* **prius quam,** *sooner than, earlier than, before.*

priusquam, see **prius.**

prīvātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **prīvō**] adj. *apart, individual, personal, private; retired.* As subst. **prīvātus, -ī,** m. *man in private life, private citizen.*

prīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *deprive, bereave, rob, strip; free, release, deliver.*

prō, prep. with abl. *before, in front of, in the presence of; for, in behalf of, in the service of; in place of, instead of; in return for, for; in comparison with, in accordance with, according to; in proportion to; by virtue of, on account of.* **prō eō atque,** see **atque.**

prō, interj. *O! ah! alas!*

proavus, -ī, [**prō** + **avus**] m. *great-grandfather; forefather, ancestor.*

probē, [**probus**] adv. *well, rightly, honestly; fitly, properly; excellently; very well.*

probitās, -ātis, [**probus**] f. *honesty, uprightness, moral worth, integrity.*

probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [probus] 1 tr. *find good, approve, commend, esteem; represent* as good, *recommend, make acceptable; show, make clear, prove, demonstrate.*

probus, -a, -um, adj. *good, superior, excellent, honest, upright.*

prōcēdō, -ere, -cēssī, -cēssum, [prō + cēdō] 3 intr. *go forward, advance, proceed.*

procella, -ae, f. *violent wind, storm, tempest, hurricane; violence, commotion, tumult.*

prōcessiō, -ōnis, [prōcēdō] f. *a marching on, advance.*

prōcreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [prō + creō] 1 tr. *bring forth, beget, procreate; generate, produce.*

procul, adv. *at a distance, afar off, away, far away.*

prōcūrātiō, -ōnis, [prōcūrō, *take care of*] f. *a caring for, management, superintendence, administration.*

prōdeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, [prōd (prō) + eō] irr. intr. *go forth, come forward, appear; go forward, proceed.*

prōdigium, -ī, n. *prophetic sign, omen, portent; prodigy, monster.*

prōdigus, -a, -um, adj. *wasteful, lavish, prodigal.* As subst. **prōdigus, -ī,** m. *spendthrift, prodigal.*

prōditor, -ōris, [prōdō] m. *betrayer, traitor.*

prōdō, prōdere, prōdidī, prōditum, [prō + dō] 3 tr. *put forth, exhibit; reveal, disclose, betray; relate, hand down, transmit.*

prōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, prōductum, [prō + dūcō] 3 tr. *lead forth, bring out; bring forward, cause to appear, produce; bring forth, beget; raise, promote, advance; prolong, drag out.*

proelium, -ī, n. *battle, combat, fight.*

profānus, -a, -um, [prō + fānum] adj. *not sacred, secular, common.*

profectiō, -ōnis, [profectus, from proficīscor] f. *a setting out, starting, departure.*

profectō, [prō + factō] adv. *actually, really, truly, surely, I'm sure.*

prōferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [prō + ferō] irr. tr. *carry out, bring forth, produce; put forth, stretch out, extend; put off, defer; bring forward, adduce, discover, make known, reveal; quote, cite, mention.*

professiō, -ōnis, [profiteor] f. *acknowledgment, declaration, promise; profession, business.*

prōficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [prō + faciō] 3 tr. and intr. *make headway, make progress, advance, have success, succeed; accomplish, effect, gain; be useful, do good, avail.*

proficīscor, -ī, profectus sum, [prōficiō] 3 dep. *set out, start, go, depart; go on, proceed; begin, commence; arise, originate.*

profiteor, profitērī, professus sum, [prō + fateor] 2 dep. *declare publicly, profess, acknowledge, own; avow one's self, profess to be; offer freely, promise.*

prōflīgātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of prōflīgō] adj. *abandoned, vile, corrupt, unprincipled, profligate.*

prōflīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *dash to the ground, prostrate, overthrow, overcome; destroy, ruin, crush.*

profugiō, -fugere, profūgī, ——, [prō + fugiō] 3 intr. *flee, run away, take to flight, escape; flee for refuge, take refuge.*

profundō, -fundere, -fūdī, profūsum, [prō + fundō] 3 tr. *pour out, pour forth, shed; lavish, waste, dissipate, squander, throw away.*

profundus, -a, -um, [prō + fundus] adj. *deep, profound; vast, boundless.*

profundum, -ī, [profundus] n. *depth; the depths of the sea, deep sea; abyss.*

prōgeniēs, ——, acc. **-em,** abl. **-ē,** [prō, cf. gīgnō] f. *descent, lineage, family; posterity, offspring, child.*

prōgredior, -gredī, prōgressus sum, [prō + gradior, *advance*] 3 dep. *go forth, go, go forward, advance, proceed; make headway, make progress.*

prohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [prō + habeō] 2 tr. *hold back, check, restrain; keep off, hinder, prevent; keep, preserve, protect, defend; forbid, prohibit.*

prōiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [prō + iaciō] 3 tr. *throw* or *cast forth, throw; throw forward, hold out; cast out, expel, banish; throw away, sacrifice, abandon; hurry, precipitate.*

proinde, [prō + inde] adv. *hence, accordingly, therefore, then; just so, in like manner, equally, just.*

prōlātō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [prōlātus, from prōferō] 1 tr. *extend; put off, defer, delay, postpone.*

prōmissum, -ī, [prōmittō] n. *promise.*

prōmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, prōmissum, [prō + mittō] 3 tr. *send* or *put forth; hold out, give hope of, cause to expect, assure, promise.*

prōmō, prōmere, prōmpsī, prōmptum, [prō + emō] 3 tr. *take out, give out, bring forth, produce.*

prōmptus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of prōmō] adj. *set forth, apparent, manifest; at hand, ready, quick, prompt.*

prōmulgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *bring forward publicly, give notice of, propose, publish, promulgate.*

prōnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [prō + nūntiō] 1 tr. and intr. *proclaim, declare, announce, publish; pronounce, decide; promise, offer.*

prōpāgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *set forward, extend, increase; generate, engender, propagate; prolong, continue, preserve.*

prope, comp. **propius,** superl. **proximē,** adv. and prep.:

1. As adv. *near, nigh, at hand; nearly, almost.*
2. As prep. with acc. *near.* **prope modum,** *nearly, almost, just about.*

propemodum, see **prope.**

properō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [properus, *quick*] 1 tr. and intr. *make haste, hasten, be quick, go quickly.*

propinquus, -a, -um, [prope] adj. *near, neighboring, not far off; kindred, related.* As subst. **propinquus, -ī,** m. *relative, kinsman.*

propior, -ius, gen. **-ōris,** comp., superl. **proximus,** [cf. **prope**] adj. *nearer, closer; more nearly related, of more concern, of greater import.* Superl. **proximus, -a, -um,** *nearest, very near, next; last, latest, most recent; following; closest, next of kin.* As subst. **proximus, -ī,** m. *near relative, next of kin.*

prōpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positum, [prō + pōnō] 3 tr. *set forth, place before; set before, propose; imagine, conceive; point out, adduce, declare, relate; offer, present; threaten, denounce; resolve, intend, determine, determine upon.*

prōpraetor, -ōris, [prō + praetor] m. *propraetor,* one who governs a province after having been praetor.

propriē, [proprius] adv. *personally, individually, solely, as one's own; properly, accurately, appropriately.*

proprius, -a, -um, adj. *one's own, individual, special, peculiar, characteristic; exact, appropriate, proper; lasting, enduring, permanent.*

propter, [prope] adv. and prep.:

1. As adv. *near, hard by, near at hand.*
2. As prep. with acc. *near, next to, close to; on account of, by reason of, because of, for the sake of, for; through, by means of.*

propterea, [propter + eā] adv. *for that reason, on this account.* **propterea quod,** *because.*

prōpūgnāculum, -ī, [prōpūgnō, from prō + pūgnō] n. *rampart, outworks, fortress; bulwark, defence, protection.*

prōpūgnātor, -ōris, [prōpūgnō, from prō + pūgnō] m. *defender, soldier, champion.*

prōpulsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of prōpellō, from prō + pellō] 1 tr. *drive back, repel, repulse; ward off, avert.*

prōripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum, [prō + rapiō] 3 tr. *drag forth, drag off, snatch away.*

prōscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, [**prō**+**scrībō**] 3 tr. *make public, publish, proclaim, announce; advertise, outlaw, proscribe.*

prōscrīptiō, -ōnis, [**prōscrībō**] f. *public notice of sale, advertisement; outlawry, confiscation, proscription.*

prōsequor, -sequī, prōsecūtus sum, [**prō** + **sequor**] 3 dep. *follow, accompany, escort; wait upon, attend; follow up, pursue; honor, pay respect, distinguish.*

prōsperē, [**prōsperus,** *prosperous*] adv. *favorably, luckily, fortunately, successfully, prosperously.*

prōspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, prōspectum, [**prō**+**speciō**] 3 tr. and intr. *look forward, look out, look; look to, look out for, provide for, take care of.*

prōsternō, -ere, prōstrāvī, prōstrātum, [**prō** + **sternō**] 3 tr. *strew before, cast down, overthrow, lay low, prostrate; ruin, destroy.*

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī, [**prō** + **sum**] irr. intr. *be useful, be of advantage, profit, do good, benefit, avail.*

prōtrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, prōtractum, [**prō** + **trahō**] 3 tr. *draw forth, drag out, produce; bring to light, disclose, reveal.*

prōvidentia, -ae, [**prōvidēns,** from **prōvideō**] f. *foresight, forethought, precaution.*

prōvideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, prōvīsum, [**prō**+**videō**], 2 tr. and intr. *see beforehand, foresee; act with foresight, take precautions* or *pains, see to it, be careful, take care; provide, make provision, make ready, look after.*

prōvincia, -ae, f. *office, duty, charge; province.*

prōvinciālis, -e, [**prōvincia**] adj. *of a province, in a province, provincial.*

prōvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**prō**+**vocō**] 1 tr. and intr. *call forth, call out, challenge; rouse, stir up, excite, provoke.*

proximē, see **prope.**

proximus, see **propior.**

prūdēns, -entis, [for **prōvidēns,** from **prōvideō**] adj. *foreseeing; skilled, versed, experienced; with knowledge, deliberate; far-seeing, knowing, sagacious, sensible, judicious, discreet, prudent.*

prūdentia, -ae, [**prūdēns**] f. *foresight; knowledge, skill; sagacity, practical judgment, good sense, discretion, prudence.*

pruīna, -ae, f. *hoar-frost, frost.*

pūbēs, -eris, adj. *grown up, adult.* As subst. **pūberēs, -um,** m. pl. *grown men, adults, able-bodied men.*

pūbēs, -is, f. *grown-up young men, youth* able to bear arms, *young men.*

pūblicānus, -a, -um, [**pūblicus**] adj. *of the public revenue.* As subst. **pūblicānus, -ī,** m. *farmer of the revenues, publican.*

pūblicātiō, -ōnis, [**pūblicō**] f. *confiscation* of private property for the state.

pūblicē, [**pūblicus**] adv. *publicly, in the name of the state, for* or *on behalf of the state, officially; generally, all together.*

Pūblicius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. a follower of Catiline's.

pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**pūblicus**] 1 tr. *adjudge to public use, confiscate.*

pūblicus, -a, -um, [for **populicus**] adj. *of the people, of the state, state-, official, public; common, general.* **rēs pūblica,** *the commonwealth, the state, republic, the government, the country; public business, affairs of state; public life, politics; public weal, general welfare, interests of the country.* As subst. **pūblicum, -ī,** n. *public property; public treasury, public revenue; public place, publicity.* **carēre pūblicō,** *be in retirement, remain at home.*

Pūblius, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

pudeō, -ēre, puduī or **puditum est,** 2 tr. and intr. *be ashamed; make ashamed, put to shame.* Usually impers. *one is ashamed,* translating the accusative as subject.

pudīcitia, -ae, [**pudīcus,** *modest*] f. *modesty, virtue, chastity.*

pudor, -ōris, [**pudeō**] m. *shame, sense of shame, feeling of decency, modesty, propriety; sense of honor* or *right, self-respect; disgrace, ignominy.*

puer, puerī, m. *boy, lad, young man; servant, slave.* **ex puerīs,** *from boyhood.*

puerīlis, -e, [**puer**] adj. *boyish, childish, youthful.* **aetās puerīlis,** *the age of boyhood.*

pueritia, -ae, [**puer**] f. *boyhood, childhood, youth.*

pūgna, -ae, f. *fight, combat, battle, engagement.*

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**pūgna**] 1 tr. and intr. *fight, give battle, engage; contend, dispute; struggle with, oppose, resist; struggle, strive.*

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj. *beautiful, handsome, fair; attractive, fine, excellent; noble, honorable; glorious, illustrious.*

pulchrē, [**pulcher**] adv. *beautifully; finely, excellently; nobly, admirably.*

pulchritūdō, -inis, [**pulcher**] f. *beauty; attractiveness, excellence.*

pulvīnar, -āris, [**pulvīnus,** *cushion*] n. *couch of the gods,* a cushioned seat spread at a feast of the gods before their statues; *shrine, temple.*

punctum, -ī, [**pungō**] n. *puncture; point.* **punctum temporis,** *an instant, moment.*

pungō, -ere, pupugī, punctum, 3 tr. *puncture, punch, pierce, stab; make* by piercing; *annoy, grieve, afflict.*

Pūnicus, -a, -um, [**Poenī**] adj. *Punic, Carthaginian.*

pūniō (**poeniō**), **-īre, -īvī, -ītum,** [**poena**] 4 tr. *punish, chastise; revenge, avenge.*

pūnītor, -ōris, [**pūniō**] m. *punisher; avenger.*

pūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**pūrus** + **agō**] 1 tr. *make clean, cleanse, purify; clear* from accusation, *exonerate, exculpate, justify; vindicate, establish.*

purpura, -ae, [πορφύρα] f. *purple; purple cloth, purple garment.*

purpurātus, -a, -um, [**purpura**] adj. *clad in purple.* As subst. **purpurātus, -ī,** m. *officer of a royal court, courtier.*

pūrus, -a, -um, adj. *unstained, unspotted, clean, pure; undefiled, chaste.*

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *cleanse, clear up; reckon, estimate, value; esteem, regard, consider; think, believe; suspect, suppose, imagine.*

Q

Q., abbreviation for **Quīntus.**

quā, [abl. fem. of **quī**] adv. *by which way, where, at which place; by what means, how.*

quadrāgintā, [**quattuor**] num. adj. indecl. *forty.*

quadringentiēns (-iēs), [**quadringentī,** *four hundred*] num. adv. *four hundred times.* **quadringentiēns** (sc. **centēna mīlia**), *forty million.*

quaerō, quaerere, quaesīvī, quaesītum, 3 tr. *seek, look for; seek to gain, try to get, strive after; gain, get, acquire; lack, need, want; ask, demand, require, call for; make inquiry* or *investigation, inquire into, investigate, conduct investigations; put the question to, examine.*

quaesītor, -ōris, [**quaerō**] m. *inquirer, investigator; prosecuting officer, president* of a court of inquiry.

quaesō, [cf. **quaerō**] def. 3 tr. and intr. *beg, pray, beseech, entreat;* often parenthetical, **quaesō,** *I beg you, I pray, please.*

quaestiō, -ōnis, [**quaerō**] f. *examination, inquiry, investigation; judicial investigation, criminal inquiry, trial, court; subject of investigation, question on trial, case.*

quaestor, -ōris, [for **quaesītor,** from **quaerō**] m. *quaestor.* For the duties,

etc., of the quaestor, see the Introduction, §63.

quaestōrius, -a, -um, [**quaestor**] adj. *of a quaestor, quaestorian.*

quaestuōsus, -a, -um, [**quaestus**] adj. *profitable, lucrative, advantageous.*

quaestūra, -ae, [cf. **quaerō**] f. *office of quaestor, quaestorship.*

quaestus, -ūs, [cf. **quaerō**] m. *acquisition, gain, profit, advantage, interest; business, occupation.*

quālis, -e, [**quī**] pron. adj., interrog. and rel.:

1. As interrog. *of what sort? of what nature? what sort of?*
2. As rel. *of such a kind, such as, such.* **tālis . . . quālis,** *such . . . as.*

quam, [**quis, quī**] adv. and conj., interrog. and rel.:

1. As interrog. *how? how much?* **quam diū,** *how long?*
2. As rel. *how, how much, as, as much as.* **quam diū,** *as long as.*

In comparisons, *as, than, rather than.* **tam . . . quam,** *as . . . as, so much . . . as.* With superlatives, forms of **possum** being expressed or understood, *in the highest degree, as . . . as possible.* **quam plūrimōs,** *as many as possible.*

quamdiū, see **quam** and **diū.**

quamobrem, adv. phrase:

1. As interrog. *for what reason? why?*
2. As rel. *for which reason, why, wherefore, hence, accordingly.*

quamquam, [**quam** + **quam**] conj. *though, although, notwithstanding that; and yet, yet after all, however.*

quamvīs, [**quam** + **vīs,** from **volō**] adv. and conj.:

1. As adv. *as you will, as much as you will, however much, no matter how.*
2. As conj. *however much, although.*

quandō, adv. and conj.:

1. As adv. interrog. *when? at what time?*; indef. after **nē, num,** or **sī,** *at any time, ever, some time, some day.*
2. As conj. *when, at the time that; since, as, inasmuch as.*

quandōquidem, [**quandō** + **quidem**] adv. *since, seeing that.*

quantō, see **quantus.**

quantō opere, see **opus.**

quantum, [**quantus**] adv.:

1. As interrog. *how much? how great? how far? what?*
2. As rel. *so much as, to as great an extent as, as far as.*

quantus, -a, -um, pron. adj.:

1. As interrog. *how great? how much? what?*
2. As rel. *as great as, as much as, as.* **tantus . . . quantus,** *as great as, as much as.*

As subst. **quantum, -ī,** n. *how much? as much as.* **quantī,** gen. of price, *for how much? at what price? at the price that.* **quantō,** abl. as adv. *by how much, how much, by as much as, according as.*

quantuscumque, quanta-, quantum-, [**quantus** + **cumque**] rel. adj. *how great soever, of whatever size; however small, however trifling.*

quāpropter, [**quā** + **propter**] adv. interrog. and rel. *for what reason? why?; on which account, wherefore, therefore.*

quā rē or **quārē,** adv. phrase:

1. As interrog. *by what means? how?; on what account? why?*
2. As rel. *wherefore, and for that reason; by reason of which.*

quārtus, -a, -um, [**quattuor**] num. adj. *fourth.*

quasi, [**quā** + **sī**] adv. and conj. *as if, just as if, as it were, as one might say; about, nearly.* **proinde quasi, quasi vērō,** *just as if, forsooth.*

quassō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **quatiō,** *shake*] 1 tr. *shake violently, brandish; shake, shatter, shiver.*

quattuor, num. adj. indecl. *four.*

-que, conj. enclitic, *and.*

quem ad modum, adv. phrase, interrog. and rel. *in what manner? how?; in what way, how, as.*

queō, quīre, quīvī or **quiī, ——,** irr. intr. *be able, can.*

querēla (**querella**), **-ae,** [**queror**] f. *lamentation, lament; complaining, complaint, cause of complaint.*

querimōnia, -ae, [**queror**] f. *lamentation, complaining; complaint, accusation, reproach.*

queror, querī, questus sum, 3 dep. *lament, bewail; complain, make a complaint; complain of, find fault with.*

1. quī, quae, quod, gen. **cūius,** interrog. adj. pron. *which? what? what kind of?*

2. quī, quae, quod, gen. **cūius,** rel. pron. *who, which, what, that; whoever, whichever, whatever;* often, *in that, as, to.*

quī, [old abl. of **quī**] adv. interrog. and rel. *how? by what means? in what way?; wherewith, by means of which, how.*

quia, conj. *because.*

quīcumque, quae-, quod-, [**quī** + **cumque**] rel. pron. indef. *whoever, whichever, whatever; whosoever, whatsoever; everyone who, everything that; anything whatever, every possible, every, all that.*

quid, see **quis.**

quīdam, quaedam, quiddam, or as adj. **quoddam,** [**quī**] rel. pron. *a certain, a certain one, one, a, a kind of; a certain man, someone, something, a thing;* pl. *some, certain, sundry.*

quidem, [**quī**] adv. *indeed, in fact, assuredly, I'm sure, certainly, most certainly, doubtless; at least, at any rate, yet.* **nē . . . quidem,** *not even.*

quiēs, quiētis, f. *rest, repose, inaction, sleep; quiet, peace.*

quiēscō, -ere, quiēvī, quiētum, [**quiēs**] 3 intr. *go to rest, rest, repose, do nothing, keep quiet, be at peace; sleep, be asleep.*

quiētus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **quiēscō**] adj. *at rest, in quiet, at peace, peaceful; inactive, neutral; undisturbed, unruffled, calm, quiet.*

quīlibet, quae-, quod-, and as subst. **quidlibet,** rel. pron. indef. *whom you will, any one, no matter who, what you please, anything.*

quīn, [**quī** + **-ne**] adv. and conj. *why not? wherefore not?; but indeed, really, nay in fact;* in dependent clauses, *so that . . . not, but that, but, without; who . . . not, but;* after words of hindering, *from* with Eng. verbal in *-ing;* after words of doubt or uncertainty, *but that, that.* **quīn etiam,** *nay even, in fact.*

quīnam, see **quisnam.**

quīndecim, [**quīnque** + **decem**] num. adj. indecl. *fifteen.*

quīngentī, -ae, -a, [**quīnque** + **centum**] num. adj. *five hundred.*

quīnquāgintā, [**quīnque**] indecl. num. *fifty.*

quīnque, num. adj. indecl. *five.*

quīntus, -a, -um, [**quīnque**] num. adj. *fifth.*

Quīntus, -I, [**quīntus**] m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

quīppe, [**quī** + **-pe**] adv. *of course, no doubt, as you see, naturally; since, for, for you see;* ironically, *forsooth, indeed.*

Quirīs, -ītis, m. *Roman citizen;* esp. in voc. pl. *fellow-citizens.*

quis, quid, interrog. pron. *who? which? what?;* **quid,** often in questions and exclamations, alone or followed by **vērō, tum, igitur, ergō,** leading up to the main question, *what of this, again, but again, why, but mark this, listen,* etc.

quis (**quī**), **qua, quid,** indef. pron. *any one, anybody, one, any, anything; some one, some;* used chiefly after **sī, nisi, nē, num,** and in relative sentences.

quisnam, quae-, quid-, or as adj., **quīnam, quae-, quod-,** [**quis** (**quī**) + **nam**] interrog. pron. *who, pray? which* or *what, pray? who,* etc., *in the world? what?*

quispiam, quae-, quod-, or as subst. **quidpiam,** indef. pron. *any one, anybody, anything, any; some one, somebody, something, some.*

quisquam, quaequam, quicquam, indef. pron. *any one, any man, anybody.*

anything, any. **neque quisquam,** *and no one, none.*

quisque, quae-, quid-, or as adj. **quodque,** [**quis** + **-que**] indef. pron. *each, each one, every, everybody, every one, everything, all.* **optimus quisque,** *every good man.* **quotus quisque,** see **quotus.**

quisquis, quidquid or **quicquid,** or as adj. **quodquod,** rel. pron. indef. *whoever, whatever, whatsoever, no matter who, no matter what, every one who, all who.*

quīvīs, quae-, quid-, or as adj. **quodvīs,** [**quī** + **vīs,** from **volō**] indef. pron. *whom you please, what you please, any one you please* or *you like, any one, anything, any whatever* or *at all, any possible.*

quō, [**quī**] adv. and conj.:

1. α. abl. of degree of difference with comparatives, *by what, by as much as, the.* β. abl. of cause with negatives, *for the reason that, because, that, as if.* γ. of result chiefly with comparatives, *wherefore, whereby, on account of which, and so.* δ. of purpose, esp. with comparatives, *that thereby, in order that.* **quō minus,** *that not, from* with Eng. verbal in *-ing.*
2. α. interrog. *to what place? whither? whereto?* β. rel. *to which place, whither, and to this point, as far as.* γ. indef. after **sī** or **nē,** *any whither, to any place.*

quoad, [**quō** + **ad**] adv. and conj. *as far as; till, until; as long as, while.*

quōcircā, [**quō** + **circā,** cf. **circum**] conj. *for which reason, wherefore, and for this reason, and therefore.*

quōcumque, [**quō** + **-cumque**] adv. *to whatever place, whithersoever, wherever, whichever way.*

quod, [acc. n. of **quī**] adv. and conj. *with respect to which, as to what, in what, wherein; in that, the fact that, that; because, inasmuch as, since, for; as for the fact that, as for* with Eng. verbal in *-ing.* **quod sī,** *but if, and if, now if.*

quōminus, see **quō,** 1 δ.

quō modo, [**quis** + **modus**] adv. phrase, interrog. and rel. *in what manner? how?; in the manner that, as, just as.*

quondam, [**quom** (**cum**) + **-dam**] adv. *once upon a time, once, formerly; once in a while, sometimes.*

quoniam, [**quom** (**cum**) + **iam**] conj. *since, seeing that, as, inasmuch as.*

quoque, conj. *also, too, as well, even,* placed after an emphatic word.

quot, indecl. adj., interrog. and rel. *how many?; as many as, as.*

quotannīs, [**quot** + **annīs,** from **annus**] adv. *every year, year by year, annually.*

quotīdiānus, see **cotīdiānus.**

quotīdiē, see **cotīdiē.**

quotiēns (-iēs), [**quot**] adv., interrog. and rel. *how often? how many times?; as often, as often as.*

quotiēnscumque (quotiēs-), [**quotiēns** + **-cumque**] adv. *however often, just as often as, every time that.*

quotus, -a, -um, [**quot**] adj. *which in number, of what number.* **quotus quisque,** *how many; how few.*

quō ūsque, adv. phrase, *until what time? how long?*

R

rādīx, -īcis, f. *root; lower part, foot, base; basis, foundation, origin, source,*

raeda, -ae, f. *a heavy four-wheeled vehicle.*

raedārius, -ī, [**raeda**] m. *coachman, driver* of a raeda.

rapīna, -ae, [**rapio**] f. *robbery, plundering, plunder, pillage, rapine.*

rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptum, 3 tr. *seize and carry off; snatch, drag, drag off; snatch away, hurry away, carry along, carry away, impel; rob, plunder, ravage, lay waste.*

rārō, [**rārus,** *rare*] adv. *rarely, seldom, now and then.*

ratiō, -ōnis, [**reor,** *reckon*] f. *reckoning, numbering, calculation, account; trans*

action, business, affair, concern; reference, respect, connection; regard, consideration; relation, condition; course, arrangement, method, manner, kind, style; plan, plan of action, design, plan of life, principle; judgment, understanding, course of reasoning; reason, motive; propriety, rule, order; theory, doctrine, theoretical knowledge, science; view, opinion. **ratiōnem habēre,** see **habēre.**

ratiōcinor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ratiō] 1 dep. *reckon, calculate; reason, argue.*

re- or **red-,** inseparable prefix, *again, anew, back, against.*

rea, see **reus.**

Reātīnus, -a, -um, [Reāte] adj. *of Reate,* a Sabine town of which Cicero was patronus.

recēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, recēssum, [re- + cēdō] 3 intr. *go back, fall back, retire, withdraw; desist.*

recēns, -entis, adj. *fresh, young, new, still fresh, recent; vigorous.*

recēnsiō, -ōnis, [recēnseō, *count*] f. *enumeration; census.*

receptor, -ōris, [recipiō] m. *harborer, concealer; haunt.*

recessus, -ūs, [recēdō] m. *a going back, retreating, retiring, withdrawal; retired spot, nook, corner, retreat.*

recidō or **reccidō, -ere, reccidī** or **recidī,** fut. part. **recāsūrus,** [re- + cadō] 3 intr. *fall back, return, relapse; fall, sink, be reduced; fall to, be handed over; recoil, be visited.*

recipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, receptum, [re- + capiō] 3 tr. *take back, bring back, get back, regain, recover; admit, accept, receive, welcome; take upon one's self, assume; be surety for, promise; take up, undertake.* **sē recipere,** *withdraw, return, retire, retreat.*

recitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + citō] 1 tr. *read out, read aloud, declaim, recite.*

reclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + clāmō] 1 tr. and intr. *cry out against, exclaim against, protest.*

recōgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, recōgnitum, [re- + cōgnōscō] 3 tr. *know again, recognize, recall, recollect; look over, review, examine.*

recolō, -colere, -coluī, recultum, [re- + colō] 3 tr. *cultivate again, work over; practise again, resume, renew.*

reconciliātiō, -ōnis, [reconciliō] f. *a reëstablishing, restoration, renewal; reconciliation.*

reconciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + conciliō] 1 tr. *regain, recover, restore, reëstablish; reunite, reconcile.*

reconditus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **recondō**] adj. *put away, out of the way, hidden, retired, sequestered; abstruse, recondite.*

recondō, -condere, -condidī, reconditum, [re- + condō] 3 tr. *put back; put away, shut up, close, hide, conceal;* of a sword, *sheathe.*

recordātiō, -ōnis, [recordor] f. *recollection, remembrance.*

recordor, -ārī, recordātus sum, [re- + cor, *heart*] 1 dep. *recall to mind, recall, bethink one's self of, remember, recollect.*

recreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + creō] 1 tr. *re-create; renew, restore, receive, refresh, invigorate.*

rēctā, [abl. f. of **rēctus,** sc. **viā**] adv. *straightway, right on, directly.*

rēctē, [**rēctus**] adv. *in a straight line; rightly, with justice, properly; correctly, well, duly, suitably.*

rēctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **regō**] adj. *in a straight line, straight, direct, undeviating; right, correct, proper, befitting; just, upright.*

recuperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re-, cf. **capiō**] 1 tr. *get back, regain, recover.*

recurrō, -ere, recurrī, ——, [re- + currō] 3 intr. *run back, hasten back; return, revert, recur.*

recūsātiō, -ōnis, [recūsō] f. *a declining, refusal; objection, protest.*

recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re-, causa] 1 tr. and intr. *make objections to, object to, object; decline, refuse; reject; repudiate.*

red-, see **re-**.

redāctus, see **redigō**.

redarguō, -ere, redarguī, ——, [red- + arguō] 3 tr. and intr. *disprove, confute, contradict.*

reddō, reddere, reddidī, redditum, [red- + dō] 3 tr. *give back, return, restore; cause to be, make, render; repay, requite, pay; give up, resign, surrender; give, grant, bestow.*

redēmptiō, -ōnis, [redimō] f. *a buying back, redemption, ransom; corrupt purchase, bribery.*

redēmptor, -ōris, [redimō] m. *contractor.*

redēmptus, see **redimō**.

redeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, [red- + eō] irr. intr. *go back, turn back, return, come back; be brought back, be returned, be restored.*

redigō, -ere, redēgī, redāctum, [red- + agō] 3 tr. *drive back, force back, bring back; collect, raise, call in; reduce, bring, subdue.*

redimiō, -īre, -iī, -ītum, 4 tr. *wreathe, encircle, gird, crown.*

redimō, -imere, -ēmī, redēmptum, [red- + emō] 3 tr. *buy back, redeem, ransom; buy off, set free, rescue; take by contract, contract for, farm, lease; buy, acquire, secure, gain.*

reditus, -ūs, [redeō] m. *a going back, return; revenue, income.*

redoleō, -ēre, redoluī, ——, [red- + oleō, *smell of*] 2 tr. and intr. *smell, smell of, be redolent of; savor of, exhale, breathe.*

redūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, reductum, [re- + dūcō] 3 tr. *lead back, escort back, accompany; bring off, withdraw; bring back, restore, replace.*

redundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [red- + undō, from unda, *wave*] 1 intr. *run over, overflow; swim, reek; be left, redound, abound, be in excess.*

redux, -ducis, [cf. redūcō] adj. active, *that brings back;* passive, *led back, brought back, returned, restored.*

refellō, -ere, refellī, ——, [re- + fallō] 3 tr. *prove false, disprove, refute, expose.*

referciō, -fercīre, -fersī, refertum, [re- + farciō, *stuff*] 4 tr. *fill up, stuff, stuff up, cram full, crowd full, pack.*

referō, -ferre, rettulī, relātum, [re- + ferō] irr. tr. *bring back, carry back, bring; give back, return, restore, repay; renew, revive, repeat; reply, answer; report, announce, say; record, register, enroll; ascribe, attribute, refer.* **ad senātum referre,** *lay before the senate, submit to the senate for consideration, propose to the senate, consult the senate.* **sē referre,** *go back, return.* **grātiam referre,** see **grātia.**

rēfert, rēferre, rētulit, [rē from **rēs, + ferō]** impers. *it is of advantage, it profits, it is one's interest; it is important, it matters, it makes a difference.*

refertus, see **referciō.**

reficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, refectum, [re- + faciō] 3 tr. *make again, reconstruct, repair; renew, refresh, recruit, reinvigorate, restore.*

reformīdō, -āre, ——, -ātum, [re- + formīdō] 1 tr. and intr. *fear greatly, dread, be afraid of, stand in awe of, shrink from.*

refrīgerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + frīgerō, cf. **frīgus]** 1 tr. *cool off, cool;* pass. *grow cold, lose freshness*

refugiō, -fugere, refūgī, ——, [re- + fugiō] 3 tr. and intr. *flee back, run away, escape; flee for safety, take refuge; avoid, shun, recoil, shrink from.*

refūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *check, restrain, repel, rebut, disprove, refute.*

rēgālis, -e, [rēx] adj. *of* or *like a king kingly, royal, regal.*

rēgia, -ae, [rēgius] f. royal *palace.* Esp. Numa's palace on the Via Sacra.

rēgiē, [rēgius] adv. *royally, in a regal manner; tyrannically, despotically.*

Rēgīnī (Rhē-), -ōrum, m. pl. *the people of Regium.*

regiō, -ōnis, [regō] f. *direction, line; boundary line, boundary, limits; quar-*

ter, region, district, country; position, situation.

Rēgium (Rhē-), -ī, n. a Greek city in the "toe" of Italy, now Reggio.

rēgius, -a, -um, [rēx] adj. *of* or *like a king, kingly, royal, regal.* **bellum rēgium,** *war with a king.*

rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [rēgnum] 1 tr. and intr. *have royal power, be king, rule, reign; lord it, domineer.*

rēgnum, -ī, [regō] n. *royal authority, kingship, royalty; government, dominion, sovereignty, supreme power, sway; arbitrary rule, despotism, tyranny; kingdom, realm.*

regō, regere, rēxī, rēctum, 3 tr. *keep straight, guide, direct, control, have control of, manage; rule, govern, be master of.*

regredior, -ī, regressus sum, [re- + gradior, *advance*] 3 dep. *go back, turn back, return; withdraw, retreat.*

reiciō, -icere, -iēcī, reiectum, [re- + iaciō] 3 tr. *throw back, hurl back; cast off* or *away, repel, reject; scorn, refuse, disdain, spurn; refer, turn over;* of juries, *set aside, challenge.*

rēiectiō, -ōnis, [reiciō] f. *a throwing back* or *away, rejection; challenging, challenge.*

relaxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + laxō, *open*] 1 tr. *stretch out, open, loosen; relax, relieve, lighten, ease, cheer.*

relēgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + lēgō] 1 tr. *send away, despatch, remove, seclude; banish, exile, relegate.*

relevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + levō] 1 tr. *lift up, raise; make light, lighten; relieve, ease, soothe, alleviate, mitigate.*

religiō, -ōnis, [re- + legō] f. *conscientiousness, sense of right; moral obligation, duty; regard for sacred things, reverence, devoutness, piety; religious scruple, scruple of conscience, fear of the gods, superstitious awe; worship of the gods, religious observance, religion, faith, cult; sacredness, sanctity;* pl. *objects of veneration, sacred scenes, holy places.*

religiōsē, [religiōsus] adv. *conscientiously, scrupulously, carefully; piously, religiously.*

religiōsus, -a, -um, [religiō] adj. *conscientious, scrupulous, careful, precise; reverend, pious, devout; consecrated, holy, sacred, venerated, venerable.*

relinquō, -ere, relīquī, relictum, [re- + linquō, *leave*] 3 tr. *leave behind, leave; leave alone, let remain; bequeath; give up, resign, relinquish; leave out, omit, neglect; abandon, forsake, desert.*

reliquus, -a, -um, [cf. relinquō] adj. *left, left over, remaining; future, subsequent, after; the rest of, the rest, the other, all other.* **reliquum est ut,** *it remains that, it only remains to.*

remaneō, -ēre, remānsī, ——, [re- + maneō] 2 intr. *stay behind, remain, be left; continue, last, endure, abide, be.*

remānsiō, -ōnis, [remaneō] f. *a staying behind, remaining, stay.*

rēmex, -igis, [rēmus + agō] m. *rower, oarsman.*

reminīscor, -ī, ——, [re-, cf. meminī] 3 dep. *recall to mind, recollect, remember, bear in mind.*

remissiō, -ōnis, [remittō] f. *a sending back; relaxing, diminution, abatement, remission; relaxation, recreation.*

remissus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of remittō] adj. *relaxed; slack, loose, lax, negligent, remiss; light, merry.*

remittō, -mittere, -mīsī, remissum, [re- + mittō] 3 tr. *send back, let go back, cause to return; throw back; give up, yield, grant; relax, relieve, release; remit, grant exemption from.*

remoror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [re- + moror] 1 dep. *hold back, detain, delay, retard.*

removeō, -movēre, -mōvī, remōtum, [re- + moveō] 2 tr. *move back, take away, withdraw, remove; set aside, put off, get out of the way, abolish.*

rēmus, -ī, m. *oar.*

renovō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + novō, from novus] 1 tr. *renew, restore; refresh, revive.*

renūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + nūntiō] 1 tr. *bring back word, report, announce; report upon, declare, proclaim; proclaim* as chosen, *declare elected; retract, renounce, abandon.*

repellō, -ere, reppulī or **repulī, repulsum,** [re- + pellō] 3 tr. *drive back, repel, repulse; keep off, ward off, avert; reject.*

repente, [repēns, *sudden*] adv. *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

repentīnus, -a, -um, [repēns, *sudden*] adj. *sudden, unexpected, unlooked for; hasty, impetuous.*

reperiō, reperīre, repperī or **reperī, repertum,** 4 tr. *find, meet with; find out, find to be, discover, learn; hit upon, devise, invent.*

repetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, [re- + petō] 3 tr. *fall upon again, attack anew; seek again, return to; demand back, claim, ask for; take hold of again, undertake anew, resume, repeat; think over, recall, recollect; trace back, deduce.* **pecūniam repetere,** *sue for the recovery of money, sue for extortion.*

repetundae, -ārum, [old form of ger. of repetō, sc. pecūniae] f. pl. *money demanded back, suit for extortion; extortion.*

reportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + portō] 1 tr. *carry back, bring back; carry off, get, obtain, gain.*

repōscō, -ere, ——, ——, [re- + pōscō] 3 tr. *demand back, ask again; claim, demand, exact.*

reprehendō, -ere, reprehendī, reprehēnsum, [re- + prehendō, *seize*] 3 tr. *hold back, hold fast, seize, catch; restrain, check; find fault with, blame, censure, reprove, rebuke.*

reprehēnsiō, -ōnis, [reprehendō] f. *blame, censure, reproof.*

reprimō, -ere, repressī, repressum, [re- + premō] 3 tr. *press back, keep back, restrain, check, curb, repress; limit, confine.*

repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [repudium, *casting off*] 1 tr. *cast off; reject, refuse, repudiate, scorn, disdain, spurn.*

repūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + pūgnō] 1 intr. *resist, make resistance, oppose, be in opposition, contend against.*

reputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + putō] 1 tr. *count over, reckon up; think over, reflect upon.*

requiēs, -ētis, acc. **requiētem** or **requiem,** [re- + quiēs] f. *rest, repose, recreation; respite, intermission.*

requiēscō, -ere, requiēvī, requiētum, [re- + quiēscō] 3 intr. *rest, take rest, repose.*

requīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, requīsītum, [re- + quaerō] 3 tr. and intr. *seek again, seek, search for; ask for, demand; ask, inquire, seek to know; feel the lack of, miss, need, be in want of.*

rēs, reī, f. *thing; matter, affair, business, object; event, occurrence, circumstance; deed, act, measure; condition, case; reality, fact, truth; effects, property, possessions, estate; benefit, profit, advantage, interest; cause, reason, ground; lawsuit, case* at law, *trial, action.* **rēs gestae,** *exploits, deeds.* **rēs secundae,** see **secundus.** **rēs pūblica,** see **pūblicus.** **rēs familiāris,** see **familiāris.** **rēs mīlitāris,** see **mīlitāris.** **rēs novae,** see **novus.** The word admits of a variety of translations to suit particular contexts.

rescindō, -ere, rescidī, rescissum, [re- + scindō, *cut*] 3 tr. *cut off, cut loose, cut down; annul, abolish, repeal.*

resecō, -āre, resecuī, resectum, [re- + secō] 1 tr. *cut off, cut away; check, restrain, stop.*

reservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + servō] 1 tr. *keep back, save up, reserve, hold in reserve; retain, keep.*

resideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, ——, [re- + sedeō] 2 intr. *sit back, remain sitting; remain behind, remain, be left, stay, rest; abide, reside.*

resīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + sīgnō, cf. **sīgnum**] 1 tr. *unseal, open; annul, cancel, destroy.*

resistō, -sistere, restitī, ——, [re- + sistō] 3 intr. *stand back; remain stand*

ing, halt, stop, stand still; withstand, make a stand against, oppose, resist.

respiciō, -ere, respexī, respectum, [re- + speciō] 3 tr. and intr. *look back, look behind; look back at, gaze upon, contemplate; have a care for, be mindful of, consider, respect.*

respīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + spīrō] 1 tr. and intr. *breathe back, breathe out, exhale; breathe again, revive, recover.*

respondeō, -ēre, respondī, respōnsum, [re- + spondeō] 2 tr. and intr. *answer, reply, make answer, respond; be a match for, be equal to; correspond, agree.*

respōnsum, -ī, [respondeō] n. *answer, reply, response; advice, opinion.*

rēs pūblica, see **rēs** and **pūblicus.**

respuō, -ere, respuī, ——, [re- + spuō, *spit*] 3 tr. *spit back, spit out; reject, repel, spurn.*

restinguō, -ere, restinxī, restinctum, [re- + stinguō, *extinguish*] 3 tr. *put out, quench, extinguish; exterminate, annihilate, destroy.*

restituō, -ere, restituī, restitūtum, [re- + statuō] 3 tr. *set up again, replace, reconstruct, reëstablish, restore; revive, renew, repair, remedy; reinstate, recall.*

restitūtor, -ōris, [restituō] m. *restorer, rebuilder.*

restō, restāre, restitī, ——, [re- + stō] 1 intr. *withstand, resist, stand firm; remain, be left.*

retardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + tardō] 1 tr. and intr. *keep back, delay, retard; hinder, impede; repress, check.*

reticeō, -ēre, reticuī, ——, [re- + taceō] 2 tr. and intr. *be silent, keep silence, say nothing; leave unsaid, conceal.*

retineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, retentum, [re- + teneō] 2 tr. *hold back, keep back, detain; hold fast, keep, retain; hold in check, restrain, repress; maintain, uphold, preserve, keep.*

retorqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, retortum, [re- + torqueō, *twist*] 2 tr. *twist back, turn back, throw back.*

retrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, retrāctum, [re- + trahō] 3 tr. *draw back, drag back, bring back; withdraw, remove, divert.*

retundō, -ere, rettudī or **retudī, retūsum** or **retūnsum,** [re- + tundō, *beat*] 3 tr. *beat back, blunt, dull; restrain, check.*

reus, -ī, m., and **rea, -ae,** f. [rēs] *the accused, the defendant, the prisoner.*

revellō, -vellere, -vellī, revulsum, [re- + vellō, *pluck*] 3 tr. *pluck away, tear away, pull off.*

revertor, -ī, revertī (active), **reversum,** [re- + vertor] 3 dep. *turn back, come back, return; go back, revert.*

revincō, -vincere, revīcī, revictum, [re- + vincō] 3 tr. *conquer; convict, refute, disprove.*

revīviscō, -ere, revīxī, revīctum, [re- + inch. of vīvō] 3 intr. *come to life again, be restored to life, revive.*

revocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + vocō] 1 tr. *call again, call back, recall; call off, withdraw; renew, regain, recover; divert, turn away.*

rēx, rēgis, [cf. regō] m. *king; despot, tyrant.*

Rhēnus, -ī, m. *the Rhine.*

Rhodius, -a, -um, [Rhodus] adj. *of Rhodes, Rhodian.* As subst. **Rhodiī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the people of Rhodes.*

Rhodus, -ī, f. *Rhodes,* an island off the coast of Asia Minor.

rīdiculus, -a, -um, [rīdeō, *laugh*] adj. *laughable, droll, amusing; absurd, ridiculous, contemptible.*

rīpa, -ae, f. *bank* of a river.

rōbur, -oris, n. *oak; strength, vigor, endurance, force; best part, pith, flower.*

rōbustus, -a, -um, [rōbur] adj. *of oakwood; robust, hardy, lusty; firm, solid, strong, vigorous.*

rogātiō, -ōnis, [rogō] f. *an asking, question; request, entreaty; proposed law, resolution, bill.*

[rogātus, -ūs], [rogō] m. found only in abl. sing. *request, entreaty.*

rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *ask, inquire, question; ask for, request, beg, implore, entreat;* of a resolution or law, *bring forward, propose, move, introduce.* **sententiam rogāre,** *ask an opinion, call upon to vote.*

Rōma, -ae, f. *Rome.*

Rōmānus, -a, -um, [Rōma] adj. *of Rome, Roman.* As subst. **Rōmānus, -ī,** m. *Roman.*

Rōmilia, -ae, (sc. **tribus**) f. *the Romilian tribe,* one of the tribes of Rome.

Rōscius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Q. Rōscius,** the famous comic actor of Rome.

rōstrum, -ī, [rōdō, *gnaw*] n. *beak.* Pl. *the rostra* or *rostrum,* a platform for speakers in the forum, adorned with the beaks of ships.

Rudīnus, -a, -um, [**Rudiae**] adj. *of Rudiae,* a town in Calabria, the "heel" of Italy, the birthplace of the poet Ennius.

rudis, -e, adj. *raw, wild; rude, uncultivated, unpolished, unskilled, ignorant.*

Rūfiō, -ōnis, m. name of a slave.

ruīna, -ae, [ruō] f. *a tumbling down, falling down, downfall, fall; overthrow, disaster, destruction, ruin.*

rūmor, -ōris, m. *vague sound, murmur; common talk, report, hearsay, rumor; common opinion, reputation.*

rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptum, 3 tr. *break, burst, tear, rend; violate, destroy, annul; break in upon, interrupt, cut short.*

ruō, ruere, ruī, rutum, 3 tr. and intr. *fall with violence, tumble down, go to ruin* or *destruction, be ruined; rush headlong, rush, dash, hurry, run.*

rūrsus, [for **revorsus,** cf. **revertor**] adv. *turned back; back again, again, once more; on the contrary, on the other hand, in turn.*

rūs, rūris, n. *the country;* loc. **rūrī,** *in the country.*

rūsticor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**rūsticus**] 1 dep. *sojourn in the country, rusticate.*

rūsticus, -a, -um, [**rūs**] adj. *of the country, rustic, rural, country-.* As subst. **rūsticus, -ī,** m. *countryman, peasant.*

S

Sabīnus, -a, -um, adj. *of the Sabines, Sabine* As subst. **Sabīnī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *the Sabines.*

sacer, sacra, sacrum, adj. *dedicated, consecrated, devoted, sacred.* As subst. **sacrum, -ī,** n. *something sacred, holy thing;* pl. *sacred objects, divine worship, sacred rites.*

sacerdōs, -ōtis, [**sacer,** cf. **dō**] c. *priest, priestess.*

sacrāmentum, -ī, [sacrō] n. *deposit, forfeit-money, guaranty; cause, civil-suit* or *process.*

sacrārium, -ī, [**sacrum**] n. *shrine, sanctuary.*

sacrificium, -ī, [**sacrificus,** from **sacrum**+**faciō**] n. *sacrifice.*

sacrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**sacer**] 1 tr. *set apart* as sacred, *consecrate, dedicate, devote.*

sacrōsānctus, -a, -um, [**sacer** + **sānctus**] adj. *hallowed by religious rites, sacred, inviolable.*

sacrum, see **sacer.**

saeculum (**saeclum**), **-ī,** n. *race, generation, lifetime; age, century.*

saepe, comp. **saepius,** superl. **saepissimē,** adv. *often, frequently, repeatedly, many times.* **iterum et saepius,** *again and again.*

saepiō (**sēp-**), **saepīre, saepsī, saeptum,** [**saepes,** *hedge*] 4 tr. *hedge in, enclose; fortify, guard, protect.*

saepta, -ōrum, [**saepiō**] n. pl. *fence; enclosure* for voting, *booths, the polls.*

sagāx, -ācis, adj. *keen-scented; keen, acute, shrewd, sagacious.*

Salamīnii, -ōrum, [**Salamīs**] m. pl *the citizens of Salamis.*

saltem, [cf. **salvus**] adv. *at least, at all events, at any rate.*

saltō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **saliō,** *leap*] 1 intr. *dance, leap.*

saltus, -ūs, m. *forest, woodland, forest-pasture, wooded height; mountain-pass, defile, glen, glade.*

salūs, salūtis, f. *soundness, health, vigor; welfare, prosperity, safety; preservation, deliverance; greeting, salutation.*

salūtāris, -e, [salūs] adj. *healthful, wholesome, beneficial, salutary; useful, serviceable, advantageous, valuable.*

salūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [salūs] 1 tr. *greet, salute, hail; call upon, visit, pay one's respects to.*

salvus, -a, -um, adj. *sound, in good health, well, in good condition, unharmed, uninjured, safe; solvent.*

Samos, -ī, f. an island off the coast of Asia Minor; also the city on the island.

sanciō, sancīre, sānxī, sānctum, 4 tr. *make sacred, render inviolable, consecrate; solemnly establish, decree, enact, appoint; ratify, approve.*

sānctē, [sānctus] adv. *solemnly, conscientiously, piously, reverently.*

sānctitās, -ātis, [sānctus] f. *sacredness, sanctity, inviolability; purity, piety, virtue, honor.*

sānctus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **sanciō**] adj. *consecrated, sacred, inviolable; venerable, revered, holy, divine; pure, conscientious, upright, just.*

sānē, [sānus] adv. *soundly, discreetly; doubtless, certainly, by all means, I'm sure, of course, truly, very, pretty.*

sanguis, -inis, m. *blood; bloodshed, murder; stock, race; vigor, force, life.*

sānitās, -ātis, [sānus] f. *soundness, health; sound mind, right reason, good sense, discretion.*

sānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [sānus] 1 tr. *make sound, restore to health, heal, cure; correct, repair, allay.*

sānus, -a, -um, adj. *sound, whole, healthy, well; sane, rational, sensible, discreet.*

sapiēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **sapiō**] adj. *wise, sensible, discreet, of discretion.* As subst. m. *sage, philosopher.*

sapienter, [sapiēns] adv. *wisely, with wisdom, discreetly, prudently.*

sapientia, -ae, [sapiēns] f. *good sense, discernment, discretion, intelligence; wisdom, philosophy.*

sapiō, sapere, sapīvī, ——, 3 tr. and intr. *taste, have taste; have discernment, be discreet, be wise.*

sarciō, sarcīre, sarsī, sartum, 4 tr. *repair, mend; make good, make amends for, correct.*

Sardinia, -ae, f. a large island in the Tuscan Sea, west of Italy.

satelles, -itis, c. *attendant, follower; minion, tool, assistant, accomplice.*

satietās, -ātis, [satis] f. *sufficiency, abundance; satiety, satisfied desire, weariness, disgust.*

satiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [satis] 1 tr. *satisfy, appease; satiate, sate, fill, glut; cloy, disgust.*

satis, adj. n. indecl. *enough, sufficient, ample, adequate, satisfactory.* As subst. *enough, a sufficiency.* As. adv. *enough, sufficiently, adequately, quite, fully, tolerably, somewhat.* Comp. **satius,** *better, preferable.* **satis facere,** see **satisfaciō.**

satisfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum, [satis + faciō] 3 intr. *do enough for, give satisfaction, satisfy, content; make amends, make reparation.*

Sāturnālia, -iōrum, [Sāturnus] n. pl. *the Saturnalia,* or feast of Saturn, beginning on December 17th and lasting several days.

Sāturnīnus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Apulēius Sāturnīnus,** a democratic agitator, tribune of the people in 100 B.C., crushed by Marius.

saucius, -a, -um, adj. *wounded, hurt; injured, enfeebled, sick.*

saxum, -ī, n. *large stone, rock, boulder.*

scaena (scēn-), **ae,** f. *stage, scene.*

scaenicus, -a, -um, [scaena] adj. *of the stage, scenic, dramatic.* **scaenicī artificēs,** see **artifex.**

Scaevola, -ae, [dim. of **scaevus,** *the left-handed*] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **P. Mūcius Scaevola,** the famous jurist, consul in 133 B.C. He was grandfather to M'. Glabrio.

scālae, -ārum, [cf. **scandō,** *climb up*] f. pl. *flight of steps, stairs, staircase.*

Scantia, -ae, f. name of a woman injured by Clodius.

Scaurus, -I, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **M. Aemilius Scaurus,** champion of the nobles, consul in 117 and 115 B.C. He was father to Aemilia, wife of M'. Glabrio.

scelerātē, [**scelerātus**] adv. *impiously, wickedly, scandalously.*

scelerātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **scelerō,** *pollute*] adj. *polluted, profaned; impious, wicked, villanous, infamous, accursed.* As subst. **scelerātus, -ī,** m. *scoundrel, villain.*

scelus, -eris, n. *wicked deed, crime, sin; wickedness, villany.*

scēnicus, see **scaenicus.**

Schola, -ae, m. a Roman name. See **Causinius.**

sciēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **sciō**] adj. *knowing, intelligent, well-informed, experienced, skilful;* often adverbially, *knowingly, wittingly, purposely.*

scientia, -ae, [**sciēns**] f. *knowledge, acquaintance with* a thing; *science, art, skill.*

scīlicet, [for **scīre licet**] adv. *you may know; of course, naturally, evidently, undoubtedly, certainly;* ironically, *forsooth, doubtless.*

sciō, scīre, scīvī, scītum, 4 tr. *know, have knowledge of, understand; be aware, perceive.*

Scīpiō, -ōnis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp.:

1. **P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus Māior,** "the elder Scipio," who conquered Hannibal and thus ended the Second Punic War in 202 B.C.
2. **P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus Minor,** "the younger Scipio," who ended the Third Punic War with the destruction of Carthage in 146 B.C.
3. **P. Scīpiō Nāsīca,** see **Nāsīca.**

scortum, -ī, n. *harlot, prostitute.*

scrība, -ae, [**scrībō**] f. *clerk, secretary.*

scrībō, scrībere, scrīpsī, scrīptum, 3 tr. and intr. *scratch, engrave; write, write out, draw up, compose; write about, give an account of* in writing; *name* in a will, *appoint* in writing.

scrīptor, -ōris, [**scrībō**] m. *one who writes; writer, author.* **rērum scrīptor,** *historian.*

scrīptūra, -ae, [**scrībō**] f. *a writing, composition; pasture-tax,* money paid for right of pasture on public lands.

scrūtor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**scrūta,** *trash*] 1 dep. *ransack, search carefully, examine thoroughly; inquire into, investigate.*

scūtum, -ī, n. *shield.*

sē, acc. and abl. of **suī.**

sē or **sēd,** [perhaps abl. of **suī**] prep. used mostly in composition, *apart, away from, aside.*

sēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, sēcessum, [**sē** + **cēdō**] 3 intr. *go aside* or *away, withdraw, retire.*

sēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, sēcrētum, [**sē** + **cernō**] 3 tr. *put apart, separate, sever; set apart, dissociate, distinguish; set aside, reject.*

sēcessiō, -ōnis, [**sēcēdō**] f. *withdrawal; political withdrawal, secession.*

sēcius, see **secus.**

secō, secāre, secuī, sectum, 1 tr. *cut.*

sector, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. of **sequor**] 1 dep. *follow eagerly, pursue, attend.*

secundum, [**secundus**] prep. with acc. *following; immediately after, after, next to; in accordance with, according to.*

secundus, -a, -um, [**sequor**] adj. *following, next, second; favorable, propitious, fortunate, successful.* **rēs secundae,** *prosperity.*

secūris, -is, [**secō**] f. *axe.*

secus, [**sequor**] adv. *otherwise, differently; otherwise than is right, not well, badly.* Comp. **sēcius,** *less.*

sĕd, see **sē.**

sed (set), conj. *but, but on the contrary, but for all that; but also, but even; however, yet.* **nōn modo** or **nōn sōlum . . . sed** or **sed etiam,** *not only, not merely . . . but, but also, but even.*

sedeō, sedēre, sēdī, sessum, 2 intr. *sit, remain seated; sit still, sit idle; preside, hold court.*

sēdēs, -is, [cf. **sedeō**] f. *seat; dwelling-place, residence, abode, home; place, foundation, ground, site.*

sēditiō, -ōnis, [**sĕd** + **eō**] f. *dissension; civil discord, insurrection, uprising, mutiny, sedition.*

sēditiōsē, [**sēditiōsus**] adv. *seditiously, to excite a riot.*

sēditiōsus, -a, -um, [**sēditiō**] adj. *seditious, factious, turbulent, mutinous.* **homŏ sēditiōsus,** *agitator, demagogue.*

sedō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. **sedeō**] 1 tr. *bring to rest, check, stop; settle, still, quiet, allay, appease.*

sēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, sēductum, [**sē** + **dūcō**] 3 tr. *lead aside, take apart.*

sēdulitās, -ātis, [**sēdulus,** *diligent*] f. *assiduity, diligent attention, persistency, earnestness.*

seges, -etis, f. *cornfield; crop* of growing grain; *field, ground, soil.*

sēgnis, -e, adj. *slow, inactive, sluggish.*

sēgniter, [**sēgnis**] adv. *slowly, sluggishly, lazily.*

sēgregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**sē** + **gregō,** from **grex**] 1 tr. *separate from the flock; separate, remove, exclude.*

sēiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctum, [**sĕ** + **iungō**] 3 tr. *disjoin, separate, disconnect.*

sella, -ae, f. *seat, chair; stool, workstool.* **sella curūlis,** *curule chair, chair of state.*

semel, adv. *once, a single time, once only, once for all.*

sēmen, -inis, [cf. **serō,** *sow*] n. *seed; essence, principle, source.*

sēmināriuṃ, -ī, [**sēmen**] n. *nursery; hotbed, school.*

sēmiūstilātus, -a, -um, [**sēmī-,** *half* + **ūstilātus,** [cf. **ūstus,** from **ūrō,** *burn*] adj. *half-burned.*

semper, adv. *always, all the time, continually, forever; at all times, every time.*

sempiternus, -a, -um, [**semper**] adj. *everlasting, eternal, imperishable.*

Semprōnius, -a, -um, adj. *of a Sempronius, Sempronian.* **lēx Semprōnia,** a law passed by the younger Gracchus, whose gentile name was Sempronius, reaffirming the old principle of appeal in capital cases.

senātor, -ōris, [cf. **senex**] m. *senator, member of the Senate.*

senātōrius, -a, -um, [**senātor**] adj. *of a senator, of the senators, of the Senate, senatorial.*

senātus, -ūs, [**senex**] m. *council of the elders, Senate.* **senātūs cōnsultum,** *decree* or *order of the Senate.*

senectūs, -ūtis, [**senex**] f. *old age.*

senex, gen. **senis,** adj. *old, aged, advanced in years.* As subst. m. *old man.* Comp. as subst. **senior, -ōris,** m. *elder, elderly man.*

senīlis, -e, [**senex**] adj. *of an old man, of old age, aged.*

senior, see **senex.**

senium, -ī, [**senex**] n. *old age, weakness* or *decline* of old age, *senility; vexation, grief, affliction.*

sēnsim, [**sentiō**] adv. *just perceptibly, gradually, little by little.*

sēnsus, -ūs, [**sentiō**] m. *a perceiving, feeling, sensation; perception, sense, consciousness; feelings, sentiment, disposition; opinion, view, notion.*

sententia, -ae, [**sentiō**] f. *way of thinking, opinion, view, sentiment; will, desire; purpose, determination; judgment, decision, vote, sentence.*

sentīna, -ae, f. *bilge-water, cesspool; dregs, offscourings.*

sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsum, 4 tr. *perceive* by the senses, *feel; perceive, see, hear, understand, observe, find* by experience; *think, judge, be of opinion; think it best, decide.*

sēparātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **sēparō**] adj. *separated, separate, distinct, different.*

sēparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**sē** + **parō**] 1 tr. *separate, divide; consider separately, distinguish.*

sepeliō, sepelīre, sepelīvī, sepultum, 4 tr. *bury, inter; overwhelm, ruin, put an end to, destroy.*

septem, num. adj. indecl. *seven.*

Septimius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **P. Septimius,** a corrupt senator.

septimus, -a, -um, [**septem**] num. adj. *seventh.*

sepulcrum (-chrum), -ī, [cf. **sepeliō**] n. *burial-place, tomb, grave, sepulchre.*

sepultūra, -ae, [cf. **sepeliō**] f. *burial, burial rites, funeral obsequies.*

sepultus, see **sepeliō.**

sequester, -tris, [**sequor**] m. *depositary* of money for bribery, *agent* of bribery, *go-between.*

sequor, sequī, secūtus sum, 3 dep. *follow, attend, accompany; come after, come next; result, ensue; comply with, conform to, be guided by, adopt, obey; chase, pursue; strive after, aim at.*

Sergius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **L. Sergius Catilīna,** see **Catilīna.**
2. **T. Sergius Gallus,** the owner of an estate near Bovillae on the Via Appia.

sermō, -ōnis, m. *conversation, talk, speech; discourse, discussion; utterance, remark; common talk, rumor, report; gossip, scandal.*

sērō, [**sērus**] adv. *late, at a late hour, at a late period; too late.* Comp. **sērius,** *later, too late.*

serpō, serpere, serpsī, serptum, 3 intr. *creep, crawl; extend gradually, wind its way, spread abroad.*

Sertōriānus, -a, -um, [**Sertōrius**] adj. *Sertorian, of Sertorius,* the Marian leader in Spain during the civil war between Sulla and the democrats.

serta, -ōrum, [**serō,** *entwine*] n. pl. *wreaths* of flowers, *garlands.*

sērus, -a, -um, adj. *late, belated, long delayed; too late.*

servīlis, -e, [**servus**] adj. *of a slave, of slaves, slavish, servile.*

Servīlius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **C. Servīlius Ahāla,** see **Ahāla.**
2. **C. Servīlius Glaucia,** see **Glaucia.**
3. **P. Servīlius Vatia Isauricus,** consul in 79 B.C.

serviō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**servus**] 4 intr. *be a servant, be enslaved, serve; be subservient to, be influenced by; devote one's self to, labor for, aim at; court, humor.*

servitium, -ī, [**servus**] n. *slavery, servitude; body of slaves, slaves.*

servitūs, -ūtis, [**servus**] f. *slavery, serfdom, servitude.*

Servius, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *save, preserve, keep; guard, protect, watch; maintain, observe.*

servus, -ī, m. *slave, servant.*

sēsē, see **suī.**

sēstertius, -a, -um, or **HS,** [**sēmis, tertius**] num. adj. *two and a half.* As subst. **sēstertius, -ī,** gen. pl. **sēstertium,** (sc. **nummus**) m. *sesterce,* a small silver coin, originally two and a half asses, between four and five cents.

Sēstius (Sextius), -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **P. Sēstius,** a friend of Cicero's, tribune in 57 B.C.

seu, see **sīve.**

sevērē, [**sevērus**] adv. *gravely, seriously; rigidly, severely, with severity.*

sevēritās, -ātis, [sevērus] f. *gravity, seriousness; strictness, sternness, severity.*

sevērus, -a, -um, adj. *grave, serious; strict, rigid, stern, severe, harsh.*

sex, num. adj. indecl. *six.*

sexāgintā, num. adj. indecl. *sixty.*

Sextīlis, -e, [sextus] adj. *sixth; of the sixth month, of August.*

Sextius, see **Sēstius.**

sextus, -a, -um, [sex] num. adj. *sixth.*

sī, conj. *if, in case, supposing that;* in indirect questions, *whether;* after verbs and sentences implying trial, *to see if, to try whether, that if possible.* **quod sī,** see **quod.**

Sibyllīnus, -a, -um, [Sibylla, *a prophetess*] adj. *Sibylline.* **fāta Sibyllīna,** *the Sibylline books* of prophecy sold to Tarquinius Superbus by the Cumaean Sibyl.

sīc, [sī + -ce, cf. **hīc]** adv. *so, thus, in this way, in such a manner; just so, in the same way.* **ut . . . sīc,** with clause of contrast, *while . . . yet, though . . . still.*

sīca, -ae, f. *dagger, poniard.*

sīcārius, --ī, [sīca] m. *assassin, murderer, cut-throat, bravo.*

Sicilia, -ae, [Σικελία] f. *Sicily.*

Siciliēnsis, -e, [Sicilia] adj. *of* or *in Sicily, Sicilian.* As subst. **Siciliēnsis, -is,** m. *a Sicilian.*

Siculus, -a, -um, [Σικελός] adj. *of Sicily, Sicilian.* As subst. **Siculus, -ī,** m. *a Sicilian.*

sīcut or **sīcutī, [sīc + ut, utī],** adv. *so as, just as, as; as it were, just as if.*

Sigēum, -ī, [Σίγειον] n. a promontory on the coast near Troy.

sīgnifer, -erī, [sīgnum + ferō] m. *standard-bearer, ensign; leader, head.*

sīgnificātiō, -ōnis, [sīgnificō] f. *indication, expression, sign, signal, token.*

sīgnificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [sīgnum + faciō] 1 tr. and intr. *make signs, indicate, show, point out, express, make known, intimate; portend, mean, signify.*

sīgnum, -ī, n. *sign, indication, mark, token;* military *standard, ensign, banner; image, statue; seal, signet.*

Sīlānus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **D. Iūnius Sīlānus,** consul-elect in 63 B.C., prominent in the debate in the Senate concerning the punishment of the Catilinarians.

silentium, -ī, [silēns, from **sileō]** n. *silence, stillness, quiet.*

sileō, silēre, siluī, ——, 2 tr. and intr. *be silent, keep silence, say nothing; keep silent about, pass over in silence, not speak of.*

silva, -ae, f. *wood, woods, forest.*

Silvānus, -ī, [silva] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **M. Plautius Silvānus,** tribune in 89 B.C.

silvestris, -e, [silva] adj. *of a wood, wooded, woody.*

similis, -e, adj. *like, resembling, similar.*

similiter, [similis] adv. *in like manner, in the same way, likewise, similarly.*

similitūdō, -inis, [similis] f. *likeness, resemblance, similarity.*

simplex, -icis, adj. *simple, single, plain, unmixed; frank, straightforward, guileless, sincere.*

simpliciter, [simplex] adv. *simply, with simplicity, plainly; in a straightforward manner, frankly, ingenuously.*

simul, adv. *at the same time, together; also, likewise.* **simul atque (ac),** *as soon as.*

simulācrum, -ī, [simulō] n. *likeness, image, figure, statue; semblance, imitation, pretense.*

simulātiō, -ōnis, [simulō] f. *false show, shamming, pretence, insincerity, deceit.*

simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [similis] 1 tr. *make like, imitate, copy; make a pretence of, pretend, feign, simulate.*

simultās, -ātis, [simul] f. *rivalry jealousy, grudge, enmity, hatred.*

sīn, [sī + nē] conj. *but if, if however, if on the contrary.*

sincērus, -a, -um, adj. *pure, clean, uncontaminated, uninjured, whole; genuine, truthful.*

sine, prep. with abl. *without, free from.*

singulāris, -e, [**singulī**] adj. *one by one, one at a time, single; solitary, alone, exclusive; matchless, extraordinary, unparalleled, remarkable, peculiar.*

singulī, -ae, -a, adj. *one at a time, single, several; one to each, separate;* often adverbially, *severally, separately, individually.* **in diēs singulōs,** *each successive day, every day.*

sinō, sinere, sīvī, situm, 3 tr. *let down, set, situate; let, allow, give leave, permit, suffer.*

Sinōpē, -ēs, [Σινώπη] f. a Greek colony on the Euxine (Black Sea), the residence of Mithridates.

sinus, -ūs, m. *fold, hollow; fold* of a toga, *bosom, lap; bay, inlet, gulf; love, affection, protection.*

sī quandō, see **sī** and **quandō.**

sī quidem, conj. *if indeed, if it is true that; since indeed, since.*

sī quis, see **sī** and **quis.**

sīs, [for **sī vis**] adv. phrase, *if you please, will you;* often strengthening an imperative.

sistō, sistere, stitī, statum, 3 tr. and intr. *cause to stand, place, set, fix; check, stop, put an end to.*

sitis, -is, acc. **-im,** f. *thirst.*

situs, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **sinō**] adj. *placed, situated; laid at rest, buried; lying, resting, dependent.*

situs, -ūs, [**sinō**] m. *situation, position, location.*

sīve or **seu,** [**sī**+**-ve**] conj. *or if, if, or.* **sīve . . . sīve,** *whether . . . or, either . . . or.*

Smyrnaeus, -a, -um, [**Smyrna**] adj. *of Smyrna,* a city in Ionia. As subst. **Smyrnaeī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *people of Smyrna.*

sōbrius, -a, -um, [**sē** + **ebrius**] adj. *not drunk, sober; moderate, temperate; self-possessed, prudent, sensible.*

socer, -erī, m. *father-in-law.*

socia, -ae, [**socius**] f. *sharer, partner, associate.*

societās, -ātis, [**socius**] f. *fellowship, association, union, society; co-partnership, association* in business; *league, alliance, confederacy.*

socius, -ī, m. *sharer, partner, companion, associate; co-partner, associate* in business; *ally, confederate.*

sodālis, -is, c. *associate, comrade, intimate, crony, boon-companion.*

sōl, sōlis, m. *the sun.*

sōlācium, -ī, n. *comfort, relief, consolation, solace.*

soleō, solēre, solitus sum, 2 semi-dep. *use, be wont, be accustomed, be in the habit of.*

sōlitūdō, -inis, [**sōlus**] f. *loneliness, solitude, seclusion; lonely place, desert, wilderness; want, destitution.*

sollemnis, -e, [**sollus** + **annus**] adj. *every year, annual; stated, established, appointed; sacred, consecrated, religious, solemn.*

sollicitātiō, -ōnis, [**sollicitō**] f. *vexation, anxiety; inciting, instigation, solicitation.*

sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**sollicitus**] 1 tr. *disturb, trouble, make anxious, distress; stir up, rouse, incite, instigate, urge, tempt, solicit.*

sollicitūdō, -inis, [**sollicitus**] f. *anxiety, care, apprehension, solicitude.*

sollicitus, -a, -um, [**sollus** + **citus,** from **cieō,** *move*] adj. *thoroughly moved, agitated; disturbed, disquieted, troubled; alarmed, apprehensive, uneasy, restless, anxious, solicitous; distressing, painful, alarming.*

solum, -ī, n. *bottom, base, foundation; ground, soil; country, region, place.*

sōlum, [**sōlus**] adv. *alone, only, merely.* **nōn sōlum,** *not only, not merely.*

sōlus, -a, -um, gen. **sōlīus,** adj. *alone, only, single, sole; lonely, solitary, forsaken.*

solūtiō, -ōnis, [**solvō**] f. *loosing, relaxation; payment.*

solūtus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **solvō**] adj. *unbound, unfettered, unembarrassed, free; lax, remiss, careless.*

solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtum, [**sē** + **luō**] 3 tr. *loose, unbind, release, free, set free; exempt; acquit, absolve; annul, abolish; impair, weaken, destroy, end; pay, discharge, fulfil, accomplish, complete, perform.*

somnus, -ī, [**sōpiō**] m. *sleep, slumber.*

sonō, sonāre, sonuī, sonitum, [**sonus**] 1 tr. and intr. *make a noise, sound, resound; speak, utter, express; celebrate* with sound, *sing.*

sonus, -ī, m. *noise, sound.*

sōpiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4 tr. *deprive of sense, make unconscious, stun; put to sleep, lull, calm.*

[sordēs, -is], in sing. only acc. and abl. in use, f. *dirt, filth, squalor; vileness, baseness, meanness, sordidness;* pl. *mourning garment, mourning.*

sordidātus, -a, -um, [**sordidus,** from **sordēs**] adj. *in dirty clothes, shabby; in mourning attire, clad in mourning.*

soror, -ōris, f. *sister.*

sors, sortis, f. *lot; casting of lots, drawing, decision* by lot; *oracular response, prophecy; fate, destiny, fortune.*

sortior, sortīrī, sortītus sum, [**sors**] 4 dep. *cast lots, draw lots; draw lots for, assign by lot; allot; obtain* by lot, *get.*

sortītiō, -ōnis, [**sortior**] f. *a casting of lots, drawing, allotment.*

Sp., abbreviation for **Spurius.**

spargō, spargere, sparsī, sparsum, 3 tr. *strew, throw about, scatter; distribute, spread abroad, extend, disseminate.*

spatium, -ī, n. *space, room, extent; distance, interval; path, course, track; space of time, period of time; time, leisure, opportunity.*

speciēs, gen. lacking, acc. **-em,** abl. **-ē,** f. *appearance, aspect, look, mien; sight, spectacle; show, seeming, semblance, pretence; display, splendor, beauty.*

spectāculum, -ī, [**spectō**] n. *seat in a theatre; show, sight, spectacle; public show.*

spectātus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **spectō**] adj. *tried, tested, proved; esteemed, respected, worthy.*

spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **speciō**] 1 tr. and intr. *look at, behold, observe, see; gaze at, watch; look, face, lie; look to, bear in mind, keep in view, aim at; tend, incline, be directed; try, test, prove.*

specula, -ae, [**speciō**] f. *lookout, watch-tower.* **in speculīs,** *on the lookout, on the watch.*

speculātor, -ōris, [**speculor**] m. *lookout, spy, scout.*

speculor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**specula**] 1 dep. *spy out, watch, observe, explore, reconnoitre.*

spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**spēs**] 1 tr. and intr. *hope, look for, trust, expect.* **bene spērāre,** see **bene.**

spēs, -eī, f. *hope, hopes; anticipation, expectation.*

spīritus, -ūs, [cf. **spīrō**] m. *breathing, breath; the air* we breathe; *inspiration; the breath of life, life; high spirit, courage; haughtiness, pride, arrogance.*

spīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *breathe, draw breath; live, be alive.*

splendidus, -a, -um, adj. *bright, shining, brilliant; splendid, magnificent, grand; illustrious, distinguished, noble.*

splendor, -ōris, m. *brilliancy, lustre; splendor, magnificence; distinguished merit, brilliant character, dignity, eminence.*

spoliātiō, -ōnis, [**spoliō**] f. *a pillaging, plundering, spoliation; unjust deprivation, robbery.*

spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**spolium**] 1 tr. and intr. *strip, bare; rob, plunder, despoil, deprive.*

spolium -ī, n. *hide; arms* stripped from an enemy, *booty, spoil.*

spondeō, spondēre, spopondī, spōnsum, 2 tr. and intr. *promise* solemnly. *vow, pledge one's self; vouch, become security.*

[spōns, spontis], [cf. **spondeō**] f. found only in abl. sing. usually with poss. pron.; **sponte,** *of one's own accord, voluntarily, willingly; by one's self, without aid, alone; of itself, spontaneously.*

Spurius, -ī, [**spurius,** *bastard*] m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

squāleō, squālēre, squāluī, ——, 2 intr. *be rough; be filthy, be neglected; go* or *be in mourning, wear the garb of sorrow.*

squālor, -ōris, [cf. **squāleō**] m. *roughness; dirtiness, filthiness, squalor;* as a sign of mourning, *neglected raiment, filthy garments, mourning.*

stabiliō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [**stabilis**] 4 tr. *make firm, confirm, support; firmly establish, establish, fix, secure.*

stabilis, -e, [**stō**] adj. *firm, steadfast, steady, stable, fixed; enduring, immutable, unwavering.*

stabilitās, -ātis, [**stabilis**] f. *steadfastness, firmness; durability, security, stability.*

Statilius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **L. Statilius,** one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

statim, [cf. **stō**] adv. *steadily; on the spot, at once, forthwith, straightway, immediately.*

Stator, -ōris, [**sistō**] m. *the Stayer, the 'Stablisher,* a title applied to Jupiter.

statua, -ae, [cf. **sistō**] f. *image, statue.*

statuō, statuere, statuī, statūtum, [**status**] 3 tr. *set up, set, station; erect, make, build; establish, fix, settle; constitute, appoint, ordain; decide, make up one's mind, determine, resolve, resolve upon, purpose; decree, order, enact; be of opinion, hold, be convinced, conclude, think.*

status, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **sistō**] adj *set, fixed, appointed.*

status, -ūs, [**stō**] m. *station, position, place; posture, attitude; state, condition, rank.*

sternō, sternere, strāvī, strātum, 3 tr. *spread, scatter, strew; cover, lay; cast down, lay low, prostrate.*

stimulus, -ī, m. *goad, spur; incentive, encouragement, stimulus.*

stīpendiārius, -a, -um, [**stīpendium**] adj. *tributary, liable to impost, subject to tribute.*

stīpendium, -ī, [**stips,** *gift,* cf. **pendō**] n. *paying of tax, tax, tribute; income, salary, pay; military service, campaigning.*

stīpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *crowd together, press, pack; surround* with a crowd, *accompany, attend.*

stirps, stirpis, f. *stock, stem, root; race, family, lineage; source, origin, cause.*

stō, stāre, stetī, statum, 1 intr. *stand, stand up; stand upright, be erect; stand firm, be unshaken, abide, remain, continue; linger, delay.*

strepitus, -ūs, [**strepō,** *make a noise*] m. *noise, din, clash, rattling, murmur.*

studeō, studēre, studuī, ——, 2 tr. and intr. *be eager, be zealous; give attention to, take pains; strive after, be bent on, desire, wish; be devoted to, favor.*

studiōsē, [**studiōsus**] adv. *eagerly, zealously, devotedly; carefully, studiously.*

studiōsus, -a, -um, [**studium**] adj. *eager, zealous, anxious; devoted, fond, friendly, partial.*

studium, -ī, [cf. **studeō**] n. *eagerness, zeal, enthusiasm; desire, inclination; pursuit, study; devotion, friendliness, favor.* Pl. often, *party spirit, party zeal, factional strife; scholarly pursuits, scholarly tastes.*

stultitia, -ae, [**stultus**] f. *folly, foolishness, stupidity.*

stultus, -a, -um, adj. *foolish, silly stupid.*

stuprum, -ī, n. *defilement* by lust, *lust, lewdness, debauchery; dishonor, disgrace.*

suādeō, suādēre, suāsī, suāsum, 2 tr. and intr. *advise, recommend, urge, persuade; advocate, support.*

suāvis, -e, adj. *sweet, agreeable, pleasant, grateful.*

sub, prep. with acc. and abl. *under.*

1. With acc. of place whither, *under, below, beneath, up to, close to, towards;* of time, *just about, until, immediately after, after;* of condition, *under, under the power of.*
2. With abl. of place where, *under, below, beneath, at the foot of, at, by;* of other relations, *under, during, under the power of, subject to.*

In composition, *under, beneath; somewhat, a little; secretly, underhandedly.*

subāctus, -a, -um, see **subigō.**

subeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, [sub + eō] irr. tr. and intr. *go under, enter; come up, draw near, approach; undergo, encounter, sustain, suffer; submit to, yield to.*

subf-, see **suff-.**

subiciō, -icere, -iēcī, subiectum, [sub + iaciō] 3 tr. *throw under, place under, cast below; present, submit; forge; make subject, subject, expose to; bring forward, propose, suggest.*

subiector, -ōris, [subiciō] m. *forger.*

subigō, -igere, -ēgī, subāctum, [sub + agō] 3 tr. *drive up; bring under, subject; put down, subdue, conquer, subjugate, reduce; force, compel.*

subitō, [subitus] adv. *suddenly, unexpectedly, all at once.*

subitus, -a, -um, adj. *sudden, unexpected, surprising.*

sublātus, -a, -um, see **tollō.**

sublevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [sub + levō] 1 tr. *lift* from beneath, *lift up, support; lighten, mitigate, alleviate; sustain, assist, encourage.*

subolēs, -is, f. *sprout, shoot; offspring, posterity, issue, lineage.*

subp-, see **supp-.**

subsellium, -ī, [sub + sella] n. *low bench, seat.*

subsidium, -ī, [sub, cf. **sedeō**] n. *reserve, auxiliary forces; aid, help, assistance, relief, support, protection.*

subsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, subsessum, [sub + sīdō, *settle*] 3 intr. *settle down, crouch down; crouch down on the watch, lie in wait, lie in ambush.*

subsortior, -īrī, subsortītus sum, [sub + sortior] 4 dep. *choose a substitute by lot, substitute by lot.*

substrūctiō, -ōnis, [substruō, *build beneath*] f. *foundation, substructure.*

subsum, -esse, ——, [sub + sum] irr. intr. *be under; be near, be close by, be at hand; impend, approach; be underneath, lie at the bottom, lurk in.*

subterfugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, ——, [subter, *under,* + fugiō] 3 tr. and intr. *escape, evade, avoid, shun.*

suburbānus, -a, -um, [sub + urbānus] adj. *near the city, suburban.* As subst. **suburbānum, -ī,** (sc. **praedium**) n. *suburban villa, estate near Rome.*

succēdō, -cēdere, -cēssī, succēssum, [sub + cēdō] 3 tr. and intr. *go below, come under; follow, come next, take the place of, succeed; approach, draw near; be successful, prosper.*

succēnseō, see **suscēnseō.**

succurrō, -currere, -currī, succursum, [sub + currō] 3 intr. *run under, run to help, rush to the aid of, assist, succor; run to meet, remedy, relieve.*

sufferō, -ferre, sustulī, sublātum, [sub + ferō] irr. tr. *undergo, bear, suffer.*

suffrāgātiō, -ōnis, [suffrāgor, *vote for*] f. *recommendation to office, support, suffrage.*

suffrāgātor, -ōris, [suffrāgor, *vote for*] m. *supporter* for an office, *partisan.*

suffrāgium, -ī, [sub, cf **frangō**] n. *fragment; ballot, vote, suffrage; right of voting, right of suffrage.*

suī (gen.), dat. **sibī,** acc. and abl. **sē** or (more emphatic) **sēsē,** reflex pron.

himself, herself, itself, themselves; he, she, it, etc. **inter sē,** *each other, one another, mutually.*

Sulla, -ae, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Cornēlius Sulla,** the great dictator. See Introduction, §§21-23.

Sulpicius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp.:

1. **P. Sulpicius Rūfus,** tribune in 88 B.C.
2. **C. Sulpicius Galba,** praetor 63 B.C.
3. **Ser. Sulpicius Rūfus,** the learned jurist, best known as the author of the famous letter of consolation to Cicero on the death of his daughter Tullia. See Note preceding text of the "Ninth Philippic."

sum, esse, fuī, fut. part. **futūrus,** fut. inf. **fore** or **futūrum esse,** irr. intr. *be, exist, live; stay; come, fall;* with gen. *be the part of, be one's place, be the duty of, belong to, have, be valued at, cost;* with dat. *serve for, be regarded as, belong to.* **est ut,** *it is true that, there is reason for.* **est cūr,** *there is reason why.*

summa, -ae, [f. of **summus**] f. *chief place, leadership, supremacy; main thing, chief point, sum and substance; amount, sum, total.*

summus, -a, -um, see **superus.**

sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsī, sūmptum, [**sub** + **emō**] 3 tr. *take, lay hold of; take up, take upon, assume, enter upon, begin; exact, inflict; choose, select; claim; employ, spend, consume; cite, mention.*

sūmptuōsē, [**sūmptuōsus**] adv. *expensively, sumptuously, extravagantly.*

sūmptuōsus, -a, -um, [**sūmptus**] adj. *very expensive, costly, sumptuous; extravagant, lavish.*

sūmptus, -ūs, [**sūmō**] m. *outlay, expense, cost, charge.*

superbē, [**superbus**] adv. *proudly, haughtily, superciliously.*

superbus, -a, -um, adj. *proud, haughty, arrogant, supercilious, insolent.*

superior, see **superus.**

superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**superus**] 1 tr. and intr. *go over, rise above, overtop; be in excess, abound; remain, survive; surpass, excel, outdo, outstrip; get the upper hand of, overcome, subdue, defeat, conquer, vanquish.*

supersum, -esse, -fuī, [**super,** *above* + **sum**] irr. intr. *be over and above, be left, remain over, remain; live after, outlive, survive.*

superus, -a, -um, comp. **superior,** superl. **suprēmus** or **summus,** [**super,** *above*] adj. *above, upper, higher.* Comp. **superior, -ius,** *higher, upper; former, past, previous, preceding; elder, senior; superior, victorious, greater, better.* Superl. **suprēmus, -a, -um,** *highest, loftiest; last, final, dying.* Also superl. **summus, -a, -um,** *uppermost, highest, topmost; the top of, the highest part of; greatest, most important, of the utmost importance, best, perfect, supreme, utmost, extreme.*

suppeditō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**sub** + **pēs**] 1 tr. and intr. *give in abundance, supply freely, provide; abound, be in store, be at hand; suffice.*

suppetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, [**sub** + **petō**] 3 intr. *be on hand, be in store, be available; be sufficient for, suffice.*

supplex, -icis, [**sub** + **plicō,** *fold*] adj. *kneeling in entreaty, entreating, begging, suppliant; humble, submissive.* As subst. m. *suppliant, humble petitioner.*

supplicātiō, -ōnis, [**supplicō**] f. *public prayer* or *thanksgiving, day of prayer.*

supplicium, -ī, [**supplex**] n. *a kneeling; prayer, supplication; death penalty, execution; punishment, torture, suffering.*

supplicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**supplex**] 1 tr. and intr. *kneel down, pray humbly, beseech, implore.*

suppōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, suppositum, [**sub** + **pōnō**] 3 tr. *set under; put in place of, substitute for; substitute falsely, forge, falsify.*

suprā, [for **superā,** abl. f. of **superus**] adv. and prep. *above, before, beyond, over, more.*

suprēmus, see **superus.**

surgō, surgere, surrēxī, surrēctum, [sub + regō] 3 tr. and intr. *rise, arise, get up, stand up.*

surripiō (subr-), -ripere, -ripuī, surreptum, [sub + rapiō] 3 tr. *snatch away secretly, steal.*

suscēnseō (succ-), -cēnsēre, -cēnsuī, ——, [subs (sub) + cēnseō] 2 intr. *be angry, be indignant, be provoked.*

suscipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, susceptum, [subs (sub) + capiō] 3 tr. *take up; undertake, enter upon, engage in; undergo, submit to, suffer, bear; incur, bring upon one's self.*

sūspectus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **sūspiciō**] adj. *mistrusted, suspected.*

sūspiciō, -ere, sūspexī, sūspectum, [sub + speciō] 3 tr. and intr. *look up at; look up to, admire, respect; look askance at, mistrust, suspect.*

sūspīciō, -ōnis, [cf. **sūspiciō**] f. *mistrust, distrust, suspicion.*

sūspicor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [cf. **sūspiciō**] 1 dep. *mistrust, have a suspicion, suspect; conjecture, surmise, suppose.*

sustentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **sustineō**] 1 tr. *uphold, sustain, maintain, support; hold out, endure, suffer; put off, delay.*

sustineō, -tinēre, -tenuī, sustentum, [sus (sub) + teneō] 2 tr. and intr. *hold up; sustain, maintain, support; hold back, restrain, check; hold out, withstand, endure, undergo.*

suus, -a, -um, [cf. **suī**] poss. pron. adj. *his, her, its, their; his own, her own,* etc.; *of his, of hers,* etc. As subst. **suī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *one's people, one's countrymen, one's associates, one's friends,* etc.; **sua, -ōrum,** n. pl. *one's goods, one's property, one's possessions.*

symphōniacus, -a, -um, [συμφωνιακός] adj. *of concerts, musical.* **puerī symphōniacī,** *choristers.*

Syrācūsae, -ārum, [Συράκουσαι] f. pl. *Syracuse,* the chief city of Sicily.

Syria, -ae, [Συρία] f. the country in Asia on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean.

T

T., abbreviation for **Titus.**

tabella, -ae, [dim. of **tabula**] f. *little board; voting-tablet, ballot, vote; letter, epistle; document, record.*

taberna, -ae, f. *hut* of boards, *cabin; booth, shop, office; inn, tavern.*

tābēscō, -ere, tābuī, ——, [inch. of **tābeō,** *melt away*] 3 intr. *waste away, melt, decay; pine, languish.*

tabula, -ae, f. *board; writing-tablet, slate; writing, memorandum, list, account; record, document; painting, picture.* **tabulae novae,** see **novus.**

tabulārium, -ī, [**tabula**] n. *public registry, depository of records, archives.*

taceō, tacēre, tacuī, tacitum, 2 tr. and intr. *be silent, keep silence, say nothing, hold one's peace; pass over in silence, keep silent about, leave unsaid.*

tacitē, [**tacitus**] adv. *silently, in silence.*

taciturnitās, -ātis, [**taciturnus**] f. *silence, taciturnity.*

taciturnus, -a, -um, [**tacitus**] adj. *silent, quiet, of few words, taciturn.*

tacitus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **taceō**] adj. *passed over in silence, not spoken of; tacit, implied; secret, hidden; silent, not speaking, still, mute.*

taedet, taedēre, ——, ——, 2 impers. *it excites loathing, it disgusts.*

taeter, -tra, -trum, adj. *offensive, disgusting, repulsive, foul, loathsome; shameful, base, abominable.*

tālāris, -e, [**tālus,** *ankle*] adj. *of the ankles, reaching the ankles.*

tālis, -e, adj. *such, of such a kind, so great; the following, such as this.* **tālis . . . quālis,** *such . . . as.*

tam, adv. *in such a degree, so, so much, so very.* **tam . . . quam,** *as . . . as, so much . . . as.*

tamen, adv. *notwithstanding, nevertheless, for all that, yet, however, still.*

tametsī, [for **tamen etsī**] conj. *notwithstanding that, although, though; and yet.*

tamquam or **tanquam**, [**tam** + **quam**] adv. *as much as, just as, just like, like; as if, so to speak, just as if.*

tandem, [**tam** + **-dem**] adv. *at length, at last, finally;* in eager or impatient questions, *pray, pray tell me, I beg, now.*

tangō, tangere, tetigī, tāctum, 3 tr. *touch; border on, adjoin; reach, arrive at, come to; move, affect, impress; touch upon, mention.* **dē caelō tangī**, see **caelum.**

tanquam, see **tamquam.**

tantō, see **tantus.**

tantō opere, see **opus.**

tantum, [**tantus**] adv. *so much, so greatly, so far; only so much, only, merely.*

tantum modo, adv. phrase, *only, merely.*

tantus, -a, -um, adj. *so great, so large, such; so very great, so important; this great, that great, this important, that important; so small, so trivial.* As subst. **tantum, -ī**, n. *so much, so many.* **tantī**, gen. of value, *of such value, worth so much; of so little account, so unimportant.* **tantī est**, *it is worth while.* **tantō**, abl. with a comparative, *by so much, so much the.* **tantum bonī**, see **bonus.** **tantus . . . quantus**, *as great as, as much as.*

tardē, [**tardus**] adv. *slowly, tardily, late.*

tarditās, -ātis, [**tardus**] f. *slowness, sluggishness, tardiness.*

tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**tardus**] 1 tr. *retard, delay, hinder, check.*

tardus, -a, -um, adj. *slow, sluggish, tardy.*

Tarentīnī, -ōrum, [**Tarentum**] m. pl. *the people of Tarentum,* a Greek colony.

tēctum, -ī, [**tegō**] n. *covered structure, building, shelter, house, abode; covering, roof.*

tegō, tegere, tēxī, tēctum, 3 tr. *cover, cover over; hide, conceal; cloak, veil, dissemble; protect, guard, defend.*

tēlum, -ī, n. *missile weapon, missile; dart, spear, javelin; weapon* of offence, *sword, dagger, axe.*

temerārius, -a, -um, [**temerē**] adj. *rash, reckless, thoughtless, indiscreet.*

temerē, adv. *by chance, at random, without purpose; rashly, recklessly, thoughtlessly, indiscreetly.*

temeritās, -ātis, [**temerē**] f. *chance, accident; rashness, recklessness, foolhardiness, thoughtlessness, indiscretion.*

temperantia, -ae, [**temperāns**, from **temperō**] f. *moderation, temperance, self-control, discretion.*

temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**tempus**] 1 tr. and intr. *be moderate, restrain one's self, control one's self, forbear, refrain; divide properly, temper; rule, regulate, control, govern.*

tempestās, -ātis, [**tempus**] f. *portion of time, time, season, period; weather; bad weather, storm, tempest; disturbance, calamity, misfortune.*

tempestīvus, -a, -um, [**tempestās**] adj. *timely, seasonable, opportune, appropriate, suitable; betimes, early.*

templum, -ī, n. *open place for observation* of augurics; *consecrated place, sacred enclosure, sanctuary; temple, shrine.*

temptō (**tentō**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātum**, [intens. of **tendō**] 1 tr. *handle, try, attempt; make attempts upon, attack, assail; tempt, sound, tamper with; worry, agitate, distress.*

tempus, -oris, n. *division of time, time, period, season; appointed time, right time, fit season, opportunity, occasion; state, condition, times, circumstances of the times, circumstances; crisis, emergency, extremity.* **ex tempore**, *offhand, on the spur of the moment.* **id temporis**, see **is.**

tendō, tendere, tetendī, tēnsum or **tentum**, 3 tr. and intr. *stretch, stretch*

out, extend; direct one's course, tend, go; aim at, strive, endeavor.

tenebrae, -ārum, f. *darkness; gloomy place, lurking-place; gloom, obscurity.*

Tenedos (-us), -ī, [Τένεδος] f. an island off the coast of Asia Minor.

teneō, tenēre, tenuī, (tentum), 2 tr. and intr. *hold, hold fast, keep; grasp, take in, understand; have, possess, be master of, control, occupy; uphold, support, maintain, preserve; watch, guard, defend; hold back, retain, restrain; bind, be binding on.*

tener, -era, -erum, adj. *soft, delicate, tender, yielding, sensitive; of tender age, young.*

tentō, see **temptō.**

tenuis, -e, adj. *thin, slender, fine; slight, trifling, insignificant; poor, mean, inferior, weak.*

ter, [cf. **trēs**] num. adv. *three times, thrice.*

tergiversātiō, -ōnis, [**tergiversor,** from **tergum** + **vertō**] f. *a declining, refusing; subterfuge, pretence.*

tergum, -ī, n. *the back; hinder part, rear.* **ā tergō,** *behind, in the rear.*

terminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**terminus**] 1 tr. *set bounds to, bound, limit; finish, end, close.*

terminus, -ī, m. *boundary, bound, limit; end, conclusion.*

terra, -ae, f. *the earth; the land, the ground, the soil; land, country, region, territory.* **terrā marīque,** *on land and sea.* **orbis terrārum,** see **orbis.**

terreō, terrēre, terruī, territum, 2 tr. *frighten, alarm, scare, terrify.*

terrestris, -tre, [**terra**] adj. *of the earth, on land, land-.*

terribilis, -e, [**terreō**] adj. *frightful, dreadful, terrible.*

terror, -ōris, [**terreō**] m. *great fear, fright, dread, alarm, terror.*

tertius, -a, -um, [**ter**] num. adj. *third.*

tēstāmentum, -ī, [**tēstor**] n. *will, testament.*

tēstificātiō, -ōnis, [**tēstificor,** *bear witness*] f. *a bearing witness, giving evidence; evidence, proof.*

tēstimōnium, -ī, [**tēstis**] n. *witness, evidence, testimony, proof; testimonial.*

tēstis, -is, c. *witness.*

tēstor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**tēstis**] 1 dep. *call to witness, invoke, appeal to; make known, declare; show, prove.*

tetrarchēs, -ae, [τετράρχης] m. *tetrarch, petty prince.*

Teutonī, -ōrum, or **Teutonēs, -um,** m. *the Teutons,* a Germanic people of whom a branch invaded the Roman Empire with the Cimbri and were defeated by C. Marius in B.C. 102.

Themistoclēs, -is or **-ī,** acc. **-em** or **-ēn,** [Θεμιστοκλῆς] m. a famous Athenian commander and statesman in the time of the wars with Persia.

Theophanēs, -is, [θεοφάνης] m. a scholarly Greek of Mytilene, who wrote about Pompey's campaigns.

Ti., abbreviation for **Tiberius.**

Tiberīnus, -a, -um, [**Tiberis**] adj. *of the Tiber.*

Tiberis, -is, m. *the Tiber,* the river on which Rome is situated.

Tiberius, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

Tigrānēs, -is, [Τιγράνης] m. king of Armenia, son-in-law and ally of Mithridates.

timeō, timēre, timuī, ——, 2 tr. and intr. *fear, be afraid, be alarmed; be afraid of, dread; be anxious for* or *about, be apprehensive of.*

timidē, [**timidus**] adv. *timidly, with timidity.*

timiditās, -ātis, [**timidus**] f. *timidity, faint-heartedness, cowardice.*

timidus, -a, -um, [**timeō**] adj. *timid, faint-hearted, cowardly.* As subst. **timidus, -ī,** m. *timid person, coward.*

timor, -ōris, [cf. **timeō**] m. *fear, dread, apprehension, anxiety, alarm.*

Titus, -ī, m. a Roman praenomen or forename.

toga, -ae, [**tegō**] f. *toga, gown, citizen's cloak; peace.* See **praetextus.**

togātus, -a, -um, [**toga**] adj. *wearing the toga, clad in the toga; in the garb of peace, in civil life, unarmed.*

tolerābilis, -e, [**tolerō**] adj. *that can be borne, endurable, tolerable.*

tolerandus, -a, -um, [fut. part. pass. of **tolerō**] adj. *endurable, tolerable.*

tolerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. **tollō**] 1 tr. *bear, endure, support, sustain.*

tollō, tollere, sustulī, sublātum, 3 tr. *lift, lift up, raise; elevate, exalt, extol; take up, carry; take away, remove, make away with; do away with, abolish, put an end to, destroy.* **in caelum tollere,** see **caelum.**

Tolumnius, -ī, m. a king of the Veientes

Tongilius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. a friend of Catiline's.

tormentum, -ī, n. *instrument of torture, rack; torture, torment.*

Torquātus, -ī, [**torquātus,** *wearing a necklace*] m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Mānlius Torquātus,** consul in 65 B.C.

torqueō, -ēre, torsī, tortum, 2 tr. *turn, twist; torture, torment.*

tortor, -ōris, m. *torturer, executioner.*

tot, num. adj. indecl. *so many, such a number of.*

totiēns (**totiēs**), [**tot**] num. adv. *so often, so many times.*

tōtus, -a, -um, gen. **tōtīus,** adj. *all, all the, the whole, the whole of, entire, total;* often translated adverbially, *altogether, wholly, entirely.*

trāctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **trahō**] 1 tr. *draw violently, drag; handle, manage, conduct, practise; treat, conduct one's self towards.*

trādō, trādere, trādidī, trāditum, [**trāns** + **dō**] 3 tr. *give up, hand over, deliver; consign, intrust, confide; deliver up, surrender; hand down, pass on, relate.*

trādūcō (**trānsdūcō**), **-dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum,** [**trāns** + **dūcō**] 3 tr. *lead across, lead over, carry over, bring through, transport; transfer, remove; draw over, win over; expose, dishonor.*

tragoedia, -ae, [τραγῳδία] f. *tragedy; commotion, disturbance.*

trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctum, 3 tr. *draw, drag; carry off, plunder; lead on, influence, attract, allure; drag out, protract, prolong; derive, get.*

tranquillitās, -ātis, [**tranquillus**] f. *quietness, stillness, calmness, tranquillity; quiet, serenity, rest, peace.*

tranquillus, -a, -um, adj. *quiet, still, calm, tranquil; undisturbed, serene, peaceful.*

trāns, prep. with acc. *across, over; beyond, on the other side of.*

Trānsalpīnus, -a, -um, [**trāns** + **Alpīnus**] adj. *beyond the Alps, Transalpine.*

trānscendō, -ere, trānscendī, trānscēnsum, [**trāns** + **scandō,** *climb*] 3 tr. *climb over, cross, surmount; overstep, transgress, transcend.*

trānsdūcō, see **trādūcō.**

trānseō, -īre, -iī, -itum, [**trāns** + **eō**] irr. tr. and intr. *go over, go across, cross over, cross; pass over, pass by, pass.*

trānsferō, -ferre, -tulī, trānslātum, [**trāns** + **ferō**] irr. tr. *carry over, transport; transfer, turn; put off, defer, postpone.*

trānsigō, -ere, trānsēgī, trānsāctum, [**trāns** + **agō**] 3 tr. *drive through; carry through, carry out, accomplish, perform, do, transact; bring to an end, finish, settle, conclude; come to a settlement, reach an understanding, agree.*

trānsmarīnus, -a, -um, [**trāns** + **marīnus,** from **mare**] adj. *beyond the sea, from over the sea, transmarine.*

trānsmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, trānsmissum, [**trāns** + **mittō**] 3 tr. and intr. *send over, send across, despatch; carry over, bring across; go across, cross, go through, traverse; hand over, give up, commit, intrust.*

Tremellius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **Cn. Tremellius,** a juror in the trial of Verres.

tremō, -ere, tremuī, ——, 3 intr. *tremble, quake, shake.*

trēs, tria, gen. **trium,** num. adj. *three.*

tribūnal, -ālis, [**tribūnus**] n. *judgment-seat, tribunal,* a raised platform for the seats of magistrates.

tribūnātus, -ūs, [**tribūnus**] m. *office of tribune, tribuneship.*

tribūnicius, -a, -um, [**tribūnus**] adj. *of a tribune, of the tribunes, tribunicial.*

tribūnus, -ī, [**tribus**] m. *tribune.* **tribūnī aerārīī,** *tribuni aerarii,* treasury officials. **tribūnus mīlitāris** or **mīlitum,** *military tribune.* **tribūnus plēbis,** *tribune of the people.* For the duties, etc., of the last-named, see the Introduction, §64.

tribuō, tribuere, tribuī, tribūtum, [**tribus**] 3 tr. *assign; bestow, confer, give; grant, show, render; yield, concede, allow; devote, spend.*

tribus, -ūs, [cf. **trēs**] f. originally *a third part of the people; tribe.*

tribūtum, -ī, [**tribuō**] n. *tribute, tax.*

trīciēns (-iēs), [**trīgintā,** *thirty*] num. adv. *thirty times.* **HS trīciēns** (sc. **centēna mīlia**), *three million sesterces.*

trīduum, -ī, [**trēs** + **diēs**] n. *three days' time, three days.*

triennium, -ī, [**trēs** + **annus**] n. *three years' time, three years.*

trīgintā, indecl. num. *thirty.*

trīstis, -e, adj. *sad, sorrowful; stern, harsh, severe; dismal, unhappy.*

triumphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**triumphus**] 1 tr. and intr. *celebrate a triumph, march in triumphal procession, have a triumph; triumph, exult.*

triumphus, -ī, m. *triumphal procession, triumph,* celebration of a great victory by the public entrance of the commander into Rome; *celebration of victory, victory.*

tropaeum, -ī, [τρόπαιον] n. *memorial of victory, trophy; victory.*

trucidō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**trux,** *savage* + **caedō**] 1 tr. *slaughter, butcher, massacre, cut down without mercy.*

tū, gen. **tuī,** pl. **vōs,** pers. pron. *thou, you.*

tuba, -ae, f. *trumpet.*

Tūberō, -ōnis, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **Q. Aelius Tūberō,** prosecutor of Ligarius.

tueor, tuērī, tūtus (tuitus) sum, 2 dep. *look at, gaze upon, behold, watch; look to, care for, watch over, guard, protect, defend, preserve, maintain, keep.*

Tullius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **M. Tullius Cicerō,** see **Cicerō.**

Tullus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **L. Volcātius Tullus,** consul 66 B.C.

tum, adv. *then, at that time, in those times; in that case,* **cum . . . tum,** see **cum. etiam tum,** see **etiam. iam tum,** see **iam. quid tum,** see **quis.**

tumultus, -ūs, [cf. **tumeō,** *swell*] m. *uproar, commotion, confusion, tumult; uprising, insurrection, civil war.*

tumulus, -ī, [**tumeō,** *swell*] m. *heap of earth, mound, hill; sepulchral mound, grave, tomb.*

tunc, [**tum** + **-ce,** cf. **hīc**] adv. *then, at that time, just then, on that occasion; thereupon, accordingly.* **tunc . . . cum,** *just at the time when, just when; only when.*

tunica, -ae, f. *undergarment, tunic.*

turba, -ae, f. *tumult, commotion, disturbance, uproar; crowd, throng, mob; common crowd, mass.*

turbulentus, -a, -um, [**turba**] adj. *disturbed, boisterous, stormy; restless, confused, disorganized; turbulent, factious, seditious.*

turma, -ae, f. *troop, throng, crowd; troop of cavalry, squadron.*

turpis, -e, adj. *ugly, unsightly, foul, filthy; shameful, base, disgraceful, infamous.*

turpiter, [**turpis**] adv. *in an unsightly manner; basely, disgracefully, dishonorably.*

turpitūdō, -inis, [**turpis**] f. *unsightliness, repulsiveness; shamefulness, baseness, base conduct, disgrace, dishonor, infamy.*

tūtō, [**tūtus**] adv. *safely, in safety, securely.*

tūtor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**tueor**] 1 dep. *watch over, guard, defend, protect.*

tūtus, -a, -um, [pf.p. of **tuecr**] adj. *guarded, safe, secure, out of danger; watchful, prudent.*

tuus, -a, -um, [**tū**] poss. pron. adj. *thy, thine, your, yours, of yours.*

tyrannus, -ī, [τύραννος] m. *absolute ruler, monarch, king; despot, tyrant.*

U

ūber, -eris, n. *pap, udder, breast.*

ūber, -eris, [cf. **ūber**, *udder*] adj. *rich, fruitful, fertile, productive; plentiful, abundant.*

ūbertās, -ātis, [**ūber**] f. *richness, fruitfulness, fertility, productiveness; plenty, abundance.*

ubĭ, adv. of place, *in which place, where;* of time, *when, whenever, as soon as;* in place of a rel. pron. *in which, by which, by* or *with whom.* **ubĭ prīmum**, *as soon as.*

ubinam, [**ubĭ** + **nam**] interrog. adv. *where on earth? where, in the world? where?*

ubīque, [**ubĭ** + **-que**] adv. *anywhere, everywhere.*

ulcīscor, ulcīscī, ultus sum, 3 dep. *avenge one's self on, take vengeance upon; avenge, punish, repay.*

ūllus, -a, -um, gen. **ūllīus**, adj. *any.* As subst. **ūllus, -īus**, m. *any one, anybody.*

ūlterior, -ius, gen. **-ōris**, [cf. **ūltrā**] adj. comp. *farther, beyond, more remote.* Superl. **ūltimus, -a, -um**, adj. *farthest, most remote, uttermost, extreme, last;* of time, *earliest, first, last.*

ultor, -ōris, [cf. **ulcīscor**] m. *avenger.*

ūltrā, adv., and prep. with acc. *beyond.*

ūltrō, [cf. **ūltrā**] adv. *to the farther side, beyond; besides, moreover; of one's own accord, unsought, voluntarily.*

Umbrēnus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **P. Umbrēnus**, an accomplice in the Catilinarian conspiracy.

umerus, -ī, m. *shoulder.*

umquam (**unquam**), adv. *at any time, ever.*

ūnā, [**ūnus**] adv. *in the same place, at the same time, together, along with* one, *also.*

unde, adv. *from which place, whence, where; from which, from* or *through whom.*

undecimus, -a, -um, [**ūndecim**, *eleven*] num. adj. *eleventh.*

undēquīnquāgēsimus, -a, -um, [**undēquīnquāgintā**, *forty-nine*] num. adj. *forty-ninth.*

undique, [**unde** + **-que**] adv. *from every quarter, from all sides, on all sides, everywhere.*

unguentum, -ī, [**unguō**, *anoint*] n. *ointment, perfume.*

ūnicē, [**ūnicus**] adv. *singly, uniquely, especially.*

ūnicus, -a, -um, [**ūnus**] adj. *sole, single, only, unique.*

ūniversus, -a, -um, [**ūnus** + **versus**] adj. *all together, all in one, in a body, as a whole, whole, entire; general, universal.*

unquam, see **umquam**.

ūnus, -a, -um, gen. **ūnīus**, num. adj. *one, a single, one only, only, alone; the same, one and the same.*

urbānus, -a, -um, [**urbs**] adj. *of the city, in the city.*

urbs, urbis, f. *walled-town, city.*

urgueō or **urgeō, -ēre, ursī**, ——, 2 tr. and intr. *press, push, drive, urge on; press hard, beset; oppress, weigh down, burden; urge, insist.*

ūsitātus, -a, -um, [**ūsitor,** freq. of **ūtor**] adj. *usual, wonted, customary, common.*

ūsquam, adv. *anywhere, at any place.*

ūsque, adv. *all the way, right on, even; all the time, continually, until, even till; even to, as far as.* **ūsque adeō,** see **adeō.**

ūstor, -ōris, [**ūrō,** *burn*] m. *burner of the dead, corpse-burner, undertaker's assistant.*

ūsūra, -ae, [cf. **ūtor**] f. *use, enjoyment; interest* on a debt, *usury.*

ūsūrpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**ūsus** + **rapiō**] 1 tr. *seize for use, seize upon; make use of, use, employ, practise; speak of, talk of; adopt, assume.*

ūsus, -ūs, [**ūtor**] m. *use, employment, enjoyment; practice, exercise; experience, training, skill; intercourse, intimacy; usefulness, profit, advantage, service.* **ūsus est,** *there is need, it is necessary.*

ut or **utī,** adv. and conj. of place, *where;* of time, *as, when, as soon as;* of manner, interrog. *how? in what way? in what manner?* relative, *as, for example, considering that, as if.* **ut prīmum,** *when first, as soon as.*

ut or **utī,** conj. with subj., of result, *that, so that;* of design, *that, in order that, to, for the purpose of* with Eng. verbal in *-ing;* of concession, *granted that, though, although.*

uter, utra, utrum, gen. **utrīus,** adj. *which of the two, which; whichever one, the one who; either* of two.

uterque, utra-, utrum-, gen. **utrīusque,** [**uter** + **-que**] adj. *each, either, both;* pl. *each* of two sides, *each* party, *both.* Cf. **ambō.**

utī, see **ut.**

Utica, -ae, f. the capital of the Roman province of Africa, near Carthage.

ūtilis, -e, [**ūtor**] adj. *useful, serviceable, helpful; profitable, of advantage, advantageous, expedient.*

ūtilitās, -ātis, [**ūtilis**] f. *usefulness, use; profit, advantage, expediency.*

utinam, [**utī** (**ut**) + **nam**] adv. *would that! oh, that! if only! I wish!*

ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, 3 dep. *use, make use of, employ; profit by, take advantage of, serve one's self with, enjoy; perform, exercise, practise;* with two ablatives, *use as, employ for, find to be.* The word admits of a variety of translations, such as *have, have the advantage of, avail one's self of, find, follow,* according to the context.

utrum, [**uter**] adv. and conj. in the direct question, not translated; in the indirect, *whether.* **utrum . . . an,** *whether . . . or.*

uxor, -ōris, f. *wife.*

V

vacillō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 intr. *totter, stagger; waver, hesitate, vacillate.*

vacō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 intr. *be empty, be vacant; be without, be free from; be unoccupied, be idle, be at leisure.*

vacuēfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum, [**vacuus** + **faciō**] 3 tr. *make empty, vacate, clear, free.*

vacuus, -a, -um, [cf. **vacō**] adj. *empty, vacant; devoid of, without, free from; idle, unoccupied, at leisure.*

vadimōnium, -ī, [**vas**] n. *bail-bond, bail, security.* **vadimōnium dēserere,** *forfeit one's bail.*

vāgīna, -ae, f. *scabbard, sheath.*

vagor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**vagus**] 1 dep. *wander about, ramble, rove; spread abroad, extend, be diffused.*

vagus, -a, -um, adj. *roving, unsettled; wavering, inconstant, uncertain.*

valdē, [for **validē,** from **validus,** *strong*] adv. *strongly, intensely, very, very much, exceedingly.*

valēns, -entis, [pr.p. of **valeō**] adj. *strong, stout, vigorous, powerful, mighty.*

valeō, -ēre, -uī, ——, fut. part. **valitūrus,** 2 intr. *be strong, be vigorous; be in health, be well; have power, have weight* or *influence, prevail, succeed; be strong enough, be able, avail.*

Valerius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **L. Valerius Flaccus,** consul 100 B.C. See **Flaccus.**

valētūdō, -inis, [**valeō**] f. *state of health, health; good-health; ill-health, weakness, infirmity.*

vāllō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**vāllum,** *rampart*] 1 tr. *fortify with a rampart, intrench; fortify, protect, defend.*

varietās, -ātis, [**varius**] f. *difference, diversity, variety; vicissitude, inconstancy, fickleness.*

variō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**varius**] 1 tr. and intr. *diversify; vary, alter, change.*

varius, -a, -um, adj. *variegated, motley, diverse, various; varying, changing, changeable, fickle, inconstant.*

Varius, -ī, m. a Roman nomen or gentile name. Esp. **P. Varius,** juror at the trial of Milo.

Vārus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **P. Attius Vārus,** the Pompeian propraetor in Africa.

vas, vadis, m. *bail, security, surety.*

vāstātiō, -ōnis, [**vāstō**] f. *a laying waste, desolation, devastation.*

vāstitās, -ātis, [**vāstus**] f. *waste, desert; desolation, devastation, ruin.*

vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**vāstus**] 1 tr. *make empty; lay waste, desolate, devastate, ravage, destroy.*

vāstus, -a, -um, [cf **vacō**] adj. *empty, waste, desolate; vast, huge.*

vātēs, -is, c. *soothsayer, seer, prophet.*

-ve, [weaker form of **vel**] enclitic conj. *or at most, or if you please, or even, or.*

vectīgal, -ālis, n. *revenue, tax, duty.*

vectīgālis, -e, [**vectīgal**] adj. *of the revenue, of taxes; paying tribute, subject to imposts, tributary.*

vehemēns, -entis, adj. *impetuous, violent; active, powerful, potent, forcible, emphatic, effective.*

vehementer, [**vehemēns**] adv. *impetuously, earnestly, violently, vehemently; strongly, forcibly, very much, exceedingly.*

vehiculum, -ī, [**vehō**] n. *carriage, vehicle.*

vehō, -ere, vexī, vectum, 3 tr. *bear, carry, convey, draw.*

Vēientēs, -um, [**Vēiī**] m. pl. *Veientians; inhabitants of Veii,* a city of Etruria.

vel, [old imp. of **volō** = *you may choose*] conj. *or if you choose, or if you will, or even, or.* **vel . . . vel,** *either . . or*

vel, [conj. **vel**] adv. *or even, even, certainly, indeed; the very, the utmost,* used with superlatives intensifying their meaning.

vēlōx, -ōcis, adj. *swift, fleet, quick.*

vēlum, -ī [cf. **vehō**] n. *sail; covering, curtain, veil.*

velut or **velutī,** [**vel** + **ut**] adv. *even as, just as; as, for instance; just as if, as if.* **velut sī,** *just as if.*

vēna, -ae, f. *blood-vessel, vein; artery;* pl. *the veins, the heart.*

vēnditō, -āre, -āvī, ——, [freq. of **vēndō**] 1 tr. *keep offering for sale, try to sell; deal in, sell; give for a bribe; recommend, praise.*

vēndō, vēndere, vēndidī, vēnditum, [**vēnum,** *sale* + **dō**] 3 tr. *sell.*

venēficus, -a, -um, [**venēnum** + **faciō**] adj. *poisonous.* As subst. **venēficus, -ī,** m. *poisoner.*

venēnum, -ī, n. *poison.*

vēneō, -īre, -iī, ——, [**vēnum,** *sale* + **eō**] irr. intr. *go to sale, be sold.*

veneror, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1 dep. *reverence, venerate, worship, adore, entreat, supplicate.*

venia, -ae, f. *indulgence, favor; privilege, permission; forbearance, forgiveness, pardon.*

veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum, 4 intr. *come, go; fall; occur, happen.* **venīre in mentem,** see **mēns.**

ventus, -ī, m. *wind.*

venustās, -ātis, [**venus,** *beauty*] f. *beauty, charm, grace, artistic grace art.*

vēr, vēris, n. *the spring.*

verber, -eris, n. *lash, whip, scourge;* pl. often, *stripes, blows, lashing, flogging.*

verberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [verber] 1 tr. *beat, lash; whip, flog, scourge; plague, torment, harass.*

verbum, -ī, n. *word; saying, expression.* **verba facere,** see **faciō.**

vērē, [vērus] adv. *with truth, truly, really, in fact; rightly, justly, properly.*

verēcundia, -ae, [verēcundus, from **vereor**] f. *bashfulness, shyness, modesty; sense of shame.*

vereor, -ērī, veritus sum, 2 dep. *reverence, respect, stand in awe of; fear, be afraid, dread.*

vēritās, -ātis, [vērus] f. *truth, truthfulness, verity; sincerity, candor; integrity, uprightness; reality, fact.*

vērō, [vērus] conj. used to heighten the statement and often untranslatable, *in truth, in fact, certainly, indeed; however, now, on the other hand, but in fact, but.* **quasi vērō,** *just as if, forsooth.* **minimē vērō,** *not in the least, by no means, assuredly not.* **iam vērō,** *moreover, again, but further, now finally.* **immo vērō,** *nay on the contrary, nay rather, nay even, no indeed.* **at vērō,** *but then, but on the other hand.* **an vērō,** *or really, or is it possible that?* **sed vērō,** *but actually.* **nisi vērō,** see **nisi.** **quid vērō,** see **quid.**

Verrēs, -is, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **C. Cornēlius Verrēs,** propractor in Sicily, 73–71 B.C.

versiculus, -ī, [dim. of **versus**] m. *little line, mere line, verse.*

versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **vertō**] 1 tr. *turn often, keep turning, turn over, revolve; vex, agitate.* Pass. as dep. *move about, dwell, stay, live; be, be situated, be found; occupy one's self, be engaged, be busied, be employed; conduct one's self.*

versus, -a, -um, see **vertō.**

versus, [vertō] adv. and prep. *in the direction of, towards.*

versus, -ūs, [vertō] m. *line, verse.*

vertō, vertere, vertī, versum, 3 tr. and intr. *turn, direct; turn back, turn about; change, alter, convert; turn out, result.* Pass. *be turned, be directed; depend, rest; revolve.*

vērum, [vērus] conj. *but in truth, but notwithstanding, but yet, but.* **nōn modo . . . vērum etiam,** *not only . . . but also.*

vērus, -a, -um, adj. *true, real, genuine, well-grounded; right, proper, fitting, reasonable.* As subst. **vērum, -ī,** n. *truth, reality, fact.*

vesper, -erī or **-eris,** acc. **vesperum,** m. *the evening-star; the evening, eventide.*

vespera, -ae, [cf. **vesper**] f. *the evening, eventide.*

Vesta, -ae, f. goddess of the domestic and of the national hearth, daughter of Saturn and Ops.

Vestālis, -e, [Vesta] adj. *of Vesta, Vestal.* **virgō Vestālis,** *Vestal Virgin,* one of the priestesses of Vesta, who preserved the sacred fire, the extinction of which was thought to involve the ruin of the state.

vester, vestra, vestrum, [vōs] poss. pron. adj. *your, yours, of you, of yours.*

vestibulum, -ī, n. *entrance-court, forecourt,* the enclosed space between the entrance of a house and the street; *entrance, opening, beginning.*

vestīgium, -ī, n. *sole* of the foot; *footstep, footprint, track; trace, mark, vestige;* of time, *moment, instant.* Pl. often, *ruins, remains.*

vestīmentum, -ī, [vestis] n. *clothing, dress, garment.*

vestiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [vestis] 4 tr. *cover* with a garment, *clothe, dress; attire, array, deck.*

vestis, -is, f. *clothes, clothing, attire.*

vestītus, -ūs, [vestiō] m. *clothing, clothes, apparel, attire.*

veterānus, -a, -um, [vetus] adj. *old, veteran.* As subst. **veterānī, -ōrum,** m. pl. *veteran soldiers, veterans.*

vetō, vetāre, vetuī, vetitum, 1 tr. *not permit, forbid.*

vetus, -eris, adj. *old, aged; of long standing; experienced; of a former time, former, earlier, ancient.*

vetustās, -ātis, [**vetus**] f. *old age, age, long existence; ancient times, antiquity; long duration, great age; future ages, posterity.*

vexātiō, -ōnis, [**vexō**] f. *troubling, harassing, persecution; trouble, annoyance, hardship.*

vexātor, -ōris, [**vexō**] m. *troubler, harasser, persecutor; opposer.*

vexō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **vehō**] 1 tr. *shake violently; harry, lay waste, plunder; harass, plague, persecute, trouble, vex, annoy, disturb.*

via, -ae, f. *way, route, road, street; march, journey; method, manner, course.* **Via Appia, Via Aurēlia,** see **Appius, Aurēlius.**

viātor, -ōris, [**via**] m. *wayfarer, traveller; magistrate's attendant, summoner.*

Vibiēnus, -ī, m. a Roman cognomen or family name. Esp. **C. Vibiēnus,** a Roman senator who perished during the troubles following the death of Clodius.

vibrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *brandish, shake; wield, throw, hurl; glimmer, gleam, flash.*

vīcēsimus, -a, -um, [**vīgintī**] num. adj. *the twentieth.*

vīcīnitās, -ātis, [**vīcīnus**] f. *nearness, vicinity; neighborhood, region.*

vīcīnus, -a, -um, [**vīcus**] adj. *of the neighboring, in the vicinity.* As subst. **vīcīnus, -ī,** m. *neighbor.*

vicissim, [**vicis,** *change*] adv. *on the other hand, again, in turn.*

vicissitūdō, -inis, [**vicis,** *change*] f. *change, alteration, succession, vicissitude.*

victor, -ōris, [**vincō**] m. *conqueror, vanquisher, victor;* in apposition, with force of adj. *conquering, victorious.*

victōria, -ae, [**victor**] f. *victory; success, triumph.*

victus, -a, -um, see **vincō.**

victus, -ūs, [cf. **vīvō**] m. *sustenance, nourishment, victuals; way of living, mode of life.*

vīcus, -ī, m. *abode; row* of houses, *street, quarter* of a city, *ward; village, hamlet.*

vidēlicet, [for **vidēre licet**] adv. *one may see, obviously, plainly, manifestly, of course;* ironically, *it is very plain, of course, forsooth.*

videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsum, 2 tr. *see, discern, perceive; observe, notice; understand, comprehend; see to, take care, make sure.* Pass. as dep. *be seen, seem, appear, be looked upon, be regarded; seem proper, seem best.* **mihi videor,** *I seem to myself, methinks, I fancy.*

vigēscō, -ere, viguī, ——, [inch. of **vigeō,** *be lively*] 3 intr. *become lively, be quickened, thrive, flourish.*

vigilāns, -antis, [pr.p. of **vigilō**] adj. *watchful, on the watch, wide-awake, vigilant, careful, anxious.*

vigilia, -ae, [**vigil,** *awake*] f. *lying awake, wakefulness, watching; watch, guard; watch,* a fourth part of the night; *watchfulness, vigilance;* pl. *the watch, watchmen, sentinels.*

vigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [**vigil,** *awake*] 1 tr. and intr. *lie awake, be wakeful; watch, be watchful, be vigilant.*

vīgintī, num. adj. indecl. *twenty.*

vīlis, -e, adj. *of small price, cheap; of trifling value, poor, paltry, mean, worthless.*

vīlitās, -ātis, [**vīlis**] f. *lowness of price, cheapness.*

vīlla, -ae, [dim. of **vīcus**] f. *country-house, country-seat, farm, villa.*

vinciō, vincīre, vinxī, vinctum, 4 tr. *bind, bind fast, fetter; confine, restrain; encircle, gird.*

vinclum, see **vinculum.**

vincō, vincere, vīcī, victum, 3 tr. and intr. *conquer, overcome, defeat, subdue, vanquish; get the better of, prevail over; prevail, have one's way, win, be victorious; surpass, excel.*

vinculum (vinclum), -ī, [vinciō] n. *band, fetter, cord, chain; bond, tie.* Pl. often, *prison, imprisonment.*

vindex, -icis, c. *defender, protector, deliverer, vindicator; avenger, punisher.*

vindiciae, -ārum, [vindex] f. pl. *legal claim* to the possession of something, *formal demand, suit.*

vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [vindex] 1 tr. *assert claim to, demand formally, ask judgment for; claim, demand, arrogate, assume; defend, protect, deliver, save; avenge, seek redress for, take vengeance for, punish.*

vīnum, -ī, n. *wine.*

violō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. *treat with violence, injure, abuse; violate, profane, dishonor, outrage.*

vir, virī, m. *man; husband.*

vīrēs, see **vīs.**

virga, -ae, f. *twig, sprout; rod, switch, scourge.*

virgō, -inis, f. *maid, maiden, virgin; young woman, girl; Vestal Virgin,* see **Vestālis.**

virīlis, -e, [vir] adj. *of a man, like a man, manly, virile; of manhood, masculine; bold, spirited, noble.*

virtūs, -ūtis, [vir] f. *manliness; courage, pluck; brave deeds, prowess, valorous conduct, valor; soldierly qualities, generalship; worth, merit, noble character, virtue.*

vīs, ——, acc. **vim,** abl. **vī,** pl. **vīrēs, -ium,** f. *strength, force, vigor, power, energy; violence, compulsion; quantity, supply, number.* Pl. *force, energy, vigor, bodily strength; military forces, troops.*

vīscus, -eris, n. *internal organs, entrails, viscera; the flesh; vitals, bowels, heart, inmost part.*

vīsō, vīsere, vīsī, ——, [freq. of **videō**] 3 tr. *look at attentively, survey; go to see, visit.*

vīta, -ae, [cf. **vīvō**] f. *life; way of life, way of living, manners; course of life, career; existence, being.*

vitium, -ī, n. *flaw, defect, blemish; fault, failing, crime, vice.*

vītō, -āre -āvī, -ātum, 1 tr. and intr. *shun, seek to escape, avoid, evade.*

vituperātiō, -ōnis, [vituperō] f. *fault-finding, blame, censure, vituperation; accusation, charge; blameworthy conduct.*

vituperō, -āre, -āvī, ——, [vitium + parō] 1 tr. *find fault with, blame, censure, reproach.*

vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, victum, 3 intr. *live, be alive; be still alive, survive; support life, sustain one's self; pass one's time, dwell.*

vīvus, -a, -um, [cf. **vīvō**] adj. *alive, living.*

vix, adv. *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.*

vixdum, [vix + dum] adv. *hardly then, scarcely yet, but just.*

vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [vōx] 1 tr. and intr. *call, summon, invoke; call together, convoke; invite, bid; call by name, name.*

volgāris (vulg-), -e, [volgus] adj. *of the masses* or *multitude, ordinary, common; commonplace, low, mean, vulgar.*

volgō (vulgō), [volgus] adv. *among the multitude, commonly, ordinarily, generally, everywhere.*

volgus (vulgus), -ī, n. *the masses, the multitude, people, public; crowd, rabble, mob.*

volitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **volō** *fly*] 1 intr. *fly to and fro, flit about, hover about.*

volnerō (vul-), -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [volnus] 1 tr. *wound, hurt, injure, maim; harm, pain.*

volnus (vul-), -eris, n. *wound; blow, injury, calamity, defeat, disaster.*

volō, velle, voluī, irr. tr. and intr. *will, wish, desire, want, be minded, determine, think it best, resolve, intend, mean; claim, pretend, assume; be willing, be ready;* with inf. often, *will have it, maintain.*

Volturcius, -ī, m. a Roman name. Esp. one of the Catilinarian conspirators in 63 B.C.

voltus (vultus), -ūs, m. *expression* of countenance, *looks, mien, air; countenance, visage, features, face.*

volūbilis, -e, [cf. **volvō**, *revolve*] adj. *revolving, whirling; fluent, voluble; changeable, inconstant, fickle.*

voluntārius, -a, -um, [**voluntās**] adj. *willing, voluntary; wilful, intentional.* As subst. **voluntārius, -ī,** m. *volunteer.*

voluntās, -ātis, [**volō**] f. *will, free-will; wish, desire; inclination, disposition; purpose, aim; good-will, favor.*

voluptās, -ātis, [cf. **volō**] f. *pleasure, enjoyment, delight.*

vōs, see **tū.**

vōsmet, [**vōs** + **-met**] pers. pron. emphatic form of **vōs**, *you yourselves, you.* See **-met.**

vōtīvus, -a, -um, [**vōtum**] adj. *promised by a vow, votive.* **lūdī vōtīvī,** see **lūdus.**

vōtum, -ī, [**voveō**] n. *promise to a god, solemn pledge, vow; wish, longing, prayer.*

voveō, vovēre, vōvī, vōtum, 2 tr. and intr. *vow, pledge solemnly, consecrate; make a vow.*

vōx, vōcis, f. *voice, sound* of the voice, *tone; call, cry; utterance, word, saying, speech.*

vul-, see **vol-.**

THE IMPEACHMENT OF VERRES

THE IMPEACHMENT OF VERRES

Introduction

1. Career of Verres. Gaius Verres, son of a Roman senator, began his official career as quaestor, and as a member of the Marian or democratic party. Shortly afterwards however he deserted the democrats, when the tide began to turn in favor of Sulla. A little later he was guilty of dishonesty and political ingratitude as *legatus* and *proquaestor* in Cilicia, a province of Asia Minor. For after assisting the Roman governor in illegal acts, he finally betrayed him, and with his testimony helped to secure his condemnation on the charge of extortion (see § 3, below).

2. The Propraetorship of Verres in Sicily. In 74 B.C. he was *praetor urbanus*. Consuls and praetors at the close of their terms were entitled by law to go as proconsuls and propraetors to the various provinces. The rich province of Sicily fell to the lot of Verres, and with it the opportunity for the greatest crime and graft, for these provincial governors exercised almost unlimited powers. Owing to the political confusion prevailing at the time, he held the office for nearly three years (73–71 B.C.), finally making the island almost as desolate in consequence of his cruelties and extortions as if it had been visited by the ravages of war.

3. The Charges against Verres. Upon his return to Rome in 70 B.C. (for a Roman magistrate could not be impeached while in office), he was threatened by the Sicilians with impeachment on the charge of *repetundae*. This was the name given to the crime of an official who had unlawfully extorted money or property from the subjects or allies of Rome. Such cases were tried before one of the permanent courts, called *quaestiones perpetuae*, presided over by a praetor with a jury composed of senators. Public opinion however was already beginning to demand that this exclusive control of the courts by the senate should be abolished, because of the corrupt character of these courts as developed during the last few years. Under these circumstances, as Cicero points out, it was incumbent upon the court to render a just and fearless verdict.

4. The Counsel for the Two Sides. At the request of the Sicilians the prosecution was undertaken by Cicero, who had made upon them a lasting impression of honesty by the uprightness of his conduct as quaestor in Sicily five years before. The counsel for the defense was Hortensius (whose successes at the bar had won for him the title of "king of the courts"), who had always acted for and with the aristocracy. For, notorious as the crimes of Verres were, his interests had the support of the extreme section of the nobility (the "die-hards," we should call them to-day), because his cause was in fact identical with their own as a class governing by "divine right." In particular the powerful family of the Metelli threw the weight of their influence on the side of Verres.

5. The Plans of Verres and Their Defeat. Being without any hope of escape by legitimate means, Verres attempted to defeat justice by one method after another, as follows. First he tried to have the prosecution conducted by Q. Caecilius Niger, a native Sicilian but a creature of his, in whose hands it would have been a farce. In the absence of any officer corresponding to our modern attorney general, such a prosecutor was designated by the Court. Cicero's first speech in connection with the case was therefore to show that he, rather than Caecilius, was better fitted to conduct the prosecution, and in this he was successful.

6. Verres next tried bribery, but the praetor and the jury proved to be incorruptible. He then endeavored to secure a postponement of the trial to the next year because of the changed conditions which would then exist. Hortensius, his counsel, had been elected consul, with Quintus Metellus as his colleague, and Marcus Metellus had been assigned to preside over this court; so that all possible influences would be exerted in his favor.

7. To effect this postponement Verres endeavored to take advantage of the time granted Cicero for obtaining evidence, and to get a framed-up case called before the court just before Cicero would be ready to proceed. Cicero had been granted 110 days for collecting his evidence in Sicily, and 108 days were obtained for the same purpose in the other case. Thus with long speeches, and numerous adjournments on account of the holidays frequent towards the close of the Roman year, it was hoped to carry the case over to the next year. This scheme was foiled by Cicero's return from Sicily with his evidence in 50 days, before the other prosecutor had even left the city to secure evidence, so that the case of Verres had to be called.

8. Cicero's Speech on the Case. Omitting the long speech usual at the opening of such triads, Cicero sketched the crimes of

Verres in Sicily and his efforts to evade trial, repeatedly reminded the jurors that the reputation of the courts was at stake in the case, and concluded with the formal charge of extortion. The speech was followed by an examination of witnesses; but before this was completed, the case was so clear that Verres fled to Marseilles, Hortensius threw up the case, and the jury rendered a formal verdict condemning Verres to exile and to pay a heavy fine in addition.

9. Other Speeches Prepared on the Case. While Cicero's prosecution was thus never formally completed in court, he published later as a matter of record a series of five speeches giving in detail the history of many of Verres' crimes. The first of the following selections is from the fourth of these speeches, in which he has recounted the plundering of many temples and public buildings. He then details the case of Syracuse, the capital of the province and the largest and richest of all the Greek cities of Italy and Sicily. The climax of the case and of the whole series of speeches is the selection from the fifth speech describing the crucifixion of a Roman citizen.

THE PLUNDER OF SYRACUSE

Contrast between the treatments of Syracuse by Marcellus its conqueror and Verres its governor.

Unius etiam urbis omnium pulcherrimae atque ornatissimae, Syracusarum, direptionem commemorabo et in medium proferam, iudices, ut aliquando totam huius generis orationem concludam atque definiam. Nemo fere vestrum est quin, quem ad modum captae sint a M. Marcello Syracusae, saepe audierit, non numquam etiam in annalibus legerit. Conferte hanc pacem cum illo bello, huius praetoris adventum cum illius imperatoris victoria, huius cohortem impuram cum illius exercitu invicto, huius libidines cum illius continentia: ab illo qui cepit, conditas, ab hoc qui constitutas accepit, captas dicetis Syracusas.

2. Ac iam illa omitto, quae disperse a me multis in locis dicentur ac dicta sunt: forum Syracusanorum, quod introitu Marcelli purum a caede servatum esset, id adventu Verris Siculorum innocentium sanguine redundasse: portum Syracusanorum, qui tum et nostris classibus et Karthaginiensium clausus fuisset, eum isto praetore Cilicum myoparoni praedonibusque patuisse; mitto adhibitam vim ingenuis, matres familias violatas, quae tum in urbe capta commissa non sunt neque odio hostili neque licentia militari neque more belli neque iure victoriae; mitto, inquam, haec omnia, quae ab isto per triennium perfecta sunt: ea, quae coniuncta cum illis rebus sunt, de quibus antea dixi, cognoscite.

Description of Syracuse.

3. Urbem Syracusas maximam esse Graecarum, pulcherrimam omnium saepe audistis. Est, iudices, ita ut dicitur. Nam et situ est cum munito tum ex omni aditu vel terra

vel mari, praeclaro ad aspectum; et portus habet prope in aedificatione amplexuque urbis inclusos; qui cum diversos inter se aditus habeant, in exitu coniunguntur et confluunt. Eorum coniunctione pars oppidi, quae appellatur Insula, mari diiuncta angusto, ponte rursus adiungitur et continetur.

LIII. **4.** Ea tanta est urbs, ut ex quattuor urbibus maximis constare dicatur; quarum una est ea quam dixi Insula, quae duobus portibus cincta, in utriusque portus ostium aditumque proiecta est, in qua domus est, quae Hieronis regis fuit, qua praetores uti solent. In ea sunt aedes sacrae complures, sed duae quae longe ceteris antecellant: Dianae, et altera, quae fuit ante istius adventum ornatissima, Minervae. In hac insula extrema est fons aquae dulcis, cui nomen Arethusa est, incredibili magnitudine, plenissimus piscium, qui fluctu totus operiretur, nisi munitione ac mole lapidum diiunctus esset a mari. **5.** Altera autem est urbs Syracusis, cui nomen Achradina est; in qua forum maximum, pulcherrimae porticus, ornatissimum prytanium, amplissima est curia templumque egregium Iovis Olympii ceteraeque urbis partes, quae una via lata perpetua multisque transversis divisae privatis aedificiis continentur. Tertia est urbs, quae, quod in ea parte Fortunae fanum antiquum fuit, Tycha nominata est, in qua gymnasium amplissimum est et complures aedes sacrae; coliturque ea pars et habitatur frequentissime. Quarta autem est, quae, quia postrema coaedificata est, Neapolis nominatur; quam ad summam theatrum maximum, praeterea duo templa sunt egregia, Cereris unum, alterum Liberae signumque Apollinis, qui Temenites vocatur, pulcherrimum et maximum; quod iste si portare potuisset, non dubitasset auferre.

The self-restraint of Marcellus opposed to the plunder even of temples by Verres.

LIV. **6.** Nunc ad Marcellum revertar, ne haec a me sine causa commemorata esse videantur; qui cum tam praeclaram urbem vi copiisque cepisset, non putavit ad laudem

populi Romani hoc pertinere, hanc pulchritudinem, ex qua praesertim periculi nihil ostenderetur, delere et exstinguere. Itaque aedificiis omnibus, publicis privatis, sacris profanis, sic pepercit, quasi ad ea defendenda cum exercitu, non oppugnanda venisset. In ornatu urbis habuit victoriae rationem, habuit humanitatis. Victoriae putabat esse multa Romam deportare, quae ornamento urbi esse possent, humanitatis non plane exspoliare urbem, praesertim quam conservare voluisset. **7.** In hac partitione ornatus non plus victoria Marcelli populo Romano appetivit quam humanitas Syracusanis reservavit. Romam quae apportata sunt, ad aedem Honoris et Virtutis itemque aliis in locis videmus. Nihil in aedibus, nihil in hortis posuit, nihil in suburbano; putavit, si urbis ornamenta domum suam non contulisset, domum suam ornamento urbi futuram. Syracusis autem permulta atque egregia reliquit; deum vero nullum violavit, nullum attigit. Conferte Verrem: non ut hominem cum homine comparetis, ne qua tali viro mortuo fiat iniuria, sed ut pacem cum bello, leges cum vi, forum et iuris dictionem cum ferro et armis, adventum et comitatum cum exercitu et victoria conferatis.

LV. **8.** Aedis Minervae est in Insula, de qua ante dixi; quam Marcellus non attigit, quam plenam atque ornatam reliquit; quae ab isto sic spoliata atque direpta est, non ut ab hoste aliquo, qui tamen in bello religionem et consuetudinis iura retineret, sed ut a barbaris praedonibus vexata esse videatur. Pugna erat equestris Agathocli regis in tabulis picta praeclare; his autem tabulis interiores templi parietes vestiebantur. Nihil erat ea pictura nobilius, nihil Syracusis quod magis visendum putaretur. Has tabulas M. Marcellus cum omnia victoria illa sua profana fecisset, tamen religione impeditus non attigit; iste, cum illa propter diuturnam pacem fidelitatemque populi Syracusani sacra religiosaque accepisset, omnis eas tabulas abstulit; parietes, quorum ornatus tot saecula manserant, tot bella effugerant, nudos ac deformatos reliquit. **9.** Et Marcellus, qui, si Syracusas

cepisset, duo templa se Romae dedicaturum voverat, is id, quod erat aedificaturus, iis rebus ornare, quas ceperat, noluit; Verres, qui non Honori neque Virtuti, quem ad modum ille, sed Veneri et Cupidini vota deberet, is Minervae templum spoliare conatus est. Ille deos deorum spoliis ornari noluit; hic ornamenta Minervae virginis in meretriciam domum transtulit. Viginti et septem praeterea tabulas pulcherrime pictas ex eadem aede sustulit; in quibus erant imagines Siciliae regum ac tyrannorum, quae non solum pictorum artificio delectabant, sed etiam commemoratione hominum et cognitione formarum. Ac videte quanto taetrior hic tyrannus Syracusanis fuerit quam quisquam superiorum, quia, cum illi tamen ornarint templa deorum immortalium, hic etiam illorum monumenta atque ornamenta sustulit.

Particular works of art which Verres carried away.

LVI. **10.** Iam vero quid ego de valvis illius templi commemorem? Vereor ne haec qui non viderunt, omnia me nimis augere atque ornare arbitrentur; quod tamen nemo suspicari debet, tam esse me cupidum, ut tot viros primarios velim, praesertim ex iudicum numero, qui Syracusis fuerint, qui haec viderint, esse temeritati et mendacio meo conscios. Confirmare hoc liquido, iudices, possum, valvas magnificentiores, ex auro atque ebore perfectiores, nullas umquam ullo in templo fuisse. Incredibile dictu est quam multi Graeci de harum valvarum pulchritudine scriptum reliquerint. Nimium forsitan haec illi mirentur atque efferant. Esto: verum tamen honestius est rei publicae nostrae, iudices, ea quae illis pulchra esse videantur imperatorem nostrum in bello reliquisse, quam praetorem in pace abstulisse. Ex ebore diligentissime perfecta argumenta erant in valvis; ea detrahenda curavit omnia. **11.** Gorgonis os pulcherrimum, cinctum anguibus, revellit atque abstulit; et tamen indicavit se non solum artificio, sed etiam pretio quaestuque duci. Nam bullas aureas omnis ex iis valvis, quae erant multae

et graves, non dubitavit auferre; quarum iste non opere delectabatur, sed pondere. Itaque eius modi valvas reliquit, ut quae olim ad ornandum templum erant maxime, nunc tantum ad claudendum factae esse videantur. Etiamne gramineas hastas — vidi enim vos in hoc nomine, cum testis diceret, commoveri, quod erat eius modi, ut semel vidisse satis esset; in quibus neque manu factum quicquam neque pulchritudo erat ulla, sed tantum magnitudo incredibilis, de qua vel audire satis esset nimium videre plus quam semel — etiam id concupisti?

LVII. **12**. Nam Sappho, quae sublata de prytanio est, dat tibi iustam excusationem, prope ut concedendum atque ignoscendum esse videatur. Silanionis opus tam perfectum, tam elegans, tam elaboratum quisquam non modo privatus, sed populus potius haberet quam homo elegantissimus atque eruditissimus, Verres? Nimirum contra dici nihil potest. Nostrum enim unus quisque — qui tam beati quam iste est non sumus, tam delicati esse non possumus — si quando aliquid istius modi videre volet, eat ad aedem Felicitatis, ad monumentum Catuli, in porticum Metelli; det operam ut admittatur in alicuius istorum Tusculanum; spectet forum ornatum, si quid iste suorum aedilibus commodarit; Verres haec habeat domi, Verres ornamentis fanorum atque oppidorum habeat plenam domum, villas refertas. Etiamne huius operari studia ac delicias, iudices, perferetis? qui ita natus, ita educatus est, ita factus et animo et corpore, ut multo appositior ad ferenda quam ad auferenda signa esse videatur. **13**. Atque haec Sappho sublata quantum desiderium sui reliquerit dici vix potest. Nam cum ipsa fuit egregie facta, tum epigramma Graecum pernobile incisum est in basi: quod iste eruditus homo et Graeculus, qui haec subtiliter iudicat, qui solus intellegit, si unam litteram Graecam scisset, certe non sustulisset. Nunc enim, quod scriptum est inani in basi, declarat quid fuerit, et id ablatum indicat.

14. Quid? signum Paeanis ex aede Aesculapi praeclare factum, sacrum ac religiosum, non sustulisti? quod omnes

propter pulchritudinem visere, propter religionem colere solebant. Quid? ex aede Liberi simulacrum Aristaei non tuo imperio palam ablatum est? Quid? ex aede Iovis religiosissimum simulacrum Iovis Imperatoris, quem Graeci Urion nominant, pulcherrime factum, nonne abstulisti? Quid? ex aede Liberae, caput illud pulcherrimum, quod visere solebamus, num dubitasti tollere? Atque ille Paean sacrificiis anniversariis simul cum Aesculapio apud illos colebatur; Aristaeus, qui [ut Graeci ferunt, Liberi filius] inventor olei esse dicitur, una cum Libero patre apud illos eodem erat in templo consecratus.

LVIII. **15.** Iovem autem Imperatorem quanto honore in suo templo fuisse arbitramini? Conicere potestis, si recordari volueritis quanta religione fuerit eadem specie ac forma signum illud, quod ex Macedonia captum in Capitolio posuerat Flamininus. Etenim tria ferebantur in orbe terrarum signa Iovis Imperatoris uno in genere pulcherrime facta: unum illud Macedonicum, quod in Capitolio vidimus; alterum in Ponti ore et angustiis; tertium, quod Syracusis ante Verrem praetorem fuit. Illud Flamininus ita ex aede sua sustulit, ut in Capitolio (hoc est, in terrestri domicilio Iovis) poneret. Quod autem est ad introitum Ponti, id, cum tam multa ex illo mari bella emerserint, tam multa porro in Pontum invecta sint, usque ad hanc diem integrum inviolatumque servatum est. Hoc tertium, quod erat Syracusis, quod M. Marcellus armatus et victor viderat, quod religioni concesserat, quod cives atque incolae colere, advenae non solum visere, verum etiam venerari solebant, id C. Verres ex templo Iovis sustulit.

16. Ut saepius ad Marcellum revertar, iudices, sic habetote: plures esse a Syracusanis istius adventu deos, quam victoria Marcelli homines, desideratos. Etenim ille requisisse etiam dicitur Archimedem illum, summo ingenio hominem ac disciplina, quem cum audisset interfectum, permoleste tulisse; iste omnia, quae requisivit, non ut conservaret, verum ut asportaret requisivit.

LIX. **17**. Iam illa quae leviora videbuntur ideo praeteribo, — quod mensas Delphicas e marmore, crateras ex aere pulcherrimas, vim maximam vasorum Corinthiorum ex omnibus aedibus sacris abstulit Syracusis. Itaque, iudices, ii qui hospites ad ea quae visenda sunt solent ducere, et unum quidque ostendere, quos illi mystagogos vocant, conversam iam habent demonstrationem suam. Nam, ut ante demonstrabant quid ubique esset, item nunc quid undique ablatum sit ostendunt.

The effect upon the citizens of Syracuse.

18. Quid tum? mediocrine tandem dolore eos adfectos esse arbitramini? Non ita est, iudices; primum, quod omnes religione moventur, et deos patrios, quos a maioribus acceperunt, colendos sibi diligenter et retinendos esse arbitrantur; deinde hic ornatus, haec opera atque artificia, signa, tabulae pictae, Graecos homines nimio opere delectant. Itaque ex illorum querimoniis intellegere possumus, haec illis acerbissima videri, quae forsitan nobis levia et contemnenda esse videantur. Mihi credite, iudices, — tametsi vosmet ipsos haec eadem audire certo scio, — cum multas acceperint per hosce annos socii atque exterae nationes calamitates et iniurias, nullas Graeci homines gravius ferunt ac tulerunt, quam huiusce modi spoliationes fanorum atque oppidorum.

Empty pretence of purchase.

19. Licet iste dicat emisse se, sicuti solet dicere, credite hoc mihi, iudices: nulla umquam civitas tota Asia et Graecia signum ullum, tabulam pictam, ullum denique ornamentum urbis, sua voluntate cuiquam vendidit, nisi forte existimatis, postea quam iudicia severa Romae fieri desierunt, Graecos homines haec venditare coepisse, quae tum non modo non venditabant, cum iudicia fiebant, verum etiam coëmebant; aut nisi arbitramini L. Crasso, Q. Scaevolae, C. Claudio, potentissimis hominibus, quorum aedilitates ornatissimas vidimus,

commercium istarum rerum cum Graecis hominibus non fuisse, iis qui post iudiciorum dissolutionem aediles facti sunt fuisse.

LX. **20.** Acerbiorem etiam scitote esse civitatibus falsam istam et simulatam emptionem, quam si qui clam surripiat aut eripiat palam atque auferat. Nam turpitudinem summam esse arbitrantur referri in tabulas publicas, pretio adductam civitatem, et pretio parvo, ea quae accepisset a maioribus vendidisse atque abalienasse. Etenim mirandum in modum Graeci rebus istis, quas nos contemnimus, delectantur. Itaque maiores nostri facile patiebantur haec esse apud illos quam plurima: apud socios, ut imperio nostro quam ornatissimi florentissimique essent; apud eos autem, quos vectigalis aut stipendiarios fecerant, tamen haec relinquebant, ut illi quibus haec iucunda sunt, quae nobis levia videntur, haberent haec oblectamenta et solacia servitutis.

21. Quid arbitramini Reginos, qui iam cives Romani sunt, merere velle, ut ab iis marmorea Venus illa auferatur? quid Tarentinos, ut Europam in tauro amittant, ut Satyrum, qui apud illos in aede Vestae est, ut cetera? quid Thespiensis, ut Cupidinis signum, propter quod unum visuntur Thespiae? quid Cnidios, ut Venerem marmoream? quid, ut pictam, Coos? quid Ephesios, ut Alexandrum? quid Cyzicenos, ut Aiacem aut Medeam? quid Rhodios, ut Ialysum? quid Atheniensis, ut ex marmore Iacchum aut Paralum pictum aut ex aere Myronis buculam? Longum est et non necessarium commemorare quae apud quosque visenda sunt tota Asia et Graecia; verum illud est quam ob rem haec commemorem, quod existimare vos hoc volo, mirum quendam dolorem accipere eos, ex quorum urbibus haec auferantur.

THE CRUCIFIXION OF A ROMAN CITIZEN

Cicero's reluctance to present the story.

Quid ego de P. Gavio, Consano municipe, dicam, iudices, aut qua vi vocis, qua gravitate verborum, quo dolore animi dicam? Tametsi dolor me non deficit, ut cetera mihi in dicendo digna re, digna dolore meo suppetant, magis laborandum est. Quod crimen eius modi est ut, cum primum ad me delatum est, usurum me illo non putarem; tametsi enim verissimum esse intellegebam, tamen credibile fore non arbitrabar. Coactus lacrimis omnium civium Romanorum qui in Sicilia negotiantur, adductus Valentinorum, hominum honestissimorum, omniumque Reginorum testimoniis multorumque equitum Romanorum qui casu tum Messanae fuerunt, dedi tantum priore actione testium res ut nemini dubia esse possit.

A simple statement of the facts the most effective presentation.

2. Quid nunc agam? Cum iam tot horas de uno genere ac de istius nefaria crudelitate dicam, cum prope omnem vim verborum eius modi, quae scelere istius digna sint, aliis in rebus consumpserim, neque hoc providerim, ut varietate criminum vos attentos tenerem, quem ad modum de tanta re dicam? Opinor, unus modus atque una ratio est. Rem in medio ponam, quae tantum habet ipsa gravitatis, ut neque mea (quae nulla est) neque cuiusquam, ad inflammandos vestros animos, eloquentia requiratur.

Complaints by Gavius of illegal treatment.

3. Gavius hic, quem dico, Consanus, cum in illo numero civium Romanorum ab isto in vincla coniectus esset, et nescio qua ratione clam e lautumiis profugisset, Messanamque venisset, qui tam prope iam Italiam et moenia Reginorum,

civium Romanorum, videret, et ex illo metu mortis ac tenebris, quasi luce libertatis et odore aliquo legum recreatus, revixisset, loqui Messanae et queri coepit, se civem Romanum in vincla esse coniectum; sibi recta iter esse Romam; Verri se praesto advenienti futurum.

Verres informed of his words.

LXII. **4**. Non intellegebat miser, nihil interesse utrum haec Messanae, an apud istum in praetorio loqueretur. Nam, ut ante vos docui, hanc sibi iste urbem delegerat, quam haberet adiutricem scelerum, furtorum receptricem, flagitiorum omnium consciam. Itaque ad magistratum Mamertinum statim deducitur Gavius; eoque ipso die casu Messanam Verres venit. Res ad eum defertur: esse civem Romanum, qui se Syracusis in lautumiis fuisse quereretur; quem, iam ingredientem in navem, et Verri nimis atrociter minitantem, ab se retractum esse et adservatum, ut ipse in eum statueret quod videretur.

Gavius scourged and threatened with crucifixion.

5. Agit hominibus gratias, et eorum benevolentiam erga se diligentiamque conlaudat. Ipse, inflammatus scelere et furore, in forum venit. Ardebant oculi; toto ex ore crudelitas eminebat. Exspectabant omnes, quo tandem progressurus aut quidnam acturus esset, cum repente hominem proripi, atque in foro medio nudari ac deligari, et virgas expediri iubet. Clamabat ille miser, se civem esse Romanum, municipem Consanum; meruisse cum L. Raecio, splendidissimo equite Romano, qui Panhormi negotiaretur, ex quo haec Verres scire posset. Tum iste: se comperisse eum speculandi causa in Siciliam a ducibus fugitivorum esse missum; cuius rei neque index, neque vestigium aliquod, neque suspicio cuiquam esset ulla. Deinde iubet undique hominem vehementissime verberari.

6. Caedebatur virgis in medio foro Messanae civis Romanus, iudices; cum interea nullus gemitus, nulla vox alia

illius miseri inter dolorem crepitumque plagarum audiebatur, nisi haec, *Civis Romanus sum!* Hac se commemoratione civitatis omnia verbera depulsurum, cruciatumque a corpore deiecturum, arbitrabatur. Is non modo hoc non perfecit, ut virgarum vim deprecaretur; sed, cum imploraret saepius, usurparetque nomen civitatis, crux — crux, inquam — infelici et aerumnoso, qui numquam istam pestem viderat, comparabatur.

The legal protections of a Roman citizen mocked.

LXIII. **7.** O nomen dulce libertatis! O ius eximium nostrae civitatis! O lex Porcia, legesque Semproniae! O graviter desiderata, et aliquando reddita plebi Romanae, tribunicia potestas! Hucine tandem omnia reciderunt, ut civis Romanus, in provincia populi Romani, in oppido foederatorum, ab eo qui beneficio populi Romani fascis et securis haberet, deligatus in foro virgis caederetur? Quid? cum ignes ardentesque laminae ceterique cruciatus admovebantur, si te illius acerba imploratio et vox miserabilis non inhibebat, ne civium quidem Romanorum, qui tum aderant, fletu et gemitu maximo commovebare? In crucem tu agere ausus es quemquam, qui se civem Romanum esse diceret?

8. Nolui tam vehementer agere hoc prima actione, iudices; nolui. Vidistis enim, ut animi multitudinis in istum dolore et odio et communis periculi metu concitarentur. Statui egomet mihi tum modum orationi meae, et C. Numitorio, equiti Romano, primo homini, testi meo; et Glabrionem, id quod sapientissime fecit, facere laetatus sum, ut repente consilium in medio testimonio dimitteret. Etenim verebatur ne populus Romanus ab isto eas poenas vi repetisse videretur, quas veritus esset ne iste legibus ac vestro iudicio non esset persoluturus.

It is proven that Gavius was not a spy.

9. Nunc, quoniam iam exploratum est omnibus quo loco causa tua sit, et quid de te futurum sit, sic tecum agam:

Gavium istum, quem repentinum speculatorem fuisse dicis, ostendam in lautumias Syracusis abs te esse coniectum. Neque id solum ex litteris ostendam Syracusanorum, ne possis dicere me, quia sit aliquis in litteris Gavius, hoc fingere et eligere nomen, ut hunc illum esse possim dicere; sed ad arbitrium tuum testis dabo, qui istum ipsum Syracusis abs te in lautumias coniectum esse dicant. Producam etiam Consanos, municipes illius ac necessarios, qui te nunc sero doceant, iudices non sero, illum P. Gavium, quem tu in crucem egisti, civem Romanum et municipem Consanum, non speculatorem fugitivorum fuisse.

His claim of citizenship ought to have been investigated.

LXIV. **10**. Cum haec omnia, quae polliceor, cumulate tuis proximis plana fecero, tum istuc ipsum tenebo, quod abs te mihi datur; eo contentum me esse dicam. Quid enim nuper tu ipse, cum populi Romani clamore atque impetu perturbatus exsiluisti, quid, inquam, locutus es? Illum, quod moram supplicio quaereret, ideo clamitasse se esse civem Romanum, sed speculatorem fuisse. Iam mei testes veri sunt. Quid enim dicit aliud C. Numitorius? quid M. et P. Cottii, nobilissimi homines, ex agro Tauromenitano? quid Q. Lucceius, qui argentariam Regi maximam fecit? quid ceteri? Adhuc enim testes ex eo genere a me sunt dati, non qui novisse Gavium, sed se vidisse dicerent, cum is, qui se civem Romanum esse clamaret, in crucem ageretur. Hoc tu, Verres, idem dicis; hoc tu confiteris illum clamitasse, se civem esse Romanum; apud te nomen civitatis ne tantum quidem valuisse, ut dubitationem aliquam crucis, ut crudelissimi taeterrimique supplici aliquam parvam moram saltem posset adferre.

Roman citizenship supposed to be a protection anywhere.

11. Hoc teneo, hic haereo, iudices. Hoc sum contentus uno; omitto ac neglego cetera; sua confessione induatur ac inguletur necesse est. Qui esset ignorabas; speculatorem

esse suspicabare. Non quaero qua suspicione; tua te accuso oratione. Civem Romanum se esse dicebat. Si tu, apud Persas aut in extrema India deprehensus, Verres, ad supplicium ducerere, quid aliud clamitares, nisi te civem esse Romanum? Et, si tibi ignoto apud ignotos, apud barbaros, apud homines in extremis atque ultimis gentibus positos, nobile et inlustre apud omnis nomen civitatis tuae profuisset, ille, quisquis erat, quem tu in crucem rapiebas, qui tibi esset ignotus, cum civem se Romanum esse diceret, apud te praetorem, si non effugium, ne moram quidem mortis, mentione atque usurpatione civitatis, adsequi potuit?

LXV. **12.** Homines tenues, obscuro loco nati, navigant; adeunt ad ea loca quae numquam antea viderunt; ubi neque noti esse eis quo venerunt, neque semper cum cognitoribus esse possunt. Hac una tamen fiducia civitatis, non modo apud nostros magistratus, qui et legum et existimationis periculo continentur, neque apud civis solum Romanos, qui et sermonis et iuris et multarum rerum societate iuncti sunt, fore se tutos arbitrantur; sed, quocumque venerint, hanc sibi rem praesidio sperant futuram.

13. Tolle hanc spem, tolle hoc praesidium civibus Romanis; constitue nihil esse opis in hac voce, *Civis Romanus sum;* posse impune praetorem, aut alium quempiam, suppliciuum quod velit in eum constituere qui se civem Romanum esse dicat, quod qui sit ignoret: iam omnis provincias, iam omnia regna, iam omnis liberas civitates, iam omnem orbem terrarum, qui semper nostris hominibus maxime patuit, civibus Romanis ista defensione praecluseris. Quid? si L. Raecium, equitem Romanum, qui tum erat in Sicilia, nominabat, etiamne id magnum fuit, Panhormum litteras mittere? Adservasses hominem custodiis Mamertinorum tuorum, vinctum clausum habuisses, dum Panhormo Raecius veniret; cognosceret hominem, aliquid de summo supplicio remitteres. Si ignoraret, tum, si ita tibi videretur, hoc iuris in omnis constitueres, ut, qui neque tibi notus

esset neque cognitorem locupletem daret, quamvis civis Romanus esset, in crucem tolleretur.

Every possible detail added to make the crime atrocious.

LXVI. **14**. Sed quid ego plura de Gavio? quasi tu Gavio tum fueris infestus, ac non nomini, generi, iuri civium hostis. Non illi, inquam, homini, sed causae communi libertatis, inimicus fuisti. Quid enim attinuit, cum Mamertini more atque instituto suo crucem fixissent post urbem, in via Pompeia, te iubere in ea parte figere, quae ad fretum spectaret; et hoc addere (quod negare nullo modo potes, quod omnibus audientibus dixisti palam) te idcirco illum locum deligere, ut ille, quoniam se civem Romanum esse diceret, ex cruce Italiam cernere ac domum suam prospicere posset? Itaque illa crux sola, iudices, post conditam Messanam, illo in loco fixa est. Italiae conspectus ad eam rem ab isto delectus est, ut ille, in dolore cruciatuque moriens, perangusto fretu divisa servitutis ac libertatis iura cognosceret; Italia autem alumnum suum servitutis extremo summoque supplicio adfixum videret.

Roman citizenship insulted and outraged to the last degree.

15. Facinus est vincire civem Romanum; scelus verberare; prope parricidium necare; quid dicam in crucem tollere? verbo satis digno tam nefaria res appellari nullo modo potest. Non fuit his omnibus iste contentus. *Spectet*, inquit, *patriam: in conspectu legum libertatisque moriatur.* Non tu hoc loco Gavium, non unum hominem nescio quem sed communem libertatis et civitatis causam in illum cruciatum et crucem egisti. Iam vero videte hominis audaciam. Nonne eum graviter tulisse arbitramini, quod illam civibus Romanis crucem non posset in foro, non in comitio, non in rostris defigere? Quod enim his locis, in provincia sua, celebritate simillimum, regione proximum potuit, elegit. Monumentum sceleris audaciaeque suae voluit esse in conspectu Italiae, vestibulo Siciliae, praetervectione omnium qui ultro citroque navigarent.

NOTES

1. ornatissimae: see vocabulary whenever this word occurs, because of its numerous different meanings.

2–3. in medium proferam: *place prominently before you.* **iudices**: "*gentlemen of the jury.*" **huius generis**: *upon this phase of the subject.*

5. quin: see vocabulary. **quem ad modum**: introducing an indirect question, *how.* **a M. Marcello**: *Marcus Claudius Marcellus*, one of the ablest Roman generals of the Punic wars, who captured Syracuse in 212 B.C. The word pictures so brilliantly painted by Cicero and scattered throughout the speech, describing the humanity and leniency of Marcellus in the capture of the city, are a rhetorical device for emphasizing the cruelty and rapacity of Verres, but their implications are scarcely borne out by history.

6. audierit: Subjunctive of Characteristic.

10. constitutas: *in a state of law and order.*

12. omitto: an example of the common device of oratory known as *praeteritio* (a passing over), which pretends to leave unsaid the very things which are immediately said. **locis**: i.e. in the speeches on this case.

14. id: repeating the idea of **forum** for emphasis.

16. tum: i.e. in the time of the Punic wars.

17. clausus: i.e. had been so successfully defended that the enemy could not enter even with great fleets. **eum**: repeating the idea of **portum**. **isto**: the contemptuous use of this pronoun, common throughout the speech, referring to Verres; with **praetore**, Ablative Absolute. **Cilicum**: a term which had come to be synonymous with *pirates.* **myoparoni**: used in the singular representing the type (generically). We would be more likely to use the plural.

18. mitto: see vocabulary.

19. quae: neuter plural, referring to the two preceding ideas; *things which.* **in urbe captā**: equivalent to a verbal noun with a genitive, *in the capture of the city;* or, with **tum**, to a clause, *when the city was captured.*

22. per triennium perfecta: note the repetition of **per**: *done with sinister thoroughness (throughout . . .).*

24. With **Graecarum** supply **urbium**.

26. **cum munito tum**: *not only protected* (like many other cities) *but actually . . .*

28–29. **aedificatione amplexuque**: hendiadys (the use of two Nouns connected by a Conjunction in the sense of one with an Adjective or a Genitive); *within the heart of the built-up portion.* Many ancient cities, including Athens and Rome, were at some distance from their sea ports. **diversos inter se aditūs**: *channels connecting each other.*

31. Note the contrasting prefixes **dī-** and **ad-**.

35. **Hieronis**: king of Syracuse about two hundred years before.

36. **quā**: Ablative with special Deponent Verb.

37. **ceteris**: for the case see **antecello** in vocabulary.

40. **cui**: Dative of the Possessor.

41. **operiretur**: note carefully the mood and tense, and that it is the conclusion of a present contrary-to-fact condition, and translate accordingly.

42. **diiunctus**: here practically an adjective, *separated.*

50–51. **colitur et habitatur frequentissime**: *is residential and densely crowded.*

52–53. **postrema**: note the force of the adjective, *the last to be.* **Neapolis**: for the significance of the name see vocabulary. **quam ad summam**: as **summus mons** means *the top of the mountain*, so this means *at the highest point of which (is).*

56. Again note the mood and tense and the form of condition; also the difference in meaning between **portare** and **(au-)ferre**, to get the idea of the irony.

59–60. **ad laudem hoc pertinere**: *that it tended to increase the reputation.*

63–64. **quasi venisset**: a conditional clause of comparison. **in**: *in respect to.* **ornatu**: see vocabulary whenever this word occurs. **victoriae**: *the rights of victory.*

65. **humanitatis**: *the dictates of decency.* **victoriae**: Predicate Possessive Genitive with **esse**; *that it was (the part of) victory.*

66. **quae possent**: Subjunctive of Characteristic; **ornamento**: Dative of Service or Purpose; *that could serve to adorn.*

67. **quam voluisset**: Subjunctive of Characteristic expressing also cause; *especially since he . . . .*

73. **contulisset**: representing the Future Perfect Indicative in a future more vivid condition in indirect discourse. Direct thought: *if I* (shall not have taken) *do not take;* indirect: *that if he did not take*, etc.

74. domum, etc.: because it would show his self-restraint and uprightness, virtues characteristic of Roman ideals.

75. deum: i.e. statue of a god.

77. ne qua iniuria: a form of **quis** or **qui** is indefinite after **si, nisi, ne, num**; *that* (not any) *no wrong.* **tali viro**: i.e. as Marcellus. It would be an injustice to Marcellus to compare him with Verres as like him, because they were opposites.

79–80. adventum et comitatum; **exercitu et victoriā**: instances of hendiadys; see note on line 28.

82. plenam atque ornatam: *with all its beautiful works of art.*

84–85. tamen in bello: *still, even in war.* **religionem retineret**: *would respect its sanctity;* subjunctive of characteristic. **consuetudinis iura**: *the claims of old association.*

86. equestris: with **pugna**.

90. omnia victoriā illa suā: note the interlocked order of the agreeing words. **omnia illa profana fecisset**: (had made all those things non-holy), *had taken away from all those things their power as religious objects.* The Romans sometimes went through the process of calling off the protecting power of the divinities of nations hostile to them, which however might be restored by subsequent loyalty to Rome; so that when Verres came to Syracuse, he found these things again **religiosa** (line 92). **religione**: *scruple.*

96. cepisset: compare with **contulisset**, line 73, and translate in the same way.

98–99. quem ad modum: relative; *as.* **deberet**: Subjunctive of Characteristic; show this clearly in translation.

105–106. commemoratione formarum: *from the fact that they preserved the memory of the men and made one acquainted with their features.*

109. illorum monumenta atque ornamenta: *the artistic reminders of them.*

111–112. commemorem: Deliberative Subjunctive or Rhetorical Question; not translated like **commemoro**.

114–115. me esse: in apposition with **quod**; *that I am.* **ut velim**: *as to wish.* **ex iudicum numero**: *of the jury* or *on the jury.*

119. dictu: what form and syntax?

120. scriptum: (a thing written), *a description.*

121. esto: Future Imperative; lit., *it shall be (so)*; freely, *grant it, granted.*

124. quam: *than that.*

130. opere: *workmanship.*

133–134. tantum: see vocabulary. **gramineas hastas**: of no intrinsic value, but of religious association to the natives, while a mere curiosity to a foreigner; hence a wanton insult for Verres to take them away.

139. id: repeating the idea of the whole preceding part of the sentence. **concupisti**: second person, as if addressed directly to Verres, and continued in the use of **tibi**, line 141.

140. Sappho: i.e. the statue of her.

141–142. iustam: used with the keenest irony, not in the general sense of *just* or *sufficient*, but of *legal*, as though the circumstances outweighed the law. **concedendum, ignoscendum**: either as pure Adjectives, *permissible, pardonable*, or, with **tibi** understood, in the Passive Periphrastic conjugation, *it seems as though you ought to be forgiven and pardoned.*

143–144. quisquam potius haberet: *would anyone better have had?* Deliberative Subjunctive or Rhetorical Question.

148. eat: Hortatory or Jussive Subjunctive; *let him go;* which in effect means that one must go.

149. monumentum Catuli: i.e. the building which is a memorial to Catulus.

150. alicuius: probably a shot at Hortensius (see Introduction), who had a country-house at Tusculum together with many other wealthy Romans.

151. quid: see note on line 77. **suorum**: Partitive Genitive with **quid**. **aedilibus**: the aediles had the general superintendence of the police, organized and superintended the public games, took care of the public buildings, streets, etc. The office afforded an opportunity to secure popularity with the people and thus pave the way to higher political honors.

152. ornamentis: see vocabulary.

171. There is a word in the manuscripts before **caput**, sometimes printed **parinum** ("corrupt and meaningless"), **parvum** (*little*), **Parium** (*of Parian marble*), **agninum** (*lamb-like*), etc.

174. ferunt: *say.*

175. Libero patre: *father Liber.*

179. specie: Ablative of Quality, Description, or Characteristic, modifying **signum**.

180 181. captum . . . posuerat: translate by two coördinate verbs. **ferebantur**: *there were known to be.*

184. in Ponti ore et angustiis: *at the entrance to the straits of Bosporus.*

185–186. ita . . . ut: *only to.*

191–192. religioni concesserat: *had allowed to remain out of regard for religious feeling.*

196–197. esse with **desideratos**: *were lost.*

198. Archimedem illum: *the famous Archimedes*, mathematician and inventor, who is said to have applied his theories in giving advice on the defense of Syracuse against Marcellus.

199. quem cum audisset: *and when he heard that he.*

204. vasorum Corinthiorum: made of a peculiar kind of bronze, both beautiful and expensive.

215. hic ornatus: *this beauty.*

225. licet dicat: *suppose he should say.*

228. nisi forte: introducing an ironical supposition.

232. Crasso, etc.: Dative of the Possessor with **commercium non fuisse**: *that Crassus did not have;* contrasted with **iis fuisse**: *and that those . . . did have.*

234. commercium istarum rerum: *trade in such objects.*

237. scitote: Future Imperative, as usual with this verb.

240–241. pretio adductam civitatem: *that a state has been induced by the payment of money.*

251. merere velle: *would take.*

252. Europam in tauro: for the explanation of this and other references in this paragraph, see vocabulary. **ut** (with **amittant** understood) is repeated to emphasize each object.

259–260. longum est: *it would be tedious.*

267. tametsi: the strongest particle with this meaning; *nevertheless, although.* **cetera**: *other phrases, other forms of expression.*

268. re, dolore: ablatives with **digna**. **laborandum est**: *I must take pains.*

270. delatum: *report.* **putarem**: Subjunctive of Result after **eius modi**, *of such a sort.* The tense is contrary to rule, being determined by the sense, and perhaps influenced by **delatum est**.

271. verissimum: *perfectly true.*

276. tantum: *only so much (evidence)*; i.e., as, with us, only sufficient evidence is presented to secure an indictment. For an outline of the first speech, see Introduction, § 8. **res ut**: the reverse order for these words is required in English.

278. quid agam: *how shall I put it?*

279. dicam: note difference in use of tense, which in English will be perfect.

280. sint: Result or Characteristic after **eius modi**. **quae**: *as.*

281 282. hoc providerim, ut vos attentos tenerem: (looked for-

ward to this, that I should hold you attentive), *taken measures to hold your attention.*

284. in medio: *squarely before you.* **gravitatis**: partitive genitive with **tantum**.

287. in illo numero: *among that lot*, previously mentioned.

288. isto: i.e., Verres. **nescio**: see vocabulary.

290–291. qui videret: Subjunctive by Attraction, but having also the idea of Result; *so that he now saw.* **tam prope**: i.e., across the Strait of Messina.

295. Verri: Dative with the compound adverb **praesto**, on the same principle as with a compound verb. **advenienti**: see Introduction, § 2. For the phrase, see **praesto** in vocabulary.

297. apud istum: *to his face.*

299. adiutricem, receptricem: the nominative suffix **-trix** denotes a feminine agent, and these words are used somewhat like adjectives as the feminine of the corresponding nouns ending in **-tor**, which denotes a masculine agent; they have however a predicate force with **quam haberet**: *to have as.*

304. Verri: Dative with the special verb **minitor**.

306. in eum statueret quod videretur: (might decide against him what seemed best), *might decide the punishment that seemed best for him.* **videretur**: Subjunctive by Attraction.

310. exspectabant omnes: *everybody was waiting to see.* **quo tandem progressurus**: **tandem** adds force to the question, but can scarcely be translated literally; *how fiendishly far he would go.*

311. quidnam acturus: *what in the world he was going to put over.* **cum**: the so called "**cum** inverse." Logically, *while they were waiting, he ordered;* rhetorically it is stronger to reverse the clauses.

313. clamabat: note the force of the tense; *began to shout.*

315. Panhormi: locative.

316. With **iste** supply **clamabat**.

317. fugitivorum: the slaves and gladiators who had revolted under Spartacus, and had kept Italy in terror for some time.

318–319. cuius rei esset: concessive; *although of this.*

321. caedebatur: the order gives emphasis to both the verb and the subject, and the tense creates a word picture; *there was being scourged* — how? where? who?

325. civitatis: in its original sense of *citizenship.*

332. lex Porcia, leges Semproniae: the former forbade the scourging of Roman citizens, the latter gave them the right of appeal to the people in case the death penalty had been pronounced, even in the time of "martial law."

334. tribunicia potestas: the power of the tribunes to bring cases before the people. **Hucine tandem omnia reciderunt**: (did all things fall back to this), *was this the end of all the agitation?*

339. te: in imagination turning upon Verres in court.

344. ut: *how*, introducing an indirect question.

347–348. primo: *of the highest character.* **Glabrionem facere laetatus sum**: *I was glad that Glabrio* (the presiding praetor) *did.* **ut**: *namely.*

349. consilium dimitteret: *adjourn court.*

350. poenas vi repetisse: i.e., that Verres would be mobbed or lynched.

353. omnibus: dative with **exploratum**, which is here an adjective. **loco**: *situation.*

354. causa: *case.* **de te futurum**: *going to happen to you.*

355. istum: the point of this section is the identity of Gavius; that this particular Gavius (not another of the same very common name) was put in the quarries, was crucified, and was a Roman citizen of Consa.

359. hunc illum esse: *that this is the one.*

360. ad arbitrium tuum: (at your pleasure), *as many as you like.*

362. sero: *too late for you* (to do anything about it), *but not too late for the jurors.*

368. datur: *is suggested.* **eo**: ablative with **contentus.**

369–370. nuper cum exsiluisti: an imaginary picture of what would presumably have happened in the course of the proceedings, if this speech had been delivered. **clamore et impetu**: *hostile shouts.*

372–373. fuisse: a second statement of Verres (not of Gavius), coördinate with **clamitasse** (not with **esse**). **iam - sunt**: (now are my witnesses of the truth), *now I will present my witnesses of the truth.*

376. adhuc: i.e., throughout the trial.

377. dati: *presented, called.* **qui dicerent**: Subjunctive of Characteristic; of such a character that they give definite and positive, not indefinite or hearsay, evidence.

383. adferre: *cause.*

384–385. hoc teneo: *this point I stress.* **hoc uno**: ablative with **contentus.**

386. necesse est with subjunctive (Volitive or Result): *he must be.* **qui**: *what;* i.e., what sort of man.

390. ducerere: note exact form, and translate the form of the condition accurately.

391. et si tibi. . . .: keep the Latin order in this sentence as far as possible, for effectiveness.

393. positos: (placed), *living.* **apud omnis**: the position of these words shows that they modify **nobile et inlustre**: *known among all men as a beacon light;* learn the exact meanings of these Latin adjectives according to their derivation.

394–398. ille . . . , si non effugium, ne moram quidem . . . adsequi potuit: *could he have secured (if not release) not even delay?* **ille, quisquis erat,** represents not merely Gavius, but the "unknown citizen" (like our Unknown Soldier) whom Verres essentially had crucified. **qui**: concessive. **cum**: causal. **si non effugium**: parenthetical. **potuit**: generally used instead of the subjunctive in the conclusion of a contrary-to-fact condition.

401. cognitoribus: *men to identify them.*

405. et sermonis etc.: *by the common bonds of speech, rights, and general interests.*

407. sperant: *expect.*

408. tolle: a rhetorical imperative, having the force of a condition, of which the conclusion is **praecluseris**, line 415.

409. constitue: *determine.* **hac voce**: *these words.*

410. (constitue) posse praetorem: (determine that a praetor can), *make it possible for a praetor.*

411. quod velit: *of such character as he wishes.*

414. civibus: Dative of Reference.

416. nominabat: the subject is in one sense Gavius, but again more or less identified with the "unknown citizen" whom Gavius represents.

417. etiamne, etc.: *was it indeed a great matter?*

418. adservasses hominem custodiis: *you would have kept the man under guard*, the form of expression now being entirely impersonal, and the mood and tense going back to the form of lines 391–398.

419 420. vinctum clausum: *in solitary confinement.* **dum veniret**: subjunctive denoting the act as anticipated; *until he could come, for him to come.* **cognosceret**: *should he recognize*, i.e., *if he identified.* **aliquid**, etc.: *you would commute his punishment somewhat.*

422. hoc iuris, etc.: *you would lay down this general law;* a most startling conclusion for the alternative: if a certain man could not identify him, i.e., if the "unknown" had lied, then he might rightly be crucified at the pleasure of Verres, even if he actually were a Roman citizen. **iuris**: Partitive Genitive. **qui**: *anyone who.*

423. locupletem: note the implication that money would talk to Verres.

428. attinuit: the subject is **te iubere.**

435. sola: predicate use; *is the only cross which*, etc.

436. Italiae conspectus: i.e., *a place in sight of Italy.*

438. divisa: *distinguished (from each other).* **iura**: i.e., *the difference between the rights.*

439. autem: *while; also that.*

440. supplicio adfixum: *nailed to (the cross and suffering) the punishment.*

443. digno: *strong.* **appellari**: *describe.*

444. spectet: Hortatory or Jussive.

446. nescio quem: *unknown.*

447–448. in — egisti: *you tortured on that cross.*

451–452. quod enim in provincia sua elegit: *for he chose what, in his province, was.* **his locis**: dative with **simillimum.** **celebritate, regione**: specification.

VOCABULARY

A

ab-aliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [aliēnus, *belonging to another, alien, foreign,* from **alius,** *another*], (convey away to another), *export to foreigners.*

ablātus, abstulī : see **auferō.**

ac-cipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum [ad, capiō], (take to one's self), *receive; hear, learn, learn of; feel,* line 263; *find,* line 93.

acerbus, -a, -um [ācer, *sharp*], (sharp to the taste), *bitter.*

Achradīna, -ae, f., a part of the city of Syracuse.

āctiō, -ōnis, f. [agō], (the act of putting through); technically, *prosecution; examination,* line 276; *session,* line 343.

ad-dō, -dere, -didī, -ditum [dō, dare], (put to), *add.*

ad-ficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum [faciō], (do to), *affect, fill.*

ad-figō, -fīgere, -fīxī, -fīxum, (fasten to, *i.e.,* a cross), *crucify.*

ad-hibeō, -ēre, -hibuī, -hibitum [habeō], (hold to), *apply.*

adiūtrīx, adiūtrīcis, f. [ad-iuvō, *help to:* essentially the feminine of **adiūtor,** as adjective], a feminine *helper.*

ad-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum, *admit, allow to enter.*

ad-moveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, (move to), *apply.*

ad-sequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, (follow to), *obtain, secure.*

ad-servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, (keep near), *keep,* line 418; *keep under guard,* line 305.

ad-sum, -esse, -fuī, ——, *be there, be present.*

advena, -ae, m. or f. [ad, veniō], (one who comes to a place), *stranger, visitor.*

aedēs or **aedis,** gen. **aedis,** f., (dwelling of the gods), *temple;* plural, regularly *dwelling* of men, *house,* but **aedēs sacrae,** *temples.*

aedificātiō, -ōnis, f. [aedificō], (the act or result of building), *the built-up section* of a city.

aedificium, -ī, n. [aedificō], (the act or result of building), *building, house.*

aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [aedēs, faciō], (make a dwelling), *build.*

aedīlis, -is, m. [aedēs], *aedile,* a Roman official. See note on line 151.

aedīlitās, -tātis, f. [aedīlis], *aedileship.*

aerumnōsus, -a, -um, [aerumna, *hardship, suffering*], (full of suffering), *suffering, wretched.*

aes, aeris, n., *copper, bronze.* **ex aere,** (made *out of bronze*), *bronze.*

Aesculāpius, -ī, m., the god of medicine among the Greeks and Romans.

Agathoclēs, -is, m., a tyrant (*i.e.,* an illegal ruler) of Syracuse, who fought the Carthaginians.

agō, agere, ēgī, āctum, (set in motion, drive); **grātiās agere,** *thank;* with **in crucem,** *nail; do,* line 278; *put,* line 343; *talk, argue, reason,* line 354.

Aiāx, Aiācis, m., *Ajax,* a hero of the Trojan war.

Alexander, Alexandrī, m., in this selection *Alexander the Great,* the Grecian conqueror of the East.

aliquandō, adv. [alius, quandō], (at some time or other), *finally.*

aliquis, aliqua, aliquid, gen. **alicūius** [alius, quis], *some one, somebody.* As adjective, *some.*

alumnus, -ī, m. [alō, *nourish*], *foster son, child.*

amplexus, -ūs, m. [amplector, *embrace*], *embrace.* See note on line 28.

amplus, -a, -um, *large.*

an, conjunction introducing the second member of a double question, *or.*

anguis, -is, m. and f., *snake, serpent.*

angustiae, -ārum, f. plu. [angustus], (narrowness, "narrows"); see note on line 184.

angustus, -a, -um, *narrow.*

annālis, -e [**annus**], (yearly). As a plural noun with **librī** understood, *annals, chronicles, history.*

anniversārius, -a, -um [**annus, vertō**] (returning every year), *yearly, annual.*

ante-cellō, -ere, ——, ——, *excel, surpass;* with dative.

antīquus, -a, -um [**ante**], *ancient, old.*

Apollō, Apollinis, m., the great Greek god.

ap(ad)-petō, -ere, -petīvī, -petītum, *seek to gain, desire, aim at.*

ap(ad)-portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, (carry to), *bring.*

ap-positus, -a, -um [perf. pass. partic. of **ap(ad)-pōnō**], (placed for), *fitted, suited.*

arbitrium, -ī, n. [**arbitror**], (thought), *pleasure.* See note on line 360.

arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum, *think.*

Archimēdēs, -is, m., the famous mathematician of Syracuse.

ārdeō, ārdēre, ārsī, ārsum, (be on fire) *blaze, flash fire.* Pres. partic., *red-hot.*

Arethūsa, -ae, f., the famous fountain of Syracuse.

argentārius, -a, -um [**argentum,** *silver*], (of money). Fem. used as a substantive with **rēs** understood, *banking business.*

argūmentum, -ī, n. [**arguō,** *make known*], *scene.*

Aristaeus, -ī, m., an ancient divinity of Greece, a patron of the farmers.

artificium, -ī, n. [**ars, artis; faciō**], (the act or result of making with skill); *technical skill,* line 105; *artistic merit,* line 128. For line 215 see **opus.**

Asia, -ae, f., the Roman province, the western part of Asia Minor.

aspectus, -ūs, m. [**ad, -spiciō**], *sight;* **ad aspectum,** *to see.*

as(abs)-portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *carry away.*

Athēniēnsis, -e [**Athēnae,** *Athens*], *Athenian.* So also as noun.

atrōciter, adv. [**atrōx,** *fierce*], *fiercely, bitterly.*

at-tendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentum, (stretch toward, direct the mind to); perf. partic. **attentus,** *attentive.*

at-tineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentum, (hold toward); *signify, accomplish.*

at-tingō, -ere, -tigī, -tāctum [**ad, tangō**], *touch* (upon).

au-ferō, au-ferre, abs-tulī, ab-lātum, *carry away.*

augeō, augēre, auxī, auctum, *increase, magnify, exaggerate.*

aureus, -a, -um [**aurum**], *golden, gold.*

aurum, -ī, n., *gold.*

B

barbarus, -a, -um, *foreign, uncivilized, savage;* as noun, *foreigner,* line 391.

bāsis, -is, f., *base, pedestal.*

beātus, -a, -um, (blessed), *fortunate, rich, well-to-do, well off.*

beneficium, -ī, n. [**bene, faciō**], (kindness), *favor.*

benevolentia, -ae, f. [**bene, volō**], *goodwill.*

būcula, -ae, f. [diminutive of **bōs,** *ox, cow*], *heifer.*

bulla, -ae, f., (bubble), *knob.*

C

caedō, caedere, cecīdī, caesum [causative of **cadō,** *fall*], (cause to fall), *beat, scourge.*

cāsus, -ūs, m. [**cadō,** *fall*], (a falling or a "befall-ing"); *chance.*

Capitōlium, -ī, n. [**caput,** *head*], (the *Capitoline Hill* at Rome), the *Capitol,* the temple of Jupiter on this hill.

Catulus, -ī, *Quintus Lutatius Catulus,* consul 102 B.C.

celebritās, -tātis, f. [**celeber,** *much frequented, crowded*], (the quality or characteristic of attracting people), *publicity, prominence, conspicuousness.*

Cerēs, Cereris, f., the goddess of grain among the Romans.

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, (sift, separate mentally), *discern, see, behold.*

certō, adv. [abl. of **certus**], *with certainty, certainly, surely.*

Cilices, -um, m., *Cilicians,* the inhabitants of Cilicia in Asia Minor.

cingō, cingere, cinxī, cinctum, *surround, enclose, encircle.*

citrō, adv. [**cis, citer,** *on this side*], (to this side); **ultrō citrōque,** *back and forth.*

clam, adv. [connected with **cēlō,** *conceal*], *secretly.*

clamitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [intensive or frequentative of **clamō**], *keep crying out, keep shouting.*

clamō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *cry out, shout.*

classis, -is, f., *fleet.*

Claudius, -ī, m., aedile 99 B.C.

claudō, claudere, clausī, clausum, *close;* perf. partic. *isolated,* line 419.

Cnidius, -a, -um, *of Cnidos,* a city of Asia Minor, *Cnidian.* So also as noun.

co-aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *build up.*

co-emō, -emere, -ēmī, -ēmptum, *buy up.*

cōgnitiō, -ōnis, f. [**cōgnōscō**], *acquaintance* (with).

cōgnitor, -tōris, m. [**cōgnōscō,** (one who recognizes), *identifier, voucher, sponsor.*

cohors, cohortis, f., *crowd of attendants.*

colō, colere, coluī, cultum, *inhabit; worship.*

comitātus, -ūs, m. [**comitō,** *accompany,* from **comes,** *companion,* from **com-** and **eō**], *companionship; companions.*

comitium, -ī, n. [**com-eō,** *come together*], *the comitium,* a part of the Forum at Rome.

commemorātiō, -ōnis, f. [**commemorō**], a *calling to mind.* See note on line 105.

com-memorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *call to* a person's *attention, relate, mention in detail.*

commercium, -ī, n. [**con; merx,** *trade*], *trade, commerce.*

com-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum, of crimes, *commit, perpetrate.*

commodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**commodus,** *with due measure, suitable, serviceable*], (adapt, supply), *loan.*

commūnis, -e, *common* in the sense of *general.*

comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**com-par,** *equal with*], *compare,* line 77.

com-parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**com-,** intensive, **parō,** *prepare*], *prepare, get ready,* line 330.

com-periō -perīre, -perī, -pertum, *find out, discover.*

con-cēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, (yield), *forgive.*

con-citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *excite, arouse.*

con-clūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum [**claudō**], *conclude, finish, end.*

con-cupīscō, -cupīscere, -cupīvī, -cupītum [**cupiō**], (eagerly desire), *covet, long for.*

con-dō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, (put together), *found.*

con-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, col-lātum, (bring together), *compare.*

cōn-fīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *affirm, assert.*

cōn-fiteor, -fitērī, -fessus sum, *confess, admit, acknowledge.*

cōn-fluō, -fluere, -fluxī, ——, *flow together, unite.*

con-iciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum [**iaciō**], (throw together), *conjecture, imagine.*

coniunctiō, -ōnis, f., [**coniungō**], (a throwing together), *union, connection.*

con-iungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctum, (join together), *connect, unite.*

con-laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *praise highly.*

Consānus, -a, -um, *of Consa,* a city of Samnium, in central Italy.

cōn-scius, -a, -um [**sciō**], (conscious), *aware (of), witness (of);* with dative.

cōn-secrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**sacer**], (make sacred); perf. pass. partic. *worshiped.*

cōn-servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *save, preserve.*

cōn-stō, -stāre, -stitī, ——, (stand together), *consist, be composed.*

con-temnō, -temnere, -tempsī, -temptum, *esteem lightly, consider beneath, hold in contempt.*

contentus, -a, -um [partic. of **contineō**], *content, satisfied.*

continentia, -ae, f. [**contineō**], *self-restraint.*

con-tineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentum [**teneō**], (hold together), *occupy, fill; restrain,* line 404.

Corinthius, -a, -um [**Corinthus**], *of Corinth, Corinthian.*

Coüs, -a, -um, *of Cos* or *Coös,* an island in the Aegean, *Coan.* So also as noun.

Cottius, -ī, m., the name of two Romans who were witnesses against Verres.

Crassus, -ī, m., *Lucius Licinius Crassus* an aedile and noted orator.

crātēra, -ae, f., (mixing- or punch-) *bowl.*

crēdibilis, -e [crēdō, *believe*], [believable], *credible, believed.*

crē-dō, -dere, -didī, -ditum [a root meaning *belief,* and dō], *believe.* **mihi crēde,** *take my word for it.*

crepitus, -ūs, m. [crepō, *rattle*], *sound, noise.*

crīmen, crīminis, n. [root of cernō], (sifting, judgment, decision), *accusation, charge, crime.*

cruciātus, -ūs, m. [cruciō, *crucify,* from crux], (crucifixion), *torture.*

crūdēlis, -e, *cruel.*

crūdēlitās, -tātis, f. [crūdēlis], *cruelty.*

crux, crucis, f., *cross;* also *death on the cross, crucifixion.*

cumulātē, adv. [cumulō, *heap up*], *fully, in full measure, abundantly.*

cupīdō, cupīdinis, f. [cupiō, *desire*], *desire.* Masculine, personified, the god *Cupid.*

cupidus, -a, -um [cupiō, *desire*], *desirous, eager, over-anxious.*

cūria, -ae, f., *senate-house.*

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [cūra, *care*], (care for); with gerundive, *cause.*

custōdia, -ae, f., *guard.*

Cȳzicēnus, -a, -um [Cȳzicus], *of Cyzicus,* a city of Asia Minor; plural, *the citizens of Cyzicus, the Cyziceni.*

D

dēbeō, dēbēre, dēbuī, dēbitum [dē, habeō], (withhold), *owe, be bound by.*

dē-clārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [clārus, *clear*], *make clear, declare.*

dē-dicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *dedicate, consecrate.*

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, f. [dēfendō], *defense, protection.*

dē-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, (bring down), *report.*

dē-ficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [dē, denoting cessation or the removal of the usual meaning of the verb; faciō, *do, make*], *fail, be lacking to.*

dē-figō, -figere, -fixī, -fixum, (fix down), *plant, fix, erect.*

dē-fīniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum [fīnis], (come down to an end), *end, bring to a close.*

dēformātus, -a, -um [forma], (changed from its original form), *disfigured.*

dē-iciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum [iaciō], (throw down), *ward off, avert, turn aside.*

dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [dēligō], *delight, charm, please, give pleasure to.*

dēleō, dēlēre, dēlēvī, dēlētum, *destroy.*

dēlicātus, -a, -um, *particular, fastidious, luxurious, choice.*

dēliciae, -ārum, f. plu., *luxurious pleasures, personal satisfactions.*

dē-ligō, -ligāre, -ligāvī, -ligātum, (tie down), *bind,* line 312.

dē-ligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctum [legō, *pick, select*], *select, choose,* line 298.

Delphicus, -a, -um [Delphī], *Delphic, of Delphi;* with **mēnsa,** *three-legged,* like the famous tripod at Delphi.

dēmōnstrātiō, -ōnis, f. [dēmōnstrō, *point out, show*], *description.*

dēnique, adv., *finally.*

dē-pellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsum, (drive down), *drive away, avert, save one's self from.*

dē-portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *carry away.*

dē-precor, -precārī, -precātus sum [prex, *prayer*], (pray away, pray to have something averted): **efficere ut dē-precētur,** *succeed in averting by prayers.*

dē-prehendō, -ere, -prehendī, -prehēnsum, (grasp in the act), *catch, overtake, capture.*

dēsīderium, -ī, n. [dēsīderō], *longing, desire* (for).

dē-sīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, (long for), *miss, lose; desire,* line 333.

dē-sinō, -sinere, -sīvī or **-siī, -situm,** (leave off), *cease.*

dē-trahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctum, (drag away), *take off, take away.*

Diāna, -ae, f., the Roman goddess of the chase.

dictiō, -ōnis, f. [dīcō], (a saying): **iūris dictiō,** *the administration of justice.*

dī(dis)-iungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctum, (unyoke, disjoin), *separate, divide.*

dignus, -a, -um, *worthy.*

dīreptiō, -ōnis, f. [dīripiō], *plunder.*

dī-ripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum [rapiō], (tear apart), *despoil.*

disciplīna, -ae, f. [for **discipulīna,** from **discipulus,** *learner*], *learning.*

dīspersē, adv. [**dīspersus,** partic. of **dī-spergō,** *scatter*], *in different places, from time to time.*

dissolūtiō, -ōnis, f. [**dis-solvō,** *unloose*], *abolition.*

diūturnus, -a, -um [**diū**], *long-continued, long.*

dīversus, -a, -um [partic. of **dī-vertō**], (turned different ways), *different, separate.*

doceō, docēre, docuī, doctum, *show.*

dolor, dolōris, m. [**doleō,** *feel pain, grieve*], *distress.* (**accipiō,** *feel.*)

domicilium, -ī, n. [**domus, colō**], *home, abode.*

dubitātiō, -ōnis, f. [**dubitō,** *doubt, hesitate*], *doubt, hesitation, question.*

dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**dubius,** *doubtful*], with infinitive, *hesitate;* with **quīn,** *doubt.*

dubius, -a, -um, *doubtful.*

dulcis, -e, (sweet), *fresh.*

E

ebur, eboris, n., *ivory.*

ē-ducō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**dūcō, dūcere**], *bring up, rear, train.*

ef-ferō, -ferre, ex-tulī, ē-lātum, (bring out), *praise.*

ef-fugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, ——, (flee out of), *escape.*

effugium, -ī, n. [**ef-fugiō,** *flee out of*], *escape, way of escape.*

ēgregiē, adv. [**ēgregius**], *remarkably, splendidly.*

ēgregius, -a, -um [**ē,** *out of;* **grex, gregis,** *flock, herd*], (out of the common), *remarkable, splendid.*

ēlabōrātus, -a, -um [partic. of **ē-labōrō,** *work out*], (worked out), *carefully wrought in detail, exquisite.*

ēlegāns, ēlegantis, adj. [partic. of **ē-legō,** *pick out*], *tasteful, fastidious.*

ē-ligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctum [**legō,** *pick, select*], *pick out, select.*

ēloquentia, -ae, f. [**ē-loquor,** *speak out*], *eloquence.*

ē-mergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersum, (plunge out), *originate, rise, come out of.*

ē-mineō, -minēre, -minuī, ——, (stand out), *radiate.*

emō, emere, ēmī, ēmptum, *buy.*

ēmptiō, ōnis, f. [**emō**], *purchase.*

Ephesius, -a, -um [**Ephesus**], *of Ephesus, Ephesian.* So also as noun.

epigramma, epigrammatis, n., *inscription.*

equester, -tris, -tre [**eques**], *of cavalry, cavalry.*

ergā, prep. with acc., *towards, to, for.*

ē-ripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum [**rapiō**], (snatch out), *seize.*

ērudītus, -a, -um [partic. of **ē-rudiō,** *polish, train*], *highly educated, polished.*

Eurōpa, -ae, f., the daughter of Agenor, who was carried off by Jupiter under the form of a bull.

excūsātiō, -ōnis, f. [**excūsō**], *excuse, plea.*

eximius, -a, -um [**ex-imō,** *take out*], (taken out), *extraordinary, remarkable, wonderful.*

exīstimātiō, -ōnis, f. [**exīstimō,** *think*], (result of thinking), *public opinion.*

exitus, -ūs, m. [**ex-eō**], (out-going), *outlet.*

ex-pediō, -pedīre, -pedīvī, -peditum, (get the foot out, disentangle), *get ready, arrange.*

explōrātus, -a, -um [partic. of **explōrō**], *assured, certain, clear.*

ex-siliō, -silīre, -siluī, ——, [**saliō,** *jump*], *jump up, spring up, rise suddenly.*

ex-spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, (look out for), *watch, wait.*

ex-spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *despoil, strip.*

ex-stinguo, -stinguere, -stinxī, -stinctum, *obliterate.*

exter or **exterus, -a, -um,** compar. **exterior,** super. **extrēmus** or **extimus,** (outer), *foreign;* super., *the end of; farthest, remotest,* line 389.

F

facinus, facinoris, n. [**faciō**], (deed), *misdemeanor, misdeed.*

falsus, -a, -um [partic. of **fallō,** *deceive*], *false, collusive.*

familia, -ae, f., old form of genitive **familiās,** *household.* **māter familiās,** *matron.*

fānum, -ī, n., *fane, shrine,* especially of a foreign nation.

fascis, fascis, m., *bundle, fagot;* plural *fasces,* the bundle of *rods* with an axe, carried before the highest magistrates as an emblem of the authority to scourge and execute.

fēlicitās, -tātis, f. [**fēlix,** *fruitful, fortunate*], *good fortune.* Personified, the goddess *Fortune.*

ferrum, -ī, n., (iron); figuratively, *sword.*

fidēlitās, -tātis, f. [**fidēlis,** *faithful,* from **fidēs,** *faith*], (faithfulness), *loyalty.*

fīdūcia, -ae, f. [**fīdus,** *faithful,* from **fidēs,** *faith*], *confidence* (in).

figō, fīgere, fixī, fixum, *fix, fasten,* by inserting; with **crux,** *plant, erect.*

fingō, fingere, finxī, fictum, (mould, shape); *make up, invent.*

fiō, fierī, factus sum [passive of **faciō,** *make, do*], *be made, be done; happen, become.*

flāgitium, -i, n., *disgraceful deed, shameful act.*

Flāmininus, -ī, m., *Titus Quinctius Flamininus,* who conquered Philip of Macedon.

flētus, -ūs, m. [**fleō,** *weep*], *weeping, tears.*

florēns, florentis, adj. [partic. of **floreō,** *flower, flourish*], (flourishing), *prosperous.*

fluctus, -ūs, m. [**fluō**], (flood), *tide, wave(s).*

foederātus, -a, -um [**foedus,** *treaty*], *federated, allied;* plural as substantive, *allies.*

fōns, fontis, m., *spring.*

fore: = **futūrus esse.**

forma, -ae, f., *figure, features.*

forte, adv. [abl. of **fors,** *chance*], *by chance, perhaps.*

forsitan, adv. [**fors sit an,** *there may be a chance whether*], *perhaps.*

frequenter, adv. [**frequēns,** *crowded*], *thickly, densely.*

fretum, -ī, n., abl. also **fretū,** *strait;* line 431, *The Strait (of Messina),* substantially as a proper name.

fugitīvus, -a, -um [**fugiō,** *flee*], *fugitive, runaway;* as substantive, *runaway slave.*

furor, furōris, m. [**furō,** *rave*], *fury, frenzy, madness;* **scelus et furor,** *criminal rage.*

fūrtum, -ī, n. [**fūr,** *thief*], (theft); *stolen property.*

G

Gāvius, -ī, m., *Publius Gavius,* the Roman citizen crucified by Verres.

gemitus, -ūs, m. [**gemō,** *groan*], *groaning, groans.*

gēns, gentis, f., *tribe.*

genus, generis, n., *nature; style,* line 182; *kind, class, sort,* line 376.

Glabriō, -ōnis, m., the praetor who presided at the trial of Verres.

Gorgō, Gorgonis, f., a monster the sight of whom turned one to stone.

Graecia, -ae, f. [**Graecus**], *Greece.*

Graeculus, -a, -um [diminutive of **Graecus,** *Greek*], used contemptuously, *would-be Greek.*

Graecus, -a, -um, *of Greece, Grecian.* Also as noun, *Greek.*

grāmineus, -a, -um [**grāmen,** *grass*], *of grass;* **grāminea hasta,** (spear of grass), probably *bamboo, cane, rush, reed,* of unusual size, placed in the hands of a statue of a god or goddess.

gravis, -e, *heavy.*

gravitās, -tātis, f. [**gravis**], (weight), *force, power.*

graviter, adv. [**gravis**], (heavily), *eagerly;* **graviter ferre,** (bear heavily), *be troubled,* and similarly with **gravius.**

gymnasium, -ī, n., *gymnasium,* a building or school for physical training.

H

habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [intensive of **habeō**], *inhabit.* See note on lines 50, 51.

haereō, haerēre, haesī, haesum, (cling, stick); *pause.*

hasta, -ae, f., *spear.*

hīc, adv., *here, at this point.*

Hierō, Hierōnis, m., one of the kings of Syracuse.

honestus, -a, -um [**honōs**], (honorable), *creditable.*

honor or **honōs, honōris,** m., *honor.* Also personified as a god.

hortus, -ī, m., *garden.*

hospes, hospitis, m. or f., (host or guest); *visitor, stranger.*

hostīlis, -e [**hostis**], *enemy's, of the enemy, hostile.*

hūcine, interrog. adv. [**hūc(ī), -ne**], *hither, to this.*

hūmānitās, -tātis, f. [**hūmānus,** from **homō**], *humanity, decency.*

I

Iacchus, -ī, m., *Bacchus,* the god of wine.

Iālysus, -ī, m., a city of Rhodes and its divinity of the same name; in line 258 applied to a famous picture of him.

id-circō, adv., *for this reason.*

id-eō, adv., *for this reason, on this account, therefore.*

īgnōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**īgnārus,** *not knowing, ignorant*], *not know, be ignorant.*

ī-gnōscō, -ere, -gnōvī, -gnōtum, *pardon.*

īgnōtus, -a, -um [**in-,** *not,* (g)**nōtus,** *known*], *unknown.*

imāgō, imāginis, f., *portrait, likeness.*

implōrātiō, -ōnis, f. [**implōrō**], *plea* for help, *entreaty.*

implōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *cry out for help, entreat, implore.*

impūne, adv. [**im-pūnis,** *unpunished*], *unpunished, with impunity, recklessly,*

im-pūrus, -a, -um, (unclean), *dirty, filthy, vile.*

inānis, -e, *empty, deserted, vacant.*

in-cīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsum [**caedō**], *cut in, chisel.*

in-clūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum [**claudō**], *include, enclose.*

incola, -ae, m. or f. [**incolō**], *inhabitant, resident.*

index, indicis, m. or f., *informer, witness, accuser.*

India, -ae, f., the name for the "far east."

in-dicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *point out, show, indicate.*

in-duō, -duere, -duī, -dūtum, (do on, don, put on); *entangle, involve.*

īn-fēlīx, -fēlīcis, adj., *unfortunate, unlucky, wretched.*

īn-fēstus, -a, -um, (unsafe), *hostile; deadly enemy,* as opposed to **hostis,** *open enemy, avowed enemy, public enemy,* line 426.

in-flammō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**flamma,** *flame*], (inflame), *excite, arouse, kindle; infuriate,* line 308.

ingenium, -ī, n., (in-born ability), *genius.*

ingenuus, -a, -um, (native), *free-born;* as noun, *free-born men, freemen.*

in-gredior, -gredī, -gressus sum [**gradior,** *step, walk*], (go into), *go on board.*

in-hibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitum [**habeō**], (hold in), *restrain.*

in-lustris, -e [**lūx**], (having light upon it), *bright, conspicuous, famous.*

in-nocēns, -nocentis, adj., (harmless), *inoffensive, innocent.*

inquam, inquis, inquit, defective verb, always used parenthetically, *say.*

īnstitūtum, -ī, n. [**īnstituō,** *put in place*], (a thing established), *custom, practice.*

in-tegер, -tegra, -tegrum [root of **tangō,** *touch*], *untouched.*

intereā, adv. [**inter ea**], *meantime, in the meanwhile.*

interior, -ius, *inner, interior.*

inter-sum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, *be between;* **nihil interest,** *it makes no difference.*

intro-itus, -ūs, m. [**eō**], (a going into), *entrance.*

in-vehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectum, *carry into,* especially as in the phrase "to carry the war into Africa."

inventor, -tōris, m. [**in-veniō,** *come upon*], *discoverer.*

in-violātus, -a, -um [**violō**], *unharmed, uninjured.*

istūc, adv. [**iste**], (to that place), *to that point.*

iūcundus, -a, -um, *pleasing, pleasant, agreeable, delightful.*

iūdex, iūdicis, m. [**iūs, dicō** (**dīcō**)], *judge; juror,* vocative plural, "*gentlemen of the jury.*"

iūdicium, -ī, n. [**iūs, dicō** (**dīcō**)], *judgment; court.*

iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**iūdex**], *judge.*

iugulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**iugulum,** *throat,* from **iugum,** *yoke;* **iu(n)gō,** *join*], *strangle.*

Iuppiter, Iovis, m., *Jupiter, Jove,* the greatest Roman god.

iūs, iūris, n., (legal) *right; justice; law.*

iūstus, -a, -um [iūs], *legal, lawful, just.* Used ironically in line 141.

K

Karthāginiēnsis, -e [Karthāgō, *Carthage*], *Carthaginian.* So also as noun.

L

laetor, -ārī, -ātus sum [laetus, *joyful*], (rejoice), *be glad.*

lāmina, -ae, f., (metal) *plates.*

lapis, lapidis, m., *stone.*

laus, laudis, f., *praise, glory.*

lautumiae, -ārum, f., (stone) *quarry;* especially for convict labor.

legō, legere, lēgī, lēctum, *read.*

levis, -e, (light in weight), *trivial, insignificant, unimportant.*

Līber, Līberī, m., another name of Bacchus.

Lībera, -ae, f., an Italian goddess identified with Proserpina.

libīdō, libīdinis, f. [libet, *it pleases*], *act of lawlessness.*

licentia, -ae, f. [licet, *it is permitted*], *license, lawlessness.*

liquidō, adv., *clearly, truthfully.*

locuplēs, locuplētis, adj. [locus; pleō, *fill*], (rich in lands); *rich, wealthy.*

loquor, loquī, locūtus sum, *talk.*

Luccēius, -ī, m., *Quintus Lucceius,* a banker at Regium.

M

Macedonia, -ae, f., a country of Europe, north of Greece.

Macedonicus, -a, -um, *of Macedonia, from Macedonia.*

magis, compar. adv. [māgnus], *more.*

māgnificus, -a, -um [māgnus, faciō], compar. **māgnificentior,** super. **māgnificentissimus,** *splendid, magnificent, rich and beautiful.*

māiōrēs [compar. of māgnus], often in the sense of *ancestors.*

Mamertīnus, -a, -um, (of Mars, Mamertine); applied to the mercenary troops which seized the city of Messina, who called themselves the sons of Mars; hence, *of Messina,* line 301, and *Messinian,* adjective or substantive, elsewhere.

Marcellus, -ī, m., *Marcus Claudius Marcellus,* the conqueror of Syracuse.

marmor, marmoris, n., *marble.* **ex marmore,** (made *out of marble*), *marble.*

marmoreus, -a, -um [marmor], *marble.*

māximē, super. adv. [māgnus], *especially.*

Mēdēa, -ae, f., the daughter of Aeëtes, king of Colchis, who eloped with Jason.

mediocris, -cre [medius], (medium), *ordinary.*

mendācium, -ī, n. [mendāx, *mendacious, lying*], *falsehood.*

mēnsa, -ae, f., *table.* See **Delphicus.**

mentiō, -ōnis, f. [mēns], (a calling to mind), *mention.*

mereō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, usually deponent, *deserve, merit; serve,* line 314. **merēre velle,** *would take.*

meretrīcius, -a, -um [meretrīx, *harlot, prostitute*], *of a prostitute, of prostitution, rotten.*

Messāna, -ae, f., *Messina,* the city of Sicily opposite the extremity of Italy.

-met, enclitic suffix added to personal pronouns with intensive force.

Metellus, -ī, m., a member of a prominent Roman family.

metus, -ūs, m., *fear.*

Minerva, -ae, f., the Roman goddess of wisdom.

minitor, -ārī, -ātus sum [mineō, *threaten*], *threaten, threaten vengeance;* with dative.

mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum [mīrus], (wonder at), *admire.*

mīrus, -a, -um, (wonderful), *incomprehensible, strange.*

miser, misera, miserum, *wretched, miserable; poor man,* in the same sense.

miserābilis, -e [miseror, *lament, pity*], *pitiable, miserable, wretched.*

mittō, mittere, mīsī, missum, regularly *send;* but also (from its other meaning *let go*) *pass over,* lines 18 and 21.

modus, -ī, m., (measure; manner); *kind, sort, style, appearance; method,* line 283; *moderation,* line 346; **quem**

ad modum, *how*, lines 5, 282; *as*, lines 98, 99.

moenia, moenium, n. [connected with **mūniō**], *walls* for defense.

mōlēs, mōlis, f., (mass); *dam.*

molestē, adv. [**molestus,** *troublesome*], (with trouble); **molestē ferre,** *be troubled.*

monumentum, -ī, n. [**moneō**], (means of warning or advising), *reminder, monument, memorial.*

mora, -ae, f., *delay, reprieve, postponement.*

morior, morī (**morīrī**), **mortuus sum,** fut. partic. **moritūrus,** *die.* **mortuus** as adj., *dead.*

mors, mortis, f., *death.*

mōs, mōris, m., *custom.*

mūniceps, mūnicipis, m. or f. [**mūnia,** *official duties;* **capiō**], (one who takes his share of public duties, inhabitant of a free or "municipal" town of Italy), *citizen.*

mūnītiō, -ōnis, f. [**mūniō**], (fortification), *mole, dyke.*

myoparō, -ōnis, m., *privateer; cutter;* a small boat engaged in piracy.

Myrōn, Myrōnis, m., a celebrated Greek sculptor.

mystagogus, -ī, m., *guide* who points out sacred objects in a temple.

N

nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum, *be born;* **nātus,** *born.*

nāvigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**nāvis, agō**], (drive a ship), *navigate, sail the sea.*

Neāpolis, -is, f., (new city), the name of one part of Syracuse.

necessārius, -a, -um [**necesse**], *necessary,* line 260; as substantive, *close friend,* line 362.

necesse, indeclinable adj., *necessary.*

nefārius, -a, -um, *unspeakable, abominable.*

neglegō, neglegere, neglēxī, neglēctum [**nec, legō**], (not pick out), *disregard.*

negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *deny.*

negōtior, -ārī, -ātus sum [**negōtium,** *business*], *do business.*

ne-sciō, -scīre, -scīvī, -scītum, *not know;* **nesciō quā ratiōne,** (I know not by what method), *somehow or other.*

nīmīrum, adv. [**nē, mīrum**], (no wonder), *unquestionably, of course, undoubtedly.*

nimis, adv., *too, too much.*

nimius, -a, -um [**nimis**], *too much, too great.* Neuter in adverbial accusative, *too much, too greatly.* **nimiō opere,** as adverb, *exceedingly, excessively.*

nōbilis, -e [**nōscō**], *well-known, noted.*

nōmen, nōminis, n. [**nōscō**], *name; item, detail,* line 134.

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**nōmen**], (name) *call.*

nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtum, *become acquainted with, learn;* regularly in perfect tense, *know.*

nūdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**nūdus,** *bare*], *strip.*

nūdus, -a, -um, *bare.*

Numitōrius, -ī, m., *Gaius Numitorius,* one of the witnesses against Verres.

numquam, adv. [**nē, umquam**], (not ever), *never.* **nōn numquam,** (not never), *sometimes.*

nūper, adv. [for **novi-per,** from **novus,** *new*], *recently, just now.*

O

oblectāmentum, -ī, n. [**oblectō,** *delight*], *delight, pleasure.*

obscūrus, -a, -um, *dark;* **obscūrō locō nātus,** (born in humble position), *of humble birth.*

odium, -ī, n. [**ōdī,** *hate*], *hatred.*

odor, odōris, m., *smell;* **odor aliquī lēgum,** *some suggestion of a "legal atmosphere."*

oleum, -ī, n., *oil.*

ōlim, adv., *formerly, previously.*

Olympius, -a, -um [**Olympus,** the mountain in Greece considered to be the abode of the gods], *Olympian,* an epithet of Jupiter.

o(b)-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum, (let go by), *pass over, omit.*

opera, -ae, f. [**opus,** *work*], *labor, pains.* **operam dare,** *take pains, go to the trouble.*

operārius, -ī, m. [**opera**], (workman), *day laborer, common laborer.*

operiō, -īre, operuī, opertum, *cover.*

opīnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, (be of an opinion), *think, believe.*

ops, opis, f., *help.*

opus, operis, n., *work; workmanship,* line 130; **opus atque artificium,** *work of art,* line 215.

orbis, orbis, m., *ring, circle.* **orbis terrārum,** (the circle of the lands, i.e., about the Mediterranean), *the civilized world.*

ōrnāmentum, -ī, n. [ōrnō], *decoration, adornment; work of art.*

ōrnātus, -ūs, m. [ōrnō], *decoration, work of art; beauty;* taken collectively, *works of art,* lines 64, 68.

ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *honor with adornments; adorn, ornament, relieve* (a tale); perf. pass. partic., *beautifully decorated or furnished; splendid.*

ōs, ōris, n., (mouth), *face.*

ostendō, -ere, ostendī, ostentum [ob(s), tendō], *show;* pass. (be shown), *appear, threaten.*

ōstium, -ī, n. [ōs], *mouth, entrance.*

P

Paeān, Paeānis, m., a name of Apollo meaning *the Healer.*

palam, adv., *openly, publicly.*

Panhormus, -ī, m. [Greek "all-anchorage"], the city on the north coast of Sicily, famous for its harbor, now Palermo.

Paralus, -ī, m., an Athenian hero.

parcō, -ere, pepercī or **parsī, parsum,** *spare, refrain from injuring.*

paries, parietis, m., (house-) *wall.*

parricidium, -ī, n. [pater, caedō], (the murder of a father), *parricide, parent-murder.*

partītiō, -ōnis, f. [partiō, from pars], (the act or result of parting), *division.*

pateō, -ēre, -uī, — , *be open.*

patrius, -a, -um [pater], *of one's country.* Feminine as substantive (with **terra** understood), (fatherland), *native land, country.*

per-angustus, -a, -um, *very narrow, little, tiny.*

per-ficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum [faciō], (do through), *do thoroughly, continue to do.* **perfectus,** *wrought,* line 125; **perfectior,** *more perfectly wrought,* line 118.

per-molestē, adv., with **ferre,** *be very much* or *very greatly troubled.*

per-multus, -a, -um, *very much;* plural, *very many.*

per-nōbilis, -e, *very well known.*

perpetuus, -a, -um [per, petō], (aiming through), *continuous;* with **via,** *running the entire length.*

Persa, -ae, m., *a Persian.*

per-solvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtum, (loose); with **poenās,** *pay, suffer.*

per-tineō, -ēre, -tinuī, —— [teneō], (hold through), *pertain, tend.*

per-turbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *disturb, alarm.*

pēstis, pēstis, f., (plague, pestilence); of the cross, *cursed thing,* line 329.

pictor, -tōris, m. [pingō], *painter.*

pictūra, -ae, f. [pingō], *painting.*

pingō, -ere, pinxī, pictum, *paint.* For line 216, see **tabula.**

piscis, -is, m., *fish.*

plāga, -ae, f., *blow, lash, cut.*

plānē, adv. [plānus, *flat, level, plane*], (flatly), *utterly, entirely.*

plānus, -a, -um, (flat, level, plane); *plain, clear.*

plebs, plebis, f., (common people, plebeians), *the people,* as opposed to the upper classes at Rome.

plēnus, -a, -um, [pleō, *fill*], *full;* with genitive.

Pompēius, -a, -um, *of Pompey,* the name of a street in Messina.

pondus, ponderis, n., *weight.*

Pontus, -ī, m., the ancient name for the Black Sea.

Porcius, -a, -um, *of Porcius.* See note on line 332.

porrō, adv. [prō], (forward, further), *then again.*

porticus, -ūs, f. [porta], *colonnade, arcade, portico.*

portus, -ūs, m. [porta], *harbor.*

posterus, -a, -um, compar. posterior, super. **postrēmus** [post], *after, subsequent;* super. *last.*

potēns, potentis [pres. partic. of possum], (powerful), *influential.*

potius, compar. adv. [**potis,** *able*], *rather; better,* line 144.

prae-clārē, adv. [**praeclārus**], *famously, admirably, beautifully.*

prae-clārus, -a, -um, (very clear), *glorious, very striking.*

prae-clūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsum [**claudō**], *cut off, shut off.*

praedō, -ōnis, m. [**praeda,** *booty*], *pirate.*

praesidium, -ī, n., *protection.*

praesertim, adv., *especially.*

prae-stō, adv., (standing in front), *on hand, waiting;* **praestō Verrī adventī,** *right there to meet Verres when he arrived.*

praetereā, adv. [**praeter,** *past, beyond, except*], *besides.*

praeter-eō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -itum,** (go past), *pass over, disregard.*

praetervectiō, -ōnis, f. [**praeter-vehō,** *carry past*], (a carrying past); *path;* or, from a different point of view, with **omnium,** *the point which all must pass in sailing,* line 454.

praetor, -tōris, m. [for **prae-itor,** *one who goes before*], *praetor,* a magistrate at Rome, whose duties were more or less those of a judge.

praetōrium, -ī, n. [**praetor**], *the praetor's residence.*

pretium, -ī, n., *price.*

prīmārius, -a, -um [**prīmus**], *of the first rank, of the highest class.*

prior, prius, compar. adj., *former, previous.*

prīvātus, -a, -um, *individual; private, personal.*

prō-dūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, (lead forth), *produce, bring forward.*

prō-fānus, -a, -um [**fānum**], (outside the temple, not sacred), *secular, not holy, unholy.*

prō-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, (bring forward), *place before.*

pro-fugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, -fugitum, (flee forth), *escape.*

prō-iciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum [**iaciō**], (throw forward); passive, of an island, *run out, project.*

prō-ripiō, -ripere, -ripui, -reptum [**rapiō**], *drag forth, hurry out.*

prō-spiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectum, *look out upon, see in the distance.*

prō-sum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, (be for), *profit, help.*

proximus, -a, -um, (nearest); as plural substantive, *closest friends* (or *relatives*).

prytanīum, -ī, n., a "*city-hall,*" a public building in a Greek city, where the magistrates lived and transacted business.

pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum, *beautiful.*

pulchrē, adv., [**pulcher**], *beautifully.*

pulchritūdō, -dinis, f. [**pulcher**], *beauty.*

pūrus, -a, -um, *unstained, clean, free.*

Q

quaestus, -ūs, m. [**quaerō**], (acquisition), *profit.* **pretium quaestusque,** *commercial value.*

quam, adv.; *how; as;* with superlative, *as possible; than.*

quamvīs, conjunc. [**quam, vīs** (from **volō**)], (however much you wish it), *although.*

quandō, adv., indefinite after **sī,** *ever.*

quantus, -a, -um, *how great;* abl. of degree of difference, *how much.*

quārtus, -a, -um [**quattuor,** *four*], *fourth.*

qua-sī, subordinate conjunction, *as if.*

querimōnia, -ae, f. [**queror,** *complain*], *complaint.*

queror, querī, questus sum, *complain.*

quia, subordinate conjunction, *since.*

quidem, adv., *even, indeed.* **nē . . . quidem,** *not even,* emphasizing the Latin word between the two.

quīn, subordinate conjunction [**quī, nē**], *who not, but that.*

quis-nam, quae-nam, quid-nam, interrog. pron., *whatever, what in the world.*

quis-piam, quae-piam, quid-piam, indef. pron., *anyone.*

quis-quam, quae-quam, quic-quam, *any one.*

quisquis, quidquid, indef. pron., *whoever.*

quis-que, quae-que, quid-que, *each.*

quō, adv., (whither), *how far, to what lengths.*

quō-cumque, adv., *whithersoever, wherever, to whatever place.*

quoniam, conjunc., *inasmuch as, since.*

R

Raecius, -ī, m., *Lucius Raecius*, a Roman knight, in business at Palermo.

rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptum, (snatch), *hurry.*

ratiō, -ōnis, f. [**reor,** *reckon*], (reckoning); *regard, consideration; plan*, line 283.

receptrīx, trīcis, f. [**recipiō,** *receive;* essentially the feminine of **receptor,** as adjective], a feminine *receiver.*

re-cidō, -cidere, re-cidī or **rec-cidī, -cāsum** [**cadō**], (fall back), *come, be reduced.*

re-cordor, -ārī, -ātus sum [**cor,** *heart*], *recall* (to mind).

re-creō, -creāre, -creāvī, -creātum, (re-create), *revive.*

rēctus, -a, -um: partic. of **regō.**

red-dō, -dere, -didī, -ditum [**dō, dare**], (give back, give as due), *recognize as due, grant.*

red-undō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**unda,** *wave*], (overflow); *run, reek.*

refertus, -a, -um [partic. of **re-ferciō,** *stuff*], *filled full, crowded, crammed full.*

re-ferō, -ferre, ret-tulī, re-lātum, (bring back); *report, record, enter.*

Rēgīnus, -a, -um [**Rēgium,** a city of Italy], *of Regium;* plural, *the citizens of Regium.*

regiō, -ōnis, f. [**regō**], *situation, position.*

Rēgium, -ī, n., a city of Italy.

regō, regere, rēxī, rēctum, *rule* (in different senses), *direct.* **rēctus, -a, -um,** (ruled, directed), *straight;* **rēctā** with **viā** understood, *straightway, directly, immediately.*

religiō, -ōnis, f. [**legō,** *bind*], (the tie between god and man); *religious faith; religious feeling; sanctity; scruple*, line 90.

religiōsus, -a, -um [**religiō**], *holy, venerated.*

re-mittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missum, (send back), *remit, mitigate, commute.*

repente, adv., *suddenly.*

repentīnus, -a, -um, (sudden), *suddenly discovered.*

re-petō, -petere, -petīvī, -petītum, (seek to get back); **poenās repetere ab,** (claim penalty from), *inflict punishment upon, wreak vengeance upon.*

re-quīrō, -ere, -quīsīvī, -quīsītum [**quaerō**], *seek out, try to find; require*, line 286.

re-servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, (keep back), *reserve, keep, save.*

re-tineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentum [**teneō**], (hold again), *continue to hold, retain, respect.*

re-trahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctum, *drag back, take off.*

re-vellō, -vellere, -vellī, -vulsum, *pry off, tear away, pull off.*

re-vertor, -vertī, -vertī, -versum, deponent in present system, (turn back), *return.*

re-vīvīscō, -vīvīscere, re-vīxī, re-vīctum [inceptive of **vīvō,** *live*], (begin to live again, come to life again), *recover.*

Rhodius, -a, -um [**Rhodus,** the island of Rhodes], (of Rhodes), *Rhodian.* So also as noun.

rōstrum, -ī, n. [**rōdō,** *gnaw*], *beak* of a bird, *prow* of a ship. Plural, *the rostra* or *rostrum* at Rome, a platform for speakers in the Forum, adorned with the beaks of captured ships.

rūrsus, adv. [for **reversus,** from **revertor**], (turned back), *again, on the other hand.*

S

sacer, sacra, sacrum, *sacred.*

sacrificium, -ī, n. [**sacer, faciō**], *sacrifice.*

saeculum, -i, n., *generation, age.*

saltem, adv., *even.*

sanguis, sanguinis, m., *blood.*

sapienter, adv. [**sapiēns,** *wise*], *wisely.*

Sapphō, Sapphūs, f., the famous Greek poetess of Lesbos.

Satyrus, -ī, m., a *satyr,* a forest-god, with the feet of a goat.

Scaevola, -ae, m., a Roman consul.

scelus, scelerīs, n., *crime.*

secūris, -is, f., *axe.* See **fascis.**

semel, adv., *once.*

semper, adv., *always.*

Semprōnius, -a, -um, *Sempronian, of Sempronius;* **lēgēs Semprōniae,** championed by Sempronius Gracchus, securing the rights of Roman citizens.

sermō, sermōnis, m., (conversation, common talk), *language.*

sērō, adv., *too late.*

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *keep.*

sevērus, -a, -um, *strict, rigid, stern, severe.*

Sicilia, -ae, f., *Sicily.*

Siculus, -a, -um, *Sicilian.* So also as noun.

sīc-ut, conjunction, (so as), *just as.*

sīgnum, -ī, n., in this selection, *statue.*

Silaniōn, -ōnis, m., a famous Greek sculptor.

similis, -e, similior, simillimus, *like, similar.*

simul, adv., *at the same time.*

simulācrum, -ī, n., [simulō], *likeness, image, statue.*

simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [similis], (make like), *pretend.*

situs, -ūs, m. [sinō, *let be*], *site, situation.*

societās, -tātis, f. [socius], *fellowship, association.*

socius, -ī, m., *ally, inhabitant of a Roman province, provincial.*

sōlācium, -ī, n., *comfort, relief, consolation, solace.*

soleō, solēre, solitus sum, *be accustomed, be in the habit* (of).

spēciēs, acc. **speciem,** abl. **speciē,** f. [root spec, *see*], *appearance.*

spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [root spec, *see*], *look at; face toward,* line 431.

speculātor, -tōris, m. [speculor], *spy.*

speculor, -ārī, -ātus sum [specula, *lookout*], *spy;* **speculandī causā,** *as a spy.*

splendidus, -a, -um, (bright, shining, brilliant); *distinguished.*

spoliātiō, -ōnis, f. [spoliō], *pillaging, plundering.*

spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [spolium], (despoil), *rob.*

spolium, -ī, n., *spoil.*

statim, adv. [stō, *stand*], *immediately.*

stīpendiārius, -a, -um [stīpendium, *tribute*], *paying tribute, tributary.*

studium, -ī, n. [studeō], *desire, enthusiasm.*

subtiliter, adv., *finely.* **subtiliter iūdicāre,** *to be a fine judge, to be a connoisseur.*

suburbānus, -a, -um [sub, urbs], *suburban;* neuter, *suburban estate, country house, villa.*

superus, -ā, -um, *high;* compar. often *former.*

sup-petō, -petere, -petīvī, -petītum, (seek to help), *be on hand, be available.*

supplicium, -ī, n. [supplex, *bending down, kneeling*], *punishment.*

sur-ripiō, -ere, -ripuī, -reptum [rapiō], *snatch away* (surreptitiously).

Syrācūsae, -ārum, f., *Syracuse,* the famous city of Sicily.

Syrācūsānus, -ā, -um [Syrācūsae], *Syracusan.* So also as noun, and the plural often for the city itself.

T

tabula, -ae, f., (board); a *panel* (of a wall). **tabula picta,** *painting; record,* line 240.

Tauromenītānus, -a, -um, with **ager,** *the district of Tauromenium,* a city on the eastern coast of Sicily.

taeter, taetra, taetrum, *offensive, disgusting, repulsive.*

tālis, -e, *such.*

tametsī [tamen etsī], *although.*

tantus, -a, -um, *so great.* **tantum,** as adv., *merely.*

Tarentīnī, -ōrum, m., *the citizens of Tarentum,* a Greek city in southeastern Italy.

taurus, -ī, m., *bull.*

Temenītēs, -is, m., an epithet of Apollo, meaning " of the sacred ground."

temeritās, -tātis, f. [temerē, *rashly*], *rashness, recklessness, foolishness.*

tenebrae, -ārum, f., (shadows), *darkness, obscurity.*

tenuis, -e, (thin), *plain, poor.*

terra, -ae, f., *land,* line 26; *earth.* See **orbis.**

terrestris, -tre [terra], *earthly, terrestrial.*

testimōnium, -ī, n. [testis], *testimony, evidence.*

testis, -is, m. or f., *witness.*

theātrum, -ī, n., (a place for seeing), (usually an open-air) *theatre.*

Thespiae, -ārum, f., a city of Boeotia in Greece.

Thespiēnsis, -e [Thespiae], (of Thespiae), *Thespian.* So also as noun.

tollō, tollere, sus-tulī, sub-lātum, *raise; take away.*

tot, indeclin. adj., *so many.*

trāns-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, *transfer, transport.*

trānsversus, -a, -um [partic. of **trāns-vertō**], (turned across); with **via,** *cross street.*

tribūnicius, -a, -um [tribūnus], *of the tribunes, tribunicial.*

triennium, -ī, n. [**trēs, annus**], (the period of) *three years.*

turpitūdō, -tūdinis, f. [**turpis,** *disgraceful*], *disgrace.*

Tusculānus, -a, -um [Tusculum, a town of Latium], (of Tusculum, Tusculan); neuter, a *country house* or *villa at Tusculum.*

tūtus, -a, -um [partic. of **tueor,** *look at, look out for, protect*], *protected, safe.*

Tycha, -ae, f., Latin form of the Greek word for "fortune."

tyrannus, -ī, m., *tyrant,* formerly in the sense of an illegal ruler or usurping king.

U

ubique, adv., *everywhere, in every place.*

ultimus, -a, -um [super. of **ulterior**], *farthest, remotest, uttermost.*

ultrō, adv. [**ultrā,** *beyond*], (to the farther side); **ultrō citrōque,** *back and forth.*

umquam, adv., *ever.*

undique, adv., "from everywhere," *from every place.*

Ūrios, -ī, m., acc. **Ūrion,** a Greek epithet of Jupiter, "*who sends fair winds.*"

usque, adv., with **ad,** *even to, clear to.*

ūsūrpātiō, -ōnis, f. [**ūsūrpō**], *use, employment; using, employing.*

ūsūrpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [**ūsus,** *use,* **rapiō,** *snatch*], (seize for use), *make use of, use, employ.*

uter-que, utra-que, utrum-que, gen. **utrīusque,** *each (of two).*

utrum, conjunc. [neuter of **uter,** *which of two*], *whether.*

V

Valentīnī, -ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Valentia, a town of southern Italy.

valeō, valēre, valuī, ——, (be strong); **tantum valēre,** *have so much effect.*

valva, -ae, f., *door.*

varietās, -tātis, f. [**varius,** *varied*], *variation, variety, diversity.*

vās, vāsis, n., plu. **vāsa, vasōrum,** *vessel, dish, utensil.*

vectīgālis, -e [vectīgal, *tax*], *paying taxes.*

vehementer, adv., *violently, vigorously, severely.*

vēnditō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [frequentative of **vēndō**], *keep offering for sale, try to sell.*

vēn-dō, -dere, -didī, -ditum [vēnum, *sale,* **dō,** *put*], (put on sale), *sell.*

veneror, -ārī, -ātus sum [Venus], *venerate, worship.*

Venus, Veneris, f., the goddess of love.

verber, verberis, n., *lash, whip.*

verberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum [verber], *lash, beat, scourge.*

Verrēs, -is, m., *Gaius Cornelius Verres,* the target of this speech.

vērum, -ī, n. [neuter of **vērus** used as a noun], *truth,* line 373.

vērus, -a, -um, *true.* **vērum,** *but;* **vērō,** *but, indeed.*

Vesta, -ae, f., the goddess of the household fire.

vestibulum, -ī, n., (entrance court); *entrance, gateway.*

vestigium, -ī, n., (sole of the foot, footprint, track); *trace, vestige.*

vestiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum [vestis, *clothing*], (clothe), *cover.*

vexō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *plunder.*

vīgintī, indeclinable adj., *twenty.*

villa, -ae, f., (farm house), *country house, villa.*

vinciō, vincīre, vinxī, vinctum, *bind;* perf. partic., (bound), *in chains.*

vinculum, -ī, or **vinclum, -ī,** n. [**vinciō**], *chain;* plural usually *prison, imprisonment.*

violō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum (treat with violence), *outrage, dishonor, profane.*

virga, -ae, f., *rod; blow of a rod.*

virgō, virginis, f., *virgin, maiden.*

vīs, vīs, f., plu. **vīrēs, vīrium,** *force, pressure; number, amount.*

vīsō, vīsere, vīsī, —— [intensive or

frequentative of **videō**], (go to see), *visit*. **visendus, -a, -um,** *worth seeing*.

vix, adv., *with difficulty, hardly*.

voluntās, -tātis, f. [**volēns,** partic. of **volō**], (wish), *free-will*.

voveō, vovēre, vōvī, vōtum, *vow, pledge solemnly*. **vōtum** as noun, *vow*.

vox, vocis, f., *voice*.